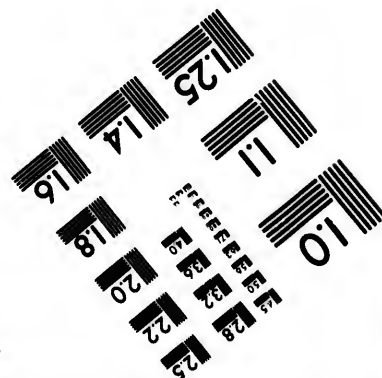
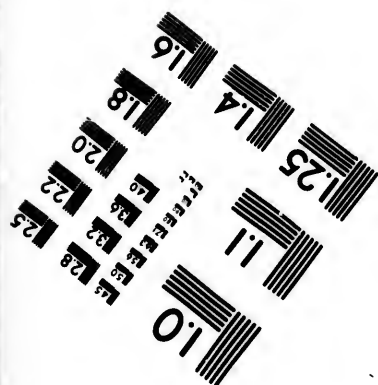
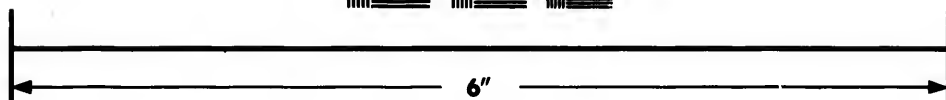
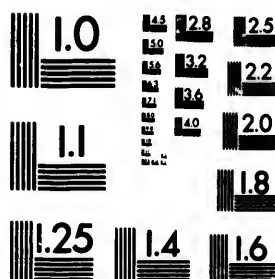


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

**CIHM/ICMH
Microfiche
Series.**

**CIHM/ICMH
Collection de
microfiches.**



Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques

© 1984

Technical and Bibliographic Notes/Notes techniques et bibliographiques

The Institute has attempted to obtain the best original copy available for filming. Features of this copy which may be bibliographically unique, which may alter any of the images in the reproduction, or which may significantly change the usual method of filming, are checked below.

- ☐ Coloured covers/
Couverture de couleur
- ☐ Covers damaged/
Couverture endommagée
- ☐ Covers restored and/or laminated/
Couverture restaurée et/ou pelliculée
- ☐ Cover title missing/
Le titre de couverture manque
- ☐ Coloured maps/
Cartes géographiques en couleur
- ☐ Coloured ink (i.e. other than blue or black)/
Encre de couleur (i.e. autre que bleue ou noire)
- ☐ Coloured plates and/or illustrations/
Planches et/ou illustrations en couleur
- ☐ Bound with other material/
Relié avec d'autres documents
- ☒ Tight binding may cause shadows or distortion
along interior margin/
La reliure serrée peut causer de l'ombre ou de la
distortion le long de la marge intérieure
- ☐ Blank leaves added during restoration may
appear within the text. Whenever possible, these
have been omitted from filming/
Il se peut que certaines pages blanches ajoutées
lors d'une restauration apparaissent dans le texte,
mais, lorsque cela était possible, ces pages n'ont
pas été filmées.
- ☐ Additional comments:/
Commentaires supplémentaires:

L'Institut a microfilmé le meilleur exemplaire qu'il lui a été possible de se procurer. Les détails de cet exemplaire qui sont peut-être uniques du point de vue bibliographique, qui peuvent modifier une image reproduite, ou qui peuvent exiger une modification dans la méthode normale de filmage sont indiqués ci-dessous.

- ☒ Coloured pages/
Pages de couleur
- ☒ Pages damaged/
Pages endommagées
- ☐ Pages restored and/or laminated/
Pages restaurées et/ou pelliculées
- ☒ Pages discoloured, stained or foxed/
Pages décolorées, tachetées ou piquées
- ☒ Pages detached/
Pages détachées
- ☒ Showthrough/
Transparence
- ☐ Quality of print varies/
Qualité inégale de l'impression
- ☐ Includes supplementary material/
Comprend du matériel supplémentaire
- ☐ Only edition available/
Seule édition disponible
- ☐ Pages wholly or partially obscured by errata
slips, tissues, etc., have been refilmed to
ensure the best possible image/
Les pages totalement ou partiellement
obscurcies par un feuillet d'errata, une pelure,
etc., ont été filmées à nouveau de façon à
obtenir la meilleure image possible.

This item is filmed at the reduction ratio checked below/
Ce document est filmé au taux de réduction indiqué ci-dessous.

10X	14X	18X	22X	26X	30X
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
12X	16X	20X	24X	28X	32X

The copy filmed here has been reproduced thanks to the generosity of:

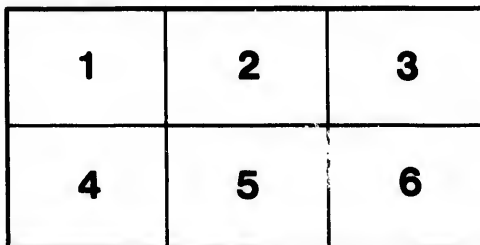
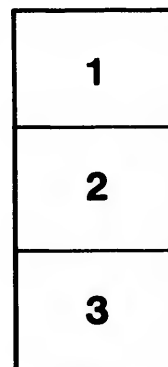
Morisset Library
University of Ottawa

The images appearing here are the best quality possible considering the condition and legibility of the original copy and in keeping with the filming contract specifications.

Original copies in printed paper covers are filmed beginning with the front cover and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression, or the back cover when appropriate. All other original copies are filmed beginning on the first page with a printed or illustrated impression, and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression.

The last recorded frame on each microfiche shall contain the symbol \rightarrow (meaning "CONTINUED"), or the symbol ∇ (meaning "END"), whichever applies.

Maps, plates, charts, etc., may be filmed at different reduction ratios. Those too large to be entirely included in one exposure are filmed beginning in the upper left hand corner, left to right and top to bottom, as many frames as required. The following diagrams illustrate the method:



L'exemplaire filmé fut reproduit grâce à la générosité de:

Bibliothèque Morisset
Université d'Ottawa

Les images suivantes ont été reproduites avec le plus grand soin, compte tenu de la condition et de la netteté de l'exemplaire filmé, et en conformité avec les conditions du contrat de filmage.

Les exemplaires originaux dont la couverture en papier est imprimée sont filmés en commençant par le premier plat et en terminant soit par la dernière page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration, soit par le second plat, selon le cas. Tous les autres exemplaires originaux sont filmés en commençant par la première page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration et en terminant par la dernière page qui comporte une telle empreinte.

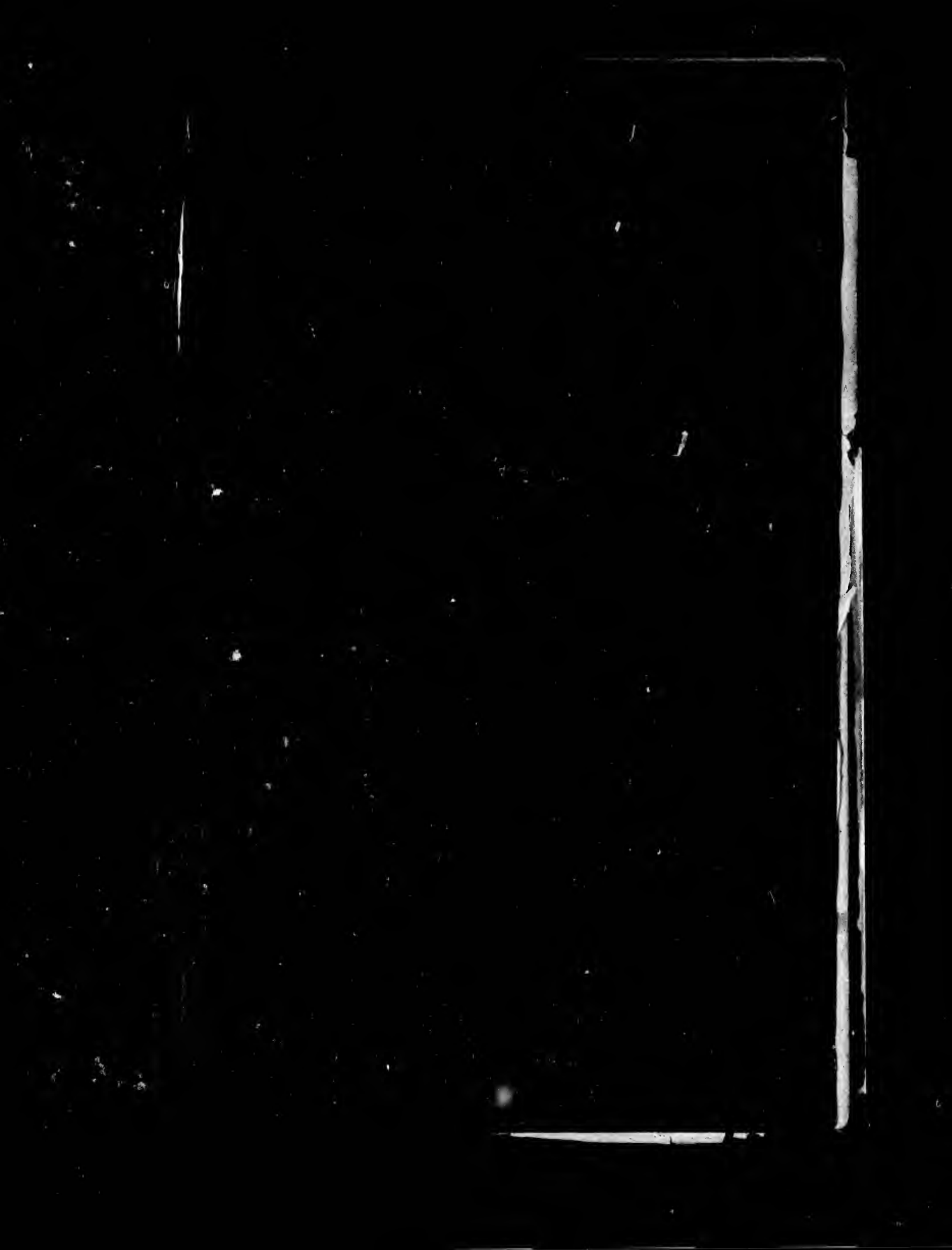
Un des symboles suivants apparaîtra sur la dernière image de chaque microfiche, selon le cas: le symbole \rightarrow signifie "A SUIVRE", le symbole ∇ signifie "FIN".

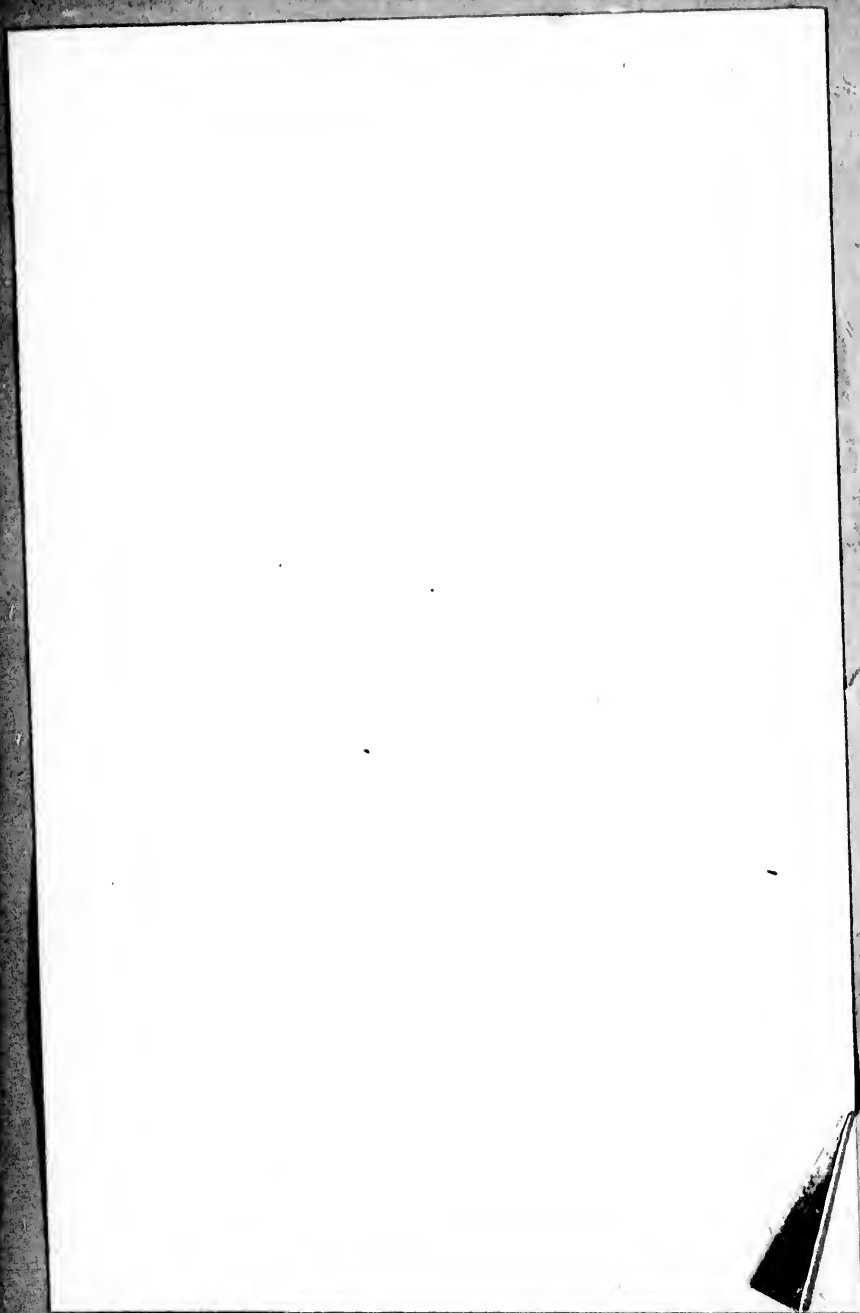
Les cartes, planches, tableaux, etc., peuvent être filmés à des taux de réduction différents. Lorsque le document est trop grand pour être reproduit en un seul cliché, il est filmé à partir de l'angle supérieur gauche, de gauche à droite, et de haut en bas, en prenant le nombre d'images nécessaire. Les diagrammes suivants illustrent la méthode.

errata
to

pelure,
on à







35A
30

45

A
COMPENDIUM
OF
MODERN GEOGRAPHY:

WITH
REMARKS
ON THE PHYSICAL PECULIARITIES, PRODUCTIONS, COMMERCE, AND
GOVERNMENT OF THE VARIOUS COUNTRIES;
QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION
AT THE END OF EACH DIVISION;
AND
DESCRIPTIVE TABLES,
IN WHICH ARE GIVEN THE PRONUNCIATION, AND A CONCISE ACCOUNT
OF EVERY PLACE OF IMPORTANCE THROUGHOUT THE WORLD.
TO WHICH ARE NOW ADDED
THE GEOGRAPHY OF PALESTINE,
AND
OUTLINES OF MATHEMATICAL GEOGRAPHY, ASTRONOMY,
AND PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY.

Illustrated by Eleven Maps,
INCLUDING A COLOURED CHART OF THE GLOBE BY
W. AND A. K. JOHNSTON,
BY THE REV. ALEXANDER STEWART, LL.D.,
MINISTER OF DOUGLAS.

Thirteenth Edition.

THOROUGHLY REVISED.

EDINBURGH:
OLIVER & BOYD, TWEEDDALE COURT.
LONDON: SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, & CO.
1855.

[Price Three Shillings and Sixpence bound.]

ADVERTISEMENT TO THE THIRTEENTH EDITION.

In the last two Editions of the Work the Publishers were able to give the Population of places in Great Britain and Ireland from the lately published Census, and to state at the same time the population of places in France and the United States of America from the most recent and authentic sources.

The Edition now submitted to the public has been diligently revised throughout, so as to bring down the information to the present day, and to exhibit the political and geographical changes which have been effected since the book was last sent to press.

**RECOMMENDED BY THE COMMITTEE OF COUNCIL ON EDUCATION
FOR USE IN THE GOVERNMENT SCHOOLS.**

G.
135
54C
1855
PRINTED BY OLIVER AND BOYD,
TWEEDDALE COURT, EDINBURGH.

PREFACE TO THE NINTH EDITION

IN issuing another Edition of this Popular Compendium, the Publishers may state, that it has been improved and extended to such a degree as to render it more than ever worthy of the high reputation it has hitherto enjoyed.

Besides being carefully and minutely revised, much additional matter has been interspersed throughout the volume; and at the end of the Ordinary or Political Geography are given the GEOGRAPHY OF PALESTINE OR THE HOLY LAND; an OUTLINE OF MATHEMATICAL GEOGRAPHY AND ASTRONOMY, and a treatise on PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY, illustrated by a coloured Chart of the Globe executed by Messrs W. & A. K. JOHNSTON. These additions extend to a hundred pages; and considering the great interest now taken in Astronomy and Physical Geography, it is hoped that the articles will prove useful both to the student and the general reader.

No labour has been spared to render the work in every respect useful and interesting; and it contains a great deal of new and valuable information with regard to the geographical and territorial changes in both hemispheres, all derived from the most recent and authentic sources. The Publishers therefore feel assured that, in its improved and extended form, it will be found well

entitled to occupy the foremost rank among publications of a similar nature.

The Maps are strictly adapted to the text, and include all the latest discoveries.

In submitting a suggestion concerning the manner of teaching by this Compendium, the Author recommends that the Pupil should read over the **DESCRIPTIVE TABLES**, in such portions as the Teacher may find convenient, before committing to memory the geographical detail of the countries to which they respectively refer. Young persons will thus acquire the correct pronunciation of the names of the places in the text; and the ideas associated with these names will facilitate the task of learning them.

CONTENTS.

	Page
Introduction,.....	7
General Preliminary Definitions,.....	8
Geographical Definitions,.....	11
General Divisions,.....	20

EUROPE.—Page 21-196.

England and Wales,.....	24
Scotland,.....	46
Ireland,.....	61
Norway,.....	72
Sweden,.....	78
Denmark,.....	82
Holland,.....	87
Belgium,.....	94
France,.....	99
Spain,.....	116
Portugal,.....	125
Switzerland,.....	129
Italy,.....	133
Turkey in Europe,.....	145
Greece,.....	152
Russia in Europe,.....	156
Prussia,.....	168
Germany,.....	175
The Austrian Empire,.....	188

ASIA.—196-259.

Turkey in Asia,.....	199
Arabia,.....	201
Persia,.....	203
Afghanistan (including Beloochistan),.....	204
Hindustan,.....	206
The Eastern Peninsula,.....	211
China,.....	212
Tibet,.....	216
Chinese Tartary,.....	217
Independent Tartary or Turkestan,.....	219
Asiatic Russia,.....	220

	Page
Japan,.....	322
Asiatic Islands or the Indian Archipelago,.....	324
Australasia,.....	326
Australia,.....	326
Van Diemen's Island or Tasmania,.....	327
New Zealand,.....	327
Polynesia,.....	331
DESCRIPTIVE TABLE OF ASIA,.....	332
AFRICA.—Page 259-282.	
Barbary,.....	262
Western Africa,.....	264
Southern Africa,.....	265
Eastern Africa,.....	267
Egypt, Nubia, and Abyssinia,.....	268
Central Africa,.....	271
African Islands,.....	273
DESCRIPTIVE TABLE OF AFRICA,.....	273
AMERICA.—282-329.	
NORTH AMERICA,.....	284
British America,.....	285
Russian America,.....	289
The United States,.....	290
Mexico,.....	295
Central America,.....	297
The West India Islands,.....	298
Greenland,.....	302
DESCRIPTIVE TABLE OF NORTH AMERICA,.....	303
SOUTH AMERICA,.....	319
DESCRIPTIVE TABLE OF SOUTH AMERICA,.....	323
PALESTINE OR THE HOLY LAND,.....	329
Terrestrial Globe,.....	342
Problems on the Terrestrial Globe,.....	343
Celestial Globe,.....	353
Problems on the Celestial Globe,.....	354
Table of Longitude,.....	360
OUTLINE OF MATHEMATICAL GEOGRAPHY AND ASTRONOMY,...	361
PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY,.....	403

Page
.....222
.....224
.....226
.....226
.....227
.....227
.....231
.....232

.....262
.....264
.....265
.....267
.....268
.....271
.....278
.....278

.....284
.....285
.....289
.....290
.....295
.....297
.....298
.....302
.....303
.....319
.....323
.....329
.....342
.....343
.....353
.....354
.....360
.....361
.....403

INTRODUCTION.

THE term GEOGRAPHY is derived from two Greek words, and signifies a description of the earth.

The earth is not, as was long believed, a vast extended plain. It is a ball or globe, a little flatter at two points called the POLES, than at any other part of its circumference. Its globular form is proved by the following facts:—

1. When a ship sails from us, the lower parts first disappear, and the top-masts go last out of view. In like manner, when a ship approaches, the sails and masts first appear, and the hull comes last into view. These facts prove that the earth is convex,—that is, bulges out between an observer and distant objects; and, as this happens everywhere, it follows that the world is not a flat plain, but round.

2. The world has been sailed round, first by Magellan, in the years 1518-21; and afterwards by Drake, Anson, Cook, and other navigators.

3. The sun does not give light to all the surface of the earth at once; but to only a part. To places in the east, his time of rising is earlier than to places in the west. From this it is evident that the earth's surface is not flat, but convex, or round, from east to west.

4. The pole-star appears higher and higher in the heavens the farther we go north; and sinks in the same proportion lower the farther we go south. This, which would not happen were the earth an extended plain, shows that it is round from north to south.

5. In eclipses of the moon, the earth's shadow has

always a circular edge; and it is only a round body which can in every position give a circular shadow.

Since the earth is a round body, it is necessary, for the proper study of geography, to learn some of the properties of round bodies, and the meanings of several terms that are used in describing them.

GENERAL PRELIMINARY DEFINITIONS.

A **SPHERE** is a round *body*, every point on the surface of which is at the same distance from a point within, called **THE CENTRE**.

A **CIRCLE** is a round or curved *line*, every point in which is at the same distance from a point within, called **THE CENTRE**.

Considered with respect to the enclosed surface, the curved line which contains it is often called **THE CIRCUMFERENCE**.

A **DIAMETER** of a sphere, or of a circle, is a straight line from any point on the surface of the sphere, or in the circumference of the circle, passing through the centre to the opposite side.

The **RADIUS** of a circle, or of a sphere, is a straight line drawn from the centre to the surface of the sphere, or circumference of the circle.

All radii of the same circle, or same sphere, are equal to each other, and each is half of the diameter.

A diameter divides its circle into two equal parts, called **SEMICIRCLES**.

An **ARC** is any portion of the circumference.

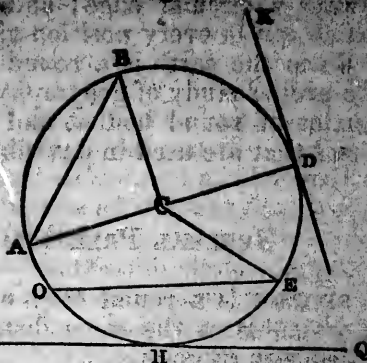
A **PLANE** is a flat surface, such as that of a table, mirror, or the walls of a room.

An **ANGLE** is the opening between two straight lines which meet, but are not in the same straight line.

When one straight line stands upon another, so as to make the angles on each side equal to each other, that is, neither leaning to one side nor to the other, it is called a **PERPENDICULAR**; and each of the angles is a **RIGHT ANGLE**.

When two planes are everywhere at the same distance, or when two lines are everywhere at the same distance, they are said to be **PARALLEL** to each other.

Fig. 1.



In the adjoining figure (Fig. 1.), the curved line $A O H E D B A$ is a circle; C is its centre, equidistant from every point of the circumference. CA , CB , CD , CE , are radii. AD is a diameter. $A O H E D$ is a semicircle; also the curve $A B D$. The opening between AB and AC is an angle, P called the angle $B A C$, the point where the lines meet (angular point) being placed in the middle in naming the angle. CEO , ACE , ABC , ACB , are angles. BCD and BCA are right angles; also CDK and the adjacent angle. BC is perpendicular to AD ; CD is perpendicular to KD . BC and KD are parallel.

For the purpose of measuring or describing distances on circles, the circumference is supposed to be divided into 360 equal parts. These are called DEGREES, and are marked thus ($^{\circ}$)— 70° means 70 degrees. To express still smaller parts, each degree is divided into 60 equal parts, called MINUTES, and marked ($'$)—and each minute is subdivided into 60 equal parts, called SECONDS, and marked ($"$). Thus, $35^{\circ} 46' 57''$ means *thirty-five degrees, forty-six minutes, and fifty-seven seconds*.

In a semicircle there are 180 degrees; in half a semicircle, called a quadrant, 90 degrees.

An angle is measured by making its sides radii of a circle, the angular point being the centre, and taking the length of the arc on which it stands in degrees, minutes, and seconds. The arc on which the angle stands is the portion of the circumference, between the extremities of the radii which contain the angle. In the above figure, the angles ACE and DCE are measured by the number of degrees in the arcs AHE and DE , on which they stand; the angle ACE by the arc AHE ; the angle DCE by the arc DE . We thus speak of an angle as of so many degrees, minutes, &c. in magnitude. The angle BCD , whose arc BD is a quadrant, or fourth part of the circumference, is an angle of 90° . The angle

D C E must be considerably less—about 60° —the angle A C E about 120° .

An angle of 90° is a right-angle.

The PLANE of a CIRCLE, or other curved line, is the imaginary flat surface which would touch every point in that line. It may be supposed to be produced ever so far beyond the line whose plane it is called.

A GREAT CIRCLE of a SPHERE is a circle drawn upon the sphere whose plane passes through the centre of the sphere.

A great circle of a sphere divides the sphere into two equal parts, called HEMISPHERES.

All great circles of a sphere are equal to each other; cross each other twice; and divide each other into two equal semicircles.

A SMALL CIRCLE of a SPHERE is a circle drawn upon its surface, the plane of which does not pass through the centre of the sphere.

A small circle divides the sphere into two unequal parts.

A SPHEROID is a figure like a sphere, but having its surface flattened at the two extremities of one of its diameters, like an orange. That diameter is the shortest; and the diameter at right-angles to that one is the longest diameter of the spheroid.

ROTATION is the act of a body turning on itself without moving out of its position; as when a top sleeps in spinning. The body is then said to rotate or revolve.

When a body rotates, there is a line in it which keeps the same place—every other part describing a circle round that line, which is called the AXIS OF ROTATION, or, shortly, the AXIS.

A body may have a motion of *translation*, that is, be continually changing its place, at the same time that it has one of rotation; as the wheel of a carriage in motion; and other motions than these may also be combined in a body at the same time.

EXERCISES.

What is the meaning of the term Geography? Of what figure is the earth? Mention some of the proofs that the earth is a round body and not a plain. What is a sphere? What is a circle? What is the diameter of a sphere or circle? What is the radius? Describe an arc, a plane, and an angle. Into how many parts is a circle divided, and what are they called? Describe the plane of a circle. What is the difference between a great and a small circle of a sphere? What is a spheroid? What is meant by rotation?

GEOGRAPHICAL DEFINITIONS.

I. *Definitions, &c. in Mathematical Geography.*

THE earth has a continual motion of rotation, which is performed once in every twenty-four hours, and is called its DIURNAL MOTION.

In rotating, it turns upon one of its diameters, which is called its AXIS.

The extremities of the axis, that is, the points where it meets the surface, are called POLES.

The pole nearest Europe is called the NORTH POLE; the other is called the SOUTH POLE.

A great circle round the world, equidistant from both poles, is called the EQUATOR.

The equator divides the world into two equal hemispheres, called the NORTHERN HEMISPHERE, and the SOUTHERN HEMISPHERE.

The people who live at the equator have equal day and night during the whole of the year.

A MERIDIAN CIRCLE is a great circle round the earth passing through both poles.

A MERIDIAN is that half of a meridian circle between the poles; or a semicircle from pole to pole.

A meridian is called THE MERIDIAN of any place through which it passes. It is called a meridian, from the Latin word *meridies* (midday), because it is midday, or noon, at any place when the sun, being above the horizon, is in the plane of its meridian; that is, at the greatest elevation in the sky which the sun reaches at that place. The sun is then said to be *on the meridian*.

PARALLELS OF LATITUDE, shortly called PARALLELS, are small circles round the earth parallel to the equator.

Every meridian crosses the equator and every parallel at right-angles.

The world is most correctly represented by a globe, which has nearly the same form, and upon which the various lines above named are drawn, as well as the various seas and countries.

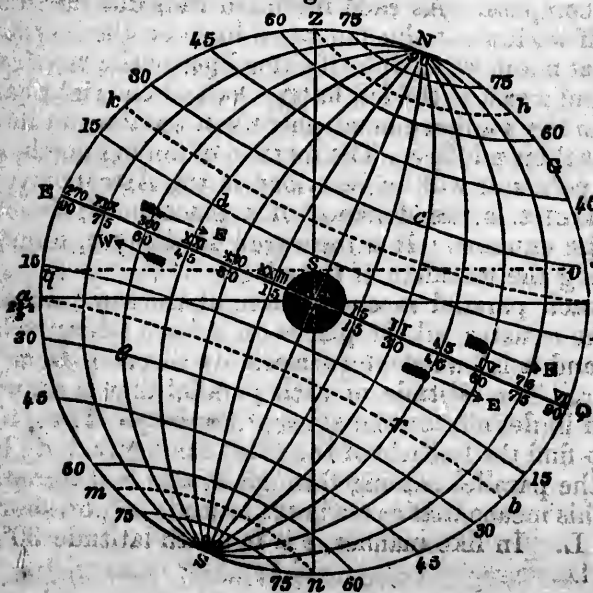
But it is also desirable to have the surface of the earth and the various countries represented on maps which are flat. As the world is round, there must be many inaccuracies in such a representation of it, and

these inaccuracies will be greater the larger the portion of the earth's surface we attempt to exhibit on a plane. A small portion of the earth's surface, as a county, or even one considerable country, is very nearly a plane, and we may make a tolerably correct picture of it on a flat sheet. We cannot do so with a picture of the whole world.

In maps, the whole world is usually represented by two circular surfaces, joined to each other at one point only, as in the frontispiece. Each surface exhibits one hemisphere, that is, as much as a person can see of a globe when it is set before him. In the map of the world, in the frontispiece, in each of the four figures at the corners, and in the figure below, each circular flat surface is intended to represent the whole of the round or convex surface of a hemisphere.

The upper part of a map is called the *North*; the lower the *South*; the right side the *East*; the left side the *West*. A place is said to be *north* of one *below* it; *south* of one *above* it; *east* of a place at the *left* of it; *west* of a place at its *right*. In this description we are looking towards the north.

Fig. 2.



In figure 2, if N represents the north pole of the earth, and S its south pole, then the line E Q, equidistant from N and S, will be the equator—or rather one half of the equator, the other half being on the other side of the world. The half that is seen appears to be a straight line; whereas it is a semicircle, and appears so when properly represented on a globe. See the equator in full in the frontispiece.

All the lines from N to S are MERIDIANS, and should be semicircles; whereas the middle one appears as a straight line, and of the others, only two are true semicircles, the two parts of the outer circle, N E S and N Q S. Meridians are also shown in the figure at the right hand, lower corner of the frontispiece. The meridians run due north and south.

The lines extending between the corresponding numbers on each side, and also the dotted lines *Z h*, *k o*, *a b*, *m n*, are PARALLELS, or the halves of parallels. Each should be a semicircle. Parallels are also shown in the figure at the left-hand lower corner in the frontispiece. The parallels run due east and west.

North, South, East, and West are easily found out on the earth by means of the sun, the pole-star, or the mariner's compass. As each meridian runs due north and south, if we look at the sun when he is on the meridian, that is at noon, we shall be looking due south; north will be behind; east at the left hand; west at the right hand. Those in the southern hemisphere will see the sun in the north at their midday. The method of finding north, &c. by the pole-star will be described in the Astronomy.

LATITUDE is the distance of a place north or south from the equator. It is measured in degrees, minutes, &c. along the meridian of the place.

As each parallel is everywhere at the same distance from the equator, all the places on it have the same latitude; and it is sufficient to mark its distance from the equator. The latitude of each parallel that is drawn is marked in degrees on the sides of the map. Thus, if we wish to find the latitude of the point *c* in figure 2, we look along the parallel passing through it, and find it marked 30. This means that *c* is in north latitude 30°, or, shortly, 30° N. L. In like manner, *e* is in south latitude 30°, or 30° S. L.

LONGITUDE is the distance of a place east or west from some meridian agreed upon, called the *first meridian*. The British measure longitude from the meridian which passes through the Royal Observatory at Greenwich; the French from the meridian of Paris.

Longitude is measured in degrees, minutes, &c. along the parallel of the place. As each meridian is, everywhere, the same number of degrees, &c. distant from the first meridian, it is sufficient to mark that number of degrees where it crosses the equator; the number there shows the longitude of every place through which that meridian passes; or the longitude of a meridian is shown at the top of the map. Thus, in figure 2, if the meridian NS represent the meridian of Greenwich, *r* is in 45° E. L. (east longitude), as found by tracing its meridian to the equator, *under* which, in the figure, longitude is marked; *s* is in 60° W. L. (west longitude).

Longitude is reckoned east and west; so that the greatest longitude of a place is 180 E. or W., being in the meridian opposite to that of Greenwich, or in the other half of the same meridian-circle.

When the world is shown in two hemispheres, as in the frontispiece, it is usual to make the meridian-circle, 20 W. and 160 E., the line of separation between the two hemispheres. This separation might be made anywhere. By taking this line, the OLD WORLD is included in one hemisphere, at the right, called the **EASTERN HEMISPHERE**; and the NEW WORLD, discovered by COLUMBUS, in the years 1492-97, is included in the other, called the **WESTERN HEMISPHERE**.

The **HORIZON**, or **SENSIBLE HORIZON**, of a place, is that circle all round where the earth and sky appear to meet. It bounds or limits our view; and takes its name from a Greek word with this signification.

The surface of a liquid, when still, is parallel to the plane of the horizon; and planes or lines which are so are called **HORIZONTAL**; as floors when properly made, &c.

Any straight line or plane that is perpendicular to the plane of the horizon is said to be **VERTICAL**; as a cord with a weight at its lower end freely suspended, the walls of houses, &c.

When the sun is right over head at any place, his rays fall on it so as to be at right-angles to the plane of the

horizon of that place, that is, fall *vertically*; he is then said to be *vertical* at that place.

The part of the sky right above the head of the observer is called the **ZENITH**. It means the same whether we say that the sun is in the zenith of a place or vertical at that place.

The sun's rays extend 90° all round from the place at which he is vertical. Within that limit there is light—beyond it, darkness. The line between light and darkness is a great circle, and is called the **TERMINATOR**. It is the boundary line between night and day.

The sun is never vertical at any place north of the parallel of latitude, nearly $23\frac{1}{2}^\circ$ N. He is vertical there about the 21st of June; and that parallel is called the **TROPIC OF CANCER**. It is shown by the dotted line *k o* in figure 2; and is seen also in the frontispiece.

The sun is never vertical at any place south of the parallel of latitude, $23\frac{1}{2}^\circ$ S. He is vertical there about the 21st of December; and that parallel is called the **TROPIC OF CAPRICORN**. It is shown by the dotted line *a b* in figure 2; and may be seen also in the frontispiece.

The part of the earth's surface between the tropics is called the **TORRID ZONE**. It is about 47° in breadth, and is the only part of the earth's surface where the sun is ever vertical. It is distinguished by excessive heat, from which it takes its name; and the days and nights are nearly equal there.

As the terminator lies 90° all round from where the sun is vertical, when he is vertical at the tropic of Cancer, which is $23\frac{1}{2}^\circ$ N. of the equator, the terminator will be $23\frac{1}{2}^\circ$ beyond the north pole, and will fall $23\frac{1}{2}^\circ$ short of the south pole. These are the greatest distances at which the terminator ever is from the poles, and the parallels at these distances from the poles are called the **POLAR CIRCLES**; that $23\frac{1}{2}^\circ$ from the north pole the **ARCTIC CIRCLE**; that $23\frac{1}{2}^\circ$ from the south pole the **ANTARCTIC CIRCLE**. *Z h* in figure 2 is the arctic circle; *m n* the antarctic circle. They are also shown in the frontispiece.

The parts of the earth's surface between the tropics and polar circles are called **TEMPERATE ZONES**, north and south. The parts north of the arctic and south of the antarctic circles (or within the polar circles) are called **FRIGID ZONES**, north and south.

In the frigid and temperate zones the sun is never vertical.

In the frigid zones, the cold is extreme; and at times the sun is for several days together above the horizon, or several days below the horizon.

In the torrid and temperate zones, the sun is never a whole day (24 hours) above or below the horizon.

In the temperate zones, the climate is mild,—neither very cold nor very warm; from which they take their name. Each is about 43° in breadth.

The earth is not a perfect sphere. It is a SPHEROID, being a little flattened at the poles. The polar diameter or axis is about 7899 miles in length; the equatorial diameter about 26 miles more, or 7925 miles. The MEAN DIAMETER OF THE EARTH IS ABOUT 7912 MILES; and its circumference, that is, the length of a meridian circle, is 24,856 miles. The equator is a little longer—24,896 miles.

The surface of the earth contains about 197,000,000 square miles.

A degree of latitude is about 69 miles 70 yards. In consequence of the earth being a spheroid, and not a true sphere, a degree of latitude is slightly different at different places, increasing in length a little from the equator towards the poles.

In consequence of the parallels decreasing from the equator, where they are longest, to the poles, where they are reduced to nothing, degrees of longitude diminish greatly as the latitude increases. At the equator, a degree of longitude is about 69 miles 280 yards long; at Cancer, about 64 miles; at London, about 43 miles; at the polar circles, about 28 miles. See the Table following the Problems on the Celestial Globe.

In the frontispiece, and on the globe, a great circle may be seen extending obliquely between the tropics, and there called THE ECLIPTIC.

The true meaning of the ecliptic is, a great circle round the heavens, representing the path which the sun's centre appears to describe in a year.

The line on the earth's surface, called the ecliptic, represents in its course the successive parallels at which the sun is vertical during the year; or, it represents the yearly course of the "verticality" of the sun.

It crosses the equator twice, at 20th March, and 23d September, when the sun is vertical at the equator; and then there is equal day and night over all the world. It will be observed, that its northern limit is Cancer—its southern limit, Capricorn.*

The earth rotates from west to east, that is, each place in turning moves *towards* the east *from* the west. It is this motion which causes the apparent daily motion of the sun, moon, and stars—in fact of the whole sky, in an opposite direction—that is, *from east to west*—and which gives rise to the alternations of day and night.

EXERCISES.

Describe the diurnal motion of the earth. What are the poles? Into what equal portions is the globe divided by the equator? What is a meridian? What are parallels of latitude? Can a portion of the earth's surface be correctly represented on a map? How are the north, south, east, and west distinguished? What are the latitude and longitude of a place? What is meant by the horizon? What is the zenith? Into how many zones is the earth divided? What are the boundaries of the torrid zone? Is the earth a perfect sphere? What is a spheroid? What are the polar, equatorial, and mean diameters of the earth? What is its circumference? How many square miles does it contain? What is the length of a degree of latitude? What is the ecliptic? What are its northern and southern boundaries? When is the sun said to cross the equator, and what then takes place? What is the cause of the daily apparent motion of the sun, moon, and stars?

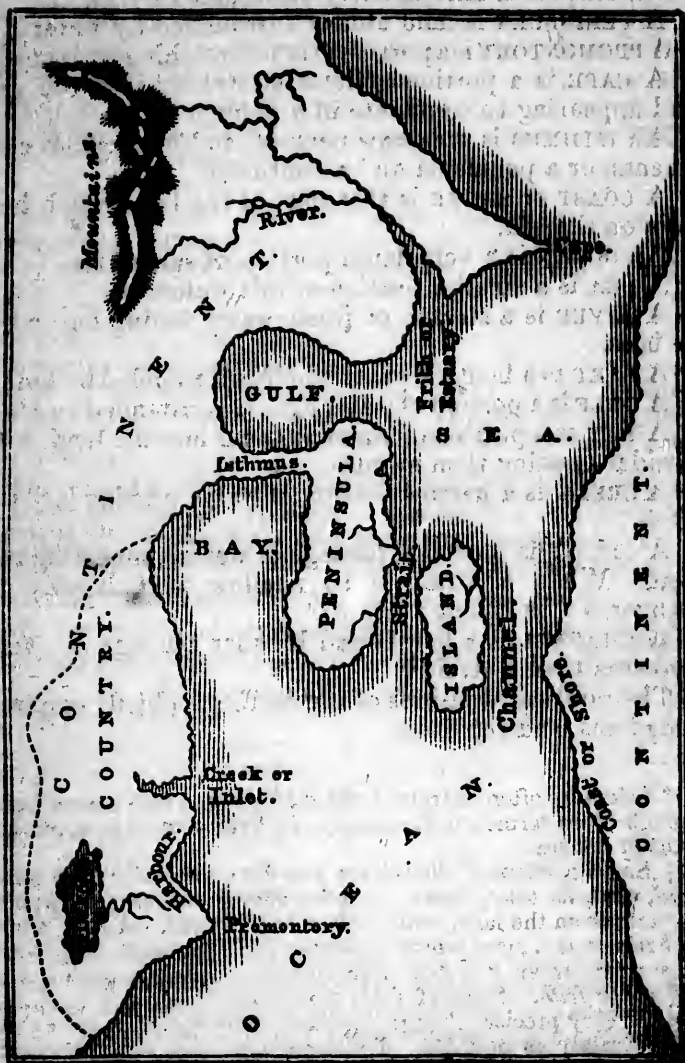
II. Definitions in Natural and Political Geography.

The surface of the earth presents the two grand divisions of Land and Water. These divisions are comprehended under the following names:—

LAND.	WATER.
Continent.	Ocean.
Country.	Sea.
Island.	River.
Peninsula.	Lake.
Promontory.	Gulf.
Cape.	Bay.
Isthmus.	Creek.
Coast or	Strait.
Shore.	Channel.

* Further particulars as to the causes of these circles being at 23½° from the equator and poles are given in the Astronomy;—further detail as to climate in the Physical Geography. In the mean time, the pupil should not be taught these circles, zones, &c. without some little knowledge being imparted of the reasons for them, and of some phenomena connected with them.

SKETCH, ILLUSTRATING THE GEOGRAPHICAL
FEATURES OF THE GLOBE.



A **CONTINENT** is an extensive portion of land comprehending several countries.

A **COUNTRY** is a smaller portion of land distinguished by a particular name, people, and form of government.

An **ISLAND** is land entirely surrounded by water.

A **PENINSULA** is land almost surrounded by water.

A **PROMONTORY** is a portion of land stretching into the sea.

A **CAPE** is a portion of land stretching into the sea, and appearing to terminate in a point.

An **ISTHMUS** is a narrow neck of land joining two continents, or a peninsula and a continent.

A **COAST** or **SHORE** is that part of the land which borders on the sea.

An **OCEAN** is a very large portion of salt water.

A **SEA** is a smaller portion of salt water.

A **RIVER** is a stream of fresh water falling into a sea or lake.

A **LAKE** is a body of water wholly surrounded by land.*

A **GULF** is a portion of water almost surrounded by land.

A **BAY** is a portion of water running into the land, with a wider opening than a gulf.

A **CREEK** is a narrow portion of water running into the land.

A **STRAIT** is a narrow passage of water connecting two seas. When a strait is so shallow that it may be fathomed it is called a **SOUND**.

A **CHANNEL** is a longer and broader passage between two seas than a strait.†

The political divisions of the earth are chiefly empires, kingdoms, and republics.

* Lakes are often in Ireland called *loughs*, and in Scotland *lochs*; though these terms are frequently, in both countries, applied to arms of the sea.

† Small portions of the sea are also distinguished by the terms *road*, *port*, *harbour*, *haven*. A *road* affords anchorage at a short distance from the land, with shelter from winds. A *port*, *haven*, or *harbour*, is a place where ships may lie in security. The mouth of a river, when it widens into an arm of the sea, is called an *estuary* or *frith*. Some of these definitions, it must be confessed, are not very precise, though we have endeavoured to state them as accurately as possible. Thus, *gulf* and *bay*, *promontory* and *cape*, and some others, are often used as convertible terms, from their not possessing any established magnitude or figure. *Mull-naze*, *ness*, *head*, and *point*, are also often used as nearly synonymous with *cape*.

AN EMPIRE consists of several countries or states united under one sovereign, who is usually styled an emperor.

A KINGDOM is a country governed by a king.

A REPUBLIC is a country which is governed by rulers chosen by the people.

GENERAL DIVISIONS.

The great continents of the globe are EUROPE, ASIA, AFRICA, NORTH AMERICA, and SOUTH AMERICA.*

Europe, Asia, and Africa are sometimes called the *Eastern Continent* or *Old World*; and North America and South America, the *Western Continent* or *New World*.

The great oceans are, the ATLANTIC Ocean, the PACIFIC Ocean, the INDIAN Ocean, the NORTHERN or ARCTIC Ocean, and the SOUTHERN or ANTARCTIC Ocean.

The habitable parts of the earth may be estimated at 51½ millions of square miles; and the population at 800 millions. Of these, about a third part are Christians, a sixth Mohammedans, four or five millions Jews, and the remainder Pagans. Of the Christians, about 139 millions are Roman Catholics, 62 millions are of the Greek Church, and 60 or 70 millions are Protestants.

EXERCISES.

What are the two grand divisions of the surface of the earth? What is a continent, a country, an island, a peninsula, a promontory, a cape, an isthmus, a coast or shore, an ocean, a sea, a river, a lake, a gulf, a bay, a creek, a strait, a channel? What are the political divisions of the earth? What is an empire, a kingdom, a republic? Mention the great continents of the globe. How are these sometimes distinguished? What are the names of the great oceans? What is the estimated extent of the habitable parts of the globe? What is the number of the population?

* Till of late years, in Systems of Geography, the earth was considered as divided into four quarters—Europe, Asia, Africa, and America. Other classifications are now common—as, Europe, Asia, Africa, America, and *Oceania*; which last comprehends the East Indian Islands or the Indian Archipelago, the large island of Australia, with the numerous smaller islands lying in the great ocean between America, Asia, and Africa. According to another division, it is formed into six parts, viz. Europe, Asia, Africa, North America, South America, and *Australasia* which comprehends Australia and the adjacent islands. The islands scattered over the broad expanse of the Pacific Ocean are reckoned a seventh part, called *Polynesia*.

or states
styled an

by rulers

PE, ASIA,
A.
called the
America
World.
the PACI-
ARCTIC

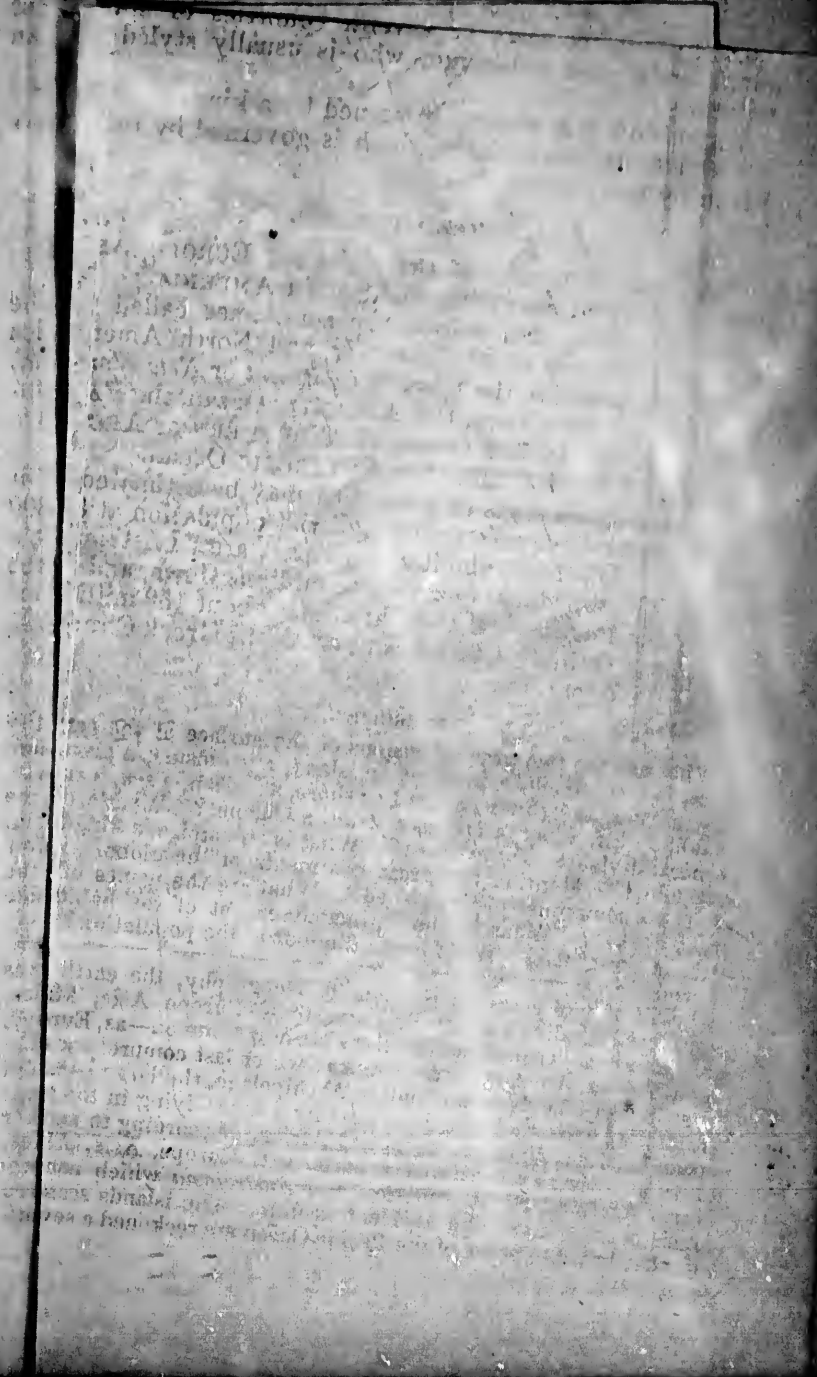
ated at
n at 800
stians, a
and the
millions
Church,

the earth?
promon-
a river,
t are the
kingdom,
s. How
s of the
habitable
on?

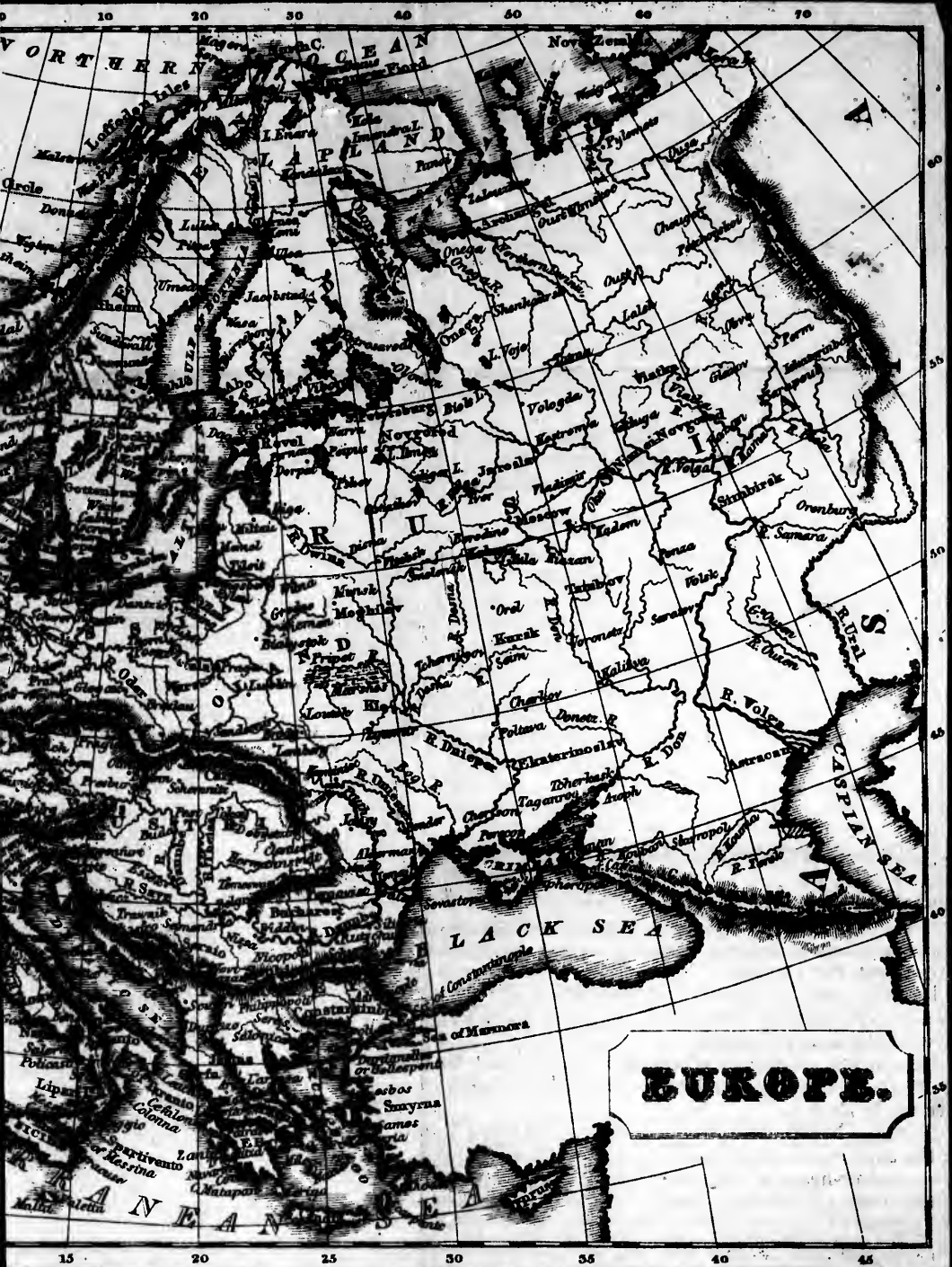
earth was
Africa,
Europe,
ends the
land of
the great
another
Africa,
compre-
cattered
seventh

EUROPE.

21







AN
united

Drawn & Engraved by A. Wright, Edinburgh.

EUROPE

Is bounded N. by the Northern Ocean; W. by the Atlantic Ocean; S. by the Mediterranean, the Archipelago, the Sea of Marmora, the Black Sea, the Sea of Azov, and Mount Caucasus; E. by the Caspian Sea, the River Ural, and the Ural Mountains.

The superficial area is about 3,750,000 square miles; and the population 250 millions.

Countries.	Capitals.
England	London.
Scotland	Edinburgh.
Ireland	Dublin.
Norway	Christiania.
Sweden	Stockholm.
Denmark	Copenhagen.
Holland	Amsterdam.
Belgium	Brussels.
France	Paris.
Spain	Madrid.

Countries.	Capitals.
Portugal	Lisbon.
Switzerland	Berne.
Italy	Rome.
Turkey	Constantinople.
Greece	Athens.
Russia	St Petersburg.
Prussia	Berlin.
Germany	Frankfort.
Austria	Vienna.

ISLANDS.—In the Northern Ocean, Nova Zembla, Spitzbergen; in the Atlantic Ocean, Iceland, Great Britain, Ireland, the Azores; in the Cattegat, Zealand, Funen; in the Baltic, Oland, Gothland; in the Mediterranean, Majorca, Minorca, Iviça, Corsica, Sardinia, Sicily, Malta, the Ionian Islands, Candia; in the Archipelago, Negropont, the Cyclades.

PENINSULAS.—Spain and Portugal, Italy, Norway and Sweden; Jutland, in Denmark; Morea, in Greece; Crimea, in the south of Russia.

ISTHMUSES.—Isthmus of Corinth, joining the Morea to northern Greece; Isthmus of Perekop, joining the Crimea to Russia.

CAPIES.—North Cape, in the north of Norway; Naze, in the south of Norway; Skaw, in the north of Denmark; Duncansbay-head, in the north of Scotland; Cape Clear, in the south of Ireland; Land's End, in the south-west of England; Cape la Hogue, in the north-west of France; Cape Ortegal, and Cape Finisterre, in the north-west of Spain; Cape St Vincent, in the south-west of Portugal; Cape Spartivento, in the south of Italy; Cape Matapan, in the south of Greece.

MOUNTAINS.—Alps, separating Italy from Germany.



Switzerland, and France; Pyrenees, between France and Spain; Apennines, in Italy; Hæmus or Balkan Mountains, in Turkey; Carpathian Mountains, in Austria; Grampians, in Scotland; Dofrines or Dovrefield Mountains, in Norway; the Kolen Mountains, between Norway and Sweden; Ural Mountains, between Europe and Asia.

SEAS AND GULFS.—White Sea, in the north of Russia; Skager Rack, between Denmark and Norway; Cattegat, between Denmark and Sweden; Baltic, separating Sweden from Germany, Prussia, and Russia; Gulf of Riga, and Gulf of Finland, in the west of Russia; Gulf of Bothnia, between Sweden and Russia; North Sea or German Ocean, between Great Britain and the Continent; St George's Channel, and Irish Sea, between Great Britain and Ireland; English Channel, between England and France; Bay of Biscay, on the west of France and north of Spain; Mediterranean Sea, between Europe and Africa; Gulf of Lyons, in the south of France; Gulf of Genoa, in the north-west of Italy; Gulf of Taranto, in the south of Italy; Adriatic Sea, between Italy and Turkey; Archipelago, between Greece and Turkey in Asia; Sea of Marmora, between Turkey in Europe and Turkey in Asia; Black Sea, between Russia and Turkey in Asia; Sea of Azov, in the south of Russia.

STRAITS.—The Sound, between Sweden and Zealand; Great Belt, between Zealand and Funen; Little Belt, between Funen and Jutland; Straits of Dover, joining the German Ocean and the English Channel; Straits of Gibraltar, joining the Atlantic and the Mediterranean; Straits of Bonifacio, between Corsica and Sardinia; Straits of Messina, between Italy and Sicily; the Hellespont or Straits of the Dardanelles, joining the Archipelago and the Sea of Marmora; Straits of Constantinople, joining the Sea of Marmora and the Black Sea; Straits of Enikalè, joining the Black Sea and the Sea of Azov.

LAKES.—Lake Ladoga, and Lake Onega, in Russia; Lake Wener, and Lake Wetter, in Sweden; Lake of Geneva, in Switzerland; Lake of Constance, between Switzerland and Germany.

RIVERS.—The Tagus, in Spain and Portugal, falls into the Atlantic Ocean; the Ebro, in the north-east of Spain,

falls into the Mediterranean Sea; the Rhone, in the south of France, falls into the Gulf of Lyons; the Loire, in the west of France, falls into the Bay of Biscay; the Seine, in the north of France, falls into the English Channel; the Thames, in the south of England, falls into the German Ocean; the Rhine, in Switzerland, Germany, and Holland, falls into the German Ocean; the Elbe, in Germany, falls into the German Ocean; the Oder, in Prussia, and the Vistula, in Poland and Prussia, fall into the Baltic Sea; the Dnieper, in Russia, falls into the Black Sea; the Don, in Russia, falls into the Sea of Azov; the Volga, in Russia, falls into the Caspian Sea; the Danube, in Germany, Austria, and Turkey, falls into the Black Sea; the Po, in the north of Italy, falls into the Adriatic Sea.

REMARKS.

Europe extends from $36^{\circ} 21'$ to $71^{\circ} 10'$ N. lat.; and from $9^{\circ} 30'$ W. to $68^{\circ} 0'$ E. long. Its greatest length, from Cape Roca in Portugal to the E. termination of Mount Caucasus on the shores of the Caspian Sea, is 3000 miles; and its greatest breadth, from Cape Tarifa in Spain to the North Cape in Lapland, is 2400 miles.

Although the smallest of the grand divisions of the world, Europe is the second in population, and by far the most important, from the ingenuity, industry, and intelligence of its inhabitants, and their progress in learning, science, and arts. It is situated almost entirely within the temperate zone, and enjoys a climate more favourable for the preservation of the human frame in health and vigour than that of any other equal portion of the earth. The coast-line, too, formed by wide projecting promontories, alternating with deep bays, presents, in proportion to its surface, a much greater extent of coast than any other of the great divisions of the globe. Hence spring many peculiar facilities for commerce and navigation, beneficial effects upon climate, and natural products.

The Christian religion, comprehended under the three divisions of the Protestant, the Roman-catholic, and the Greek Churches, prevails in every part of Europe, except Turkey, where the Mohammedan faith is dominant, although a large proportion of the inhabitants are Christians of the Greek Church.

The following are the political divisions of Europe:—

BRITISH EMPIRE, comprehending England, Scotland, and Ireland; SWEDEN, including Norway; DENMARK; HOLLAND; BELGIUM; FRANCE; SPAIN; PORTUGAL; SWITZERLAND;

ITALIAN STATES, comprehending the States of the Church, the Grand Duchy of Tuscany, and several smaller principalities; TWO SICILIES, comprehending the kingdom of Naples and the island of Sicily; SARDINIA, comprehending the north-west of Italy and the island of Sardinia; TURKEY in Europe; GREECE; RUSSIA, including the modern kingdom of Poland; PRUSSIA, comprehending Prussia Proper, part of Germany, and part of Poland; GERMANY, comprehending Saxony, Bavaria, Hanover, Wurtemberg, and a number of small principalities; AUSTRIA, comprehending Hungary, part of Germany, part of Poland, and part of Italy.

EXERCISES.

Name the boundaries of Europe. What is its superficial area? What countries does it contain? Name its principal islands. Point them out. Name and point out its peninsulas. Name its capes, and point out their situation. Describe the situation of its principal mountains. Name its seas and gulfs. Point them out on the map. Name its straits. Point them out. Name and point out its principal lakes. Name its principal rivers, and trace them on the map.

Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is it situated? What are its length and breadth? What proportion does Europe bear, in extent and population, to the other grand divisions of the globe? In what respects is it the most important? What advantage does it possess in point of climate? What facilities does it possess for commerce and navigation? What are the three leading divisions of the Christian religion in Europe? What is the only country of Europe where the Christian religion is not established?

ENGLAND AND WALES

ARE bounded N. by Scotland; W. by the Irish Sea and St George's Channel; S. by the English Channel; E. by the German Ocean or North Sea.

EXTENT AND POPULATION.—The superficial area is 58,320 square miles. The population in 1851 was 17,927,609.

ENGLAND is divided into forty counties:—

Counties.	Chief Towns.
Northumberland...	Newcastle, Alnwick, Berwick, Morpeth, Tyne-mouth, North Shields.
Cumberland.....	Carlisle, Whitehaven, Penrith, Workington, Keswick.
Durham.....	Durham, Sunderland, Stockton, South Shields, Darlington.
Westmoreland.....	Appleby, Kendal, Ambleside.

Church, the
 ncipalities;
 les and the
 rth-west of
 ; GREECE;
 ; PRUSSIA,
 and part of
 , Hanover,
 ; AUSTRIA,
 of Poland,

official area?
 al islands.
 Name its
 ation of its
 them out
 e and point
 trace them

t situated?
 es Europe
 ions of the
 hat advan-
 es does it
 ee leading
 s the only
 ablished?

Sea and
 ; E. by

area is
 51 was

th, Tyne-
 kington,
 Shields,

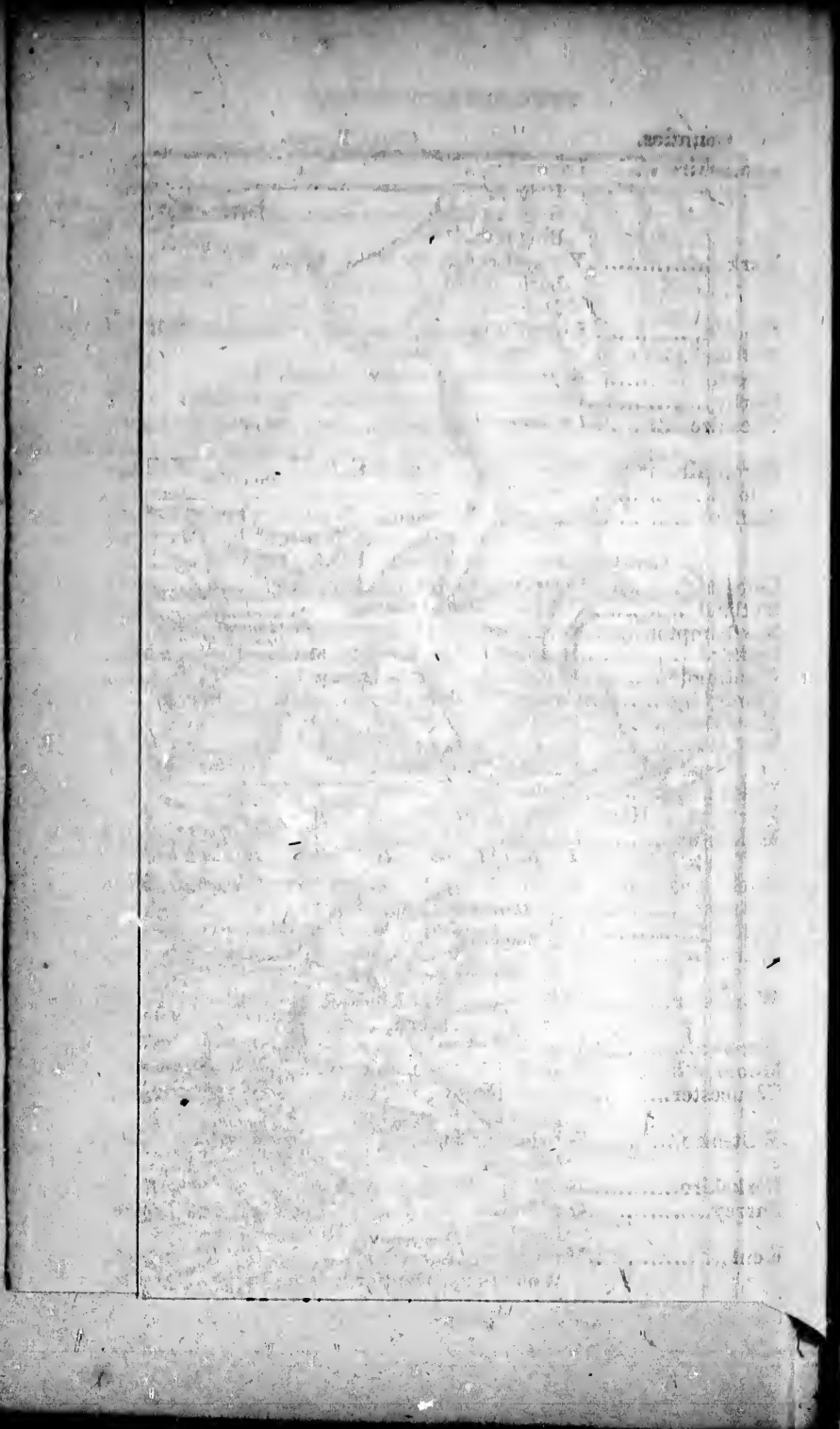


Hamsgate, Deal, Dover, Folkestone, Tun-
 bridge.





Drawn & Engraved by A. Wright, Edinburgh.



Counties.

Chief Towns.

Lancashire.....	Lancaster, Liverpool, Manchester, Preston, Bolton, Blackburn, Wigan, Oldham, Warrington, Rochdale, Ashton-under-Lyne, Burnley
York.....	York, Leeds, Sheffield, Hull, Halifax, Scarborough, Bradford, Huddersfield, Wakefield, Doncaster, Harrowgate, Whitby.
Lincoln.....	Lincoln, Boston, Stamford, Gainsborough.
Nottingham or Notts.....	Nottingham, Newark, Mansfield.
Derby.....	Derby, Matlock, Buxton, Chesterfield.
Cheshire.....	Chester, Birkenhead, Macclesfield, Stockport, Congleton.
Shropshire or Shrop.....	Shrewsbury, Bridgenorth, Ludlow, Wellington.
Stafford.....	Stafford, Lichfield, Wolverhampton, Newcastle-under-Lyme, Tamworth, Burslem, Stoke-upon-Trent, Bilston, Walsall.
Leicester.....	Leicester, Loughborough, Bosworth.
Rutland.....	Oakham, Uppingham.
Northampton.....	Northampton, Peterborough, Daventry.
Bedford.....	Bedford, Luton, Leighton-Buzzard, Dunstable.
Huntingdon.....	Huntingdon, St Neots, St Ives. [Woburn.
Cambridge.....	Cambridge, Ely, Newmarket, Wisbeach.
Norfolk.....	Norwich, Yarmouth, Lynn Regis.
Suffolk.....	Ipswich, Bury St Edmunds, Sudbury, Woodbridge, Lowestoft.
Essex.....	Chelmsford, Colchester, Harwich.
Hertford or Herts.....	Hertford, St Albans, Ware.
Middlesex.....	LONDON, Westminster, Brentford, Hampton Court, Uxbridge.
Buckingham or Bucks.....	Buckingham, Aylesbury, Great Marlow, High Wycombe, Eton, Olney.
Oxford.....	Oxford, Banbury, Henley, Witney.
Warwick.....	Warwick, Birmingham, Coventry, Leamington, Stratford-on-Avon.
Worcester.....	Worcester, Kidderminster, Dudley, Stourbridge, Malvern, Droitwich.
Hereford.....	Hereford, Leominster, Ledbury.
Monmouth.....	Monmouth, Chepstow, Newport, Pontypool.
Gloucester.....	Gloucester, Bristol, Cheltenham, Tewkesbury, Stroud, Cirencester.
Wiltshire.....	Salisbury, Devizes, Trowbridge, Bradford, Chippenham.
Berkshire.....	Reading, Windsor, Abingdon.
Surrey.....	Guildford, Croydon, Kingston, Southwark, Lambeth, Farnham, Richmond.
Kent.....	Maidstone, Canterbury, Rochester, Greenwich, Woolwich, Deptford, Chatham, Margate, Ramsgate, Deal, Dover, Folkstone, Tunbridge.

Counties.

Chief Towns.

Sussex.....	Chichester, Lewes, Brighton, Hastings.
Hampshire, Hants, Winchester, Southampton, Portsmouth, Lym-	
or Southampton	ington, Gosport, Newport.
Dorset.....	Dorchester, Weymouth, Poole, Lyme Regis.
Somerset.....	Bath, Wells, Taunton, Bridgewater, Frome.
Devon.....	Exeter, Plymouth, Devonport, Barnstaple,
	Tavistock, Tiverton, Dartmouth.
Cornwall.....	Bodmin, Truro, Launceston, Falmouth, St
	Ives, Penzance, Redruth.

WALES is divided into twelve counties:—

Flint.....	Mold, Flint, Holywell, St Asaph.
Denbigh.....	Denbigh, Wrexham, Llangollen, Ruthin.
Carnarvon.....	Carnarvon, Bangor, Conway.
Anglesea.....	Beaumaris, Holyhead, Amlwch.
Merioneth.....	Dolgelly, Bala.
Montgomery.....	Montgomery, Welshpool, Newtown, Llan-
	idloes.
Radnor.....	New Radnor, Presteign, Knighton.
Brecknock.....	Brecknock or Brecon, Builth, Hay.
Cardigan.....	Cardigan, Aberystwith.
Pembroke.....	Pembroke, Haverfordwest, Tenby, St Davids.
Carmarthen.....	Carmarthen, Llanelly, Kidwelly.
Glamorgan.....	Cardiff, Merthyr Tydvil, Swansea, Llandaff.

ISLANDS.—Man, in which are the towns of Douglas, Ramsey, Peel, and Castletown; Anglesea (a county of Wales); Scilly Isles, the principal of which is St Mary's; Isle of Wight, in which are Newport, Cowes, and Ryde; Jersey, Guernsey, Alderney, and Sark,—in the two first are St Helier and St Pierre; Sheppey; Thanet; Coquet; Holy Island.

BAYS AND STRAITS.—Bridlington Bay, Humber Mouth, the Wash, Yarmouth Roads, the Downs, Straits of Dover, Spithead, Torbay, Mounts Bay, Bristol Channel, Swansea Bay, Carmarthen Bay, Milford Haven, St Brides Bay, Cardigan Bay, Carnarvon Bay, the Menai Strait, Morecambe Bay, Solway Frith.

SANDBANKS.—Dogger Bank, in the German Ocean, between the Yorkshire coast and Jutland; Goodwin Sands, on the east of Kent.

CAPES.—Flamborough Head, Spurn Head, North Foreland, South Foreland, Dungeness, Beachy Head, Needles, St Albans Head, Portland Point, Start Point, Lizard Point, Land's End, Hartland Point, Worms Head, St Govens Head, St Davids Head, Strumble Head, Great Ormes Head, St Bees Head.

MOUNTAINS.—Cheviot Hills, Skiddaw, Scafell, Helvellyn, Wharfedale, Ingleborough, Pennygant, the Peak, the Wrekin, Snowdon, Arran Fowddy, Cader Idris, Plinlimmon, Brecknock Beacon.

LAKES.—Derwentwater or Keswick Lake, Ullswater, Windermere, Wittleseamere.

RIVERS.—Tyne, Wear, Tees, Eden, Yorkshire Ouse, Humber, Mersey, Dee, Wye, Severn, Trent, Witham, Great Ouse, THAMES, Medway, Itchen, Test, Avon, Exe, Lower Avon.

BRITISH COLONIES AND FOREIGN POSSESSIONS.—In EUROPE—Heligoland, Gibraltar, Malta and Gozo, Ionian Islands. ASIA—India and its dependencies; Ceylon, Penang, Singapore, Hong-Kong, Labuan, Andaman Islands, Aden. AFRICA—Sierra Leone, Gambia, Cape Coast Castle, Accra, St Helena, Ascension, Cape Good Hope and Natal, Mauritius and Seychelles Islands. NORTH AMERICA—Canada, Hudson's Bay Territories, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, Newfoundland, Cape Breton, Prince Edward Island, Honduras, Vancouver's Island. WEST INDIES—Jamaica, Antigua, Barbadoes, Dominica, Grenada, Montserrat, Nevis, St Christopher, St Lucia, St Vincent, Tobago, Tortola, Anguilla, Trinidad, Bahamas, Bermudas. SOUTH AMERICA—British Guiana, comprehending Demerara, Essequibo, and Berbice; Falkland Islands. AUSTRALASIA—New South Wales, Victoria (late Port Phillip), South Australia, Western Australia, Tasmania or Van Diemen's Land, New Zealand, Norfolk Island, Auckland Islands.

REMARKS.

England, including Wales, extends from $49^{\circ} 58'$ to $55^{\circ} 46'$ N. lat., and from $5^{\circ} 40'$ W. to $1^{\circ} 45'$ E. long. Its length, from Berwick to the Isle of Wight is 360 miles, and its breadth, from the North Foreland in Kent to the Land's End in Cornwall, is 300 miles.

Although England cannot be considered a mountainous country, its aspect is sufficiently varied to exhibit every feature requisite to beauty in landscape. The tendency to moisture in the climate clothes the plains in almost perpetual verdure; while luxuriant plantations and rich corn-fields give to the cultivated districts an air of comfort and opulence. In Wales, which may be regarded as the Highlands of South Britain, mountain scenery of the most picturesque descrip-

tion every where occurs; and the lakes of Cumberland and Westmoreland vie in beauty, if not in magnificence, with the enchanting *lochs* which give so romantic a character to some districts in Scotland.

The climate of England, owing to its insular situation, is extremely variable. The western counties are exposed to heavy and frequent rains from the Atlantic; the eastern enjoy a drier atmosphere, but suffer, on the other hand, from cold and ungenial east winds. In consequence of this difference of climate, pasturage is more attended to in the west, and tillage in the east.

In every part of England the effect of industrious and skilful culture is apparent; and there are few countries where so small a portion of the soil is allowed to lie waste and unproductive. The mines of coal and iron in the northern counties and in South Wales are almost inexhaustible, and have contributed largely to the national wealth. Those of lead, copper, and tin, are also very considerable.

The industry which has thus enriched and adorned the country, has produced still more astonishing effects in manufactures and commerce. By the invention of machinery, every species of manufacture has been increased to an extent which enables England to supply all parts of the globe with articles of luxury and convenience. The value of the annual exports of cotton manufactures, including yarn, is about £33,000,000; of woollen manufactures, including yarn, about £12,000,000; of iron and steel, £10,800,000; of linen manufactures, including yarn, £6,000,000; of hardwares and cutlery, £3,500,000; of haberdashery and millinery, £4,000,000. In all, there are annually exported from the United Kingdom, commodities of its produce or manufacture, of the value of about £100,000,000. In return, the merchandise of every foreign clime is wafted to her ports; and England has attained such a degree of maritime greatness, that her navy constitutes the great bulwark of the nation. She has more than 30,000 merchant ships, measuring about 4,500,000 tons, and navigated by about 250,000 men. She has thus been enabled to establish colonies and acquire large foreign possessions; and although, in the extent of her home territory and the amount of her population, England is inferior to some European states, her other dominions, with a population estimated at 150 millions, place her high in the scale of nations; while, in the magnitude of her resources, and the intelligence and activity of her inhabitants, she holds the first rank.

To a great commercial country, such as England, improved facilities by internal communication are of the first importance; and, perhaps, nothing has tended more to her prosperity than the canals and railways which have been con-

structed, most of them within little more than half a century. The Duke of Bridgewater's Canal, executed in 1766, was highly successful, and first roused the nation fully to appreciate the advantages of canal navigation. It was followed in 1777 by the Grand Trunk Canal, which, by uniting the Trent and the Mersey, connected Liverpool with Hull, and the eastern with the western seas, and opened a communication with the great mineral and manufacturing districts. The Grand Junction Canal, at an expense of £2,000,000, completed the inland navigation by the Thames, the Severn, the Trent, and the Mersey, thereby facilitating the commercial intercourse of the capital, not only with the principal seaports, but also with all the great cities and manufacturing towns in the west and north. The first *great* railway was that of Liverpool and Manchester, opened in 1830; since which, this kind of communication has been carried to such an immense extent that there are now more than 8000 miles completed in the United Kingdom, at a cost of upwards of £300,000,000. The number of passengers conveyed by them exceeds 111,000,000, and the total receipts from their traffic of all kinds amount to more than £20,000,000 yearly.

Many of the advantages enjoyed by Britain result from her unrivalled constitution, which is a mixed or limited monarchy, — combining the excellencies of the regal, aristocratical, and republican forms of government, without their defects. The queen is the head of the state, the fountain of dignity and power, and through her ministers carries on the whole executive administration. All laws are published in her name; but they must previously have been passed by parliament, consisting of the House of Lords, which represents the nobility, and the House of Commons, which represents the people.

The established religion of England is Protestant Episcopacy, — but the greatest freedom is allowed to all other forms of religious worship. There are two archbishops, those of Canterbury and York, and twenty-six bishops. The Archbishop of Canterbury is the Primate of all England.

In their manners, the English are frank and sincere, more disposed to gravity than gayety. Their favourite amusements are horse-racing, the chase, and the theatre. In their dealings they are fair and honourable, and the character of an English merchant is held in universal respect for integrity, liberality, and intelligence. All the arts that are conducive to the comfort and elegance of life are cultivated with the greatest success. In every department of science and literature, England can boast of the most illustrious names. To her Newton, her Bacon, her Milton, her Shakspeare, few equals and no superiors can be found in ancient or in modern times.

EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of England and Wales? What is the superficial area? Name the counties in England. Name the counties in Wales. What are the principal towns of Northumberland? Of Cumberland? Of Durham? &c. Where is North Shields, Workington, Yarmouth, Chepstow, Shrewsbury, Brentford, Blackburn, Stockport, Liverpool, Stockton, Brighton, Bridgenorth, Whitehaven, Chichester, Chelmsford, Eton, Bristol, Buxton, Boston, Leeds, Manchester, Harwich, Launceston, Morpeth, Portsmouth, Leominster, Lynn Regis, Kidderminster, Maidstone, Truro, St Neots, Wellington, London, Tewkesbury, Ware, Ipswich, Exeter, South Shields, Hastings, Chatham, Plymouth, Dover? &c.

What are the principal towns in Flintshire? In Denbighshire, in Carnarvonshire? &c.

Where is Welshpool, Bala, Builth, Holywell, Presteign, Hay, Wrexham, St Davids, Bangor, Kidwelly, St Asaph, Haverfordwest, Llandaff, Aberystwith, Dolgelly, Swansea? &c.

What are the principal islands? What are the towns of Man? Where is St Pierre? Where is Cowes? Where is St Heller? Where is Newport? Point out the islands on the map. Name the bays, and their situation. Point them out on the map. Name the sandbanks, and their situation. Name the capes. Point them out. What are the principal mountains, and where are they situated? What are the principal lakes? What are the principal rivers? Where is Milford Haven? Where is Flamborough Head? What is the course of the Tyne? Of the Thames? Of the Great Ouse? Of the Medway? Of the Severn? Of the Trent? Where is Plinlimmon, Scafell, Start Point, Spurn Head, St Govens Head, Land's End, Whernside, Cader Idris, Arran Fowddy, Portland Point? &c.

Name the colonies and foreign possessions of Great Britain in Europe. Name her possessions in Asia; in Africa; in North America; in the West Indies; in South America; in Australasia.

Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is England situated? What are its length and breadth? What is its general aspect? What appearance does the tendency to moisture in the climate give to the plains? What is the appearance of the cultivated districts? What is remarkable in the scenery of Wales? What is the principal feature in the scenery of Cumberland and Westmoreland?

What difference is observable in the climates of the western and eastern counties? What is the consequence of this difference of climate? In what state is agriculture in England? What is the general quality of the soil? In what do her principal mines consist? In what state are the manufactures and commerce of England? What is her largest manufacture? What is the consequence of her extensive commerce? What has her maritime greatness enabled her to do? Is England inferior to some European states in the extent of her home territory and the amount of

her population? By what circumstances is she raised to the first rank in the scale of nations?

What has materially tended to the prosperity of England? What great canals have been constructed since the middle of the last century? At what expense was the Grand Junction Canal completed? What intercourse has it facilitated? To what extent has railway communication been carried?

What is the form of her political constitution? How is the authority of the queen restrained? What is the established religion of England? What is the number of archbishops and bishops? Which of these is primate of all England?

What is peculiar in the manners of the English? What are their favourite amusements? By what qualities are they characterized in their mercantile dealings? Is much attention paid to the arts in England? Can this country boast of many illustrious names in science and literature?

DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

[In this and the following Tables we have endeavoured to give the most approved pronunciation of the names of places, by marking the accented syllable, and in those words where the pronunciation differs materially from the orthography, by adapting the spelling (within parentheses) as near as possible to the sound; while in other cases, the silent letters, with the exception of final e, are printed in *Italics*.]

ABERGAVERNY (pr. Aber-gain'y), an ancient town in Monmouthshire, at the confluence of the Gaverny with the Usk. Population 4797.—51° 49' N. lat. 3° 1' W. long.

Aberyst'with (Aberust'ith), a seaport in Cardiganshire, at the mouth of the Ystwith. It is a much frequented watering-place. Pop. 5231.

Ab'ingdon, a town in Berkshire, on the Thames. Pop. 5954.

Al'baus, St., a town in Herts, near the site of the ancient *Verulam*, and containing a very fine old church. Pop. 7000.

Al'bens Head, St., a cape on the coast of Dorset.—50, 34 N. 2, 3 W.

Al'derney, an island in the English Channel, famous for a breed of small cows. Pop. 3333.—49, 41 N. 2, 15 W.

Aln'wick (An'nik), a town of Northumberland, near which is Alnwick Castle, the magnificent seat of the Duke of Northumberland. P. 6231.

Am'bleside, a town of Westmoreland, near Lake Windermere. P. 1592.

Amesbury,* a town in Wilts, on the Avon, the birthplace of Addison. Pop. 1172 p.†

Am'wich (Am'luck), a seaport in Anglessea, with a harbour excavated

from the solid rock, capable of containing 30 vessels of 200 tons. Pop. 3169.—53, 25 N. 4, 20 W.

An'dover, a town in Hampshire, on the Ande. Pop. 5395.

An'glessea, an island and county of Wales, joined to the mainland by the Menai Suspension and the Britannia Tubular Bridges. It possesses rich mines of copper and lead, and is noted as an ancient seat of the Druids. Pop. 57,327.—53, 18 N. 4, 20 W.

Ap'pleby, the county town of Westmoreland, on the Eden. Pop. 2709 p.

Arran-Fowddy (Vou'thee), a mountain in Merionethshire, Wales, 2955 feet high.

Ar'undel, a town in Sussex, on the Arun. Pop. 2748.

As'saph, St., an ancient city and bishop's see in Flint. Pop. 2041.

Ash'burton, a town in Devonshire. Pop. 3433.

Ash'by-de-la-Zouch (Zooch), a town in Leicester, near the confines of Derbyshire. Pop. 3762.

Ash'ton-under-Lyne, a manufacturing town in Lancashire. Pop. 30,676.

Ath'elney, an island in Somerset-

* Bury is pronounced as if written *berry*.

† The letter p, annexed to the number, indicates that the population given is that of the parish in which the town is situate.

shire, formed by the Tone and the Parrot.

A'von, a river which rises on the borders of Gloucestershire, flows through Wiltshire, and, passing Bath and Bristol, falls into the Severn 8 miles below the latter city;—another from Warwick, which joins the Severn at Tewkesbury;—a river in Hants, which flows into the English Channel;—a river in N. Wales, which falls into Cardigan Bay;—another in S. Wales, which flows into Swansea Bay.

Ayles'bury, a town in Buckinghamshire. Pop. 26,794.

BA'LA, a town in Merionethshire, situated at the extremity of a lake called Bala-Pool, through which flows the Dee.

Ban'bury, a town in Oxfordshire, on the Cherwell, in a fertile vale. Pop. 8715.

Ban'gor, a city and bishop's see in Carnarvon, near the N. entrance of the Menai Strait. Pop. 6338.

Barns'ley, a manufacturing town in the W. R. of Yorkshire, with extensive iron-foundries. Pop. 13,437.

Barn'stapse, a town in Devonshire, on the Taw. Pop. 11,371.

Bath, the *Aquæ Solis* of the Romans, a beautiful city, the capital of Somersetshire, celebrated for its medicinal waters. Pop. 54,240—51, 24 N. 2, 22 W.

Beach'y Head, a promontory on the coast of Sussex,—the highest land on the S. coast of Britain.—50, 44 N. 0, 14 E.

Beauma'ris (Boma'ris), a seaport, the county town of Anglesea, situated on the Menai Strait. Pop. 2590.—53, 17 N. 4, 5 W.

Bed'fordshire, * an inland county, large numbers of the female population of which are employed in the strawplait and thread-lace manufactures. Pop. 124,478.

Bed'ford, the county town of Bedfordshire, on the Ouse, distinguished for its charitable institutions. Pop. 11,693.

Bees Head, St, a cape on the W. coast of Cumberland.—54, 31 N. 3, 40 W.

Bel'per, a town in Derbyshire, on the Derwent, noted for its cotton-mills. Pop. 10,082.

Berk'shire or Berks, a county separated by the Thames from those of Oxford and Buckingham. P. 170,065.

Ber'wick, a fortified town near the mouth of the Tweed. Though assigned to Northumberland, it enjoys the privileges of a county by itself. In the wars between England and Scotland, its importance, as a key to both kingdoms, rendered this town and its neighbourhood the scene of perpetual contest and bloodshed. Pop. 15,094.—55, 46 N. 2, 0 W.

Bev'erley, a handsome town in the E. R. of Yorkshire, near the Hull. Pop. 10,058.

Bewd'ley, a town in Worcester-shire, on the Severn. Pop. 7318.

Bil'ston, a town in Staffordshire, in the vicinity of great coal and iron mines. Pop. 23,527.

Bing'ley, a town in the N. R. of Yorkshire, on the Aire, with considerable worsted manufactures. Pop. 5019.

Bir'kenhead, a seaport of Cheshire, on the Mersey, opposite Liverpool, recently become of considerable importance. P. 24,285.—53, 24 N. 3, 2 W.

Bir'mingham, a flourishing town in Warwickshire, celebrated for its immense hardware manufactures. Pop. 232,841.—52, 28 N. 1, 53 W.

Black'burn, a manufacturing town in Lancashire. Pop. 46,536.

Bod'min, the county town of Cornwall, with a manufacture of serges. Pop. 6337.

Bol'ton, a large manufacturing town in Lancashire. Pop. 61,171.

Bos'ton, a seaport in Lincolnshire, situate on both sides of the Witham, a place of considerable trade. Its Gothic church is one of the finest in the kingdom. Pop. 17,518.—52, 59 N. 0, 2 W.

Bos'worth, Market, a town in Leicester-shire, near which was fought a memorable battle between Richard III. and the Earl of Richmond, afterwards Henry VII., in which Richard fell. Pop. 1058.

Brad'ford, a manufacturing town in the W. R. of Yorkshire, on the Aire. Pop. 103,778.—A town in Wilts, on the Avon, noted for its manufacture of fine cloths. Pop. 4240.

Breck'nockshire, a mountainous county of South Wales. Pop. 61,471.

Breck'nock or Bre'con, the county town of Brecknockshire, at the confluence of the Usk and Honddu. Pop. 6070.

* Shire, when joined to the name, is pronounced short, as if written shir.

near the
high assign-
enjoys the
if. In the
Scotland,
both king-
m and its
perpetual
op. 15,094.

own in the
the Hull.

Worcester-
p. 7318.

ffordshire,
al and iron

s N. R. of
with con-
tures. Pop.

of Cheshire,
Liverpool,
terable im-
4 N. 3, 2 W.
ahing town
ated for its
manufatures.
1, 53 W.
turing town
536.

own of Corne-
s of serge.

manufacturing
p. 61,171.
Lincolnshire,
e Witham,
e trade. Its
the finest in
—52, 59 N.

a town in
was fought
en Richard
pond, after-
which Richard

uring town
ire, on the
a town in
ted for its
Pop. 4240.
ountainous
Pop. 61,471.
the county
at the con-
d Honddu.

written shir.

Brecknock Beacon, a mountain
in Brecknockshire, 2662 feet high.

Brent'ford, a town in Middlesex,
on the Thames, divided into Old and
New Brentford. Pop. 8870.

Brides Bay, St. in St George's
Channel, on the W. of Pembroke.

Bridge'north, a town in Shropshire,
intersected by the Severn. P. 7610.

Bridge'water, a town in Somerset-
shire, on the Parret. Pop. 10,317.

Brid'lington, a town in the E. R.
of Yorkshire, situate on the bay of
the same name, having Flamborough
Head to the N. E. Pop. 2432.

Brid'port, a seaport in Dorsetshire,
on the English Channel. Pop. 7566.
—50, 44 N. 2, 45 W.

Bright'on, a seaport in Sussex,—a
favourite residence of George IV.,
and a place of fashionable resort for
sea-bathing. Pop. 69,073.—50, 50 N.
0, 9 W.

Bris'tol, a seaport in Gloucester-
shire, formerly second only to Lon-
don, though now surpassed by Liver-
pool, is situate on the Lower Avon,
near the head of the channel which
bears its name. Its mineral waters
are much esteemed. Pop. 137,328.
—51, 27 N. 2, 36 W.

Bris'tol Chan'nel, an estuary stretch-
ing between the coast of Wales and
the counties of Somerset and Devon.

Buck'inghamshire or Bucks, a fer-
tile midland county. Pop. 163,723.

Buck'ingham, the county town of
Bucks, on the Great Ouse. P. 8069.

Bulth (Beelth), a town in Breck-
nock, on the Wye. Pop. 1158 p.

Bun'gay, a town in Suffolk, on the
Waveney, carries on a considerable
trade. Pop. 3841.

Burn'ley, a town in Lancashire,
with manufactures of woollen and
cotton. Pop. 20,828.

Burs'lem, a town in Staffordshire,
a principal seat of the potteries.
Pop. 15,954.

Bur'ton, an ancient town in Staf-
fordshire, on the Trent, over which is
a bridge of 37 arches;—it is famous
for ale. Pop. 7934.

Bury (Ber'ry), a manufacturing
town in Lancashire, on the Irwell.
Pop. 31,262.

Bury St Edmunds, a town in Suf-
folk, on the Lark, with a great corn
and cattle market. Its abbey was one
of the richest and most magnificent
in Britain. Pop. 13,900.

But'termere, a small lake in Cum-
berland.

Bux'ton, a town in Derbyshire,
celebrated for its mineral springs.
Pop. 1235.

CA'DER-I'DRIS, a mountain in
Merionethshire, 2914 feet high.

Calne, an ancient town in Wilt-
shire. Pop. 5195.

Cam'bridgeshire (Caim), an inland
county in the S. E. of England. Pop.
185,405.

Cam'bridge, the capital of Cam-
bridgeshire, on the Cam or Granta,
the seat of a celebrated university.
Pop. 27,815.—52, 13 N. 0, 7 E.

Can'terbury, the *Durovernum* of
the Romans, a city in Kent, on
the Stour, and the metropolitan see
of all England. It has a magnifi-
cent cathedral, in which Thomas à
Becket was murdered before the
altar in 1170. Pop. 18,398.—51, 17
N. 1, 4 E.

Car'diff, the county town of Gla-
morganshire, on the Taafe. In the
castle of Cardiff, Robert, duke of
Normandy, was imprisoned by his
brother, Henry I. Pop. 19,351.—51,
29 N. 3, 11 W.

Car'diganshire, a maritime county
of South Wales. Pop. 70,796.

Car'digan, the county town of Car-
diganshire, on a steep bank near the
mouth of the Teify. Pop. 3876.

Car'digan Bay, a large bay on the
W. of Cardiganshire.

Car'lisle, the capital of Cumber-
land, and a bishop's see, on the
Eden, with an ancient castle and
cathedral, and formerly surrounded
by walls. Pop. 26,310.—54, 53 N. 2,
56 W.

Carmar'thenshire, a fertile county
in South Wales. Pop. 110,632.

Carmar'then, a flourishing seaport,
and the county town of Carmarthen-
shire, on the Towy. Pop. 10,524.

Carmar'then Bay, in the Bristol
Channel, S. of Carmarthenshire.

Carnar'vonshire, a county of
North Wales. Pop. 87,870.

Carnar'von, the county town of
Carnarvonshire, on the Menai Strait;
its splendid castle, now in ruins, was
built by Edward I. Pop. 8674.

Carnar'von Bay, in St George's
Channel, washes the coast of An-
glesen and Carnarvon.

Castletown, a considerable town
on the S. coast of the Isle of Man.
Pop. 2531.

Chard, a town in Somersetshire.
Pop. 2291.

Chat'ham, a town in Kent, on the

Medway, one of the principal naval stations in England. Pop. 28,424.—51, 23 N. 0, 35 E.

Chelmsford, the county town of Essex, on the Chelmer. Pop. 6033.

Chel'sea, a town of Middlesex, on the Thames, now a suburb of London, where is a grand national asylum, called Chelsea Hospital, for decayed and wounded soldiers. Pop. 56,538.

Chelt'enham (Chelt'nam), an elegant town in Gloucestershire, much frequented for its mineral springs and for the picturesque beauty of its scenery. Pop. 35,051.—51, 54 N. 2, 4 W.

Chep'stow, a seaport in Monmouthshire, on the Wye, with the magnificent remains of an ancient castle. Pop. 4295.

Chesh'ire, a county bordering on Wales, celebrated for its cheese and its large mines of rock-salt. P. 455,725.

Ches'ter, the *Deva* of the Romans, the capital of Cheshire, a fine ancient city and bishop's see on the Dee. Pop. 27,766.—53, 12 N. 2, 54 W.

Chesterfield, a town in Derbyshire, on the Rother. Pop. 7101.

Che'viot, a range of hills between Scotland and Northumberland; the highest is 2695 feet.

Chi'chester, an ancient city and bishop's see, the capital of Sussex, situate on an arm of the sea; its cathedral is a fine Gothic structure. Pop. 8662.—50, 50 N. 0, 46 W.

Chil'tern Hills, a ridge of chalky hills in the counties of Buckingham, Hertford, and Oxford.

Chip'penham, a town in Wilts, on the Avon, with manufactures of fine cloths. Pop. 6283.

Chor'ley, a thriving manufacturing town in Lancashire. Pop. 8907.

Chorl'ton-upon-Med'lock, a township in the parish of Manchester; in 1801 it contained only 675 inhabitants, in 1851 they amounted to 35,558.

Christ'church, a town in Hants, with a trade in knit silk stockings and watch-springs. Pop. 7475.

Ci'reneaster (Ci'cester), a town in Gloucestershire, on the Churn, a great mart for wool. Pop. 6096.

Clif'ton, a suburb of Bristol, Gloucestershire, celebrated for its hot-springs, the salubrity of its air, and its beautiful scenery. Pop. 17,634 p.

Clit'heroe, a manufacturing town in Lancashire, on the Ribble. P. 11,490.

Cock'ermouth, a town in Cumber-

land, at the confluence of the Cocker and Derwent. Pop. 7375.

Col'chester, a town in Essex, on the Colne. P. 19,443.—51, 53 N. 0, 53 E.

Colne, a manufacturing town in Lancashire. Pop. 6644.

Cong'leton, a handsome town in Cheshire, with manufactures of silk, cotton, and leather. Pop. 10,520.

Con'way, a river of Wales, forming the boundary between the counties of Carnarvon and Denbigh, and falling into the Irish Sea at Conway. The vale through which this river flows is celebrated for its beauty and fertility.

Con'way or Abercon'way, a town in Carnarvon, with the ruins of a magnificent castle. Pop. 2105.

Cog'uet, an islet off the coast of Northumberland, at the mouth of the river of the same name. Pop. 16.

Corn'wall, a county occupying the south-western extremity of Britain, and famous for its mines of tin and copper. Pop. 355,558.

Cov'entry, an ancient city in Warwick, celebrated for its manufactures of watches and ribands. Pop. 36,812.—52, 24 N. 1, 30 W.

Cowes, West, a seaport on the N. coast of the Isle of Wight, beautifully situate on the Medina. Pop. 4786.—50, 46 N. 1, 18 W.

Crick'lade, a town in Wilts, on the Thames, up to which that river is navigable. Pop. 35,503.

Croy'don, a town in Surrey, communicating with the metropolis by a canal and by railway. Pop. 10,260.

Cum'berland, one of the northern counties, famed for its lakes and picturesque mountain-scenery. Pop. 195,492.

DAR'LINGTON, a town in Durham, carries on considerable trade and manufactures. Pop. 11,228.

Dart'ford, a town in Kent, where the first paper-mill in England was erected by Sir John Spelman, in the reign of Elizabeth. Pop. 5763.

Dart'mouth, a seaport in Devonshire, near the mouth of the Dart. Pop. 4508.—50, 31 N. 3, 33 W.

Dav'entry, a town in Northamptonshire, near the source of the Avon and Nen. Pop. 4430.

Da'vids, St., a village in Pembroke, and a bishop's see. Pop. 2460 p.

David's Head, St., a cape on the W. of Pembroke.—51, 53 N. 5, 18 W.

Deal, a town on the E. coast of Kent; the fine roadstead, called the

ce of the Cocker
7275.

in Essex, on the
1, 53 N. O, 53 E.
sturing town in
44.

dsome town in
factures of silk,
Pop. 10,520.

of Wales, form-
ween the coun-
d Denbigh, and
Sea at Conway.
which this river
r its beauty and

on'way, a town
the ruins of a
Pop. 2105.

off the coast of
t the mouth of
name. Pop. 16.
y occupying the
ity of Britain,
ines of tin and
58.

ent city in War-
its manufactures
da. Pop. 36,812.

port on the N.
light, beautifully
na. Pop. 4786.

in Wilts, on the
h that river is
503.

in Surrey, com-
metropolis by a
Pop. 10,360.

of the northern
its lakes and
n-scenery. Pop.

a town in Dur-
siderable trade
Pop. 11,228.

in Kent, where
n England was
Spelman, in the
Pop. 5763.

port in Devon-
h of the T. art.
3, 33 W.

in Northamp-
rce of the Avon

e in Pembroke,
Pop. 2460 p.

cape on the W.
N. 5, 18 W.

ne E. coast of
ead, called the

Downs, extends in front of the town.
Pop. 7067—51, 13 N. 1, 24 E.

Dee, a river which flows through
Bala-Pool, in Merioneth, and falls
into the Irish Sea, 15 miles below
Chester.

Denbighshire, a county in North
Wales. Pop. 92,593.

Denbigh, the county town of
Denbighshire, finely situate on an
eminence overlooking the fertile vale
of Clwyd. Pop. 5498.

Dept'ford, a town in Kent, on the
Thames, has a royal dockyard, with
fine wet docks. Pop. 27,896.—51,
29 N. O, 3 W.

Derbyshire, a mountainous county
in the centre of England, noted for its
picturesque scenery, its lead mines,
and mineral waters. Pop. 296,084.

Derby, the county town of Der-
byshire, on the Derwent. Here the
first English silk-mill was erected in
1718, and the silk-manufacture is
still considerable. Pop. 40,609—
52, 55 N. 1, 28 W.

Derwentwater or Lake of Kes-
wick, a very picturesque lake in
Cumberland.

Devi'zes, a town in Wilts, on the
Kennet and Avon Canal. Pop. 6554.

Devonport, a seaport in Devon-
shire adjoining Plymouth, of which it
is considered a suburb. Pop. 50,159
—50, 24 N. 4, 12 W.

Devonshire, a picturesque and
fertile county in the W. of England,
noted for its mild and salubrious
climate. Pop. 567,098.

Dewsbury, a manufacturing town
in the W. R. of Yorkshire, pleas-
antly situate on the Calder. Pop.
5033.

Dolgel'ly, the county town of Me-
rionethshire, situate on the Avon,
at the base of Cader-Idris. Pop. 2041.

Don'caster, a town in the W. R. of
Yorkshire, celebrated for its horse-
races. Pop. 12,052.

Dorchester, the *Durnovaria* of the
Romans, the county town of Dor-
setshire, pleasantly situate on the
Frome. Pop. 6394.

Dork'ing, a town in Surrey, fam-
ous for its fowls. Pop. 3490.

Dorsetshire, a county in the S. W.
of England, noted for its freestone
quarries. Pop. 184,207.

Douglas, a seaport on the S. E.
coast of the Isle of Man, with an
excellent harbour. Pop. 9680.—54
10 N. 4, 27 W.

Do'ver, a seaport in Kent, about

23 miles from Calais in France, be-
tween which packets and steam
vessels regularly sail. Pop. 22,244.
—51, 7 N. 1, 19 E.

Downs, a famous roadstead be-
tween the Goodwin Sands and Deal
in Kent, the usual rendezvous for
outward-bound fleets.

Droit'wich, a town in Worcester-
shire, famous for its brine springs, from
which is manufactured a fine white
salt. Pop. 7096.

Dud'ley, a town in Worcester-
shire, surrounded by Staffordshire.
Its neighbourhood abounds in mi-
nerals, and the iron trade is carried
on to a considerable extent. Pop.
37,962.—52, 30 N. 2, 5 W.

Duk'infield, a township of Stock-
port, Cheshire, on the Tame. Pop.
26,418.

Dungeness', a promontory on the
coast of Kent, in the English Chan-
nel.—50, 55 N. O, 58 E.

Duns'table, a town in Bedford-
shire, noted for its manufacture of
strawplait. Pop. 3589.

Dur'ham, a county in the N. E.
of England, with extensive collieries.
Pop. 390,997.

Dur'ham, the capital of the coun-
ty, a city and bishop's see, with a
university and an ancient cathedral,
beautifully situated on the Wear.
Pop. 13,188.—54, 46 N. 1, 34 W.

ED'DYSTONE, a reef of rocks in
the English Channel, 14 miles S. W.
from Plymouth; on the highest is a
famous lighthouse, erected in 1759.
—50, 11 N. 4, 16 W.

E'den, a river which rises in West-
moreland, and, flowing through
Cumberland, falls into the Solway
Frith below Carlisle.

Edge'hill, a village in Warwick,
near which the first battle in the civil
wars between Charles I. and the Par-
liament was fought, in 1642.

E'ly, a city in Cambridgeshire,
situate in a marshy district on the
Ouse, called the Isle of Ely. Here is
a very large and venerable cathedral.
Pop. 6176.

Ep'som, a town in Surrey, noted
for its mineral springs. Pop. 3390.

Es'sex, a county on the E. coast,
famed for its agriculture and its
dairies. Pop. 369,318.

E'ton, a town in Bucks, on the
Thames, celebrated for its school
called Eton College, founded by
Henry VI. in 1441. Pop. 3796 p.

Eve'sham, an ancient town in Wor-

cestershire, situate on the Avon, in a beautiful vale. Here a great battle was fought in 1265, between Simon de Montford, earl of Leicester, and Prince Edward, afterwards King Edward I. Pop. 4605.

Exe, a river which rises in Exmoor Forest, Somersetshire, and flowing through Devonshire, falls into the English Channel at Exmouth.

Ex'eter, the capital of Devonshire, on the Exe, an elegant city, and a bishop's see. Pop. 40,683.—50, 42 N. 3, 32 W.

Ex'mouth, a town in Devonshire, beautifully situate at the mouth of the Exe, celebrated as a watering place and for the mildness of its climate. Pop. 5123.

FAL'MOUTH, a seaport in Cornwall, with a noble harbour; a mail-packet station. Pop. 4953.—50, 8 N. 5, 2 W.

Farn'ham, a town in Surrey, on the Wey, noted for the hop plantations near it. Pop. 3515.

Fern and Sta'ples Isles, two dangerous groups of islets off the coast of Northumberland, on which are two lighthouses. P. 20.—55. 37 N. 1, 37 W.

Fish'guard, a seaport in Pembroke-shire. Pop. 1757.

Flam'borough Head (burro), in Yorkshire, a bold and lofty cape, nearly 500 feet high, with a lighthouse.—54, 7 N. 0, 4 W.

Fleet'wood, a seaport in Lancashire at the mouth of the Wyre. Pop. 3121.

Flint'shire, a small county in North Wales. Pop. 68,156.

Flint, a town of Flintshire, on the estuary of the Dee. Pop. 3296.

Flod'den, a village in Northumberland, 5 miles north of Wooler. Here a great battle was fought between the English and Scots in 1513, in which James IV. and many of his nobility were slain.

Folk'stone, a seaport in Kent, the birthplace of Dr Harvey, who discovered the circulation of the blood. Pop. 6726.—51, 5 N. 1, 10 E.

Fore'land, North and South, two promontories on the east coast of Kent.

Foth'eringay, a village in Northamptonshire, in the castle of which Mary Queen of Scots was beheaded in 1587. Pop. 261 p.

Fow'ey, a seaport in Cornwall, with a fine harbour, carries on an extensive trade in the pilchard fishery. Pop. 1006 p.

Frome, a town in Somersetshire, on the Frome, noted for its manufacture of woollen cloth. Pop. 10,148.—51, 14 N. 2, 20 W.

GAINS'BOROUGH, a town in Lincolnshire, on the Trent, with a considerable foreign and inland trade. Pop. 7506.

Gates'head, a town in Durham, forming a suburb to Newcastle. Pop. 25,569.

Glamorganshire, a fertile county of South Wales, enriched by vast mines both of iron and of coal. Pop. 231,849.

Gloucestershire (Glos'ter), a county in the W. of England, famous for its dairy produce. Pop. 458,805.

Gloucester, an ancient city, and a bishop's see, the capital of the county, situated on the Severn. It has a noble cathedral, and carries on considerable trade. Pop. 17,572.—51, 52 N. 2, 14 W.

God'alming, a town in Surrey, on the Wey. Pop. 2218.

Goodwin Sands, a large and dangerous sandbank off the east coast of Kent.

Goole, a thriving town in the W. R. of Yorkshire, on the Ouse. Pop. 4722.—53, 40 N. 0, 52 W.

Gos'port, a seaport in Hampshire, on the west side of Portsmouth harbour, carries on an extensive trade. Pop. 7414.

Gov'ens Head, St, a cape on the S. of Pembrokeshire.—51, 36 N. 4, 55 W.

Grant'ham, a town in Lincolnshire, on the Witham. Pop. 10,873.

Graves'end, a seaport in Kent, near the mouth of the Thames, 28 miles from London Bridge. Pop. 16,633.—51, 27 N. 0, 22 E.

Green'wich, a town in Kent, on the Thames, about 5 miles below London, famous for its Royal Observatory, and noble hospital for superannuated seamen. Pop. 35,038.—51, 28 N. lat.

Grims'by, Great, a seaport in Lincolnshire, near the mouth of the Humber, with extensive new docks. Pop. 12,263.

Guern'sey, an island in the English Channel, near the coast of France, 9 miles long by 6 broad. On the S. and part of the E. coast, it is a continued cliff, rising 270 feet high. Pop. 29,757.—49, 26 N. 2, 37 W.

Guild'ford, the county town of Surrey, on the Wey,—once a residence of the English kings. P. 6740

in Somersetshire,
ed for its manu-
phia. Pop. 10,148.

GH, a town in
e Trent, with a
and inland trade.

wn in Durham,
to Newcastle.

a fertile county
enriched by vast
and of coal. Pop.

(Glos'ter), a coun-
land, famous for
Pop. 458,805.

ncient city, and
capital of the
the Severn. It
tral, and carries
e. Pop. 17,572.

wn in Surrey, on
8.
n large and dan-
the east coast of

town in the W.
the Ouse. Pop.
2 W.

rt in Hampshire,
Portsmouth har-
extensive trade.

a cape on the E.
51, 36 N. 4, 53 W.
in Lincolnshire,
pp. 10,673.

port in Kent,
the Thames, 28
a Bridge. Pop.
22 E.

wn in Kent, on
5 miles below
its Royal Ob-
le hospital for
en. Pop. 35,028.

a seaport in Lin-
mouth of the
ative new docks.

and in the English
coast of France,
broad. On the
E. coast, it is a
g 970 feet high.
N. 2, 37 W.

county town of
r, once a reek-
kings. P. 6740

HALIFAX, a thriving town in
the W. R. of Yorkshire, noted for its
woollen manufactures. Pop. 33,582.
—53, 44 N. 1, 52 W.

Hampshire; Hants, or Southamp-
ton, a county in the S. of England.
Pop. 415,770.

Ham, head and Highgate, two
large and beautiful adjacent villages,
about 5 miles north of London, sur-
rounded by numerous country seats.
Pop. 16,488.

Hamp'ton and Hampton Court,
two villages in Middlesex. The latter
contains a splendid royal palace.
Pop. 4802.

Harborough, Market, a town in
Leicestershire, on the Welland, which
separates it from Northamptonshire.
Pop. 2325.

Harlech (Har'ly), a town on the
W. coast of Merioneth, once a place
of consequence, now only remarkable
for its ancient castle.

Harrogate, a town in the W.
R. of Yorkshire, 21 miles W. from
York, famous for its mineral waters.
Pop. 3678.

Hartland Point, a promontory in
Devon, on the Bristol Channel.—
51, 1 N. 4, 31 W.

Harwich, a seaport in Essex, the
seat of a royal dockyard, and a fa-
vourite watering-place. Pop. 4451.
—51, 56 N. 1, 17 E.

Hastings, an ancient town in Sus-
sex, where Harold was defeated by
William the Conqueror in 1066. It
is now a fashionable watering-place.
Pop. 17,011.—50, 51 N. 0, 36 E.

Haverfordwest (Har'fordwest), a
town in Pembroke, on the Cleddy,
near its entrance into Milford Haven.
Pop. 6580.—51, 47 N. 4, 56 W.

Hay, a town in Brecknockshire,
pleasantly situated on the Wye.
Pop. 1238.

He'lier, St, a handsome town, the
capital of the island of Jersey, situ-
ate on the E. side of St Aubins Bay.
Pop. 29,133 p.—49, 11 N. 2, 7 W.

Hel'stone, a town in Cornwall, on
the Looe, with a good harbour. Pop.
7328.

Helvellyn, a mountain on the bor-
ders of Cumberland and Westmore-
land, 3055 feet high.

Henley, a town in Oxfordshire,
on the Thames. Pop. 3369.

Herefordshire, a fertile and well-
cultivated county in the W. of Eng-
land, famous for its cider. P. 115,489.

Hereford, the capital of Here-

fordshire, and a bishop's see, on the
banks of the Wye. Pop. 12,108.—
52, 3 N. 2, 42 W.

Hertfordshire or Herts, a midland
county, which carries on a great trade
in malt. Pop. 167,298.

Hertford, the county town of Hert-
fordshire on the Lea; it has one of
the largest corn markets in the
kingdom. Pop. 6605.—51, 47 N.
0, 5 W.

Hex'ham, an ancient town in Nor-
thumberland, on the Tyne, where
are many Roman and other antiqui-
ties. Pop. 4601.

Holt, a town in Denbighshire, on
the Dee. Pop. 1029.

Holyhead, a seaport situated in a
small island off Anglesea, from which
the Irish packets sail. Pop. 5622.—
53, 19 N. 4, 39 W.

Holy Island, on the coast of
Northumberland, about 9 miles in
circumference, belonging to the coun-
ty of Durham. Pop. 908.—55, 40 N.
1, 43 W.

Hol'well, a town in Flintshire,
with considerable manufactures of
cotton, copper, and brass. In the
neighbourhood is a rich lead mine.
Pop. 5740.

Hon'iton, a town in Devonshire,
on the Otter. Pop. 3427.

Horn'castle, a trading town in Lin-
colnshire, on the Bain. Pop. 4921.

Hors'ham, a town in Sussex, on
the Adur. Pop. 5947.

Hud'dersfield, a town in the W.
R. of Yorkshire, where the woollen
manufacture is extensively carried
on. Pop. 30,880.

Hull or King's-ton-upon-Hull, a
seaport in the E. R. of Yorkshire,
on the Humber, at the mouth of the
Hull. It carries on a great trade.
Pop. 84,690.—53, 44 N. 0, 20 W.

Hum'ber, a river, or rather estu-
ary, formed by the junction of the
Ouse, Aire, and Trent, and separat-
ing York from Lincoln.

Huntingdonshire, an inland coun-
ty possessing numerous dairies. Pop.
64,183.

Hunt'ingdon, the county town of
Huntingdonshire, on the Ouse. Pop.
6219.

Hythe, a seaport in Kent. P. 2857.
IL'CHESTER, a town in Somers-
etshire, the birthplace of Roger
Bacon. Pop. 889 p.

Ingleborough, a mountain in
Yorkshire, 2568 feet high.

Ips'wich, the county town of Suf-

folk, on the Orwell, the birthplace of Cardinal Wolsey. Pop. 32,914.—53, 3 N. 1, 9 E.

Is'lington, in Middlesex, formerly a pleasant country town, now united to London. Pop. 95,329 p.

It'chen, a river in Hants, which runs into Southampton Water.

Ives, St, a seaport of Cornwall, on the bay of St Ives. Here the pilchard-fishery is carried on to a great extent. Pop. 9872.—A town in Huntingdon, on the Ouse. Pop. 3522.

JER'SEY, a fertile island in the English Channel, near the coast of France. It is 12 miles long by 7 in breadth, and possesses all the advantages of a delightful climate, a rich soil, and a considerable commerce. Pop. 57,020.—49, 14 N. 2, 10 W.

KEIG'HLEY, a thriving manufacturing town in the W. R. of Yorkshire, on the Aire. P. 13,050.

Ken'dal, a flourishing town in Westmoreland, long celebrated for its woollen manufactures. Pop. 11,829.—54, 20 N. 2, 45 W.

Ken'Ilworth, a town in Warwickshire, celebrated for its magnificent castle, now in ruins, where Dudley, earl of Leicester, entertained Queen Elizabeth for 17 days. Pop. 3140.

Kent, a maritime county in the S. E. of England, famous for the culture of hops. Pop. 615,766.

Kes'wick, a town in Cumberland, beautifully situate on Derwent-water. Pop. 2618.

Ket'tering, a town in Northampton, with considerable trade. P. 5125.

Kew, a pretty village on the Thames, with a royal palace and extensive gardens. Pop. 1009 p.

Kid'derminster, a town in Worcester, on the Stour, noted for its manufacture of carpets. Pop. 18,462.

Kidwel'ly, a town in Carmarthenshire, on Carmarthen Bay. P. 1648.

King's-ton, an ancient town in Surrey, on the Thames. Pop. 6279.

Kirk'by-Lons'dale, a neat town in Westmoreland. Pop. 1675.

Knare'sborough, a town in the W. R. of Yorkshire, on the Nidd. Pop. 5536.

Knight'on, a town in Radnorshire, on the Teme, which separates Wales from Shropshire. Pop. 1388.

LAM'BETH, a large town in Surrey, forming the western extremity of that part of the metropolis which lies on the S. bank of the Thames. Pop. 251,345.

Lam'peter, a town in Cardiganshire, near valuable lead mines. Here is St David's College, founded in 1822 for the education of the Welsh clergy. Pop. 907.

Lan'cahire, an extensive county in the N. W. of England, the principal seat of the cotton manufacture and of the trade to America. P. 2,031,236.

Lan'caster, the county town of Lancashire, on the Lune, famous for its noble castle. Pop. 16,168.—54, 3 N. 2, 47 W.

Land's End, a lofty headland in Cornwall, the S. W. extremity of England.—50, 5 N. 5, 42 W.

Launceston (Lans'ton), a town in Cornwall, on the Tamar. Pop. 6005.

Leam'ington, a town in Warwickshire, pleasantly situate on the Leam, and celebrated for its mineral waters. Pop. 15,692.

Led'bury, a town in Herefordshire, with manufactures of ropes and sack-ing. Pop. 3027.

Leeds, a town in the W. R. of Yorkshire, the greatest seat of the woollen manufacture in the kingdom. Pop. 172,270.—53, 48 N. 1, 32 W.

Leek, a town in Staffordshire, with extensive manufactures of silks, twists, &c. Pop. 8877.

Leicestershire (Les'ter), an inland county, famed for its breed of sheep. Pop. 230,308.

Leicester (Les'ter), the county town of Leicestershire, noted for its manufacture of worsted hosiery. P. 60,584.—52, 39 N. 1, 7 W.

Leight'on-Buz'zard, a town in Bedfordshire, on the Ouse, with considerable manufactures of strawplait. Pop. 4465.

Leominster (Lem'ster), a town in Herefordshire, situate on the Lug. It has an excellent market for wool, cider, hops, and wheat. Pop. 5214.

Lew'es, a town in Sussex, on the Ouse, which is navigable for some miles above it. Pop. 9533.

Lich'field, an ancient and elegant city in Staffordshire, with a splendid cathedral; the birthplace of Dr Johnson and of Garrick. Pop. 7012.

Lin'colnshire, a county on the E. coast of England, noted for its fens. Pop. 407,222.

Lin'coln, the *Lindum* of the Romans, a city and bishop's see in Lincolnshire, on the Witham, with a magnificent Gothic cathedral, in which is a large bell, called Tom of Lincoln. P. 17,536.—53, 14 N. 0, 34 W.

Cardiganshire, Wales. Here is St. David's, the seat of the Welsh clergy.

Cardiganshire, Wales. Here is St. David's, the seat of the Welsh clergy. P. 2,031,236. A county town of Cardiganshire, famous for its wool. P. 16,168.—54,

Cardiganshire, Wales. Here is St. David's, the seat of the Welsh clergy. P. 2,031,236. A county town of Cardiganshire, famous for its wool. P. 16,168.—54,

Cardiganshire, Wales. Here is St. David's, the seat of the Welsh clergy. P. 2,031,236. A county town of Cardiganshire, famous for its wool. P. 16,168.—54,

Cardiganshire, Wales. Here is St. David's, the seat of the Welsh clergy. P. 2,031,236. A county town of Cardiganshire, famous for its wool. P. 16,168.—54,

Cardiganshire, Wales. Here is St. David's, the seat of the Welsh clergy. P. 2,031,236. A county town of Cardiganshire, famous for its wool. P. 16,168.—54,

Cardiganshire, Wales. Here is St. David's, the seat of the Welsh clergy. P. 2,031,236. A county town of Cardiganshire, famous for its wool. P. 16,168.—54,

Cardiganshire, Wales. Here is St. David's, the seat of the Welsh clergy. P. 2,031,236. A county town of Cardiganshire, famous for its wool. P. 16,168.—54,

Cardiganshire, Wales. Here is St. David's, the seat of the Welsh clergy. P. 2,031,236. A county town of Cardiganshire, famous for its wool. P. 16,168.—54,

Cardiganshire, Wales. Here is St. David's, the seat of the Welsh clergy. P. 2,031,236. A county town of Cardiganshire, famous for its wool. P. 16,168.—54,

Cardiganshire, Wales. Here is St. David's, the seat of the Welsh clergy. P. 2,031,236. A county town of Cardiganshire, famous for its wool. P. 16,168.—54,

Cardiganshire, Wales. Here is St. David's, the seat of the Welsh clergy. P. 2,031,236. A county town of Cardiganshire, famous for its wool. P. 16,168.—54,

Cardiganshire, Wales. Here is St. David's, the seat of the Welsh clergy. P. 2,031,236. A county town of Cardiganshire, famous for its wool. P. 16,168.—54,

Cardiganshire, Wales. Here is St. David's, the seat of the Welsh clergy. P. 2,031,236. A county town of Cardiganshire, famous for its wool. P. 16,168.—54,

Lis'ard, a town in Cornwall. Pop. 6204.

Liverpool, a seaport in Lancashire, situate at the mouth of the Mersey, has made a most rapid progress in commercial prosperity, carrying on the chief trade with Ireland, America, and the W. Indies. It has some fine public buildings, and wet docks of surprising magnitude, covering upwards of 110 acres. Pop. 375,935.—53, 24 N. 2, 59 W.

Lis'ard Point, in Cornwall, the most southerly promontory of England.—49, 58 N. 5, 12 W.

Llandaff, a village and bishop's see in Glamorganshire, with the venerable ruins of an ancient cathedral. Pop. 1821 p.

Llanelli, a seaport in Carmarthenshire, near the mouth of the Burry, with a large trade in coals and copper. Pop. 8710.

Llanfyllin, a town in Montgomeryshire. Pop. 1116.

Llangollen, a town in Denbighshire, situate in a beautiful vale on the banks of the Dee, and surrounded by scenery of imposing grandeur. Pop. 5260 p.

Llanidloes, a town in Montgomeryshire, with a brisk trade in flannels. Pop. 3046.

Llantrisant, a town in Glamorganshire. Pop. 1007.

London, the metropolis of the British empire, situate on the Thames, the largest, the wealthiest, and perhaps the most populous city in the world. Its three principal divisions are: the City, in which the immense commerce is chiefly carried on,—Westminster, the seat of the Court and Parliament,—and Southwark, on the southern bank of the Thames. These are connected by six magnificent bridges. The most splendid edifices are St. Paul's Cathedral, Westminster Abbey, the Monument, the British Museum, Buckingham Palace, the Exchange, and the new Houses of Parliament. London has been so vastly extended as to embrace large adjacent villages, which have grown to the size of cities: in the north, Hackney, pop. 53,589 p.; Islington, 95,329 p.; on the east Spitalfields, 20,960 p.; Stepney, 80,218 p.; Rotherhithe, 17,805 p.; on the south, Camberwell, 54,667 p.; Brixton, 14,610 p.; on the west, Kensington, 44,053 p.; Chelsea, 56,538 p.;

with several others. Pop. 2,369,236.—51, 30 N. 0, 5 W.

Loughborough, a town in Leicestershire, has an extensive hosiery and lace trade. Pop. 10,900.

Louth, a town in Lincolnshire, situate on a canal which joins the Humber, carries on considerable trade and manufactures. P. 10,467.

Lowestoft, a seaport in Suffolk, and the most easterly point of England. P. 6580.—52, 29 N. 1, 45 E.

Ludlow, a fine ancient town of Shropshire, with the ruins of a magnificent castle. Pop. 5376.

Lu'ton, a town in Bedfordshire, on the Lea, with extensive manufactures of strawplait. Pop. 10,648.

Lyme Regis, a seaport in Dorsetshire, and a noted watering-place, with a good harbour. Pop. 3516.—50, 43 N. 2, 56 W.

Lymington, a seaport in Hants, resorted to for sea-bathing. P. 5282.

Lynn Regis, or King's Lynn, a flourishing seaport in Norfolk, at the mouth of the Ouse, with an extensive trade in corn. Pop. 19,355.—52, 46 N. 0, 25 E.

MACCLESFIELD, a town in Cheshire, with great silk manufactures. P. 39,048.—53, 16 N. 2, 7 W.

Machynlleth, an ancient town in Montgomery, with manufactures of flannels and cottons. Pop. 1673.

Maidstone, the county town of Kent, on the Medway, the great emporium of the hop-trade. P. 20,801.

Mal'don, a seaport in Essex, at the mouth of the Chelmer, with considerable import trade. Pop. 5888.

Malmesbury, a very ancient town in Wilts. Pop. 6998.

Mal'ton, a town in the N. R. of Yorkshire, on the Derwent. P. 7661.

Malvern, a watering-place in Worcestershire. Pop. 3911 p.—The Malvern Hills are a range in the S. W. of Worcestershire, and in the county of Hereford, 1444 feet high.

Man, anciently *Mona*, an island in the Irish Sea, 30 miles in length by 12 in breadth; 20 miles from the coast of Scotland, and nearly equidistant from England and Ireland. Pop. 52,387.—54, 15 N. 4, 30 W.

Man'chester, a city and bishop's see in Lancashire, the seat of the greatest manufactures in the world. Its staple consists in the different branches of the cotton trade, which are carried on to a vast extent. A magnificent railway connects it with

Liverpool. Pop. 316,213.—53, 29 N. 2, 14 W.

Mansfield, an ancient town in Nottinghamshire, on the Mann. Pop. 10,012.

Mar'gate, a seaport of Kent, in the Isle of Thanet, much frequented for sea-bathing. Pop. 9107.—51, 23 N. 1, 22 E.

Marlborough, a town in Wilts, on the Kennet. Pop. 5135.

Mar'low, Great, a town in Bucks, on the banks of the Thames, with considerable manufactures and paper-mills. Pop. 6523.

Mar'ryport, a seaport in Cumberland, at the mouth of the Ellen; it has a large export trade, particularly of coals. Pop. 5696.

Mat'lock, a town in Derby, beautifully situated on the Derwent, amidst romantic scenery, and noted for its medicinal springs. Pop. 4010 p.

Med'way, a river which rises in Sussex, and flowing through Kent, falls into the Thames at Sheerness.

Me'nai Strait, between the Isle of Anglesea and Carnarvon, which are connected by magnificent suspension and railway tubular bridges thrown over the strith.

Men'dip Hills, a noted mineral range in the N. E. of Somerset, 1094 feet high.

Merionethshire, a mountainous and romantic county of N. Wales, between Montgomeryshire and St George's Channel. Pop. 38,843.

Mer'sey, a river which flows between Cheshire and Lancashire, and falls into the Irish Sea at Liverpool.

Merthyr Tydvil (Mur'hir Tud'vil), a town in Glamorganshire, situate in the valley of the Taafe. From an obscure village it has been raised by its extensive iron-works to be the largest town in Wales. Pop. 63,080.—51, 45 N. 3, 20 W.

Mid'desex, the metropolitan county of England. Pop. 1,886,576.

Mid'dleton, a town in Lancashire, between Manchester and Rochdale, with flourishing manufactures. Pop. 5740.

Mid'hurst, a well built town in Sussex. Pop. 7021.

Mil'ford Haven, a deep inlet of the sea in the S. of Pembrokehire, the safest and most capacious harbour in Britain.

Mold, the county town of Flintshire; with a handsome church and the ruins of a strong castle. P. 3432.

Mon'mouthshire, a small county on the borders of Wales, abounding in coal and iron. Pop. 157,418.

Mon'mouth, the county town of Monmouthshire, on the Wye, the birthplace of Henry V. Near it are the picturesque remains of Tintern Abbey. Pop. 5710.

Montgom'ryshire, a county in Wales. Pop. 67,335.

Montgom'ry, the county town of Montgomeryshire, near the Severn. Its ancient castle is now a mass of ruins. Pop. 1248.

More'cambe Bay, a bay of the Irish Sea, indenting the coast of Lancashire.

Mor'peth, a town in Northumberland, having one of the greatest cattle-markets in England. Pop. 10,012.—55, 11 N. 1, 42 W.

Mounts Bay, an extensive bay in the S. W. of Cornwall.

NANT'WICH, a town in Cheshire, on the Weaver, has a great trade in salt and cheese. P. 5426.

Nar'berth, a town in Pembrokehire. Pop. 1392.

Naze, a noted promontory on the E. coast of Essex.—51, 52 N. 1, 17 E.

Neath, a town in Glamorganshire, possessing a considerable trade. Pop. 5841.

Nee'dles, a cluster of pointed rocks, at the W. extremity of the Isle of Wight.—50, 40 N. 1, 34 W.

Neots, St., a town in Huntingdon, on the Ouse. Pop. 2951.

New River, a large aqueduct from Hertfordshire to Islington, by which a great part of London is supplied with water.

New'ark, a town in Nottingham, on a branch of the Trent, with an extensive trade. Pop. 11,330.

New'bury, a town in Berkshire, situate in a fertile plain, on the banks of the Kennet. Pop. 6574.

Newcas'le, the capital of Northumberland, about 10 miles from the mouth of the Tyne. It is a place of great trade, particularly in coals and the manufacture of glass. Pop. 87,784.—54, 59 N. 1, 37 W.

Newcas'le-under-Lyme, a town in Staffordshire, on a branch of the Trent, noted for the extensive manufactures of stoneware in its vicinity. Pop. 10,509.

Newmar'ket, a town in the counties of Cambridge and Suffolk, celebrated for its horse-races. Pop. 3356.

small county on
abounding in
57,418. Pop. 8,418.—A
county town of
the Wye, the
Near it are
ns of Tintern

a county in
county town of
r the Severn.
ow a mass of

ay of the Irish
st of Lanca-

Northumber-
greatest cat-
Pop. 10,012.

ensive bay in

own in Che-
has a great
P. 5426.
n Pembroke-

ontory on the
52 N. 1, 17 E.
morganshire,
etrade. Pop.

pointed rocks,
of the Isle of
W.

Huntingdon,

queduct from
on, by which
is supplied

Nottingham,
ent, with an
11,330.

Berkshire,
on the banks
74.

tal of Nor-
miles from
It is a place
arly in coals
glass. Pop.

W.
e, a town in
inch of the
naive manu-
its vicinity.

on the conn-
suffolk, cel-
aces. Pop.

Newport, the capital of the Isle of
Wight, on the Medina, near the cen-
tre of the island. Pop. 8,447.—A
thriving seaport in Monmouth, on
the Usk, possessing large docks, and
a very extensive trade in coal and
iron. Pop. 10,323.

Newtown, a town in Montgomery-
shire, on the Severn, the chief seat
of the fine flannel trade. P. 6371.

Nore, a celebrated naval station
and anchoring-ground in the Thames,
off Sheerness.

Norfolk, a maritime county on
the eastern coast of England. Pop.
442,714.

Northalerton, a town in the N. R.
of Yorkshire. Pop. 4,095.

Northamptonshire, an inland coun-
ty, noted for its woodlands and pas-
ture. Pop. 212,380.

Northampton, the county town of
Northamptonshire, on the Nen, with
a large trade in boots and shoes. Pop.
26,657.—52, 15 N. 0, 55 W.

Northumberland, a county in the
N. of England. The chief source of
its wealth is its great coalfield. Pop.
303,568.

Northwich, a town in Cheshire,
with extensive salt mines. Pop. 13,777.

Norwich, the capital of Norfolk,
a city and bishop's see, with a very
fine cathedral, long noted for its trade
and manufactures. Pop. 68,195.—
52, 38 N. 1, 18 E.

Nottinghamshire or Notts, an in-
land county. Pop. 270,427.

Nottingham, the county town of
Nottinghamshire, near the Trent;
the chief seat of the hosiery and lace
manufactures. Pop. 57,407.—52, 57
N. 1, 8 W.

OAKHAM, the county town of
Rutland. Pop. 2,800.

Oldham, a great manufacturing
town in Lancashire, on the Medlock.
Pop. 72,357.

Olney, a town in Buckinghamshire,
near which the poet Cowper long re-
sided. Pop. 2,265.

Orford, a town in Suffolk, at the
confluence of the Alde and the Ore.
Pop. 10,45 p.

Ormes Head, Great, a promon-
tory on the coast of Denbighshire.
—53, 20 N. 3, 52 W.

Oswestry, a town in Shropshire,
near the Severn and Mersey Canal,
with manufactures of flannel. Pop.
4,817.

Otterburn, a village in Northum-
berland, famous as the scene of a

battle between Hotspur Percy and
Douglas in 1388. Pop. 415.

Ouse (Ouz), the name of four ri-
vers. The Yorkshire Ouse, formed
by the junction of the Swale and
Aire, unites with the Trent to form
the Humber. The Great Ouse, which
rises in Northamptonshire, flows
through the counties of Buckingham,
Bedford, Huntingdon, Cambridge,
Norfolk, and falls into the sea at
Lynn Regis. The Little Ouse divides
Norfolk from Suffolk, and falls into
the Great Ouse. The other river of
this name is in Sussex.

Oxfordshire, a midland county of
England. Pop. 170,430.

Oxford, the capital of Oxfordshire,
a bishop's see, and the seat of a cele-
brated university, containing twenty
colleges and five halls. Pop. 27,843.
—51, 45 N. 1, 15 W.

PEAK, a lofty mountain, or more
properly district, in Derbyshire, cele-
brated for the extensive caverns by
which it is perforated, and noted for
lead-mines.

Peel, a seaport in the W. of the
Isle of Man, with an ancient castle.
Pop. 2,342.

Pembrokeshire, a county of South
Wales. Pop. 94,140.

Pembroke, the county town of
Pembrokeshire, on a bay of Milford
Haven; near it are the remains of a
magnificent castle. Pop. 10,107.—
51, 40 N. 4, 55 W.

Pen'nygant, a hill in the N. W. of
Yorkshire, 2,270 feet high.

Pen'rith, a town in Cumberland,
pleasantly situate in the vale of Ingle-
wood Forest. Pop. 6,668.

Pen'ryn, a town in Cornwall, on
the creek that runs into Falmouth
Harbour, with a considerable trade
in the pilchard and Newfoundland
fisheries. Pop. 3,959.

Pen'zance, a seaport in Cornwall,
remarkable for the salubrity and
mildness of the air. It is situate
on the N. W. side of Mounts Bay,
and has a considerable trade. Pop.
9,214.—50, 8 N. 5, 32 W.

Peterborough, a city and bishop's
see in Northamptonshire, on the
river Nen. Pop. 8,672.

Petersfield, a town in Hants. Pop.
5,550.

Pierre', St. or Peter-le-Port, the
capital of Guernsey, in the E. of the
island. It has a good harbour with
a noble pier. Pop. 17,070.—49, 25
N. 2, 35 W.

Pilgrim's-moon, a mountain on the borders of Montgomery and Cardiganshires, 2463 feet high.

Plym'outh, a seaport of Devonshire, the second naval station in the kingdom, situate at the head of Plymouth Sound, a capacious haven, formed by the Plym and Tamar. Pop. 52,221.—50, 22 N. 4, 10 W.

Pontefract, a town in the W. R. of Yorkshire, with an ancient castle, now in ruins. Pop. 11,515.

Pontypool, a town in Monmouth, on a steep cliff overhanging a small stream, long famous for its japanned ware. Pop. 3708.

Poole, a flourishing seaport in Dorsetshire, much engaged in fishery. Pop. 9255.—50, 42 N. 1, 59 W.

Port'land Isle, a peninsula in Dorsetshire, famous for its freestone quarries. Near the S. point, Portland Bill, two lighthouses are erected.—50, 31 N. 2, 27 W.

Portsmouth, a seaport in Hants, the most important naval station in the kingdom. Pop. 72,096.—50, 48 N. 1, 6 W.

Prescot, a town in Lancashire, noted for its manufacture of watch tools and movements. Pop. 7393.

Pres'teign, a handsome town of Radnorshire, situate in a fertile valley, on the Lugg. Pop. 1617.

Pres'ton, a handsome town in Lancashire, on the Ribble, with large cotton manufactures. Pop. 69,542.

Purbeck, Isle of, in the S. E. extremity of Dorsetshire, noted for its freestone quarries.

Pwllheli (Pulhe'li), a seaport in Carnarvonshire. Pop. 2709.

RADNORSHIRE, a mountainous county in South Wales. Pop. 24,716.

Rad'nor, New, the county town of Radnorshire, on the Somergill. Pop. 6653.

Ram'sey, a town in Huntingdon, formerly noted for its rich and extensive abbey. Pop. 2641.—Another town in the Isle of Man, on a spacious bay. Pop. 2701.

Rams'gate, a seaport of Kent, in the Isle of Thanet, noted for its excellent artificial harbour. Pop. 11,838.—51, 20 N. 1, 25 E.

Reading (Red'ding), the county town of Berkshire, situate at the junction of the Kennet with the Thames. Pop. 21,456.

Red'ruth, a flourishing town in Cornwall, in the vicinity of ex-

tensive copper and tin mines. Pop. 7095.

Red'gate, an ancient town in Surrey. Pop. 4927.

Ret'ford, East, a town in Nottinghamshire. Pop. 2943.

Rhudd'lan, a village in Flintshire, once the largest town in North Wales. Pop. 1472.

Rib'ble, a river rising in the W. of Yorkshire, and entering the sea below Preston.

Rich'mond, a town in the N. R. of Yorkshire, picturesquely situate on the Swale. Pop. 4969.—A village in Surrey, on a hill near the Thames, commanding one of the finest views in England. Pop. 9065.

Rip'on, a city and bishop's see in the W. R. of Yorkshire, once celebrated for its manufacture of spurs. Pop. 6080.

Roch'dale, a manufacturing town, partly in Lancashire and partly in Yorkshire, on the Roche. P. 29,193.

Roch'ester, a very ancient city and seaport of Kent, on the Medway, with a castle and cathedral. Pop. 14,938.—51, 24 N. 0, 30 E.

Roth'erham, a town in the W. R. of Yorkshire, near the junction of the Rother with the Don, long noted for its extensive iron-works. Pop. 6325.

Rug'by, a town in Warwickshire, on the Avon, a noted railway station, 82½ miles N. W. from London, with a celebrated school. Pop. 6317.

Rum'corn, a town in Cheshire, on the Mersey, with extensive freestone quarries in the neighbourhood. Pop. 8049.

Ru'thin, a town in Denbighshire, in the vale of Clwyd. Pop. 3373.

Rut'landshire, the smallest county in England, being only 15 miles long and 11 broad. The soil is in general fertile,—particularly the rich vale of Catmose. Pop. 22,983.

Ryde, a town in the Isle of Wight, beautifully situate on the N. E. coast, opposite Portsmouth. Pop. 7147.

Rye, a seaport in Sussex, at the mouth of the Rother. Pop. 8541.—50, 57 N. 0, 43 E.

SAD'DLEBACK, a mountain in Cumberland, 2787 feet high.

Saff'ron-Walden, a town in Essex. Pop. 5911.

Sal'ford, a township in Lancashire, and a suburb of Manchester. Pop. 85,108.

mines. Pop.

town in Sur-

in Notting-

in Flintshire,

North Wales.

ing in the W.

ering the sea

in the N. R.

quely situate

9.—A village

the Thames,

the finest views

shop's see in

e, once cele-

ure of spurs.

turing town,

nd partly in

e. P. 29,196.

ient city and

ne Medway,

edral. Pop.

E.

n the W. R.

junction of

, long noted

orks. Pop.

arwickshire,

ondon, with

p. 6317.

Cheshire, on

ve freestone

hood. Pop.

nhighshire,

Pop. 3373.

lest county

5 miles long

s in general

rich vale of

e of Wight,

he N. E.

uth. Pop.

sex, at the

Pop. 8541.

ountain in

h.

a in Essex.

ancashire,

ter. Pop.

Salisbury, an ancient city and bishop's see, the capital of Wilts. Its cathedral, the spire of which is 404 feet high, is one of the finest in Europe. Pop. 11,657.—51, 5 N. 1, 47 W.

Salop, see Shropshire.

Sandwich, a seaport in Kent, on the Stour. Pop. 2966.

Sark, a small island off the French coast, between Jersey and Guernsey, with lead-mines. Pop. 580.—49, 25 N. 2, 26 W.

Scawfell, a mountain in Cumberland, with two peaks, 3092 and 3166 feet high.

Scarborough, a seaport in the N. R. of Yorkshire, and a favourite watering-place, with considerable trade, is much admired for the beauty of its situation. Pop. 12,915.—54, 17 N. 0, 23 W.

Scilly Isles, the *Cassiterides* of the ancients, a numerous group, stretching westward from the Land's End, of which 6 only are inhabited. The principal is St Mary's. Total pop. 2627.—49, 58 N. 6, 15 W.

Selby, a thriving town in the W. R. of Yorkshire, on the Ouse, with a considerable trade. Pop. 5109.

Severn, a large river, second only to the Thames in importance. It rises in Plinlimmon mountain, and passing, by a circuitous course, through the counties of Montgomery, Salop, Worcester, and Gloucester, falls into the Bristol Channel.

Shaftesbury, a town in Dorsetshire. Part of the wall which surrounded its abbey, founded by Alfred, is still standing. Pop. 9404.

Sheerness, a great naval station in Kent, at the mouth of the Medway, with a strong and commanding fortress. Pop. 8549.—51, 27 N. 0, 44 E.

Sheffield, a town in the W. R. of Yorkshire, famous for its manufactures of cutlery and plated goods. Pop. 135,310.—53, 24 N. 1, 30 W.

Sheppey, an island at the mouth of the Thames and Medway, separated from the mainland of Kent by an arm of the sea called the Swale.

Sherborne, an ancient town in Dorsetshire, pleasantly situate on the Ivel. Pop. 3678.

Shields—North Shields in Northumberland, and South Shields in Durham, two towns on the opposite banks of the Tyne, both places of considerable trade. Pop. of North

Shields 8882; of South Shields 28,974.—55, 0 N. 1, 26 W.

Shoreham, New, a town in Sussex, on the English Channel. Pop. 2590 p.

Shrewsbury (*Struzberry*), the county town of Salop, beautifully situate on the Severn, with a considerable trade. Pop. 19,681.—62, 49 N. 3, 45 W.

Shropshire or **Salop**, an inland county, the seat of most extensive iron-works. Pop. 229,341.

Skidlaw, a mountain in Cumberland, 3022 feet high.

Snea fell, a mountain near the centre of the Isle of Man, 2004 feet high.

Snowdon, in Carnarvon, the loftiest mountain in South Britain, 3571 feet high.

Solway. See Descriptive Table of Scotland.

Somerset, a county on the Bristol Channel. Pop. 443,916.

Southampton, a seaport in Hants, at the mouth of the Itchen, the principal port for the mail steam packets. It ranks as a county of itself. Pop. 35,305.—50, 54 N. 1, 24 W.

Southwark, commonly called *the Borough*, a town in Surrey, united by several bridges with London, of which it is now considered a portion. Pop. 172,863.

Spithead, a well-known roadstead, between Portsmouth and the Isle of Wight, capable of containing 1000 vessels in security.—50, 46 N. 1, 10 W.

Spurnhead, a promontory in the S. E. of Yorkshire, on which is a lighthouse.—53, 34 N. 0, 7 E.

Staffordshire, an inland county, noted for its potteries and iron foundries. Pop. 608,716.

Stafford, the county town of Staffordshire. Pop. 11,829.

Stamford, an ancient town in Lincolnshire, on the Welland. Pop. 8933.

Start Point, a cape on the S. coast of Devonshire.—50, 13 N. 3, 38 W.

Stayley Bridge, a manufacturing town partly in Cheshire and partly in Lancashire, near the Tame. Pop. 20,760.

Stockport, a manufacturing town in Cheshire, on the Mersey. Pop. 53,835.—53, 25 N. 2, 9 W.

Stockton, a handsome town in Durham, on the Tees, with considerable trade. Pop. 9808.—54, 35 N. 1, 19 W.

Stoke-upon-Trent, a town in Staffordshire. Pop. 84,027.

Stone'henge, on Salisbury Plain, in Wilts, a range of immense stones, some upright, and others resting upon them, supposed to be the remains of a Druidical temple.

Stour'bridge, a town in Worcestershire on the Stour, noted for the manufacture of glass. Pop. 7847.

Strat'ford-on-Avon, a town of Warwickshire, where Shakspeare was born in 1564. Pop. 3372.

Stroud, a town in Gloucestershire, with an extensive cloth trade, the waters of the Stroud and Glade being celebrated for their properties in dyeing cloth. Pop. 36,535.

Strum'ble Head, a cape in the N. W. of Pembrokeshire.—52, 2 N. 5, 4 W.

Sud'bury, a town in Suffolk, on the Stour, once a place of great importance for its woollen manufactures. Pop. 6043.

Suffolk, a county on the E. coast, separated from Norfolk by the Little Ouse and the Waveney. Pop. 337,215.

Sun'derland, a seaport in Durham, on the Wear, over which is an iron bridge of 237 feet span, and 100 feet above the river. Pop. 67,394.—54, 55 N. 1, 22 W.

Sur'rey, a county in the S. of England. Pop. 683,082.

Sus'sex, a county on the English Channel. Pop. 336,844.

Swan'sea, a seaport in Glamorgan-shire, situate on a fine bay of the Bristol Channel. It is a great resort for sea-bathing, and possesses an immense trade in copper, iron, and coals. Pop. 31,461.—51, 37 N. 3, 55 W.

TAM'WORTH, a thriving town in Staffordshire, on the Tame. Pop. 8655.

Taun'ton, a town in Somersetshire, on the Tone. Pop. 14,176.

Tav'istock, a town in Devonshire, on the Tavy, the birthplace of Sir Francis Drake. Pop. 8006.

Tees, a river which rises in Cross-fell, Cumberland, and flowing eastward, divides the counties of Durham and York, and falls into the German Ocean below Stockton.

Ten'by, a town in Pembrokeshire, much resorted to for sea-bathing. Pop. 2982.

Test, a river in Hampshire, falling into Southampton Bay.

Tewkes'bury, a fine old town of Gloucestershire, on the Severn, the scene of a famous battle in 1471, which terminated the wars of York and Lancaster. Pop. 5878.

THAMES, the most important river in Britain, rises in Gloucestershire, separates Berks from Oxford and Buckingham, Surrey from Middlesex, and Kent from Essex, and falls into the German Ocean 46 miles below London Bridge.

Than'et, Isle of, a district of Kent, at the mouth of the Thames, separated from the mainland by the Stour on the S. The air is mild and salubrious. It contains the two great watering-places, Margate and Ramsgate.

Thet'ford, an ancient town in Norfolk, on the Little Ouse. Pop. 4075.

Thirsk, a town in the N. Riding of Yorkshire. Pop. 5319.

Tiv'erton, a town in Devonshire, at the confluence of the Exe and the Loman. Pop. 11,144.

Torbay', a commodious bay on the coast of Devon, the principal rendezvous of the British navy. Pop. 26 N. 3, 30 W.

Torquay' (ke), a seaport in Devonshire, beautifully situate on Torbay, and much frequented as a watering-place. Pop. 7903.

Totness', a small thriving town in Devonshire, on the Dart. Pop. 4419.

Trent, a large river which rises in the N. of Staffordshire, flows through the counties of Derby, Nottingham, and Lincoln, and unites with the Yorkshire Ouse in forming the Humber.

Trow'bridge, a town in Wilts, on the Were, with manufactures of cloth and cassimeres. Population 10,157.

Tru'ro, a flourishing town of Cornwall, in a deep dell at the confluence of the Kenwyn and the Allen. Pop. 10,733.—50, 17 N. 5, 3 W.

Tun'bridge, a town in Kent. Pop. 4539; near which are Tunbridge Wells, a series of villages so called from their celebrated medicinal springs. Pop. 10,587.

Twick'enham, a beautiful village in Middlesex, on the Thames, surrounded by villas. It was the residence of Pope. Pop. 6254 p.

Tyne, the principal river of Northumberland, is formed by the junec-

the old town of
the Severn, the
battle in 1471.
the wars of York
p. 8878.

Important river
Gloucestershire,
from Oxford and
by from Middle-
Essex, and falls
near 46 miles be-

district of Kent,
the Thames, sepa-
rated by the Stour
a mild and salu-
the two great
gate and Rama-

ancient town in
the Ouse. Pop.

the N. Riding
5319.

in Devonshire,
the Exe and the

flows on the
principal en-
hance of, 26

seaport in De-
situate on Tor-
mented as a water-

thriving town in
Dart. Pop.

which rises in
flows through
Nottingham,
unites with the
forming the Hum-

a in Wilts, on
manufactures of
Population

town of Corn-
the confluence
Allen. Pop.

W.
in Kent. Pop.
Winchester Wells,
called from
principal springs.

utiful village
Thames, sur-
was the real-
254 p.
river of Nor-
by the junco-

tion of the North and South Tyne,
and falls into the German Ocean.

Tyne-mouth, an ancient town in
Northumberland, at the mouth of
the Tyne. Pop. 29,170.

ULLSWATER, a picturesque
lake between Cumberland and West-
moreland.

Uxbridge, a rural town in Mid-
dlesex, having the largest corn-
markets in the kingdom. Pop. 3236.

WAKEFIELD, a flourishing ma-
nufacturing town in the W. R. of
Yorkshire. Pop. 22,057.—53, 41 N.
1, 29 W.

Wallingford, a town in Berks, on
the Thames. Pop. 8064.

Wal'sall, a flourishing town in
Staffordshire. Pop. 25,680.

Ware, a town in Hertfordshire, on
the Lea. Pop. 4882.

Wareham, a town in Dorsetshire,
near the mouth of the Frome. Pop.
7218.

War'ington, a thriving manufac-
turing town in Lancashire, on the
Mersey. P. 23,363.—53, 23 N. 2, 35 W.

Warwickshire, a midland county
of England, the principal seat of the
riband manufacture. Pop. 475,013.

Warwick, the county town of
Warwickshire, on the Avon. Its
castle is one of the noblest in the
kingdom. Pop. 10,973.

Wash, a large bay of the German
Ocean, laving the counties of Lin-
coln, Cambridge, and Norfolk.

Wear, a river which rises in the
W. of Durham, and after a circu-
lous course, falls into the German
Ocean at Sunderland.

Well'ington, a town in Shropshire,
near Shrewsbury Canal. Pop. 4601.

—A town in Somersetshire, with
manufactures of serges, druggets, &c.
Pop. 3926.

Wells, a city in Somersetshire,
situate at the base of the Mendip
Hills. Its cathedral is one of the
finest in England. Pop. 4736.

Welsh'pool, a town in Montgo-
meryshire, pleasantly situate in the
vale of the Severn, and a great mar-
ket for flannels. Pop. 4434.

Wen'lock, a town in Salop, with
an ancient abbey. Pop. 20,588.

West'bury, a town in Wilts. Pop.
7029.

West'minster, a city in Middlesex,
adjoining London, of which it may
be considered as forming a part, al-
though it possesses distinct rights and
privileges. P. 241,611.

West'moreland, a county in the N.
of England, celebrated for its lakes
and romantic scenery. Pop. 58,267.

Wey'mouth, a seaport in Dorset-
shire, united to Melcombe Regis by
a bridge over the Wey, much fre-
quented as a bathing-place. Pop.
9458.—50, 36 N. 2, 26 W.

Whern'side, a mountain in the
N. W. of Yorkshire, 2384 feet high.

Whit'by, a seaport in the N. R. of
Yorkshire, the birthplace of Captain
Cook. P. 10,989.—54, 29 N. 0, 36 W.

Whiteha'ven, a thriving seaport
in Cumberland, with extensive coal
mines. Pop. 18,916.—54, 33 N. 3,
35 W.

Wig'an, a manufacturing town in
Lancashire. Pop. 31,941.

Wight, Isle of (the *Pectis* of the
Romans), a beautiful island off the
S. coast of England, between which
and Portsmouth is the great naval
road of Spithead. In the centre of
the island is Carisbrooke Castle, where
Charles I. was confined. Pop. 50,324.
—50, 42 N. 1, 20 W.

Wig'ton, a town in Cumberland,
with cotton manufactures. P. 4244.

Wil'ton, a town of Wilts, long
noted for its manufacture of carpets.
Pop. 8607.

Wilt'shire or Wilts, an inland
county S. of the Thames. P. 254,221.

Win'chester, the capital of Hants,
an ancient city and bishop's see, with
a spacious cathedral, famous for its
public school. Pop. 13,704.

Win'dermere, the largest lake in
England, between Westmoreland and
Lancashire.

Wind'sor, a town in Berkshire, on
the Thames, 22 miles from London,
celebrated for its castle, a favourite
residence of the British sovereigns.
Pop. 9596.

Wis'beach a town in Cambrige-
shire, on the Nene, carries on a large
trade in corn. Pop. 10,594.

With'am, a river in Lincolnshire,
which flows past Lincoln, and, pur-
suing a south-easterly course, falls
into the Wash.

Wit'ney, a town in Oxfordshire,
long noted for its manufacture of
woollens, particularly blankets. Pop.
3099.

Wit'tlesamere, a lake in the N. E.
of Huntingdonshire.

Wo'burn, a town in Bedfordshire.
Within a mile of it is Woburn Ab-
bey, the splendid seat of the Duke
of Bedford. Pop. 2049.

Wolverhampton, a town in Staffordshire, celebrated for its manufactures of locks and keys. Pop. 49,985.—52, 35 N. 2, 7 W.

Woodbridge, a town in Suffolk, on the Deben, carries on a considerable trade. Pop. 5161.

Woodstock, a town in Oxfordshire, with extensive manufactures of gloves. Near it is Blenheim, the magnificent seat of the Duke of Marlborough. Pop. 7983.

Woolwich, a town in Kent, on the Thames, 8 miles below London. It is famous for its arsenal, dockyard, and military academy. Pop. 32,367.—51, 30 N. 0, 3 E.

Worcestershire (Wooster), a rich and beautiful midland county of England. Pop. 276,926.

Worcester (Wooster), the capital of Worcestershire, and a bishop's see, noted for its porcelain manufacture. Here Cromwell defeated the army of Charles II. in 1651. Pop. 27,523.—52, 12 N. 2, 13 W.

Workington, a seaport in Cumberland, having extensive collieries in the neighbourhood. Pop. 5837.—54, 38 N. 3, 33 W.

Worksop, a town in Nottinghamshire, pleasantly situate in a valley; its ancient church is a fine structure. Pop. 6058.

Worms Head, a cape in Glamorganshire. 51, 34 N. 4, 20 W.

Worth'ing, a seaport and fashion-

able watering-place in Sussex. Pop. 5370.

Wrek'in, a hill in Shropshire, 1320 feet high.

Wrexham, a handsome town in Denbighshire. Its ancient church is a large and venerable structure. P. 6714.

Wycombe, High, a handsome town in the county of Buckingham; in the vicinity are numerous corn and paper mills. Pop. 3588.

Wye, a picturesque river of Wales, which rises in the S. of Montgomeryshire, crosses Radnor and Herefordshires, divides Monmouth from Gloucester, and falls into the Severn below Chepstow.

YAR-MOUTH, a seaport of Norfolk, at the mouth of the Yare, with a flourishing trade. Pop. 30,879.—52, 36 N. 1, 43 E.

Yco'vil, a town in Somersetshire, with a considerable manufacture of gloves. Pop. 5985.

Yorkshire, the largest county in England, divided into the East, West, and North Ridings. The East is very fertile, while the West is the principal seat of the woollen manufacture. Pop. 1,797,995.

York, the *Eboracum* of the Romans, the capital of Yorkshire, and the see of an archbishop. Its celebrated cathedral or minster is the most magnificent specimen of Gothic architecture in Europe. Pop. 40,369.—53, 57 N. 1, 4 W.

SCOTLAND.

Is bounded N. by the Atlantic Ocean; W. by the Atlantic Ocean and North Channel; S. by England, the Solway Frith, and Irish Sea; E. by the German Ocean.

It contains 31,324 square miles. The population in 1851 amounted to 2,888,742.

It is divided into thirty-three counties:—

Counties.	Chief Towns.
Orkney & Shetland.	Kirkwall, Stromness, Lerwick.
Caithness	Wick, Thurso.
Sutherland	Dornoch, Golspie.
Ross	Dingwall, Tain, Fortrose, Stornoway (in the island of Lewis).
Cromarty	Cromarty.
Inverness	Inverness, Fort George, Fort Augustus, Fort William.

Sumex. Pop.

ropshire, 1320

ne town in Den-
t church is a
icture. P. 6714.
a handsome
Buckingham;
erous corn and
8.

river of Wales,
Montgomery-
and Hereford-
uth from Glou-
the Severn be-

ea port of Nor-
the Yare, with
Pop. 30,879.—

Somersetshire,
manufacture of

rest county in
o the East,
tidings. The
hile the West
f the woollen
797,995.
m of the Ro-
orkshire, and
op. Its cele-
minster is the
men of Gothic
Pop. 40,369.

by the At-
gland, the
an Ocean.
ulation in

way (in the

rustus, Fort



Longitude West 3 from Greenwich.

2

Drawn & Engraved by A. Wright, J. Edinburgh.



Nair
Elgi
Ban
Abe
Kin
For

Fife

Kin
Cla
Per

Arg
Bu
Du
Sti
Lin

Ed

Ha

Be
Ro
Se
Pe
Ls

Ro
A
D
K
W

M
w
o
M
A

Counties.	Chief Towns
Nairn	Nairn.
Elgin or Moray	Elgin, Forres, Fochabers.
Banff	Banff, Cullen, Keith.
Aberdeen	Aberdeen, Peterhead, Fraserburgh, Huntly.
Kincardine	Stonehaven, Bervie, Laurencekirk.
Forfar	Forfar, Dundee, Montrose, Arbroath, Brechin, Kirkcaldy.
Fife	Cupar, St Andrews, Dunfermline, Kirkcaldy, Burntisland, Falkland, Newburgh.
Kinross	Kinross.
Clackmannan	Clackmannan, Alloa, Dollar.
Perth	Perth, Dunkeld, Crieff, Kincardine, Dunblane, Callander, Blairgowrie.
Argyll	Inverary, Campbeltown, Oban.
Bute	Rothesay, Brodick (in Arran).
Dumbarton	Dumbarton, Helensburgh, Kirkintilloch.
Stirling	Stirling, Falkirk, Grangemouth, Bannockburn.
Linlithgow or West Lothian ...	Linlithgow, Queensferry, Borrowstounness, Bathgate.
Edinburgh or Mid-Lothian	EDINBURGH, Leith, Portobello, Musselburgh, Dalkeith.
Haddington or East Lothian	Haddington, Dunbar, North Berwick.
Berwick	Greenlaw, Dunse, Coldstream, Lauder.
Roxburgh	Jedburgh, Kelso, Hawick, Melrose.
Selkirk	Selkirk, Galashiels.
Peebles	Peebles, Inverleithen.
Lanark	Lanark, Glasgow, Hamilton, Airdrie, Rutherglen.
Renfrew	Renfrew, Paisley, Greenock, Port Glasgow.
Ayr	Ayr, Kilmarnock, Irvine, Ardrossan, Stewarton.
Dumfries	Dumfries, Annan, Moffat, Langholm.
Kirkcudbright	Kirkcudbright, Castle Douglas.
Wigtown	Wigtown, Stranraer, Whithorn, Port Patrick, Newton-Stewart.

ISLANDS.—Shetland Isles, the principal of which are, Mainland, Yell, and Unst; Orkney Isles, the principal of which are, Pomona or Mainland, and Hoy; the Hebrides or Western Isles, the principal of which are, Lewis, Skye, Mull, Staffa, Iona, Tiree, St Kilda, Jura, Islay; Bute, Arran.

FRITHS, BAYS, AND LOCHS.*—Pentland, Dornoch, Cromarty, and Moray Friths; Friths of Tay and Forth, Solway Frith, Frith of Clyde; Wigtown and Luce Bays; Sounds of Islay, Jura, and Mull; The Minch; Lochs Ryan, Long, Fine, Etive, Linnhe, Broom.

* By *Lochs* are here meant *arms of the sea*.

SCOTLAND.

CAVES.—St Abb's Head, Fifeness, Buchanness, Kin-naird's Head, Burgh Head, Tarbetness, Duncansbay Head, Dunnet Head, Cape Wrath, Butt of Lewis, Point of Ardnamurchan, Mull of Cantire, Corsill Point, Mull of Galloway, Burrow Head, Saturnness.

LAKES.—Loch Lomond; Awe; Tay, Rannoch, Er-icht, Ketterin, Earn; Shin; Laggan; Ness, Lochy; Maree; Leven.

MOUNTAINS.—BEN MACDHUI, the loftiest mountain in Great Britain, Lochnagar; Ben Nevis, Ben Wyvis, Cairntoul, Cairngorm; the Grampians, of which the most remarkable are Mount Battock, Schiehallion, Ben Lawers, Ben More, Ben Ledi, Ben Lomond; Ben Cruachan; the Ochils; Pentland Hills; Lammermoor Hills; Eildon Hills; Tintock; Moffat Hills; the Lowthers; the Lead-hills.

RIVERS.—Spey, Findhorn, Deveron, Don, Dee, North and South Esk, Tay, Earn, Forth, Clyde, Tweed, Teviot, Nith, Esk, Annan, Dee, Ken.

REMARKS.

Scotland, exclusive of the Shetland and Orkney Islands, extends from $54^{\circ} 38'$ to $58^{\circ} 40'$ N. lat., and from $1^{\circ} 46'$ to $6^{\circ} 5'$ W. long., not including the Western Isles. Its extreme length is about 280 miles, and its greatest breadth 150 miles.

Scotland is in general a mountainous country, although it has some extensive level districts of great fertility. It is divided into the Highlands and Lowlands; the former chiefly occupied with lofty and rugged mountains, and inhabited by a race of Celts, who, in many parts, still speak the Celtic or Gaelic language; the latter more diversified with hilly and level districts, and inhabited by people of Saxon origin like the English, and who speak dialects of the same language. But the natural geography of the country suggests a more distinct division of it into three portions—NORTHERN, MIDDLE, and SOUTHERN.

The *Northern Division* extends from the Pentland Frith to that great chain of lakes which crosses the country from the coast of Argyll to the Moray Frith, in the line of the Caledonian Canal. It is in general mountainous and bleak, with some fertile spots on the eastern coast.

The *Middle Division* extends southward from the above line to the Friths of Forth and Clyde, and the Great Canal by which they are united. Of this division, likewise, the aspect is

chiefly mountainous, although on the eastern coast there are extensive tracts of great fertility and in high cultivation.

The *Southern Division*, stretching to the English border, bears in soil and appearance a greater resemblance to England. Though it contains several extensive ranges of hills, and wide tracts of moor, its more general aspect is that of verdant plains, watered by beautiful streams, and enlivened by herds of cattle; ample valleys or gently swelling eminences of great fertility, waving with corn or clothed with wood.

Scotland abounds in minerals, the most valuable of which are iron, coal, lead, granite, and freestone. Its fisheries of cod and herrings form an important branch of industry, and are prosecuted to a considerable extent, particularly along its northern shores.

The climate, though variable, is, on the whole, mild and salubrious. The western counties are exposed to frequent and heavy rains from the Atlantic Ocean; the eastern, though less frequently deluged with rain, suffer more from piercing east winds, accompanied with chilling fogs from the German Ocean. There is no country in the world where agriculture is better understood than in the Lowlands of Scotland; and the consequent improvement in its soil and productions, which has taken place within the last fifty years, is astonishing. The Highlands and many parts of the southern and south-eastern districts are best adapted for rearing sheep and cattle.

Manufactures of various kinds are carried on to a great extent. Glasgow and Paisley are the principal seats of the cotton trade; Dundee, and the other towns in Forfarshire, are noted for the manufacture of coarse linens; Dunfermline for damasks and fine linens; Galashiels, Hawick, Jedburgh, Kilmarnock, and Aberdeen, for tweeds, tartans, and carpets. In the vale of the Clyde in Ayrshire, and at Carron, are some of the largest iron-works in the kingdom. The Clyde ports are famous for their skill in constructing steam-vessels, and ship-building is carried on with success at Aberdeen and elsewhere. Altogether, of the commercial prosperity of Britain, Scotland enjoys her due share.

The resources of the country have of late years been greatly developed by steam-navigation on its coasts and friths; while the facilities of internal traffic have been much increased by railways, which now communicate with all the principal towns from Berwick and Carlisle.

Since the accession of James VI. to the throne of England, in 1603, the whole of Britain has been under the dominion of one sovereign; and since the union of England and Scotland in the reign of Queen Anne, A. D. 1707, the government of the two kingdoms has been nearly the same. The Presbyterian form of church government is almost coeval with the Reformation

in Scotland. After many struggles with James VI. and his successors, who wished to establish episcopacy, the Scots succeeded in procuring the settlement of Presbyterianism as the national religion at the Revolution of 1688. Several secessions have taken place from the establishment, the most important of which, named the Free Church, occurred in 1843.

The Scots may be characterized as industrious, frugal, prudent, hardy, and brave. Owing to the excellent institution of parish-schools, the advantages of education are enjoyed even by the lowest classes of the people. They are fond of learning; and can boast of some of the brightest names in literature and science.

EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of Scotland? What is its extent in square miles? Into how many counties is it divided? Name them. What are the principal towns of Orkney and Shetland? Of Caithness? Of Sutherland? Of Ross? &c. What are the principal islands? Point them out on the map. Name its principal friths, bays, and lochs. Point them out on the map. Name its capes. Point them out on the map. What are its principal lakes? Point them out. Name its principal mountains. Name its rivers.

Where is Falkland, Kirkwall, Kelso, Whithorn, Campbeltown, Dornoch, Stranraer, Irvine, Castle Douglas, Dalkeith, Kilmarnock, Dunkeld, Falkirk, Dingwall, Stonehaven, Montrose, Fortrose, Fort George, Port Patrick, Dunbar, Dumbarton, Dunse, EDINBURGH, Glasgow, Greenock, North Berwick, Annan, Dunfermline, Alloa, Lerwick, Brodick, Inverary, Inverness, Hamilton, Leith, Musselburgh, Borrowstounness, Forres, Bervie, Peterhead, &c.

Where is Pomona, Yell, Mainland, Mull, Skye, Lewis, Hoy, Bute? &c. Where is the Solway Frith, Luce Bay, Pentland Frith, Frith of Tay, Wigtown Bay, Frith of Forth, Cromarty Frith, Moray Frith, Loch Fine, Loch Broom, Loch Long, Frith of Clyde, Loch Etive, Loch Linnhe? &c.

Where is Cape Wrath, Tarbetness, St Abb's Head, Saturnness, Kinnaird's Head, Corsill Point, Duncansbay Head, Point of Ardnamurchan? &c.

Where is Loch Ness, Loch Awe, Loch Lomond, Loch Maree, Loch Ketterin, Loch Ericht? &c.

Where are the Lammermoor Hills, the Pentland Hills, the Grampians, Ben Ledi, Ben Lawers, Ben Nevis, Tintock, the Eildon Hills, the Lowthers? &c. Which is the highest mountain in Great Britain? Describe the course of the Tweed, of the Nith, the Clyde, the Tay, the Forth, the Don, the Spey, the Dee, the Teviot, the Annan.

Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is Scotland situated? What are its length and breadth? What is the general appearance of the country? How is it divided? What is the

es VI. and his
the Scots suc-
ianism as the
Several seces-
the most im-
rred in 1843.
rious, frugal,
llent institu-
n are enjoyed
are fond of
st names in

its extent in
ed? Name
d Shetland?
What are the
ame its prin-
map. Name
its principal
ins. Name

mpbeltown,
h, Kilmar-
trose, For-
on, Dunse,
t, Annan,
Inverness,
es, Bervie,

ewis, Hoy,
Pentland
Cromarty
ong, Frith

turnness,
Point of

h Maree,

ills, the
ock, the
mountain
the Nith,
Dee, the

Scotland
general
is the

aspect of the Highlands? By what race of people are they inhabited? What is the appearance of the Lowlands? Of what origin are their inhabitants? What other division does the natural geography of the country suggest? What is the extent and situation of the Northern Division? What is the aspect of the country? How far does the Middle Division extend southward? What is its general aspect? How far does the Southern Division extend? What is the general aspect of this division? What are the most valuable minerals of Scotland?

What is the nature of its climate? What varieties of weather prevail in the western and eastern counties? What is the state of agriculture in Scotland? For what are many of its districts best adapted? Are its manufactures extensive? What towns are the principal seats of the cotton manufactures? For what manufacture is Dundee noted? What are the chief manufactures of Dunfermline? What fabrics are produced at Galashiels? &c. For what is Carron celebrated? Is Scotland a commercial country? By what has the progress of Scotland in commercial prosperity been of late years greatly facilitated?

At what time was Scotland united with England in government? What form of church government is established? How long has this been the national religion? To what do the Scots owe the general diffusion of education? Have they made a figure in literature and science?

DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

ABB'S HEAD, ST., a promontory on the N. E. of Berwickshire. — 55° 55' N. lat. 2° 9' W. long.

Aberdeen'shire, an extensive county in the N. E. of Scotland, comprising the districts of Mar, Garioch, Formartin, and Buchan. Population 212,032.

Aberdeen', a seaport, and the capital of the county, with extensive trade and manufactures. This elegant city comprehends Old and New Aberdeen,—the former situated on the Don, and the latter on the Dee. Each of them is the seat of a flourishing university. Pop. 71,973.—57, 9 N. 2, 6 W.

Abernethy, a town in Perthshire, near the mouth of the Earn, said to have been the capital of the Pictish kingdom. Pop. 972.

Ail'sa, a rocky islet in the Frith of Clyde, off the coast of Ayr, two miles in circumference, and 1098 feet high.—55, 15 N. 5, 7 W.

Air'drie, a thriving town in Lanarkshire, in the neighbourhood of great coal and iron works. Pop. 14,435.

Al'oa, a seaport, the principal

town in Clackmannanshire, on the Forth. Pop. 6676.

An'drews, St., an ancient city, and seat of a university, in Fifeshire, on a bay of the German Ocean. It was once the ecclesiastical capital of the kingdom, and the scene of many memorable events. Its ancient castle, chapel of St Regulus, and noble cathedral, are now in ruins. Pop. 5107.—56, 21 N. 2, 48 W.

An'nau, a seaport in Dumfriesshire, at the mouth of the Annan. Pop. 4570.—54, 59 N. 3, 14 W.

An'nau, a river which rises on the borders of Peeblesshire, and flows through Dumfriesshire into the Solway Frith.

An'struther (commonly An'ster), Easter and Wester, two small towns on the S. E. coast of Fife. Pop. 1526.

Arbroath', a considerable seaport in Forfarshire, with the ruins of an ancient abbey. Pop. 16,986.—56, 34 N. 2, 32 W.

Ard'namur'chan, Point of, a cape in Argyll, the most westerly point of the mainland of Scotland.—56, 44 N. 6, 13 W.

Ardros'san, a seaport in Ayrshire,

with an excellent harbour; it is much resorted to for sea-bathing. Pop. 2071.

Argyll'shire, an extensive county of Scotland, on the W. coast, indented by numerous arms of the sea. Pop. 89,298.

Ar'ran, an island of Buteshire, in the Frith of Clyde, distinguished by its mountainous aspect and the remarkable formation of its rocks. Goat-Fell, the most elevated peak, is 2865 feet high. Pop. 5857.—55, 35 N. 8, 18 W.

A'von, the name of a romantic lake and river in Banffshire.

Awe, Loch, a beautiful lake in Argyll, about 25 miles long and from 1 to 2 broad.

Ayr'shire, a large county on the S. W. coast, comprising the districts of Carrick, Kyle, and Cunningham, noted for its cattle and dairies. Pop. 189,858.

Ayr, a seaport, the county town of Ayrshire, situate at the mouth of the river Ayr. At a short distance are Burns's Monument and the ruins of Alloway Kirk. Pop. 17,624.—55, 27 N. 4, 39 W.

BANFF'SHIRE, a county of Scotland on the Moray Frith. Pop. 54,171.

Banff, a seaport, and the county town of Banffshire, at the mouth of the Deveron. Pop. 6000.—57, 40 N. 2, 31 W.

Bannockburn, a thriving village in Stirlingshire, with large manufactures of tartans and carpets. The field of Bannockburn is memorable in Scottish history for the victory obtained by Robert Bruce over Edward II., June 24, 1314. Pop. 2627.

Bass, a lofty and almost inaccessible islet at the mouth of the Frith of Forth, formerly employed as a state-prison.—56, 5 N. 2, 38 W.

Bath'gate, a town in the county of Linlithgow. Pop. 3341.

Bat'tock, Mount, a mountain on the confines of Aberdeen, Kincardine, and Forfar shires, 3465 feet high.

Beau'ly, a pretty village in Inverness-shire, on the frith of the same name.

Bell Rock, a reef of rocks in the German Ocean, about 12 miles S. E. from Arbroath, completely covered at high water. A stupendous light-

house with reflectors, 115 feet high, was erected upon it in 1811.—56, 26 N. 2, 23 W.

Benbec'ula, an island of the Hebrides, lying betwixt North and South Uist. Pop. 1718.

Ben* Cru'achan, a mountain in Argyllshire, at the head of Loch Awe; it is 20 miles in circumference, and 3393 feet high.

Ben Lawers, a mountain in Perthshire, rising from the banks of Loch Tay to the height of 3945 feet above the sea.

Ben Le'di, a mountain north-west of Callander in Perthshire, with a small lake on its top, 3009 feet high.

Ben Lo'mond, a mountain in Stirlingshire, rising majestically from the E. side of Loch Lomond to the height of 3168 feet above the level of the lake, and 3190 above that of the sea.

Ben Macdhu', a mountain in the S. W. extremity of Aberdeenshire, 4305 feet above the sea.

Ben More, a conical mountain, towering from the side of Loch Dochart, Perthshire, to the height of 3944 feet above the sea.

Ben Ne'vis, a mountain in Inverness-shire, near Fort William, the loftiest in Great Britain, being 4368 feet above the sea.

Ben Venue', a picturesque mountain on the south side of Loch Ketterin, 2800 feet high.

Ben Voir'lich, a mountain in Perthshire, rising from the S. bank of Loch Earn to the height of 3300 feet.

Ben Wy'vis, a mountain in Ross-shire, 3720 feet above the sea.

Ber'vie or Inverber'vie, a seaport in Kincardineshire. Pop. 934.

Ber'wickshire or the Merse, an agricultural county in the S. E. of Scotland. Pop. 36,297.

Ber'wick. See England, p. 32.

Blairgow'rie, a town in Perthshire, finely situate on the Erich. Pop. 2914.

Borrowstounness', or Bo'ness', a seaport in Linlithgowshire, on the Forth. Pop. 2645.

Braeri'ach, a precipitous mountain in the S. W. extremity of Aberdeenshire, 4263 feet high.

Brech'in, a manufacturing town in the county of Forfar, once an episcopal see. Pop. 6637.

Bridge of Allan, a village beauti-

* Ben is a Gaelic word, signifying a mountain.

ors, 115 feet high,
it in 1811.—56, 26

Island of the He-
t North and South

, a mountain in
ead of Loch Awe;
umference, and

ountain in Perth-
e banks of Loch
3945 feet above

tain north-west
shire, with a
3009 feet high.
ountain in Stir-
jectically from
Lomond to the
bove the level
above that of

ountain in the
berdeenshire,

al mountain,
of Loch Do-
the height of

ain in Inver-
William, the
, being 4368

sque moun-
Loch Ket-

in in Perth-
ank of Loch
0 feet.

n in Ross-
sea.

a seaport
934.

erse, an
S. E. of

p. 32.

thshire,
t. Pop.

'ness', a
on the

moun-
f Aber-

own in
n epis-

beauti-

fully situate on the Allan, 4 miles
N. W. of Stirling, much resorted to
for its mineral waters.

Brod'ick, a village on the east coast
of Arran, situate at the head of
Brodick Bay, on which is Brodick
Castle, a seat of the Duke of Hamil-
ton.—55, 36 N. 5, 7 W.

Broom, Loch, an extensive arm of
the sea in Ross-shire, having some
excellent harbours.

Buchanness', a promontory in
Aberdeenshire, the easternmost point
in Scotland, near which are the re-
markable rocks called the *Bullers of
Buchan*.—57, 28 N. 1, 46 W.

Burgh Head, a cape in Moray-
shire.—57, 43 N. 3, 28 W.

Burnt'sland, a seaport in Fife-
shire, opposite Granton, now the
principal ferry across the Frith of
Forth. Pop. 2724.

Bur'row Head, a cape on the S.
coast of Wigtownshire.—54, 41 N.
4, 20 W.

Bute'shire, a county comprising the
islands of Bute, Arran, Inchmar-
noch, and the Cumbrays, in the Frith
of Clyde. Pop. 16,608.

Bute, the principal island, though
not the largest, in Buteshire. It is
distinguished for picturesque beauty
and mild climate. Pop. 9351.—55,
51 N. 5, 4 W.

CAIRNGORM', a mountain on
the confines of the counties of Banff
and Inverness, famous for its rock
crystals, 4095 feet high.

Cairntoul', a mountain on the con-
fines of Aberdeen and Inverness-
shires, 4220 feet high.

Caith'ness, a county occupying the
N. E. extremity of Scotland. A great
herring-fishery is carried on from its
coast. Pop. 38,709.

Cal'lander, a village in Perthshire,
16 miles north-west of Stirling, beau-
tifully situate on the Teith, and sur-
rounded by romantic scenery.

Camp'beltown, a seaport in Argyll-
shire, near the S. extremity of
Cantire, at the head of a beauti-
ful bay. Pop. 6890.—55, 25 N. 5,
35 W.

Cantire', a peninsula forming the
southernmost district of Argyll.

Cantire', Mull of, a promontory
at the S. extremity of Cantire; it is
10 miles distant from Fair-head, on
the coast of Antrim in Ireland.—
55, 20 N. 5, 49 W.

Car'ron, a village in Stirlingshire,
on the Carron, famous for its iron-

works, among the largest in the king-
dom. Pop. 4606 p.

Castle Douglas, a modern town in
the stewartry of Kirkcudbright, near
the Dee. Pop. 1992.

Cat'rine, a thriving village in Ayr-
shire, on the Ayr, with extensive
cotton-works.

Clackman'nan, a small county on
the N. side of the Forth. P. 22,951.

Clackman'nan, the county town
of Clackmannanshire. Pop. 1535.

Clyde, a large river which rises
in Clydeslaw, a hill in the parish
of Crawford, Lanarkshire, passes
through Glasgow, and falls into the
Frith of Clyde.

Cold'steam, a town in Berwick-
shire, on the N. bank of the Tweed.
Pop. 2238.

Coll, one of the Hebrides, belong-
ing to Argyllshire. Pop. 1109.

Cor'sill Point, a promontory on
the W. coast of Wigtownshire.—55,
0 N. 5, 9 W.

Crail, a seaport in Fife, at the
mouth of the Frith of Forth. P. 1247.

Crieff, a town in Perthshire, de-
lightfully situate near the north bank
of the Earn. Pop. 3924.

Crom'arty, a county in the N. of
Scotland, formed of several detached
portions within the county of Ross,
&c., with which it is united for ad-
ministrative purposes.

Crom'arty, a seaport, the county
town of Cromartyshire, at the en-
trance of the frith. Pop. 1988.—
57, 40 N. 4, 3 W.

Crom'arty Frith, a beautiful bay
of the German Ocean, between the
Moray and Dornoch Friths.

Cul'len, a town in Banffshire, with
considerable linen manufactures. P.
1697.

Cul'ross (commonly Coo'ross), a
seaport in a detached portion of
Perthshire, on the Frith of Forth.
Pop. 605.

Cum'brays, two small islands in
the Frith of Clyde, near the Ayr-
shire coast. A lighthouse is erected
on the west side of Little Cumbray.
Pop. 1275.—52, 43 N. 4, 57 W.

Cum'nock, Old, a village in Ayr-
shire, noted for its manufacture of
beautiful snuff-boxes. Pop. 2393.

Cu'par, a handsome town, the capi-
tal of Fife, on the Eden. P. 5686.

Cu'par-Angus, a town partly in
Forfarshire, and partly in Perthshire,
situate on the Isla. Pop. 2004.

DAL'KEITH, a town in Edin-

Burghshire, between the North and South Esk, about 6 miles S. from Edinburgh. Adjoining the town is Dalkeith Palace, the principal seat of the Duke of Buccleuch. Pop. 5006.

Dee, a river in Aberdeenshire, which rises on the west of Cairngorm, and flowing through a picturesque valley, falls into the German Ocean at New Aberdeen, after a course of 90 miles.—A river, issuing from Loch Dee on the borders of Ayrshire, and flowing through Kirkcudbrightshire, falls into the Solway Frith.

Deveron, a beautiful river which forms, for a considerable distance, the boundary between the counties of Aberdeen and Banff, and flows into the German Ocean.

Devon, a river in Perthshire, rising in the Ochil Hills, and flowing to the Frith of Forth by a very circuitous course. It is remarkable for romantic scenery.

Dingwall, the county town of Ross-shire, at the head of the Cromarty Frith. Near it is Strathpeffer, a beautiful vale, with a mineral well, which has become a place of great resort. Pop. 1990.

Doll'lar, a town in Clackmannanshire, beautifully situate on the Devon, at the base of the Ochil Hills, with an endowed academy founded in 1819. Pop. 1079.

Don, a river rising in the W. of Aberdeenshire, and falling into the German Ocean near Old Aberdeen.

Doon, a river in Ayrshire, falling into the sea near Ayr; rendered classical by the strains of Burns.

Dor'noch, a seaport, and the county town of Sutherlandshire, on the N. of the Dornoch Frith. Pop. 599.

Dor'noch Frith, a bay of the German Ocean, between the counties of Sutherland and Ross.

Doug'las, a village of great antiquity, in the Upper Ward of Lanarkshire. Pop. 1525.

Doone (Doon), a village in Perthshire, on the Teith, with a large cattle market, and extensive cotton manufactures; near it are the massive ruins of its castle. Pop. 1459.

Dumbar'tonshire, a county in the W. of Scotland. Pop. 45,103.

Dumbar'ton, the county town of Dumbartonshire, near the confluence of the Leven with the Clyde. Its ancient castle, on a precipitous rock, is of great strength. Pop. 5445.—55, 57 N. 4, 33 W.

Dumfries'shire, an important county in the S. of Scotland, comprising the districts of Eskdale, Annandale, and Nithsdale. Pop. 78,123.

Dumfries, a handsome town, the capital of Dumfries-shire, situate on the Nith, seven miles from the Solway Frith. Pop. 13,166.—55, 4 N. 3, 36 W.

Dunbar, a seaport in Haddingtonshire, at the mouth of the Frith of Forth. Its castle, now in ruins, was in ancient times a place of great strength. Pop. 3038.—56, 0 N. 2, 30 W.

Dunblane, a town in Perthshire, on the Allan, with the remains of a cathedral. Pop. 1816.

Dun'cansbay Head, a promontory in Caithness, the N. E. extremity of Great Britain.—58, 39 N. 3, 0 W.

Dundee, a seaport in Forfarshire, on the Frith of Tay. It carries on a great trade, chiefly with the Baltic, and has extensive manufactures of Osnaburghs and coarse linens. Pop. 78,931.—56, 27 N. 2, 58 W.

Dunferm'line, a flourishing town in the W. of Fife, noted for its beautiful manufacture of damasks and diapers. Its ancient abbey and royal palace adjacent are now in ruins. Here, in 1818, the tomb and skeleton of Robert Bruce were discovered. Pop. 13,836.

Dunkeld, a town in Perthshire, on the north bank of the Tay, with an ancient cathedral, situate amidst romantic scenery. Pop. 1104.

Dun'net Head, a promontory in Caithness, the most northerly point of Great Britain.—58, 40 N. 3, 21 W.

Dunse, the principal town in Berwickshire, between the Blackadder and the Whitadder. Pop. 2567.

Dy'sart, a seaport in Fife, with a considerable trade in coals. Pop. 8041.

ED'INBURGHSHIRE, or Mid-Lothian, the metropolitan county of Scotland, on the S. of the Frith of Forth. Pop. 259,435.

ED'INBURGH, the metropolis of Scotland, the seat of the law-courts and of a celebrated university, is situate $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile from the S. shore of the Frith of Forth, and surrounded by scenery singularly varied and grand, of which the Calton Hill, Arthur Seat, and Salisbury Crags, form prominent objects in the landscape. The city is divided into the

an important coun-
ty, comprising
dale, Annandale,
pp. 78, 123.
some town, the
shire, situate on
es from the Sol-
3, 166.—55, 4 N.

t in Haddington-
of the Frith of
ow in ruins, was
place of great
3.—56, 0 N. 2,

in Perthshire,
he remains of a

a promontory
E. extremity of
9 N. 3, 0 W.

in Forfarshire,
It carries on a
th the Baltic,
manufactures of
linens. Pop.

3 W.
flourishing town
d for its beau-
damasks and
bey and royal
ow in ruins.
and skeleton
discovered.

Perthshire,
e Tay, with
uate amidst
1104.

promontory in
therly point
40 N. 3,

own in Ber-
Blackadder
2567.

fe, with a
als. Pop.

, or Mid-
county of
Frith of

opolis of
w-courts
rsity, is
shore of
rounded
and
n Hill,
r Crags,
the land-
into the

Old Town and the New Town; in the former, the palace of Holyrood, and the Castle on the summit of a precipitous rock, are places of great historical interest. The New Town, on the north, built according to a regular plan, within the last seventy years, is distinguished by the elegance of its buildings, streets, and squares. Pop. 160,302.—55, 57 N. 3, 10½ W.

Ed'nam, a village in Roxburghshire, N. E. of Kelso, on the Eden, the birthplace of Thomson the poet. Pop. 658.

Ell'don Hills, in Roxburghshire, a beautiful hill with three conical peaks, the *Trimontium* of the Romans. The summits command a very extensive prospect.

El'gin or Moray shire, a county on the south of the Moray Frith. Pop. 38,959.

El'gin, the county town of Elgin or Moray shire, on the Lossie, about 5 miles from its mouth. Its ancient cathedral is one of the most magnificent ruins in Scotland. Pop. 6337.—57, 38 N. 3, 21 W.

Earn, a river in Perthshire, issuing from a beautiful lake of the same name, and falling into the Tay below Perth.

Er'icht, a lake partly in Perthshire and partly in Inverness-shire.

Esk, the name of several rivers. One rises in the N. of Dumfriesshire, and flows to the Solway Frith. In Mid-Lothian, the North Esk joins the South Esk below Dalkeith, and falls into the Frith of Forth at Musselburgh. In Forfarshire, the North Esk has its source in the Grampian Mountains, and falls into the sea 3 miles N. of Montrose. The South Esk also rises among the Grampians, and falls into the sea at Montrose.

E'tive, Loch, an inlet of the sea in Argyllshire, 20 miles long.

FAIR ISLE, an island belonging to the Shetlands, between that group and the Orkneys. Pop. 280.

Fal'kirk, a town in Stirlingshire, noted for its large cattle-markets, called Trysts. Here Sir William Wallace was defeated by Edward I. in 1298; and here the Pretender's army gained a victory over the Royalists in 1746. Pop. 8752.

Falk'land, a town in Fifeshire, with beautiful remains of an ancient palace of the kings of Scotland. Pop. 1330.

Fife'shire, a county of Scotland,

forming a peninsula between the Friths of Forth and Tay. Pop. 153,546.

Fifeness', a cape at the eastern extremity of Fife, from which a dangerous ridge called the Carr Rock, projects into the sea.—56, 17 N. 2, 35 W.

Findhorn', a small seaport in Elginshire, at the mouth of the Findhorn.

Fine, Loch, an arm of the sea in Argyllshire, about 40 miles long and from 2 to 4 broad.

Foch'abers, a thriving town in Elginshire, near the mouth of the Spey; in the vicinity is Gordon Castle, the magnificent seat of the Duke of Richmond.

For'far or Angus, a county N. of the Tay, noted for its breed of cattle. Pop. 191,264.

For'far, the county town of Forfarshire, situate in the valley of Strathmore. Pop. 9311.

For'es, a town in Elginshire, near which is a remarkable obelisk. Pop. 3468.

Fort George, garrison, 96; Fort Augustus; Fort William, pop. 1316; a range of fortresses in Inverness-shire, erected to overawe the Highland clans. The two last have been dismantled.

Forth, anciently *Bodotria*, one of the principal rivers of Scotland, rises in Ben Lomond, and expands into a large frith before uniting with the German Ocean.

Fortrose', a seaport in Ross-shire, on the N. coast of the Moray Frith, opposite Fort George. Pop. 1148.

Fra'serburgh, a seaport in Aberdeenshire, with a considerable trade in the herring fishery. Pop. 3093.

Fy'ers or Foy'ers, a river in Inverness-shire, which discharges itself into Loch Ness, remarkable for its stupendous falls, the upper of which is 70 and the lower 207 feet in height.

GALASHIELS', a town in Helkirkshire, on the Gala, near its confluence with the Tweed, noted for its manufacture of woollens. Pop. 6018.

Gal'loway, a large district in the south-west of Scotland, including the counties of Wigtown and Kirkcudbright. It is famed for its breed of cattle.

Gal'loway, Mull of, a bold headland on the S. extremity of Wigtownshire, the most southerly point in Scotland.—54, 38 N. 4, 51 W.

Gir'van, a seaport in Ayrshire, carries on a considerable trade. Pop. 7319.

Glas'gow, the principal manufacturing and commercial city of Scotland, in Lanarkshire, on the Clyde. All the branches of the cotton manufacture are carried on upon the most extensive scale. It has also a great trade with America and the West Indies, a flourishing university, and is adorned with many handsome edifices. Pop. 329,097.—53, 51 N. 4, 16 W.

Gol'spie, a small seaport in Sutherlandshire. In the vicinity is Dunrobin Castle, the seat of the Duke of Sutherland.

Gou'rock, a thriving village in Renfrewshire, 3 miles below Greenock, a great resort for sea-bathing.

Gram'plan Mountains, the *Mons Grampius* of the Romans, celebrated for the battle between Galgacus and Agricola, a chain stretching across the island, from Argyllshire to Aberdeenshire.

Grange'mouth, a seaport in Stirlingshire, founded by Sir Lawrence Dundas, near the junction of the Great Canal with the Frith of Forth.

Gran'ton, a village on the Frith of Forth, 3 miles from Edinburgh, with a fine pier.

Green'law, the county town of Berwickshire. Pop. 1378 p.

Green'ock, a seaport in Renfrewshire with an extensive trade, at the mouth of the Clyde,—the birthplace of James Watt in 1736. Pop. 36,683.—55, 57 N. 4, 44 W.

Gret'na-Green, a village in Dumfriesshire, near the English border, noted for irregular marriages. Pop. 1830 p.

HAD'DINGTONSHIRE or East Lothian, a fertile county in the S. E. of Scotland, the inhabitants of which are distinguished for their intelligence and enterprise in agricultural pursuits. Pop. 36,386.

Had'dington, the county town of Haddingtonshire. Its weekly market for grain is one of the largest in Scotland. Pop. 3683.

Ham'ilton, a manufacturing town in Lanarkshire, near the confluence of the Avon and the Clyde. The Duke of Hamilton's magnificent palace is in the immediate vicinity. Pop. 9630.

Haw'ick, a thriving manufacturing town in Roxburghshire, at the junction

tion of the Teviot and Slitrig. Pop. 6683.

Heb'rides or Western Isles (anciently *Ebudes*), a range of islands, two hundred in number, of which about seventy are inhabited, scattered along the western coast of Scotland. Pop. 89,677.

Hel'enaburgh, a town in Dumbar-tonshire, on the Frith of Clyde, opposite Greenock, much frequented for sea-bathing. Pop. 2841.

Hoy, one of the Orkney Islands. The *Dwarfie Stone* in this island is a remarkable relic of antiquity. Pop. 329.

Hunt'ly, a town in Aberdeenshire, pleasantly situate on the Deveron. Pop. 3131.

INCHCOLM', a small island, with the ruins of a monastery, in the Frith of Forth, opposite Aberdour in Fife. Pop. 1.

Inchkeith', a small island in the Frith of Forth, on which is an elegant lighthouse, opposite Leith. Pop. 9.

Inver'ry, the county town of Argyllshire, finely situate near the head of Loch Fine. In the vicinity is Inverary Castle, the principal seat of the Duke of Argyll. Pop. 1064.—56, 15 N. 5, 4 W.

Inverkeith'ing, a seaport in Fife, on a fine bay in the Frith of Forth. Pop. 1852.

Inverlei'then, a village in Peeblesshire, on the N. bank of the Tweed, much resorted to for its mineral waters; the St Ronan's Well of Sir Walter Scott. Pop. 1236 p.

Inverness'shire, an extensive county in the N. W. of Scotland, traversed by Glenmore (the Great Glen), and a chain of lakes, in the line of the Caledonian Canal. It includes the districts of Badenoch and Lochaber, besides others of less importance. Pop. 96,500.

Inverness', the county town of Inverness-shire, and the capital of the Highlands, delightfully situate near the confluence of the Ness with the Moray Frith. Five miles N. E. is Culloden Moor, where was fought the battle of Culloden in 1746. Pop. 12,793.—57, 29 N. 4, 11 W.

Inver'ry, a town in Aberleenshire, at the confluence of the Don and the Ury. Pop. 2264.

Io'na or Icolmkill, a small island of the Hebrides, S. W. of Mull, famed as the retreat of learning and religion during the dark ages. It contains

the
and
Pop
Ir
the
exp
7534
P
S. W
and
mor
cipa
6, 12
JH
of R
on t
of an
Jo
turin
Blac
in th
Ju
separ
Islay
of Co
three
Paps
is 24
54 W
KI
the I
Ke
burg
confi
viot,
abbe
Cast
burg
Ke
shire
Ke
shire
roun
lebra
of th
KI
the n
abou
ris, t
—57
KI
Perth
Tum
KI
on a
of co
21,44
KI
in A
moun
KI
coun
34,59

Slitrig. Pop.

tern Isles (an-
ange of islands,
ber, of which
habited, Scot-
n coast of Scot-

n in Dumbar-
of Clyde, op-
ch frequented
2841.

kney Islands.
his island is a
liquity. Pop.

berdeenshire,
the Deveron.

l Island, with
in the Frith
dour in Fife.

land in the
is an elegant
h. Pop. 9.
town of Ar-
near the head
incity is In-
pal seat of
op 1064.—

rt in Fife,
a of Forth.

n Peebles-
the Tweed,
is mineral
vell of Sir

ive coun-
traversed
(len), and
ne of the
udes the
ochaber,
portance.

n of In-
l of the
te near
with the
N. E. is
fought
Pop.

erleen-
the Don

island
famed
elligion
ntains

the remains of a famous monastery,
and the tombs of many Scottish kings.
Pop. 604.—56, 21 N. 6, 25 W.

Irvine, a seaport in Ayrshire, near
the mouth of the Irvine, with a large
export trade in coals. Pop. of burgh,
7534.

Islay, one of the Western Isles,
S. W. of Jura, is about 24 miles long
and 18 broad. Pop. 12,334. (Bow-
more, a thriving town, is its prin-
cipal port. Pop. 1202).—55, 50 N.
6, 12 W.

JED'BURGH, the county town
of Roxburghshire, pleasantly situate
on the Jed. Here are the remains
of an ancient abbey. Pop. 3615.

Johnstone, a flourishing manufac-
turing town in Renfrewshire, on the
Black Cart, with valuable coal-mines
in the neighbourhood. Pop. 5872.

Jura, one of the Western Isles,
separated from Islay by the Sound of
Islay, and from Scarba by the Gulf
of Corryvreckin. It is remarkable for
three conical mountains, called the
Paps of Jura, the highest of which
is 2470 feet. Pop. 1064.—56, 0 N. 5,
54 W.

KEITH, a town in Banffshire, on
the Isla. Pop. 2101.

Kelso, a handsome town in Rox-
burghshire, beautifully situate at the
confluence of the Tweed and the Te-
viot, with the ruins of a magnificent
abbey. In the vicinity is Floors
Castle, the seat of the Duke of Rox-
burgh. Pop. 4783.

Ken, a river in Kirkcudbright-
shire, which expands into Loch Ken.

Ket'erin, Loch, a lake in Perth-
shire, 8 miles long and 1 broad, sur-
rounded by the Gramplains, and ce-
lebrated for the picturesque scenery
of the *Trosachs*.

Kil'da, St., a small rocky island,
the most remote of the Hebrides,—
about sixty miles distant from Har-
ris, the nearest land to it. Pop. 110.
—57, 49 N. 8, 37 W.

Killie'crankie, a celebrated pass in
Perthshire, near the junction of the
Tummel and the Garry.

Kilmar'nock, a town in Ayrshire,
on a tributary of the Irvine, the seat
of considerable manufactures. Pop.
21,443.

Kilwin'ning, a very ancient town
in Ayrshire, with remains of a fa-
mous monastery. Pop. 3265.

Kincardineshire or the Mearns, a
county in the E. of Scotland. Pop.
34,593.

Kincardine, a seaport in Perth-
shire, on the Forth. Pop. 2697.

Kinghorn' (King-gorn'), a town in
Fife, opposite Leith. Pop. 1568.

Kinnairds' Head, a promontory
on the coast of Aberdeenshire, with
a lighthouse.—57, 44 N. 2, 1 W.

Kinross'shire, a small inland coun-
ty to the W. of Fife. Pop. 8924.

Kinross', the county town of Kin-
ross-shire, at the W. extremity of
Loch Leven. Pop. 2590.

Kirkcal'dy, a seaport in Fife, on
the Frith of Forth, carries on con-
siderable trade. Pop. 10,475.

Kirkcud'bright, a maritime coun-
ty on the Solway Frith. P. 43,121.

Kirkcud'bright, the chief town of
the stewartry of Kirkcudbright, near
the mouth of the Dee. Pop. 2687.—
54, 49 N. 4, 7 W.

Kirkintil'loch, a town in Dumbar-
tonshire, pleasantly situate on the
Kelvin. Pop. 6342.

Kirk'wall, the chief town of Ork-
ney, in the island of Pomona. It
contains the ancient cathedral of St.
Magnus, and has a great annual fair.
Pop. 3451.—59, 0 N. 2, 57 W.

Kirriemuir', a thriving manufac-
turing town in Forfarshire. Pop.
3518.

LAG'GAN, LOCH, a lake in In-
verness-shire, 8 miles long.

Lamlash', a small town at the head
of the beautiful bay of Lamlash, on
the east coast of the Isle of Arran.

Lam'mermoor, a range of hills be-
tween Haddington and Berwick-
shire.

Lan'arkshire or Clydes'dale, one
of the most important counties in
Scotland. It is divided into three
districts, called the Upper, Middle,
and Lower Wards. Pop. 530,169.

Lan'ark, the county town of La-
narkshire, near which are the cele-
brated falls of the Clyde. (A mile
distant is New Lanark, with exten-
sive cotton-mills.) Pop. 5008.

Lang'holm, a town in Dumfries-
shire, on the Esk, a few miles from
the English border. Pop. 1406.

Largs, a town in Ayrshire, on the
Frith of Clyde, a favourite resort for
sea-bathing. Here the Danes under
Haco were defeated by Alexander
III. of Scotland in 1263. Pop. 2824.

Lau'der, a town in Berwickshire,
situate on the Leader. Pop. 1105.

Laurencekirk', a considerable vil-
lage in Kincardineshire, noted for its
manufacture of snuff-boxes. P. 1611.

Leadhills', a village in Lanarkshire, occupied by lead-miners, the highest inhabited place in the south of Scotland, being 1300 feet above the sea. Near it is the birthplace of Allan Ramsay.

Leith, a seaport on the Frith of Forth, about a mile and a half from Edinburgh, of which it may be considered the port. Pop. 30,919.—55, 58 N. 3, 10 W.

Lerwick, the chief town of Shetland, in the E. of Mainland, and a great fishing station. Pop. 2904.—60, 9 N. 1, 8 W.

Leven, Loch, a lake in Kinross-shire, containing four islands; on one of these are the ruins of Loch Leven Castle, in which Queen Mary was imprisoned.

Lewis, an island, the largest of the Hebrides, belongs to Ross-shire; its southern peninsula is named Harris, which belongs to Inverness-shire. Pop. 22,918.

Lewis, Butt of, the most northerly point of the island of Lewis.—58, 32 N. 0, 22 W.

Linlithgowshire, or West Lothian, a county lying along the S. side of the Frith of Forth. Pop. 30,135.

Linlithgow, the county town of Linlithgowshire, with the ruins of a noble palace, in which Queen Mary was born in 1542. Pop. 4213.

Linnhe, Loch (Leen), a large arm of the sea in Argyllshire. It extends from the Sound of Mull to Corranferry, where it assumes the name of Loch Eil.

Lochnagar, a mountain in Aberdeenshire, 3777 feet high, remarkable for its alpine appearance.

Lochy, Loch, a lake in Inverness-shire, in the line of the Caledonian Canal, 14 miles long.

Lo'mond, Loch, a beautiful lake, the largest in Britain, between Dumbartonshire and Stirlingshire, 24 miles long, and, near its southern extremity, 7 miles broad. It is studded with more than thirty islands, and its scenery is highly picturesque.

Long, Loch, an arm of the sea, separating Argyll from Dumbartonshire.

Lo'thians, a fertile district on the S. of the Forth, divided into three counties—Linlithgow or West Lothian, Edinburgh or Mid Lothian, and Haddington or East Lothian.

Lowthers, a lofty ridge of hills be-

tween Lanarkshire and Dumfriesshire, 3100 feet high.

Luce Bay, a large bay in the S. of Wigtonshire, deriving its name from the Luce, a river which falls into it.

MAREE, a lake in Ross-shire, 12 miles long and 2 broad, beautifully studded with islands.

Mary's Loch, St., a beautiful lake in Selkirkshire, 4 miles long, from which issues the river Yarrow.

Matchless, a town in Ayrshire, near the Ayr, celebrated by Burns, who long resided in its neighbourhood. Pop. 1449.

May, Isle of, a small island at the entrance of the Frith of Forth, with a lighthouse. P. 18.—56, 11 N. 2, 33 W.

Matrose, a town in Roxburghshire, on the Tweed. Its abbey, founded by David I. in 1136, was peculiarly magnificent; the ruins are among the most entire and beautiful in Scotland. In its vicinity is Abbotsford, the seat of Sir Walter Scott, preserved nearly as left at his death. Pop. 966.

Minch, the sound or channel separating the island of Lewis from the mainland and the Isle of Skye.

Moffat, a pleasant town in Dumfriesshire, on the Annan, noted for its mineral waters. Pop. 1491.

Montrose, a flourishing seaport in Forfarshire, at the mouth of the South Esk, over which there is a suspension bridge. Pop. 15,238.—56, 42 N. 2, 27 W.

Moray or **Elgin** shire. See Elgin or Moray shire.

Moray Frith, a large inlet of the German Ocean, stretching between the counties of Ross and Cromarty on the N. and those of Elgin, Nairn, and Inverness on the S.

Mull, Island of, one of the Hebrides, 25 miles in length, separated from the mainland by the Sound of Mull. Pop. 7485.

Mus'selburgh, a town in Edinburghshire, about 6 miles S. E. of the capital, united to Fishermrow by bridges over the Esk. Pop. 7092.

NAIRN'SHIRE, a small county on the Moray Frith. Pop. 9956.

Nairn, a seaport, the county town of Nairnshire, on the Moray Frith. Pop. 2977.

Ness, Loch, a lake in Inverness-shire, 32 miles long, through which the Caledonian Canal passes.

Newburgh, a seaport in Fife, on the Frith of Tay. Pop. 9636.

and Dumfries-
bay in the S. of
iving its name
river which falls

in Ross-shire,
road, beautifully
a beautiful lake
miles long, from
r Yarrow.

n in Ayrshire,
ated by Burns,
its neighbour-

all island at the
of Forth, with a
11 N. 2, 33 W.
oxburghshire,
bbey, founded
was peculiarly
are among the
ful in Scotland.
tsford, the seat
erved nearly

Pop. 966.
channel sep-
ews from the
of Skye.

own in Dum-
an, noted for
Pop. 1491.

ishing seaport
mouth of the
there is a sus-
5,238.—56, 42

. See Elgin.

Inlet of the
ing between
d Cromarty
Elgin, Nairn,

of the Heb-
t, separated
the Sound of

n in Edin-
les S. E. of
isharrow by
Pop. 7092.

small county
Pop. 9956.

county town
Moray Frith.

Inverness-
ugh which

in Fife, on
633.

Newton Stewart, a modern town
in Wigtownshire, on the Cree, with
a thriving trade. Pop. 2600.

Nin'iana, St., a town in Stirling-
shire, with considerable manufac-
tures.

Nith, a river which rises in Ayr-
shire, and entering Dumfriesshire,
runs S. E. and falls into the Solway
Frith below Dumfries.

North Berwick, a small seaport in
the county of Haddington. Pop. 803.

O'BAN, a seaport in Argyllshire,
on the W. coast, a central point for
steam-boats passing to and from the
Caledonian Canal and the Western
Isles. P. 1742.—56, 27 N. 5, 27 W.

O'chil Hills, a range of hills stretch-
ing from the vicinity of Dunblane in
Perthshire, in an easterly direction,
into Fife. Bencleugh, the loftiest of
the range, is 2300 feet high.

Orkney and Shetland, a county
in the N. of Scotland, formed by the
islands bearing these names. Pop.
62,533.

Orkneys, anciently *Oredde*, a
group of islands, 67 in number, of
which 29 are inhabited, separated
from the mainland by the Pentland
Frith. They extend from 58° 43' to
59° 25' N. lat. and from 2° 20' to
3° 25' W. long. Pop. 30,189.

PAISLEY, a town in Renfrew-
shire, a great seat of the manufacture
of silk and cotton fancy goods. Pop.
47,952.

Peeblesshire or Tweeddale, a pas-
toral county in the S. of Scotland,
lying along both sides of the upper
course of the Tweed. Pop. 10,738.

Peebles, the county town of
Peeblesshire, on the Tweed. Pop.
1982.

Pentland Frith, a strait separ-
ating the mainland from the Ork-
ney Isles, the navigation of which is
at all times hazardous from its rap-
id currents and dangerous whirl-
pools.—58, 42 N. 3, 10 W.

Pentland Hills, a range of hills in
Edinburghshire, of which the Black
Hill is 1878 feet high.

Perthshire, a large county in the
centre of Scotland, containing the
districts of Menteith, Breadalbane,
Rannoch, Atholl, Strathearn, Stor-
mont, Balquhider, and the Carse
of Gowrie,—the last famed for its fer-
tility. Pop. 138,660.

Perth, an ancient city, the capital
of Perthshire, delightfully situate on
the Tay, and surrounded by beauti-

ful scenery. Pop. 22,325.—56, 24 N.
3, 25 W.

Peterhead, a seaport in Aberdeen-
shire, with a fine harbour; it carries
on a large trade, particularly in the
fisheries. Pop. 7298.—57, 30 N. 1,
47 W.

Pitcaithly, a village in Strathearn,
Perthshire, noted for its mineral wa-
ters.

Pomona or Mainland, the largest
of the Orkney Isles, much intersected
by arms of the sea. Pop. 16,668.—
59, 0 N. 3, 10 W.

Port-Glasgow, a seaport in Ren-
frewshire, on the Clyde, about 3
miles above Greenock. It has an
excellent harbour, and enjoys a con-
siderable trade. Pop. 6903.

Portobello, a modern town on the
Frith of Forth, 3 miles S. E. of Edin-
burgh,—a great resort for sea-bath-
ing. Pop. 3497.

Port Patrick, a seaport in Wig-
townshire, with one of the finest
quays in Britain. It is the nearest
passage to Donaghadee in Ireland,
the distance being only 21 miles.
Pop. 1038.—54, 50 N. 5, 6 W.

Portsoy, a thriving seaport in
Banffshire, on the Moray Frith.
Pop. 2062.

Prestonpans, a small seaport in
Haddingtonshire, near which the
royal forces under Sir John Cope
were signally defeated by the High-
landers in 1745. Pop. 1640.

QUEENSFERRY, South, a sea-
port in Linlithgowshire, a principal
ferry on the Frith of Forth. P. 1195.

RANNOCH, Loch, a lake in
Perthshire, 10 miles long, discharging
itself by the Tummel, at the eastern
extremity.

Renfrewshire, a county of Scot-
land, lying along the Clyde, a great
seat of trade and manufactures. P.
161,091.

Renfrew, the county town of Ren-
frewshire, on the Cart. Pop. 2977.

Roslin, a village in Edinburgh-
shire, 7 miles S. W. from the capital,
picturesquely situate on the
North Esk, with the ruins of an an-
cient castle, and a beautiful gothic
chapel.

Ross, an extensive county in the
N. of Scotland. It is mountainous,
but with some fertile tracts. Pop.
including Cromarty, 82,707.

Rothsay, the county town of
Buteshire, in the Isle of Bute, on a
beautiful bay, a place of considerable

trade, and a great resort for sea-bathing. Pop. 7104.—55, 50 N. 5, 0 W.

Rox'burgh or Te'viotdale, a county in the S. E. of Scotland, on the borders of England. Pop. 51,642.

Ruth'erglen, (commonly Rug'len), a town in Lanarkshire, about 2½ miles from Glasgow. Pop. 6514.

Ry'an, Loch, an inlet of the sea in Wigtonshire, about 10 miles long, and from 2 to 4 broad.

SALT'COATS, a seaport in Ayrshire, carries on a considerable trade. Pop. 4338.

San'da, one of the Orkneys, about 12 miles long, and from 1 to 3 broad. Pop. 2004.

San'quhar, a town in Dumfriesshire, situate on the Nith. It carries on considerable manufactures of stockings and carpets. Pop. 2301.

Saturnness, a cape on the coast of Kirkcudbright.—54, 52 N. 3, 35 W.

Schiehal'lon, a conical mountain in Perthshire, rising to the height of 3564 feet. Here Dr Maskelyne made experiments for ascertaining the power of mountains in attracting the pendulum, with a view to determine the mean density of the earth.

Scone, a village in Perthshire, on the Tay, noted for its palace, where the kings of Scotland used to be crowned. Pop. 2381 p.

Sel'kirkshire or the Forest, a pastoral county in the S. of Scotland. Pop. 9609.

Sel'kirk, the county town of Sel'kirkshire, pleasantly situate near the junction of the Ettrick and Yarrow. Pop. 3314.

Shet'land or Zetland Isles, supposed to be the ancient *Thule*, a group of islands, above 100 in number, 40 miles N. E. of the Orkneys. Only 32 of them are inhabited. They are the seat of an extensive cod fishery, and lie between 49° 50' and 60° 50' N. lat. and between 0° 30' and 1° 55' W. long. Pop. 31,077.

Shin, Loch, a lake in Sutherland, about 14 miles in length and from 1 to 2 in breadth.

Skye, one of the largest of the Western Isles, remarkable for its lofty cliffs and spar cave. P. 21,528. (Portree), its chief town, stands on the Sound of Raasay. Pop. 2805.)—57, 20 N. 6, 20 W.

Sol'way, a frith forming the boundary between England and Scotland for upwards of 50 miles.

Spey, a large and rapid river, which, after a course of 100 miles through the counties of Inverness, Banff, and Elgin, falls into the Moray Frith at Garmouth.

Staf'fa, a small island of the Hebrides, on the W. coast of Mull, celebrated for its basaltic columns and caverns. The cave of Fingal is 68 feet high, 42 wide, and 227 feet long, presenting a scene of almost unrivalled beauty and magnificence.—56, 28 N. 8, 20 W.

Stewarton, a thriving manufacturing town in Ayrshire, on the Irvine. Pop. 3164.

Stinchar (Stin'char), a river in Ayrshire, which falls into the sea at Ballantrae.

Stirlingshire, a county of Scotland, between the Friths of Forth and Clyde. Pop. 60,837.

Stirling, the county town of Stirlingshire, with a celebrated ancient castle, commanding a noble prospect of the Forth. It was a favourite residence of the Scottish kings. Pop. 12,837.—56, 8 N. 3, 55 W.

Stoneha'ven, a seaport, the county town of Kincardineshire. In the vicinity are the extensive ruins of Dunnottar Castle. Pop. 2240.

Storn'away, a seaport in the island of Lewis, at the head of a bay on its E. coast, with a considerable trade in the white and herring fisheries. Pop. 2291.—59, 11 N. 6, 17 W.

Stranraer' (ravr), a seaport of Wigtonshire, at the head of Loch Ryan. It possesses considerable trade, and has an excellent harbour. P. 5788.

Stromness, a seaport in Pomona, one of the Orkney Islands. Pop. 2055.—58, 56 N. 3, 18 W.

Suth'erland, an extensive county, in the N. of Scotland. Pop. 25,793.

TAIN, a seaport in Ross-shire, on the S. shore of the Frith of Dornoch. Pop. 2049.—57, 51 N. 4, 3 W.

Tar'betness, a cape in the E. of Ross-shire, formed by the Friths of Cromarty and Dornoch.—57, 51 N. 3, 48 W.

Tay, one of the largest rivers in Scotland, passes through Loch Tay, and, swelled by several fine streams, flows by Dunkeld and Perth, after which it is joined by the Earn, expands into a frith, and near Dundee mingles with the German Ocean.

Tay, Loch, a beautiful lake in Perthshire, receiving at its S. W. extremity the united stream of the

and rapid river,
course of 100 miles
of Inverness,
, falls into the
Mouth.

Island of the He-
brides of Mull, cele-
brated for its
colossal columns and
the of Fingal is 66
miles and 227 feet long,
of almost unrival-
led magnificence.—56,

iving manufactur-
ing, on the Irvine.

(the); a river in
falls into the sea at

county of Scot-
land, Friths of Forth
1, 1837.

city town of Stir-
ling, celebrated ancient
a noble prospect
as a favourite re-
sidence of the
kings. Pop.
55 W.

port, the county
shire. In the vi-
cinity of Dun-
1840.

port in the island
of a bay on its
considerable trade
in fishing fisheries.
N. 6, 17 W.

, a seaport of
the head of Loch
considerable trade,
harbour. P. 6788.
port in Pomona,
Islands. Pop.
3 W.

tensive county,
i. Pop. 25,793.
a Ross-shire, on
Frith of Dornoch.
4, 3 W.

pe in the E. of
by the Friths of
Loch.—57, 51 N.

largest rivers in
ough Loch Tay,
al fine streams,
d Perth, after
the Earn, ex-
d near Dundee
man Ocean.

utiful lake in
at its S. W. ex-
stream of the

Tyrone.....Enniskillen, Dungannon, Strabane, Newtown-
Stewart.

IRELAND.

Railways marked thus ———
Canals ——— DP ———





of the

Drawn & Engraved by A. Wagner, Edinburgh.

PRINTED BY OLIVER & BOND, EDINBURGH.

55

~~~~~

treimity the united stream of the

lochart and Lochy, and discharging its waters by the Tay. It is about 15 miles long, and from 1 to 2 broad. About a mile below its eastern extremity is Taymouth Castle, the splendid seat of the Marquis of Breadalbane.

Teith, a tributary of the Forth, composed of two branches which unite at Callander. It falls into the Forth at the bridge of Drip, above Stirling.

Te'viot, a beautiful river, which rises on the borders of Dumfriesshire and joins the Tweed at Kelso.

Thorn'hill, a thriving village in Dumfriesshire, beautifully situate on the Nith. Pop. 1658.

Thur'so, a seaport in Caithness, on the estuary of the river Thurso. —58, 35 N. 3, 32 W.

Tin'to or Tin'tock, an isolated hill in Lanarkshire, rises 2316 feet above the level of the sea, and 1740 feet above the Clyde.

Tiree', a small island, one of the Hebrides, noted for its beautiful marble. Pop. 3709.—56, 32 N. 6, 54 W.

Tobermo'ry, a modern seaport in the island of Mull, situate near the N. W. extremity of the Sound of Mull. Pop. 1547.—56, 38 N. 6, 1 W.

Troon, a thriving seaport in Ayrshire. Pop. 2404.

Tweed, one of the principal rivers of Scotland, rises in Tweedsmuir, on

the confines of Peeblesshire, near the sources of the Clyde and Annan; it pursues an easterly course, passing Peebles, Abbotsford, and Melrose. Four miles below Kelso, it becomes the boundary of the kingdom, and falls into the German Ocean at Berwick.

UIST (Wist), North and South, two islands of the Hebrides, belonging to Inverness-shire. Pop. 7099.

Unst, the most northerly of the Shetland Isles. Pop. 2961.

WHITHORN, a seaport in Wigtonshire, on the Bay of Wigtown. Pop. 1652.

Wick, a seaport, the county town of Caithness-shire, at the mouth of a river of the same name, the seat of an extensive herring-fishery. Pop. 6722.—58, 24 N. 3, 5 W.

Wig'town, a maritime county in the S. W. of Scotland. Pop. 43,389.

Wig'town, a seaport, the county town of Wigtownshire. Pop. 2121.—54, 52 N. 4, 24 W.

Wig'town Bay, a fine bay of the Solway Frith, running northward between the counties of Wigtown and Kirkcudbright.

Wrath, Cape, a dangerous promontory in Sutherlandshire, the N. W. point of the mainland of Scotland.—58, 57 N. 5, 0 W.

Yell, one of the Orkney Islands, divided from Mainland by Yell Sound. Pop. 2696.

## IRELAND

Is bounded N. W. and S. by the Atlantic Ocean; E. by St George's Channel, the Irish Sea, and the North Channel. It contains 31,741 square miles. The population in 1851 amounted to 6,553,178.

Ireland is divided into four provinces,—ULSTER, LEINSTER, CONNAUGHT, MUNSTER;—which are subdivided into 32 counties, viz. :—

### ULSTER.

#### Counties.

#### Chief Towns.

|                   |                                                            |
|-------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| Donegal.....      | Lifford, Donegal, Ballyshannon, Letterkenny.               |
| Londonderry ..... | Londonderry, Coleraine, Newtownlimavady.                   |
| Antrim.....       | Carrickfergus, Belfast, Lisburn, Antrim, Ballymena, Larne. |
| Tyrone.....       | Omagh, Dungannon, Strabane, Newtown-Stewart.               |

| Counties.       | Chief Towns.                                            |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| Down .....      | Downpatrick, Newry, Dromore, Newtownards<br>Donaghadee. |
| Armagh .....    | Armagh, Lurgan.                                         |
| Monaghan .....  | Monaghan, Clones, Carrickmacross.                       |
| Fermanagh ..... | Enniskillen.                                            |
| Cavan .....     | Cavan, Cootehill, Belturbet.                            |

## LEINSTER.

|                    |                                                         |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| Longford .....     | Longford, Edgeworthstown, Granard.                      |
| Westmeath .....    | Mullingar, Athlone, Kilbeggan, Castlepollard.           |
| Meath .....        | Trim, Navan, Kells.                                     |
| Louth .....        | Drogheda, Dundalk, Ardee, Carlingford.                  |
| Dublin ... ..      | DUBLIN, Balbriggan, Kingstown, Skerries.                |
| Wicklow .....      | Wicklow, Arklow, Bray, Baltinglass.                     |
| Kildare .....      | Athy, Naas, Kildare, Maynooth.                          |
| King's County .... | Tullamore, Philipstown, Parsonstown, Ban-<br>agher.     |
| Queen's County...  | Maryborough, Portarlington, Mountrath,<br>Mountmellick. |
| Carlow .....       | Carlow, Tullow.                                         |
| Kilkenny .....     | Kilkenny, Callan, Thomastown.                           |
| Wexford .....      | Wexford, New Ross, Enniscorthy.                         |

## CONNAUGHT.

|                 |                                            |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------------|
| Leitrim .....   | Carrick-on-Shannon, Manor-Hamilton.        |
| Sligo .....     | Sligo.                                     |
| Mayo .....      | Castlebar, Ballinrobe, Ballina, Westport.  |
| Roscommon ..... | Roscommon, Boyle, Elphin.                  |
| Galway .....    | Galway, Loughrea, Tuam, Gort, Ballinasloe. |

## MUNSTER.

|                 |                                                                                  |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Tipperary ..... | Clonmel, Cashel, Tipperary, Carrick-on-Suir,<br>Roscrea, Nenagh, Thurles, Cahir. |
| Clare .....     | Ennis, Kilrush, Killahee, Ennistimon.                                            |
| Limerick .....  | Limerick, Rathkeale, Newcastle.                                                  |
| Kerry .....     | Tralee, Dingle, Killarney.                                                       |
| Cork .....      | Cork, Bandon, Kinsale, Youghal, Mallow, Fer-<br>moy, Queenstown, Charleville.    |
| Waterford ..... | Waterford, Dungarvan, Lismore, Tallow.                                           |

ISLANDS.—Rathlin Isle, North Isles of Arran, Achil, Clare Island, South Isles of Arran, Valentia.

BAYS, &c.—Belfast Lough, Bays of Strangford, Dundrum, Carlingford, Dundalk, Dublin; Harbours of Wexford, Waterford, Cork; Bays of Dunmanus, Bantry, Kenmare, Dingle, Tralee, Galway, Clew, Sligo, Donegal; Lough Swilly, Lough Foyle.

CAPIES.—Malin Head, Fair Head, Howth Head, Wicklow Head, Carnsore Point, Cape Clear, Mizzen Head, Loop Head, Slyne Head, Achil Head, Urris Head.

**LAKES.**—Neagh, Erne, Killarney, Allen, Conn, Mask, Corrib, Ree, Derg.

**RIVERS.**—Shannon, Barrow, Nore, Boyne, Liffey, Slaney, Suir, Blackwater, Lee, Bandon, Bann, Lagan, Mourne, Foyle.

**MOUNTAINS.**—Mourne, Slieve Bloom, Wicklow, Magillicuddy's Reeks, Mangerton, Mount Nephin, Croagh Patrick.

#### REMARKS.

Ireland extends from  $51^{\circ} 26'$  to  $55^{\circ} 23'$  N. lat. and from  $5^{\circ} 24'$  to  $10^{\circ} 30'$  W. long. Its greatest length is 280 miles, and its greatest breadth 180 miles.

Situate between Britain and the Atlantic Ocean, Ireland has a still more humid atmosphere, but at the same time enjoys a milder temperature, than the sister island. Its verdure, accordingly, is fresher and deeper, and entitles it to the distinction of the Green or Emerald Isle. It has comparatively few mountains; though several of them vie in height with the loftiest eminences in England. Although great part of the country appears to have been, at some remote period, covered with trees, scarcely the vestige of a forest now remains. The quantities of wood that are occasionally dug out of the bogs, prove that these occupy the place of the ancient forests; and they constitute, with the rivers and lakes, a striking peculiarity in the aspect of the country.

In general the soil of Ireland is amazingly fertile, but until recently the mode of farming was bad. The land was, in the first instance, rented from the proprietors by persons called middlemen, who let it to farmers, and these again parcelled it out in small portions to an inferior set of tenants. Each of the higher classes oppressed and ground its inferior; and the land was occupied by men without capital to improve it, whose necessities compelled them to force from it whatever it would yield for a miserable subsistence and the payment of their rack-rents. The failure of the potato crop in 1845 and following years, has contributed greatly to the introduction of a better system of agriculture, and Irish husbandry is now in many parts of the island adopting the improved practices and implements of England and Scotland.

Ireland possesses numerous excellent harbours and other advantages for commerce; its coasts are so deeply indented that scarcely any place is more than 50 miles distant from the sea. It also abounds in valuable minerals. Limestone is found in almost every district; and coal, iron, lead, and copper in various quarters of the island. The beautiful marbles of Kilkenny, Donegal, and Galway, are well known.



The *Giants' Causeway* is a most remarkable columnar basaltic formation on the northern coast of Antrim. The main lines of canal navigation are the Grand, Royal, and Ulster Canals. The earliest railway constructed in Ireland was the Dublin and Kingstown, which was opened in 1834. Railway communication now extends from side to side of the island, connecting all the chief cities and towns.

The great educational institutions are, the University of Trinity College, Dublin, and the Queen's University, including the Queen's Colleges of Belfast, Cork, and Galway. The Board of National Education was established in 1832; the number of teachers is now nearly six thousand, the number of scholars being about half a million.

Since the year 1800 Ireland has been united with Great Britain, and subject to the same laws. But the people, long oppressed, and restricted in their commerce and manufactures by severe and injudicious enactments, are still inclined to turbulence and discontent. Religious distinctions form another cause of this unquiet disposition. The established form of religion is that of the Church of England; but the majority of the people are Roman-catholics; and although they enjoy nearly complete toleration in the exercise of their own religion, and are now admissible to almost all offices, they look with great hostility on the endowment of a church which they regard as heretical. In Ireland there were four archbishops and eighteen bishops; but by an act passed in 1833, two archbishoprics and eight bishoprics were to be abolished; and the numbers are now two archbishops and ten bishops. The Archbishop of Armagh is primate of all Ireland. In Ulster, a large proportion of the people are Presbyterians, whose clergy receive an allowance from government.

Linen is the staple manufacture of Ireland, and is carried on to a considerable extent, particularly in the province of Ulster. Of late years the manufacture of cotton has been introduced. The Irish are a spightly, warm-hearted, and ingenuous people. In the vivacity of their disposition, and the gayety of their manner, they resemble the French nation more than the English or Scotch. Hardy, daring, and heedless of danger, they may be ranked among the finest soldiers in the world. In science and literature many of them have obtained great eminence. They excel particularly in eloquent declamation.

#### EXERCISES.

How is Ireland bounded? What is its extent in square miles? Into how many provinces is it divided? How many counties do

le columnar ba-  
rim. The main  
oyal, and Ulster  
in Ireland was  
opened in 1834.  
side to side of  
towns.

he University of  
iversity, includ-  
Galway. The  
ed in 1832; the  
nd, the number

ted with Great  
the people, long  
and manufac-  
re still inclined  
inctions form  
The established  
gland; but the  
and although  
exercise of their  
most all offices,  
ent of a church  
there were four  
an act passed  
ics were to be  
chbishops and  
primate of all  
he people are  
nce from gov-

and is carried  
e province of  
ston has been  
-hearted, and  
sposition, and  
rench nation  
ng, and heed-  
inest soldiers  
f them have  
y in eloquent

quare miles?  
y counties do

hey contain? What are the counties in Ulster? In Leinster?  
In Connaught? In Munster? Name the principal towns in  
Donegal, in Londonderry, in Antrim, &c.

Name the principal islands of Ireland. Name its bays. Name  
its capes. Name the principal lakes. Name the principal rivers.  
Name the principal mountains. Where is Dingle, Coleraine,  
Downpatrick, Sligo, Navan, Enniskillen, Ennis, Youghal, Tuam,  
Tralee, Maryborough, Mullingar, Athy, Dundalk? &c.

Where is Slyne Head, Killarney Lakes, Lough Swilly, Urris  
Head, Malin Head, Lough Allen, Lough Derg? &c.

Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is Ireland situ-  
ate? What are its greatest length and breadth? What is the  
nature of the climate of Ireland? What effect has this on its ap-  
pearance? Is Ireland a mountainous country? Does it appear  
to have ever been covered with wood? By what is the place of  
its ancient forests now occupied? Of what description is the soil  
of Ireland? What were the faults in the mode of farming? What  
improvements have recently taken place? What canals and rail-  
ways does it contain?

When was Ireland united in government with Great Britain?  
Why are the people in general discontented? What is another  
cause of their unquiet disposition? What is the established reli-  
gion? Of what religious persuasion are the majority of the  
people? What is at present the number of archbishops and  
bishops? Who is the primate of all Ireland? What is the pre-  
vailing form of worship in Ulster?

What is the staple manufacture? What other manufacture  
has been lately introduced? What is the national character of  
the Irish? What nation do they resemble in disposition and man-  
ners? Are they good soldiers? Have they made any figure in  
science and literature? In what do they particularly excel?

#### DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

ACH'IL, an island 30 miles in cir-  
cuit, belonging to the county of Mayo,  
from which it is separated by a nar-  
row channel. Pop. 4950.

Ach'il Head, a promontory form-  
ing the W. point of Achil Island.—  
53° 58' N. lat. 10° 14' W. long.

Al'en, Lough, an expanse of the  
Shannon, in the county of Leitrim.

An'trim, a maritime county in the  
province of Ulster. Its coasts are rocky  
and highly picturesque. P. 460,884.

An'trim, a town in the above coun-  
ty, at the N. E. extremity of Lough  
Neagh. Pop. 2324.\*

Ar'dee, an ancient town in Louth,  
on the Dee. Pop. 2752.

Ard'fert, a town in Kerry, once the  
seat of a bishop, and of a famous  
university. Pop. 509.

Ark'low, a seaport in Wicklow, on  
the Avoca. Pop. 3306.

Armagh', a county in the S. E. of  
Ulster. Pop. 196,085.

Armagh', the capital of the above  
county, and the seat of the Arch-  
bishop of Armagh, primate of all Ire-  
land. P. 9306.—54, 21 N. 6, 40 W.

Ar'ran, North Isles of, a group on  
the W. coast of Donegal.—South  
Isles of, a group at the entrance of  
Galway Bay.

Aske'aton, an ancient town in  
Limerick, at the junction of the  
Shannon and Deel, with several mag-  
nificent ruins. Pop. 1987.

Ath'boy, a pleasant town in Meath,  
with some fine seats in the vicinity.  
Pop. 1204.

Athlone', a town on the Shannon,

\* The returns of cities and towns are exclusive of paupers in Workhouses.

partly in Westmeath and partly in Roscommon. Pop. 6218.—53, 26 N. 7, 54 W.

Athy', the county town of Kildare, intersected by the Barrow. Pop. 3908.—53, 0 N. 6, 58 W.

Augh'rim, a village in Galway, memorable for the signal victory gained by General Ginckle over the forces of James II. in 1691, which decided the fate of Ireland. Pop. 430.

BALBRIG'GAN, a thriving seaport in the county of Dublin, noted for the manufacture of imitation silk stockings of very fine texture. P. 2310.

Balli'na, a town in Mayo, pleasantly situate on the river Moy, over which is a bridge of 16 arches, which unites it to the town of Ardnaree. Pop. 5230.

Ballinasloe', a thriving town in Galway, with a part in Roscommon, famous for a large cattle fair. P. 4063.

Ba'llinrobe', a town in Mayo. P. 2162.

Ballycas'tle, a seaport in Antrim, in the vicinity of romantic scenery and extensive coal-mines. Pop. 1669.—55, 12 N. 6, 15 W.

Ballyme'na, a town in Antrim, on the Maine, with a considerable linen trade. Pop. 6136.

Ballymo'ney, a town in Antrim, with good markets. Pop. 2581.

Ballyshan'non, a seaport in Donegal, beautifully situate at the mouth of the river flowing out of Lough Erne. P. 3697.—54, 30 N. 8, 10 W.

Baltimore', a seaport in Cork, with an excellent harbour. Pop. 189.

Ba'tlinglass, a town in Wicklow, in a beautiful vale on the Slaney, with extensive woollen and linen manufactures. Pop. 1572.

Ban'agher, a town in King's County, on the Shannon. Pop. 1846.

Ban'bridge, a town in Down, on the Bann, with a considerable linen trade. Pop. 3301.

Ban'don, a town in the county of Cork, situate on the river Bandon, which falls into the sea at Kinsale. Pop. 6929.—51, 45 N. 8, 42 W.

Ban'gor, a town in Down, on Belfast Lough. Pop. 2850.

Bann, a river which rises in Down, passes through Lough Neagh, and falls into the sea four miles below Coleraine.

Ban'try Bay, a fine bay in the county of Cork, 30 miles long and from 4 to 6 broad: here, in 1796, a body of French troops effected a landing, but were taken prisoners.

Ban'try, a seaport in the county of Cork, at the head of Bantry Bay. Pop. 2943.—51, 41 N. 9, 27 W.

Bar'row, a river in Leinster, which rises in Queen's County, separates that county and Kilkenny on the W., from Kildare, Carlow, and Wexford, on the E.; and after receiving the Nore and Suir, falls into Waterford Harbour.

Belfast', a flourishing seaport in Antrim, at the head of Belfast Lough, with extensive manufactures of linen and cotton, and a great export trade. Pop. 100,300.—54, 35 N. 5, 55 W.

Belfast' Lough or Carrickfer'gus Bay, an estuary at the mouth of the Lagan, on the E. coast of Antrim, affording safe anchorage for shipping.

Beltur'bet, a town in Cavan, on the Erne, in the vicinity of extensive linen manufactures. Pop. 2054.

Birr. See Parsonstown.

Black'rock, a town in the county of Dublin, a celebrated sea-bathing place, with many fine villas. Pop. 2342.—53, 18 N. 6, 13 W.

Black'water, a river which rises on the borders of Kerry, and, flowing through the counties of Cork and Waterford, enters the sea at Youghal Bay.

Boyle, a town in Roscommon, pleasantly situate on a stream of the same name. Pop. 3483.

Boyne, a river which rises in Kildare, and, flowing through Meath, falls into the sea below Drogheda. This river is famous for the decisive battle in which William III. defeated the troops of James II. in 1690.

Bray, a seaport in Wicklow. Pop. 3156.—53, 12 N. 6, 8 W.

CA'HIR, a thriving town in Tipperary, on the Suir, with the ruins of an ancient castle and abbey. Pop. 3719.

Cal'lan, a town in Kilkenny, on King's River, once a place of importance. Pop. 2368.

Cappoquin', an ancient town in the county of Waterford, on the Blackwater, with the ruins of a strong castle. Pop. 2145.

Car'lingford, a town in Louth, on Carlingford Bay. Pop. 887.

Car'lingford Bay, a fine haven in Louth, having 20 fathoms of water, but dangerous from rocks.

Car'low, a county in Leinster, separated from Wexford by a frontier of mountains. Pop. 68,075.

the county of  
Bantry Bay.  
9, 27 W.

Leinster, which  
city, separates  
ny on the W.,  
and Wexford,  
receiving the  
to Waterford

ing seaport in  
d of Belfast  
manufactures  
nd a great ex-  
00.—54, 35 N.

Carrickfer'gus  
mouth of the  
of Antrim, af-  
for shipping.  
n Cavan, on  
y of extensive  
Pop. 2054.

wn.  
n the county  
l sea-bathing  
villas. Pop.  
V.

which rises on  
and, flowing  
of Cork and  
at Youghal

Roscommon,  
stream of the

rises in Kil-  
ough Meath,  
v Drogheda.  
the decisive  
III. defeated  
in 1690.

ckilow. Pop.

own in Tip-  
th the ruins  
Abbey. Pop.

Kilkenny, on  
place of im-

nt town in  
rd, on the  
ruins of a

Louth, on  
187.

ne haven in  
s of water,

Leinster,  
y a frontier  
75.

Car'low, the county town of Car-  
low, beautifully situate on the Bar-  
row. P. 9121.—52, 51 N. 6, 54 W.

Carn'sore Point, in Wexford, the  
S.E. point of Ireland.—52, 11 N. 6,  
23 W.

Carrickfer'gus, a seaport, and the  
county town of Antrim, on Belfast  
Lough. It is a place of great anti-  
quity, and has a strong castle, situ-  
ate on a rock projecting into the sea.  
Pop. 3543.—54, 43 N. 5, 49 W.

Carrickfer'gus Bay. See Belfast  
Lough.

Carrickmacross', a town in Mon-  
aghan. Pop. 2534.

Car'rick-on-Shan'non, the county  
town of Leitrim. Pop. 1796.

Car'rick-on-Suir, a town in Tip-  
perary, with extensive woollen man-  
ufactures. Pop. 6223.

Cash'el, a city in Tipperary, and  
an episcopal see. Pop. 4798.

Castlebar', the county town of  
Mayo, with considerable trade, par-  
ticularly in linens. Pop. 4436.

Castleblay'ney, a town in Mon-  
aghan in a beautiful district. P. 2084.

Castle-Com'er, a handsome town  
in Kilkenny, with a great trade in  
coals and butter. Pop. 1695.

Castle-Pollard, a town in West-  
meath. Pop. 1032.

Cav'an, an inland county in Ulster.  
Pop. 174,071.

Cav'an, the county town of Cavan,  
situate on a small stream of the same  
name. Pop. 3254.

Charléville, a handsome town in  
Cork, with a good trade. Pop. 2685.

Clare, an island at the mouth of  
Clew Bay, off the coast of Mayo.

Clare, a county in the N. of Mun-  
ster. Pop. 212,428.

Clare, a town in Mayo. P. 1562.

Cleat, Cape, a promontory in the  
S. of Cape Clear Island, off the coast  
of Cork, about six miles from the  
mainland, and surmounted by a  
lighthouse.—51, 26 N. 9, 29 W.

Clew Bay, a bay in Mayo, 12 miles  
long and 7 broad.

Clo'gher, an ancient city in Tyrone,  
formerly the seat of a bishop—now  
reduced to a straggling village. Pop.  
558.

Clonakil'ty, a thriving town in the  
county of Cork, has a great trade in  
linens. Pop. 3300.

Clones, a town in Monaghan, with  
some interesting antiquities. Pop.  
2333.—54, 12 N. 7, 13 W.

Clonmel', the county town of Tip-

perary, pleasantly situate on the  
Suir. Pop. 12,518.—52, 21 N. 7, 41  
W.

Cloyne, a town in Cork, and a  
bishop's see, united to that of Cork  
and Ross. Pop. 1713.

Coleraine', a town in Londonderry,  
on the Bann, noted for the manufac-  
ture of linen. Pop. 5920.—55, 8 N.  
6, 43 W.

Conn, a lake of considerable extent  
in the county of Mayo.

Con'naught, a province in the W.  
of Ireland. It continued a distinct  
kingdom till the reign of Henry IV.  
of England. It is still the rudest and  
most unimproved part of Ireland.  
Pop. 1,012,006.

Cooks'town, a town in Tyrone,  
with good markets. Pop. 2993.

Cootehill', a town in Cavan, with  
excellent linen markets. Pop. 2105.

Cork, a county in Munster, the  
most important of Ireland in extent  
and population. Pop. 648,903.

Cork, the capital of the county of  
Cork, is an important city, at the  
mouth of the Lee, on one of the  
safest and finest harbours in Europe.  
It possesses great trade, particularly  
in the export of grain and all kinds of  
provisions. Pop. 85,745.—51, 55 N.  
8, 26 W.

Cor'rib, a beautiful lake in Gal-  
way, 24 miles long and about 4 broad,  
studded with islands.

Cove. See Queenstown.

Croagh Pat'rick, a mountain in  
Mayo, on the S. E. of Clew Bay,  
2660 feet above the level of the sea.

DERG, Lough, a lake formed by  
the expanse of the Shannon, separat-  
ing Galway and Clare from Tipperary,  
18 miles long and 4 broad.—Another  
lake in Donegal, a famed resort of  
the Roman-catholics for performing  
certain religious rites.

Der'ry. See Londonderry.

Din'gle, a seaport in Kerry, on  
Dingle Bay, the most westerly town  
in Ireland. Pop. 3262.—52, 9 N.  
10, 16 W.

Donaghadee', a seaport in Down,  
on the Irish Channel, 21 miles dis-  
tant from Portpatrick in Scotland.  
Pop. 2818.—54, 38 N. 5, 33 W.

Donegal', a maritime county in  
the N. W. of Ulster. Pop. 255,160.

Donegal', a town in the county of  
Donegal, on a bay of the same name,  
with a fine old castle. Pop. 1547.—  
51, 39 N. 8, 6 W.

Doneraile', a town in the county

of Cork, seated on the Aubeg; the scenery in the vicinity is much admired. Pop. 1856.

Down, a maritime county in the S. E. of Ulster. Pop. 328,754.

Downpat'rick, the county town of Down, the see of the Bishop of Down, Connor, and Dromore—celebrated as the place of St. Patrick's interment. P. 4098.—54, 20 N. 5, 43 W.

Dro'gheda, a seaport, and the county town of Louth, intersected by the Boyne. Pop. 16,845.—53, 44 N. 6, 20 W.

Dromore, a town in the county of Down, formerly the seat of a bishop. Pop. 1872.

Dublin, the metropolitan county, in the province of Leinster. Pop. 404,992.

DUB'LIN, the capital of Ireland, and the see of an archbishop, beautifully situate on the Liffey. Its general elegance, and the magnificence of its public buildings, rank it among the finest cities in Europe. Pop. 252,613.—53, 23 N. 6, 20 W.

Dub'lin Bay, a spacious bay at the mouth of the Liffey, about a mile below Dublin.

Dunda'lk, a seaport in Louth, on Dundalk Bay. Here is a considerable manufacture of cambric. Pop. 2995.—54, 0 N. 6, 23 W.

Dunda'lk Bay, in Louth, on the Irish Channel. At high water it is a considerable harbour, but at low water it is almost dry.

Dundrum, a capacious bay on the coast of Down.

Dungan'non, a town in Tyrone, the ancient residence of the kings of Ulster. Pop. 3854.

Dungar'van, a town in Waterford, situate on Dungarvan Bay, much resorted to for sea-bathing. P. 6417.—52, 5 N. 7, 38 W.

Dunman'us Bay, a spacious haven in Cork, S. of Bantry Bay.

Dunman'way, a town in the county of Cork, pleasantly situate in a valley, on the Bandon. Pop. 2222.—51, 44 N. 9, 4 W.

EDGE'WORTHSTOWN, a pleasant town in Longford, distinguished as the birthplace of Miss Edgeworth. Pop. 817.

El'phin, a neat episcopal city in Roscommon, the birthplace of Oliver Goldsmith. Pop. 1251.

En'nis, the county town of Clare, on the Fergus, which here becomes navigable by large boats. Its Gothic

abbey is the finest in the island. P. 8623.—52, 53 N. 8, 57 W.

Enniscor'thy, a town in Wexford, on the Slaney. Pop. 6095.

Enniskil'len, the county town of Fermanagh, delightfully situate on an island in Lough Erne. Pop. 5998.—54, 21 N. 7, 38 W.

Ennist'mon, a town in Clare, on the Oyna, with a good export trade in corn. Pop. 1741.

Erne, Lough, a beautiful lake in Fermanagh, studded with numerous islands. It consists of two basins, the larger of which extends upwards of 20 miles by 12.

Erne, River, rises in Longford, crosses the county of Cavan, passes through Lough Erne, and flows into Donegal Bay.

Eyre'court, a town in Galway, with the ruins of a castle. Pop. 940.

FAIR HEAD, a promontory in Antrim, 636 feet above the sea. It is composed of basaltic pillars, some of them 280 feet in height, the largest yet discovered in any part of the world.—55, 14 N. 6, 9 W.

Ferman'agh, an inland county in Ulster. Pop. 116,007.

Fermoy, a town in Cork, on the Blackwater, which is crossed by a bridge of 13 arches. Pop. 5844.

Feth'ard, a town in Tipperary; it was in former times fortified and surrounded by walls. Pop. 2767.

Foyle, a river in Ulster, which, after passing Londonderry, expands into a fine bay, called Lough Foyle, sixteen miles long and nine broad.

Fresh'ford, a town in Kilkenny. Pop. 1097.

GAL'WAY, an extensive maritime county in Connaught. Pop. 322,959.

Gal'way, the county town of Galway, on the broad stream by which the waters of Lough Corrib are discharged into Galway Bay. P. 20,686.—53, 15 N. 9, 3 W.

Gal'way Bay, a large bay between Galway and Clare.

Gi'ants' Causeway, a celebrated promontory and natural curiosity on the N. coast of Antrim, composed of lofty and regular basaltic columns, at least 30,000 in number, which run out a great way into the sea.

Gorey, a town in Wexford, with extensive fisheries. Pop. 2973.

Gort, a town in Galway. P. 2405.

Graigue, a town in Kilkenny, beautifully situate on the Barrow, with



the island. P.  
W.  
in Wexford,  
5095.

county town of  
situate on  
the. Pop. 5998.

in Clare, on  
export trade

beautiful lake in  
with numerous  
of two basins,  
tends upwards

in Longford,  
Cavan, passes  
and flows into

Galway, with  
Pop. 940.

promontory in  
the sea. It is  
hills, some of  
it, the largest  
part of the  
W.

and county in

Cork, on the  
crossed by a  
Pop. 5844.

Tipperary; it  
tified and sur-  
p. 2767.

ster, which,  
erry, expands  
Lough Foyle,  
nine broad.  
in Kilkenny.

ensive mari-  
naught. Pop.

town of Gal-  
am by which  
trib are dis-  
y. P. 20,686.

bay between

a celebrated  
curiosity on  
composed of  
ic columns,  
, which run  
sea.

xford, with  
2973.

y. P. 2405.  
enny, beau-  
rrow, with

the ruins of a magnificent abbey and  
castle. Pop. 1710.

Gran'ard, a neat town in Long-  
ford. Pop. 1805.

HOWTH HEAD, a promontory  
terminating the peninsula of Howth,  
on the north of Dublin Bay.—53, 22  
N. 6, 4 W.

KANTURK, a pleasant town in  
the county of Cork, near the Black-  
water. Pop. 3150.

Kells, an ancient town in Meath,  
on the Blackwater. Pop. 4012.—  
53, 44 N. 6, 51 W.

Kenmare River, an inlet of the  
sea in the S. W. of Kerry, about 40  
miles long.

Ker'ry, a maritime county of Mun-  
ster, separated from Clare by the  
Shannon. Pop. 238,239.

Kilbeggan, a town in Westmeath,  
Pop. 1442.

Kildare, an inland county in Lein-  
ster. Pop. 95,724.

Kildare', a town in the county of  
Kildare, noted for the *curragh* or  
common in its neighbourhood, the  
finest race-ground in Europe. Pop.  
1298.

Kilkenny, a county in the S. W.  
of Leinster. Pop. 158,746.

Kilkenny, the capital of the coun-  
ty of Kilkenny, a city of considerable  
importance, beautifully situate on  
the Nore. In its vicinity are fine  
marble quarries. Pop. 15,808.—52,  
39 N. 7, 13 W.

Killa'la, a pleasant little town in  
Mayo, which the French occupied  
for a short time in 1798. Pop. 970.  
—54, 18 N. 9, 12 W.

Killaloe, an ancient town in Clare,  
on the Shannon, over which is a  
bridge of 19 arches. Pop. 2230.

Killarney, a thriving town in Ker-  
ry, much frequented on account of  
its lakes, which exhibit the most  
beautiful and picturesque scenery in  
Ireland. Pop. 5962.

Kilrush, a town in Clare, on the  
Shannon. Pop. 4471.

King's County, in the W. of Lein-  
ster, adjoining Tipperary on the S.,  
and separated from Galway by the  
Shannon. Pop. 112,080.

Kingscourt, a thriving little town  
in Cavan. Pop. 1413.

Kings' town, a town in the county  
of Dublin, with a fine harbour, and  
a railway to Dublin.—Steam packets  
sail daily to and from Liverpool, and  
to and from Holyhead, with the  
mails. Pop. 10,453.—53, 18 N. 6, 8 W.

Kinsale, a seaport in Cork, on a  
fine bay at the mouth of the Bandon.  
Pop. 5506.—51, 42 N. 8, 30 W.

LAG'AN, a river in Down, which  
falls into Belfast Lough.

Lanesborough, a village in Long-  
ford, pleasantly situate on the Shan-  
non. Pop. 201.

Larne, a seaport in Antrim, on  
Lough Larne. Pop. 3078.

Lee, a river which issues from a  
lake in the county of Cork, flows  
eastward, and, passing the city of  
Cork falls into the harbour.

Leighlin Bridge, a flourishing  
town in Carlow, on the Barrow,  
with the romantic ruins of an ancient  
castle. Pop. 1292.

Leinster, an extensive province in  
the S. E. It was the earliest settled  
by the English, contains Dublin, the  
capital, and is in general well cul-  
tivated. Pop. 1,672,174.

Le'trim, a county in the N. E. of  
Connaught. Pop. 111,915.

Le'trim, a small town in the above  
county, on the Shannon. Pop. 256.

Letterken'ny, a town in Donegal,  
on the Swilly, with a good trade in  
linen. Pop. 1947.

Lif'fe, a river which rises among  
the Wicklow Mountains, and flows  
through Kildare and Dublin into  
Dublin harbour. So numerous are  
its windings, that although the dis-  
tance from its source to its mouth is  
only 10 miles, its course is 71.

Lifford, the county town of Don-  
egal, on the Foyle, opposite Stra-  
bane. Pop. 570.

Lim'rick, a county in Munster,  
separated from Clare by the Shan-  
non. Pop. 262,136.

Lim'rick, the capital of the coun-  
ty of Limerick, on the Shannon, a  
flourishing city, enjoying an exten-  
sive trade, and having considerable  
manufactures of lace, linen, woollen,  
and paper. Pop. 53,448.—52, 40 N.  
8, 36 W.

Lis'burn, a fine town in Antrim,  
on the Lagan, with considerable ma-  
nufactures. Pop. 6569.

Lismore, a town in Waterford, on  
the Blackwater, with a castle, in  
which the celebrated Robert Boyle  
was born. Pop. 2340.

Listowel, a town in Kerry, on the  
Feale; its ancient castle is now in  
ruins. Pop. 2126.

Londonderry or Der'ry, a mari-  
time county in the N. of Ulster.  
Pop. 191,868.

**Londonderry**, the capital of the above county, a city of great antiquity, pleasantly situate on the Foyle. It sustained a memorable siege against the whole Irish forces under James II., from December 1688 to August 1689. Pop. 19,888.—54, 59 N. 7, 20 W.

**Longford**, a county in the N. W. of Leinster. Pop. 82,350.

**Longford**, the county town of Longford, on the Camlin. P. 4291.

**Loop Head**, a promontory in the S. W. of Clare.—52, 34 N. 9, 57 W.

**Loughrea**, a well-built town in Galway. Pop. 6342.

**Louth**, a maritime county in the N. E. of Leinster. Pop. 107,657.

**Louth**, an ancient town, giving name to the county, now reduced to a village. Pop. 585.

**Lurgan**, a pleasant town in Armagh, with extensive linen manufactures. Pop. 4211.

**MACROOM**, a town in the county of Cork, surrounded by romantic ruins and picturesque scenery. Pop. 3727.

**Magillicuddy's Reeks**, a mountain in Kerry, the highest in Ireland, rises from the W. shore of the Lake of Killarney to the height of 3404 feet above the sea.

**Mal'in Head**, a cape in Donegal, the most northerly point of land in Ireland.—55, 23 N. 7, 24 W.

**Mal'low**, a town in the county of Cork, on the Blackwater. P. 5436.

**Man'gerton**, a hill in Kerry, near Killarney Lakes, 2754 feet high.

**Man'or-Hamilton**, a pleasant town in Leitrim, with the ruins of an ancient castle. Pop. 1779.

**Ma'ryborough**, the capital of Queen's County. Pop. 2635.

**Mask**, a considerable lake in Mayo, on the borders of Galway.

**Maynooth**, a town in Kildare, where a college for the education of the Roman-catholic clergy was established by the Irish parliament in 1795. Pop. 2201.

**May'o**, a maritime county in Connaught. Pop. 274,830.

**Meath**, a county in the east of Leinster. Pop. 140,750.

**Mid'dleton**, a town in the county of Cork, on the estuary of the Lee, with a considerable export trade. Pop. 3676.

**Mit'chelstown**, a handsome town in the county of Cork, situate on the river Funcheon. Pop. 3091.

**Mis'zen-Head**, a cape in Cork, the extreme S. W. point of Ireland.—51, 27 N. 9, 50 W.

**Mon'aghan**, a county in the S. of Ulster. Pop. 141,768.

**Mon'aghan**, the county town of Monaghan. Pop. 3484.

**Mountmel'lick**, a neat town in Queen's County, chiefly inhabited by Quakers. Pop. 3667.

**Mountrath**, a town in Queen's County, on the river Nore. Pop. 2101.

**Mourne**, a river in Tyrone, which joins the Foyle at Lifford.

**Mourne Mountains**, a range of hills in Down, of which Slieve Donard is 2796 feet above the sea.

**Mullingar**, the county town of Westmeath, a great mart for wool. Pop. 5026.

**Mun'ster**, a province occupying the S. W. of Ireland, and containing the cities of Cork and Limerick. Pop. 1,857,244.

**NAAS**, a town of great antiquity in Kildare, on a branch of the Grand Canal. Pop. 3192.—53, 13 N. 6, 40 W.

**Nay'an**, a town in Meath, on the Boyne. Pop. 4016.

**Ne'agh, Lough**, remarkable for its petrifying quality, is a large lake in Ulster, surrounded by the counties of Antrim, Down, Armagh, Tyrone, and Londonderry. It is about 20 miles long, 12 broad, and covers 100,000 acres.

**Ne'nagh**, a town in Tipperary, on a stream of the same name; has a considerable trade. Pop. 7349.

**Neph'in**, a mountain in Mayo, 2639 feet above the sea.

**Newcas'tle**, a town in the county of Limerick. Pop. 2513.

**New Ross**, a town in Wexford, on a navigable stream formed by the Nore and Barrow. Pop. 7070.

**New'ry**, a flourishing seaport and manufacturing town in Down, on the Newry. Pop. 13,491.—54, 10 N. 6, 19 W.

**Newtownards**, a town in Down, at the head of Strangford Bay, with a diaper manufacture. Pop. 9667.

**New'townlin'avady**, a handsome town in the county of Londonderry, on the Roe. Pop. 3206.

**Newtown-Stew'art**, a small town in Tyrone, on the Moyle. Pop. 1402.

**Nore**, a river which rises in Slieve Bloom Mountains, passes Kilkenney, and falls into the Barrow.

**O'MAGH**, the county town of Tyrone. Pop. 3365.

**PARSONSTOWN**, or **Birr**, a town in King's County, on a tributary of the Shannon. Pop. 5540.

**Passage**, a town in the county of Cork, between Queenstown and the city of Cork. Pop. 2857.

**Philipstown**, a town in King's County. Pop. 748.

**Portadown**, a thriving little town in Armagh. Pop. 3091.

**Portaferry**, a town in Down, on Strangford Bay. Pop. 2074.

**Portarlinton**, a town in Queen's County, on the Barrow. Pop. 2728.

**Portrush**, a seaport in Antrim, to the N. of Coleraine, with a good harbour. Pop. 858.

**Portumna**, a town in Galway, on the Shannon, with a noble castle. Pop. 1542.

**QUEEN'S COUNTY**, an inland county in Leinster, named in honour of Mary, queen of William III. Pop. 111,623.

**Queens'town**, formerly **Cove**, a town in Great Island, in Cork Harbour, with magnificent quays and other conveniences for shipping. Pop. 11,428.—51, 51 N. 8, 18 W.

**RATHFRILAND**, a town in Down, situate on an eminence, with large linen markets. Pop. 2053.

**Rathkeale**, a town in Limerick, on the Deel, once fortified and defended by a castle. Pop. 3029.

**Rathlin**, an island on the N. of Antrim, six miles long and scarcely one broad. 55, 20 N. 6, 13 W.

**Ree**, a lake formed by the Shannon below Lanesborough, in which are some beautiful islands.

**Roscommon**, a county in the E. of Connaught. Pop. 174,492.

**Roscommon**, the county town of Roscommon. Pop. 3364.

**Roscrea**, a flourishing town of Tipperary. Pop. 3496.

**SHANNON**, the principal river of Ireland, issues from Lough Allen in Leitrim, passes through Loughs Bofin, Ree, and Derg; separates Roscommon from Leitrim, Longford, Westmeath, and King's County.—Galway and Clare from Tipperary, Limerick, and Kerry; and falls into the Atlantic after a course of 224 miles.

**Skerries**, a small seaport in the county of Dublin, opposite the rocks called the Skerry Islands. Pop. 2327.—53, 35 N. 6, 7 W.

**Skibbereen**, a town in the county of Cork, on the Ilen, with considerable linen manufactures. Pop. 3356.

**Sla'ney**, a river which rises in the Wicklow Mountains and falls into Wexford Harbour.

**Slieve Bloom**, a ridge of mountains in King's and Queen's Counties, 2255 feet high.

**Sligo**, a county in Connaught. Pop. 128,510.

**Sligo**, a flourishing seaport, and capital of the above county, situate on Sligo Bay. Pop. 11,104.—54, 17 N. 8, 25 W.

**Slyne Head**, a cape on the W. of Galway.—53, 24 N. 10, 16 W.

**Strabane**, a town in Tyrone, near the confluence of the Finn and the Mourne. Pop. 5079.

**Strangford**, an ancient town in Down, near the entrance of the bay to which it gives name. Pop. 620.

**Strangford**, a beautiful bay in Down, 17 miles long and 5 broad.

**Suir**, a river which rises in Tipperary, and falls into Waterford Harbour.

**Swilly Lough**, a bay in Donegal, affording one of the noblest harbours in Europe, nearly 25 miles long and 2 broad.

**TALLOW**, a town in Waterford, on the Bride. Pop. 1936.

**Tanderagee**, a town in Armagh, situate in a beautiful vicinity, and in the centre of the linen manufacture. Pop. 1496.—54, 22 N. 6, 15 W.

**Templemore**, a town in Tipperary, beautifully situate near the Suir, in a highly fertile district. Pop. 4375.—52, 48 N. 7, 49 W.

**Thomastown**, a town in Kilkenny, on the Nore. Pop. 1843.

**Thurles**, a town in Tipperary, divided by the Suir. Pop. 5921.

**Tipperary**, a county in the N. E. of Munster. Pop. 331,487.

**Tipperary**, a town in the county of Tipperary. Pop. 7001.

**Tralee**, the county town of Kerry, near the head of Tralee Bay. Pop. 9957.—52, 15 N. 9, 43 W.

**Tramore**, a handsome little town in the county of Waterford, on a fine bay. Pop. 1882.

**Trim**, the county town of Meath, on the Boyne. Pop. 1905.

**Tu'am**, a town in Galway, which carries on considerable trade and manufactures. Pop. 4938.

**Tullamore**, a handsome town, capital of King's County. Pop. 4928.

Tul'low, a town in Carlow, on the Slaney. Pop. 2963.

Tuskar Rock, a dangerous rock on the coast of Wexford, with a light-house.—52, 12 N. 6, 13 W.

Tyrone', an inland county in the province of Ulster. Pop. 255,819.

UL'STER, an extensive province in the N. of Ireland, and the chief seat of the linen manufacture. It has been in a great measure peopled by emigrants from Scotland, who profess the Presbyterian religion. Pop. 2,120,406.

Ur'ris or Er'ris Head, a cape on the N. W. coast of Mayo.—54, 16 N. 9, 58 W.

VALEN'TIA, an island off the coast of Kerry, 5 miles long and 2 broad.—51, 55 N. 10, 23 W.

WATERFORD, a county in the S. E. of Munster. Pop. 164,051.

Waterford, the capital of the county, and a flourishing seaport; with an excellent harbour, and a quay one of the first in Europe. Pop. 23,339.—52, 16 N. 7, 7 W.

Westmeath', an inland county in Leinster. Pop. 111,409.

West'port, a well-built seaport in Mayo, on Clew Bay. Pop. 4815.—53, 48 N. 9, 29 W.

Wex'ford, a county in the S. of Leinster. Pop. 179,790.

Wex'ford, the county town of Wexford, at the mouth of the Slaney. Pop. 12,471.—52, 20 N. 6, 27 W.

Wick'low, a maritime county in Leinster, distinguished for the beauty of its scenery. Pop. 98,978.

Wick'low, a seaport, and the county town of Wicklow. Pop. 3141. About 2 miles distant is Wicklow Head, with two lighthouses.—52, 58 N. 6, 1 W.

Wick'low Mountains, a range of mountains in the county of Wicklow, 3000 feet high; gold has been found in the bed of a torrent descending from Croghan Kinshela.

YOUGHAL (Yau'hal), a seaport in Cork, at the mouth of the Blackwater. Pop. 7410.—51, 57 N. 7, 49 W.

## NORWAY AND SWEDEN.

### NORWAY

Is bounded N. by the Northern Ocean; W. by the Northern and Atlantic Oceans; S. by the Skager Rack; E. by Sweden. It contains 134,309 square miles. Population 1,328,471.

#### Divisions.

#### Chief Towns.

#### Aggerhuus or Christiania—

Aggerhuus ..... CHRISTIANIA, Drobak.  
Smaalehnen ..... Moss, Frederickshald, Frederickstad.  
Hedemarken ..... Kongsvinger.

Christian ..... Lessee.

Buskerud ..... Drammen, Kongsberg.

Jarlsberg & Laurvig ..... Tonsberg, Laurvig.

#### Christiansand—

Bradsberg ..... Skien, Porsgrund.

Nedenaes ..... Arendal.

Mandal ..... Christiansand, Mandal.

Stavanger ..... Stavanger.

#### Bergen—

S. & N. Bergenhuus ..... Bergen, Rosendal.

#### Drontheim—

Romsdal ..... Christiansund.

S. & N. Drontheim ..... Drontheim Roraas.

| Divisions.           | Chief Towns.                     |
|----------------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>Nordland</i> —    |                                  |
| Nordland.....        | Alstahoug.                       |
| Finmark or Norwegian |                                  |
| Lapland.....         | Tromsøe, Altengaard, Hammerfest. |

ISLANDS.—Hitteren, Vigten Isles, Lofoden Isles, Margeroe.

BAYS.—Christiania, Hardanger, Drontheim, West Fiord.

CAPIES.—Nor, the Naze or Lindesnæs.

MOUNTAINS.—Geld, Langèfield, Kolen.

LAKES.—Mie, Tyri, Fœmund.

RIVERS.—Gloramen, Drammen, Lauven, Tana.

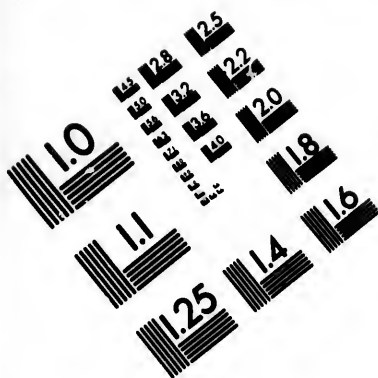
## SWEDEN

Is bounded N. by Finmark; W. by Norway and the Cattegat; S. by the Baltic; E. by the Baltic, the Gulf of Bothnia, and Russia. It contains 170,700 square miles. Population 3,482,541.

| Divisions.              | Chief Towns.                          |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <i>Sweden Proper</i> —  |                                       |
| Stockholm.....          | STOCKHOLM, Sigtuna, Oregrund          |
| Upsala.....             | Upsala.                               |
| Westeras.....           | Westeras, Sala.                       |
| Nykoping.....           | Nykoping, Tunaberg.                   |
| Orebro.....             | Orebro.                               |
| Carlstad.....           | Carlstad.                             |
| Falun.....              | Falun, Hedemora, Elfvedal.            |
| Gefle.....              | Gefle, Soderhamn, Hudiksvall.         |
| <i>Gothland</i> —       |                                       |
| Linkoping.....          | Linkoping, Norrkoping, Soderkoping.   |
| Calmar.....             | Calmar, Westervick, Borgholm.         |
| Jonkoping.....          | Jonkoping.                            |
| Wexio.....              | Wexio.                                |
| Carlsrona.....          | Carlsrona.                            |
| Mariestad.....          | Mariestad, Skara.                     |
| Wenersborg.....         | Wenersborg.                           |
| Gottenburg.....         | Gottenburg, Uddevalla.                |
| Halmstad.....           | Halmstad.                             |
| Christianstad.....      | Christianstad.                        |
| Malmo.....              | Malmo, Lund, Helsingborg, Landserona. |
| Gothland.....           | Wisby.                                |
| <i>Norrland</i> —       |                                       |
| Pitea and N. Bothnia... | Pitea, Lulea.                         |
| Umea and W. Bothnia...  | Umea, Tornea.                         |
| Hernosand.....          | Hernosand.                            |
| Ostersund.....          | Ostersund.                            |









ISLANDS.—Gothland, Oland.

LAKES.—Wener, Wetter, Mælar, Hielmar.

RIVERS.—Gotha, Motala, Dahl, Tornea, Lulea, Clara.

FOREIGN POSSESSION.—Island of St Bartholomew in the West Indies.

#### REMARKS.

Norway and Sweden, comprising the whole peninsula of ancient *Scandinavia*, extend from  $55^{\circ} 20'$  to  $71^{\circ} 11'$  N. lat. and from  $5^{\circ}$  to  $31^{\circ}$  E. long., being about 1150 miles in length; the breadth varying from 200 to 450 miles.

NORWAY.—The aspect of Norway is wild but picturesque, and in many places sublime. Mountains separated by deep valleys or extensive lakes, immense pine-forests, rocks, and cataracts, are the striking features in the landscape. The great range of mountains (the *Mons Sevo* of ancient geography) stretching northward from the Naze to the North Cape, and dividing Norway from Sweden, is of various elevation. The Dovrèfield, the central and loftiest part of the range, rise in some places to the height of 8000 feet above the level of the sea. The rivers of Norway are numerous, but in general rocky and impetuous; and, when swollen by the sudden melting of the snow, they overflow their banks with great fury, often sweeping corn, cattle, and cottages in one common ruin. The whole coast is deeply indented by gulfs and friths or *fjords*, and covered by a succession of islands, many of them vast insulated masses of rock, inhabited by innumerable birds which furnish the eider down of commerce. Among the Lofoden Isles is the dangerous whirlpool called the Malstrom.

So rude and barren is the soil of Norway in general, that though the inhabitants are industrious, only a small part is under tillage. In some districts, however, particularly in the provinces of Bergen and Drontheim, there are tracts of considerable fertility. The crops are barley and oats, flax and hemp. Our common fruits are cultivated with success; but gardening is very imperfectly understood.

In the interior of Norway, although the cold of winter is intense, the air is pure and serene, and extremely conducive to health and longevity. On the coast the temperature is milder, being softened by the breezes from the German Ocean; but the atmosphere is often loaded with clouds and fogs. The shortness of the warm season in summer is compensated by the length of the day; for the sun is scarcely five hours below the horizon, even in the southern provinces; while, in the higher latitudes of Nordland and Finmark, there are several weeks during which it does not set. Vegetation is accordingly extremely rapid; and, within three months, the

corn is sown, ripened, and reaped. In winter, again, the day is proportionally short,—and in the northern regions there is an uninterrupted night of several weeks' duration, relieved only by moonlight brightly reflected from the snow, and by the aurora borealis, which in those high latitudes is peculiarly brilliant.

Most of the animals common to the other countries of Europe are to be found in Norway. The horses and horned cattle are small; but the former are hardy, and the latter easily fattened. Goats are even more numerous than sheep. The rein-deer forms the chief wealth of the Laplander, and its care is almost his sole occupation; the milk and flesh serve him for food, and the skins for clothing. The country abounds with game of various kinds, and its coasts with shell-fish, especially the lobster. Among its wild animals are the bear, lynx, wolf, and lemming, the last a species of rat, which, proceeding in immense swarms from the Kolen Mountains towards the coast, devours, in its progress, every production of the soil.

The silver mines of Kongsberg, the copper mines of Roraas, and the iron mines of Arendal and other places, are rich and productive. These mines, with the pine-forests and the fisheries, supply the principal articles of the export trade.

The Norwegians are simple, hospitable, frank, and brave. They are not deficient in ingenuity, though literature is still in a backward state. Christiania has a university founded by the Danes in 1811, and primary instruction is furnished in each parish by schoolmasters who are supported by a tax on the inhabitants. Schools of a higher class are found in all the principal towns. Norway was governed by its native monarchs till the year 1397, when it was annexed to Denmark by the famous *Union of Calmar*. It was ceded to Sweden in 1814, and is now governed by a viceroy of the Swedish monarch. It enjoys, however, a free constitution, of which it had been deprived under the Danish rule.

SWEDEN.—Much of the description that has been given of the aspect of Norway is equally applicable to Sweden. With the exception of the ridges on the west and north, it is not indeed a mountainous country; but it is diversified by lakes, rocks, cataracts, and green valleys. The forests of Sweden occupy more than a half of the surface, and its lakes form the most striking feature in the landscape. The latter are, in general, vast sheets of pure transparent water, and cover about 4000 square miles.

The climate, though very cold in winter, is less severe than might be expected in so high a latitude, a portion of the kingdom lying within the arctic circle; and the steady equable weather, and pure air, without violent winds or frequent



thaws, render even winter a pleasant season. In summer the heat is great, and vegetation rapid. The trees and plants of Sweden are nearly similar to those of Great Britain, with the exception of the furze, broom, and the walnut tree, which cannot withstand the long and severe cold of a Swedish winter. Wheat can be raised in the southern provinces only, where our common fruit-trees likewise grow. Oats, rye, and barley, are more generally cultivated. Berries of different kinds grow spontaneously and luxuriantly.

Agriculture and manufactures are very imperfectly understood; the former, however, has made great progress within the last twenty years. Sweden has long been noted for its mineral treasures. At present not less than 85,000 persons find employment in their extraction. The copper-mines of Dalecarlia are particularly famous, and the iron of Danemora is of the most superior quality. The chief exports of Sweden are timber, iron, steel, copper, pitch and tar, alum, potash, and dried fish. The internal prosperity of the country has been much increased by canals, the most celebrated of which, called the Gotha Canal, completed in 1832, passes through Lakes Wener and Wetter, and connects the Baltic with the Cattegat.

The government of Sweden is a limited monarchy, the power of the king being considerably circumscribed by the privileges of the nobility and the people. The established religion, both in Sweden and Norway, is the Lutheran, and the church episcopal. There are two universities, those of Upsala and Lund, and primary instruction is very effectually provided for, since every adult person must be able to read before he can exercise any act of majority. There are at present upwards of 3000 elementary schools, exclusive of the gymnasia or provincial high schools, and other kindred institutions. In manners the Swedes bear a very striking resemblance to the Norwegians. Although they cannot boast of many great names in literature, in botanical science that of Linnæus is yet without a rival.

#### EXERCISES.

How is Norway bounded? What is its extent in square miles? What population does it contain? What are the divisions of Norway? Name the principal towns of Aggerhuus or Christiania. Name the towns of Finmark. What are the principal islands of Norway? Name its principal bays. Name its capes. What are its mountains? What are its chief lakes? What are its principal rivers?

How is Sweden bounded? What is its extent in square miles? What is the amount of its population? Name its divisions. Name the towns of Norrland; of Sweden Proper; of Gothland.

Where is Christiania, Tyri, Stockholm, Upsala, Pitea, Falun, Lofoden Isles, Dovræfjeld, Dahl, Glommen, Tornes, Kolen, Nykoping, Hitteren, Oland? &c. What foreign colony does Sweden possess?

Between what degrees of latitude and longitude are Norway and Sweden situate? What are their length and breadth? Describe the general aspect of Norway. What are the loftiest mountains of Norway? To what height do they rise? What is the character of the rivers? What is the appearance of the coast? Where is the whirlpool Malstrom? In what state are the soil and agriculture of Norway? Are there any tracts of great fertility? What are the principal crops?

Describe the climate of Norway. How is the shortness of the warm season compensated? Within what space of time is the corn sown, matured, and reaped? Describe the winter of the northern regions. What is remarkable about the horses and horned cattle of Norway? What animal constitutes the principal wealth of the Norwegian Laplanders? What wild animals are found in Norway? Which of them is peculiarly destructive? What mines in Norway are particularly productive? What are its principal exports?

What is the national character of the Norwegians? What is yet the state of literature? Mention the provisions for national education. Till what period did Norway continue under the government of its native monarchs? To what country was it then annexed? When was it ceded to Sweden? How is it now governed?

Is Sweden a mountainous country? How is it diversified? What is the principal feature in the landscape? What extent do the lakes occupy? Describe the climate of Sweden. What renders even the winters pleasant there? What country does Sweden resemble in its trees and plants? With what exceptions? In what provinces is wheat raised? What other crops are more general? What fruits grow spontaneously?

In what state are agriculture and manufactures? For what has Sweden been long noted? Which of its mines are particularly famous? What are its chief exports? What have promoted the internal prosperity of the country?

What is the nature of its government? What is the established religion both in Sweden and Norway? What is the state of education in Sweden? What people do the Swedes resemble in manners? Of what great name in botanical science can Sweden boast?

#### DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

AGGERHUUS (sho), or Christiania, a province and bishop's see in Norway, the largest and most important in the kingdom, divided into six bailiwicks. Pop. 592,781.

Al'stahoug, a small town of Norway, capital of the province and bailiwick of Nordland, on a small

island. It is the seat of the most northerly bishopric in Europe. Pop. 500.—65° 54' N. latitude 12° 40' E. longitude.

Aftengaard, a town in Finmark, at the head of a deep bay. Pop. 2000.—69, 55 N. 23, 8 E.

Aren'dal, a small seaport of Nor-

way, on the S. coast of Christiansand. Pop. 3299.—58, 25 N. 8, 43 E.

**BER'GEN**, a province and bishop's see in the S. W. of Norway, containing two bailiwicks:—S. Bergenhuus, pop. 116,989; N. Bergenhuus, pop. 77,978.

Bergen, the capital of the above province, one of the most flourishing commercial towns in the kingdom. Pop. 25,000.—60, 24 N. 5, 18 E.

Borgholm, the only town or landing-place in the island of Oland.

Both'nia, an extensive region on both sides of the Gulf of Bothnia. East Bothnia now belongs to Russia; West and North Bothnia are still annexed to Sweden.—See Pitea and Umea.

Both'nia, Gulf of, a branch of the Baltic which separates Sweden from Finland.

Brads'berg, a bailiwick of Norway, in the province of Christiansand. Pop. 64,050.

Busk'erud, a bailiwick of Norway, in the province of Aggerhuus. Pop. 72,891.

**CAL'MAR**, a fertile maritime government of Sweden, lying along the Baltic coast. Pop. 202,178.

Cal'mar, a seaport, and capital of the above government, on the sound to which it gives name. It derives celebrity from the treaty of 1397, by which Queen Margaret united the kingdoms of Norway, Sweden, and Denmark. Pop. 5600.—56, 40 N. 16, 20 E.

Carlscro'na, a maritime government of Sweden, on the Baltic, with extensive fisheries. Pop. 107,827.

Carlscro'na, a strong seaport, capital of the above government, the principal station of the Swedish navy. Pop. 12,000.—56, 9 N. 15, 35 E.

Carlstad', a government of Sweden, on the Norwegian frontier, with great iron mines. Pop. 221,885.

Carlstad', the capital of the above government, on the N. coast of Lake Wener, near the mouth of the Clara, with considerable trade. Pop. 3000.—59, 23 N. 13, 27 E.

Cat'tegat.—See Descriptive Table of Denmark.

Christ'ian, a bailiwick of Norway, in the province of Aggerhuus. Pop. 102,730.

**CHRISTIA'NIA**, the capital of Norway, and of the province of Aggerhuus. It is situate at the head of Christiania Bay, which penetrates

above 60 miles into the interior, and is studded with islands. It is the see of a bishop and seat of a university. Pop. 33,110.—59, 54 N. 10, 20 E.

Christiansand', a province and bishop's see in the S. of Norway, now divided into four bailiwicks. Pop. 250,000.

Christiansand', the capital of the above province, at the head of a deep bay. It has a fine Gothic cathedral, and considerable trade. Pop. 12,000.—58, 8 N. 7, 57 E.

Christianstad', a fertile government of Sweden. Pop. 189,637.

Christianstad', a fortified town on the Baltic, capital of the above government. Pop. 4500.—56, 0 N. 14, 5 E.

Christiansund', a seaport on the W. coast of Norway, in Drontheim, with a fine harbour. Pop. 4000.—63, 5 N. 7, 49 E.

Clara, a river which traverses Lake Femund in Norway, and enters Lake Wener at Carlstad.

**DAHL**, a river in Sweden, which rises among the Norwegian mountains, and discharges itself into the Gulf of Bothnia near Gefle.

Dalecar'lia, an ancient province of Sweden, traversed by the river Dahl, now the government of Falun, famed for its rich copper-mines and the bravery of the peasants. P. 151,497.

Danemo'ra, a town, or rather a collection of villages, in Sweden Proper, celebrated for its iron-mines. Pop. 400.

Dov'refeld or Dofrines, the loftiest part of the Norwegian ridge of mountains. Sneeshatten, the highest summit, is 8120 feet.

Drammen (Dram), a river in the S. of Norway, down which immense quantities of timber are floated; it falls into the W. side of Christiania Bay.

Drammen, a seaport of Norway, in the province of Aggerhuus, at the mouth of the Drammen, with a great export trade in timber. Pop. 12,000.—59, 39 N. 10, 28 E.

Dro'bak, a seaport of Norway, in the province of Aggerhuus, on Christiania Bay. Pop. 1500.

Dron'theim or Trond'theim, a province and bishop's see in the centre of Norway, containing three bailiwicks. Pop. 226,355.

Dron'theim, a seaport and capital of the above province, situate on a fine bay; anciently the residence of

the interior, and  
It is the seat  
of a university.  
N. 10, 30 E.

province and  
of Norway, now  
Miiwicks. Pop.

capital of the  
head of a deep  
ethic cathedral,  
Pop. 12,000.

fertile govern-  
p. 189,627.

rtified town on  
the above gov-  
—56, 0 N. 14,

seaport on the  
in Drontheim,  
Pop. 4000.—

which traverses  
way, and enters  
ad.

Sweden, which  
wegian moun-  
itself into the  
Gefle.

ent province of  
the river Dahl,  
Falun, famed

mines and the  
P. 151,497.

n, or rather  
in Sweden  
its iron-mines.

ines, the lof-  
egian ridge of  
n, the highest

river in the  
which immense  
re floated; it  
of Christiania

of Norway,  
rhuus, at the  
with a great  
Pop. 12,000.

Norway, in  
us, on Chris-

heim, a pro-  
the centre  
three bail-

and capital  
situate on a  
residence of

the Norwegian king. In its neigh-  
bourhood are rich copper-mines. Pop.  
14,000.—63, 28 N. 13, 24 E.

ELFVE'DAL, a town of Sweden,  
in the government of Falun, on the  
Dahl, where are valuable quarries of  
porphyry.—61, 15 N. 14, 0 E.

FALUN (Fa'loon), a government  
of Sweden, comprehending the an-  
cient province of Dalecarlia. Pop.  
151,497.

Falun, the capital of the above  
government, in the neighbourhood  
of which are rich copper-mines.  
Pop. 4600.—60, 35 N. 15, 38 E.

Finmark, an extensive region of  
Norway, in Nordland, called like-  
wise Norwegian Lapland. P. 36,884.

Förmund, a lake in Aggerhuus,  
near the borders of Sweden.

Fred'rickshald, a town in Nor-  
way, province of Aggerhuus; in be-  
sieging Fredericksteen, its fortress,  
Charles XII. of Sweden was killed,  
11th December 1718. Pop. 5500.—  
59, 7 N. 11, 21 E.

Fred'rickstad, a fortified town in  
the province of Aggerhuus, at the  
mouth of the Glommen. Pop. 2500.  
—59, 12 N. 11, 0 E.

Gefle, a fertile government of Swe-  
den, lying along the Gulf of Bothnia.  
Pop. 120,158.

Gefle, a seaport and capital of the  
above government, with considerable  
trade. Pop. 8500.—60, 39 N. 17,  
8 E.

Gelliva'ra, a mountain in the ex-  
treme north of Sweden, 1800 feet  
high, and consisting wholly of ex-  
cellent iron-ore.

Glommen, the largest river of Nor-  
way, rises in the Dovrefield Moun-  
tains, and falls into the Skager Rack  
near Frederickstad.

Go'tha, a large river in Sweden,  
which issues from the S. extremity  
of Lake Wener, and falls into the  
Cattagat at Gottenburg.

Go'tha, Canal of, connecting the  
Baltic with the Cattagat at Gotten-  
burg. By the completion of this  
grand canal in 1833, an internal na-  
vigation, by means of the lakes We-  
ner, Wetter, &c., has been formed  
from sea to sea.

Gothland, a large division of Swe-  
den, forming the southern and most  
fertile portion of the monarchy, now  
divided into twelve governments.

Gothland, a large island and gov-  
ernment of Sweden, in the Baltic.  
Pop. 43,363.

Got'tenburg, a government of Swe-  
den, on the coast of the Cattagat,  
with fisheries and good pasture. Pop.  
187,583.

Got'tenburg, a flourishing com-  
mercial city, capital of the above  
government, on the Cattagat. A  
great many British merchants reside  
here. Pop. 30,000.—57, 43 N. 11,  
36 E.

HALMSTAD, a government of  
Sweden, with extensive forests and  
salmon fisheries. Pop. 105,723.

Halmstad, a strong seaport, capi-  
tal of the above government, on the  
Cattagat. Pop. 2000.—56, 43 N. 12,  
48 E.

Hammerfest, a small town on an  
island near the northern extremity  
of Finmark. Pop. 800.—70, 49 N.  
23, 55 E.

Hede'marken, a bailiwick of Nor-  
way, in the province of Aggerhuus.  
Pop. 87,118.

Hede'mora, a small town of Swe-  
den, situate in a fertile part of  
Falun. Pop. 1000.

Hel'singborg, a seaport in the gov-  
ernment of Malmo, on the Sound,  
opposite Elsinore in Denmark. Pop.  
3000.—56, 9 N. 12, 44 E.

Her'nosand, a maritime govern-  
ment of Sweden, in Norrland, lying  
along the coast of the Gulf of Both-  
nia. Pop. 99,558.

Her'nosand, a small seaport on  
the Gulf of Bothnia, capital of the  
above government. Pop. 2100.—  
62, 33 N. 18, 0 E.

Hiel'mar, a lake of Sweden, be-  
tween lakes Wener and Mælar.

Hit'teren, a considerable island of  
Norway, on the coast of Drontheim.  
Pop. 3700.

Hu'diksvall, a town of Sweden, in  
the government of Gefle, on an inlet  
of the Gulf of Bothnia. Pop. 2000.

Husen, a small island at the en-  
trance to the Sound, remarkable as  
having been the residence of Tycho  
Brahe.

JARLSBERG and LAURVIG,  
a bailiwick of Norway, in the pro-  
vince of Aggerhuus. Pop. 63,070.

Jonkoping, an interior govern-  
ment of Sweden. Pop. 163,426.

Jonkoping, the capital of the  
above government, on the S. bank of  
Lake Wetter. Pop. 4300.—57, 47 N.  
14, 7 E.

KO'LEN, the northern part of  
the great chain of mountains sepa-  
rating Norway from Sweden, the



highest of which, Sultelma, is 6178 feet above the sea.

Kongsberg, a town of Norway, in Aggerhuus, on the Lauen, celebrated for its silver mines. Pop. 5000.—59, 39 N. 9, 37 E.

Kongsvinger, a small town of Norway, in the province of Aggerhuus.

LANDSCRO'NA, a seaport in the government of Malmo, on the Sound, strongly fortified. Pop. 4000.—85, 5 N. 12, 48 E.

Langêfield, the southern part of the great Norwegian chain of mountains, from the Naze to the N. of the province of Bergen. Skagstôl-tind, the highest summit, is 8101 feet.

Lapland, the most northerly country of Europe, extending above 600 miles from the North Cape to the White Sea in Russia. It is divided into Norwegian, Swedish, and Russian Lapland; and although it contains 150,000 square miles, the entire population does not exceed 60,000.

Laurvig, a seaport of Norway, in Aggerhuus, on the W. side of Christiania Bay, at the mouth of the Lauen, remarkable for its foundries. Pop. 3400.—59, 5 N. 10, 10 E.

Lau'ven or Lou'ven, a river of Norway, which rises in the Lange-field Mountains, passes Kongsberg, and falls into the Skager Rack at Laurvig.

Lessoé, a small town of Norway, in the N. of the province of Aggerhuus.

Lindesnæs. See Naze.

Linköping, a fertile agricultural government of Sweden. P. 222,484.

Linköping, the chief town of the above government, in a fertile plain; its cathedral, after that of Upsala, is the finest in the kingdom. Pop. 4000.—58, 24 N. 15, 49 E.

Lofod'en Isles, a group of islands on the N. W. coast of Norway, the seat of a most extensive cod and herring fishery, which employs more than 15,000 men. They consist of five large and several small islands, and contain about 14,000 inhabitants.

Lulea, a town of Norrland, government of Pitea, on the Gulf of Bothnia, near the mouth of the Lulea, a river in which is a great waterfall said to be half a mile broad. Pop. 1100.—65, 36 N. 22, 15 E.

Lund, a town in the government of Malmo, on the Sound, the seat of

a university. Pop. 5000.—55, 42 N. 13, 10 E.

MÆ'LAR, a large lake of Sweden, extending from Stockholm 75 miles into the interior, and containing about 1300 islands.

Ma'gefoe, a bare and rocky island on the N. coast of Norwegian Lapland, inhabited by four or five families. The North Cape forms its northern extremity.

Mal'mo, the most southerly government of Sweden, rich in agricultural produce. Pop. 253,084.

Mal'mo, a strongly fortified seaport, capital of the above government, on the Sound, with considerable trade and manufactures. Pop. 9700.—85, 36 N. 13, 0 E.

Mal'strom, a famous whirlpool near the S. extremity of the Lofoden Isles.—67, 47 N. 11, 50 E.

Man'dal, a balliwick of Norway, in the province of Christiansand. Pop. 61,918.—A town of the same name in the above balliwick, on a bay near the Naze. Pop. 2250.

Ma'riestad, a fertile government of Sweden, between lakes Wetter and Wener. Pop. 199,897.

Ma'riestad, the capital of the above government, on the E. shore of Lake Wener. Pop. 2500.—58, 42 N. 13, 50 E.

Mios'en, a lake of Norway, in Aggerhuus, 60 miles long and 15 broad.

Moss, a town of Norway, in the province of Aggerhuus, on Christiania Bay. Pop. 4000.—59, 25 N. 10, 37 E.

Mota'la, a river in Sweden issuing from Lake Wetter, and falling into the sea below Norrköping.

NAZE, a promontory forming the southern extremity of Norway.—57, 58 N. 7, 3 E.

Ned'cnaes, a balliwick of Norway, in the province of Christiansand. Pop. 53,932.

Nord'kyn, a promontory in Finmark, the most northerly point of continental Europe.—71, 8 N. 27, 58 E.

Norrköping, one of the principal commercial towns of Sweden, in the government of Linköping, near the mouth of the Motala. Pop. 12,880.—58, 33 N. 16, 12 E.

Norrland, a large division of Sweden, including North and West Bothnia, now divided into four governments.

Nord'land, a province and bishop's



0.—55, 42 N.

of Sweden,  
dim 75 miles  
containing

rocky island  
wegian Lap-  
or five fa-  
pe forms its

utherly gov-  
n in agricul-  
3,084.

Fortified sea-  
bove govern-  
ith consider-  
tures. Pop.

a whirlpool  
of the Lofoden  
E.

of Norway,  
Christiansand.  
of the same  
liwick, on a  
p. 2250.

government of  
Wetter and

of the above  
shore of Lake  
3, 42 N. 13,

Norway, in  
long and 15

way, in the  
, on Chris-  
—59, 25 N.

eden issuing  
falling into  
g.

forming the  
orway.—57,

of Norway,  
Christiansand.

ory in Fin-  
point of con-  
N. 27, 58 E.

the principal  
eden, in the  
g, near the  
Pop. 12,880.

sion of Swe-  
and West  
to four gov-

and bishop's

see in the N. of Norway, comprising  
a bailiwick of the same name, and  
Finmark. Pop. 109,480.

North Cape, in the island of Ma-  
geroe, the most northerly point of  
Norwegian Lapland, and of all Eu-  
rope, excepting the northern extre-  
mity of Nova Zembla.—71, 10 N. 25,  
50 E.

Nyköping an agricultural govern-  
ment of Sweden. Pop. 120,113.

Nyköping, a maritime town, ca-  
pital of the above government, on  
the Baltic. In its neighbourhood  
are mines of cobalt. Pop. 2900.—  
53, 45 N. 17, 1 E.

O'LAND, an island on the S. E.  
coast of Sweden, belonging to the  
government of Calmar, 80 miles long,  
and from 8 to 14 broad, separated  
from the mainland by the sound of  
Calmar. Pop. 31,000.

Orebro', an inland government of  
Sweden, with mines of iron, copper,  
cobalt, &c. Pop. 137,660.

Orebro', the chief town of the above  
government, near the W. shore of  
the lake Hielmars. Pop. 4300.—59,  
17 N. 15, 9 E.

Oregrund', a small seaport of Swe-  
den, government of Stockholm, on  
the Gulf of Bothnia. Pop. 670.

Ostersund', a mountainous gov-  
ernment of Sweden, in Norrland.  
Pop. 52,271.

Ostersund', the chief place in the  
above government, on the E. shore  
of Lake Storlön. Pop. 1500.

PITE'A, a government of Sweden,  
in Norrland, comprehending North  
Bothnia. Pop. 55,751.

Pite'a, the chief town in the above  
government, on a river of the same  
name. Pop. 1400.—65, 20 N. 21,  
40 E.

Porsgrund, a seaport of Norway,  
in the province of Christiansand, on  
a bay of the Skager Rack, with con-  
siderable trade in timber. Pop. 1750.

RANDS, a lake in Norway, pro-  
vince of Aggerhuus.

Romsdal, a bailiwick of Norway,  
in the province of Drontheim. Pop.  
81,314.

Ro'rass, a town of Norway, in the  
province of Drontheim, at the base  
of the Dovrefield Mountains; near  
it are famous copper-mines. Pop.  
3000.—62, 32 N. 11, 17 E.

Rosendal, a small town of Nor-  
way, in the province of Bergen, on  
Hardanger Flord, near which are  
rich copper-mines.

SA'TA, a town of Sweden in the  
government of Westeras, remarkable  
for its silver-mines. Pop. 3000.—  
59, 57 N. 16, 30 E.

Sigtuna, a small seaport of Swe-  
den, in the government of Stock-  
holm, on an arm of Lake Malar.  
Pop. 600.

Ska'ra, a town of Sweden, in the  
government of Mariestad. P. 1500.

Skeln, a seaport of Norway, in the  
province of Christiansand, on a river  
flowing into a bay of the Skager  
Rack. P. 1900.—59, 10 N. 9, 30 E.

Smaal'eänen, a bailiwick of Nor-  
way, in the province of Aggerhuus.  
Pop. 73,622.

Soderhamn', a seaport of Sweden,  
in the government of Gefle, on an  
inlet of the Gulf of Bothnia, with  
cloth manufactures and considerable  
trade. Pop. 1600.—61, 18 N. 17, 2 E.

Soderköp'ing, a town of Sweden,  
in the government of Linköping, at  
the entrance of the Gotha Canal into  
the Baltic. Pop. 1000.—58, 26 N.  
16, 20 E.

Stav'anger, a bailiwick of Norway,  
in the province of Christiansand.  
Pop. 78,210.

Stav'anger, the chief town of the  
above bailiwick, on the W. coast.  
Pop. 4150.—58, 58 N. 5, 35 E.

Stockholm, the metropolitan gov-  
ernment of Sweden, forming part  
of the ancient province of Sudermania,  
and containing the celebrated iron-  
mines of Danemora. Pop. 114,643.

Strock'holm, the capital of Swe-  
den, beautifully situate at the junc-  
tion of Lake Malar with the Baltic.

It is built partly on the mainland,  
and on several islands connected by  
bridges. It forms the chief manufac-  
ture emporium of the kingdom, and  
has an excellent and capacious har-  
bour. The principal public buildings  
are the royal palace, the cathedral of  
St Nicholas, and the hall of the Diet.  
—The squares and public places are  
ornamented with numerous statues,  
and in the environs are beautiful  
parks and pleasure-grounds. Pop.  
93,070.—59, 22 N. 18, 4 E.

Sweden Proper, a large division  
comprehending the central portions  
of the kingdom, now divided into  
eight governments.

TA'NA, a river of Lapland, which  
forms for 150 miles the boundary  
between Russia and Sweden, and falls  
into the Northern Ocean.

Tons'berg, a seaport of Norway,

in the province of Aggerhuus, on the W. side of Christiania Bay. Pop. 2000.—52, 18 N. 10, 23 E.

Tornea, a river of Sweden, has its source in the mountains of Norway, traverses Lake Tornea, and falls into the Gulf of Bothnia.

Tornea, a town formerly belonging to Sweden, but ceded to Russia in 1809, on a small island in the river Tornea. P. 700.—55, 50 N. 24, 10 E.

Torriadal, a river in Norway, flowing into the Skager Rack at Christiansand.

Tromsø, a town in Norway, the capital of Finnmark, on a small island. Pop. 1000.

Tu'naberg, a town of Sweden, in the government of Nykoping, on the Baltic, with large iron-works. Pop. 2500.—55, 40 N. 17, 0 E.

Tyri (T'ree), a lake of Norway, in the province of Aggerhuus, 15 miles long.

UDDEVALLA, a town of Sweden, in the government of Gottenburg, on an inlet of the Cattegat. Pop. 4000.

Umea, a government of Sweden, in Norrland, comprehending West Bothnia. Pop. 70,758.

Umea, a seaport on the Gulf of Bothnia, chief town of the above government, on a river of the same name. Pop. 1500.—63, 49 N. 20, 27 E.

Up'sala, a government of Sweden, with extensive iron-works. Pop. 89,323.

Up'sala or Up'sal, the capital of the above government, an ancient city, the see of an archbishop, and seat of a celebrated university. It was long the residence of the Swedish

monarchs. Pop. 2000.—56, 56 N. 17, 36 E.

VIGTEN ISLES, a group of islands on the coast of Drontheim.

WARDHUUS (Var'do), a small island, with a fort, on the N. E. coast of Finnmark.—70, 22 N. 51, 7 E.

Wener, a large lake in Sweden, forming, by the Gotha Canal, one of the great channels of communication between Gottenburg and the Baltic.

We'nersborg, a government of Sweden. Pop. 246,136.

We'nersborg, the chief town of the above government, on Lake Wener, near the efflux of the river Gotha. Pop. 3000.—58, 23 N. 12, 18 E.

West Fiord, a great sound separating the Lofoden Isles from the mainland of Norway, through which the tides of the Northern Ocean rush with tremendous force and rapidity.

Westeras, a government of Sweden, containing the rich silver-mines of Sala. Pop. 96,691.

Westeras, a commercial town, capital of the above government, and a bishop's see, on Lake Malar. Pop. 3500.—59, 35 N. 16, 33 E.

West'ervick, a seaport of Sweden, in the government of Calmar, on the Baltic, with a good harbour. Pop. 3000.—57, 46 N. 16, 38 E.

Wet'ter, a lake in Sweden, 90 miles long and 16 broad, communicating with the Baltic by the river Motala.

Wex'io, a government of Sweden. Pop. 136,622.

Wex'io, the chief town of the above government. Pop. 2200.—56, 44 N. 14, 51 E.

Wis'by, a seaport, the capital of the island of Gothland, and see of a bishop. P. 4200.—57, 14 N. 18, 28 E.

## DENMARK

Is bounded N. by the Skager Rack; W. by the German Ocean; S. by the Elbe, which separates it from Germany; E. by the Cattegat, the Sound, and the Baltic. It contains 22,680 square miles. The population is 2,296,597.

### Divisions.

### Chief Towns.

|                |                                      |
|----------------|--------------------------------------|
| Jutland.....   | Aalborg, Aarhus, Viborg.             |
| Schleswig..... | Schleswig, Flensburg, Tonningen.     |
| Holstein.....  | Kiel, Altona, Gluckstadt, Rendsburg. |
| Lauenburg..... | Lauenburg, Ratzoburg.                |

## Divisions.

## Chief Towns.

|         |                                                                                        |                                               |
|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| Islands | { Zealand, Funen, Lange-<br>land, Laaland, Falster,<br>Moen, Alsen, Born-<br>holm, &c. | COPENHAGEN, Elsinore, Ros-<br>kilde, Odensee, |
|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|

**STRAITS AND GULFS.**—The Sound, the Great Belt, the Little Belt, Lym Fiord.

**RIVER.**—The Eyder.

**CAPIES.**—The Skaw, the Horn.

**ISLANDS subject to Denmark.**—In the Atlantic, Iceland; in the North Sea, the Faroe Isles.

**FOREIGN POSSESSIONS.**—In the West Indies, Santa Cruz, St Thomas, and St John; in the Northern Ocean, Greenland.

## REMARKS.

Denmark consists of an extensive peninsula (the *Chersonesus Cimbrica* of the ancients), and a number of islands to the east of the mainland. Exclusive of the Isle of Bornholm, it lies between  $53^{\circ} 22'$  and  $57^{\circ} 44'$  N. lat., and between  $8^{\circ} 5'$  and  $12^{\circ} 37'$  E. long. Its length from the Elbe to the Skaw is 300 miles, and its breadth from Copenhagen to the German Ocean is 175 miles.

The Danish peninsula is a vast plain, presenting little variety, and scarcely interrupted even by gentle swells. It has no river of magnitude; yet it is watered by many rivulets or brooks. Its lakes are small, but exceedingly numerous; and several of them are admired for their beautiful scenery. The coast, which extends more than 4000 miles, is indented by innumerable creeks and bays. Of the islands, Zealand, Funen, Laaland, and Falster, are fertile and pleasant. The climate of Denmark is humid, but temperate, considering its latitude; its winters are rarely so severe that the seas are covered with ice.

In the south of continental Denmark, the soil is fertile and well cultivated; in the north, agriculture is less skilfully conducted, and the country presents the dreary aspect of moors and brushwood, with wastes of red sand almost destitute of vegetation. On the coasts the aspect is more cheering. The eastern coast is varied by a number of fertile tracts; and on the west are to be seen rich pastures of the most beautiful verdure.

The productions of the soil are chiefly rye, oats, barley, beans, pease, and potatoes—wheat is but partially cultivated—madder, and even tobacco, are raised in considerable quantity, and of good quality. The horses, particularly in Hol-

stein, are remarkable for their strength and agility; and the horned cattle are likewise of a superior description. Gardens are very rare, except in the island of Amak, from which Copenhagen is almost entirely supplied with vegetables.

The fisheries in the bays and creeks furnish the chief occupation of the Danes. Their manufactures are neither numerous nor important; but their commerce is considerable. Railways have been formed from Altona to Gluckstadt, Rendsburg, and Kiel; and from Copenhagen to Roskilde and Elsinore.

Previous to the year 1660 the Danish monarchy was elective: after the memorable revolution of that year, it became hereditary and absolute. In 1834 the late king Frederick VI. granted a representative constitution. The established religion is the Lutheran; but all others are now tolerated, although the penal statutes against dissenters were formerly very severe. The universities of Copenhagen and Kiel are celebrated seats of learning. Education is carefully provided for, the law requiring that every child between 7 and 14 years of age shall attend some public school.

In their manners and customs the higher orders of Danes differ little from persons of the same rank in other European countries. In general, they are fond of pomp and show, and considerably inclined to convivial entertainments. They are courteous and humane, yet possessed of great courage,—their seamen in particular being distinguished for bravery. In literature, Denmark boasts of several individuals of great celebrity,—among others, Saxo Grammaticus, Tycho Brahe, Torfæus, &c. Thorwaldsen, a native of Iceland, one of the most eminent sculptors of modern times, received his early education at Copenhagen.

#### EXERCISES.

How is Denmark bounded? What is its extent in square miles? What is its population? What are the divisions of Denmark? Name the towns in each of those divisions. Where is Gluckstadt, Odensee, Copenhagen, Flensburg, Elsinore, Altona, Viborg, Kiel, Aalborg? &c. Name its islands.

Where are the Little Belt, the Sound, the Great Belt, Lym Fiord? Name and describe the river of Denmark. Name its capes. What islands are subject to Denmark? What are its colonies in the West Indies, in the East Indies, in the Northern Ocean, and in Africa?

Of what does Denmark consist? Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is it situate? What are its length and breadth? What is the general appearance of Denmark? Has it any rivers or lakes of importance? What is remarkable about the coast? What kind of islands are Zealand and Funen? Describe the climate of Denmark. What is the state of the soil in the



south of continental Denmark? In what does the north differ from it? What is the aspect of the coast? What are the productions of the soil? For what are the horses and horned cattle of Denmark remarkable? From what island is Copenhagen supplied with vegetables? What constitutes the principal occupation of the Danes? Are their manufactures numerous or important? Is their commerce considerable? Are there any railways?

What is the nature of the Danish government? What is the established religion? Are other religions tolerated? How is education provided for? Is there any thing peculiar in the manners and customs of the Danes? What is their national character? Of what distinguished names in literature, science, and art, can they boast?

## DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

**AALBORG**, the capital of Jutland, on the S. shore of the Lym Fjord, with a good harbour. Pop. 7800.—57° 3' N. lat. 9° 55' E. long.

**Aarhuus**, a seaport on the E. coast of Jutland, near the N. extremity of the Great Belt, with a good trade. Pop. 8000.—56, 9 N. 10, 13 E.

**Al'sen**, a pleasant island in the Little Belt, 20 miles long and 5 broad. Pop. 23,500.

**Al'tona**, a flourishing seaport in Holstein, on the Elbe, two miles W. of Hamburg. It is a place of considerable commerce and manufactures. Pop. 33,000.—53, 32 N. 9, 56 E.

**A'mak**, a small island in the Baltic, opposite Copenhagen, with which it is connected by two bridges; it is laid out in gardens and pastures.

**An'holt**, an island in the Cattegat, with a lighthouse 123 feet high.

**BELT**, Great, a strait between the islands of Zealand and Funen, about 12 miles broad, and of dangerous navigation.

**Belt**, Little, a strait between Funen and the peninsula, varying from 1 to 10 miles in width, and hazardous to navigators.

**Born'holm**, an island in the Baltic, about 20 miles in length and 15 in breadth, containing about 100 villages. It is rich in corn and cattle, and has a valuable salmon fishery. Pop. 25,000.—55, 17 N. 14, 45 E.

**CATTEGAT**, a large channel or sound separating the Danish peninsula from Sweden.

**Colding**, a town in Jutland, situate at the head of a bay in the Little Belt.—55, 30 N. 9, 28 E.

**COPENHAGEN**, the capital of the kingdom, the seat of a university, and one of the most elegant cities in

the N. of Europe, stands on the E. coast of the island of Zealand. It possesses an excellent harbour and docks, and is surrounded by a chain of bastions and a broad ditch,—the walls enclosing a circuit of five miles. The royal library and museum are particularly rich in northern literature and antiquities. Pop. 133,000.—55, 41 N. 12, 34 E.

**ECKENFÖRDE**, a seaport in Schleswig, on a bay of the Baltic.

**Elsinore** or **Elsinour**, a seaport in Zealand, 23 miles N. of Copenhagen. Here all vessels passing the Sound pay toll to the Danish government. The castle of Cronborg commands the passage of the Sound, which is about 3 miles broad. Pop. 8000.—56, 2 N. 12, 36 E.

**Eyder** (*Id'er*), the only river of importance in Denmark, separates Holstein from Schleswig, and falls into the German Ocean. By means of the canal of Kiel, the Eyder forms a navigable communication between the German Ocean and the Baltic.

**FALSTER**, a fertile and pleasant island in the Baltic, so productive, especially of fruit, as to be styled the orchard of Denmark. Pop. 23,249.—54, 50 N. 12, 0 E.

**Fan'oe**, an island on the S. W. coast of Jutland. Pop. 2800.

**Fa'roe Islands**, a group in the North Sea, between Shetland and Iceland. They are 22 in number, 17 being inhabited. Thorshaven in Stromoe is the principal town. In general they are naked rocks; and the chief wealth of the inhabitants arises from fishing, rearing of sheep, and the feathers of birds. Pop. 8150.

**Fem'ern**, a small island in the Baltic, off the N. coast of Holstein.

**Fleus'borg**, a flourishing seaport in



Schleswig, with an excellent harbour. Pop. 16,000.—54, 47 N. 9, 26 E.

Pohr, an island on the W. coast of Schleswig, much frequented for sea-bathing. Pop. 4750.

Fridericia, a seaport and fortress in Jutland, at the N. entrance of the Little Belt. Pop. 4600.

Fünen, a large and fertile island, separated from the peninsula by the Little Belt, and from Zealand by the Great Belt. It is 49 miles long and 33 broad. Pop. 170,450.—55, 20 N. 10, 20 E.

GLUCKSTADT, a seaport in Holstein, near the mouth of the Elbe, at its junction with the Rhu. Pop. 6000.—53, 49 N. 9, 26 E.

HELGOLAND, a small island about 26 miles from the mouths of the Eyder and Elbe, now belonging to Britain. Pop. 2500.—54, 10 N. 7, 53 E.

Holstein, an extensive duchy in the northern extremity of Germany, forming an integral part of the kingdom of Denmark. The country is fertile, with very rich pastures. Its superficial extent is 3500 square miles, and its population 479,384.

Horn, The, a cape on the S. W. coast of Jutland.—55, 34 N. 8, 5 E.

Horsens, a seaport in Jutland, on the E. coast. Pop. 6000.—55, 52 N. 9, 50 E.

Husum, a seaport on the W. coast of Schleswig.—54, 29 N. 9, 4 E.

ICELAND, a large island in the Atlantic Ocean, between 63° and 67° N. lat., and 13° and 25° W. long. Its length is 300 miles, and its breadth 200. Its surface is rugged and mountainous, its soil barren, and its climate severe. Volcanic eruptions are frequent in many parts of the island. Of Mount Hecla, twenty-four eruptions are recorded, the last of which took place in April 1846. Springs of hot water are numerous in Iceland, of all degrees of temperature, up to a state of violent ebullition. The most remarkable of these springs, called the Great Geyser, throws up columns of boiling water, to the height of 90, 100, and sometimes even to above 150 feet, accompanied with a noise like the explosion of cannon. The island is very thinly peopled, having a superficial area estimated at 40,000 square miles, with a population of 60,000. The people were formerly noted for literature; they are still very intelligent and of

simple manners. Raskiavik, the capital, is on the S. W. coast. P. 900.

Itzehoe, a town in Holstein, on the Stor. Pop. 5500.

JUTLAND, a large province of Denmark, which formerly comprised the whole peninsula; but the name is now confined to the northern division, extending from 55° 25' to 57° 43' N. lat., in length 160 miles, with an average breadth of 70. P. 604,525.

KIEL (Keel), a seaport, the capital of Holstein, and the seat of a university, with an excellent harbour. It is situate at the E. extremity of the canal which connects the Baltic with the German Ocean, and is the great point of communication with Copenhagen and Hamburg. Pop. 15,000.—54, 19 N. 10, 8 E.

LAALAND, an island at the entrance of the Baltic, 40 miles long and 14 broad. It is the most fertile tract in the Danish dominions. Pop. 50,447.—54, 48 N. 11, 25 E.

Langeland, an island between Zealand, Laaland, and Funen, 35 miles long and from 3 to 5 broad. Pop. 17,100.—54, 56 N. 10, 46 E.

Lauenburg, a duchy of Germany, on the right bank of the Elbe. It was a separate duchy till 1689, when it passed to the House of Hanover. In 1815 it was ceded to Prussia, but soon after made over to Denmark, in exchange for Rugen and Pomerania. Pop. 46,486.

Lauenburg, the capital of the duchy of the same name, draws a considerable revenue from a toll on the Elbe. Pop. 3800.—53, 22 N. 10, 31 E.

Lym Fiord, a long narrow gulf in Jutland, which runs westward from the Cattegat across the peninsula almost to the German Ocean.

MO'EN, a small island in the Baltic to the E. of Zealand. P. 13,206.

NY'BORG, a seaport on the E. coast of Funen, where vessels passing through the Great Belt pay a toll. Pop. 3300.—55, 19 N. 10, 46 E.

ODENSEE, the capital of Funen, situate on a river, about a mile from the sea. It carries on considerable manufactures of woollen cloths, leather, and soap. It is the residence of a bishop, and of the chief magistrate of Funen. P. 11,000.—55, 25 N. 10, 22 E.

RAN'DERS, a town in Jutland, with a considerable trade in corn. Pop. 7000.

Ratzeburg, a fortified town in the duchy of Lauenburg, on an island in a lake of the same name. Pop. 3000.—53, 41 N. 10, 52 E.

Rendsburg, a strong town in Holstein, on the Eyder, with a good trade. P. 10,400.—54, 18 N. 9, 40 E.

Ribe or Ripen, a town on the W. coast of Schleswig, situate on the Gram. P. 3000.—55, 19 N. 8, 47 E.

Roskilde, in Zealand, the ancient capital of Denmark, now remarkable only for its Gothic cathedral, in which the kings of Denmark are buried. Pop. 1200.—55, 36 N. 12, 0 E.

SKA'GER RACK, a large sound in the North Sea, separating Jutland from Norway.

Skaw or Ska'ger Cape, a promontory on the northern extremity of Jutland, with a lighthouse.—57, 43 N. 10, 42 E.

Schleswig, a duchy forming the southern division of the peninsula, formerly comprised under the name of Jutland. Its length is 72 miles; its breadth varies from 30 to 56 miles. Pop. 362,900.

Schleswig, the capital of the above duchy, pleasantly situate on the

Slav. Pop. 11,600.—54, 31 N. 9, 34 E.

Sound, a strait between Sweden and the island of Zealand, being about 3 miles across from Elsinore to Helsingborg in Sweden. See Elsinore, p. 83.

Sylt'oe, an island on the W. coast of Schleswig, famous for oysters.

TON'DERN, a town of Schleswig, on the Widaw, with considerable trade and manufactures. Pop. 6500.

Ton'ningen, a seaport in Schleswig, situate near the mouth of the Eyder, with considerable trade. Pop. 2400.—54, 19 N. 8, 38 E.

VIBORG, an ancient town, on a small lake, nearly in the centre of Jutland. P. 5500.—56, 27 N. 9, 23 E.

ZEALAND, an island between the Cattagat and the Baltic. It is about 170 miles in circumference, with an area of 2800 square miles, and 495,254 inhabitants. Its aspect is finely varied with gentle eminences and cultivated fields; its soil is fertile, and its numerous bays and creeks abound with fish. Here are concentrated most of the manufactures and trade of Denmark.

## HOLLAND

Is bounded N. and W. by the German Ocean; S. by Belgium; E. by Rhenish Prussia and Hanover. It contains 13,176 square miles. Population 3,397,851.

### Provinces.

### Chief Towns.

Groningen.....Groningen, Winschoten, Delfzyl.

Drenthe.....Assen, Meppel.

Friesland.....Leuwarden, Harlingen.

Overijssel.....Zwoll, Deventer.

Guelderland.....Arnheim, Nimeguen, Zutphen.

Utrecht.....Utrecht, Amersfoort.

Holland Proper.....AMSTERDAM, Haarlem, Alkmaar, Leyden, The Hague, Rotterdam, Hoorn, Dort, Delft.

Zealand.....Middleburg, Flushing, Veere.

North Brabant.....Bois-le-Duc, Breda, Bergen-op-Zoom.

Part of { Limburg.....Maestricht.

{ Luxembourg.....Luxemburg.

ISLANDS.—Walcheren, North Beveland, South Beveland, Tholen, Schouwen, in the province of Zealand; Over Flakkee, Voorne, Ysselmonde; Texel, Vlieland, Schelling, Ameland.

**SEAS AND BAYS.**—Zuyder Zee, Haarlem Meer, Lauwer Zee, Dollart Bay.

**RIVERS.**—The Rhine, with its branches the Waal, Yssel, and Leck; the Maas or Meuse; the Vecht.

**FOREIGN POSSESSIONS.**—In the East Indies, Java, and the Moluccas or Spice Islands, with settlements in Sumatra and Borneo; in the West Indies, Curaçoa, Buen Ayre, St Eustatius, Saba, and part of St Martin; in S. America, Surinam; in Africa, El Mina, and some small forts on the coast of Guinea.

#### REMARKS.

Holland, exclusive of Limburg and Luxemburg, is situate between  $51^{\circ} 12'$  and  $53^{\circ} 28'$  N. lat. and between  $3^{\circ} 20'$  and  $7^{\circ} 12'$  E. long. Its length, from the north of Friesland to the south of North Brabant, is 156 miles, and its breadth 116 miles.

To the lover of the picturesque, the aspect of Holland is tame and uninteresting. The country is one vast plain, diversified neither by mountain, hill, nor knoll. Viewed from the top of a tower or spire, it appears like an extensive marsh, intersected by numberless ditches and canals. Yet even the dull monotony of this prospect is relieved by some features of great interest;—meadows of wide extent and of the most beautiful verdure, covered with large herds of well fed cattle; sheets of water, clusters of trees, and, in the vicinity of large towns, elegant villas surrounded with gardens and parks, decorated with statues and busts.

No country can display more striking proofs than Holland of the energies which man can exert in overcoming the physical evils or difficulties of his situation. Placed below the level of the sea at high water, many tracts have been exposed to the most dreadful inundations. The Zuyder Zee now occupies the bed of an ancient lake, and also of a district through which a river, issuing from the lake, pursued a course of fifty miles to the sea. The islands that skirt the north-western shores are the evident remains of an old tract of mainland, over which the sea has established its dominion. In the tenth century, the mouths of the Schelde spread into broad estuaries, leaving the islands of Beveland, Walcheren, and Schouwen, as vestiges of the country which they overwhelmed; and in the fifteenth century (A. D. 1446), the salt lake near Dort was formed by a sudden inundation, which destroyed 72 villages, and more than 20,000 of the inhabitants. To protect themselves from the recurrence of such calamities, the Dutch constructed along their coast stupendous dikes, or

mounds of earth, faced with stone or wood, which have effectually repelled the encroachments of the sea. These mounds slope on each side, and are in some places so broad as to admit of two carriages abreast. Similar dikes are built along the banks of the great rivers, with sluices at intervals, by means of which the country can be laid under water on the approach of an enemy.

Inland communication is chiefly carried on by canals which traverse the kingdom in every direction. Railways are now open, connecting Rotterdam, the Hague, Leyden, Haarlem, Amsterdam, Utrecht, and Arnheim, and thence continued to the Prussian frontier.

The soil near the coasts is chiefly sand mixed with turf; but it is cultivated with the utmost care. In other parts of the country it is a deep loam. Owing to the humidity of the climate, a great part of the land is retained in grass; and the pastures are of unrivalled luxuriance. The principal crops cultivated are wheat, madder, tobacco, flax, and hemp. But the rural wealth of Holland consists chiefly of its cattle and the produce of the dairy. Horticulture, especially the raising of flowers, has been brought to great perfection.

In manufactures the same spirit of industry is displayed as in husbandry. These are various and extensive; linens, leather, the distillation of gin, and that species of pottery called Delft ware, may be particularly mentioned.

But it is chiefly to commerce that Holland has been indebted for the remarkable prosperity which she has long enjoyed. After her emancipation from Spanish rule, she became distinguished by the superior efforts and success in trade which are the natural fruits of independence. For centuries almost the whole carrying-trade of Europe was in her hands; her fisheries were most extensive and valuable; and her colonies in the East Indies were the sources of a very active and lucrative traffic. Successive wars checked her manufactures and commerce,—and the tyranny of Bonaparte brought them to the verge of ruin. In 1814, by the arrangements of the great European powers, Holland was restored to independence, and placed in a fair way of recovering her commercial prosperity.

After the Dutch had thrown off the yoke of Philip II. of Spain, in 1579, the provinces of Holland, called the Seven United Provinces, became so many federal republics, and the chief magistrate was named the Stadtholder (the Protector of the State). Holland was overpowered by the revolutionary armies of France in 1795, and converted into the Batavian Republic. Napoleon afterwards erected it into a kingdom under his brother Louis.



After the overthrow of the French power in 1815, Belgium and the provinces of Holland were united, and formed the kingdom of the Netherlands, with a constitutional government. This union, however, was never popular in Belgium; and the movement by which Charles X. was expelled from France in July 1830, was followed in August by a similar one in Brussels, the issue of which has been the separation of the Netherlands into two kingdoms, Holland retaining the province of North Brabant, a part of the grand-duchy of Luxemburg, and of the province of Limburg, with the colonies.

Throughout the kingdom the advantages of education are enjoyed in an eminent degree. Schools are established in every parish. The universities of Leyden, Utrecht, and Groningen have long been celebrated. The Dutch may boast of attainments in letters and science, and even in the fine arts. In the former, they possess the names of Erasmus, Grotius, Boerhaave, and Leeuwenhoeck; in the latter, those of Rembrandt and a number of distinguished landscape and marine painters.

The Dutch are a laborious, plodding, frugal, but upright people. In religion they are Protestant Calvinists; but they have long set the example of the most complete toleration.

#### EXERCISES.

How is Holland bounded? What is its extent in square miles? What is the amount of the population? What are the divisions of Holland? What are the principal towns in Zealand, Holland Proper, Utrecht? &c. Where is Rotterdam, Arnheim, Briel, Amsterdam, Breda, Nimeguen, Bergen-op-Zoom, Deventer, Zutphen? &c. What are the principal rivers? Name the seas and bays. Name the islands. Where is Haarlem Meer? What are the branches of the Rhine in Holland? Where is Schelling, Dollart Bay, Walcheren, Ameland, South Beveland, Lauwer Zee, Vlieland? &c. What are its colonies in the East Indies, in the West Indies, in South America, and in Africa?

Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is Holland situate? What are its length and breadth? What is its general aspect? By what is the dull uniformity of the prospect relieved? From what cause have many parts of this country been exposed to dreadful inundations? What tract is now occupied by the Zuyder Zee? Of what are the islands on the northern shores the evident remains? In what century did the mouths of the Schelde expand into broad estuaries? How and when was the salt lake near Dort formed? What devastation did that inundation commit? By what means did the Dutch protect themselves from the recurrence of such dreadful calamities? What security do the embankments afford against the invasion of a foreign enemy? What is the principal inland communication? What cities are connected by railways? Why is a great part of Holland kept in



Belgium  
formed the  
t govern-  
Belgium;  
lled from  
a similar  
aration of  
ining the  
y of Lux-  
olonies.  
ation are  
lished in  
cht, and  
tch may  
en in the  
of Eras-  
he latter,  
andscape  
t upright  
but they  
ration.

re miles?  
divisions  
Holland  
m, Briel,  
ater, Zut-  
seas and  
What are  
Schelling,  
twer Zee,  
es, in the

Holland  
s general  
relieved?  
exposed  
t by the  
hores the  
Scheide  
salt lake  
tion com-  
from the  
y do the  
enemy?  
ities are  
l kept in

grass? What crops are chiefly cultivated? In what does the principal rural wealth of Holland consist?

For what manufactures is Holland famous? When did Holland become distinguished by its efforts and success in trade? What were the chief branches of its commerce? By what was it brought to the verge of ruin? How was it placed in a fair way of recovering its commercial prosperity?

What was the nature of the Dutch government after they had thrown off the Spanish yoke? What changes were caused by the French Revolution in 1795? When was Holland united to Belgium? How and when were they separated?

In what state is education in this country? Are schools common? What universities have long been celebrated? Of what literary and scientific names can Holland boast? What distinguished artist has it produced? What is the Dutch character? What is the religion of the people?

#### DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

**ALKMAAR'**, a fortified town in Holland Proper, situate on the Helder Canal. It has a great trade in butter and cheese. Pop. 9800.—52° 34' N. lat. 4° 45' E. long.

**Ameland**, an island to the N. of Friesland. Pop. 2000.

**A'mersfoort**, a pleasant town in the province of Utrecht, with considerable manufactures. P. 13,000.—52, 9 N. 5, 22 E.

**AMSTERDAM'**, the capital of the kingdom, a great commercial city, situate at the confluence of the Amstel with the Y (pron. *Eye*), an arm of the Zuyder Zee. It is built in a marsh, upon piles, and has a harbour capable of containing 1000 vessels. The principal streets are magnificent, and the city is intersected by numerous canals, communicating by 290 bridges, and ornamented with fine trees. P. 222,000.—52, 22 N. 4, 53 E.

**Arnheim'**, the chief town of Guelderland, on the Rhine. Pop. 17,000.—51, 59 N. 5, 54 E.

**Ass'en**, the chief town in the province of Drenthe. Pop. 1300.—53, 0 N. 6, 33 E.

**Axel**, a small but strongly fortified town in Zealand. Pop. 2250.

**BERGEN-OP-ZOOM'**, an important town and fortress in N. Brabant, communicating with the East Scheide by a canal. In 1814, it was exposed to a formidable but unsuccessful assault, by a British army under Sir Thomas Graham, afterwards Lord Lynedoch. Pop. 7500.—51, 29 N. 4, 17 E.

**Beveland**, North, an island in the province of Zealand, about 13 miles long and 3 broad. By the dreadful inundation of 1532, it was so completely overwhelmed, that for many years nothing but the tops of spires were to be seen.

**Beveland**, South, an island in Zealand, separated from North Beveland by the island of Wolfersdyk. It is 24 miles long and from 5 to 8 broad, and is the largest and most agreeable of all the Zealand Isles.

**Bois-le-Duc** (Bo'aw-le-Deuk'), a strongly fortified town, the capital of N. Brabant, at the confluence of the Dommel and the Aa. Pop. 23,000.—51, 41 N. 5, 18 E.

**Brabant'**, North, formerly called Dutch Brabant, a province to the S. of Guelderland. Although a great part of it is covered with moss, heath, and wood, it is very productive in corn, hops, and flax. It contains 1942 square miles. Pop. 405,525.

**Breda**, a town in North Brabant, on the Merk, near its junction with the Aa. It is considered one of the strongest places in Holland. Pop. 13,000.—51, 35 N. 4, 46 E.

**Briel** or **Brielle**, a town on the N. coast of the island Voorn, having a large and commodious harbour. Pop. 5000.—51, 54 N. 4, 10 E.

**CAMPERDOWN'**, a village on the coast of N. Holland, off which the British fleet under Admiral Duncan defeated De Winter, October 11, 1797.—52, 43 N. 4, 39 E.

**DELFT**, a town in Holland Proper, between Rotterdam and Leyden,

formerly noted for its manufacture of earthenware, and celebrated as the birthplace of Grotius. P. 17,000.

Delft, a strong seaport in Groningen, on Dollart Bay. Pop. 4000.

Deventer, a town in Overijssel, situate on the right bank of the Yssel. P. 15,000.—59, 15 N. 6, 9 E.

Dollart Bay, a large arm of the North Sea, to the E. of Groningen, at the mouth of the river Ems. It is said to have been formed by an irruption of the sea, towards the close of the 13th century.

Dom'el, a river of N. Brabant, which receives the Aa at Bois-le-Duc, below which it falls into the Maas.

Dort or Dordrecht, an ancient city in Holland Proper. It was the residence of the ancient counts of Holland,—the birthplace of the famous brothers De Witt,—and here was held, in 1618-19, the celebrated Synod of Dort, by which the tenets of Arminius were condemned. Pop. 21,000.—51, 49 N. 4, 40 E.

Drenthe (Drent), a province to the S. of Groningen. Extent 955 square miles. Pop. 87,944.

EDAM, a town on the Zuyder Zee, with a great trade in cheese. Pop. 4200.

FLUSH'ING, or Vlissingen, a strong seaport in the island of Walcheren, at the mouth of the Schelde. Within the town are two basins, one of which is large enough to contain eighty line-of-battle ships. Pop. 8000.—51, 26 N. 3, 35 E.

Friesland, a province in the N. of Holland, having the Zuyder Zee on the W. and the German Ocean on the N. It contains 1027 square miles, and 259,508 inhabitants.

GOES, a strong town in the island of S. Beveland. Pop. 5500.

Gorcum, a town of Holland Proper, on the Waal, near its junction with the Maas. Pop. 9000.—51, 50 N. 4, 57 E.

Gouda, a town of Holland Proper, on the Yssel, noted for its cheese and manufacture of tobacco-pipes. Pop. 13,000.—52, 2 N. 4, 43 E.

Groningen, a province in the north-eastern extremity of the kingdom, containing 882 square miles, and a population of 197,101. It is protected by dikes against the sea, and intersected by numerous ditches and canals for carrying off the water. Its pastures are extremely rich.

Groningen, capital of the province

of the same name, is a handsome city, situate at the junction of three great canals. The church of St Martin is a noble Gothic edifice, the tower of which is 330 feet high. It possesses considerable trade, and is the seat of an ancient university. Pop. 25,000.—53, 13 N. 6, 34 E.

Guelderland, a province to the S. E. of the Zuyder Zee, and separated from N. Brabant by the Maas, contains 1962 square miles, and a population of 387,493. It is watered by the Rhine, the Waal, the Yssel, and the Leck.

HAARLEM, a flourishing town in Holland Proper, on the river Spaaren and the Haarlem Meer, communicating by a canal with Leyden and Amsterdam. In its principal church is an organ, considered one of the finest in the world, containing nearly 5000 pipes, the largest 32 feet long and 15 inches in diameter. Pop. 24,000.—52, 22 N. 4, 38 E.

Haarlem Meer, a lake between Amsterdam, Leyden, and Haarlem, communicating with the Zuyder Zee by the Gulf of Y or Wye, which is now in course of being drained.

Hague (Fr. La Haye), an elegant city in Holland Proper, and the seat of the court, 37 miles S. W. from Amsterdam. About a mile to the N. is the rural palace of the royal family, embosomed by an extensive and noble wood. There are, besides, the old and new palaces. Fine villas and beautiful promenades adorn the vicinity. P. 64,000.—52, 4 N. 4, 18 E.

Harlingen, a seaport of Friesland, on the Zuyder Zee. Pop. 9000.—53, 10 N. 5, 26 E.

Hel'der, a town in Holland Proper, with a strong fortress, which commands the entrance of the Zuyder Zee. Pop. 2800.—52, 57 N. 4, 44 E.

Hel'voetsluys, a fortified town on the S. side of the island Voorne, in Holland Proper, having an excellent harbour and extensive dockyards. Pop. 2000.—51, 49 N. 4, 8 E.

Holland Proper, a province N. of Zealand, remarkable for the density of its population, the number of its towns and villages, and the triumphs of persevering industry over the difficulties of natural position. Its superficial extent is 2125 square miles. It is divided into North-Holland, pop. 514,755; and South-Holland, pop. 591,493.

handsome  
on of three  
of St Mar-  
tins, the  
t high. It  
de, and is  
niversity.  
34 E.

ce to the  
and separ-  
the Maas,  
es, and a  
is watered  
the Yssel,

hing town  
the river  
am Meer,  
with Ley-  
principal  
dered one  
containing  
rest 32 feet  
eter. Pop.

s between  
Haarlem,  
Zuyder Zee  
which is  
ined.

an elegant  
and the seat  
W. from  
lie to the  
the royal  
extensive  
e, besides,  
Fine villas  
adorn the  
N 4, 18 E.  
Friesland,  
p. 9000.—

land Pro-  
as, which  
of the Zuy-  
57 N. 4,

l town on  
oorne, in  
excellent  
lockyards.  
E.

ince N. of  
the density  
ber of its  
triumphs  
the dif-  
don. Its  
35 square  
orth-Hol-  
outh Hol-

Hoorn, a seaport on a bay of the Zuyder Zee, with considerable trade and manufactures. Pop. 10,000.—53, 38 N. 5, 3 E.

Kampen, a fortified town in Overijssel, on the Yssel. Pop. 9000.

LAUWERZEE, an arm of the sea on the N. of Groningen.

Leek, a river which branches off from the Rhine in Utrecht, and joins the Maas above Rotterdam.

Leuwarden, the chief town of Friesland, on the Ee. It is intersected by canals, the banks of which are shaded with trees, so as to form delightful promenades. Pop. 21,000.—53, 12 N. 5, 47 E.

Leyden, one of the principal cities of the kingdom, on a branch of the Rhine, in Holland Proper. It is intersected by a number of canals, forming upwards of 50 small islands, which are connected by more than 140 bridges. The principal street, in which is situate the Stadthouse, is one of the finest in Europe. Leyden is the seat of a celebrated university, and has produced many eminent men: the library contains a rich collection of oriental manuscripts. Pop. 40,000.—52, 9 N. 4, 29 E.

Limburg, a province of the Netherlands, consisting mostly of an extensive and well cultivated plain, on both sides of the Maas. At the late partition between Holland and Belgium, the part E. of that river, including the city of Maastricht, with an extent of 885 square miles, and a population of 211,401, was assigned to Holland.

Luxemburg, a large province to the S. of Liege. It is a grand-duchy, and forms properly part of the German states; by the late partition, a portion of it, containing 986 square miles, and 210,275 inhabitants, remains attached to Holland.

Luxemburg, capital of the province of the same name, is, both by nature and art, now one of the strongest fortresses in Europe. Here are many interesting remains of Roman antiquity. Pop. 12,000.—49, 37 N. 6, 9 E.

MAAS or Meuse, a large river which rises in the S. of Champagne, in France, and flows through Namur, Liège, and Limburg; after forming the N. boundary of North Brabant, and being joined by the Waal, it falls into the German Ocean below Rotterdam.

Maastricht, a flourishing town in the province of Limburg, situate on the Maas, near its confluence with the Jaar. It is strongly fortified, and its ramparts form agreeable promenades. Pop. 22,000.—50, 51 N. 5, 41 E.

Mep'pel, a town in Drenthe, the largest in the province, on a tributary of the Vecht. Pop. 6000.

Mid'dleburg, the principal town of the province of Zealand, situate near the centre of the island of Walcheren. It is a place of great antiquity, and of considerable trade. Pop. 16,000.—51, 30 N. 3, 37 E.

NIMEGUEN, a strong town in Guelderland, on the left bank of the Waal. Pop. 20,000.—51, 50 N. 5, 52 E.

OVERFLAK'KEE, an island at the entrance of the Maas into the German Ocean.

Overys'sel, a province in the E. of Holland, containing 1240 square miles, and 227,683 inhabitants.

RHINE. See GERMANY.

Rotterdam, a seaport of Holland, and city of the first commercial importance, situate on the Maas. Although 20 miles from the German Ocean, it possesses great facilities for trade, the streets being intersected by canals deep enough to receive the largest vessels. This was the birth-place of Erasmus, to whose memory his fellow-citizens have erected a bronze statue. Pop. 90,000.—51, 55 N. 4, 29 E.

Ruremonde, a strong town in the province of Limburg, at the confluence of the Roer and the Maas, with cloth manufactures. Pop. 6000.

SCHIEL'LING, an island about 9 miles from the coast of Friesland. It is 14 miles long and 3 broad. Pop. 2500.

Schiedam, a town of Holland Proper, famous for the excellence of its gin or Hollands. Pop. 12,000.—51, 55 N. 4, 20 E.

Schouwen, an island at the mouth of the Schelde, 15 miles long and 5 broad.

Siuis or l' Ecluse, a fortified town of Zealand, near the mouth of the Schelde. Pop. 1500.

TEX'EL, an island at the entrance of the Zuyder Zee, separated from the continent by the narrow channel of Mars-diep. It is about 12 miles long and 6 broad. Near this island Admiral Blake defeated the Dutch

fleet under Van Tromp in 1653. Pop. 5000.—53, 5 N. 4, 40 E.

Tho'len, a fertile and well cultivated island at the mouth of the Schelde, about 12 miles long and 6 broad.—51, 30 N. 4, 8 E.

Til'burg, a town in N. Brabant, with considerable manufactures. P. 14,000.

U'TRECHT, a province to the E. of Holland Proper, and S. of the Zuyder Zee. Its superficial extent is 532 square miles, and its population 155,324.

U'trecht, the *Ultra-Trajectum* of the Romans, is the capital of the province of Utrecht, and the seat of a celebrated university. Here were concluded two memorable treaties,—the one in 1579, uniting the Seven Provinces against the Spaniards,—the other, in 1713, terminating the war of the Spanish Succession. Pop. 50,000.—52, 6 N. 5, 8 E.

VECHT, a river which rises in Westphalia, and, after uniting with several streams, falls into the Zuyder Zee.

Veere', a town in the N. E. of the island of Walcheren. Pop. 1100.

Venloo', a strong town in the province of Limburg, on the Maas, with considerable trade and manufactures. Pop. 7500.

Vlie'land, a small island at the mouth of the Zuyder Zee, 8 miles in length and 3 in breadth. Pop. 300.—53, 17 N. 5, 3 E.

Voorne, an island formed by two mouths of the Maas, about 15 miles in length and 5 in breadth.

WAAL, a large branch of the Rhine, flowing westward, and joining the Maas near Goreum.

Walcheren (Wal'sheren), the most populous and best cultivated of the islands that compose the province of

Zealand. It is 12 miles in length and 8 in breadth. Besides the towns of Middleburg, Flushing, and Veere, it contains a number of villages. Pop. 45,000.

Wins'choten, a small town in Groningen, to the E. of the capital. Pop. 3500.

Ys'sel, a branch of the Rhine, passes Zutphen and Deventer, and falls into the Zuyder Zee.

Ys'selmonde, a small island in Holland Proper, formed by the Maas, the Merwe, and the Yssel.

ZAANDAM' or Saardam', a town of N. Holland on the Y, an arm of the Zuyder Zee, with an extensive trade in timber. Here Peter the Great of Russia worked as a common shipwright. Pop. 12,000.

Zea'land, a province composed chiefly of islands, viz. Schouwen, Duiveland, Tholen, Walcheren, N. and S. Beveland, Wolferadyk, and a strip of land on the continent along the bank of the W. Schelde. Its area is 640 square miles, and its population 165,075.

Zierik'zee, a strong town in Zealand, capital of the Isle of Schouwen. Pop. 7000.

Zut'phen, a strong town in Guelderland, on the Yssel. Here the brave Sir Philip Sydney fell in 1586. Pop. 11,000.

Zuy'der Zee', a large gulf of the German Ocean, about 80 miles long from N. to S., and from 15 to 30 broad. It was formed in 1225 by an irruption of the ocean: formerly it was a great inland lake, called by the ancients *Flevo*.

Zwoil, the chief town of Overysel, situate between the Yssel and the Vecht. Here Thomas-a-Kempis died in 1471. Pop. 17,000.

## BELGIUM

Is bounded N. by Holland; W. by the German Ocean; S. by France; E. by Rhenish Prussia. It contains 12,000 square miles. Population 4,359,090.

| Provinces          | Chief Towns.                                |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| Antwerp.....       | Antwerp, Mechlin.                           |
| East Flanders..... | Ghent, Oudenarde, Dendermonde, St Nicholas. |
| West Flanders..... | Bruges, Ostend, Courtray, Ypres, Nieuport.  |



## Provinces.

## Chief Towns.

|                    |                                          |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------|
| Hainault.....      | Mons, Tournay, Charleroi.                |
| South Brabant..... | BRUSSELS, Louvain, Tirlemont, Waterloo.  |
| Namur .....        | Namur.                                   |
| Liege.....         | Liege, Verviers.                         |
| Part of {          | Limburg ..... Hasselt, Tongres, St Tron. |
|                    | Luxemburg...Arlon, Bastogne, Bouillon.   |

**RIVERS.**—The Schelde, with its tributaries the Lys, the Haine, the Dender, and the Dyle; the Maas or Meuse, with its tributary the Sambre.

## REMARKS.

Belgium lies between  $49^{\circ} 30'$  and  $51^{\circ} 30'$  N. lat., and between  $2^{\circ} 30'$  and  $6^{\circ} 5'$  E. long. Its length from east to west is 145 miles, and its breadth from north to south 125 miles.

Belgium presents a pleasing variety of gentle eminences, undulating plains, meadows, and rich corn-fields. The ancient forest of Ardennes stretches into the provinces of Namur, Luxemburg, and Liege, rendering the districts along the Maas highly picturesque. Great coal and iron fields traverse these provinces with that of Hainault, where also lead, paving, and building stone abound. The soil is either naturally fertile, or has been improved by assiduous cultivation, and yields the most luxuriant crops. All kinds of grain and fruits are raised; flax and hops are among the most noted productions. The climate resembles that of the southern counties of England. The whole country is studded with towns and villages having large populations, and presents a spectacle of manufacturing activity and industry unequalled on the continent.

The Belgians are distinguished for fine manufactures, particularly of lace, lawns, and cambrics, and for good broad-cloth. Cutlery and iron works are carried on to a great extent at Namur and Liege. From the twelfth to the sixteenth century, their country was the most commercial in Europe; but it was afterwards greatly surpassed by Holland. Now that war has given place to the arts of peace, the trade and manufactures of Belgium are rapidly improving; new roads are formed, canals connect all the great towns of the kingdom, and it is intersected in every direction by a complete system of railways, constructed at the expense of government. The Flemings to the north resemble in character their Dutch neighbours, but towards the south they have adopted the dress and manners of the French. They are zealous Roman-catholics, though salaries are now granted from the public funds to the Protestant clergy. Three con-



siderable universities have been established, at Ghent, Liege, and Louvain. Belgium produced at one period a race of very eminent artists, Rubens, Vandyck, Teniers, and others, who formed what is called the Flemish School of Painting. Their architects were also very distinguished, and several of the cathedrals, particularly that of Antwerp, rank among the finest edifices in Europe.

The government of Belgium is a constitutional monarchy, the succession being limited to the direct male line; and the legislative power is vested in the king and two chambers, namely a senate and a chamber of representatives.

Belgium, under the Counts of Flanders, enjoyed great independence, and was very flourishing. It was afterwards added to the domains of the house of Burgundy, and in 1477 to those of Austria. It was overrun by the Revolutionary armies in 1792, and in 1795 was annexed to France. At the peace in 1814, it was united with Holland in forming the kingdoms of the Netherlands; but in 1830 it separated itself, and elected as its king, Leopold, Prince of Saxe-Coburg, who has been acknowledged by the great powers of Europe.

#### EXERCISES.

How is Belgium bounded? What is its extent in square miles? What population does it contain? What are the divisions of Belgium? What are the principal towns in West Flanders, East Flanders, Hainault? &c. Where is Dendermonde, Bruges, Brussels, Antwerp, Courtray, Louvain? &c. What are the principal rivers?

Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is Belgium situate? What are its length and breadth? What is its general aspect? Of what nature is its soil? What is the state of cultivation? What are its productions? Which provinces contain the great coal and iron district? What country does it resemble in climate? For what manufactures is it famous? When was it the most commercial country in Europe? Is its commerce again improving? What is the character of the Flemings? What religion do they profess? What universities have been established? What celebrated artists has Belgium produced? To what school of painting have they given rise? Has architecture been carried to any perfection by the Flemings? Mention a cathedral considered to be one of the finest in Europe.

To whom did Belgium formerly belong? When was it annexed to France? When to Holland? Under what monarch is it now a separate kingdom?

#### DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

A'LOST, a town in E. Flanders, on the Dender, with considerable manufactures and trade. P. 15,027.

Ant'werp (Fr. Anvers), a northern province, bounded on the west by the

Schelde, contains 1122 square miles, with a population of 413,824.

Ant'werp (Fr. Anvers), the capital of the province of Antwerp, and the chief maritime and commercial city

of Belgium, is situate on the Schelde, and has noble docks and an arsenal, with a citadel of great strength. The paintings of Rubens adorn the cathedral, one of the finest Gothic edifices in Europe, being 800 feet in length by 250 in. breadth; its beautiful spire is 386 feet high. Pop. 90,000.—51° 13' N. lat. 4° 24' E. long.

Arlon, the capital of the Belgian part of the grand duchy of Luxembourg. Pop. 5000.

Ath, a fortified town of Hainault, on the Dender. Pop. 2000.

BASTOGNE, a fortified town in Belgian Luxembourg. Pop. 2500.

Boom, a town in the province of Antwerp, on the Rupel. Pop. 7000.

Bouillon, a town in Belgian Luxembourg, with a strong castle, on the Semoy, near the French frontier. P. 2700.

Brabant, South, an important central province, formerly distinguished from N. Brabant by the name of Austrian Brabant. It contains 1269 square miles. P. 711,332.

Bruges, the capital of W. Flanders, 13 miles E. from Ostend; it carries on considerable trade, and is intersected by a number of canals, of which it is the central point. Pop. 50,000.—51, 12 N. 3, 14 E.

Bruxelles (Fr. Bruxelles), the metropolis of Belgium, and the capital of S. Brabant, is situate partly in a plain, and partly on the slope of a hill, at the foot of which flows the river Senne. It is a very elegant city; its public walks, particularly the Green Alley and the Park, are among the finest in Europe. Pop. 210,400.—50, 51 N. 4, 22 E.

CHARLEROI, a fortified town of Hainault, on the Sambre, surrounded by coal-mines. Pop. 6150.

Courtray (Coortray), a town in W. Flanders, on the Lys, celebrated for its manufactures of fine linens. Pop. 21,500.—50, 49 N. 3, 16 E.

DENDER, a small river which rises in Hainault, and joins the Schelde near Dendermonde.

Dendermonde or Termonde, a fortified town, with a strong castle, in E. Flanders, at the confluence of the Dender and the Schelde. Pop. 8080.—51, 2 N. 4, 6 E.

Diest, a town in S. Brabant, on the Demer, with manufactures of cloth. Pop. 8000.

Dinant, a town in the province of Namur, on the Maas, with a strong

citadel; near it are marble quarries. Pop. 5550.

Dirnude, a town in West Flanders. Pop. 3000.

Dyle (Deel), a small but navigable river in S. Brabant; after passing Louvain and Mechlin, it falls into the Schelde above Antwerp.

ECCLOO, a manufacturing town of E. Flanders. Pop. 2000.

Eng'hien, a town in Hainault. P. 4000.

FLANDERS, a very interesting and fertile portion of Belgium, forming its western quarter, divided into the provinces of E. and W. Flanders. The extent of E. Flanders is 1232 square miles; its population 781,143. The extent of W. Flanders is 1512 square miles; its population 626,847.

Fleur'us, a small town in Hainault, near the Sambre, a celebrated battlefield in the Spanish and late wars. Pop. 2400.

Fontenoy, a village in Hainault, near Tournay, where the allies were defeated by Marshal Saxe in 1745. Pop. 678.

GHE'NT (Fr. Gand), a manufacturing and commercial city, the capital of E. Flanders, on the Schelde, at its junction with the Lys. By these rivers and navigable canals, it is divided into 26 islands, which communicate by above 80 bridges. It is 10 miles in circuit, great part of it being occupied with gardens, orchards, and fields. Ghent is the seat of a university. P. 103,729.—51, 3 N. 3, 43 E.

Gram'mont, a town in E. Flanders, on the Dender, with a good trade. Pop. 8000.

HAINAULT (Hinolt'), a province to the N. of the French frontier. Its superficial extent is 1474 square miles; its population 723,539. This province has, at different periods, been the scene of the most celebrated wars recorded in the history of Europe.

Haine, a small river which falls into the Schelde at Condé.

Hamme, a trading town in E. Flanders. Pop. 8500.

Has'selt, the capital of the Belgian part of the province of Limburg, on the Demer. Pop. 7600.

Hers'tal, a town in Liege, on the Maas, with great iron and steel works. Pop. 6000.

Hu'bert, St, a town in Belgian Luxembourg, with a celebrated abbey.

Huy (pr. Wo), a town in the pro-

vinces of Liege, on the Maas, with extensive iron-works and paper-mills. Pop. 8000.

**LIEGE'**, a large province in the south-east of the kingdom, having a superficial extent of 1144 square miles, and a population of 460,683.

Liege', the capital of the province of Liege, sits on the Maas, in a pleasant valley surrounded with cultivated hills. It is a flourishing town, with a university founded in 1816, and has extensive manufactures, particularly in the different branches of iron-work and clock-work. Pop. 76,500.—50, 40 N. 5, 31 E.

**Lier'** or **Lierre'**, a town in the province of Antwerp, at the junction of the two Nethe, with a considerable trade. P. 14,000.—51, 8 N. 4, 35 E.

**Lim'burg**, a province to the N. of Liege, recently divided between Holland and Belgium. Extent of the Belgian division, 946 square miles. Pop. 185,621.

Lim'burg, a town in the province of Liege. Pop. 1500.

**Lok'eren**, a flourishing town in E. Flanders, between Ghent and Antwerp; it carries on a good corn-trade and large manufactures. P. 16,500.—51, 6 N. 3, 59 E.

**Louvain'**, a large town in S. Brabant, on the Dyle. Its walls are nearly 7 miles in circuit; but the space which they enclose is chiefly occupied by gardens and vineyards. Its university, once celebrated, has been lately revived. Pop. 24,000.—50, 53 N. 4, 41 E.

**Lux'emburg**, an extensive province, lately divided between Holland and Belgium. The former retains the capital, but the latter holds the largest portion, containing 1760 square miles and 187,778 inhabitants.

**Lys**, a river which rises in the N. of France, passes Menin and Courtray, and joins the Schelde at Ghent.

**MAAS**. See **HOLLAND**, p. 93.

**Mec'lin** (Fr. *Malines*), a city in the province of Antwerp, on the Dyle, with a beautiful ancient cathedral; it is noted for manufactures of fine lace and linens. Pop. 28,000.—51, 1 N. 4, 28 E.

**Men'**, a fortified town of W. Flanders, on the Lys, with considerable manufactures. Pop. 8000.

**Mons**, the capital of the province of Hainault, on the small river Trouille; in the neighbourhood are extensive coal-mines. It is strongly fortified,

and is one of the principal barrier-towns against France. Pop. 25,000.—50, 25 N. 3, 55 E.

**NAMUR** (Nameur'), a province S. of Brabant, having a superficial extent of 1458 square miles, and a population of 268,143.

Namur, a strongly fortified town, the capital of the above province, at the confluence of the Maas and the Sambre, with extensive iron-works. Pop. 20,500.—50, 29 N. 4, 51 E.

**Nic'olas, St.**, a handsome town in E. Flanders, with considerable manufactures. Pop. 20,500.—51, 9 N. 4, 8 E.

**Nieu'port**, a fishing and trading town in W. Flanders. Pop. 3400.—51, 8 N. 2, 45 E.

**Nivell'es**, a town in S. Brabant, with manufactures of lace and cambric. Pop. 8000.

**OSTEND'**, a fortified seaport in W. Flanders, from which packets regularly sail to Dover and London. Ostend is famous in history for its obstinate defence against the Spaniards for upwards of 3 years, A. D. 1601-1604. Pop. 15,000.—51, 13 N. 2, 55 E.

**Oudenarde'**, a town in E. Flanders, on the Schelde. Here the Duke of Marlborough and Prince Eugene gained a memorable battle over the French, in 1708. Pop. 5670.—50, 53 N. 3, 36 E.

**Ourthe**, a river of Belgium, which joins the Maas at Liege.

**POPERINGEN**, a manufacturing town in W. Flanders. P. 10,500.

**RAM'ILLIES**, a village in S. Brabant, where, in 1706, the Duke of Marlborough gained a signal victory over the French.

**Renalx'**, a town in E. Flanders, near Oudenarde. Pop. 13,000.

**Roulers'**, a town in W. Flanders, with considerable trade. P. 10,000.

**SAM'BRE**, a river which rises in the north of France, and falls into the Maas at Namur.

**Schelde**, a river which rises in France near Cambrai, winds through E. Flanders, passing Ghent and Antwerp, and falls into the German Ocean by two mouths—the E. and W. Schelde.

**Seraing'**, a town in Liege, with great iron-works. Pop. 3460.

**Soign'ies**, a town in Hainault, with a great commerce in hewn stone. Pop. 6500.

**Spa**, a town in the province of

Liege, situated amid romantic scenery, and one of the most celebrated watering-places in Europe. Pop. 4000.—50, 30 N. 5, 32 E.

THIELT, a flourishing town in W. Flanders. Pop. 12,000.

Thorout (Thoroo'), a manufacturing town in West Flanders. Pop. 8500.

Tirlemont, a town in S. Brabant, on the Geete, with considerable woollen manufactures. Pop. 2000.—50, 49 N. 4, 35 E.

Tongres, a town of Limburg. Pop. 6000.

Tournay (Toor'ny), a fortified town in the province of Hainault, on the Schelde, with large manufactures of carpets and cloths. Pop. 30,000.—50, 36 N. 3, 24 E.

Tron, St., an ancient town in the province of Limburg. Pop. 2500.

Turnhout, a manufacturing town in the province of Antwerp. Pop. 13,500.—51, 19 N. 4, 36 E.

VERVIER, a flourishing town in the province of Liege, with considerable manufactures, particularly of woollen cloths. Pop. 17,000.—50, 36 N. 3, 34 E.

WATERLOO, a village 10 miles S. of Brussels, where the most celebrated battle of modern times was gained by the Duke of Wellington over Napoleon, 18th June 1815. Pop. 1900.—50, 43 N. 4, 22 E.

YPRES (Es'pray), a fortified town in W. Flanders, situated on a small river. Pop. 16,000.—50, 51 N. 2, 53 E.

## FRANCE

Is bounded N. by Belgium and the English Channel; W. by the Atlantic Ocean; S. by the Pyrenees and the Mediterranean; E. by Italy, Switzerland, and Germany. It contains 204,000 square miles. Pop. 35,783,059.

**DIVISIONS.**—France was formerly divided into 35 provinces. At the Revolution of 1789, these were subdivided, by the addition of Corsica, into 86 departments, which correspond to the provinces as follows:—

| Provinces.         | Departments.        | Chief Towns.                      |
|--------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------|
| French Flanders... | Nord.....           | Lille, Douay, Cambray, Dunkirk.   |
| Artois.....        | Pas-de-Calais.....  | Arras, St Omer, Calais, Boulogne. |
| Picardy.....       | Somme.....          | Amiens, Abbeville                 |
|                    | Lower Seine.....    | Rouen, Dieppe, Havre.             |
|                    | Eure.....           | Evreux.                           |
| Normandy.....      | Calvados.....       | Caen.                             |
|                    | Manche.....         | St Lô, Cherbourg.                 |
|                    | Orne.....           | Alençon.                          |
|                    | Aisne.....          | Laon, Soissons.                   |
|                    | Oise.....           | Beauvais.                         |
| Isle of France.... | Seine and Oise..... | Versailles, St Germain.           |
|                    | Seine.....          | PARIS, St Denis.                  |
|                    | Seine and Marne...  | Melun, Fontainebleau.             |
|                    | Ardennes.....       | Mézières, Sedan.                  |
|                    | Marne.....          | Châlons, Reims.                   |
| Champagne.....     | Aube.....           | Troyes.                           |
|                    | Upper Marne.....    | Chaumont.                         |



| Provinces.       | Departments.         | Chief Towns.             |
|------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|
| Lorraine .....   | Meuse.....           | Bar-le-Duc, Verdun.      |
|                  | Moselle.....         | Metz, Thionville.        |
|                  | Meurthe.....         | Nancy, Lunéville.        |
|                  | Vosges.....          | Epinal.                  |
| Alsace.....      | Lower Rhine.....     | Strasbourg.              |
|                  | Upper Rhine.....     | Colmar.                  |
|                  | Upper Saône.....     | Vesoul.                  |
| Franche-Comté..  | Doubs.....           | Besançon.                |
|                  | Jura.....            | Lons-le-Saulnier.        |
|                  | Yonne.....           | Auxerre, Sens.           |
| Burgundy.....    | Côte d'Or.....       | Dijon.                   |
|                  | Saône and Loire....  | Mâcon, Autun.            |
|                  | Ain.....             | Bourg.                   |
| Orléanais .....  | Eure and Loir .....  | Chartres.                |
|                  | Loiret.....          | Orléans.                 |
|                  | Loir and Cher .....  | Blois.                   |
| Maine.....       | Mayenne.....         | Laval, Mayenne.          |
|                  | Sarthe.....          | Le Mans.                 |
|                  | Ille and Vilaine.... | Rennes, St Malo.         |
| Bretagne.....    | Côtes du Nord.....   | St Brieuc.               |
|                  | Finistère.....       | Quimper, Brest, Morlaix. |
|                  | Morbihan.....        | Vannes, L'Orient.        |
|                  | Lower Loire.....     | Nantes.                  |
| Anjou.....       | Maine and Loire ...  | Angers, Saumur.          |
| Touraine .....   | Indre and Loire ...  | Tours.                   |
| Berri.....       | Cher.....            | Bourges.                 |
|                  | Indre.....           | Châteauroux.             |
| Nivernais.....   | Nièvre.....          | Nevers.                  |
| Bourbonnais..... | Allier.....          | Moulins.                 |
| Lyonnais .....   | Rhone.....           | Lyons.                   |
|                  | Loire.....           | Montbrison, St Etienne.  |
| Auvergne .....   | Puy de Dôme.....     | Clermont.                |
|                  | Cantal.....          | Aurillac.                |
| La Marche.....   | Creuse.....          | Guéret.                  |
|                  | Vendée.....          | Napoléon-Vendée.         |
| Poitou.....      | Deux Sèvres.....     | Niort.                   |
|                  | Vienne.....          | Poitiers.                |
| Aunis.....       | Lower Charente {     | La Rochelle, Rochefort,  |
| Saintonge .....  |                      | Saintes.                 |
| Angoumois.....   | Charente.....        | Angoulême, Cognac.       |
| Limousin.....    | Upper Vienne.....    | Limoges.                 |
|                  | Corrèze.....         | Tulle.                   |
|                  | Dordogne.....        | Périgueux.               |
|                  | Gironde.....         | Bordeaux.                |
|                  | Lot.....             | Cahors.                  |
|                  | Aveyron.....         | Rodez.                   |
| Guienne .....    | Tarn and Garonne..   | Montauban.               |
| Gascony. ....    | Lot and Garonne...   | Agen.                    |
|                  | Landes.....          | Mont-de-Marsan.          |
|                  | Gers.....            | Auch.                    |
|                  | Upper Pyrenees....   | Tarbes, Bagnères.        |



| Provinces.         | Departments.        | Chief Towns.            |
|--------------------|---------------------|-------------------------|
|                    | Ardèche.....        | Privas.                 |
|                    | Upper Loire.....    | Le Puy.                 |
|                    | Lozère.....         | Mende.                  |
|                    | Gard.....           | Nîmes.                  |
| Languedoc.....     | Hérault.....        | Montpellier.            |
|                    | Tarn.....           | Alby, Castres.          |
|                    | Upper Garonne.....  | Toulouse.               |
|                    | Aude.....           | Carcassonne, Narbonne.  |
|                    | Isère.....          | Grenoble, Vienne.       |
| Dauphiny.....      | Drôme.....          | Valence.                |
|                    | Upper Alps.....     | Gap.                    |
|                    | Lower Alps.....     | Digne.                  |
| Provence.....      | Var.....            | Draguignan, Toulon.     |
|                    | Mouths of the Rhone | Marseilles, Aix, Arles. |
| Comtat d'Avignon.. | Vaucluse.....       | Avignon.                |
| Roussillon.....    | Eastern Pyrenees..  | Perpignan.              |
| Comtat de Foix ... | Ariège.....         | Foix.                   |
| Béarn.....         | Lower Pyrenees....  | Pau, Bayonne.           |
|                    | Corsica.....        | Ajaccio, Bastia.        |

ISLANDS.—Ushant, Belle Isle, Noirmoutier, Rhé, Oleron, Hières, Corsica.

CAPES.—La Hague, Barfleur.

MOUNTAINS.—Pyrenees, part of the Alps, Cevennes, Cantal, Puy de Dôme, Côte d'Or, Vosges, Mount Jura.

RIVERS.—Seine, Loire, Garonne, Rhône, Rhine, Moselle, Meuse, Schelde or Escaut, Somme, Marne, Saône, Orne, Vilaine, Sèvre, Charente, Dordogne, Adour.

FOREIGN POSSESSIONS.—In the West Indies, Martinique, Guadeloupe, &c.; in South America, Cayenne; in Africa, Algeria, settlements on the Senegal, and the Islands of St Louis and Goree; in the Indian Ocean, the Isle of Bourbon or Reunion; in the East Indies, Pondicherry, Chandernagore, Carrical, and Mahé; in the Pacific Ocean, the Marquesas Isles.

#### REMARKS.

France lies between  $42^{\circ} 20'$  and  $51^{\circ} 5'$  N. lat., and between  $4^{\circ} 46'$  W. and  $8^{\circ} 16'$  E. long. Its length, from north to south, is 600 miles, and its breadth, from east to west, is 560 miles.

Although in a country of such extent much variety may be expected, the general appearance of France is level. In the hilly districts, and in the valleys through which its rivers glide, particularly the Seine and Loire, the scenery is often highly picturesque and beautiful; but the country may be regarded as in general tame and uninteresting. The traveller has to proceed 400 miles south from Calais, before he reaches the mountains of Auvergne, which are connected with those

of Dauphiny, Languedoc, and Provence. This enormous assemblage of rocks, chiefly basaltic, extends 120 miles. The other ridges are the Vosges Mountains on the eastern frontier; a chain of the Alps, which penetrates into Provence and Dauphiny, and stretching northward, separates France from Italy and Switzerland; and the Pyrenees, the mountain-barrier between France and Spain.

Placed in the middle of the temperate zone, France enjoys a peculiarly fine climate. It varies, indeed, considerably in the different regions. In the north it resembles that of the south-west of England; although in summer it is rather hotter, as well as more humid; and in winter the cold is sometimes more severe. In the central region, particularly in the provinces of Touraine and Limousin, the temperature is delightful, and the air pure, light, and elastic; but violent storms of rain and hail occasionally destroy the vintage and corn, and frosts occur later in spring and earlier in autumn than in the south of England. The heat in the southern region is excessive during the months of June, July, August, and part of September. October and November are here the pleasantest months of the year. In the mountainous tracts of this region storms often rage with dreadful violence; and the swarms of flies and other insects are equally annoying and destructive.

The soil is various,—but the greater part of it is highly fertile, and produces admirable crops. Grain of all kinds is raised in the northern districts, which are not very favourable to the growth of the vine; and beet-root is extensively grown for the manufacture of sugar. In the middle districts, vines and every species of grain grow luxuriantly; while, in the southern districts, olives, maize, and even the orange, are cultivated with advantage. The wines of France, particularly those of Burgundy, Champagne, and the claret of Bordeaux, are among the most esteemed in Europe. Agriculture has of late undergone some improvement; but property is too much subdivided, there being above five millions of proprietors, half of whom hold lands not exceeding £3 or £4 in annual value. Although coal is found in various parts of France, and is wrought for the use of manufactories, yet, as it is little employed for domestic fuel, great plantations are raised in almost every part of the country, both for fire-wood and for covert to the beasts of the chase. Among the wild animals of France may be mentioned the wolf; and the bear is still found in the Pyrenees. Provence, Languedoc, and Dauphiny, maintain large flocks of sheep. The most extensive and fertile pastures for cattle are in Normandy and Auvergne.

The minerals of France are of considerable importance.

Iron and lead abound in Bretagne. Antimony is found in various places in such quantities as would supply the whole of Europe. Silver, copper, cobalt, manganese, zinc, vitriol, and alum, may be enumerated among the other productions of its mines. Jet is found in great quantities in the department of Aube; and turquoises, little inferior to those of the East, are procured among the mountains of Aveyron. Quarries of excellent freestone occur in many parts of the kingdom, especially in the neighbourhood of Paris,—of jasper in Franche-Comté, and of beautiful marble in the Pyrenees. At Salins, in Franche-Comté, are salt-springs. The principal mineral waters are at Aix, Bagnères, and Barèges. The hot springs of Barèges are well known.

Among the natural curiosities of France, the most remarkable is the plain of La Crau, on the east side of the Rhone. It covers an area of about 20 square leagues, filled with gravel of quartz,—some pieces of which are as large as a man's head,—and the whole plain is as destitute of vegetation as the shingle of the seashore.

France abounds in antiquities. At Nîmes there are more numerous and interesting monuments of Roman art than in any other city perhaps in Europe, with the exception of Rome itself. Of these the most remarkable are the *Maison Carrée*, an edifice of beautiful architecture, and almost as entire as when built in the reign of Augustus;—a beautiful fountain, with the remains of baths, statues, and other decorations;—a building supposed to have been a pantheon;—and the walls of an amphitheatre, nearly as spacious as the Coliseum of Rome, and in a better state of preservation. Stone circles and other monuments, commonly regarded as Druidic, are found in Picardy; and on the coast of Vannes, in Bretagne, there is a monument of this kind which almost rivals that of Stonehenge. In the cathedral church of Bayeux, in Normandy, is preserved a suit of tapestry, said to be the work of Matilda, wife of William the Conqueror, representing the progress and termination of the grand contest between her husband and Harold.

In political importance, France is one of the first countries in the world. The compactness of her territory gives her the ready command of a dense population; her resources are ample; and her subjects, active, brave, and fond of military glory, rush eagerly at the slightest call to compose or reinforce her armies. Her history under Napoleon I. proves what she is able to achieve in war. In 1812, her army amounted to 600,000 men; and it was computed to be not much less under Napoleon III. in 1855, when the military strength of the country was exerted in the great war waged by England and France against Russia. Were the navy of France equal to her army, she would be the most formidable power in Europe.

By sea, however, she is much inferior to Great Britain, although her naval force has of late been greatly increased. The revenue of France is estimated to be about £82,000,000 yearly: her debt is supposed to exceed £240,000,000 sterling.

Ample as her resources are, France yields the palm, both in manufactures and commerce, to Britain. Her silks and woollen cloths are remarkable for their durability and fine colours; her laces and linens, her plate-glass and porcelain, are in extensive demand; and her wines, brandies, and printed books, are exported everywhere; but deficient means of internal communication, the system of banking, and political insecurity, combine to circumscribe her trade. The anti-commercial spirit and attachment to prohibitory laws and duties have also fettered her productive industry. Her canals, are estimated at upwards of 2000 miles. Her railway system has of late made rapid progress, under the patronage of government, and there are now lines along most of the great travelling routes.

The manners of the French are extremely agreeable. They are lively, good-humoured, polite, and attentive to strangers; and their morals, except in large cities, are at least as pure as those of their neighbours. In literature and science the French have long held a distinguished place; but they are more to be admired for wit and eloquence than for sublimity of imagination or profound reach of thought. After the agitation of the first Revolution of 1789 had subsided, France gradually returned from the anarchy of republicanism to the more settled state of monarchy. Under Bonaparte, who assumed the sovereign power as Emperor in 1804, the government was military and absolute; but on the restoration of the Bourbon family in 1815, various reforms were made tending to assimilate it more nearly to that of Britain. The second Revolution of 1830 again expelled the ancient regal branch of the Bourbons, and elevated Louis Philippe, Duke of Orleans, to the throne. In February 1848, a third Revolution was effected, followed by the flight of the king and the royal family, the abolition of monarchical institutions, and the establishment of a republic. Prince Louis Napoleon Bonaparte, the nephew of the Emperor Napoleon, was chosen the first President by an overwhelming majority of the electors. In December 1851, he suppressed the National Assembly, and appealed to the people to ratify his acts, and to prolong his tenure of the Presidency for ten years. The appeal was successful; and in December 1852, a vast majority of the voters ratified the Prince President's revival of the Empire, and assumption of the title of Napoleon III., Emperor of the French. The imperial constitution is a despotism, with some few semblances of popular freedom.

## EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of France? What is its extent in square miles? What population does it contain? What are its provinces? Into what departments have those provinces been divided? What are the principal towns of Picardy? Of Normandy? &c. Name the chief islands of France—its capes—its mountains—its rivers—its foreign possessions. Where is Pau, Paris, Caen, Marseilles, Versailles, Narbonne, Dunkirk, Calais, La Rochelle, Agen? &c. Where are the Cevennes Mountains, La Hogue, the Seine, Noirmoutier, the Somme, Orne, Loire, Belle Isle, Barfleur, Vosges, Puy de Dôme? &c.

Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is France situate? What are its length and breadth? What is its general appearance? In what parts of the country does picturesque and beautiful scenery occur? At what distance from Calais does the traveller meet with mountains? What is the extent of this enormous assemblage of rocks? What are the other principal ridges of mountains in France?

What description of climate does France enjoy? What country does the northern region resemble in climate, and with what difference? Describe the climate of the central region. During what months does excessive heat prevail in the southern region? What are the pleasantest months of the year there? To what evils is this part of the country exposed?

What is the general description of the soil? What are the prevailing productions in the several districts? Has agriculture lately undergone some improvement? For what purposes are great plantations raised in every part of the country? By what species of wild animals is France infested? What provinces maintain large flocks of sheep? In what provinces are the most extensive pastures for cattle?

Are the minerals of France important? Enumerate its principal metals. Where does jet abound? Where are turquoises procured? Where do quarries of freestone, of jasper, and of beautiful marble occur? Where are salt-springs found? Where are the principal mineral springs? What is the most remarkable natural curiosity in France? Does France abound in antiquities? At what place are the most remarkable monuments of Roman art? Mention the principal of them. In what provinces are Druidic monuments to be seen? What relic of antiquity is preserved in the cathedral church of Bayeux?

What rank does France hold in political importance? What circumstances contribute to her military strength? How has she recently proved what she is able to achieve in war? What was the amount of her army in 1812? What is its present amount? What is her revenue and debt?

Is France equal to Great Britain in commerce and manufactures? Mention some of her principal manufactures. For what are her silks and woollen cloths remarkable? By what circumstances is her trade fettered and circumscribed?



What are the characteristic manners of the French? Are they a moral people? What place do they hold in literature and science? For what literary quality are they chiefly to be admired? Through what changes has the government of France passed since the Revolution of 1789?

## DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

**ABBEVILLE**, a manufacturing town in Picardy, department of Somme, on the river of that name. Pop. 18,174.—50° 7' N. lat. 1° 50' E. long.

**Adour** (Adoor) a river which rises in the Pyrenees, and flows into the Bay of Biscay below Bayonne.

**Agde**, a seaport and fortress in Languedoc, department of Hérault, near the mouth of the Canal-du-midi.

**Agen** (Aw'zheng), a town in Guienne, capital of the department of Lot and Garonne. In the vicinity there is a beautiful view over the rich valley of the Garonne, with the Pyrenees in the distance. Pop. 14,965.

**Agincourt** (Ad'jinkort), a village in Artois, department of Pas de Calais, famous for the great victory gained by Henry V. of England, 25th October 1415. Pop. 500.

**Ain**, a river which rises in Mount Jura, and falls into the Rhone above Lyons.

**Alsne**, a river which rises on the borders of Lorraine, and, passing Soissons, joins the Oise near Compiègne.

**Aix** (Aiz), a city of Provence, department of Mouths of the Rhone, founded by the Romans 123 B. C., who named it *Aqua Sextia*, from its celebrated hot springs; it has considerable trade and manufactures. Pop. 24,255.—43, 32 N. 5, 27 E.

**Ajac'cio**, a seaport, the capital of Corsica, and the birthplace of Napoleon Bonaparte in 1769. Pop. 11,046.—41, 55 N. 8, 44 E.

**Al'ais**, a town in Languedoc, department of Gard, at the foot of the Cevennes. A central point for raw and dressed silk, with extensive iron-works. Pop. 17,831.

**Al'by**, an ancient city of Languedoc, capital of the department of Tarn, with a fine cathedral. Pop. 12,594.

**Alen'con**, a town in Normandy, capital of the department of Orne, on the Sarthe; it possesses extensive manufactures. Pop. 13,825.—48, 25 N. 0, 6 E.

**Al'tier**, a river which rises in the Cevennes, flows northward, and, passing Moulins, enters the Loire below Nevers.

**Alsace**, a province in the N. E. of the kingdom, bounded on the east by the Rhine.

**Am'and**, St., a town in French Flanders, department of Nord, on the Scarpe, with a great trade in flax.

**Am'bert**, a town in Auvergne, department of Puy de Dome, in the fine valley of the Dore, celebrated for its paper manufactures. Pop. 3044.

**A'miens**, the *Samarobria* of the Romans, a city in Picardy, capital of the department of Somme, with considerable manufactures. Its cathedral is a noble edifice. Here was concluded a treaty of peace, March 25, 1802, between Britain and France. Pop. 49,139.—49, 53 N. 2, 18 E.

**Angers**, a town in Anjou, capital of the department of Maine and Loire, near the junction of the Sarthe and Mayenne; it carries on considerable trade. Pop. 43,008.—47, 28 N. 0, 33 W.

**Angoulême**, a handsome town in Angoumois, capital of the department of Charente, in a beautiful valley, through which flows the Charente. It is celebrated for its paper manufactures. Pop. 19,400.—45, 39 N. 0, 10 E.

**Angoumois**, a province in the west of the kingdom.

**Anjou** (Awngzhoo'), a province south-east of Bretagne.

**Anno'nay**, a thriving manufacturing town in Languedoc, department of Ardèche.

**Ariège**, a river which has its source in the Pyrenees, passes Foix, and falls into the Garonne near Toulouse.

**Arles**, the ancient *Arelate*, a city of Provence, department of Mouths of the Rhone. Pop. 22,788.

**Ar'ras**, the ancient *Nemetacum*, a strong town in Artois, capital of the department of Pas-de-Calais, on the Scarpe. It is famous for its tapestry. Pop. 21,900.—50, 17 N. 2, 46 E.

Artois (Art'waa), a province in the north of the kingdom.

Auch (Osh), a city in Gascony, capital of the department of Gers; its cathedral is of great antiquity. Pop. 9935.

Aurillac, a town in Auvergne, capital of the department of Cantal, on the Jordanne. Pop. 9686.

Autun (O'teung), the ancient *Bibracte*, a city in Burgundy, department of Saône and Loire, containing numerous remains of Roman magnificence. Pop. 11,094.

Auvergne, a mountainous province in the interior.

Auxerre (Ozare'), a city in Burgundy, capital of the department of Yonne, surrounded by extensive vineyards. Pop. 12,673.

Auxonne, a fortified town in Burgundy, department of Côte d'Or, on the Saône, with an arsenal, military school, and cannon foundry.

Aveyron, a river which rises in the Cévennes, and, flowing W., joins the Tarn below Montauban.

Avignon (Avin'yong), a small province in the S. E.

Avignon, capital of the department of Vaucluse, on the Rhone, in a rich and fruitful plain. Near it is the celebrated fountain of Vaucluse, hallowed by the names of Petrarch and Laura. Pop. 31,812.

Avranches, a town in Normandy, department of Manche, delightfully situated on the side of a hill, about 2 miles from the sea. Pop. 8580.

BAGNERES, a town in Guienne, department of Upper Pyrenees, on the Adour, celebrated for its mineral waters and warm baths. Pop. 8335.

Barèges, a village about 12 miles S. of Bagnères, famed for its mineral hot springs.

Barfleur, a promontory and small seaport on the coast of Normandy, department of Manche.—49, 42 N. 1, 16 W.

Bar-le-Duc, a town in Lorraine, capital of the department of Meuse, on the Ormain; the vicinity is celebrated for its wine. Pop. 14,303.

Basque Roads, on the coast of Charente, between the Isle of Oleron, La Rochelle, and Rochefort.

Bastia, a seaport in Corsica, with a strong castle. Pop. 14,523.—42, 41 N. 9, 27 E.

Bayeux, a town in Normandy, department of Calvados, with a noble cathedral. Pop. 8633.

Bayonne, a strong seaport in the department of Lower Pyrenees, at the confluence of the Nive and the Adour, 4 miles from the Bay of Biscay. Pop. 16,299.—43, 29 N. 1, 28 W.

Béarn, a small province in the S. W. of the kingdom.

Beaucaire (Bo), a town in Languedoc, department of Gard, on the Rhone, which is spanned by a magnificent suspension bridge; its annual fair is one of the greatest in Europe.

Beaune (Bone), a town in Burgundy, department of Côte d'Or, famed for its wine. Pop. 10,800.

Beauvais (Bovay'), the ancient *Cesaromagus*, a thriving town, capital of the department of Oise; it is noted for its beautiful tapestry. Pop. 12,548.

Be'fort or Be'fort, a strong town in Alsace, department of Upper Rhine, on a tributary of the Doubs. Pop. 5274.

Belle Isle, an island off the S. coast of Bretagne, department of Morbihan.—47, 19 N. 3, 13 W.

Be'rri, a province in the interior. Besançon, the *Vesontio* of the Romans, a handsome and strong city in Franche-Comté, capital of the department of Doubs, with extensive trade and manufactures. P. 35,345.—47, 13 N. 6, 2 E.

Beziers, an ancient city of Lower Languedoc, department of Hérault, on the Orb, near the Royal Canal, the centre of a considerable trade. Pop. 17,376.

Blois (Blo'aw), a city in Orléanais, capital of the department of Loir and Cher, on the Loire, overhanging which is its celebrated castle. Pop. 16,104.—47, 35 N. 1, 20 E.

Bordeaux (Bor'do), the *Burdigala* of the ancients, one of the most opulent and elegant cities in France, capital of the department of Gironde, situated on the Garonne. The commerce of Bordeaux is very extensive, its great articles of export being wines, brandies, and fruits. Pop. 123,935.—44, 50 N. 0, 34 W.

Boulogne, a seaport in Artois, department of Pas-de-Calais; a place of great resort for English families. Pop. 29,488.—50, 44 N. 1, 37 E.

Bourbonnais, a province in the interior of the kingdom.

Bour'bon-Vendée. See Napoleon-Vendée.

**Bourg**, a city in Burgundy, capital of the department of Ain, near which is a magnificent church and mausoleum. Pop. 9698.

**Bourges**, the ancient *Araricum*, a city in Berri, capital of the department of Cher, at the confluence of the Auron and the Yèvre, with a noble Gothic cathedral. Pop. 22,465.

**Brest**, a strongly fortified seaport in Bretagne, department of Finistère, and the chief naval station of France on the Atlantic, with an excellent harbour, arsenal, and docks. Pop. 36,492.—48, 23 N. 4, 29 W.

**Bretagne** or Brit'tany, a large maritime province in the N. W.

**Briançon**, a strongly fortified town in Dauphiny, department of Upper Alps, on the Durance. Pop. 3433.

**Brieux**, St., a town in Bretagne, capital of the department of Côtes du Nord. Pop. 12,813.

**Brives**, a town in Limousin, department of Corrèze, in a fertile valley on the river of that name. Pop. 8413.

**Burgundy** (Fr. Bourgogne), a province in the E., celebrated for its fine wines.

**CAEN** (Kang), a commercial city of Normandy, capital of the department of Calvados, on the Orne, which is navigable for vessels of 200 tons. It contains several splendid ancient edifices, is the seat of a celebrated university, and here William the Conqueror was interred. P. 40,569.—49, 11 N. 0, 21 W.

**Cahors**, a town in Guienne, capital of the department of Lot; its vicinity produces excellent wine. Pop. 12,102.

**Cal'ais** (or Calay'), a strong seaport of Artois, department of Pas-de-Calais, nearly opposite Dover in England, to which packets sail regularly. After a memorable siege, it surrendered to Edward III. in 1347, and remained in the possession of the English till 1558, when it was taken by the Duke of Guise.—50, 57 N. 1, 51 E.

**Cambray**, an ancient city of French Flanders, department of Nord, with a strong citadel. It was the archiepiscopal see of Fenelon, and has been long famed for the manufacture of *cambric*, a name derived from this city. Pop. 18,987.—50, 10 N. 3, 13 E.

**Cantal**, a chain of mountains in

Auvergne; of which the Plomb de Cantal is 6200, and the Puy de Sancy 6224 feet high.

**Carcassonne**, a handsome town in Languedoc, capital of the department of Aude, with manufactures of cloth. Pop. 18,483.

**Cas'tres**, a town in Languedoc, department of Tarn, on the Agout, the seat of considerable manufactures. Pop. 19,098.

**Cette**, a strong seaport in Languedoc, department of Hérault, on an inlet of the gulf of Lyons, with a flourishing commerce and coasting trade.—43, 24 N. 8, 42 E.

**Cevennes**, a chain of mountains in Languedoc, remarkable as the retreat of the Protestants in the 17th century.

**Chalons-sur-Marne** (Sha'long), an ancient town in Champagne, capital of the department of Marne. Pop. 14,468.

**Cha'lon-sur-Saône**, a town in Burgundy, department of Saône and Loire, situate at the entrance of the central canal which unites the Saône and the Loire. Pop. 15,719.

**Chamond'**, St., a busy manufacturing town in Lyonnais, department of Loire, at the confluence of the Gier and the Janon.

**Champagne** (Shampan'), a province in the N. E., celebrated for the wine to which it gives name.

**Chan'tilly**, a pretty town, department of Oise, on the Nonette, a principal centre of the lace manufacture, and celebrated for its royal palace and park, and magnificent gardens and waterworks. Pop. 2446.

**Charente** (Sharangt'), a river which rises in Poitou, and, flowing by a very circuitous course, passes Cognac and Saintes, and falls into the Bay of Biscay below Rochefort.

**Charléville**, a town in Champagne, department of Ardennes, on the Meuse, with a manufacture of arms and considerable trade. Pop. 9875.

**Char'tres**, a city of Orléanais, capital of the department of Eure and Loir, situate on the Eure, with a splendid cathedral. Pop. 16,680.

**Chateauroux** (Shato'roo), a town in Berri, capital of the department of Indre, with large woollen manufactures. Pop. 14,276.

**Chatellerault** (ero'), a town of Poitou, department of Vienne, noted for its cutlery and manufacture of arms. Pop. 11,959.

he Plomb de  
Puy de Saney

some town in  
e department  
tures of cloth.

Languedoc,  
on the Agout,  
ble manufac-

rt in Languedoc,  
rault, on an  
yons, with a  
and coasting  
E.

of mountains  
kable as the  
nts in the 17th

(Sha'long), an  
pagne, capital  
Marne. Pop.

a town in Bur-  
of Saône and  
entrance of the  
ites the Saône  
15,719.

ny manufactur-  
department of  
ce of the Gier

pan'), a pro-  
celebrated for  
ves fame.

town, depart-  
onette, a prin-  
manufacture,  
yal palace and  
t gardens and  
6.

a river which  
flowing by a  
passes Cognac  
into the Bay  
fort.

n Champagne,  
nes, on the  
cture of arms  
Pop. 9875.

Orléanais, cat-  
of Eure and  
Eure, with a  
op. 16,680.

(roo), a town  
e department  
woollen manu-

a town of  
Vienne, noted  
anufacture of

Chaumont (Sho'mong), a town  
in Champagne, capital of the de-  
partment of Upper Marne. Pop.  
6088.

Cher, a river which rises in the  
mountains of Auvergne, washes St  
Amand, and flows into the Loire  
near Tours.

Cherbourg (Sher'boorg), an im-  
portant seaport and strong fortress  
in Normandy, department of Manche,  
between Capes La Hague and Bar-  
fleur. Pop. 24,212.—49, 38 N. 1,  
37 W.

Chtolles', a town in Anjou, depart-  
ment of Maine and Loire, famed for  
its cambric manufactures. Pop. 8413.

Clermont (Clair'mong), a city in  
Auvergne, capital of the department  
of Puy de Dôme. It is the birth-  
place of Pascal, the seat of a college,  
and possesses considerable trade.  
Pop. 30,563.—45, 46 N. 3, 5 E.

Cloud, St., a small town 7 miles  
W. from Paris, where there is a  
magnificent palace and park, a fa-  
vourite residence of Napoleon.

Cognac (Coniak'), a town in An-  
goumois, department of Charente,  
on the river of that name, famed for  
its brandy. Pop. 5738.

Colmar', a town in Alsace, capital  
of the department of Upper Rhine,  
situate near the Ill, in a fertile plain,  
a principal seat of the cotton manu-  
facture. Pop. 19,153.

Compiègne', a town in the depart-  
ment of Oise, near the junction of  
the Oise with the Aisne, 45 miles N.  
of Paris, with a royal palace. Pop.  
8986.

Con'dé, a strong frontier fortress  
in French Flanders, department of  
Nord, on the Schelde. Pop. 5103.

Con'dom, a town in Guienne, de-  
partment of Gers, on the Baise, with  
a good trade in wine and flour. Pop.  
7027.

Cor'sica, a large island in the Me-  
diterranean, to the N. of Sardinia,  
from which it is separated by the  
straits of Bonifacio. It abounds in  
mountains and forests, diversified  
with fertile plains. The greatest  
elevation, Mount Rotondo, is 9063  
feet high. Pop. 236,251.

Coutances', a seaport in Nor-  
mandy, department of Manche, with  
a fine cathedral. Pop. 7295.

Crès'ay or Crè'cy, a village in  
Picardy, department of Somme, to  
the north of Abbeville, memorable  
for the great victory gained by Ed-

ward III. over the French, August  
26, 1346.

DAUPHINY, a large and moun-  
tainous province in the S. E., bound-  
ed by the Alps.

Dax, the *Aquæ* of the Romans, a  
town in Gascony, department of  
Landes, on the Adour, with a strong  
castle, famed for its hot mineral  
springs. Pop. 5509.

Den'is, St., a town in the depart-  
ment of Seine, 5 miles N. of Paris,  
with a celebrated abbey, the burial-  
place of the French kings. P. 12,213.

Dieppe', a seaport of Normandy,  
department of Lower Seine, between  
which and Brighton there is a regu-  
lar intercourse by steam-vessels.  
Pop. 16,216.—49, 55 N. 1, 5 E.

Digne, a town in Provence, capital  
of the department of Lower Alps, on  
the Bleone, a tributary of the Du-  
rance. Pop. 4119.

Dijon (Deezhong'), a city in Bur-  
gundy, capital of the department of  
Côte d'Or, in a fertile plain. It has  
many fine structures, and is the seat  
of a distinguished university. Bos-  
suet and Crebillon were natives of  
Dijon. Pop. 28,998.—47, 19 N. 5,  
2 E.

Din'an, a town of Bretagne, de-  
partment of Côtes-du-Nord, on the  
Rance, much frequented for its mi-  
neral waters. Pop. 7732.

Dôle, an ancient town in Franche-  
Comté, department of Jura, on the  
Doubs, and on the canal uniting the  
Rhône with the Rhine. Pop. 9913.

Dordogne', a large river which  
rises in the mountains of Auvergne,  
and joins the Garonne below Bor-  
deaux.

Dou'ay, a fortified town in French  
Flanders, department of Nord, on  
the Scarpe, the seat of a university,  
with a large arsenal and foundery for  
cannon. Pop. 18,013.—50, 22 N.  
3, 4 E.

Draguign'an, a town in Provence,  
capital of the department of Var,  
surrounded by an amphitheatre of  
hills. Pop. 8009.

Dreuz, an ancient town, depart-  
ment of Eure and Loir, with a mag-  
nificent chapel erected by Louis-  
Philippe. Pop. 6451.

Dun'kirck (Fr. Dunkerque), a strong  
seaport of French Flanders, depart-  
ment of Nord, with an excellent road-  
stead. P. 26,886.—51, 2 N. 2, 23 E.

Durance', a rapid river rising in  
Mont Genève, and discharging itself

into the Rhone near Avignon. It is the *Druentia* of the Romans, which Hannibal crossed in his march to the passage of the Alps.

**BAËBEUF**, a town in Normandy, department of Lower Seine, the principal seat of the woollen manufactures. Pop. 16,000.

**Em'brun**, a town with a strong citadel, in Dauphiny, department of Upper Alps, on the Durance. Pop. 3201.

**Epinal**, a town in Lorraine, capital of the department of Vosges, on the Moselle. Pop. 10,183.

**Etienne**, St, a flourishing town in Lyonnais, department of Loire, with extensive manufactures of arms, hardware, and ribands. Pop. 53,741. —45, 26 N. 4, 23 E.

**Evreux**, an ancient town in Normandy, capital of the department of Eure, situate on the Iton, in a fertile valley, with considerable trade. Pop. 11,644.

**FALAISE**, a manufacturing town in Normandy, department of Calvados, the birthplace of William the Conqueror, with a strong castle. Pop. 8700.

**Fecamp**, a seaport in Normandy, department of Lower Seine. P. 10,000.

**Flèche**, La, a town in Anjou, department of Sarthe, on the Loir, noted for its military school founded by Bonaparte. Pop. 6543.

**Foix** (Foaw), a town in Comtat de Foix, capital of the department of Ariège. Pop. 4110.

**Fontainebleau** (bio'), a town in the department of Seine and Marne, 35 miles S. E. of Paris, surrounded by a forest of 40,620 acres; its royal palace was a favourite residence of Napoleon. Pop. 8278.

**France**, Isle of, a province in which the capital is situate, now forming the departments of Oise, Seine, Seine and Oise, and Seine and Marne.

**Franche-Comté** (Cong'tay), a province on the borders of Switzerland.

**GAP**, a town in Dauphiny, capital of the department of Upper Alps, in a deep valley among mountains. Pop. 7736.

**Gard**, a river which rises in the Cevennes, and flows into the Rhone near Beaucaire.

**Garonne**, a large and important river which rises in the Pyrenees, and traverses the S. W. region of the

kingdom; below Bordeaux it receives the Dordogne, when it assumes the name of the Gironde.

**Gascony** (Fr. Gascogne), a province in the S. W.

**Germain**, St, a town in the department of Seine and Oise, on the Seine, 14 miles N. W. of Paris, in the vicinity of a fine forest. Its ancient castle and magnificent terrace 1½ mile in length, command a delightful view.

**Gers**, a river which rises in the Pyrenees, and, flowing northward, falls into the Garonne above Agen.

**Gironde**, a river, or estuary, formed by the junction of the Garonne and Dordogne, discharging its waters into the Atlantic after a course of 45 miles.

**Giv'et**, a strong frontier fortress in Champagne, department of Ardennes, on the Meuse.

**Gran'ville**, a fortified seaport in Normandy, department of Manche, with a good trade in the fisheries.

**Grasse**, a town in Provence, department of Var, on the declivity of a hill, and surrounded by rich fields and gardens. Pop. 11,540.

**Gravelines**, a strong seaport in French Flanders, department of Nord. Pop. 5582.

**Gray**, a town of Franche-Comté, department of Upper Saône, noted for its corn-market, and its transit trade in colonial produce. Pop. 6703.

**Greno'ble**, a strong town in Dauphiny, capital of the department of Isère, famous for its manufacture of gloves. Pop. 26,852.—45, 12 N. 5, 43 E.

**Gueret**, a town in La Marche, capital of the department of Creuse. Pop. 4446.

**Gulenne**, a province in the S. W., separated from Gascony by the Garonne.

**ILAGUENEAU** (NO'), a fortified town in Alsace, department of Lower Rhine, on the Moder.

**Havre**, Le, or **Havre de Grace** (Grawa), a strong and flourishing seaport in Normandy, department of Lower Seine, at the mouth of the Seine. P. 26,410.—49, 29 N. 0, 6 E.

**Haze'brouck**, a handsome manufacturing town in French Flanders, department of Nord, on the Bourre. Pop. 7539.

**Hier'es**, a cluster of islets in the Mediterranean, S. E. of Toulon.



aux it recieves  
assumes the

ogne), a pro-

rn in the de-  
Oise, on the  
of Paris, in  
forest. Its  
gulficent ter-  
command a

a rises in the  
g northward,  
above Agen;  
or estuary,  
n of the Ga-  
discharging its  
after a course

tier fortress in  
nt of Arden-

seaport in  
nt of Manche,  
ne fisheries.

Provence. de-  
he declivity of  
by rich fields  
540.

g seaport in  
partment of

anche-Comté,  
Saône, noted  
and its transit  
duce. Pop.

town in Dau-  
partment of  
manufacture of  
45, 12 N. 5,

La Marche,  
nt of Creuse,

in the S. W.,  
y by the Ga-

O), a fortified  
ment of Lower

re de Grace  
d flourishing  
department of  
mouth of the  
29 N. 0, 6 E.  
some manu-  
Flanders,  
n the Bourre.

islets in the  
Toulon.

Hogue, La, a cape in the N. W. of  
Normandy, department of Manche.  
—49, 43 N. 1, 57 W.

Hon'fleur, a seaport in Normandy,  
department of Calvados, at the mouth  
of the Seine. Pop. 9580.

ISERE', a rapid river which rises  
in the Alps, passes Grenoble, and  
runs into the Rhone above Val-  
lence.

Isson'dun, a manufacturing town  
in Berri, department of Indre. Pop.  
13,215.

JU'RA, MOUNT, a chain of  
mountains between France and  
Switzerland, the highest peak of  
which is 5627 feet above the sea.

LANDRECY, a strong town in  
French Flanders, department of  
Nord, on the Sambre. Pop. 3991.

La'ngres, an ancient town in  
Champagne, department of Upper  
Marne, near the sources of the  
Marne, noted for its excellent cut-  
lery. Pop. 8646.

Languedoc', an extensive province  
in the south, celebrated for its fine  
climate and fertile plains.

Languedoc', Canal of, extends  
from the Mediterranean to Toulouse,  
where it enters the Garonne, form-  
ing an inland navigation from sea to  
sea. It is 150 miles long, and cost  
above £1,300,000.

La'on, a town in the Isle of France,  
capital of the department of Aisne.  
Pop. 8043.

Laval, a town in Maine, capital  
of the department of Mayenne, with  
linen manufactures. Pop. 17,538.

Lille or Lisle, a flourishing city in  
French Flanders, capital of the de-  
partment of Nord, and one of the  
strongest fortresses in Europe. It  
has extensive trade and manufac-  
tures. P. 68,463.—50, 38 N. 3, 4 E.

Limoges', a town in Limousin,  
capital of the department of Upper  
Vienne, with woollen and porcelain  
manufactures. Pop. 37,010.

Limou'sin (seng), an interior pro-  
vince W. of Auvergne.

Lisieux', a thriving manufacturing  
town in Normandy, department of  
Calvados, on the Touque. P. 11,428.

Lô, St., a manufacturing town in  
Normandy, capital of the depart-  
ment of Manche, on the Vire. Pop.  
9156.

Lodeve', a strong town in Langue-  
doc, department of Hérault, at the  
foot of the Cevennes, with great cloth  
manufactures. Pop. 10,793.

Loire (Loawr'), a large and im-  
portant river, which has its source  
in the Cevennes, and traverses the  
central region of the kingdom. Its  
course is N. W. to Orléans, thence,  
flowing westward, it discharges itself  
into the Atlantic below Nantes.

Lons-le-Saul'nier (Long), a town  
in Franche-Comté, capital of the  
department of Jura. Pop. 8450.

L'Orient (ang), a strong and hand-  
some seaport in Bretagne, depart-  
ment of Morbihan, with a royal ar-  
senal and dockyard. Pop. 22,561.—  
47, 44 N. 3, 21 W.

Lorraine', a province in the N. E.,  
bounded on the north by the grand-  
duchy of Luxemburg.

Loudeac', a town in Bretagne,  
department of Côtes-du-Nord, the  
centre of a large linen trade. Pop.  
6229.

Louviers', a flourishing town of  
Normandy, department of Eure, a  
principal seat for the manufacture of  
fine cloths. Pop. 10,380.

Luneville, a town in Lorraine,  
department of Meurthe, with a mili-  
tary school. Pop. 12,476.

Lyon'nais, a province in the S. E.  
separated from Dauphiny by the  
Rhône.

Ly'ons (Fr. Lyon), a city in Ly-  
onnais, capital of the department  
of Rhone, at the confluence of the  
Rhône and Saône, is, in wealth, the  
second city in France, and distin-  
guished for its extensive manufac-  
tures of silk and other rich fabrics.  
Lyons, the *Lugdunum* of the an-  
cients, was early an important city,  
and it still contains several remains  
of Roman magnificence. P. 156,169.  
—45, 45 N. 4, 49 E.

MACON (Makong'), a town in  
Burgundy, capital of the department  
of Saône and Loire, noted for its ex-  
cellent wine. Pop. 12,653.

Maine, a province in the W.,  
bounded on the N. by Normandy.

Ma'lo, St., a strong seaport in  
Bretagne, department of Ille and  
Vilaine; it has a good trade, and is  
much frequented as a watering-  
place. Pop. 9383.—48, 39 N. 2, 1 W.

Mans, Le (Mawng), a manu-  
facturing town in Maine, capital  
of the department of Sarthe. Pop.  
24,568.

Marche, La (Marsh), a province  
between Poitou and Auvergne.

Marne, a large river which rises  
in the heights of Langres in Cham-

pagne, and enters the Seine at Charenton, near Paris.

**Marsailles**, (*Fr. Marseille*), the ancient *Massilia*, a flourishing commercial city and seaport in Provence, on the Mediterranean, capital of the department of Mouths of the Rhone, and the great emporium of the trade to the Levant. Pop. 185,002.—43, 17 N. 5, 22 E.

**Maubeuge**, a strong frontier town in French Flanders, department of Nord, on the Sambre. Pop. 7328.

**Mayenne**, a river which rises in Normandy, passes Angers, and falls into the Loire.

**Mayenne**, a town in Maine, department of Mayenne, defended by an old castle. Pop. 9568.

**Meaux** (*Mo*), a town in Champagne, department of Seine and Marne, the episcopal see of the celebrated Bossuet. It has a great trade in corn and cheese. Pop. 8356.

**Melun**, a town in the Isle of France, capital of the department of Seine and Marne, 25 miles S. E. of Paris. Pop. 7523.

**Mende**, a manufacturing town in Languedoc, capital of the department of Lozère. Pop. 6345.

**Metz**, the ancient *Diviodurum*, a strongly fortified city in Lorraine, capital of the department of Moselle, at the confluence of the Moselle and Selle, with considerable trade and manufactures. Pop. 43,484.—49, 7 N. 6, 10 E.

**Meuse**, a large river which rises in Champagne, and, flowing northward, passes through Belgium and the S. of Holland, and falls into the North Sea below Rotterdam.

**Mezières**, a strong frontier-town in Champagne, capital of the department of Ardennes, on the Meuse. Pop. 3970.

**Montauban** (*Mongto'bang*), a handsome manufacturing town in Guéenne, capital of the department of Tarn and Garonne, beautifully situated on the Tarn, and distinguished for its Protestant university. P. 23,314.—44, 1 N. 1, 21 E.

**Monthrison** (*zong'*), a town in Lyonnais, capital of the department of Loire. Pop. 6435.

**Mont-de-Marsan**, a town in Gascony, capital of the department of Landes, on the Midouze. Pop. 4463.

**Montelimar**, a town in Dauphiny, department of Drome, on the Rhone,

with an ancient citadel and thriving manufactures. Pop. 8632.

**Montpel'ier**, an ancient town in Languedoc, capital of the department of Hérault, famed for its pure air and mild climate. It is the seat of a celebrated medical school, and has considerable trade and manufactures. Pop. 40,222.

**Morlaix**, a town in Bretagne, department of Finistère, with considerable trade. Pop. 11,696.—48, 34 N. 3, 50 W.

**Moselle**, a river which rises in the Vosges Mountains, and, flowing northward, passes Metz; entering Rhenish Prussia, it falls into the Rhine at Coblenz.

**Moulins** (*Mooleng'*), a town in Bourbonnais, capital of the department of Allier; it was the birthplace of Marshal Villars and of the Duke of Berwick. Pop. 15,398.

**Muhlhausen**, a town in Alsace, department of Upper Rhine, on the Ill, a principal seat of the cotton manufacture. Pop. 20,587.

**NAN'CY**, an elegant city in Lorraine, capital of the department of Meurthe. The gates appear like triumphal arches, and the Royal Square, built by Stanislaus, king of Poland, is adorned with beautiful fountains. Pop. 40,289.—48, 41 N. 6, 11 E.

**Nantes** (*Nangt*), the ancient *Condivicium*, a large commercial city and seaport in Bretagne, capital of the department of Lower Loire, about 30 miles from the mouth of the Loire. It has an extensive foreign trade. Pop. 91,303.—47, 13 N. 1, 33 W.

**Napoléon-Vendée**, formerly Bourbon-Vendée, a town in Poitou, capital of the department of Vendée. Pop. 6186.

**Narbonne**, an ancient city in Languedoc, department of Aude, with a fine Gothic cathedral. Pop. 11,855.

**Nevers**, a town in Nivernais, capital of the department of Nièvre, at the junction of the Nièvre and Loire, celebrated for its enamel, porcelain, and iron works. Pop. 16,113.

**Nîmes** or **Nîmes**, the ancient *Nemausus*, a city in Languedoc, capital of the department of Gard, in a fertile vale, encompassed by hills. It contains several interesting monuments of Roman antiquity. The silk manufacture flourishes to a great extent. Pop. 49,480.—43, 50 N. 4, 21 E.

and thriving  
332.

cient town in  
of the depart-

ed for its pure  
It is the seat  
al school, and  
and manufac-

Bretagne, de-  
with consider-  
96.—48, 34 N.

which rises in  
and, flowing  
etz; entering  
falls into the

, a town in  
of the depart-  
the birthplace  
of the Duke  
93.

in Alsace,  
Rhine, on the  
of the cotton  
587.

nt city in Lor-  
department of  
appear like  
and the Royal  
islaus, king of  
with beautiful  
99.—48, 41 N.

ancient Com-  
mercial city  
ne, capital of  
er Loire, about  
h of the Loire.  
foreign trade.  
1, 33 W.

formerly Bour-  
Poitou, capi-  
of Vendée.

nt city in Lan-  
Aude, with a  
Pop. 11,855.

Nivernais, ca-  
of Nièvre, at  
vre and Loire,  
el, porcelain,  
16,113.

ancient Ne-  
uedoc, capital  
ard, in a fer-  
by hills. It  
esting monu-  
ity. The silk  
s to, a great  
43, 50 N. 4,

Niort, a town in Poitou, capital  
of the department of Deux Sèvres,  
situate on the picturesque banks of  
the Sèvre. Pop. 17,563.

Nivernais, a province in the in-  
terior, on the west of Burgundy.

Noirmou'tier, an island on the  
coast of Bretagne, near the mouth of  
the Loire.

Nor'mandy, a maritime province  
on the English Channel.

OISE, a river which rises in the  
Ardennes, and, receiving the Aisne  
near Compiègne, falls into the Seine  
below St Germain.

Oléron, an island on the S. W.  
coast, opposite the mouth of the  
Charente. 45, 55 N. 1, 20 W.

O'mer, St, a strongly fortified  
town in Artois, department of Pas-  
de-Calais, on the Aa, the seat of an  
active trade. Pop. 19,226.—50, 44  
N. 2, 15 E.

Orange, the ancient *Arausio*, a  
town in the department of Vaucluse,  
in a beautiful plain, near the Rhone,  
celebrated for Roman remains. Pop.  
9264.

Orléanais, a province in the in-  
terior, S. of the Isle of France.

Orléans (Or'leang), the *Genabum*  
of the Romans, a city of Orléanais,  
capital of the department of Loiret,  
situate on the Loire, over which is a  
noble bridge. Its cathedral is a fine  
Gothic edifice; and it is the seat of  
a university. Orléans is famous for  
the memorable siege which its in-  
habitants, animated by Joan of Arc,  
sustained against the English in 1428.  
Pop. 43,405.—47, 54 N. 1, 54 E.

Orne, a river in Normandy, which  
falls into the English Channel below  
Caen.

Orthès, a town in Bearn, depart-  
ment of Lower Pyrenees, on the  
Gave-du-Pau, near which the Duke  
of Wellington defeated the French  
army commanded by Marshal Soult,  
February 27, 1814. Pop. 6924.

PAR'IS, the capital of the king-  
dom, and of the department of Seine,  
is divided by the Seine, and connected  
by 24 bridges. It is distinguished for  
its superb public edifices and palaces,  
fine gardens, promenades, and foun-  
tains. Its galleries and museums,  
scientific institutions, and public  
schools, with its noble libraries, ex-  
cite universal admiration; it is par-  
ticularly rich in triumphal columns  
and arches. Paris is the *Lutitia* of  
the Romans, and is 210 miles S. E

from London. Pop. 906,067.—48, 50  
N. 2, 20 E.

Pau (Po), a town in Bearn, ca-  
pital of the department of Lower  
Pyrenees, beautifully situate on the  
Gave, the birthplace of Henry IV.  
of France. Pop. 15,171.

Per'igueux, an ancient town in  
Guienne, capital of the department  
of Dordogne. Pop. 12,488.

Perpign'an (yang), a strong fron-  
tier-town in Roussillon, capital of  
the department of Eastern Pyrenees,  
on the Tet. Pop. 19,122.

Pic'ardy, a province in the north.

Poitiers, an ancient city of Poitou,  
capital of the department of Vienne;  
memorable for the victory of Edward  
the Black Prince over the French  
king, in 1356. Pop. 25,818.—46, 35  
N. 0, 20 E.

Poitou', a maritime province in the  
west of France.

Pons, St, a town in Languedoc,  
department of Hérault, on the Jaur,  
with important woollen manufac-  
tures. Pop. 6947.

Privas', a town in Languedoc,  
capital of the department of Ardèche,  
the centre of a great silk trade. Pop.  
4619.

Provence (Provawngs'), a province  
bounded on the E. by Nice.

Puy, Le (Pwee), a town in Lan-  
guedoc, capital of the department of  
Upper Loire, situate in a picturesque  
valley; its cathedral is a majestic  
edifice. Pop. 14,004.

Puy de Dôme (Pwee), a mountain  
in Auvergne, 4846 feet high.

Pyrenees', an extensive range of  
lofty mountains, the boundary be-  
tween France and Spain. Mount  
Perdu is 11,170 feet high.

QUEN'TIN, ST, a flourishing  
town in Picardy, department of Aisne,  
on the Somme. Its manufactures,  
consisting of cottons, are greatly be-  
nefited by the Canal of St Quentin,  
uniting the Schelde at Cambray with  
the Oise, in which is a remarkable  
tunnel, 3 miles in length, cut through  
solid rocks. Pop. 24,324.

Qui'beron, a town in Bretagne,  
department of Morbihan, at the ex-  
tremity of the peninsula of Quiberon,

Quim'per, a town in Bretagne-  
capital of the department of Finis-  
tère, on the Odet. Pop. 9664.

REIMS or Rheims, the ancient  
*Durocoriorum*, a city of Champagne,  
department of Marne, on the Vesle,  
the ecclesiastical capital of France.

The cathedral is one of the most splendid specimens of Gothic architecture existing. Pop. 43,643.—49, 15 N. 4, 2 E.

Rennes, a city of Bretagne, capital of the department of Ille and Vilaine. Its public library contains several rare books and MSS. Pop. 33,066.—48, 7 N. 1, 40 W.

Ré or Rê, an island on the W. coast, opposite La Rochelle.—46, 12 N. 1, 20 W.

Rhone, a large and rapid river which rises in Switzerland, 5 miles from the source of the Rhine, and expands into the Lake of Geneva; issuing from which, it forms the boundary between Savoy and France. From Lyons, its course is southerly, and after passing Vienne, Valence, and Avignon, it enters the Mediterranean by four mouths.

Riom', a town in Auvergne, department of Puy de Dôme, situate amidst lofty mountains and fine scenery. Its manufactures are considerable. Pop. 10,269.

Roanne, a handsome town in Lyon-nais, department of Loire. P. 13,221.

Rochefort (Rosh'fort), a strong seaport in Aunis, department of Lower Charente, and a principal naval station, with a large arsenal and dock-yards. P. 18,634.—45, 56 N. 0, 57 W.

Rochelle, La (Roshel'), a strong seaport in Aunis, capital of the department of Lower Charente, on a small gulf; its trade is considerable. Pop. 14,420.—46, 9 N. 1, 9 W.

Rocroy', a strong town in Champagne, department of Ardennes, where the French, under the Prince of Condé, gained a signal victory over the Spaniards in 1643. Pop. 2869.

Ro'dez, a town in Guienne, capital of the department of Aveyron, with a noble Gothic cathedral. P. 8267.

Romans', a fortified town in Dauphiny, department of Drôme, on the Isère; it commands a magnificent view of the valley eastward to Mount Blanc. Pop. 9471.

Roubai'x, a town in French Flanders, department of Nord, a principal seat of the woollen manufacture. Pop. 31,039.

Rouen (Roo'awng), the ancient *Rotomagus*, an important commercial and manufacturing city in Normandy, capital of the department of Lower Seine; its ancient cathedral is a magnificent edifice. Pop. 91,512.—49, 26 N. 1, 6 E.

Rousillon' (yong), a small province in the S., now forming the department of Eastern Pyrenees.

SAINTES (Sengt), a town in Saintonge, department of Lower Charente, containing several ancient remains. Pop. 10,568.

Saintonge (Sengtonzh'), a province in the W., now forming the department of Lower Charente.

Salins', a town in Franche Comté, department of Jura, noted for its salt-works. Pop. 7481.

Sam'bre, a river which rises in Picardy, and joins the Meuse at Namur, in Belgium.

Saône, a large river, which has its source in the Vosges Mountains, and falls into the Rhone at Lyons.

Saumur (Somure'), a town in Anjou, department of Maine and Loire, famous as a stronghold of the Protestants in the 16th century. P. 12,603.

Schelde or Escaut, a large river which rises in Picardy, and, entering Belgium, falls into the North Sea below Antwerp.

Schelestadt', a strong town in Alsace, department of Lower Rhine, on the Ill. Pop. 8667.

Sedan', a strong frontier town in Champagne, department of Ardennes, on the Meuse, the birthplace of Marshal Turenne. It is celebrated for its manufacture of fine woollen cloths and of fire-arms. P. 13,507.—49, 42 N. 4, 57 E.

Seine (Seen), a large river which rises in the mountains of Burgundy, receiving in its course numerous tributaries; it flows through the capital, passes Rouen, and falls into the English Channel at Havre.

Sens (Sans,) a town in Champagne, department of Yonne, with a fine cathedral. Pop. 10,335.

Servan, St., a seaport in the department of Ille and Vilaine, on the Rance, opposite St Malo; it has an active trade. Pop. 10,287.

Sèvre, two rivers in Poitou; the one flows into the Loire at Nantes; the other, after receiving the Vendée, falls into the Bay of Biscay.

Sèvres, a town S. W. of Paris, celebrated for its manufacture of porcelain, long considered the most beautiful in Europe.

Soissons (Swasong') an ancient city in the Isle of France, department of Aisne, in a charming valley; it was the capital of Clovis, the first king of France. Pop. 7893.

a small prov-  
ing the de-  
vences.

a town in  
t of Lower  
several ancient

n'), a province  
g the depart-  
te.

anche Comté,  
noted for its

which rises in  
ne Meuse at

which has its  
ountains, and  
Lyons.

a town in An-  
ine and Loire,

of the Prot-  
ury. P. 12,603.

a large river  
and, entering  
ne North Sea

g town in Al-  
Lower Rhine,

ntier town in  
ent of Arden-

birthplace of  
is celebrated

fine woollen  
a. P. 13,507.

the river which  
of Burgundy,

numerous tri-  
ugh the capi-

falls into the  
vre.

Champagne,  
with a fine

5.

rt in the de-  
laine, on the

to; it has an  
257.

Poitou; the  
e at Nantes;

ing the Ven-  
of Biscay.

W. of Paris,  
manufacture of

red the most

an ancient  
, department

g valley; it  
vis, the first

893.

Somme, a river of Picardy, which  
passes Amiens, and falls into the  
English Channel below Abbeville.

Strasbourg, a strongly fortified  
city in Alsace, capital of the depart-  
ment of Lower Rhine, situate on the  
Ill, near its junction with the Rhine.

The cathedral is a most splendid  
Gothic edifice, its tower rising to the  
stupendous height of 474 feet. It is  
a flourishing city, and contains sev-  
eral valuable institutions. P. 64,242.  
—48, 35 N. 7, 45 E.

TARAS'CON, a strong town of  
Provence, department of Mouths of  
the Rhone, opposite Beaucaire, to  
which it is joined by a suspension  
bridge. Pop. 9500.

Tarbes, a town in Gascony, capital  
of the department of Upper Pyrenees,  
situate on the Adour. Pop. 12,663.

Tarn, a river which rises in the  
Cevennes, runs through Montauban,  
and falls into the Garonne.

Taïers, a town in Auvergne, de-  
partment of Puy de Dôme, long  
famed for its manufactures of hard-  
ware and cutlery, and also of paper.  
Pop. 13,765.

Thionville', a fortified town in Lor-  
raine, department of Moselle. P. 5500.

Toul, a fortified town in Lorraine,  
department of Meurthe, on the Mo-  
selle. Pop. 7271.

Toulon' *le Telo Martius* of the  
Romans, a strong seaport in Pro-  
vence, department of Var, the chief  
naval station on the Mediterranean,  
with extensive docks and arsenal;  
its harbour is one of the best in  
Europe. P. 45,510.—43, 7 N. 5, 55 E.

Toulouse', the *Tolosa* of the Ro-  
mans, a city in Languedoc, capital of  
the department of Upper Garonne,  
at the junction of the Garonne with  
the Canal of Languedoc. It has con-  
siderable trade, and is the seat of a  
university. Pop. 85,554.—43, 35 N.  
1, 26 E.

Touraine', a rich inland province,  
traversed by the Loire.

Tourcoing', a flourishing manu-  
facturing town in French Flanders,  
department of Nord. Pop. 26,834.

Tours, the *Casarodunum* of the  
Romans, a city in Touraine, capital  
of the department of Indre and Loire,  
delightfully situate on the Loire, over  
which is an elegant bridge of 15  
arches. It has considerable manu-  
factures. Pop. 30,189.—47, 23 N. 0,  
42 E.

Troyes (*Tro'aw*), the *Atustobona*

of the ancients, a city in Champagne,  
capital of the department of Aube,  
situate on the Seine, in a fruitful  
plain. P. 25,636.—48, 18 N. 4, 5 E.

Tulle (Teul), a town in Limousin,  
capital of the department of Cor-  
rèze, with manufactures of fire-  
arms. Pop. 10,748.

USHANT' (*Fr. Ouessant*), a small  
island off the W. coast of Bretagne.  
—48, 28 N. 5, 3 W.

VALENCE (Val'awngs), anciently  
*Valentia*, a city in Dauphiny,  
capital of the department of Drôme,  
situate on the Rhone; with a citadel  
and school of artillery. Pop. 13,829.

Valenciennes', a very strong town  
in French Flanders, department of  
Nord, with fine manufactures of lace,  
gauze, and cambric. It is the birth-  
place of Froissart the historian. P.  
20,625.—50, 21 N. 3, 31 E.

Vannes, a seaport in Bretagne,  
capital of the department of Mor-  
bihan, on a bay. Pop. 12,396.

Vaucluse', a village of Avignon,  
department of Vaucluse, long the  
residence of the poet Petrarch. Here  
is a famous fountain of pure water,  
which rises in a vast cavern, and  
forms a small stream, an affluent of  
the Rhone.

Vendée (Vawng'dee), a small river  
in Poitou, falling into the Sèvre.

Vendée, a department in the pro-  
vince of Poitou, celebrated for its  
heroic stand in favour of the royalist  
cause, 1792-95.

Vendôme', a town in Orléanais, de-  
partment of Loir and Cher. P. 8100.

Verdun', a fortified town in Lor-  
raine, department of Meuse, where  
the English residents were detained  
prisoners of war in 1803. P. 10,549.

Versailles', a town 12 miles S. W.  
of Paris, capital of the department  
of Seine and Oise, with a magnificent  
royal palace, beautiful gardens and  
fountains. Pop. 29,975.

Vesoul', a town in Franche-Comté,  
capital of the department of Upper  
Saône. Pop. 6061.

Vienne', the *Vienna* of the Ro-  
mans, a city in Dauphiny, depart-  
ment of Isère, on the Rhone, con-  
taining several Roman remains. P.  
19,052.

Vienne', a river which rises in the  
mountains of Auvergne, and falls  
into the Loire above Saumur.

Vilaine', a river of Bretagne, flows  
through Rennes, and falls into the  
Bay of Biscay.



Villefranche', a stirring town in Guienne, department of Aveyron, with a great trade. Pop. 9381.—Another town of the same name, important for its manufactures, in Lyonnais, department of Rhone, near the Saône. Pop. 7769.

Vi'tré, a town in Bretagne, department of Ille and Vilaine, with manufactures of linens. Pop. 8555.

Vosges (Vozh), a chain of moun-

tains in the E. of France. The highest peak is 4690 feet.

WEISSEMBURG, a strong frontier-town in Alsace, department of Lower Rhine. Pop. 5110.

YONNE, a river which rises on the borders of Burgundy, and, flowing N. W. falls into the Seine.

Yv'etot, a manufacturing town in Normandy, department of Lower Seine. Pop. 8609.

## SPAIN

Is bounded N. by the Bay of Biscay, and the Pyrenees which separate it from France; W. by Portugal and the Atlantic Ocean; S. by the Straits of Gibraltar and the Mediterranean; E. by the Mediterranean. It contains 182,600 square miles. Pop. 14,216,219.

### Provinces.

### Chief Towns.

|                  |                                       |
|------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Galicia.....     | Corunna, Santiago, Vigo, Ferrol.      |
| Asturias.....    | Oviedo, Gijon.                        |
| Leon.....        | Leon, Astorga, Salamanca, Valladolid. |
| Old Castile..... | Burgos, Santander, Segovia.           |
| Biscay.....      | Bilboa, St Sebastian, Vittoria.       |
| Navarre.....     | Pampeluna, Tudela.                    |
| Aragon.....      | Saragossa, Teruel.                    |
| Catalonia.....   | Barcelona, Tarragona, Tortosa.        |
| Valencia.....    | Valencia, Alicant.                    |
| New Castile..... | MADRID, Toledo, Talavera.             |
| Extremadura..... | Badajoz, Merida.                      |
| Andalusia.....   | Seville, Cadiz, Cordova, Xeres.       |
| Granada.....     | Granada, Malaga, Almeria.             |
| Murcia.....      | Murcia, Cartagena.                    |

ISLANDS.—Majorca, Minorca, Iviça, Formentera; Canary Islands.

CAPIES.—Ortegal, Finisterre, Trafalgar, Europa Point, De Gata, Palos, St Martin, Creus.

MOUNTAINS.—Pyrenees, Mountains of Asturias, Mountains of Castile, Mountains of Toledo, Sierra Morena, Sierra Nevada, Montserrat.

RIVERS.—Minho, Douro, Tagus, Guadiana, Guadalquivir, Ebro, Xucar, Segura.

FOREIGN POSSESSIONS.—Cuba and Porto Rico, in the West Indies; the Philippine and Ladrone Islands, in the Indian Archipelago. Spain possessed till lately Mexico, in North America, and almost the whole of South America.

## REMARKS.

Spain extends from  $36^{\circ} 0'$  to  $43^{\circ} 47'$  N. lat., and from  $9^{\circ} 20'$  W. to  $3^{\circ} 20'$  E. long., being 650 miles in length from E. to W., and 520 miles in breadth from N. to S.

With the exception of Switzerland, Spain is the most mountainous country in Europe; and it abounds in those wild, magnificent, and beautiful scenes, which might be expected under so fine a climate. The lofty Pyrenees, forming its north-eastern barrier, are continued through the north of Spain, where they receive the name of the Cantabrian chain, running parallel to the Bay of Biscay, and terminating in Cape Finisterre. A secondary range, called the Iberian, stretches from the middle of the former, in a long irregular line, southward to Cape de Gata in Granada. From this, four other chains extend from east to west till they reach the Atlantic; these are the Mountains of Castile, the Mountains of Toledo, the Sierra Morena, and the Sierra Nevada. Through each of the extensive plains enclosed by those mountain-ranges, flows a large river which receives the smaller streams that issue from the heights parallel to its course. The central region of Spain, comprising part of Old and New Castile, is an elevated table-land, containing several towns at a great height above the level of the sea. Madrid is 2200 feet, and San Ildefonso 3800 feet above that level, being the most elevated royal residence in Europe.

In a country so mountainous, the climate is necessarily various. In the valleys and low grounds, the heat, during the summer months, is excessive; and the level districts of Andalusia, Murcia, and part of Valencia, are visited by a scorching wind from Africa, called the *solano*, similar in its effects to the sirocco of Italy and Greece. On the elevated grounds the temperature is cooler; and the interior is subject to piercing winds, which prevent the production of many fruits that thrive in the more northern latitudes of Italy.

The soil is in general fertile, especially where irrigation can be employed. Besides wheat, maize, rice, hemp and flax of the finest quality, oats and barley,—the usual products of southern latitudes, viz. olives, figs, vines, oranges, and lemons, are found in great abundance, and the sugar-cane is cultivated to some extent in Valencia and Granada. The vales on the eastern coast are remarkable for their fertility and perpetual succession of crops. For its wines, particularly those of Xeres, called Sherry, there is an extensive demand abroad.

Agriculture is in a great measure neglected in many parts of Spain, for the rearing of vast flocks of Merino sheep, the

wool of which is particularly valuable. These sheep are privileged to travel from one province to another, according to the change of season. The horses, especially those of Andalusia, have long been famous; the mules are likewise superior to those of other countries. The bulls are remarkable for their fierceness; and bull-fights or combats are the favourite amusements of the Spaniards. Wolves are the principal beasts of prey.

The minerals of Spain are of great value; but after the discovery of the richer mines of America they were almost neglected. They have of late been more carefully worked, particularly those of lead. Iron abounds in many parts of the country: the iron-works of Aragon, Asturias, and particularly Biscay, have long been famous. Copper, tin, and quicksilver, are among the other mineral products.

The manufactures and commerce of Spain are in a very languishing state, which must continue while the country is so depressed. Although it abounds with the finest wool, and its mines of iron are as inexhaustible as the quality is superior, part of its broadcloth and other woollen stuffs, and most of its hardware, are imported from Britain. The silks and cottons of Catalonia and Valencia, leather and mats, baskets and shoes, are its principal manufactures. The commerce of Spain is greatly reduced by the loss of her American dominions.

Roman-catholicism is established in Spain, and toleration for other creeds is little more than nominal. The monastic institutions have been greatly reduced, but a numerous clergy still exercises considerable influence over the people.

The government was nearly absolute—the power of the sovereign being partially controlled only by that of the church; so that the people groaned under civil and ecclesiastical despotism. After the invasion by Napoleon, however, in 1808, which the Spaniards nobly resisted, they established a popular government. This has been repeatedly subverted and restored; the country has undergone many vicissitudes, and is not yet perhaps in a settled state; but it enjoys at present a form of representative constitution under Donna Isabella II. The Inquisition, which long reigned here in all its terrors, was abolished in 1820.

The Spaniards are grave, stately, and formal in their manners; indolence may be considered as their national vice; but it is happily unaccompanied by intemperance. Spain once reckoned 24 universities. They are now reduced to 11; and of these few are well attended. Some very respectable names adorn its literary annals. That of Cervantes, the author of *Don Quixote*, stands pre-eminent.

## EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of Spain? What is its extent in square miles? What is the amount of its population? Name its provinces. What are the principal towns in Galicia, in Asturias, in Biscay, in Navarre? &c. Where is Cartagena, Vigo, Seville, Barcelona, Badajoz, Valladolid, Astorga, Talavera, St Sebastian, Saragossa, Cadiz, Bilboa? &c.

Name its islands, and their situation. Name its capes, and their situation. Name its mountains, and trace their direction. Name its rivers, and trace their course. Where is Iviça, Europa Point, Montserrat, Minorca, the Tagus, Sierra Morena, the Ebro, Cape de Gata, the Guadalquivir, Majorca, Formentera, the Douro? &c.

Where does the Douro rise, and in what direction does it flow? What is the name of the cape in the north of Galicia? What cape forms the southern extremity of the Rock of Gibraltar? Name the promontory in the east of Murcia. What mountains separate New Castile from Andalusia? What are the colonies of Spain? What countries did she formerly possess? &c.

Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is Spain situate? What are its length and breadth? What is its general aspect? Describe the branch of the Pyrenees called the Cantabrian chain. Describe the Iberian chain. What mountain-ranges stretch westward from this chain till they reach the Atlantic? What is remarkable about the valleys which those mountains enclose? What is remarkable about the central part of Spain?

What varieties of climate occur in Spain? Of what nature is its soil? What are its productions? For what are the vales on the eastern coast remarkable? From what cause is agriculture much neglected in many parts of Spain? What privilege is given to the sheep? For what other domestic animals is Spain famous? What is the favourite amusement of the Spaniards?

Since what time have the mineral treasures of Spain been almost neglected? Name its most famous iron-works. What are the other products of its mines?

In what state are its commerce and manufactures? Does Spain reap the full advantage of its abundance in wool and iron? What are its principal manufactures? By what circumstance has its commerce been injured.

What is the established religion of Spain? How has the influence of the church been reduced? By whom is the power of the sovereign in some degree controlled? What is the present form of its government? At what period was the Inquisition abolished?

What qualities characterize the national manners? What is the national vice of the Spaniards?

What is the present number of the Spanish universities? Can Spain boast of any eminent literary characters?

## DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

|                                    |                                    |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| ALBACETE, a town of Murcia,        | Albuquerque, a strong town in      |
| on a canal to which it gives name. | Estremadura, near the frontiers of |
| Pop. 12 000.                       | Portugal. Pop. 5470.               |

**Alcala' de Hena' res**, a town in New Castile, with a university; the birth-place of Cervantes. Pop. 3800.

**Alcan'tara**, the *Norba Cæsarea* of the Romans, a fortified town in Estremadura, on the S. bank of the Tagus, with the ruins of Trajan's bridge over the river, partly destroyed by the British in 1809. It gives name to a Spanish order of knighthood. Pop. 4300.

**Alcoy'**, an inland town of Valencia, with paper and cloth manufactories. Pop. 27,000.

**Algesiras**, a town in Andalusia, on the west side of the Bay of Gibraltar. P. 11,000.—36° 8' N. lat. 5° 26' W. long.

**Alhama**, a town in Murcia, celebrated for its baths and hot springs. Pop. 6300.

**Al'icant**, a seaport in Valencia, with a great export-trade in barilla, wine, and fruits. Pop. 12,000.—38, 21 N. 0, 29 W.

**Alma'den**, a town in New Castile, famed for its rich mines of quicksilver. Pop. 7000.

**Alma'gro**, a town in New Castile, situate in a fertile plain, noted for its mules. Pop. 12,000.

**Alman'za**, a town in Murcia, with a strong castle, near which a great battle was fought between the French and English in 1707. Pop. 7000.

**Alme'ria**, a flourishing town and seaport in Granada, at the mouth of the Almeria. Pop. 19,000.—36, 51 N. 2, 31 W.

**Andalu'sia**, a large and important province in the south, watered by the Guadalquivir. Pop. 1,600,000.

**Andor'ra**, the capital of a small republic of the same name, in Catalonia. P. 1500.—The territory, with a population of 10,000, is under the protection of France; it consists of a valley in the Pyrenees, governed by two magistrates, and the community are chiefly occupied in agriculture and mining.—42, 20 N. 1, 27 E.

**Andu'jar**, a fine old town of Andalusia, on the Guadalquivir, with numerous churches, and a bridge of fifteen arches over the river. Pop. 10,000.—38, 2 N. 3, 59 W.

**Antequera**, a town in Granada, containing several ancient remains. Pop. 17,000.

**Ar'agon**, a mountainous but fertile province in the north-east, intersected by the Ebro. Pop. 847,105.

**Aran'da**, a fortified town in Old

Castile, on the Douro, in a rich wine district. Pop. 4000.

**Aranjuez**, a town in New Castile, on the Tagus, with a magnificent royal palace and gardens. P. 4000.

**Astor'ga**, a city of great antiquity, in Leon. Pop. 3000.

**Astu'rias**, a province in the N., lying along the Bay of Biscay. Pop. 510,000.

**A'vila**, a town in Old Castile, on the Adaja, the seat of a university, with a royal manufactory of cloth. Pop. 4000.

**BADAJOS'**, (or Bad'ahoz), a strong town, the capital of Estremadura, beautifully situate on the Guadiana. Pop. 12,000.—38, 52 N. 6, 48 W.

**Belea'ric Islands**, a group in the Mediterranean, off the coast of Valencia, viz. Majorca, Minorca, Iviça, and Formentera. Pop. 253,000.

**Barcelo'na**, a strong seaport, the capital of Catalonia, and the first commercial city of Spain, on the Mediterranean. Pop. 140,000.—41, 22 N. 2, 10 E.

**Benicar'lo**, a seaport of Valencia, with considerable export-trade. Pop. 6000.—40, 15 N. 0, 28 E.

**Bidasso'a**, a river of Navarre, the boundary between France and Spain; it rises in the Pyrenees, and falls into the Bay of Biscay.

**Bil'boa** (or Bilba'o), the capital of Biscay, on the Nervion, a navigable river, about ten miles from the sea; its commerce is extensive, particularly in wool. Pop. 12,000.

**Bis'cay**, a mountainous province in the north, denominated also the Basque Provinces, inhabited by a peculiar and brave race. P. 373,149.

**Bur'gos**, the capital of Old Castile, on the Arlanzon, formerly the residence of the kings of Castile. Pop. 12,000.

**CACERES**, a town in Estremadura, with elegant public buildings, the seat of the supreme tribunal of the province. Pop. 10,000.

**Cad'iz**, (the *Gades* of the Romans,) a principal seaport and commercial city in Andalusia, situate on the Isle of Leon; it is strongly fortified, and its harbour is one of the finest in Europe. P. 54,000.—36, 32 N. 6, 18 W.

**Calahor'ra**, the ancient *Calagurris*, a town in Old Castile, on the Ebro. Pop. 6000.

**Canary Islands**. See Descriptive Table of AFRICA.



a rich wine  
New Castle, magnificent  
P. 4000.  
antiquity,

in the N.,  
cay. Pop.

Castile, on  
university,  
y of cloth.

(ahoz), a  
of Estre-  
on the  
-38, 52 N.

up in the  
ast of Va-  
ra, Ivica,  
53,000.  
port, the  
the first  
n, on the  
0,000.—41,

Valencia,  
rade. Pop.

varre, the  
and Spain;  
d falls in-

capital of  
navigable  
n the sea;  
particu-

province  
also the  
ted by a  
P. 373,149.  
d Castile,  
the resi-  
le. Pop.

Estrema-  
buildings,  
ibunal of

Romans,) commercial  
n the Isle  
fied, and  
finest in  
6, 18 W.  
Calagu-  
n, on the  
descriptive

Cardo'na, a fortified town of Catalonia, on the Cardenet, near which is a mountain of solid rock salt, of the purest quality, which has been extensively quarried from the earliest times. Pop. 3000.

Cartage'na, the *Curtha'go Nova* of the Romans, a strong seaport in Murcia, with a noble harbour. Pop. 28,000.—37, 36 N. 1, 2 W.

Castel'on de la Pla'na, a flourishing town in Valencia. Pop. 17,000.

Castile', Old and New, two provinces in the centre of the kingdom, consisting of extensive plains intersected by mountains. In the former are fed great flocks of merino sheep. Pop. of Old Castile, 1,037,477; of New Castile, 1,490,800.

Catalo'nia, a large and fertile though mountainous province in the N. E., bordering on the Mediterranean. Pop. 1,283,734.

Cerve'ra, a town in Catalonia, formerly the seat of a university. P. 5000.

Chinchil'la, a considerable town in Murcia. Pop. 13,000.

Ciudad Re'al, the capital of La Mancha, New Castile, near the Guadiana. Pop. 10,000.

Ciudad Rodri'go, a strongly fortified town in Leon, on the Agueda. Pop. 5000.

Cor'dova, or Cor'doba, a city in Andalusia, formerly the capital of a Moorish kingdom on the Guadalquivir: it contains a mosque of extraordinary splendour. Pop. 42,000.—37, 52 N. 4, 46 W.

Corun'na, a seaport, the capital of Galicia, with considerable trade. Here Sir John Moore fell, after repulsing the French under Marshal Soult, 16th January 1809. Pop. 19,000.—43, 22 N. 8, 22 W.

Creus, Cape, the extreme north-east point of Catalonia.—42, 19 N. 3, 20 E.

Cuen'ca, a town in New Castile. Pop. 8000.

DOURO (Doo'ro), a large river which has its source on the borders of Aragon, traverses Old Castile and Leon, and, after passing through the N. of Portugal, falls into the Atlantic at Oporto.

E'BRO, a large river which rises on the borders of Leon, and, flowing with a south-easterly course through Old Castile, Aragon, and Catalonia, falls into the Mediterranean below Tortosa.

E'cija, an ancient town in Andalu-

sia, on the Genil, in a district rich in corn and olives. Pop. 29,000.

Elche, a thriving town in Valencia, near Alicante. Pop. 18,000.

Estel'la, a town in Navarre, on the Ega, with a castle; the seat of a university. Pop. 6200.

Estremadu'ra, a pastoral province watered by the Tagus and Guadiana. Pop. 601,124.

Euro'pa Point, in Andalusia, the southern extremity of the Rock of Gibraltar.—36, 6 N. 5, 22 W.

FELIPE', ST, or Xativa, a town in Valencia, with silk and cotton manufactures. Pop. 14,000.

Fernan'do, St, a strong town of Andalusia, on the Isle of Leon, near Cadiz, with an observatory and famous naval academy. Pop. 10,000.

Ferrol', a seaport in Galicia, on an arm of the Bay of Betanzos, an important naval station, with an excellent harbour strongly fortified. Pop. 16,000.—43, 29 N. 8, 13 W.

Figu'eras, the strongest of the Spanish fortresses in the north-east of Catalonia. Pop. 8000.

Finisterre', Cape, the north-western extremity of Spain, on the coast of Galicia.—42, 54 N. 9, 20 W.

Fontara'bia, a fortified frontier-town in Biscay, at the mouth of the Bidasoa. Pop. 2000.

Formente'ra, a small island in the Mediterranean, south of Ivica.

GALI'CIA, a mountainous province in the N. W., interspersed with fertile and picturesque valleys. Pop. 1,730,920.

Ga'ta, Cape de, the S. E. point of Granada.—36, 43 N. 2, 8 W.

Gero'na, a strong town in Catalonia, on the Ter, with a fine cathedral. Pop. 7700.

Gibral'tar, a celebrated fortress, deemed impregnable, in the S. of Andalusia, seated on a rock, the *Mons Calpe* of the ancients, on the E. side of a spacious bay. Since 1704, it has remained in possession of the British, although it sustained a memorable siege against the combined forces of Spain and France, from 1779 to 1782. Pop. 15,823.—36, 7 N. 5, 21 W.

Gij'on, a seaport in Asturias. Pop. 6000.—43, 35 N. 5, 44 W.

Gran'ada, a maritime province in the S., with fruitful plains, intersected by the Sierra Nevada, or Snowy Mountains. Pop. 1,157,584.

Gran'ada, the capital of the above

province, and the residence of the ancient Moorish kings, whose palace, called the Alhambra, is the most splendid monument of Arabic architecture existing. Pop. 70,000.—87, 19 N. 3, 50 W.

Guadalav'lar, a river which has its source in Aragon, and flows into the Mediterranean below Valencia.

Guadalaxa'ra, a town in New Castile, N. E. of Madrid, with a royal manufactory of woollen cloth. Pop. 7000.

Guadalquiv'ir, a large river which rises between the Sierra Morena and Sierra Nevada, waters the plains of Andalusia, and, flowing by Seville, falls into the Atlantic.

Guadia'na, a river which rises in La Mancha, flows through New Castile, Estremadura, and Alentejo, separates Andalusia from Algarve, and falls into the Atlantic.

HAR'O, a town in Old Castile, near the Ebro, with a good trade. Pop. 6000.

Hues'ca, an ancient town of Aragon, with a fine cathedral. Pop. 9000.

ILDEFON'SO, SAN, a town in Old Castile, with a celebrated royal palace, and a famous glass manufacture carried on by government. Pop. 4000.

Iv'ica, an island in the Mediterranean, about 60 miles from the coast of Valencia; its chief trade is in salt, which is produced by evaporation. Pop. 11,000.

Iv'ica, a fortified seaport, chief town of the above island, with a good harbour and several public buildings. P. 5700.—39, 0 N. 1, 30 E.

JA'EN, a considerable town, capital of a district in Andalusia, situate in a fertile valley. Pop. 18,000.—37, 48 N. 3, 48 W.

LE'ON, a province in the N. W., on the borders of Portugal, bounded by ranges of mountains. P. 1,098,833.

Le'on, an ancient city, capital of the above province, with a splendid cathedral. Pop. 6000.

Ler'ida, the ancient *Ilerda*, a fortified town in Catalonia, beautifully situate on the Segre. Pop. 13,000.—41, 40 N. 0, 30 E.

Ll'ria, an ancient town in Valencia. Pop. 8500.

Llere'na, a town in Estremadura, near the foot of the Sierra Morena. Pop. 6000.

Logro'no, a town in Old Castile,

on a fine plain near the Ebro. Pop. 7000.

Lo'ja, a town of Granada, with manufactures of calico and paper. Pop. 15,000.

Lor'ca, a handsome town in Murcia, on the Sangonera, with considerable manufactures. Pop. 40,000.

Lu'car, St, a seaport in Andalusia, at the mouth of the Guadalquivir, with a good trade and flourishing manufactures. Pop. 17,000.—36, 43 N. 6, 18 W.

Lu'go, an ancient town in Galicia, on the Minho, celebrated for its hot medicinal springs. Pop. 7200.—43, 0 N. 7, 36 W.

MADRID', the capital of Spain, in New Castile, and nearly in the centre of the kingdom, stands on an elevated plain 2200 feet above the level of the sea. The Manzanares, a small stream, flows past it, and falls into the Tagus. It is a handsome city; the royal palaces and some of the public buildings are superb. Pop. 260,000.—40, 25 N. 3, 42 W.

Mahon', Port, a strong seaport in the island of Minorca, with a fine harbour. Pop. 14,000.—39, 52 N. 4, 21 E.

Major'ca, the largest of the Balearic Islands, in the Mediterranean; its valleys are very fertile, producing corn, grapes, oranges, and citrons. The highest mountain is 5114 feet above the sea. Pop. 181,800.—39, 35 N. 3, 0 E.

Maladet'ta, the highest peak of the Pyrenees in Spain, 11,436 feet above the sea.

Mal'aga, a commercial city and seaport in Granada, with an excellent harbour; noted for its fruits and sweet wines. Pop. 66,000.—36, 43 N. 4, 25 W.

Mane'ha, La, a pastoral district in New Castile, the scene of Don Quixote's adventures.

Manre'sa, a town in Catalonia, on the Cardenet, with manufactures of silk. Pop. 13,000.

Manzana'res, a town in New Castile, on a branch of the Guadiana. Pop. 9000.

Marbel'la, a seaport of Granada, with a fine harbour. Pop. 6000.—36, 31 N. 4, 53 W.

Mart'in, Cape St, the S. E. point of Valencia, opposite the island of Ivica.—38, 47 N. 0, 10 E.

Mat'aro, a seaport of Catalonia,

bro. Pop.

nada, with  
and paper.

wn in Mur-  
ith consid-  
p. 40,000.  
Andalusia,  
adalquivir,  
flourishing  
00.—36, 43

in Galicia,  
ted for its  
p. 7200.—

l of Spain,  
arly in the  
ands on an  
above the  
lanzanares.  
ast it, and  
is a hand-  
palaces and  
ildings are  
—40, 25 N.

y seaport in  
with a fine  
39, 52 N. 4,

of the Ba-  
iterranean;  
, producing  
and citrons.  
is 5114 feet  
81,900.—39,

peak of the  
5 feet above

al city and  
h an excel-  
ts fruits and  
00.—36, 43

ral district  
ne of Don

atonia, on  
ufactures of

a New Cas-  
Guadiana

f Granada,  
p. 6000.—

S. E. point  
e island of

Catalonia,

with thriving manufactures.—Pop. 14,000.

Mer'ida, the ancient *Emerita Augusta*, a town in Estremadura, on the Guadiana, containing striking remains of Roman grandeur. Pop. 4100.

Min'ho, a river which rises near Mondoneda, in the N. of Galicia, and separating that province from Portugal, falls into the Atlantic.

Minorca, the second in extent of the Balearic Islands, in the Mediterranean, 24 miles E. of Majorca. Mount Toro, near the centre of the island, is 4790 feet high. Pop. 44,000.—40, 0 N. 4, 10 E.

Mog'uer, a town of Andalusia, on the river Tinto, with fertile environs. Pop. 7000.

Mondone'do, an episcopal town in Galicia, with linen manufactures. Pop. 6000.

Montserrat', a lofty insulated mountain in Catalonia, remarkable for its hermitages and convent of Benedictines.

Motril', a thriving town of Granada, surrounded by sugar-plantations. Pop. 12,500.

Mur'cia, a province in the S. E., between Andalusia and Valencia. Pop. 593,531.

Mur'cia, the capital of the above province, beautifully situate on the Segura. Pop. 44,000.—38, 0 N. 1, 13 W.

Murvie'dro, a fortified town in Valencia, on the site of the ancient *Saguntum*. Pop. 7500.

NAVARRÉ', a small province, formerly a kingdom, bounded on the N. by the Pyrenees. Pop. 280,000.

OLIVEN'ZA, a strong town of Estremadura, near the Guadiana. Pop. 7600.

O'lot, a town in Catalonia, in the valley of the Fluvió, with a considerable transit-trade. Pop. 12,000.

Orense', a town in Galicia, on the Minho, celebrated for its hot springs. Pop. 5000.

Orihue'la, a commercial town in Valencia, on the Segura, in a fertile plain. Pop. 18,000.

Or'tegal, Cape, the most northerly point of Galicia, and also of Spain.—43, 47 N. 7, 56 W.

Osu'na, a town in Andalusia, in a fine valley. Pop. 17,500.

Ovie'do, the capital of Asturias, and seat of a university, with a fine cathedral. Pop. 10,500.

PALEN'CIA, an ancient town in Leon, on the Carrion. Pop. 11,000.

Pal'ma, a seaport, the capital of Majorca, situate on a large bay. Pop. 41,000.—39, 34 N. 2, 44 E.

Pa'los, Cape, a promontory in the E. of Murcia.—37, 37 N. 0, 42 W.—A town of Andalusia, at the mouth of the Tinto, from which Columbus sailed in 1492, for the discovery of the New World.

Pampelu'na or Pamplo'na, a very strong fortress, the capital of Navarre, on the Arga. Its castle, garrisoned by the French, was reduced by the British, October 1813. Pop. 11,000.—42, 50 N. 1, 41 W.

Plasen'cia, a town in Estremadura, with a castle. P. 6800.

Pontevedra, a seaport in Galicia, at the head of the bay, with a good harbour. Pop. 5000.

Porto Re'al, a seaport of Andalusia, on the bay of Cadiz. P. 4000.

Porto-San-Mari'a, a town of Andalusia, opposite Cadiz, and near the embouchure of the Guadalete. Pop. 18,000.

Pyrenees. See FRANCE, p. 113.

RE'US, a flourishing manufacturing town of Catalonia. Pop. 25,000.—41, 11 N. 1, 10 E.

Ron'da, a town in Granada, situate on the summit of a precipitous rock, near the Guadiaro, which is crossed by a stupendous bridge 280 feet high. Pop. 16,000.

Ro'sas, a strong seaport in Catalonia, situate on a beautiful bay of the same name. Near it is the decayed town of Castello de Ampurias, surrounded by vast remains of Roman architecture. Pop. 2200.—42, 16 N. 3, 10 E.

SALAMAN'CA, a city in Leon, on the Tormes, the seat of a celebrated university. The modern cathedral is a magnificent Gothic edifice. P. 13,000.—41, 5 N. 5, 42 W.

Santan'der, a commercial town and seaport in Old Castile. Pop. 15,000.—43, 28 N. 3, 47 W.

Santia'go de Compostel'la, a town, formerly the capital of Galicia, with a celebrated ancient cathedral. It is the seat of a university, and also of the Knights of St James. Pop. 29,000.—42, 50 N. 8, 27 W.

Saragos'sa (*Sp. Zaragoza*), the ancient *Cæsarea Augusta*, the capital of Aragon, on the Ebro, remarkable for the heroic resistance of its inhabitants, under Palafox, against the

French in 1808-9. Pop. 40,000.—41, 47 N. 0, 49 W.

Sebast'ian, St, a seaport in Biscay, strongly fortified. It was wrested from the French by the British, 31st August 1813. P. 13,000.—43, 19 N. 2, 0 W.

Segorbe', an ancient town in Valencia, on the Palancia. Pop. 6000.

Sego'via, a city in Old Castile, containing a magnificent Roman aqueduct, and other noble monuments of antiquity. Pop. 7700.

Segu'ra, a river of Murcia, which traverses that province, and falls into the Mediterranean.

Seville, the ancient *Hispalis*, an important commercial city, the capital of Andalusia, situate on the Guadalquivir, in a delightful and fertile district. Its cathedral is a magnificent Gothic pile, the tower of which is 350 feet high. Pop. 85,000.—37, 24 N. 5, 47 W.

Sier'ra More'na or Brown Mountains, which separate New Castile from Andalusia.

Sier'ra Neva'da, or Snowy Mountains, in Granada. Mulhacen, their loftiest summit, is 11,678 feet high.

So'ria, a town in Old Castile, on the Douro, near the site of the ancient *Numantia*. Pop. 3500.

TA'GUS (*Sp. Tajo*), the largest river of Spain; issuing from the mountains between Aragon and New Castile, it traverses the latter province and Estremadura, intersects Portugal, and empties itself into the Atlantic below Lisbon.

Talave'ra, a town in New Castile, on the Tagus. Here the French were defeated by the British in a series of sanguinary conflicts, 27th and 28th July 1809. Pop. 8000.—39, 58 N. 4, 47 W.

Tar'ifa, a seaport in Andalusia, on the Straits of Gibraltar, the most southerly point of Spain, and also of the continent of Europe. Pop. 8000.—36, 0 N. 5, 38 W.

Tarrago'na, the *Tar'raco* of the Romans, a maritime city of Catalonia, containing many vestiges of its ancient greatness. Pop. 12,000.—41, 8 N. 1, 16 E.

Ter'uel, a thriving town in Aragon, on the Guadalquivir. P. 8000.—40, 25 N. 1, 5 W.

Toledo, a celebrated ancient city in New Castile, situate on a lofty rock near the Tagus. Its Alcazar or palace, and its cathedral, once a

mosque, are splendid structures. Toledo was long famous for the manufacture of sword-blades. Its archbishop is primate of Spain. Pop. 13,500.—39, 56 N. 4, 0 W.

Tolo'sa, a town in Biscay, on the Orto, celebrated for its steel manufactures. Pop. 5000.

To'ro, a town in Leon, on the Douro. Pop. 7000.

Torto'sa, a strong town in Catalonia, near the mouth of the Ebro. Pop. 20,500.—40, 48 N. 0, 33 E.

Trafalgar, Cape, on the coast of Andalusia, between Cadiz and Gibraltar, memorable for the victory obtained by the British fleet under Lord Nelson over the combined fleets of France and Spain, 21st October 1805.—36, 9 N. 6, 1 W.

Truxil'lo, a town in Estremadura, the birthplace of Pizarro. P. 5200.

Tu'dela, a pleasant town in Navarre, on the Ebro. Pop. 7000.

Tuy, a frontier town in Galicia, on the Minho. Pop. 4000.

UB'EDA, a town in Andalusia, near the Guadalquivir. P. 14,000.

U'rgel, a town in Catalonia, on the Segre. Pop. 4000.

VAL DE PEN'AS, a town in New Castile, famed for its wine. P. 10,000.

Valen'cia, a maritime province in the E.; its valley, considered the garden of Spain, is covered with vines and olives. Pop. 1,110,960.

Valen'cia, a maritime city, the capital of the above province, near the mouth of the Guadalquivir, and the seat of a university; its cathedral is adorned with fine paintings. Pop. 71,000.—39, 29 N. 0, 24 W.

Valladolid', a city in Leon, on the Pisuerga, a tributary of the Douro, the seat of a university. Pop. 20,000.—41, 39 N. 4, 42 W.

Ve'lez-Ma'laga, a town of Granada, situate in a very fertile district, near the mouth of the small river Velez, with some trade in oil, sugar, and wine. Pop. 16,000.

Vich, a town in Catalonia, with considerable manufactures, in the vicinity of copper and coal mines. Pop. 11,000.

Vi'go, a strong seaport in Galicia, with an excellent harbour. Pop. 4000.—42, 14 N. 8, 44 W.

Vil'la-Re'al, a town of Valencia, on the Mejarca, here crossed by a fine bridge of thirteen arches. Pop. 8000.

Vitto'ria, a town in Biscay, the

scene of a great victory obtained by Wellington over the French army 21st June 1813. P. 15,000.—42, 51 N. 2, 43 W.

**XERES** (Je'rez), a flourishing town in Andalusia, near the Guadalete, N. E. of Cadiz; its vineyards produce the wine called sherry. Pop. 24,000.—36, 41 N. 6, 7 W.—Another town of the same name in

Estremadura, near the Ardila. Pop. 6000.

**Xucar** (Ju'car), a river which rises in New Castile, crosses Valencia, and falls into the Mediterranean.

**ZAF'RA**, an ancient town in Estremadura. Pop. 5000.

**Zamo'ra**, a town in Leon, on the Douro. Pop. 10,000.

## PORTUGAL

Is bounded N. and E. by Spain; S. and W. by the Atlantic. It contains 36,500 square miles. Population 3,487,025.

### Provinces.

### Chief Towns.

|                          |                                |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Entre Douro e Minho..... | Oporto, Braga, Viana.          |
| Tras-os-Montes.....      | Braganza, Miranda, Villa Real. |
| Beira.....               | Coimbra, Almeida, Ovar.        |
| Estremadura.....         | Lisbon, Setubal, Santarem.     |
| Alentejo .....           | Evora, Elvas.                  |
| Algarve.....             | Faro, Lagos, Tavira.           |

**ISLANDS.**—The Azores,—principal St Michael, Terceira, Pico, Fayal.

**CAPES.**—Roca, or Rock of Lisbon, Espichel, St Vincent, St Maria.

**MOUNTAINS.**—Sierra de Estrella.

**RIVERS.**—Minho, Douro, Mondego, Tagus, Guadiana, Sado.

**FOREIGN POSSESSIONS.**—In Africa, Congo, Angola, Benguela; Sofala, Mozambique; Madeira, Cape Verde Islands. In Asia, Goa, Damaun, Diu, in Hindostan; Macao, near Canton; settlements at Timor, in the Indian Ocean.

### REMARKS.

Portugal lies between 36° 56' and 42° 10' N. lat., and between 6° 14' and 9° 30' W. long. Its extreme length is 350 miles, and its greatest breadth 140 miles.

Traversed by several mountain-ranges extending into Spain, and by others peculiar to itself, Portugal bears a considerable resemblance to the former country in its general aspect. Its soil is light, and highly favourable to the cultivation of the grape and other fine fruits. In the high grounds are raised the usual crops of more northern latitudes; vines and maize in those of warmer temperature; and rice in the low grounds. The cork-tree, the orange, lemon, and olive trees, are frequent in this country, as well as the finest fruits of the south of



Europe. Its climate is delightful, especially on the coast and in the high grounds. In the valleys, the heat during summer is excessive.

The mineral treasures of this country, like those of Spain, have been neglected since the discovery of the richer mines of America. Its manufactures and agriculture are in a state of backwardness almost incredible, and internal commerce suffers from the want of good roads. The sea along the coasts and the rivers abound with fish, which is a great article of food with all classes. Wine is the chief production of the country, and is exported in great quantities, principally to Britain. The other exports are oil, fruits, salt, and cork. In return for these, Great Britain, to which the commerce of Portugal is almost wholly confined, sends woollens, linen, cotton, hardware, and various other articles.

The Portuguese are no less attached than the Spaniards to the Roman-catholic religion. Their ecclesiastics form a large proportion of the population, and till lately possessed much of the land and wealth of the country.

The government till 1820 was an absolute monarchy; and although a more limited form of royalty was introduced, and supported by the influence of Britain, the people seemed in general attached to their ancient system of government, which was for a short period re-established; at length, in 1836, the young Queen Donna Maria II. declared her acceptance of the institution of 1820, by which, with considerable changes, the country is still governed under her son, Pedro V.

The manners of the Portuguese in the northern and southern provinces are almost as different as if they were distinct nations. In the north, they are industrious and blunt; in the south, polite, but indolent. A want of regard to cleanliness is general. The ladies still ply the distaff in spinning, and in many places retain the oriental fashion of sitting upon cushions on the floor.

Education is much neglected and very defective; although some efforts have lately been made for its improvement. The capital of the kingdom, however, is not wanting in literary and scientific institutions. Portugal has two universities; that of Coimbra, founded in 1308, and that of Evora, on a smaller scale, founded in 1533.

Camoens, author of a celebrated epic poem called the *Lusiad*, is the brightest star of Portuguese literature.

#### EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of Portugal? What is its extent in square miles? What population does it contain? Into what provinces is it divided? What are its principal towns? Name its islands, capes, mountains, rivers, foreign possessions.

Where is Evora, Oporto, Miranda, Braganza, Lisbon? &c. Where is Cape Espichel, Cape St Vincent, the Sado, Mondego? &c.

Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is Portugal situate? What are its length and breadth? What country does it resemble in its general aspect? What is the nature of its soil? What crops are raised in its different regions? What fruit-trees are common in this country? What kind of climate does it enjoy? Is much attention paid to the mineral treasures of this country? In what state are its agriculture, manufactures, and commerce? What is the chief production and export of Portugal? What are its other exports? What articles does Great Britain send in return?

What is the established religion of the Portuguese? What was, till lately, the form of government? How did the people receive a representative constitution? Are the manners of all the Portuguese alike? What are the respective peculiarities? What defect is general among them? What is the occupation of the ladies? What fashion is still retained in many places?

In what state is education in Portugal? What universities has it? What author is the brightest ornament of Portuguese literature?

#### DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

**ABRAN'TES**, a fortified town in Estremadura, on the Tagus, the passage of which it commands. P. 5000.

**Alente'jo**, a large province S. of the Tagus. Pop. 297,899.

**Algarve**, a province in the south of the kingdom. Pop. 143,831.

**Alma'da**, a town in Estremadura, on the Tagus, opposite Lisbon. In its neighbourhood is the gold-mine of Adissa. Pop. 4000.

**Almeida**, a fortress in Beira, on the N. E. frontier. Pop. 6000.

**Aveiro**, a seaport of Beira, on the estuary of the Vouga, with considerable trade and fisheries. Pop. 5000. — 40° 38' N. lat. 8° 38' W. long.

**Azores**, a group of islands in the North Atlantic, about 800 miles from Portugal, to which they belong. They consist of nine islands, of which St Michael is the largest, although Terceira is the residence of the governor. The Azores are exceedingly fertile, producing wines, oranges, and lemons, but are subject to dreadful earthquakes. Pop. 233,644. (Angra is the capital of Terceira and of the whole group of the Azores. P. 14,000.)

**BEIRA**, a province N. of Estremadura and Alentejo, divided into Upper and Lower. Pop. 1,526,390.

**Beja**, a town in Alentejo, with some ancient remains. Pop. 5000.

**Belem**, a town, with a strong castle, 4 miles W. of Lisbon. Pop. 5000.

**Braga**, an ancient city of Entre Douro e Minho, in a fertile valley, the see of an archbishop, who is primate of the kingdom. Pop. 17,000. — 41, 33 N. 8, 22 W.

**Braganza**, an ancient town in Tras-os-Montes. From John, duke of Braganza, who was raised to the throne in 1640, the present royal family is descended. Pop. 5000.

**CASTEL'LO-BRAN'CO**, a strong town in Beira. Pop. 6000.

**Chaves**, a frontier town in the N. of Tras-os-Montes, on the Tamega, much frequented for its mineral waters. Pop. 6000.

**Cin'tra**, a town in Estremadura, beautifully situate; noted for the convention between the British and French generals in 1808. Pop. 1000.

**Coim'bra**, the capital of Beira, situate on the Mondego, the centre of considerable commerce, and the seat of the principal university in Portugal. Pop. 16,000. — 40, 12 N. 8, 25 W.

**Covilha'n**, a town of Beira, at the foot of the Sierra de Estrella, with cloth manufactures. Pop. 6000.

**DOURO**. See SPAIN, p. 121.

**EL'VAS**, a frontier town in Alentejo, one of the most important strongholds in the kingdom. Pop. 16,000. — 38, 52 N. 6, 57 W.

**Entre Douro e Minho**, a province in the N., situate, as the name im-

ports, between the rivers Douro and Minho. Pop. 482,328.

Es'pichel, Cape, a promontory on the coast of Estremadura, with a lighthouse 660 feet high.—38, 25 N. 9, 13 W.

Estrel'la, Sierra de, a range of mountains in Beira, 7524 feet high.

Estremadu'ra, an important maritime province in the W. Pop. 725,161.

Estre'moz, a fortified town of Alentejo, in a fertile district. P. 5000.

Ev'ora, the capital of Alentejo, with several ancient remains. It is the see of an archbishop, and the seat of a university. Pop. 12,000.

FA'RO, a seaport in Algarve, on the coast. Pop. 8500.—36, 59 N. 7, 51 W.

Figuei'ra, a fortified town in Beira, at the mouth of the Mondego. Pop. 6500.

GAVIAR'A, the highest mountain in Portugal, in the N. of Entre Douro e Minho, 7881 feet above the sea.

Guadia'na. See SPAIN, p. 122.

Guilma'raens, an ancient well-built town in Entre Douro e Minho, in a beautiful plain, and surrounded by fortifications. Pop. 6000.

LA'GOS, a fortified seaport of Algarve, with an excellent harbour. Pop. 7000.—37, 7 N. 8, 40 W.

Lam'ego, a town in Beira, near the Douro. Pop. 9000.

Lei'ria, a small town of Estremadura, with eighteen churches, a cathedral, and three convents. P. 2500.

Lis'bon (*Port. Lisboa*), the capital of the kingdom, in Estremadura, beautifully situate near the mouth of the Tagus, on several hills, presenting from the bay a noble appearance. A great part of it was destroyed by an earthquake in 1755. Pop. 280,000.—38, 42 N. 9, 8 W.

MAF'RA, a town in Estremadura, with a convent and royal palace now falling into decay. P. 3000.

Mar'l'a, Cape St, the southern point of Algarve.—36, 56 N. 7, 49 W. Min'ho. See SPAIN, p. 123.

Miran'da, a frontier town in Tras-os-Montes, on the Douro. P. 4800.

Monde'go, a river which rises in the Sierra de Estrella, and flows through Beira into the Atlantic.

OPOR'TO (*O Porto*, "the Port"), the ancient *Calle*, a seaport, the second city in the kingdom, in Entre Douro e Minho, finely situate on the

Douro, about 2 miles from its mouth, is noted for its wine, which has received from it the name of *Port*. Pop. 80,000.—41, 9 N. 8, 37 W.

Ourl'que', a town in Alentejo, celebrated as the scene of a great battle in 1139, when Alfonso I. signally defeated the Moors. Pop. 2500.

Ov'ar, a thriving town in Beira, on the coast. Pop. 10,500.

Peniche', a strong seaport in Estremadura, on a promontory. Pop. 2500.

Pombal', a town in Estremadura, on the Sour. Pop. 5000.

PORTALE'GRE, a town in Alentejo, with manufactures of cloth. Pop. 6000.

RO'CA, Cape, or the Rock of Lisbon, the extreme western point of Estremadura, and also of the continent of Europe.—38, 46 N. 9, 30 W.

SA'DO, a river which rises in the S. of Alentejo, and falls into the bay of Setubal.

San'tarem, an ancient town in Estremadura, on the Tagus. Pop. 8000.

Setubal' or St Ubes, a seaport in Estremadura, at the mouth of the Sado, has a great trade in salt and fruits. Pop. 15,000.—38, 29 N. 8, 53 W.

TA'GUS. See SPAIN, p. 124.

Tavi'ra, a fortified seaport in Algarve. Pop. 9000.

Tho'mar, a town in Estremadura, with considerable cotton-manufactures. Pop. 4000.

Tor'res Ve'dras, a town in Estremadura, the centre of the celebrated military lines formed by the British in 1810. Pop. 2300.

Tras-os-Mon'tes, a province in the N. E., separated from Spain by the Douro. Pop. 311,396.

VIA'NA, a seaport in Entre Douro e Minho, at the mouth of the Lima. P. 8000.—41, 42 N. 8, 43 W.

Vil'la Re'al, a thriving town in Tras-os-Montes. Pop. 4500.

Vimie'ro, a town of Estremadura, celebrated for the victory gained by Wellington over Junot, 21st August 1808.

Vin'cent, Cape St, a promontory on the S. W. coast of Algarve, famous for the victory gained over the Spanish fleet, 14th February 1797, by Sir John Jervis, afterwards Earl St Vincent.—37, 3 N. 8, 59 W.

Vise'u, a town in Beira, which has a great annual fair. Pop. 7000.

SWITZERLAND

Is bounded N. by Germany; W. by France; S. by Italy; E. by Austria. It contains 15,250 square miles. Population 2,392,740.

**DIVISIONS.**—This country formerly comprised thirteen cantons; but since the year 1815, it has been divided into twenty-two, viz. :—

| Cantons.          | Chief Towns.  | Cantons.        | Chief Towns.     |
|-------------------|---------------|-----------------|------------------|
| Schaffhausen..... | Schaffhausen. | Appenzell.....  | Appenzell.       |
| Thurgau .....     | Frauenfeld.   | Glarus .....    | Glarus.          |
| Zurich .....      | Zurich.       | Uri .....       | Altorf.          |
| Aargau.....       | Aarau.        | Unterwalden.    | Stanz, Sarnen.   |
| Basle .....       | Basle.        | Freyburg .....  | Freyburg.        |
| Soleure .....     | Soleure.      | Neuchâtel ..... | Neuchâtel.       |
| Berne.....        | BERNE, Thun.  | Vaud .....      | Lausanne, Vevay. |
| Lucerne.....      | Lucerne.      | Geneva .....    | Geneva.          |
| Zug .....         | Zug.          | Valais .....    | Sion.            |
| Schweitz.....     | Schweitz.     | Tessin.....     | Bellinzona.      |
| St Gall.....      | St Gall.      | Grisons .....   | Coire.           |

**MOUNTAINS.**—Pennine Alps, Helvetian Alps, Rhætian Alps, including Mount Rosa, St Gothard, Great St Bernard, the Simplon; Mount Blanc is on the immediate borders; Bernese Alps, including Schreckhorn, Jungfrau; Mount Jura.

**LAKES.**—Geneva, Brienz, Thun, Neuchâtel, Bienne, Lucerne, Zug, Zurich, Wallenstadt, Constance.

**RIVERS.**—Rhine, Rhone, Aar, Reuss, Limmat, Ticino, Inn.

REMARKS.

Switzerland is situate between 45° 50' and 47° 50' N. lat., and between 6° and 10° 30' E. long. Its length, from Mount Jura to the Tyrol, is 200 miles; its breadth, from Como to the Rhine at Schaffhausen, 130 miles.

Switzerland, the ancient *Helvetia*, is the most mountainous country in Europe. The Alps form not only its southern and eastern frontiers, but penetrate the chief part of its interior. These mountains, towering in some instances to the stupendous height of 15,000 feet, present innumerable scenes of unrivalled sublimity as well as of the greatest beauty. In many respects Switzerland is one of the most interesting countries which the traveller can visit or the philosopher contemplate. Here nature wears every variety of aspect, from the most awful grandeur to the most enchanting sweetness. The perpetual snow, the glaciers or ice-fields of the

higher Alps, the avalanches or masses of snow, falling like mountains loosened from their foundations, the bold craggy precipice, the dashing cataract, and the roaring torrent, form a rude but striking contrast to the peaceful scenes below—the varied woodland, the vineyard and the corn-field, the verdant plain, with its smiling cottages and crystal streams. The lakes of Switzerland are a grand and interesting feature in the landscape; and some of the noblest rivers in Europe issue from the mountains, and wind along the vales.

The soil is as various as the surface is diversified. But industry triumphs over every difficulty; and the traveller sees, with wonder, rocks clothed with vineyards, where the slightest herbage could not be expected to grow, and grounds, which appear inaccessible except to the ibex or goat, subdued by the plough. Besides the common kinds of grain, Switzerland produces abundance of fine fruits. It is on their cattle, however, that the Swiss chiefly depend.

Almost every variety of temperature is known in Switzerland, from the cold of Lapland or Iceland to the excessive heat of Italy or Spain.

Among the animals that frequent the Alps may be mentioned the ibex or rock-goat; the chamois, a species of antelope; and the marmot, which is often found in a torpid state during winter.

Metals are less abundant than might be expected in so mountainous a country. The chief mines are those of iron; but silver, copper, and lead, are also to be found.

The principal manufacture is linen; that of cotton has been lately introduced to a great extent in the northern cantons; and woollens and silks are likewise fabricated. Watchmaking is carried on extensively in the districts of Neuchâtel and Geneva. Switzerland has no seacoast, but trade is prosecuted to some extent with Germany and the Netherlands by means of the Aar, the Reuss, and the Rhine, with France by means of the Rhone, and with Italy over the St Gothard.

Since the Swiss, instigated by the brave and patriotic Tell, threw off the Austrian yoke in 1315, their government has been a federal republic. Each canton was regulated by its own laws and magistrates, but all were mutually bound to assist and protect each other in case of need. For a time this government was set aside when the country fell under the dominion of the French; but it has since been restored. In case of foreign aggression, each canton is bound to furnish a certain number of soldiers. An army of 64,000 men can thus be raised almost instantaneously; although the whole revenue of the republic amounts only to about £650,000.

In eight of the cantons, the Roman-catholic religion is



established; in seven, the Protestant. In the remaining seven, both these forms of religion exist together; but, of the whole population of Switzerland, nearly two-thirds are Protestants.

Simplicity, frugality, honesty, bravery, and a strong attachment to home, are the characteristic qualities of this interesting people. In the Protestant cantons the advantages of education are as generally diffused as in Scotland. Switzerland has produced many characters of distinguished eminence in literature and science, as Zuinglius the reformer, Gessner, Haller, Rousseau, Neckar, Lavater, &c.

EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of Switzerland? What is its extent in square miles? What population does it contain? Into how many cantons is it divided? Name them. What are the principal towns? Name its mountains; its lakes; its rivers. Where is Frauenfeld, Stanz, Lugano, Altorf, Coire? &c. Where does the Rhine rise? Trace its course. Where is Lake Brienz? Where is Mount St Gothard, Great St Bernard, Schreckhorn, Jungfrau, Mount Jura, Lake of Constance, Lake Wallenstadt? &c.

Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is Switzerland situated? What is its extent in length and breadth? What is its general appearance? What part of it is occupied by the Alps? What character do these mountains give to the landscape? Mention some of the most interesting features in the scenery of Switzerland.

What is the nature of the soil? With what effects of cultivation is the traveller astonished there? What are the products of Switzerland? On what part of their rural wealth do the Swiss chiefly depend? What varieties of climate are experienced in Switzerland? Mention some of the remarkable animals that frequent the Alps.

Does Switzerland abound in metals? What are its principal manufactures? With what countries and by what rivers does Switzerland carry on trade?

What is the form of government in Switzerland? When was it for some time set aside? How is an army raised in case of foreign aggression? What force can thus be brought almost instantaneously into the field? What is the religion of Switzerland? What are the characteristic qualities of the Swiss? In what state is education among them? Mention some of the scientific and literary characters which Switzerland has produced.

DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

AAR, a river rising in Berne, and flowing through the lakes of Brienz and Thun, joins the Rhine.

Aarau', the capital of Aargau, on the Aar. Pop. 4500.

Aargau' or Argo'via, a canton in the N. which derives its name from the Aar. Pop. 199,852.

Alps, a stupendous range of mountains, three principal chains of which

are the Rhaetian Alps, in the Grisons, the Helvetian and the Pennine Alps in the Valais.

Al'torf, the capital of Uri, situate on the Reuss, famous for the heroic resistance of William Tell to the tyrant Gessler in 1307, which laid the foundation of the independence of Switzerland. Pop. 1700.

Appenzell, a canton in the N. E. Pop. 51,893.

Appenzell, the capital of the canton, situate on the Aar, a tributary of the Rhine. Pop. 1400.

BASLE, Bâle, or Ba'sel, a frontier canton in the N. W. Pop. 77,583.

Basle, the capital of the canton, on the Rhine, a place of great trade, and the seat of a university. Pop. 28,500.—47° 33' N. lat. 7° 35' E. long.

Bollinzo'na, a town in the canton of Tessin, which, alternately with Locarno and Lugano, becomes the seat of government for six years together. Pop. 1926.

Bernard, Great St., one of the Alps, in the S. of the Valais, towering to the height of 11,116 feet.

Berne or Bern, a large canton in the interior. Pop. 458,301.

BERNE, the capital of the above canton, and chief town of Switzerland, on the Aar, the seat of a university, and the birthplace of Haller. Pop. 27,475.—46, 57 N. 7, 26 E.

Bienne', Lake of, in Berne.

Brienze', Lake of, in Berne, surrounded by lofty mountains.

COIRE or Chur, the capital of the Grisons, near the Rhine. P. 5483.

Constance, Lake of, or Bodensee', in the N. E., between Switzerland and Germany.

FRAUENFELD, the capital of Thurgau, situate on a branch of the Thur. Pop. 2450.

Freyburg, a canton W. of Berne. Pop. 99,891.

Freyburg or Fri'bourg, the capital of the canton, romantically situate on the Saane. Here is the largest suspension-bridge on the Continent, being 941 feet in length. Pop. 9000.

GALL, ST., a canton S. of the Lake of Constance. Pop. 169,625.

Gall, St., the capital of the canton, in a pleasant valley, with extensive manufactures. Pop. 11,234.

Gene'va, a small canton in the S. W. Pop. 64,146.

Gene'va, the capital of the canton, finely situate at the outlet of the Rhone from the lake. In its moral

character it is one of the most important cities in Europe. It was here that Calvin resided while he laboured in establishing the Reformation. It is the birthplace of many eminent literary characters, and the seat of a Protestant university. Pop. 37,724.—46, 12 N. 6, 9 E.

Gene'va or Lem'an, Lake of, the largest in Switzerland, traversed by the Rhone. Its scenery is beautiful.

Gla'rus, a small canton in the interior. Pop. 30,213.

Gla'rus, the capital of the above canton, a thriving manufacturing town, on the Linth. Pop. 4320.

Got'h'ard, Mount St., between Uri and Tessin, of which the Furca peak is 14,037 feet high. The height of the pass is 6890 feet.

Grisons', a large canton in the S. E., traversed by the valley of the Engadin. Pop. 89,895.

HERISAU', a manufacturing town in Appenzell. Pop. 8387.

INN, a tributary of the Danube, which rises in the Grisons, and flows by a N. E. course through the Tyrol.

JUNGFRAU', one of the Alps, in the canton of Berne, rising to the height of 13,718 feet.

Jura, Mount. See FRANCE, p. 111.

LAUSANNE', capital of the canton of Vaud, about a mile N. from the Lake of Geneva. The beauty of its situation has made it the resort of numerous strangers. Pop. 17,108.

Lau'terbrunn, a most remarkable valley in Berne, where the glaciers appear in their greatest magnificence.

Lim'mat, a river which rises in Glarus, passes through the Lake of Zurich, and falls into the Aar, near its junction with the Reuss.

Locar'no, a town in the canton of Tessin, beautifully situate on Lake Maggiore. Pop. 2676.

Lucerne', a canton in the interior. Pop. 132,843.

Lucerne', the capital of the canton, situate on an arm of the lake, where the Reuss issues from it. P. 10,000.

Lucerne', Lake of, a beautiful and romantic lake, surrounded by the four forest cantons, Schwyz, Uri, Unterwalden, and Lucerne.

Luga'no, a town in the canton of Tessin, in a delightful situation on the Lake of Lugano. Pop. 3142.

MOR'AT, a town in Freyburg, with a castle, which sustained a memorable siege against the Duke of Burgundy. Pop. 1853.

**NEUCHÂTEL'**, a canton in the W., bordering on the lake of that name, which separates it from the canton of Freyburg; it is under the sovereignty of the King of Prussia, who exercises the executive government, but is obliged to swear to uphold its constitution. Pop. 70,763.

Neuchâtel', the capital of the canton, beautifully situate on the lake, and commanding grand and extensive views. Pop. 8000.

**OL'TEN**, a town in the canton of Soleure, on the Aar. Pop. 1500.

**REUSS**, a large river which issues from a lake in Mount St Gothard, flows through Uri, the Lake of Lucerne, and Aargau, and joins the Aar.

Rhine. See GERMANY.

Rhone. See FRANCE, p. 114.

Ro'sa, Mount, the highest mountain on the borders of Switzerland, being 15,152 feet above the sea.

**SAR'NEN**, a town in Unterwalden, on the Lake of Sarnen. Pop. 3000.

Schaffhau'sen, the most northerly canton. Pop. 35,300.

Schaffhau'sen, the capital of the canton, a place of considerable trade. The fall of the Rhine here is one of the greatest cataracts in Europe. P. 7500.

Schreck'horn, one of the Alps, in the canton of Berne, rising to the height of 13,386 feet, remarkable for its glaciers.

Schweitz, a pastoral canton on the E. of the Lake of Lucerne. Here the Swiss confederacy was first formed, and it has given its name to the whole country. Pop. 44,168.

Schweitz, the capital of the above canton, situate amid the finest scenery. Pop. 5225.

Sim'plon, one of the Alps, over which Napoleon constructed a famous military road into Italy. The pass which leads from the Valais to Milan is 6580 feet above the sea.

Sion (Seeon') or Sit'ten, the chief town of the Valais, situate on the Rhone. Pop. 2593.

Soleure' or Sol'othurn, a canton in the N. W. Pop. 69,674.

Soleure', the capital of the canton, on the Aar. Pop. 5370.

Splu'gen, one of the Alps, across which is the pass, 6814 feet high, leading from the Grisons to Chiavenna and the Lake of Como.

Stanz, the capital of Unterwalden. Pop. 1870.

**TES'SIN** or Tic'no, a canton in the S. deriving its name from the river Ticino, which flows through it into Lake Maggiore. Pop. 117,759.

Thun (Toon), a lake in the canton of Berne, united with the Lake of Brienz by the Aar.

Thun (Toon), a town in Berne, on the Lake of Thun, where the Aar issues from it. Pop. 3379.

Thurgau' or Thurgo'via, a canton in the N. E., on the Lake of Constantine. Pop. 88,908.

Tro'gen, a thriving town in the canton of Appenzell. Pop. 2400.

**UNTERWALDEN** and **U'RI**, two of the Forest Cantons, on the Lake of Lucerne. Pop. 39,643.

**VALAIS** (Valay'), a canton consisting of the picturesque valley through which the Rhone flows. Pop. 81,559.

Vaud (Vo), a fine canton on the N. of the Lake of Geneva. Pop. 199,515.

Vevay', a beautiful town in the canton of Vaud, on the Lake of Geneva. Pop. 5200.

**WAL'LENSTADT**, a lake between St Gall and Glarus, connected with the Lake of Zurich by the Linth Canal.

**YVERDUN**, a town in the canton of Vaud, at the S. extremity of the Lake of Neuchâtel. Pop. 3461.

**ZUG**, a small canton in the interior. Pop. 17,461.

Zug, the capital of the canton, on the Lake of Zug. Pop. 3200.

Zu'rich, a canton in the N., with a lake of the same name. Pop. 250,698.

Zu'rich, the capital of the above canton, on the Limmat, where it issues from the lake, and the seat of a university. Pop. 17,040.—47, 22 N. 8, 32 E.

## ITALY

Is bounded N. by the Alps, which separate it from Austria and Switzerland; W. by France and the Mediterranean; S. by the Mediterranean; E. by the Adriatic. It contains 121,740 square miles. Pop. about 25,000,000.

Italy comprehends the following states—

| States.                                       | Chief Towns.                                                      |
|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1. Kingdom of Sardinia.                       |                                                                   |
| Savoy.....                                    | Chambery.                                                         |
| Piedmont.....                                 | TURIN, Alessandria, Nice.                                         |
| Genoa.....                                    | Genoa, Savona.                                                    |
| Island of Sardinia....                        | Cagliari, Sassari.                                                |
| 2. Austrian Italy.                            |                                                                   |
| Lombardy.....                                 | MILAN, Mantua, Lodi, Pavia, Cremona, Brescia, Bergamo.            |
| Venice.....                                   | Venice, Padua, Verona, Vicenza.                                   |
| 3. Parma.....                                 | Parma, Piacenza.                                                  |
| 4. Modena and M a...                          | Modena, Reggio, Massa, Carrara.                                   |
| 5. Tuscany and Lucca...                       | FLORENCE, Pisa, Leghorn, Sienna, Lucca.                           |
| 6. Papal States.....                          | ROME, Civita Vecchia, Bologna, Ferrara, Perugia, Ancona, Ravenna. |
| 7. Kingdom of Naples, or of the Two Sicilies. |                                                                   |
| Naples.....                                   | NAPLES, Gaeta, Salerno, Reggio, Taranto.                          |
| Sicily.....                                   | Palermo, Messina, Catania, Girgenti, Marsala, Trapani, Syracuse.  |

ISLANDS.—Corsi-a, Sardinia, Sicily, Lipari Islands, Malta and Gozo, Capri, Ischia, Elba.

STRAITS.—Bonifacio, Messina, Otranto.

GULFS.—Genoa, Gaeta, Naples, Salerno, Policastro, St Eufemia, Squillace, Taranto, Manfredonia, Venice, Trieste.

CAPIES.—Spartivento, Colonne, Leuca; Passaro.

MOUNTAINS.—The Alps, the highest of which are Mount Blanc, Mount Rosa, Mount Viso, Mount Cenis, Great and Little St Bernard, Mount Cervin; the Apennines; Mount Vesuvius; Mount Etna.

LAKES.—Maggiore, Lugano, Como, Iseo, Garda, Perugia, Bolsena, Celano.

RIVERS.—Po, Adige, Ticino, Fiumicino, Arno, Tiber, Volturno.

#### REMARKS.

Italy extends from 37° 56' to 46° 40' N. lat., and from 5° 30' to 18° 30' E. long. Its greatest length, from Mount Blanc to Cape Leuca, is 750 miles; its extreme breadth, from the head of the Adriatic to the Rhone in Savoy, is 370 miles; but its average breadth does not exceed 140 miles.

Italy has a very diversified surface, being traversed in its whole length by the Apennine chain, which, however, is less lofty than the Alps, its highest peaks in Naples not reaching 10,000 feet. In return it has the rich and fertile plains of Lombardy and Piedmont, and the fine valleys of the Arno and

other rivers. It thus presents in its extensive range, from Mount Cenis to Cape I-leuca, every variety of beauty of which landscape is susceptible. Its valleys are delightful, and even its plains are enlivened with gentle undulations, rivers, and woods. Its winding coast is indented by a number of fine bays; and its clear unclouded sky exhibits every object in a charm of colouring and distinctness of outline, unknown in countries where the atmosphere is obscured by fogs and clouds. In climate it is equally favoured; the air being mild and genial in most of its districts. Some tracts, however, are unhealthy in the summer and autumnal months; particularly that called Maremma, stretching from Leghorn to the Neapolitan frontier,—a distance of 200 miles. In the Neapolitan territory, the heat during summer is excessive; and its effect is occasionally rendered peculiarly oppressive by a sultry wind, called the sirocco, which blows from the hot and arid regions of Africa.

From the eastern confines of France to Illyria, the soil is a deep alluvial mould; farther south, it becomes light. Corn, pulse, and other vegetables, maize, rice, cotton, silk, olives, and delicious fruits, are among the productions of this fertile country. The vine grows all over Italy; and the mountains afford summer pasture for the cattle. In Lombardy agriculture is well conducted, particularly in the neighbourhood of the Po, where the system of irrigation is carried to great perfection.

Among the domestic animals of Italy, the horses and sheep of Naples are famous. The finest cheese in the world is made from the milk of the cows of Lombardy and Parma.

Although in such a mountainous country mineral treasures may be supposed to abound, its mines are entirely neglected. Marble of uncommon beauty is found in the north, and in the neighbourhood of Florence and Sienna. Alabaster, jasper, and agate, are met with in the Apennines.

Venice and Genoa once held the first rank among the commercial cities of Europe; but they have been far outstripped by England and Holland; and even in Italy, Leghorn is now more flourishing than either. Their trade with the Levant, however, is still considerable. The chief exports are wine, oil, fruits, and silk.

Italy has few manufactures in proportion to its extent and resources. Industry, however, has recently made and is making considerable progress; better modes of agriculture have been adopted; manufactures are established in various districts; new roads and canals have been made, particularly in the northern states; several railways are in course of being executed, and some of the lines are already opened. The



principal towns are all distinguished by superior architecture and elegance, and are increasing in population; while the maritime trade, especially of Genoa, Leghorn, Venice, and Naples, is thriving.

Italy has long been distinguished as the chief seat of the fine arts. Painting, music, and sculpture, have here been carried to great perfection. Architecture has been most successfully cultivated at Rome, Venice, and Florence. The remains of antiquity still afford exquisite models to the student of the fine arts, and interesting objects to the research of the traveller and the scholar.

In all the states the Roman-catholic religion is established. Rome, indeed, is the capital of the Pope, the head of the Roman-catholic church. But all other religions are tolerated, provided the national worship is duly respected. Although education may be considered in a backward state, compared with the advances which it has made in other countries, few nations have produced so great a number of men distinguished in literature and science. The principal universities of Italy are those of Rome, Bologna, Padua, Parma, Pisa, Pavia, Naples, and Palermo.

Imagination, taste, and enthusiasm in the fine arts, vivacity, refinement, and courtesy to strangers, are the agreeable qualities by which the Italians are in general characterized. Indolence is their prevailing vice; robbery and assassination are crimes by which they are too generally disgraced.

Napoleon I. established a Kingdom of Italy, but since his overthrow it has been subdivided into eight states: 1. The Kingdom of Sardinia, comprising the island of that name, Piedmont, Genoa, Nice, and Savoy. 2. The Kingdom of Lombardy and Venice, governed by the Emperor of Austria. 3. The States of the Church, under the sovereignty of the Pope. 4. The Kingdom of Naples and Sicily, otherwise called the Kingdom of the Two Sicilies, comprehending the island of Sicily, and the southern extremity of Italy. 5. The Grand Duchy of Tuscany, including Tuscany Proper, and the Duchy of Lucca. 6. The Duchy of Parma. 7. The Duchy of Modena. 8. The Republic of San Marino, the smallest state in Europe.

#### EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of Italy? What is its extent in square miles? What population does it contain? Into what states is the country divided? What are the chief towns of the kingdom of Sardinia? Of Austrian Italy? Of Parma? Of Modena? Of Tuscany? Of the Papal States? Of the two Sicilies? Where is Rome, Padua, Turin, Leghorn, Palermo, Sienna, Savona, Nice, Catania, Pisa, Piacenza, Pavia, Cremona, Cagliari, Girgenti, Genoa? &c. What are the principal islands?

Name the straits of Italy. Name its gulfs. Name its capes. What are its principal mountains? What are its lakes? Name

its rivers, and trace their courses. Where is Mount Cenis, Cape Colonne, Gulf of Gaeta, Lake of Como, Straits of Messina, Gulf of Salerno, Lake Perugia, the Fiumicino, the Apennines, Mount Blanc, Mount Vesuvius, Cape Leuca? &c.

Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is Italy situate? What are its extreme length and breadth? What is its average breadth? What is its general appearance? What is the character of its valleys and plains? What is the appearance of its coast? What is the effect of its fine sky upon the landscape? What is the nature of its climate? Are all its districts equally healthy? In what tract is the air particularly insalubrious? By what circumstance is the heat occasionally rendered peculiarly oppressive in the Neapolitan territory? What diversities of soil prevail in Italy? Enumerate some of the productions of this country. In what part of Italy is agriculture well conducted? In what state is it elsewhere? Which of the domestic animals of Italy are worthy of notice? Is Italy remarkable for its mineral wealth? Where are beautiful marbles found? What precious minerals are found in the Apennines?

Does Italy flourish in manufactures? What are its principal articles of manufacture? What Italian cities once possessed great commercial importance? By what countries have they been long outstripped? What town in Italy now excels them? What branch of their trade is still considerable? What are the chief exports from Italy?

For what has Italy long been distinguished? Where has architecture been cultivated with particular success? What does the student of the fine arts, and the learned traveller, find particularly interesting in this country?

What religion prevails throughout Italy? Are other religions tolerated? In what state is education? Has Italy produced many learned men? What are its principal universities? What are the agreeable qualities by which the Italians are characterized? What is their prevailing vice? By what crimes are they too generally disgraced? Name the States of Italy after the downfall of Napoleon?

#### DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

**ABRUZZO**, a province in the N. of Naples, divided into Citra and Ultra. Pop. 873,277.

**Ad'ige**, a river which rises in the Tyrol, and falls into the Gulf of Venice, N. from the mouth of the Po.

**Ad'ria**, an ancient town of Austrian Italy, once a seaport, between the Po and the Adige. Pop. 10,000.

**Adriatic Sea**, sometimes called the Gulf of Venice, a branch of the Mediterranean, separating Italy from Illyria, Dalmatia, and Albania. It is about 350 miles long, with an average breadth of 120 miles.

**Alessand'ria or Alexan'dria**, a

strong city of Piedmont, on the Tanaro; near it is the celebrated field of Marengo. Pop. 40,000.—44° 56' N. lat. 8° 37' E. long.

**Alghero**, a fortified seaport on the W. coast of Sardinia, with a good trade. Pop. 8000.—40, 33 N. 8, 17 E.

**Altamura**, a well-built inland town of Naples, at the foot of the Apennines. Pop. 16,000.

**Amalfi**, a seaport of Naples, on the Gulf of Salerno, formerly capital of an independent republic. Here the mariner's compass is said to have been invented by Gioia in 1302. Pop. 4000.

Anco'na, a strong seaport in the Papal States, on the Adriatic, with a good harbour. Pop. 35,371.—43, 37 N. 13, 35 E.

Aoste, a town of Piedmont, on the Dora Baltea, an affluent of the Po, with numerous remains of Roman architecture. Pop. 6000.

Apennines, a chain of mountains extending from the Alps near Nice through Italy to 41°, where they divide into two branches, traversing respectively Calabria and Otranto. Mount Corno, their loftiest peak, is 9621 feet high.

Aquila, a town of Naples, capital of Abruzzo Ultra, on the Pescara, near Mount Corno. Pop. 7000.

Arezzo, the ancient *Arretium*, a city of Tuscany, in a rich plain, near the Arno, where Petrarch was born in 1304. Pop. 11,000.

Arno, a river of Tuscany, which rises in the Apennines, and falls into the Mediterranean below Pisa.

Ascoli, a town in the Papal States, on the Tronto, which is celebrated for the fertility of its valley. Pop. 12,000.

Asti, an ancient city of Piedmont, on the Tanaro, the birthplace of the poet Alfieri. Pop. 25,000.

AUSTRIAN ITALY, or the Lombardo-Venetian Kingdom, lies between the Alps and the Po, and is separated from Piedmont by the Ticino. It comprises the former duchies of Milan and Mantua, and the territory of the late republic of Venice, and is now divided into the two great governments of Lombardy and Venice, which are again subdivided into 17 provinces. Area, 18,000 square miles. Pop. 5,607,472. This valuable dependency of the Austrian empire is placed under a viceroy and two subordinate governors, and forms the most fertile and prosperous part of Italy. It yields large quantities of corn, wine, oil, silk, fruits, and other kinds of agricultural produce; trade and manufactures are also in a thriving state. Religious toleration is guaranteed by the Austrian laws. The people are intelligent and industrious, and the government has expended large sums in forming roads, canals, and other improvements. Besides the two universities of Padua and Pavia, there are numerous literary and scientific institutions, while the same comprehensive system of popular education

has been established as in the rest of the Austrian states.

Avellino, a town of Naples, to the E. of the capital, in a fine valley, watered by the Sabato. P. 15,500.

Aversa, a town of Naples, 8 miles N. of the capital, in a fertile plain, famous for its founding hospital and lunatic asylum. Pop. 16,000.

BA'RI, the ancient *Barium*, a fortified seaport of Naples, on the Adriatic, capital of a province of the same name. Pop. 21,400.—41, 8 N. 16, 53 E.

Barletta, a seaport of Naples, on the Adriatic, with a fine Gothic cathedral and considerable trade. Pop. 20,000.—41, 19 N. 16, 18 E.

Bassano, a town of Austrian Italy, on the Brenta, with a great trade in raw silk. Here is a large printing-office, employing upwards of 1000 persons. Pop. 10,000.

Belluno, a town of Austrian Italy, on the Piave, with a handsome cathedral. Pop. 11,000.

Benevento, the ancient *Beneventum*, a city in the Neapolitan territory but belonging to the Papal States. It contains the celebrated Arch of Trajan and other Roman remains. Pop. 16,500.

Bergamo, a commercial city of Austrian Italy, capital of a province of the same name, and seat of a great annual fair. Pop. 32,000.—45, 42 N. 9, 40 E.

Bernard, Little St, one of the Graian Alps in Savoy, by which Hannibal, it is supposed, passed into Italy.

Bitonto, a town of Naples, near the Adriatic, with a fine cathedral; noted for its wine. Pop. 16,000.

Blanc, Mount (Blawng), on the borders of Savoy and Piedmont, the highest mountain in Europe, exhibiting all the grandeur of Alpine scenery; the summit of its loftiest pinnacle is 15,732 feet above the sea.

Bolca, a mountain in the territory of Verona, rich in curious fossil remains. It is evidently an exhausted volcano.

Bologna, the ancient *Bononia*, situate in a fertile plain at the base of the Apennines, is the second city in the Papal States, and the seat of a famous university. It has given birth to a great number of eminent men. P. 75,000.—44, 30 N. 11, 21 E.

Boisena, a lake in the Papal States, surrounded by finely wooded hills.

the rest of  
ples, to the  
ine valley,  
p. 15,500.  
les, 8 miles  
rtile plain,  
ospital and  
000.  
erium, a  
es, on the  
ce of the  
—41, 8 N.

Naples, on  
Gothic ca-  
rade. Pop.  
3.  
trian Italy,  
at trade in  
e printing-  
is of 1000  
trian Italy,  
dsome ca-

at Beneven-  
titan terri-  
the Papal  
celebrated  
er Roman

cial city of  
a province  
at of a great  
—45, 42 N.

one of the  
by which  
passed into

ples, near  
cathedral;  
16,000.  
g), on the  
tmont, the  
urope, ex-  
of Alpine  
its loftiest  
ve the sea.  
e territory  
s fossil re-  
exhausted

Bononia,  
at the base  
second city  
the seat of  
has given  
of eminent  
N. 11, 21 E.  
pal States,  
red hills.

Bonifacio, Straits of, between  
Corsica and Sardinia; the narrowest  
part is about 10 miles wide.

Brenza, a river of Austrian Italy,  
which rises in the Tyrol, near Trent,  
and falls into the Gulf of Venice.

Brescia, a city in Austrian Italy,  
with flourishing manufactures. It  
contains a fine modern cathedral,  
and many remains of ancient gran-  
deur. Pop. 40,000.—45, 32 N. 10,  
13 E. Brescia was almost completely  
destroyed by the Austrian and Sar-  
dinian armies in August 1848.

Brindisi, the ancient *Brundisium*,  
a seaport in the S. E. of Naples, on  
the Adriatic; the chief port of em-  
barkation of the ancient Romans  
from Italy to Greece. Pop. 6500.

CAGLIARI, the capital of Sar-  
dinia, on a bay of the same name,  
on the S. shore of the island, with a  
university, a fine cathedral, and con-  
siderable commerce. Pop. 28,000.—  
39, 13 N. 9, 7 E.

Cala'bria, a mountainous and fer-  
tile province of Naples, in the south-  
ern part of Italy. It has suffered  
severely from earthquakes. Pop.  
1,136,620.

Caltagi'rone, a town in Sicily, built  
on two hills joined together by a  
bridge. Pop. 20,000.

Campobasso, a town of Naples,  
famed for its cutlery. Pop. 9000.

Cap'ri, a picturesque little island  
at the mouth of the Bay of Naples.  
It was anciently called *Caprea*, and  
was the favourite retreat of the Em-  
perors Augustus and Tiberius. Pop.  
6000.

Cap'ua, a fortified city of Naples,  
on the left bank of the Volturno.  
Here Hannibal wintered after the  
battle of Cannæ. Pop. 8700.

Carpi, a town of Modena, and a  
bishop's see. Pop. 5000.

Carra'ra, a town of Modena, in  
the duchy of Massa-Carrara, famed  
for its marble. Pop. 6000.

Casert'a, a town of Naples, with a  
magnificent royal palace and gardens.  
Pop. 12,000.

Cassa'le, a town in Piedmont, on  
the Po. Pop. 21,000.

Castellama're, a city of Naples,  
on the site of the ancient *Stabia*.  
Pop. 18,000.—40, 41 N. 14, 29 E.

Catania, an ancient city and seaport  
of Sicily, at the foot of Mount

Etna, by the lava of which it has  
been three times destroyed. Pop.  
55,000.—37, 28 N. 15, 5 E.

Catanzaro, a town of Naples,  
capital of Calabria Ultra, near the  
Gulf of Squillace. Pop. 12,000.

Ca'va, a town of Naples to the E.  
of the capital. Pop. 13,000.

Cefalu, a seaport on the N. coast  
of Sicily. P. 9000.—38, 0 N. 14, 4 E.

Celano or Fucino, the ancient  
*Fucinus*, a lake in the N. W. of  
Naples

Cen'is, Mount, one of the Graian  
Alps, 11,460 feet high, across which  
is the principal passage from France  
into Italy.

Cesena, a town in the Papal States,  
in a fertile country watered by the  
Savio. Pop. 14,500.

Chambery, the capital of Savoy,  
and residence of the governor, in an  
elevated and fertile valley, with a  
celebrated silk gauze manufactory.  
Pop. 16,000.

Chamouny, a celebrated valley,  
in Savoy, at the foot of Mount Blanc.  
Cheras'co, a fortified town of Pied-  
mont, at the confluence of the Stura  
and Tanaro. Pop. 10,000.

Chiaven'na,\* a town of Austrian  
Italy, in the Valtelline. Pop. 3500.

Chie'ti, a town of Naples, capital  
of Abruzzo Citra, on a ridge of hills,  
near the Pescara. Pop. 14,000.

Chloggia, a strong seaport of Aus-  
trian Italy, on an island in the Gulf  
of Venice, connected with the main-  
land by a bridge of 43 arches. Pop.  
27,000.—45, 13 N. 12, 17 E.

Circel'lo, Cape, the S. E. point in  
the Papal States; the ancient *Cir-  
caum*, the fabled residence of the  
enchantress Circe.—41, 13 N. 13, 3 E.

Civita Vecchia (Chiv'ita Vek'kia),\*  
a strong seaport of the Papal States,  
on the Mediterranean, with consider-  
able trade. Pop. 7000.—42, 4 N.  
11, 45 E.

Colon'ne, Cape, on the E. coast of  
Calabria.—39, 7 N. 17, 15 E.

Co'mo, a beautiful lake in Aus-  
trian Italy, between Milan and Chia-  
venna.

Co'mo, a city at the S. W. extre-  
mity of the lake, surrounded by en-  
chanting scenery. Pop. 20,000.

Co'ni or Cu'neo, a city of Pied-  
mont, on the Stura, with cloth and  
silk manufactures. Pop. 20,000.

\* The Italians sound *ch* as *k*, and *ce*, *ci*, *cet*, like *ch* in *child*;—a pro-  
nunciation which has now become common in this country.

Corsica. See FRANCE, p. 109.

Cosen'za, a city of Naples, capital of Calabria Ultra, in a valley surrounded by hills. Pop. 9000.—39, 18 N. 16, 15 E.

Cre'ma, a town of Austrian Italy, with manufactures of linen. P. 9000.

Cremon'a, a fortified city of Austrian Italy, on the Po, with considerable trade and manufactures. It was formerly celebrated for its violins. P. 37,000.—45, 8 N. 10, 1 E.

EL'BA, an island near the coast of Tuscany, the residence of Napoleon on his abdication in 1814, noted for its mines of iron. (Porto Fer'rajo, the capital of the island, has a pop. of 3000.) P. 20,061.—42, 49 N. 10, 20 E.

Este, a town of Austrian Italy, noted for having given name to the illustrious family of Este, whose descendants now occupy the thrones of Great Britain, Brunswick, and Modena. Pop. 8000.

Et'na (*Ital.* Gibello), a celebrated volcanic mountain in the N. E. of Sicily. Its height is 10,374 feet above the sea, and its circuit at the base is nearly 90 miles.

FAEN'ZA, a town of the Papal States, 20 miles S. W. of Ravenna. Pop. 20,000.

Fa'no, a seaport of the Papal States, on the Adriatic. P. 10,000.—43, 51 N. 13, 1 E.

Fer'mo, a town of the Papal States, on the Adriatic, with some trade. P. 7000.—43, 10 N. 13, 43 E.

Ferra'ra, a fortified city in the N. of the Papal States, on a branch of the Po. It was formerly the capital of an independent duchy, and is noted as the place where Tasso was imprisoned. Pop. 25,000.—44, 50 N. 11, 41 E.

Fiumici'no, a small river in the Papal States, the ancient *Rubicon*, which flows into the Adriatic.

Florence (*Ital.* Firenze), the capital of Tuscany, one of the finest cities in Europe, beautifully situated on the Arno. The collection of paintings and statues in the Medici or Florentine Gallery is one of the noblest in existence. Florence is the native city of Dante, Galileo, Michael Angelo, and of many other eminent men. P. 115,675.—43, 46 N. 11, 15 E.

Fog'gia, a city of Naples, capital of the province of Capitanata, with immense subterranean corn magazines, and a great annual fair in corn and wool. Pop. 21,000.

For'lì, a well built town in the Papal States, near the frontier of Tuscany. Pop. 16,000.

Fossat'no, a town of Piedmont, on the Stura, with considerable trade. Pop. 16,041.

Frasca'ti, the ancient *Tusculum*, a town of the Papal States, near Rome, beautifully situated on the declivity of a hill. Pop. 5000.

GAE'TA, a strong seaport of Naples, on the gulf of the same name. It is regarded as one of the keys of the kingdom, and has been often besieged. Pop. 12,000.—41, 12 N. 13, 34 E.

Gallip'oli, a seaport of Naples, on a rocky peninsula on the E. coast of the Gulf of Taranto, with a great trade in oil. Pop. including the suburb of Lizza, 13,000.—40, 3 N. 17, 58 E.

Gar'da, Lake of, in Austrian Italy, from which the river Mincio issues.

Gen'oa, a province of the Sardinian States, once the territory of a celebrated republic. The struggle between the Genoese and Venetians is the most memorable in the Italian annals of the middle ages. P. 545,179.

Gen'oa (*Ital.* Genova), a strong city and seaport, capital of the above province, beautifully situated on the bay of the same name. Its manufactures and commerce, though much less than formerly, are still great and increasing. It was the native city of Columbus. Pop. including garrison, 115,257.—44, 24 N. 8, 52 E.

Girgen'ti, the ancient *Agrirentum*, a city on the S. W. coast of Sicily. Pop. 15,000.—37, 15 N. 13, 32 E.

Go'zo, an island in the Mediterranean, 4 miles N. W. of Malta, belonging to Great Britain. P. 16,500.

ISCHIA (*Is'kia*), a fertile island off the coast of Naples, with hot springs. Pop. 25,000.—40, 46 N. 13, 50 E.

Is'eo, a lake in Lombardy, traversed by the Oglio.

LEC'CE, a handsome town of Naples, province of Otranto, in a rich district, with considerable trade. Pop. 16,000.

Leg'horn (*Ital.* Livor'no), a flourishing city and seaport in Tuscany, and the greatest commercial emporium of Italy. Pop. 78,000.—43, 32 N. 10, 17 E.

Legna'go, a fortified town of Austrian Italy, on the Adige. Pop. 6000.



wn in the  
frontier of

dmont, on  
able trade.

Tusculum,  
ates, near  
on the de-  
O.

port of Na-  
ame name.  
he keys of  
been often  
—41, 12 N.

Naples, on  
E. coast of  
th a great  
cluding the  
—40, 3 N.

trian Italy,  
clo issues.

the Sardi-  
ritory of a  
e struggle

Venetians  
the Italian  
P. 545,179.

, a strong  
f the above  
ate on the  
Its manu-  
ough much  
d great and  
tive city of  
garrison,  
E.

grigentum,  
t of Sicily.  
32 E.

a Mediter-  
Malta, be-  
P. 16,500.

rtile island  
with hot  
40, 46 N.

ardy, tra-

own of Na-  
in a rich  
ble trade.

a flourish-  
ecany, and  
emporium  
43, 32 N.

yn of Aus-  
ge. Pop

of Leuca, Cape, the S. E. extremity  
of Italy.—39, 48 N. 18, 32 E.

Lipari Islands, a volcanic group  
on the N. of Sicily, the most remark-  
able of which are Lipari and Strom-  
boli; the latter volcano is in a state  
of perpetual activity. Pop. 22,000.

Lordi, a town of Austrian Italy, on  
the Adda, where Napoleon gained  
one of his most splendid victories.  
Pop. 18,000.

Loretto, a town in the Papal  
States, on the Adriatic. Its shrine  
was long enriched by offerings, and  
annually visited by thousands of pil-  
grims. Pop. 9700.

Luc'ca, duchy of, formerly a small  
state in Italy, but annexed to Tus-  
cany since October 11, 1847. It has  
been long distinguished for its silk  
manufactures, and its oil is esteemed  
the best in Italy. The area is 433  
square miles. Pop. 265,304.

Luc'ca, the capital of the duchy,  
situate in a rich and fertile plain,  
watered by the Serchio, and sur-  
rounded by mountains. Pop. 24,000.  
—43, 51 N. 10, 31 E.

Luga'no, a beautiful lake in the N.  
of Italy, between Lakes Maggiore  
and Como.

MACERA'TA, a town in the Pa-  
pal States, in a fine country watered  
by the Chianti, the seat of a univer-  
sity. Pop. 16,000.

Maggiore (Madjo'rè), or Lake of  
Locarno, situate at the foot of the  
Alps, and traversed by the Ticino.  
Its Borromean Islands are remark-  
able for their picturesque scenery.

Mal'ta, the ancient *Melita*, an  
island in the Mediterranean, 58 miles  
S. from Sicily, belonging to Great  
Britain. Area, 98 square miles.  
Though naturally a bare rock, it has  
been made comparatively fertile by  
diligent cultivation. It was long the  
asylum of the Knights of St John of  
Jerusalem. Pop. 115,864.

Manfredonia, a gulf of the Ad-  
riatic, on the E. coast of Naples.

Manfredonia, a well built town  
and seaport, on the gulf. Pop. 5000.  
—41, 38 N. 15, 56 E.

Man'tua, a city of Austrian Italy,  
capital of a province of the same  
name, formerly a republic. It is  
situate on an island formed by the  
Mincio, and is one of the strongest  
fortresses in Europe. Virgil was  
born here in the year 70 B. C. Pop.  
25,000.—45, 9 N. 10, 48 E.

Marsa'la, the ancient *Lilybæum*,

a seaport of Sicily, at the W. extre-  
mity of the island, noted for its wines.  
Pop. 10,000.—37, 49 N. 13, 21 E.

Mass'a, duchy of, formerly a small  
state, denominated Massa-Carrara,  
now a province of Modena. Pop.  
74,115.

Mass'a, the capital of Massa-Carra-  
ra, now a town of Modena. P. 7000.

Ma'tera, a town of Naples, on the  
Gravina. Pop. 13,000.

Messina, a strong seaport in the  
N. E. of Sicily, situate on the strait  
of the same name, with a fine har-  
bour. It sustained great damage by  
the bombardment of the Neapolitan  
troops in 1848. Pop. 60,000.—38,  
11 N. 15, 34 E.

Mil'an (*Ital.* Mila'no), a noble city,  
the capital of Lombardy and of Aus-  
trian Italy, situate in a beautiful  
plain between the Adda and Ticino.  
Its cathedral of white marble is a  
most splendid specimen of Gothic  
architecture. In the middle ages  
Milan was the capital of a republic  
and afterwards of a duchy. The city  
is now the centre and chief emporium  
of the silk trade of Lombardy. Pop.  
185,000, including suburbs.—45, 28 N.  
9, 11 E.

Mod'ENA, a duchy in N. Italy,  
including the former duchy of Massa-  
Carrara, is bounded N. by the Po,  
W. by Parma, E. by the Papal  
States, and S. by the Mediterranean.  
It is divided into five provinces, and  
is in general very fertile. Area, 2120  
square miles. Pop. 586,458.

Mod'ena, the ancient *Mutina*, a  
handsome city, capital of the duchy,  
in a fertile plain, between the rivers  
Panaro and Secchia. The ducal pa-  
lace is a fine building, with a noble  
collection of paintings. Pop. 27,000.  
—44, 38 N. 10, 55 E.

Mod'ica, a town in the S. of Sicily,  
with some curious caves in its vicinity.  
Pop. 20,000.

Mon'aco, a small principality in  
the S. of Piedmont, near Nice, pro-  
tected by the King of Sardinia. Area,  
52 square miles. Pop. 6700.—Mon-  
aco, the capital, is fortified, and  
contains about 2000 inhabitants.—43,  
43 N. 7, 27 E.

Mondo'vi, a strong town in Pied-  
mont, on the Ellero, with consider-  
able manufactures. Pop. 15,921.

Monop'oli, a fortified town of  
Naples, on the Adriatic, with con-  
siderable trade in oil and wine. Pop.  
15,000.

**Mon'za**, a town of Austrian Italy, near Milan, containing the summer palace of the viceroy. The celebrated iron crown of Lombardy is deposited in its cathedral. Pop. 16,000.

**NAPLES**, Kingdom of, the largest of the Italian states, comprehends the S. of the peninsula and the island of Sicily; hence it is also denominated the Kingdom of the Two Sicilies. The continental portion contains 32,483 square miles, divided into 15 provinces; and is traversed by the Apennines, which also extend in two branches through the peninsulas of Otranto and Calabria, leaving along the coast wide and fertile plains and valleys. Its genial climate, and agricultural and mineral resources, might render it one of the richest countries in Europe; but the people are sunk in indolence, and industry is still in a backward state. The pastures of the Abruzzi support large flocks of sheep, which migrate to the plains in winter, like those of Spain. Flax, hemp, and rice, are raised in the low grounds; Indian corn is also much cultivated. The exports comprehend all the usual products of Italy, as corn, wine, oil, wool, silk, and fruits. Pop. 6,12,892; including Sicily, 8,704,472.

**Naples** (*Ital.* *Nap'oli*), the capital of the kingdom, and the largest city in Italy. Its situation is delightful; rising like an amphitheatre, it forms, with its verdant shores and magnificent bay, a scene of almost unrivalled beauty. Pop. 460,000.—40, 51 N. 14, 15 E.

**Nice** (*Neess*), a city and seaport in Piedmont, finely situate at the mouth of the Paglion, much resorted to by invalids. P. 35,000.—43, 42 N. 7, 17 E.

**Nova'ra**, a strongly fortified town of Piedmont. Pop. 19,400.

**ORVIE'TO**, a town in the Papal States, on a hill overlooking the Paglia, remarkable for its fine cathedral. Pop. 8000.

**Otran'to**, a seaport of Naples, in the province of the same name, on the strait of Otranto, with a celebrated castle. Pop. 2000.

**PAD'UA** (*Ital.* *Padova*), a city of Austrian Italy, the seat of an ancient university, and the birthplace of Livy. Pop. 50,000.—45, 24 N. 11, 52 E.

**Paler'mo**, the ancient *Panormus*, a noble seaport, the capital of Sicily, beautifully situate on the N. coast.

It contains several fine squares adorned with fountains and statues, and the terrace of the Marina is a splendid promenade fully a mile in length. Pop. 180,000.—38, 8 N. 13, 22 E.

**Papal States**, called also the States of the Church, a territory of Central Italy stretching across the peninsula from the Mediterranean to the Adriatic. The Apennines divide the country into two unequal portions, the city of Rome and the Tiber being situate in the western and more extensive, part of which is occupied by the Campagna di Roma and the Pontine Marshes. The most fertile and salubrious districts are those of the north and east, while the elevated valleys of the Apennines afford pasture, timber, and grain. The Papal States are divided for administrative purposes, into twenty provinces, namely, seven legations and thirteen delegations. The population is chiefly agricultural, a great extent of land being used for the feeding and rearing of cattle. The principal exports are cattle, wool, hemp, oil, and silk. Manufactures, though not considerable, are gradually increasing. The area is 17,100 square miles. Pop. 3,016,771.

**PAR'MA**, duchy of, a state in N. Italy, situate between the Sardinian States and Modena, bounded N. by the Po, and S. by the Apennines. Area, 2280 square miles. Its dairies supply the famous cheese which receives its name from the duchy. Parma is divided, for administrative purposes, into five districts. P. 507,381.

**Par'ma**, the capital of the duchy, beautifully situate on a small river of the same name. Pop. 40,000.—44, 48 N. 10, 20 E.

**Pav'ia**, a city of Austrian Italy, on the Ticino, the ancient capital of Lombardy, and the seat of a university. Pop. 28,000.—45, 11 N. 9, 9 E.

**Peru'gia**, Lake of, in the Papal States, the *Lacus Thrasimeneus* of the Romans.

**Peru'gia**, a walled town, in the Papal States, on the Tiber, the seat of a university. Pop. 19,000.—43, 6 N. 12, 23 E.

**Pes'a'ro**, a well built town in the Papal States, on the Adriatic, at the mouth of the Foglia. Pop. 17,000.

**Piacen'za**, the ancient *Piacentia*, a strong town in the duchy of Parma, near the confluence of the Trebbia and the Po. Pop. 30,000.

**Pia'vè**, a river of Austrian Italy which falls into the Gulf of Venice.

**Pied'mont**, the principal continental province of the Sardinian dominions. See **SARDINIA**, Kingdom of.

**Pinero'lo**, a manufacturing town in Piedmont, near the foot of the Alps. Pop. 14,000.

**Pisa**, a city of Tuscany, formerly the capital of a republic, situate on the Arno, and noted for its salubrity. It is the seat of a celebrated university, and its cathedral, baptistry, and leaning tower have long been famous. Pop. 22,000.—43, 43 N. 10, 24 E.

**Pisto'ia**, a handsome city of Tuscany, on a tributary of the Arno. Pop. 12,000.

**Po**, the largest river in Italy, issues from Mount Viso, and, traversing the plains of Piedmont and Lombardy from W. to E., discharges itself, after a course of about 450 miles, including its windings, into the Adriatic by several mouths.

**Policastr'o**, Gulf of, on the W. coast of Naples.

**Pont'ine Marshes**, extend 24 miles along the coast, between Rome and Naples.

**Portici**, a town of Naples, at the foot of Vesuvius, on the site of the ancient *Herculaneum*. Pop., with Resina, 17,000.

**Poten'za**, a fortified town of Naples, capital of the province of Basilicata. Pop. 8,500.

**Pra'to**, a walled town of Tuscany, with a fine old cathedral. P. 12,000.

**Pro'cida**, a small island, between Ischia and the coast of Naples. Pop. 10,000.

**RAVENNA**, a city in the Papal States, on the Adriatic; it was the seat of the Western Empire in the 5th century. Pop. 18,000.—44, 25 N. 12, 12 E.

**Reggio** (Red'jio), a walled town of Modena, the birthplace of the poet Ariosto, the painter Correggio, and the naturalist Spallanzani. Pop. 20,000.

**Reg'gio**, an ancient town and seaport of Naples, on the Straits of Messina, in a very fertile district. Pop. 10,000.—38, 6 N. 15, 40 E.

**Rie'te**, a town in the Papal States, on an elevated plain near the Velino. Pop. 10,000.

**Rim'ini**, the ancient *Ariminum*, a seaport in the Papal States, on

the Adriatic. Pop. 9,500.—44, 4 N. 12, 34 E.

**Rome**, the capital of the Papal States, and once the mistress of the world, situate on the Tiber, about 15 miles from the seacoast. It abounds in noble monuments of antiquity; among its modern structures may be mentioned St Peter's, the most magnificent church in the world, the palace of the Vatican, and the castle of St Angelo. Its numerous churches and palaces are adorned with the greatest masterpieces of painting and sculpture; and hence it attracts many visitors and students in the fine arts. Pop. 175,838.—41, 54 N. 12, 27 E.

**Rovi'go**, a town of Austrian Italy, near the Adige. Pop. 10,000.

**SALER'NO**, a city of Naples, on a gulf of the same name, the seat of a university. Pop. 12,000.

**Saluz'zo**, a town of Piedmont, at the foot of the Alps, on an affluent of the Po. Pop. 14,426.

**SAN MARI'NO**, a small republic, with a capital of the same name, within the Papal territories. Pop. 7,600.

**SARDIN'IA**, Kingdom of, comprises that portion of N. Italy west of the Ticino, including the territories of Piedmont, Genoa, and Nice, and the duchy of Savoy on the W. of the Alps, with the island of Sardinia. Total area, 30,050 square miles. The continental portion of the monarchy is chiefly mountainous, Savoy in particular being remarkable for its alpine scenery; but the great plain of Piedmont is extremely fertile, and yields a large amount of produce for exportation, chiefly silk, corn, and hemp. The soil of Genoa and Nice, on the southern slope of the Apennines, is favourable to the vine and olive. The Sardinian States have also a large transit-trade with France, Germany, and Switzerland. The government has of late done much for the improvement of its subjects, by encouraging education, promoting internal communication, and enacting salutary laws. The two principal universities are those of Turin and Genoa. The mountain-valleys in the N. W. of Piedmont are celebrated as the scene of the persecutions of the Waldenses. Pop. including the island of Sardinia, 4,916,084.

**Sardinia**, a large island in the Mediterranean, E. of Corsica, giving name to the above kingdom. It has a very diversified surface; and although its soil is in general fertile, and a good deal has been done for the improvement of the island of late years, cultivation is still in an extremely backward state. Area 9240 square miles. Pop. 547,112.

**Sassari**, a city in the N. W. of Sardinia, with a seaport called Porto Torres. Pop. 25,000.—40, 43 N. 8, 34 E.

**Savo'na**, a seaport of the Sardinian States, on the Gulf of Genoa. Pop. 16,211.—44, 18 N. 8, 27 E.

**Sav'oy**, a duchy in the Sardinian States, surrounded by the Alps, which divide it from Piedmont. Pop. 501,000.

**Sicily**, the largest island in the Mediterranean, separated from Italy by the Straits of Messina, and forming a valuable portion of the kingdom of Naples. Its extreme length is 180 miles, and its greatest breadth 120; area, 10,500 square miles. It is mountainous, but the soil is rich and the climate delightful. The vegetable productions of the island embrace many tropical as well as European plants, and it was anciently regarded as the granary of Italy. The principal articles of export are the wines of Marsala, sulphur, fruits, and olive-oil. Pop. 2,091,580.

**Sien'na**, a beautiful city in Tuscany, the seat of a university. Here the Italian language is spoken in great purity. Pop. 22,000.

**Sorren'to**, a town delightfully situated on the Bay of Naples, the birthplace of Tasso. Pop. 6000.

**Spartiven'to**, Cape, the most southerly point of Italy.—37, 56 N. 16, 3 E.

**Spez'zia**, a seaport of the Sardinian States, with an excellent harbour. Pop. 10,000.—44, 4, N. 9, 51 E.

**Spole'to**, a city of the Papal States, with a stupendous aqueduct, carried over a deep ravine by 10 arches. Pop. 7000.

**Squilla'ce (chè)**, a gulf in the S. of Naples.

**Syracuse**, a city of Sicily, with extensive remains of the celebrated ancient capital of that name. Pop. 14,000.—37, 3 N. 15, 17 E.

**TAGLIAMEN'TO**, a river of

Austrian Italy, which rises in the Tyrol, and falls into the Adriatic.

**Tan'aro**, a river of Piedmont, which passes Alessandria, and joins the Po.

**Taranto**, Gulf of, a spacious bay, formed by the S. W. and S. E. extremities of Italy.

**Taranto**, the ancient *Tarentum*, a seaport on a small island in the gulf of the same name, with a good harbour. Pop. 15,000.

**Ter'ni**, the *Interamna* of the ancients, a town in the Papal States, on the Nera, the birthplace of Tacitus. The celebrated falls are a mile below the town, at the influx of the Velino into the Nera. Pop. 10,000.

**Terraci'na**, a seaport in the Papal States, on the Mediterranean. Pop. 4000.—41, 18 N. 13, 10 E.

**Ti'ber (Tal. Tevere)**, the classical river on which Rome stands, rises in the Apennines, flows through the Papal States, and falls into the Mediterranean.

**Tici'no**, a river which rises in Mount St Gothard, flows through Lake Maggiore, and falls into the Po below Pavia.

**Tiv'oli**, the ancient *Tibur*, a town in the Papal States, delightfully situate on the Teverone. Pop. 6000.

**Torre del Gre'co**, a town at the foot of Mount Vesuvius, which has been repeatedly destroyed by the lava and earthquakes. Pop. 17,000.

**Tra'ni**, a seaport of Naples, on the Adriatic. Pop. 13,300.—41, 17 N. 16, 26 E.

**Trapa'ni**, the ancient *Drepanum*, a seaport on the W. coast of Sicily. Pop. 24,000.—38, 3 N. 12, 23 E.

**Trevi'so**, a town of Austrian Italy, on the Sile, with considerable trade. Pop. 18,600.

**Turin'**, a noble city in Piedmont, capital of the Sardinian monarchy, situate on the Po. Its streets and squares are spacious and elegant, and it is the seat of a distinguished university. Pop. 136,000.—45, 4 N. 7, 42 E.

**TUS'CANY**, the ancient *Etruria*, a grandduchy in central Italy, containing 9200 square miles. It is separated on the E. from the Papal States by the Apennines, detached ridges of which penetrate the territory, and is in general extremely fertile; though the maritime district called the *Maremma*, extending from

Leghorn to the E. frontier, once full of flourishing cities, is now a pestilential desert. The drainage and improvement of this district have long been prosecuted by the government. The people are poor, but frugal and industrious. Besides its celebrated straw-plait, Tuscany has considerable manufactures of iron, glass, woollens, and linens. Pop. 1,815,686.

**UDINE**, a city of Austrian Italy, in the government of Venice. Pop. 20,000.

**Urbino**, a town in the Papal States, the birthplace of Raphael. Pop. 8000.

**VALETTA**, the capital of Malta, with a very fine harbour, and fortifications of great strength. P. 60,000.—35, 54 N. 14, 30 E.

**Valtellina**, a district of Austrian Italy, consisting of a long valley, traversed by the Adda.

**Velletri**, a town of the Papal States, near the Pontine Marshes. Pop. 10,000.

**Venice**, States of, a government and territory now included along with Lombardy in Austrian Italy; from the 12th to the 15th century, Venice was the richest commercial state in Europe.

**Venice** (*Ital.* *Vene'zia*), the eastern capital of Austrian Italy, now connected by a railway with the mainland, is situate on the gulf which bears its name, and is built on a large number of isles separated by canals. This magnificent city presents at a distance the singular appearance of domes and spires, churches and palaces, floating on the waves. Pop. 114,000.—45, 26 N. 12, 20 E.

**Venosa**, the ancient *Venusia*, a town of Naples where Horace was born. Pop. 6000.

**Vercelli**, a town of Piedmont, on

the Sesia, with a fine cathedral. Pop. 18,400.

**Verona**, a city in Austrian Italy, beautifully situate on the Adige. Here is a fine amphitheatre, the most perfect specimen of Roman architecture that now exists. Pop. 60,000.—45, 26 N. 11, 1 E.

**Vesuvius**, a volcanic mountain, about 8 miles S. E. from the city of Naples. In the first great eruption on record (A. D. 79), which was accompanied by an earthquake, the cities of Herculaneum and Pompeii were buried beneath lava and ashes. Excavations during the last century, by displaying these ancient cities, have furnished the world with many curious and interesting relics of former times. The eruption of August 1834 was the most destructive of modern date; that of the spring of 1855 was of more than usual magnitude. The mountain is about 4000 feet high.

**Viaregia**, a seaport of Tuscany, district of Lucca, with a flourishing trade. Pop. 7620.

**Vicenza**, a city in Austrian Italy, N. W. of Padua. It exhibits many fine specimens of the architectural skill of Palladio. Pop. 32,000.—45, 32 N. 11, 33 E.

**V'iso**, Mount, one of the Cottian Alps in Piedmont, 12,586 feet high. The Vandois, the descendants of the ancient Waldenses, inhabit the neighbouring valleys.

**Viterbo**, a city of the Papal States, in the Campagna, with a pontifical palace. Pop. 14,500.

**Volterra**, the ancient *Volaterræ*, a town of Tuscany, with vast remains of Etruscan architecture. P. 4500.

**Voltur'no**, a river of Naples, which rises in the Apennines, and falls into the Gulf of Gaeta.

## TURKEY IN EUROPE

Is bounded N. by Austria and Russia; W. by Dalmatia and the Adriatic; S. by Greece and the Archipelago; E. by the Dardanelles, Sea of Marmora, Straits of Constantinople, and the Black Sea. It contains 183,000 square miles. Population about 15,000,000.



| Provinces.                                                | Chief Towns.                                                                               |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Moldavia.....                                             | Jassy, Galatz.                                                                             |
| Wallachia .....                                           | Bucharest, Tergovist.                                                                      |
| Bulgaria.....                                             | Sophia, Shumla, Varna, Widdin, Nicopol, Rustchuk, Silistria.                               |
| Servia.....                                               | Belgrade, Semendria, Nissa.                                                                |
| Bosnia, including Herzegovina and part of                 |                                                                                            |
| Croatia .....                                             | Bosna-Serai, Trawnik, Mostar, Bihacz.                                                      |
| Albania.....                                              | Janina, Durazzo, Scutari.                                                                  |
| Roumelia, including Thrace, Macedonia, and Thessaly ..... | CONSTANTINOPLE, Adrianople, Philippopolis, Gallipoli, Seres, Salonica, Larissa, Pharsalia. |
|                                                           |                                                                                            |

ISLANDS.—Lemnos, Lesbos or Mytilene, Scio, Samos, Ipsera, Kos, Rhodes, Scarpanto, Candia; the Seven Ionian Islands, forming a republic under the protection of Britain, viz. Corfu, Paxo, Santa Maura, Ithaca, Cephalonia, Zante, Cerigo.

GULFS.—Arta, Volo, Salonica, Cassandra, Monte Santo, Contessa, Saros.

SEAS AND STRAITS.—The Archipelago, the Sea of Marmora; the Dardanelles, the Straits or Channel of Constantinople.

CAPES.—Cassandra, Drepano, Monte Santo.

MOUNTAINS.—Hæmus or Balkan, Rhodope, Olympus, Ossa, Pelion, Pindus, Athos.

RIVERS.—Danube, Save, Morava, Sereth, Pruth, Maritza, Vardar, Selembria.

#### REMARKS.

Turkey in Europe extends from 39° to 48° N. lat., and from 16° to 29° 36' E. long. Length, from Constantinople to the Adriatic, 500 miles; breadth, from the north of Greece to the Danube at Belgrade, 400 miles.

Turkey may be considered a mountainous country, although its hills cannot vie with the loftier Alps. A great chain pervades the country from east to west, the eastern part of which is the ancient Hæmus, now called Balkan. This extensive range communicates with the Carpathians by a ridge which separates Servia from Bulgaria. The Thracian mountains of Rhodope are a branch from the Hæmus. Two inferior chains diverge from the principal range; one of which traverses Albania, while the other extends through the whole of Greece, even to the extremity of the Morea. In the latter of these are the classic Ossa, Pelion, Olympus, and Pindus. Scenery of unrivalled beauty occurs in these mountainous regions,

which the lively imaginations of the ancient Greeks fancied to be the favourite haunts of the gods. In Moldavia, Wallachia, and in the large tract of country watered by the Maritza and its tributaries, are extensive and beautiful plains.

Turkey is peculiarly favoured in soil and climate. The former is generally a rich mould; the latter is alike delightful in temperature and genial to vegetation. The want of industry, however, prevents the inhabitants from availing themselves, to any considerable extent, of those advantages. Agriculture, manufactures, and commerce, are in a very neglected state, except in the Danubian principalities of Wallachia and Moldavia, where of late years they have made great progress. The principal productions are corn, fruits, wine, coffee, rhubarb, myrrh, and other odoriferous plants. Almost the only manufactures are carpets, silks, leather, preserved meats, and sword-blades.

The horses of Turkey, particularly those of Thessaly, have long been celebrated; and the sheep of Wallachia are remarkable for their elegant spiral horns.

The sovereign, styled Sultan or Grand Seignior, has an unlimited power over his subjects, still occasionally exercised too harshly, although its severity has been of late years very much alleviated by the interposition of the other European powers. His authority is delegated to a Grand Vizier or prime-minister, to other subordinate ministers, and to Pashas or governors of provinces. The power of the Grand Seignior had been gradually declining for nearly two centuries; Greece had been separated from his dominions, and Egypt raised into a tributary state; while, in 1854, Russia, with the hope of possessing herself of Constantinople, seized the Danubian Principalities, and so provoked a war with England, France, and Turkey, the first effect of which was to put an end to all the treaties by which during the last hundred years Russia had been insidiously encroaching upon the independence of the Ottoman empire.

The established worship is the Mohammedan. A large proportion of the population belong to the Greek or Eastern church, and there are besides many Armenians and Jews.

The people, while they are hospitable and brave, are also proud, bigoted, and implacable. Literature and science are little cultivated by the Turks, the principal object of education being to be able to read the Koran, which may be said to embrace their religion, laws, and literature.

#### EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of Turkey in Europe? What is its extent in square miles? What population does it contain? Name the provinces of Turkey. What are the chief towns of Moldavia? What are the principal towns of Wallachia? Of Bulgaria? Of

Servia? Of Bosnia? Of Roumelia? Of Albania? What districts are included in Roumelia? Where is Varna, Tergovist, Shumla, Contessa, Rustchuk, Jassy, Nissa, Bihacz, Larissa, Semendria, Mostar, Durazzo? &c.

Where is the Gulf of Arta, the Dardanelles, Mount Hæmus, Straits of Constantinople, Olympus, Gulf of Monte Santo, Samos, the Vardar, the Selebria, Scarpanto, Gulf of Cassandra, the Maritza, Mount Ossz? &c.

Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is Turkey situated? What are its length and breadth? What is its general appearance? In what direction does a great chain of mountains pervade the country? What name is given to the eastern part of this chain? How does this range communicate with the Carpathians? Of what chain is Rhodope a branch? What other chains diverge from the great range? What classic mountains occur in the latter of those chains? What kind of scenery is met with among those mountains? In what part of the country do extensive and beautiful plains occur?

What is the nature of the soil in Turkey? What kind of climate does it enjoy? By what cause are the inhabitants prevented from reaping the full benefit of those advantages? In what state are agriculture, manufactures, and commerce? What are the principal productions? What domestic animals of Turkey are famous?

What is the nature of the Turkish government? By what name is the sovereign designated? To whom does he delegate his power? For what purpose do they frequently employ it? Has the Turkish power lately declined? Who has acquired certain rights of interference with Turkey? What parts of her dominions have been separated? What is the religion of the Turks? Is any other faith professed?

What is remarkable about the personal appearance and dress of the Turks? What is their national character? Are they in general well educated?

#### DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

**ADRIANO'PLE**, a city in Roumelia, situate on the Maritza, in a beautiful plain. It was the principal residence of the sultans previous to the taking of Constantinople by Mohammed II. in 1453, and it still ranks next to the capital in importance. Pop. 100,000.— $41^{\circ} 42'$  N. lat.  $26^{\circ} 35'$  E. long.

**Albania**, a province having Dalmatia, Bosnia, and Servia on the N., Macedonia and Thessaly on the E., Greece on the S., and the Mediterranean Sea and the Adriatic on the W. Its inhabitants, called by the Turks *Arnauts*, are the descendants of the ancient Illyrians, and are a brave and hardy race. P. 1,200,000.

**Archipel'ago** (Arkè), called by the

ancients the *Ægean Sea*, that part of the Mediterranean Sea, including the groups of islands, lying between Turkey and Greece on the W., and Asia Minor on the E.

**Arta**, a town of Albania, on a river of the same name. Pop. 7000.

**Arta**, Gulf of, the Ambracian Gulf of the ancients, between Albania and Greece, extending about 25 miles inland.

**A'thos**, Mount, a mountain in Macedonia, 6349 feet high, occupying a peninsula formed by the Gulfs of Contessa and Monte Santo. It has received the name of Monte Santo, or the Holy Mount, from its numerous monasteries, in which are supposed to be about 3000 monks.

**BAL'KAN**, or *Hæmus*, Mountains. See *Remarks*, p. 146.

**Banialocka**, a strong town in Croatia, province of Bosnia, on the Verbas. Pop. 8000.

**Belgrade**, a strongly fortified city, the capital of Servia, at the confluence of the Danube and the Save. Pop. 50,000.—44, 48 N. 20, 33 E.

**Berat**, a town in Albania, on the Beratino. Pop. 9000.

**Bihacz**, a strong town in Croatia, province of Bosnia, on the Unna. Pop. 3000.

**Bosna-Sera**, the capital of Bosnia, on a small stream. Manufactures of lances, daggers, and other arms, are here carried on to a considerable extent. Pop. 60,000.—43, 53 N. 18, 23 E.

**Bosnia**, a mountainous province in the N. W., traversed by the Dinaric Alps; it includes Herzegovina and part of Croatia, and is divided into six sanjaks or circles. Area, 22,000 square miles. Pop. 1,100,000.

**Bucarest** or **Bukharest**, the capital of Wallachia, on the Dumbovitzza, a tributary of the Danube. Pop. 60,000.—44, 26 N. 26, 10 E.

**Bulgaria**, a province between the Danube and the mountain-range of *Hæmus*. It was called by the Romans *Mæsia Inferior*. P. 3,000,000.

**CAN'DIA**, a large island in the S. of the Archipelago, 160 miles long and from 10 to 30 broad. To the classical scholar, *Crete*, the ancient name of the island, is familiar; as are its Mount Ida, 7800 feet high, and its celebrated labyrinth. Its soil is fertile, and produces oil, wine, saffron, and a variety of fine fruits. Pop. 200,000.

**Can'dia**, the capital of the above island, situate on the N. coast, in an elevated plain. It sustained a siege of 20 years against the Turks, from 1648 to 1669. Pop. 12,000.—35, 21 N. 25, 8 E.

**Canæa**, the ancient *Quænæa*, a strong seaport in the N. W. of the island of Candia. Pop. 8000.—35, 28 N. 24, 0 E.

**Cassandra**, Gulf of, in the N. W. of the Archipelago.

**Cephalonia**, the largest of the Ionian Islands. It is remarkably fertile, and the climate is very mild. Pop. 69,984.—38, 13 N. 20, 33 E.

**Cori'go**, the ancient *Cytherea*, one of the Ionian Islands, to the S. of

the Morea. It is mountainous and rocky. Pop. 11,694.—36, 13 N. 23, 0 E.

**CONSTANTINOPLE**, the capital of the Turkish empire, finely situate at the junction of the Bosphorus with the sea of Marmora. Its ancient name was *Byzantium*, and it is now called by the Turks *Stamboul*. Constantine the Great rebuilt the city A.D. 330, and gave it the name of *Constantinopolis*, or the city of *Constantine*. From that period it continued the seat of the Eastern or Greek empire till 1453, when it was taken by the Turks under *Mohammed II.*, who made it the metropolis of the Ottoman dominions. Pop. including the suburbs, 1,000,000.—41, 0 N. 28, 59 E.

**Constantinople**, Straits of, anciently the Thracian Bosphorus, the narrow channel which connects the Sea of Marmora with the Black Sea.

**Contessa**, Gulf of, in the N. W. of the Archipelago, between the peninsula of Mount Athos and the coast of Macedonia.

**Corfu**, the ancient *Corcyra*, one of the Ionian Islands, off the coast of Albania. It is of considerable political importance, as the key of the Adriatic; and is the first in rank, though only the second in size, of the Ionian Islands. Pop. 64,676.

**Corfu**, the capital of the above island and of the Ionian republic. Pop. 20,000.—39, 37 N. 19, 56 E.

**Croatia**, a district of the province of Bosnia.

**DAN'UBE**, River. See *GERMANY*.

**Dardanelles**, the ancient *Hellespont*, the strait connecting the Sea of Marmora with the Archipelago. Its length is upwards of 50 miles, and its width generally about two miles; in some places towards the S. extremity it narrows to one mile. Two ancient castles, one on the European side and the other on the Asiatic side, are properly called the Dardanelles, and from them the strait takes its name.

**Durazzo** (*Dooradzo*), a seaport in Albania, anciently called *Dyrrachium*, the usual landing-place from Italy. Pop. 8000.

**GALATZ** or **Galacz**, a commercial town in Moldavia, on the Danube, near its junction with the Pruth. Pop. 30,000.

**Gallipoli**, a commercial city and seaport in Thrace, on the Dardanelles. P. 20,000.—40, 25 N. 26, 30 E.



Gradi'sca or Ber'bir, a strong town in Croatia, province of Bosnia, on the Save.

**HERZEGOVINA**, a mountainous district of the province of Bosnia.

**IONIAN ISLANDS**, a group off the coasts of Albania and Greece, consisting of Corfu, Zante, Cephalonia, Ithaca, Santa Maura, Paxo, and Cerigo, which form a republic under the protection of Britain. Pop. 232,397.

**Ips'e'ra**, a small island in the Archipelago, N. W. of Scio, interesting for the noble struggle of the Ipserioti in the cause of independence. Pop. 2400.

**Ith'aca** or **The'aki**, one of the Seven Ionian Islands, to the N. E. of Cephalonia. Homer has given it celebrity as the kingdom of Ulysses. Pop. 10,821.—38, 22 N. 20, 43 E.

**JANINA** or **Joann'na**, the capital of Albania, situate on the side of a lake, in a plain covered with groves and gardens. Pop. 12,000.—39, 48 N. 20, 53 E.

**Jas'ay**, the capital of Moldavia, and the see of the Greek archbishop of the province. It was almost completely destroyed by fire in 1827. Pop. 50,000.—47, 10 N. 27, 28 E.

**KOS**, the ancient *Cos*, an island in the Archipelago, near the Asiatic coast. It is celebrated as the birthplace of Hippocrates and Apelles.

**LARIS'SA**, the capital of Thessaly, beautifully situate on the Selenmbria. Pop. 30,000.—39, 38 N. 22, 28 E.

**Lem'nos** or **Stallme'nè**, an island in the Archipelago, between Monte Santo and the Dardanelles. Pop. 12,000.—39, 50 N. 25, 11 E.

**Les'bos** or **Mytilè'ne**, a large island in the Archipelago, near the coast of Asia Minor, celebrated in antiquity as the birthplace of Sappho, Alcæus, and Theophrastus; and in modern times, of Barbarossa, so distinguished in the early maritime history of Europe. P. 30,000.—39, 15 N. 26, 20 E.

**MACEDO'NIA**, a district of Roumelia, bounded by Mount Hæmus on the N., Thrace on the E., Thessaly on the S., and Albania on the W. The soil is generally fertile.

**Marit'za**, the ancient *Hebrus*, a river of Thrace, issues from Mount Hæmus, and falls into the Archipelago W. of the Gulf of Saros.

**Moldavia**, a province in the N. E. of Turkey. Since the cession of its

eastern part to Russia, in 1812, its extent does not exceed 17,000 square miles. The people are governed by a prince styled Hospodar, who is named by the Porte. Moldavia was falling yearly more and more under the influence of Russia, until the war declared by England, France, and Turkey in 1854 rescued the territory from the grasp of the czar.

**Monast'ir** or **Bit'o'g'lia**, a town in the W. of Macedonia. Pop. 14,000.

**Montene'gro**, a mountainous district between Herzegovina and Albania, forming a republic nominally under the protection of Austria. The Montenegrins are a fierce, warlike race, supposed to amount to 120,000.

**Monte San'to**, Gulf of, in the Archipelago. See *Atlios*, Mount.

**Mora'va**, a river which rises in Bulgaria, flows through Servia, and falls into the Danube near Semendria.

**Most'ar**, the capital of Herzegovina, province of Bosnia, on the Nerenta. Pop. 20,000.

**NICOPOLI**, a city of Bulgaria, on the Danube. It is the see of a Greek archbishop, the residence of a Turkish sanjak, and a place of considerable trade. Pop. 10,000.

**Niss'a**, a strongly fortified town in Servia, on the Nissawa, noted for its warm baths. Pop. 6000.

**No'vi-Bazar'** or **Ieni-Bazar**, a town in Bosnia, near the Orasco. Pop. 8000.

**OLYMPUS**, a celebrated mountain in the N. of Thessaly, 9754 feet high. During a great part of the year its summit is covered with snow. The ancient Greeks fancied it to support the heavens, and to be the residence of the gods.

**Os'sa**, a mountain in Thessaly, to the S. E. of Olympus, from which it is separated by the Vale of Tempe.

**PARGA**, a seaport in Albania, with an almost impregnable citadel, memorable for the heroic conduct of the inhabitants in the war with Ali Pasha, 1806-19. Pop. 4000.

**Pat'mos**, now called *Patino*, a small island in the Archipelago, near the coast of Asia Minor, about 26 miles S. of Samos, celebrated for being the place of St John's exile, and where he wrote the Apocalypse. Pop. 4000.

**Pax'o**, one of the Seven Ionian Islands, to the S. of Corfu. Pop. 5017.—39, 13 N. 20, 9 E.



**Pelion**, a celebrated mountain in Thessaly, S. of Ossa.

**Pharsalia**, a town in Thessaly, famous for the battle fought in its neighbourhood between Caesar and Pompey, B. C. 48. Pop. 5,000.

**Philippi**, a town in Macedonia. The adjacent plains are celebrated in ancient history as the scene of a battle between Cassius and Brutus on the one side, and Augustus and Antony on the other, B. C. 42.

**Philippopolis**, a town in Thrace, on the Maritza, founded by Philip, the father of Alexander the Great. Pop. 20,000.—42, 3 N. 24, 56 E.

**Pindus**, a chain of mountains separating Macedonia and Thessaly from Albania, and rising, in some places, to the height of 8,500 feet.

**Provesa**, a seaport in Albania, at the entrance of the Gulf of Arta. Pop. 4,000.—38, 56 N. 20, 45 E.

**Pruthi**, a river which rises in Hungary, and, after forming the boundary between Moldavia and Russia, falls into the Danube below Galatz.

**RHODES**, an island near the Asiatic coast, at the entrance of the Archipelago. In ancient times, it was celebrated as a powerful naval and commercial state; and in modern history is famous for its obstinate though unsuccessful resistance to the Sultan Solymán the Great, A. D. 1522. P. 55,000.—36, 12 N. 28, 0 E.

**Rodosto**, a flourishing commercial town, on the Sea of Marmora. Pop. 40,000.

**Roumelia**, an extensive province of European Turkey, comprising Thrace, Macedonia, and Thessaly. Pop. 4,500,000.

**Rustchuk**, a fortified city in Bulgaria, on the Danube. It is a place of considerable trade. Pop. 30,000.—43, 50 N. 26, 2 E.

**SALONICA**, the ancient *Thessalonica*, an important commercial city of Macedonia, at the N. E. extremity of the gulf that bears its name. It is strongly fortified, and beautifully situated on the acclivity of a hill. Pop. 70,000.—40, 38 N. 22, 57 E.

**Salonica**, Gulf of, a spacious bay in the S. of Macedonia.

**Samos**, an island in the Archipelago, separated from the coast of Asia Minor by a narrow strait. It still retains its ancient celebrity for beauty, fertility, and the excellence of its fruits. Pop. 50,000.—37, 44 N. 26, 39 E.

**Santa Moura**, the *Leucadia* of the ancients, one of the Ionian Islands, on the W. coast of Greece, from which it is separated by a narrow channel. Its surface is mountainous and rugged; the climate is mild, and it produces fine fruits in abundance. Pop. 18,676.—38, 50 N. 20, 42 E.

**Saros**, Gulf of, in the N. E. of the Archipelago.

**Sava**, a river which rises in Austrian Illyria, separates Slavonia from Turkey, and joins the Danube near Belgrade.

**Scarpanto**, the ancient *Carpathus*, an island in the Mediterranean, between Candia and Rhodes.

**Sci'o**, the ancient *Chios*, an island in the Archipelago, near the Asiatic coast. Though rugged and mountainous, the industry of the inhabitants, who were all Greeks, had rendered it very flourishing; but having embraced the independent cause in 1822, the Turks rendered it almost a desert. It is recovering from the desolate state to which it was reduced.—38, 22 N. 26, 9 E.

**Scutari**, a fortified town, the capital of Upper Albania, in a rich plain, at the S. extremity of the Lake of Scutari. Pop. 40,000.—42, 3 N. 19, 33 E.

**Selenbria**, the ancient *Peneus*, a river in Thessaly, issuing from Mount Pindus, and flowing through the Vale of Tempe into the Gulf of Salonica.

**Semenbria**, a fortified town in Servia, on the Danube. Pop. 10,000.

**Seres**, a large town in Macedonia, to the E. of the river Struma. It has extensive manufactures of coarse linens and cottons. Pop. 20,000.—41, 5 N. 23, 36 E.

**Sereth**, a river which rises in the Carpathians, and, after traversing Wallachia, runs into the Danube.

**Servia**, a province in the N. of Turkey, the *Mæsia Superior* of the Romans. The people enjoy many privileges, and are little more than tributary to the Porte. Pop. 1,000,000.

**Shumla**, a very strong town in Bulgaria, on the great road leading from Constantinople to Wallachia. The Russians have repeatedly besieged it. It carries on a considerable trade in silk and hardware. Pop. 40,000.—43, 12 N. 26, 58 E.

**Sulistria**, a fortified town in Bul-

garia, on the Danube. It was unsuccessfully besieged by the Russians in 1854. Pop. 20,000.—44, 8 N. 27, 13 E.

Sisto'va, a flourishing commercial town in Bulgaria, on the Danube. Pop. 21,000.—43, 26 N. 25, 20 E.

Sophi'a, the capital of Bulgaria, near the river Isker. Though an inland town, its trade is considerable. Pop. 46,000.—42, 36 N. 23, 28 E.

Stru'ma, River, the ancient *Strymon*, which formed the boundary between Thrace and Macedonia; it rises in Mount Hemus, and falls into the Gulf of Contessa.

Su'li, a mountainous district in the S. of Albania, inhabited by Greeks of the most bold and intrepid character, but who were almost exterminated in their wars with Ali Pasha and the Porte in 1808.

TEN'EDOS, a small island in the Archipelago, near the entrance of the Dardanelles; it produces excellent wine.—39, 40 N. 26, 2 E. P. 7000.

Ter'govist, a town in Wallachia, situate on the Jalonitz. Pop. 14,000.

The'aki. See Ithaca.

Ther'saly, a fertile district in the S. of Roumelia. Its fine plains are watered by streams from the mountains.

Thrace or Roma'nia, an important district of Roumelia, bounded N. by the Balkan Mountains, W. by Macedonia, S. by the Archipelago, the Dardanelles, and the Sea of Marmora, and E. by the Straits of Constantinople and the Black Sea.

Traw'nik, a fortified town in Bosnia. Pop. 10,000.

Trica'ia, a town in Thessaly, near the Selembria. Pop. 12,000.

VAR'DAR, River, the *Asius* of antiquity, rises near the northern frontier of Macedonia, and flows into the Gulf of Salonica.

Var'na, the ancient *Odessus*, a strong seaport of Bulgaria, on a bay of the Black Sea, with considerable trade. Pop. 20,000.—43, 12 N. 27, 56 E.

Vo'lo, Gulf of, on the coast of Thessaly, with a small town of the same name.

WALLA'CHIA, an extensive province, separated by the Carpathian Mountains from Transylvania and Moldavia, and by the Danube from Bulgaria. The inhabitants are Greeks, and are governed by a prince of that nation, named by the Porte. Pop. 2,600,000.

Wid'din, a fortified city in Bulgaria, on the Danube, the residence of a Turkish pasha and of a Greek archbishop. Pop. 25,000.—43, 59 N. 22, 53 E.

ZAN'TE, the ancient *Zacynthus*, one of the Ionian Islands, on the S. of Cephalonia, famed for its fertility. Its currants have long been well known in the markets of Great Britain. Pop. 38,929.

Zan'te, the capital of the above island, beautifully situate on its eastern shore. Pop. 24,000.—37, 47 N. 20, 54 E.

Zwor'nik, a town in Bosnia, on the Drina. Pop. 16,000.

## GREECE

Is bounded N. by Turkey; W. and S. by the Mediterranean; E. by the Archipelago. It contains 15,000 square miles. Population 1,002,112.

### Divisions.

Hellas or Northern

Greece.....ATHENS, Thebes, Livadia, Salona, Lepanto, Missolonghi.

Morea.....Tripolitza, Navarino, Corinth, Argos, Nauplia or Napoli di Romania, Modon, Coron, Patras.

Islands.....Each island has a town of its own name.

ISLANDS.—Eubœa or Negropont, Skyro, Egina, Salamis, Poros, Hydra, Spezzia: the Cyclades, the principal

### Chief Towns.

of, which are Andro, Tino, Miconi, Zea, Syra, Naxia, Paros, Milo, Santorin, Nio.

**GULFS.**—Patras, Lepanto, Egina, Nauplia, Kolokythia, Coron.

**CAVES.**—Klarenza, Gallo, Matapan, Maleo or St Angelo, Skillo, Colonna.

**MOUNTAINS.**—Parnassus, Helicon, Taygetus or the Mountains of Maina.

**RIVERS.**—Aspropotamo, Roufia, Eurotas.

#### REMARKS.

Greece lies between  $36^{\circ} 23'$  and  $39^{\circ}$  N. lat., and between  $21^{\circ}$  and  $24^{\circ}$  E. long. Its length, from Cape Matapan to the northern boundary, is 180 miles; its breadth, from Cape Klarenza to the east coast, 150 miles.

The territory of Greece, though of comparatively small extent, is replete with interest, and capable of high improvement. It consists chiefly of a succession of valleys, bounded by mountains of moderate elevation, presenting the most picturesque aspects, and generally well adapted either for agriculture or pasturage. Almost every part of the country is rendered interesting by magnificent monuments, in the purest style of architecture, which adorn the principal cities, erected when Greece was in her greatest glory.

An extensive range of coast, indented by numerous bays, and the variety of the islands, while they diversify the scenery, eminently fit the country for commerce, which had begun to be carried on with much activity previous to the late contest.

The Greeks, professing a form of Christianity, had, ever since the establishment of the Ottoman ascendancy, been held under the most grievous oppression. Degenerated from the lofty and gallant spirit of former times, they endured for centuries this tyranny with tame submission. At length they caught a portion of that intelligence and spirit of liberty which had been spreading through Western Europe, and were fired with an emulation of the heroic deeds and free condition of their ancestors. They rose in arms in 1821, to rescue themselves from Turkish domination; but the contest was arduous and long doubtful. Notwithstanding very gallant achievements, they were reduced to a state of extreme exhaustion, when the armed intervention of Britain, Russia, and France, in pursuance of a treaty concluded at London, extorted from the Porte an agreement by which the independence of Greece was secured. But the Greeks, agitated by violent dissensions, did not for some time fix on the sovereign who was to rule them. The crown, which was offered to Prince Leopold,

now King of Belgium, having been declined by him, was conferred on Prince Otho of Bavaria, who was proclaimed at Nauplia, August 30, 1832.

The government is a constitutional hereditary monarchy, with two legislative houses—a senate, and a house of representatives. The national religion is the Greek Church, so called from its having been established by the Greek emperor, after the time of Constantine the Great.

## EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of Greece? What is its extent in square miles? What is the number of its inhabitants? Name the divisions. What are the chief towns of Northern Greece? Of the Morea? What are the principal islands?

Where is the Gulf of Lepanto? Of Egina? Cape Matapan, Mounts Parnassus and Taygetus, Athens, Thebes, Tripolitza, Hydra, Navarino, Salamis, Nauplia, Paros? &c.

Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is it situate? What are its length and breadth? Of what does the territory of Greece consist? For what is it adapted? For what is every part of the country interesting? What peculiarly fits Greece for commerce?

Under what yoke were the Greeks oppressed? What led them to shake it off? By whose interposition was their independence secured? To whom did they offer the crown? On whom is it now settled? What form of government has been established among them? What is the national religion?

## DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

**ANDRO**, an island in the Archipelago, S. of Eubora. Pop. 16,000.—37° 50' N. lat., 24° 50' E. long.

**Antipa'ros**, a small island in the Archipelago, between Paros and Siphanto. Its celebrated grotto of crystallized marble presents, when lighted up, a most brilliant appearance. Pop. 500.

**Arca'dia**, a seaport on the W. coast of the Morea. Pop. 4000.—37, 14 N. 21, 41 E.

**Archipel'ago**. See **TURKEY** IN EUROPE, p. 148.

**Argos**, a town in the Morea, situate on the Gulf of Nauplia. P. 8000.

**Aspropot'amo**, the ancient *Achelous*, a river rising in Mount Pindus, on the borders of Thessaly, and falling into the mouth of the Gulf of Patras.

**ATH'ENS**, anciently the capital of Attica, and now of the modern kingdom of Greece, distinguished by the interesting remains of its ancient grandeur. It was the most renowned city in antiquity, for the genius of its inhabitants, and their eminence in

literature, philosophy, oratory, poetry, and the fine arts. Pop. 26,000.—37, 58 N. 23, 44 E.

**CAS'TRI**, the ancient *Delphi*, a small town in Hellas, situate on the S. side of Mount Parnassus.

**Colon'na**, Cape, the ancient *Sunium*, a promontory on the S. E. of Hellas.—37, 39 N. 24, 2 E.

**Cor'inth**, one of the most distinguished cities of ancient Greece, now little more than a village, situate near the Isthmus of Corinth. Pop. 2000.

**Co'ron**, Gulf of, anciently called the Gulf of *Messenia*, in the S. W. of the Morea.

**Co'ron**, a fortified seaport in the Morea, on the W. side of the above gulf. P. 8000.—36, 47 N. 21, 58 E.

**Cyclades**, a circular group of celebrated islands in the Archipelago, about 53 in number, presenting rich and varied scenery. Pop. 134,856.

**EGI'NA**, Gulf of, the Saronic Gulf of the ancients, in the N. E. of the Morea.

**Egi'na**, an island in the Gulf to which it gives name. Pop. 7000.

**Eg'ripo**, the ancient *Chalcis*, a fortified seaport, the capital of Eubœa, on the Euripean. Pop. 3000.—38, 29 N. 23, 35 E.

**Eubœa** or *Ne'gropont*, an island separated from Hellas by the channel of Talanta, the ancient *Euri'pus*, remarkable for the irregularity of its tides. It is 100 miles long and 10 broad, connected with the mainland by a bridge across the channel. Pop. 65,066.

**Euro'tas** or *Va'sili*, a river of the Morea, which flows into the Gulf of Kolokythia.

**GALL'O**, Cape, the S. W. extremity of the Morea.—36, 43 N. 21, 53 E.

**Gastou'ni**, a town in the Morea, near the site of the ancient *Ellis*. Pop. 3000.

**HEL'ICON**, called also *Zago'ra*, a mountain in Hellas, N. of the Gulf of Lepanto, celebrated in ancient mythology as a favourite haunt of the Muses.

**Hell'as** or Northern Greece, an extensive province, containing the most interesting districts of ancient Greece: viz. *Acar'nan'ia*, *Ætol'ia*, *Doris*, *Locris*, *Phocis*, *Bœot'ia*, *Megaris*, and *Attica*. It extends about 150 miles in length and 40 in breadth, and abounds in interesting remains of antiquity. Pop. 267,026.

**Hy'dra**, a small rocky island off the eastern coast of the Morea; its trade, formerly very considerable, was almost entirely ruined by the war of independence, in which its inhabitants took a distinguished part and performed many great actions. Pop. 20,000.—37, 20 N. 23, 28 E.

**KLAREN'ZA**, Cape, a promontory on the N. W. of the Morea.—37, 52 N. 21, 10 E.

**Koloky'thia**, Gulf of, anciently called the Gulf of *Lacon'ia*, in the S. of the Morea.

**LEPAN'TO**, the ancient *Nau'pactus*, a small seaport in Hellas, at the entrance of the Gulf of Lepanto. Here, in 1571, the Turks were defeated by the Spaniards in a famous battle, which broke their naval power. Pop. 1500.—38, 23 N. 21, 50 E.

**Lepan'to**, Gulf of, anciently the Gulf of Corinth, an arm of the Ionian Sea, above 70 miles in length. It separates Hellas from the Morea.

**Liva'dia**, the ancient *Lebad'ea*, a city of Northern Greece, which was

ruined by the revolution, and is now an unimportant place.

**MAL'NA**, a mountainous district in the S. part of the Morea. The Mainiotes are a brave and hardy people.

**Mal'eo** or *St Angelo*, Cape, the S. E. extremity of the Morea.—36, 25 N. 23, 12 E.

**Matapan'**, Cape, the most southerly point of the Morea, and, except *Tarifa* in Spain, of the continent of Europe. This was the *Tenarium Promontorium* of the ancients.—36, 23 N. 22, 39 E.

**Mico'ni**, an island in the Archipelago, one of the Cyclades. Pop. 6000.

**Mi'lo**, the ancient *Melos*, a small island in the Archipelago. Its soil is volcanic and extremely fertile. Pop. 3000.

**Missolon'ghi**, a fortified town in Hellas, to the W. of Lepanto. Here Lord Byron died, 19th April 1824, while promoting, with generous enthusiasm, the cause of Grecian liberty.—38, 22 N. 21 26 E.

**Mis'tra**, a town in the Morea, near the site of ancient *Sparta*, beautifully situate at the foot of Mount *Taygetus*. Pop. 1800.

**Mo'don**, the ancient *Metho'ne*, a seaport in the S. W. of the Morea, at the foot of a mountain, on a point of land projecting into the sea.—36, 48 N. 21, 42 E.

**More'a**, the ancient *Pelopon'nesus*, a peninsula united to Northern Greece by the Isthmus of Corinth. In ancient times, it was divided into six districts, *Acha'ia*, *Ellis*, *Messen'ia*, *Lacon'ia*, *Argolis*, and *Arcad'ia*. Its length is about 140 miles, and breadth 120. Area, 9000 square miles. It is not surpassed in beauty of scenery and in classical interest; nor does it yield in climate and fertility to the most favoured regions of Europe. Pop. 523,668.

**NAP'OLI DI MALVA'SIA**, a seaport in the S. E. of the Morea, near the site of ancient *Epidaurus*. Pop. 2000.

**Nau'plia** or *Nap'oli*, Gulf of, the Argolic Gulf of antiquity, on the E. of the Morea.

**Nau'plia** or *Nap'oli di Roma'nia*, a fortified seaport near the head of the Gulf of Nauplia. Pop. 7000.—37, 33 N. 22, 48 E.

**Navari'no**, a seaport in the S. W. of the Morea, and N. of Modon, with



a fine harbour. Here, on the 20th of October 1827, the Turkish and Egyptian fleets were destroyed by the united squadrons of Britain, France, and Russia. Pop. 2000.—36, 54 N. 21, 41 E.

Nax'ia, a fertile island in the Archipelago, E. of Paros the largest of the Cyclades. Pop. 12,000.

Ni'o, Island of, the ancient *Ios*, one of the Cyclades, in which it is said Homer died. Pop. 2500.

PARNAS'SUS or Liakura, a celebrated mountain of Hellas, and the highest in Greece, being 8068 feet above the sea. According to the ancients, it was the favourite resort of Apollo and the Muses. Near Castri, on its S. acclivity, still flows the Castalian spring.

Pa'ros, an island in the Archipelago, nearly in the centre of the Cyclades, famed for its quarries of fine white marble. Pop. 6000.

Pa'tras, a seaport in the N. W. of the Morea, beautifully situate on an eminence near the entrance of the Gulf of Lepanto. It has a great trade in the export of currants. Pop. 8000.—33, 14 N. 21, 47 E.

Po'ros, the ancient *Calauria*, an island in the Gulf of Egina, separated from the Morea by a narrow channel. Pop. 7000.

ROU'FIA, the ancient *Alpheus*, a river of the Morea, which falls into the Mediterranean Sea.

SALAMIS or Kuluri, an island in the Gulf of Egina, where the Greeks gained a memorable naval

victory over the Persians, A. C. 480. Pop. 5000.—37, 57 N. 23, 32 E.

Sal'o'na, the ancient *Amphissa*, a town in Hellas, near Mount Parnassus. It is a place of considerable trade. Pop. 4000.

San'torin, the ancient *Thera*, an island in the Archipelago, of volcanic origin. Pop. 12,000.

Skil'o, Cape, a promontory in the E. of the Morea.—37, 28 N. 23, 32 E.

Sky'ro, a rugged and barren island in the Archipelago, E. of Negropont. Pop. 2600.

Spez'zia, an island in the Archipelago, at the entrance of the Gulf of Nauplia, which highly distinguished itself in the war of independence. Pop. 10,000.

Sy'ra, an island in the Archipelago, one of the Cyclades, a place of great commercial importance. Pop. 30,000.—37, 30 N. 24, 55 E.

TALAN'TA, a town in Hellas, near the channel of the same name which separates Eubœa from the mainland. Pop. 5000.

Tay'getus, a mountain in the Morea; its loftiest summit is 7903 feet high.

Thebes, a town in Hellas, on the site of the ancient city of that name. Pop. 8000.

Ti'no, an island in the Archipelago, one of the Cyclades. P. 16,000.

Tripolit'za, a town in the centre of the Morea, in a narrow vale at the foot of Mount Mænalus. Pop. 8000.—37, 30 N. 22, 22 E.

ZE'A, the ancient *Ceos*, one of the Cyclades, near Cape Colonna. P. 4000.

## RUSSIA IN EUROPE

Is bounded N. by the Northern Ocean; W. by Sweden, the Baltic, Prussia, and Austria; S. by Turkey, the Black Sea, the Sea of Azov, and Mount Caucasus; E. by the Caspian Sea, the river Ural, and the Ural Mountains, the last separating it from Asiatic Russia. It contains, including the kingdom of Poland, 2,070,000 square miles. Population 63,012,146.\*

\* The Russian empire is the most extensive in the world, occupying a large portion of Europe and all the northern part of Asia. It stretches from the Baltic Sea to the Pacific Ocean, from 18° to 190° E. longitude,—a space of more than 5000 miles,—and comprehends 7,500,000 square miles. It embraces above one-half of Europe and nearly one-third of Asia; and forms more than one-seventh of the habitable globe. Its European territory

**DIVISIONS.**—Russia in Europe consists of 51 governments or provinces, of which the two marked\* are partly in Asia.

*In the North.*

Provinces. Chief Towns.  
Finland.....Helsingfors, Abo,  
Viborg.  
Olonez.....Petrozavodsk, Olonez.

Archangel....Archangel.  
Vologda.....Vologda.

*In the North-West.*

Novgorod....Novgorod.  
St Petersburg St PETERSBURG,  
Cronstadt.

Esthonia.....Revel.  
Livonia.....Riga, Dorpat.  
Pskov (Pleskow)...Pskov.  
Vitebsk.....Vitebsk.  
Courland.....Mittau.  
Wilna.....Wilna.

*In the West.*

Mohilev.....Mohilev.  
Minsk.....Minsk.  
Grodno.....Grodno.  
Bialystok....Bialystok.  
Volhynia.....Jitomir.  
Kingdom of

Poland....Warsaw.

*In the Centre.*

Kostroma....Kostroma.  
Jaroslav.....Jaroslav.  
Tver(Twer)..Tver.  
Smolensk....Smolensk.  
Moscow.....Moscow, Borodino.  
Vladimir.....Vladimir.  
Nijni-Novgorod.....Nijni-Novgorod.  
Tambov.....Tambov.

Provinces. Chief Towns.

Riazan.....Riazan.  
Tula.....Tula.  
Kaluga.....Kaluga.  
Orlov.....Orlov.  
Tchernigov..Tchernigov.  
Kursk.....Kursk.  
Voronetz....Voronetz.

*In the East.*

\*Perm.....Perm.  
\*Orenbourg Oufa.  
Viatka.....Viatka.  
Kazan.....Kazan.  
Simbirsk....Simbirsk.  
Samara.....Samara.  
Penza.....Penza.  
Saratov.....Saratov.

*In the South.*

Kharkov or  
the Ukraine Kharkov.  
Poltava.....Poltava.  
Kiev.....Kiev.  
Podolia.....Kaminiec.  
Bessarabia...Kichenev, Bender,  
Ismail, Akerman.  
Kherson.....Kherson, Odessa.  
Ekaterino-  
slav.....Ekaterinoslav,  
Taganrog.

Taurica, with  
the Crimea..Simferopol.  
Country of  
the Don  
Cossacks...Tcherkask.  
Astracan.....Astracan.  
Caucasus.....Georgievsk.

**ISLANDS.**—In the Baltic, Aland, Dago, Oesel. In the Arctic Ocean, Kolguev, Waigatz, Nova Zembla, Spitzbergen.

is peopled by 63 millions of inhabitants; five or six millions more are found in its Asiatic dominions; and even America contains sixty-one thousand Russian subjects. The total amount of its population is above 90 millions. Of this five sixths are Slavonians. It is calculated that the Russian soil is capable of supplying food for 150 millions of inhabitants, and that its general population increases annually about half a million.

**GULFS AND BAYS.**—Gulfs of Bothnia, Finland, Riga, Kandalask, Waranger, Archangel Bay, Onega Bay.

**MOUNTAINS.**—Ural Mountains, Valdai Hills.

**LAKES.**—Ladoga, Onega, Peipus, Ilmen, Enara.

**RIVERS.**—Volga, Don, Dnieper, Dniester, Bog, Ural, Oka, Kama, Kuban, Terek, Vistula, Niemen, Dwina, Neva, Northern Dwina, Petchora.

#### REMARKS.

European Russia extends from 41° to 70° N. lat., and from 18° to 60° E. long. Its length, from the southern extremity of the Crimea to the Arctic Ocean, is 1700 miles; and its breadth, from the Baltic to the Ural Mountains, on the parallel of 56°, is 1500 miles. Of this extensive empire, Finland was acquired from Sweden in 1809; Bessarabia and part of Moldavia from Turkey in 1812. The country to the west of the rivers Dwina and Dnieper, including Courland, Wilna, Grodno, Minsk, Mohilev, Volhynia, Kiev, and Podolia, formerly belonged to Poland. The present kingdom of Poland, the sovereignty of which was assigned to Russia by the Congress of Vienna in 1815, now forms an integral part of the Russian empire.

European Russia may with propriety be considered one extensive plain. On its eastern frontier, indeed, the vast chain of the Ural Mountains stretches nearly from the Northern Ocean almost to the Caspian, rising in some places to the height of 6400 feet; and in Lapland and the Crimea there are some mountain tracts. The Valdai Hills form an extensive table-land to the east and south of Petersburg, from which the principal rivers of Russia take their rise; and so level is the country through which they flow, that their course is extremely tranquil. A distinguishing feature in the natural aspect of southern Russia is its *steppes*, which are vast plains formed chiefly of sand, and destitute of wood, except here and there a stunted birch.

The climate of Russia is much colder than that of other European countries under the same parallels of latitude; and the cold is observed to increase as we proceed eastward. For this peculiarity in the Russian climate, various causes have been assigned,—its distance from the ocean, the vast tract of land traversed by the north and east winds, and the dreary uncultivated surface of the country, a great proportion of which is covered with forests, lakes, and marshes. The summer-heat in Russia, however, is in general greater than in other countries under the same parallels.

Barley, oats, and rye, are the principal grains of the nor-

ther  
whe  
Volg  
in n  
stro  
Grin  
olim  
cent  
in T  
gran  
pine  
T  
are  
that  
are  
anim  
cha  
mar  
lake  
T  
Mov  
and  
min  
cov  
sinc  
nap  
in  
M  
wit  
wis  
The  
wo  
The  
son  
in  
mo  
pro  
tion  
Pet  
Vol  
can  
nee  
tin  
St  
Mo  
Tw  
mi

thern provinces; in the middle and southern provinces wheat is raised in great abundance. The meadows on the Volga, the Don, and some of the other rivers, are luxuriant in natural grasses. Hemp and flax are cultivated on the strong soils; tobacco and maize in the south, chiefly in the Crimea. The fruits vary with the difference of latitude and climate. Apples, plums, and cherries are common in the central provinces; peaches and melons in the southern; and in Taurida and the Crimea, vines, figs, almonds, and pomegranates. In the centre of Russia are extensive forests; pine, fir, and birch, abound in the northern regions.

The domestic animals common in other parts of Europe are found in Russia; and such is the extent of its territory, that the camel and the rein-deer, animals of opposite climates, are both domesticated within its limits. Among the wild animals may be enumerated the bear, the wolf, the lynx, the chamois, the antelope, the elk, the beaver, the ermine, the marten, the musk-deer, and the musk-rat. The rivers and lakes swarm with fish.

The most extensive mines of Russia are in the Ural Mountains. In Perm are valuable mines of gold, copper, and iron; of the last metal there are also considerable mines in the neighbourhood of Moscow. Platinum was discovered in the Urals in 1823, and has been worked ever since. Salt abounds in several provinces; and springs of naphtha occur in the district of Perekop and the Isle of Taman in Taurida.

Manufactures and agriculture are still in a rude state, notwithstanding the efforts of government, which indeed unwisely seeks to promote them by heavy duties on imports. The principal branches of manufacture are coarse linens, woollens, cottons, glass, hardware, leather, soap, and mats. They have of late been much improved, being carried on by some of the principal nobility. The inland trade is conducted in a great measure by means of annual fairs, of which the most celebrated is that of Nijni-Novgorod. It is also greatly promoted by the extensive system of river and canal navigation. A water communication has been opened between St Petersburg and Astracan, a distance of above 3000 miles; the Volga is united with Lake Ladoga; and by a third system of canals the Northern Dwina and Archangel have been connected with the river Volga and St Petersburg; hence a continuous navigation from the Caspian to the Baltic, and from St Petersburg to the White Sea. By the completion of the Moskwa and Volga Canal, extending from the Volga near Twer to the Moskwa near the city of Moscow, a canal of 100 miles saves 900 miles of river navigation. A railway from

St Petersburg to Moscow, about 400 miles long, and another from Warsaw to Kosel, in Prussian Silesia, are open for traffic.

The principal articles of export are corn, timber, hemp, flax, tallow, pitch, tar, leather, wool, and furs. The imports are sugar, coffee, cotton, and other colonial goods; woollens, silks, dye-stuffs, tea, wine, and brandy. The annual value of the exports is about £19,128,000,—of the imports, £16,810,000.

The system of Christianity established in Russia is that of the Greek Church; but Christians of other denominations, and even Mohammedans, are tolerated. The ecclesiastics are extremely numerous, and enjoy important immunities and privileges. Their religious ceremonies, particularly on festival-days, are splendid and imposing. The government is an absolute monarchy, amounting to a military despotism,—the only restraint on the will of the emperor, or autocrat, being the respect due to the nobility and clergy. The great body of the people are in a state of vassalage; the peasants, or boors, are the serfs of those proprietors on whose lands they are born; but the government has recently made attempts to ameliorate their condition, and some nobles have declared their peasantry free. The resources of Russia, were they less scattered and better managed, would be very great. Its revenue, however, does not exceed £66,500,000, which is burdened with a debt of £131,500,000. The numerical amount of the Russian army, exclusive of irregulars, is about 650,000 men. As soldiers, the Russians possess in an eminent degree the virtues of obedience and fortitude. Under good officers they would be almost invincible; and their discipline has of late years been greatly improved.

Education, to which the attention of government has latterly been directed, is still much neglected throughout the empire. By an imperial ukase issued in 1802, a plan was prescribed somewhat resembling the parochial establishments of Scotland; but it has not yet been rendered properly effective. The nobility live in great style; but there is still a rudeness in their magnificence characteristic of a half-barbarous state. They are, however, a social and hospitable people.

#### EXERCISES.

How is European Russia bounded? What is its extent in square miles? What is the amount of its population? How many governments or provinces does it contain? How many of them are partly in Asia? Name the governments in the north. Name those in the north-west. Name those in the west. Name those in the centre. Name those in the east. Name those in the south. What are the chief towns which have not the same names



as the governments? What islands belong to Russia? Name its mountains. What are its principal lakes? Name its chief rivers.

Where is Kaminiac, Odessa, Borodino, Ismail, Petersburg, Cronstadt, Bender, Jitomir? &c. Where is Lake Ladoga, Peipus, the Ural Mountains, Lake Ilmen? Trace the Volga, the Dnieper, the Oka, the Petchora, the Kama, the Dwina? &c.

Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is Russia situated? What are its length and breadth? From what country and at what time was Finland acquired? When and from what country were Bessarabia and part of Moldavia acquired? What part of Russia formerly belonged to Poland? What is the general aspect of Russia? In what part of it do chains of hills occur? From which of those chains do the principal rivers take their rise? What is the distinguishing feature in the natural aspect of Russia?

What is peculiar in the climate of Russia? What causes have been assigned for this peculiarity? Is the summer heat great? What are the principal productions of the northern, middle, and southern provinces? Where do luxuriant meadows occur? Where are hemp and flax, tobacco and maize, respectively cultivated? What varieties of fruits are found in the different regions? What trees abound in the north? What domestic animals in opposite parts of Russia afford a proof of its vast extent of territory? Mention some of the wild animals of this country. Where do the most extensive mines of Russia occur? In what province are mines of copper and iron wrought? Is salt common in any part of Russia? Where do springs of naphtha occur?

In what state are the manufactures of Russia? What are the principal articles of manufacture? What facilitates its internal trade? How is a communication formed between the Baltic and the Caspian? What railway is partly opened? What are the principal articles of export? What are the imports? What is their annual value respectively? What is the established religion of Russia? Are other religions tolerated? What is the state of ecclesiastics in Russia? What is remarkable about their religious ceremonies? What is the nature of the government? What are the only restraints on the will of the sovereign? In what state are the people? Have any attempts been made to ameliorate their condition? What is the state of the resources of this empire? What is the amount of its revenue and debt? What is the numerical amount of its army? What are the characteristic qualities of Russian soldiers?

In what state is education in Russia? What was the plan prescribed for its improvement by the imperial ukase of 1802? In what style do the nobility live? For what social virtue are the Russians remarkable?

#### DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

|                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>A'BO, a seaport of Finland, on the promontory formed by the Gulfs of Bothnia and Finland. P. 14,000. —60° 27' N. lat. 22° 17' E. long.</p> | <p>port of Bessarabia, near the junction of the Dniester with the Black Sea. Pop. 26,000.—46, 9 N. 30, 21 E.</p> |
| <p>Ak'erman, a strongly fortified sea-</p>                                                                                                    | <p>group at the entrance of the Gulf of</p>                                                                      |

Bothnia, 18 miles long and 14 broad. It was captured in 1854 by the British and French, who destroyed the fortifications at Bomarsund.

**AYMA**, a river in the Crimea, famous for the victory gained upon its banks, by the Anglo-French army over the Russians, in Sept. 1854.

**An'apa**, a maritime fortress on the Circassian shore of the Black Sea, about fifty miles south-east from Enikale. It was dismantled and evacuated by the Russians on the approach of the Anglo-French fleet in June 1855. Pop. 3000.

**Ar'abat**, a fortress on the northern shore of the Crimea. It gives name to a bay in the Sea of Azov, and to the remarkable strip or tongue of land which divides the Sea of Azov from the Siwash or Putrid Sea.

**Archangel**, an extensive government in the N., including Nova Zembla. It has extensive fisheries, and contains 320,000 square miles. Pop. 258,000.

**Archangel**, the capital of the above government, and the principal commercial city in the N. of Russia, about 40 miles from the junction of the Dniea with the White Sea. Pop. 24,000.—64, 32 N. 40, 44 E.

**Astracan** or **Astrakhan**, a government in the S. E., lying along the shores of the Caspian Sea. The soil, except on the banks of the Volga, is very barren. Extent, 63,000 square miles. Pop. 290,000.

**Astracan**, the capital of the above government, on an island in the Volga, about 50 miles from its mouth. The trade of Astracan is considerable, and its fisheries on the Volga and Caspian are very extensive. Pop. 45,000.—46, 18 N. 48, 5 E.

**Az'ov**, Sea of, the *Palus Mæotis* of the ancients, which communicates with the Black Sea by the Straits of Enikale or Kertch, the ancient *Cimmerian Bosphorus*.

**BALAKLA'VA**, a harbour near the southern extremity of the Crimea. In September 1854, it was seized by the British, who afterwards made a railway from it to their camp before Sebastopol. Near to it was fought a battle in October 1854, in which 600 English light cavalry charged the Russian army. Pop. 2600.

**Ben'der**, formerly a strongly fortified town in Bessarabia, on the Dniester. Pop. 13,000.

**Ber'diansk** or **Berdian'ski**, a town

with a good harbour, at the mouth of the river Berda, on the northern shore of the Sea of Azov. Pop. 6498.

**Bessarab'ia**, the S. W. province between the Pruth, the Danube, and the Dniester, ceded by Turkey in 1812. It contains 18,900 square miles. Pop. 808,000.

**Bialystok**, a province between Grodno and the kingdom of Poland. Extent 3424 square miles. P. 265,000. —Bialystok, a handsome town, is the capital. Pop. 6000.

**Bog** or **Bug**, a river which issues from a lake in the N. of Podolia, flows through that government and Kherson, and falls into the estuary of the Dnieper.

**Borodi'no**, a village in the government of Moscow, near the river Moskva, memorable for a desperate battle fought there, 7th Sept. 1812, between the Russians and French, when about 30,000 fell on each side.

**CAUCASUS**, including Circassia, a government extending from the Sea of Azov to the Caspian, and bounded on the S. by the great mountain-range of Caucasus, which divides it from Georgia. The southern portion is broken into precipitous mountains, alternating with picturesque and romantic valleys, and inhabited by warlike tribes, who continue almost independent of Russia. The Circassians are remarkable for their elegance of person; the beauty of the females has long been celebrated. Extent, 72,500 square miles. Pop. 1,000,000.

**Caucasus Mountains**. See Descriptive Table of ASIA.

**Choc'zim**, or **Kho'tin**, a strongly fortified town in Bessarabia, on the Dniester, was ceded by the Turks in 1812. P. 8000.—48, 28 N. 26, 30 E.

**Circas'sia**. See CAUCASUS, Government of.

**Cour'land**, a government of Russian Poland, separated from Livonia by the Dwina. It is fertile but ill cultivated, containing 10,535 square miles. Pop. 564,000.

**Crime'a** or **Crim Tartary**, the *Chersonesus Taurica* of the ancients, a peninsula in the S. of Taurida, formed by the Black Sea and the Sea of Azov, and joined to the mainland by the Isthmus of Perekop. It is divided by the river Salgir into two parts, the northern and larger being barren and thinly peopled, the southern being traversed by a range of mountains enclosing valleys of the

greatest beauty, rich in all the productions of the south. P. about 200,000.

Cronstadt, a seaport and strong fortress in the government of St Petersburg, at the S. E. extremity of a small island in the Gulf of Finland. It commands the passage of St Petersburg, from which it is distant 20 miles, and is the principal station of the Russian navy. It was built by Peter the Great, who employed 300,000 men in the work. Pop. 45,000.—59, 59 N. 29, 46 E.

DA'GO, an island at the entrance of the Gulf of Finland, with a lighthouse near Dagerort, its chief village. Pop. 10,000.—58, 55 N. 22, 12 E. Dnie'per (Nee'per), the ancient *Borysthenes*, a large river which rises in the government of Smolensk, and, after a winding course, falls into the Black Sea below Kherson.

Dnie'ster (Nees'ter), the ancient *Tyras*, a large river which has its source in the Carpathian Mountains in Austrian Galicia, enters Russia at Choczim in Bessarabia, and falls into the Black Sea near Akerinan.

Don, the *Tanais* of the ancients, a large river which rises in the government of Tula, and, after a winding course, empties itself by several channels into the Sea of Azov.

Don Cos'sacks, a tribe whose territory extends along the lower course of the Don. It contains 62,000 square miles. Pop. 718,000. The greater part of the male inhabitants are cavalry soldiers, possessing their lands as the price of their service.

Dor'pat, a town of Livonia, with a university. Pop. 14,000.

Dwi'na, a river which issues from the Valdai Hills, and flows into the Gulf of Riga. It is navigable through nearly its whole course, and communicates with Lake Ladoga and St Petersburg by a canal.

Dwi'na, Northern, a large river, formed by the junction of the Soukhona and the Joug, in the government of Vologda, falls by several channels into the White Sea, below Archangel.

EKA'TERINOSLAV', a government N. of Taurida, containing 23,514 square miles. Pop. 887,500.

Eka'terinoslav', the capital of the above government, on the Dnieper, remarkable for its woollen manufactures. Pop. 8000.

En'ara, a lake in Russian Lapland, containing numerous islets.

Enik'alè, Straits of, connecting the Black Sea and the Sea of Azov. See Kmatch.

Estho'nia, a government extending along the S. shore of the Gulf of Finland. It contains 7807 square miles. Pop. 317,000.

Eupato'ria, formerly called Koslov, a seaport on the western shore of the Crimea. Here part of the Anglo-French army landed in September 1854. The town was afterwards fortified and occupied by the Turks, who repulsed an attack by the Russians in February 1855. Pop. 15,000.

FIN'LAND, an extensive country E. of Sweden, to which it belonged till the year 1809, when it was taken possession of by the Russians. It contains 145,000 square miles. Pop. 1,636,915.

Fin'land, Gulf of, an arm of the Baltic extending to St Petersburg.

GENIT'CHI, a small seaport, on the narrow strait of the same name which connects the Siwash or Putrid Sea with the Sea of Azov.

Georgievsk', a fortified town, capital of the government of Caucasus, on a tributary of the Kouma. P. 3000.

Grod'no, a government in Russian Poland, containing 13,594 square miles, and 925,000 inhabitants.

Grod'no, the capital of the above government, on the Niemen. Here Stanislaus, king of Poland, sought his last retreat, and finally abdicated his crown in 1797. Pop. 16,000.

HAN'GO and HANGO HEAD, a harbour and promontory on the north of the Gulf of Finland. Here an English boat's crew, under a flag of truce, were killed or taken prisoners by the Russians in June 1855.

Hel'singfors, a seaport and strong fortress, the capital of Finland, and seat of a university, on the Gulf of Finland. P. 16,000.—60, 11 N. 25, 0 E.

IL'MEN, a lake in the government of Novgorod, of a triangular form. It communicates with Lake Ladoga by the river Volkov and a canal.

Ink'ermann, a ruined town near the eastern termination of the harbour of Sebastopol. It gave name to an obstinate and bloody conflict between the Anglo-French and Russian armies in November 1854, when the latter were beaten back with great loss.

Ismail', a strongly fortified town in Bessarabia, on the principal arm of the Danube, about 40 miles from the Black Sea. After a brave and

obstinate resistance by the Turks, in 1790, it was taken by the Russians under Suwarrow. Pop. 12,500.

**JAROSLAV'** (Yaroslav'), a government traversed by the Volga, and surrounded by Vologda, Kostroma, Vladimir, Tver, and Novgorod. It contains 12,800 square miles. Pop. 1,020,000.

Jaroslav', the capital of the above government, on the Volga, is the see of an archbishop, and the seat of an academy and theological college. It has extensive manufactures of silk, linen, and Russian leather. Pop. 20,000.

**Jl'tomir** or **Zy'tomir**, the capital of Volhynia, on the Teterev. Pop. 28,000.—50, 10 N. 28, 45 E.

**KAFFA** or **Feodosia**, a seaport on the E. coast of the Crimea. P. 8000.

**Kal'amita Bay**, a large inlet on the western shore of the Crimea, memorable as the landing-place of the Anglo-French army which invaded the Crimea in September 1854.

**Kal'isch**, a manufacturing city in Poland, on the Prosna. P. 15,000.

**Kalu'ga**, a government bounded by Moscow, Smolensk, Orlov, and Tula. It possesses considerable trade and manufactures. Extent 12,134 square miles. Pop. 1,026,400.

Kalu'ga, the capital of the above government, on the Oka. P. 32,500.

**Ka'ma**, a river which rises in Viatka, traverses Perm and joins the Volga 24 miles below Kazan.

**Kami'niec** or **Kami'netz**, the capital of the government of Podolia, near the Dniester. Pop. 16,000.

**Kan'dalask**, a gulf of the White Sea, stretching into Russian Lapland.

**Kaz'an**, a government to the S. of Viatka, the inhabitants of which are chiefly of Tartar origin. Extent 22,000 square miles. Pop. 1,370,000.

Kaz'an, the capital of the above government, on the Kazanka, near its junction with the Volga. It is the see of an archbishop, and the seat of a university. Kazan has an extensive trade. Pop. 57,000.

**Kertch**, a seaport of the Crimea, on the Straits of Enikalè, or, as they are frequently called, the Straits of Kertch. It was captured by the allies in June 1855. Pop. 8228.

**Kharkov**, or the U'kraine, a government S. of Kursk and E. of Poltava. It contains 21,450 square miles. Pop. 1,497,400.

Kharkov, the capital of the above government, on the small rivers

Kharkov and Lapan. Its monastic college was, in 1803, erected into a university. Pop. 18,000.

**Kher'son**, a government in the S. on the Black Sea, and between the Dnieper and the Dniester. It contains 20,185 square miles. P. 850,000.

Kher'son, the capital of the above government, on the right bank and near the mouth of the Dnieper. The philanthropic Howard died here in 1790, and is buried about four miles from the town, where a monument has been erected to his memory. Pop. 12,000.—46, 38 N. 32, 38 E.

**Kichinev**, the capital of the province of Bessarabia. Pop. 42,000.

**Kiev** (Kloo'), a government on the Dnieper. Its soil is fertile. Extent 19,339 square miles. Pop. 1,638,000.

Kiev (Kloo'), the capital of the above government, on the right bank of the Dnieper. It is the see of an archbishop and the seat of a university. Pop. 50,000.—50, 27 N. 30, 27 E.

**Kolguev**, a dreary and thinly inhabited island in the Northern Ocean.

**Kostro'ma**, a government surrounded by Vologda, Viatka, Nijni-Novgorod, Vladimir, and Jaroslav. Extent 31,814 sq. miles. P. 1,076,000.

Kostro'ma, capital of the above government, on the Volga, near its junction with the Kostroma. P. 14,000.

**Ku'ban**, a river which has its source in Mount Caucasus, and, flowing westward, divides into two branches, forming the island of Taman between the Sea of Azov and the Black Sea.

**Kursk**, a government bounded by Orlov, Voronetz, the Ukraine, and Tchernigov. It contains 17,318 square miles. Pop. 1,714,000.

Kursk, the capital of the above government, near the Seim, is one of the most ancient towns in the empire. Pop. 26,000.

**LA'DOGA, LAKE**, surrounded by the governments of St Petersburg, Olonetz, and Viborg, is the largest lake in Europe, being 120 miles long and 70 broad. It is connected by canals with Lake Ilmen and the Volga; forming a communication between the Baltic and the Caspian.

**Libau**, a seaport in Courland. Pop. 10,000.—56, 31 N. 20, 56 E.

**Livo'nia**, a maritime government, having Esthonia on the N. and Courland on the S. It exports a considerable quantity of corn. Extent 18,058 square miles. Pop. 830,000.

Lovi'sa, a small town on the north-

own shore of the Gulf of Finland. Its harbour was defended by a strong fortress, which was blown up by the English fleet in July 1855, when the town was accidentally burned.

Lublin, a town in Poland, with considerable trade. Pop. 16,000.

MAR'IOPOL, or Marian'opol, a maritime town at the mouth of the Kamisus, on the N. shore of the Sea of Azov. Pop. 4603.

Minsk, a government extending from the Dwina on the N. to Volhynia on the S. It is a level district, with immense forests. Extent 34,330 square miles. Pop. 1,067,000.

Minsk, the capital of the above government, and the see of an archbishop, on the Swistocz. P. 24,000.

Mitt'au, the capital of the government of Courland, near the Gulf of Riga. Pop. 10,000.

Mo'hilev, or Mo'ghilev, a fertile government to the E. of Minsk. Extent 18,724 square miles. P. 950,000.

Mo'hilev, the capital of the above government, on the Dnieper. It has an extensive trade, and is the seat of a Greek and of a Roman-catholic archbishop. Pop. 21,000.—53, 50 N. 30, 24 E.

Mos'cow, a central government, among the least extensive and the most populous provinces in the empire. Its trade and manufactures are very considerable. It contains 11,000 square miles. Pop. 1,402,000.

Mos'cow (*Russ.* Moskva), one of the capitals of the empire, the principal emporium of its internal commerce, and the seat of a university, on the navigable river Moskva. Almost the whole of this magnificent city was reduced to ashes by its inhabitants, when it was occupied by the French army in Sept. 1812. It has been since rebuilt, and in some parts with increased splendour. The most remarkable part of the city is the Kremlin, which contains the ancient palace of the Czars. P. 360,000.—55, 45 N. 37, 33 E.

NAR'VA, a town in the government of St. Petersburg. Here the Swedes under Charles XII. defeated the Russians in 1700. Pop. 5500.

Ne'va, a river which issues from Lake Ladoga, and, after a course of 35 miles, empties itself by three mouths into the Gulf of Finland.

Nicolaiev', a seaport of Kherson, on the Bog, the seat of a naval arsenal for the Black Sea. Pop. 12,000.

Niemen. See Descriptive Table of Prussia, p. 173.

Nij'ni-Nov'gorod, a central government, E. of Vladimir, containing 20,180 square miles. Pop. 1,202,000.

Nij'ni-Nov'gorod, the capital of the above government, at the confluence of the Oka with the Volga. It is a place of flourishing internal trade, and is famed for its fair, one of the greatest in Europe. Pop. 20,000.

No'va Zem'bla, two large islands in the Arctic Ocean, separated from the mainland by Walgatz Island and Straits.

Nov'gorod, a government to the E. of St. Petersburg. Extent 54,100 square miles. Pop. 926,000.

Nov'gorod, the capital of the above government, once the most flourishing city in the N. of Europe, in a beautiful plain at the N. extremity of Lake Ilmen. Pop. 7000.

ODES'SA, a flourishing city and seaport in the government of Kherson, on the Black Sea, between the rivers Dniester and Bog. It has a great export trade, especially in corn. Pop. 76,000.—46, 29 N. 30, 43 E.

Oe'sel, an island at the mouth of the Gulf of Riga. Pop. 40,000.

O'ka, a river which rises in the government of Orlov, and falls into the Volga at Nijni-Novgorod.

Olonetz, a government south of Archangel, containing 79,520 square miles. Pop. 268,000.

Olonetz, a town in the above government, near Lake Ladoga, where Peter the Great constructed his first dockyard. Pop. 3000.

One'ga, a lake in Olonetz, 130 miles long and from 30 to 45 broad. It is connected by the river Swir with Lake Ladoga.

One'ga, a river which rises in the S. E. of Olonetz, and flows northward into the Gulf of Onega.

O'renbourg, a government in the S. E. between Perm and Astracan, extending across the Ural Mountains into Asiatic Russia. It is fruitful in grain, and maintains numerous flocks and herds. Extent 108,693 square miles. Pop. 1,987,000.

O'renbourg, a fortified city, formerly capital of the above government, on the Ural. It has a great trade with Central Asia. P. 20,000.—51, 45 N. 55, 5 E.

Or'lov, or O'rel, a government in the interior, S. of Tula and Kaluga. It is one of the best corn countries in



**Russia.** Extent 17,000 square miles. Pop. 1,533,000.

Or'lov, or Orel, the capital of the above government, on the Oka, with considerable trade. Pop. 31,000.

Ou'fa (Oofa), the capital of Orenbourg, at the junction of the Oufa and Bielaia. Pop. 6000.

PEIPUS, LAKE, surrounded by the governments of St Petersburg and Livonia. It is 50 miles long and 35 broad, and communicates with the Gulf of Finland by the river Narva.

Pen'za, a government in the E., having Nijn-Novgorod on the N. and Saratov on the S. It contains 13,000 square miles. P. 1,109,000.

Pen'za, capital of the above government, near the Sura. P. 11,000.

Per'ekop, a small town in the Taurida, on the isthmus connecting the Crimea with the continent. P. 900.

Perm, a government, stretching across the Ural Mountains into Asiatic Russia, containing 125,000 square miles. Pop. 1,670,000.

Perm, the capital of the above government, and the seat of an archbishop, on the Kama. Pop. 10,000.

Pernau', a seaport of Livonia, on the Gulf of Riga. Pop. 10,000.—58, 22 N. 24, 32 E.

Petcho'ra, a large river which rises in the Ural Mountains, and falls into the Northern Ocean.

Petersburg, St, a government at the eastern extremity of the Gulf of Finland, containing 13,000 square miles. Pop. 991,000.

PETERSBURG, St, the capital of the above government and the metropolis of the empire, at the confluence of the Neva with the Gulf of Finland, founded by Peter the Great in 1703. Catherine II. made it the permanent residence of the court. It is one of the finest cities in Europe, and is divided into two parts by the Neva. Pop. 532,000.—59, 56 N. 30, 19 E.

Petrozavodsk', capital of the government of Olonetz, on Lake Onega; with great iron-works. Pop. 4000.

Podo'lia, a fertile government in Russian Poland, to the N. of Bessarabia, containing 15,500 square miles. Pop. 1,737,000.

Po'land, a large country of Europe, between Russia and Germany, long an independent kingdom; but in 1772 Russia, Austria, and Prussia, partitioned part of its territory; in 1793 a second partition was made; and in 1795 they completed the division of

the remainder of the country. The present kingdom of Poland originated in the grandduchy of Warsaw, formed by Napoleon in 1807, which was assigned by the Congress of Vienna, in 1815, to the Emperor Alexander, who erected it into a kingdom, with a representative constitution. In consequence, however, of the gallant but unfortunate attempt to regain national independence in 1830, it is now virtually incorporated with the Russian empire. Extent 49,290 sq. miles. P. 4,851,639.

Polta'va or Pultow'a, a government between Kiev and Kharkov, containing 19,712 square miles. Pop. 1,819,500.

Polta'va or Pultow'a, the capital of the above government, was the scene of a great battle in 1709, in which Charles XII. of Sweden was totally defeated. Pop. 16,000.

Pskov (Ples'kow), a government in the N. W., between Livonia and Smolensk. Extent 17,000 square miles. Pop. 791,000.

Pskov, the capital of the above government, at the confluence of the Velikaja and Pskov. Pop. 12,000.

Putrid Sea or Si'wash, an irregular and shallow expanse of water, on the northern shore of the Crimea, communicating by the Straits of Genitchi with the Sea of Azov, from which it is separated by the narrow strip of land called the "Tongue of Arabat."

REV'EL, the capital of the government of Esthonia, on a bay of the Gulf of Finland. It is a place of considerable trade, with an excellent harbour, and is strongly fortified. Pop. 20,000.—59, 26 N. 24, 44 E.

Riaz'an, a central government east of Moscow, traversed by the river Oka, and containing 16,208 square miles. Pop. 1,393,000.

Riaz'an, the capital of the above government, on the Oka, the see of an archbishop, and remarkable for its numerous churches. Pop. 10,000.

Ri'ga, an important city, the capital of the government of Livonia, on the Dwina, 7 miles from the sea. It is strongly fortified, and ranks commercially next to St Petersburg. The articles of export are flax and hemp, corn, timber, and tallow. P. 60,000.—56, 57 N. 24, 6 E.

Ri'ga, Gulf of, an arm of the Baltic, between Courland and Livonia.

SAMA'RA, a government on the Volga, with a town of the same name;

It was formed in 1850 out of portions of the provinces of Simbirsk, Saratov, and Orenbourg, and contains 44,800 square miles. Pop. 1,116,000. Saratov, a government in the S. E. Great part of it is barren from being impregnated with salt, and it contains a number of salt lakes. Extent 73,000 square miles. Pop. 1,753,000.

Saratov, the capital of the above government, on the Volga, has an active trade, chiefly with Moscow and Astracan. Pop. 45,000.

Sebastopol or Sevastopol, a seaport in the S. W. of the Crimea, famous for its siege by the English and French in 1854 and 1855. It stands on a bay defended by strong forts, and is the principal station of the Russian fleet in the Black Sea. Pop. 30,000.—44, 36 N. 33, 30 E.

Simbirsk, a government between Kazan and Saratov, traversed by the Volga. It contains 27,825 square miles. Pop. 1,345,000.

Simbirsk, the capital of the above government, beautifully situated on the Volga. Pop. 18,000.

Simferopol, the capital of Taurida, a handsome town of the Crimea, on the Salgir. Pop. 15,875.—44, 58 N. 34, 3 E.

Slobodsk'-Ukraine. See Khar'kov, p. 164.

Smolensk', a central government W. of Moscow, containing 20,220 sq. miles, and 1,194,000 inhabitants.

Smolensk', an ancient walled city, capital of the above government, on the Dnieper. Here, in 1812, the first important stand against the French was made by the Russians, who burned the town previously to their evacuating it. Its trade and manufactures are considerable. P. 11,000.—54, 48 N. 31, 58 E.

Spitzbergen, a group of desolate islands, the most N. land hitherto discovered in the Arctic Ocean, extending from 77° to 81° N. lat.

Stavropol', a fortified town in the government of Caucasus. Pop. 7000.

Sveaborg, a seaport and strong fortress in Finland. Pop. 4000.

TAGANROG, a fortified seaport on the N. shore of the Sea of Azov; its public buildings were destroyed by the Anglo-French fleet in June 1855. Pop. 22,000.—47, 12 N. 38, 42 E.

Tam'an, an island between the Black Sea and the Sea of Azov, formed by the two branches of the river Kuban.

Tam'bov, a central government W. of Penza and Saratov, containing 24,420 square miles. Pop. 1,706,000.

Tam'bov, capital of the above government, and see of a Greek bishop; with considerable trade. P. 20,000.

Taurida, a government in the S., comprehending the Crimea and a considerable tract on the mainland N. and N. E. of that peninsula. Extent 42,500 square miles. P. 584,000.

Tcher'kask, the capital of the Don Cossacks, on the Aksai, a branch of the Don, and surrounded by water and marshes. Pop. 16,000.

Tcher'nigov, a fertile government N. of Poltava and E. of the Dnieper, containing 20,000 square miles. Pop. 1,450,000.

Tula, the capital of the above government, on the Desna, the see of a bishop. Pop. 7500.—51, 30 N. 37, 20 E.

Te'rek, a river which rises in Mount Elburz, the highest peak of the Caucasus range, and flowing eastward, enters the Caspian Sea.

Tula (Too'la), a government S. of Moscow, containing 11,200 square miles. Pop. 1,251,500.

Tu'la, the capital of the above government, at the confluence of the Tulitza and Oupa, is considered the Birmingham of Russia. It is distinguished for a cannon-foundry, extensive manufactures of arms, hardware, and cutlery. Pop. 55,000.—54, 11 N. 37, 20 E.

Tver (Twer), a central government between those of Moscow and Novgorod, covered with forests. It contains 23,560 square miles. Pop. 1,327,700.

Tver (Twer), the capital of the above government, is a handsome city, on the road from Petersburg to Moscow, at the confluence of the Tvertza and the Volga. Pop. 24,000.

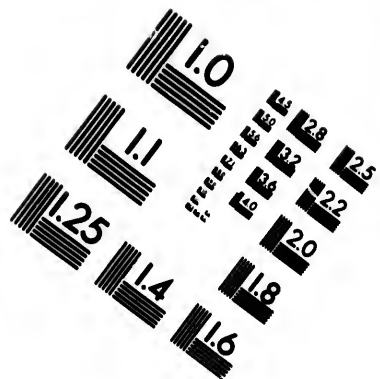
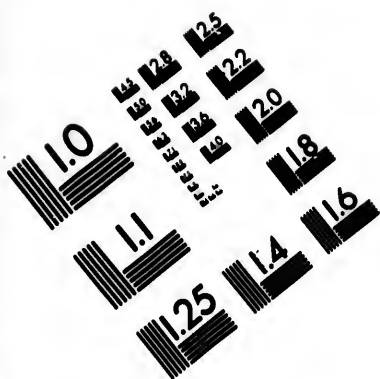
ULEABORG, a seaport of Finland, near the head of the Gulf of Bothnia. Pop. 4500.

U'ral Mountains, an extensive range, which forms the boundary between European and Asiatic Russia. Several of the peaks rise to between 8000 and 9000 feet above the sea.

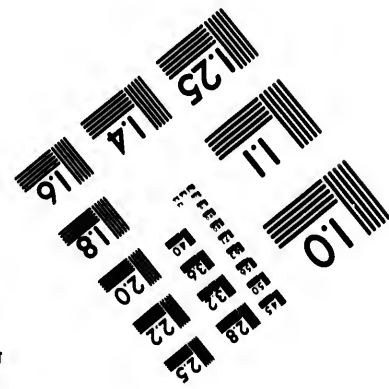
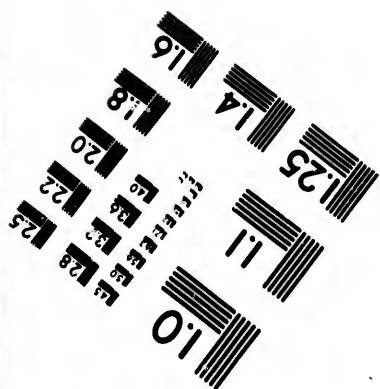
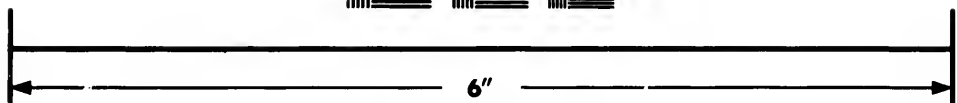
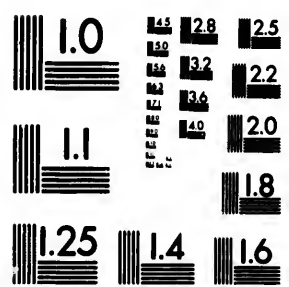
U'ral, a river which has its source in the above mountains, is the boundary between Europe and Asia, and flows into the Caspian Sea.

VAIGATZ (Wai'gatz), an island in the Arctic Ocean, to the S. of Nova Zembla, and separated from the continent by the strait of Vaigatz.





# IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503

18 20 22 25  
28 32 36

10 01



**Val'dai Hills**, a range in the government of Novgorod and Tver, rising to the height of 1200 feet.

**Va'sa (Wa'sa)**, a seaport of Finland on the Gulf of Bothnia. P. 4000.

**Viat'ka**, a government in the E., between Kostroma and Perm, containing 52,900 square miles. P. 1,696,000.

**Viat'ka**, the capital of the above government, at the confluence of the Viatka and Chlinooka. Pop. 7000.

**Vi'borg**, a fortress and seaport on the Gulf of Finland. Pop. 4000.—60, 42 N. 28, 46 E.

**Vistula**. See Descriptive Table of Prussia, p. 174.

**Vitebsk**, a government to the E. of Courland, containing 16,800 square miles. Pop. 805,000.

**Vitebsk**, the capital of the above government, at the confluence of the Dwina and Viteba. Pop. 17,000.

**Vlad'imir**, a government to the E. of Moscow, containing 17,600 square miles. Pop. 1,271,000.

**Vlad'imir**, the capital of the above government. Pop. 7400.

**Vol'ga (Wol'ga)**, the largest river of Europe, rises among the Valdai Hills near the frontier of Novgorod, and flows eastward till it reaches the city of Kazan, below which it is joined by the Kama; it then takes a southerly direction, and after separating into numerous branches, discharges its waters by 70 mouths into the Caspian. It is navigable through almost its whole course.

**Volgak**, a town in the government of Saratov, on the Volga, with large

manufactures of arms. Population 12,280.

**Volhy'nia**, a fertile government in Polish Russia, between Grodno and Podolia. Extent 26,650 square miles. Pop. 1,476,000.

**Volog'da**, an extensive government S. of Archangel, containing 161,000 square miles. Pop. 832,200.

**Volog'da**, the capital of the above government, on the Vologda, is of considerable importance, having an active trade and a number of manufactures. Pop. 14,000.

**Vo'ronetz**, a government N. W. of the Don Cossacks, containing 28,700 square miles. Pop. 1,691,000.

**Vo'ronetz**, the capital of the above government, at the confluence of the Voronetz and the Don; it is now a chief commercial town in the south of Russia. Pop. 18,600.

**WAR'ANGER**, a bay of the Arctic Ocean, between Swedish and Russian Lapland.

**War'saw**, the capital of Poland, finely situate on the Vistula. It suffered dreadfully in the sieges of 1794 and 1831. There are some handsome public buildings, and a well-endowed university. Pop. 167,000, of whom 35,000 are Jews.—52, 13 N. 21, 0 E.

**Wil'na**, a government on the Baltic to the S. of Courland, containing 24,600 square miles. Pop. 898,000.

**Wil'na**, the capital of the above government, near the Wilna. It is the see of a Greek and a Roman-catholic bishop. Pop. 36,000.—54, 41 N. 25, 17 E.

## PRUSSIA

Is bounded N. by Germany and the Baltic; W. by Holland, Belgium, and France; S. by Germany and Austria; E. by Poland and Russia. It contains 107,800 square miles. Population 16,935,420.

### Provinces.

### Chief Towns.

|                       |                                                                                      |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Prussia (Proper)..... | In East Prussia, Königsberg, Tilsit, Memel; In West Prussia, Dantzic, Elbing, Thorn. |
| Pomerania .....       | Stettin, Stralsund, Colberg.                                                         |
| Posen .....           | Posen, Bromberg.                                                                     |
| Silesia .....         | Breslau, Glogau, Gorlitz.                                                            |
| Brandenburg .....     | BERLIN, Potsdam, Brandenburg, Frankfurt-on-the-Oder, Custrin.                        |

Provinces. Chief Towns.  
 Prussian Saxony ..... Magdeburg, Halberstadt, Halle, Erfurt.  
 Westphalia ..... Munster, Minden, Paderborn.  
 Rhenish Prussia ..... Cologne, Dusseldorf, Cleves, Bonn, Co-  
 blenz, Aix-la-Chapelle, Treves.  
 Neuchâtel.—See SWITZERLAND, p. 183.

ISLANDS.—Rügen, Usedom, Wollin.

RIVERS.—Rhine, Ems, Elbe, Vistula, Oder, Warta, Niemen or Memel, Pregel.

GULFS, &c.—Gulf of Dantzic, Gross-haff, Frische-haff, Curische-haff, Spirding-see.

#### REMARKS.

Prussia extends from 49° 8' to 55° 50' N. lat., and from 6° to 22° 50' E. long. Its greatest length from east to west is about 750 miles; its breadth from north to south varies from 80 to 350 miles. It occupies the north of Poland and great part of the north of Germany; Westphalia and Rhenish Prussia are separated from the rest of the kingdom by Hanover, Hesse-Cassel, and other German states.

To its scattered provinces no general description will apply; but the greater part of the country presents a level surface. The rivers by which it is traversed are slow in their current, flowing from south to north, with a slight declination to the sea. The mountain-tracts are the Riesengebirge in Silesia and the Harz in Saxony, abounding in wood, probably the remains of the *Hercynian* Forest; but these are on the frontiers rather than in the interior of the kingdom.

In general, the soil is poor, being sandy and covered with heath. Silesia and Rhenish Prussia are the most fertile and populous districts. In the western provinces the climate is warmer than that of England in similar latitudes; in the eastern it is cold.

Agriculture is the chief source of the national wealth, and is carried on with great care in most of the provinces. Wheat, rye, oats, and barley are raised, both for home-consumption and exportation. The vineyards of Rhenish Prussia are extensive and valuable. Silesia and Westphalia have long been noted for their linens,—the weaving of which is the chief employment of the lower orders in these provinces, and to a considerable extent likewise in Pomerania. Woollen cloths and cotton goods are also extensively manufactured, especially in the province of the Rhine, at Elberfeld, Barmen, and Crefeld; and in other quarters of the kingdom, the active industry of the people has been successfully exerted in the manufacture of silk, leather, iron, copper ware, and cutlery;

and various other articles, both useful and ornamental, are also manufactured in every town and village; but cotton cloths and hardware are the only manufactures carried on in establishments,—the woollens and linens being wrought by individuals in their cottages.

Prussia is not rich in minerals; but in the mountainous district of the Harz are found iron, copper, lead, vitriol, alum, saltpetre, and small quantities of silver. Salt-springs abound in Prussian Saxony. Amber is found in considerable quantities in several parts of Prussia Proper,—particularly near Pillau, on a neck of land formed by the Frische-haff.

In its rivers and canals Prussia enjoys great advantages for internal trade; and in its seaports on the Baltic foreign commerce is carried on with considerable activity. The chief exports are corn, wool, timber, linseed, Rhenish wine, flax, and linen,—the principal imports are the colonial produce and the manufactures of Great Britain. Although injurious restrictions still fetter its commerce, the modern commercial league (Zollverein), of which Prussia is the head, has been the means of establishing a free system of internal trade. An extensive system of railways has been for some time in operation; they radiate from the capital to the frontier, and are accompanied by telegraphic wires.

The form of government was that of an hereditary monarchy, and nearly absolute. In 1847, the king granted a constitution, with an Upper and a Lower House of Representatives. The established religion is Calvinistic and Lutheran Protestantism; but the professors of other creeds not only enjoy free toleration, but are admissible to all offices in the state.

Since the time of Frederick the Great, much attention has been paid to military tactics and discipline; and the troops of Prussia rank among the bravest and most efficient in Europe. Its regular army amounts to about 120,000, and the *landwehr*, or militia, to 450,000. The annual revenue is £14,963,000 sterling, and the debt £31,357,000. The manners of the Prussians are essentially German; but several marked shades distinguish them from their Saxon neighbours.

In no country of Europe is education more attended to than in Prussia. Besides the universities of Berlin, Halle, Breslau, Bonn, and Königsberg, there are in most of the great towns academies of sciences and respectable seminaries; while, of late years, schools have been so multiplied as to place elementary education within the reach of the lowest orders. The literary annals of this country are adorned with the names of Leibnitz, Cluverius, Copernicus, Frederick the Great, Ramler, Nicolai, Busching, Spalding, &c.

EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of Prussia? What is its extent in square miles? What is the amount of its population? What are the divisions of Prussia? What are the principal towns in Rhenish Prussia? In Westphalia? In Prussian Saxony? In Brandenburg? In Pomerania? In Silesia? In Posen? In West Prussia? In East Prussia? Where is Elbing, Berlin, Potsdam, Dantzig, Stettin, Colberg, Halberstadt, Dusseldorf, Pillau, Coblenz? &c.

Name the rivers of Prussia. Name its gulfs. Trace the course of the Elbe, the Oder, the Pregel, the Vistula, &c. Where is the Gross-haff, Spirding-see, Curische-haff, Frische-haff?

Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is Prussia situate? What are its length and breadth? What divisions of it are separated from the rest by Hanover and Hesse-Cassel? What appearance does the greater part of Prussia present? What is remarkable about its rivers? What are its mountain-tracts? In what do those mountain-tracts abound? What is the general quality of the soil? What are the most fertile districts in Prussia? What kind of climate does Prussia enjoy? In what state is agriculture there? For what manufactures have Silesia and Westphalia long been famous? What are the only manufactures carried on in establishments?

What metals are found among the Harz Mountains? What kind of springs occur in Prussian Saxony? Where does amber particularly abound? What advantages does Prussia enjoy for internal trade? Has it much foreign commerce? What are its principal exports and imports? What have been the effects of the Prussian commercial league? What extent of railway communication is now completed and in progress?

What is the form of government in Prussia? What is the established religion? What indulgence is extended to the professors of other religions? What is the character of the Prussian soldiery? What is the present amount of the army? What people do the Prussians resemble in manners? Is education much attended to in Prussia? What literary institutions does it possess? Mention some of the distinguished names that adorn its literary annals.

DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

**AIX-LA-CHAPELLE** (Aix-la-Chapel'), *Germ.* Aachen, an ancient city in Rhenish Prussia, celebrated for its hot baths, and as the favourite residence of Charlemagne, and long of his successors. Pop. 50,000. —60° 46' N. lat. 6° 4' E. long.

**BARMEN**, a thriving manufacturing town in Rhenish Prussia. Pop. including suburbs, 34,000.

**BREMEN**, the chief town in the island of Rugen. Pop. 3000.

**BERLIN**, the capital of Brandenburg and of the Prussian dominions,

situate on the Spree, and nearly in the centre of the kingdom, is one of the most beautiful cities in Europe. It has many celebrated literary institutions, and it is the seat of extensive trade and manufactures. Pop. 451,871.—52, 31 N. 13, 23 E.

**BIELFELD**, a town in Westphalia, the centre of the linen and damask manufactures. Pop. 10,300.

**BOON**, an ancient town in Rhenish Prussia, pleasantly situate on the left bank of the Rhine, the seat of a university. Pop. 15,500.



**Brandenburg**, an important province of the Prussian states, and the foundation of the monarchy, containing 15,539 square miles. Pop. 2,906,040.

**Brandenburg**, a town formerly the capital of the province, on the Havel. Pop. 16,000.

**Braunsberg**, a commercial town in E. Prussia, near the Frische-haff. Pop. 8560.

**Breslau**, the capital of Silesia, situate on the Oder. It carries on an extensive trade, and is the seat of a flourishing university. P. 112,194.—51, 6 N. 17, 4 E.

**Brieg**, a strong town in Silesia, on the Oder, with extensive manufactures. Pop. 12,000.

**Bromberg**, a town of Posen, on the Brahe, near its confluence with the Vistula. Pop. 9800.

**Burg**, a thriving manufacturing town in Prussian Saxony. P. 11,000.

**CLEVES**, an ancient town in Rhenish Prussia, near the Rhine, formerly the capital of a duchy of the same name. Pop. 7500.

**Coblentz**, a strong town in Rhenish Prussia, delightfully situate at the confluence of the Rhine and the Moselle, opposite the fortress of Ehrenbreitstein. Pop. including garrison and suburbs, 26,000.

**Colberg**, a fortified seaport in Pomerania, on the Persante. Pop. 7010.—54, 9 N. 15, 34 E.

**Cologne** (Köln), the *Colonia Agrippina* of the Romans, the capital of Rhenish Prussia, on the left bank of the Rhine. From its situation it commands a great trade, and forms the chief medium of intercourse between Holland and Germany. The cathedral, reckoned the finest structure in Germany, is about to be completed. P. including Deutz, 100,000.—50, 56 N. 6, 57 E.

**Coslin** or **Koslin**, a town in Pomerania, near the Baltic, with woollen manufactures. Pop. 8330.

**Crefeld**, a town in Rhenish Prussia, with considerable trade and manufactures. Pop. 25,897.

**Culm**, a fortified town in West Prussia, on the Vistula. Pop. 5600.

**Curische-haff** (Koo'rish-haff), a lake or bay in East Prussia, about 70 miles in length, but of very unequal breadth.

**Custrin**, a strongly fortified town in Brandenburg, at the confluence of the Warta and the Oder. P. 4700.

**DANTZIG** (*Germ.* *Danzig*), an important commercial city and seaport, the capital of West Prussia, on the Vistula, about 31 miles from its mouth. Dantzic is strongly fortified, and possesses a very extensive trade, particularly in corn, of which it exports large quantities. Pop. 60,827.—54, 21 N. 18, 32 E.

**Düsseldorf**, a town in Rhenish Prussia, on the Rhine, at its junction with the Dussel. It is a handsome town, and has a considerable traffic. Pop. 31,000.

**EHRENBREITSTEIN**, a fortress in Rhenish Prussia, one of the strongest in Europe, on the summit of a steep rock, E. bank of the Rhine. The town, at the foot of the rock, is connected with Coblenz by a bridge of boats. Pop. 4000.

**Eisleben**, a town in Prussian Saxony; here Martin Luther was born in 1483. Pop. 7000.

**Elbe**, a large river which rises in the Riesengebirge between Silesia and Bohemia. In its course through Saxony and Prussia, it receives many important tributaries, and falls into the German Ocean about 60 miles below Hamburg.

**Eib'feld**, a flourishing manufacturing town in Rhenish Prussia, on the Wipper. Pop. 48,000.—51, 15 N. 7, 9 E.

**Eih'ing**, a trading town in West Prussia, on a river of the same name, which falls into the Frische-haff. Pop. 21,000.

**Ems**, a river of Westphalia, which discharges itself into the North Sea near Emden.

**Erfurt**, a fortified town in Prussian Saxony, on the Gera; once the entrepôt of the internal commerce of Germany. Pop. 27,000.

**Eu'pen**, a town in Rhenish Prussia, on its W. frontier, with considerable manufactures. Pop. 12,606.

**Eylau** (Ilów), a town in East Prussia, where a great battle was fought between the French and Russians, 8th Feb. 1807. P. 2580.

**FRANKFORT-on-the-Oder**, a town in Brandenburg. Its trade is considerable, and is greatly benefited by the canals which connect the Oder with the Elbe and Vistula. Pop. 26,000.—52, 22 N. 14, 33 E.

**Frische-haff** (Freesh'haff), a bay or lake in East Prussia, 57 miles long, communicating with the Gulf of Dantzic.



**GLATZ**, a fortified town in Silesia, on the Neisse, with two strong castles. Pop. 9000.

**Glogau**, a strongly fortified town in Silesia, on the Oder. P. 12,000.

**Gorlitz**, a town in Silesia, on the Neisse, noted for its woollen and linen manufactures. Pop. 20,000.

**Grau'denz**, a strong town in West Prussia, on the Vistula, the passage of which it commands. Pop. 10,000.

**Greifswald**, a town in Pomerania, near the Baltic; it has a good trade, and is the seat of a university. Pop. 10,000.

**Gross-haff** or **Stett'ner-haff**, a bay in Pomerania, at the mouth of the Oder.

**Grun'berg**, a town in Silesia, with flourishing manufactures. P. 10,000.

**Gu'ben**, a town in Brandenburg, on the Neisse, with flourishing trade and manufactures. Pop. 11,500.

**HALBERSTADT'**, a town of Prussian Saxony. It is very ancient, and built chiefly in the Gothic style. Pop. 19,000.

**Hal'e**, a town in Prussian Saxony, on the Saale. Here is a celebrated university, with a number of scientific institutions. Pop. 34,000.

**Her'ford** or **Hervorden**, a town of Westphalia, where is the central museum of arts, antiquities, and manufactures. Pop. 6700.

**Hersch'berg**, a town in Silesia, the centre of a great linen manufacture. Pop. 7080.

**ISERLOHN**, an industrious town of Westphalia, with large manufactures in copper, bronze, and iron. Pop. 9400.

**JU'LIERS**, a strong town in Rhenish Prussia, on the Roer. P. 2800.

**KONIGSBERG**, the capital of East Prussia, on the Pregel, near its junction with the Frische-haff. It stands partly on an island, but chiefly on the N. bank of the river, is the seat of a university, and carries on an extensive trade. Pop. 80,000.—52, 42 N. 20, 30 E.

**LANDS'BERG**, a town in Brandenburg, on the Warta, with considerable trade, particularly in corn and wool. Pop. 11,621.

**Liegnitz**, a fine old town in Silesia, on the Katzbach, the scene of a memorable victory gained by Frederick the Great over the Austrians in 1760. Pop. 13,980.

**Lissa**, a town in Posen, with considerable manufactures. P. 9000.

**MAG'DEBURG**, the capital of Prussian Saxony, on the Elbe, with an active trade. It is one of the strongest fortresses in Europe. Pop. 66,000.—52, 8 N. 11, 38 E.

**Ma'rienburg**, a strong town in West Prussia, on the Nogat, a branch of the Vistula. Pop. 7000.

**Ma'rienwer'der**, a town in West Prussia, near the Vistula. Pop. 7000.

**Mem'el**, a seaport in E. Prussia, at the entrance of the Curische-haff, which here communicates with the Baltic by a strait. It is a place of great trade, particularly in timber, which is floated down the Niemen. P. 11,000.—55, 42 N. 21, 8 E.

**Merse'burg**, a town in Prussian Saxony, on the Saale. Pop. 11,000.

**Min'den**, a fortified town in Westphalia, on the Weser. Here the French were defeated by the British and their allies on the 1st of August 1759. Pop. 9800.

**Muhlhausen**, a fortified town of Prussian Saxony, with considerable manufactures. Pop. 13,600.

**Mun'ster**, the capital of Westphalia, on a tributary of the Ems. The treaty of peace in 1648, which terminated the thirty years' war, has given it historical celebrity. Pop. 23,000.—51, 58 N. 7, 37 E.

**NAUM'BURG**, a town in Prussian Saxony, on the Saale, with a considerable trade. Pop. 14,000.

**Neisse**, a fortified town in Silesia, on a river of the same name. P. 17,200.

**Neu'wied**, a thriving town in Rhenish Prussia, on the Rhine, noted for its collection of antiquities. Pop. 6400.

**Nie'men** or **Mem'el**, a river which rises near Minsk in Russia, flows through East Prussia, and falls into the Curische-haff below Tilsit.

**Nord'hausen**, a flourishing commercial town in Prussian Saxony, on the Zorge. Pop. 15,000.

**O'DER**, a large river which rises in Moravia, traverses the centre of the kingdom from S. to N., expands into the Gross-haff, and enters the Baltic by three branches, which form the islands of Usedom and Wollin. It communicates by canals with the Elbe and the Vistula.

**Oppeln'**, a well built town of Silesia, on the Oder, with an old cathedral. Pop. 8000.

**PAD'ERBORN**, an ancient town in Westphalia. Pop. 10,800.

**Pillau** (**Pillo'**), a seaport in East

Prussia, on the Baltic, at the entrance of the Frische-haff. Pop. 3000.—54, 38 N. 19, 54 E.

Pomerania, a province extending along the S. coast of the Baltic. It contains 12,179 square miles. Pop. 1,253,904.

Posen, a province comprising the part of Poland restored to Prussia by the Congress of Vienna, 1815. It contains 11,352 square miles. Pop. 1,381,745.

Posen, a flourishing commercial city, the capital of the province, on the Warta. It is of great antiquity, and strongly fortified. Pop. 44,863.

Potsdam, an elegant town in Brandenburg, on the Havel, about 16 miles from Berlin. It is an occasional residence of the Prussian court. Pop. 39,864.

Pre'gel, a river in E. Prussia, falling into the Frische-haff below Königsberg.

Prenzlau, a thriving town in Brandenburg, on the Ucker, noted for its vapour baths. Pop. 13,000.

Prussia (Proper), divided into East or Ducal Prussia and West Prussia, bounded on the E. by Russia and Poland, the most extensive province of the kingdom. Extent 24,380 square miles. Pop. 2,604,748.

QUEDLINBURG, an ancient town of Prussian Saxony, on a tributary of the Saale, the birthplace of Klopstock. Pop. 14,000.

RATIBOR, a town in Silesia, on the Oder, which here becomes navigable. Pop. 10,000.

Rhenish Prussia, a fertile and beautiful province lying to the S. of Westphalia, and extending on both sides of the Rhine, composed of the former duchies of Cleves and Berg, the grandduchy of the Lower Rhine, and the small principality of Hohenzollern. It contains 10,759 sq. miles. Pop. 2,972,130.

Rhine, River. See GERMANY, p. 186.

Rügen, an island in the Baltic, separated from Pomerania by a channel a mile broad. Pop. 41,500.—54, 24 N. 13, 30 E.

SAXONY, Prussian, a province W. of Brandenburg, and N. of the kingdom of Saxony. It contains 9753 square miles. Pop. 1,638,732.

Schweidnitz, a strongly fortified town in Silesia, in a beautiful situation, near the Riesengebirge Mountains. Pop. 14,000.

Silesia, a province in the S. E.

between Austria and Poland, the most fertile part of the Prussian dominions, and the seat of the principal manufactures. It contains 15,735 square miles. Pop. 3,173,171.

Sol'ingen, a thriving manufacturing town in Rhenish Prussia, on the Wipper. Pop. 5600.

Spandau, a fortified town in Brandenburg, at the junction of the Havel with the Spree. Pop. 9400.

Spi'ring-see, a lake in E. Prussia, about 60 miles in circumference.

Star'gard, a town in Pomerania, on the Ihna, with considerable trade. Pop. 12,200.

Stet'tin, the capital of Pomerania, on the Oder. It is a flourishing commercial city, second only to Dantzic, and strongly fortified. Pop. 49,200.—53, 24 N. 14, 33 E.

Stral'sund, a strong seaport in Pomerania, on the strait separating the Isle of Rugen from the mainland. Its trade is considerable, chiefly in corn. Pop. 19,200.—53, 19 N. 13, 7 E.

THORN, a strong town in West Prussia, on the Vistula, noted as the birthplace of Copernicus the astronomer. Pop. 9450.

Til'sit, a commercial town in E. Prussia, on the Niemen, remarkable for the peace concluded in 1807 between Napoleon and the Emperor Alexander of Russia. Pop. 13,800.

Torgau, a strong town in Prussian Saxony, on the Elbe. P. 9000.

Treves (*Germ.* Trier), a very ancient city in Rhenish Prussia, beautifully situated on the Moselle. The Roman and even Gallic antiquities are very important. Pop. 20,000.

USE DOM and Wollin, two islands of Pomerania, formed by the mouths of the Oder, which communicate with the Baltic by the Dammer Lake and the Great and Little Haff. Swine'munde, a town on the E. coast of Usedom, is the outport of Stettin.

VISTULA (*Germ.* Weichsel), a river which rises in Austrian Silesia, at the foot of the Carpathian Mountains, flows through Poland and West Prussia, and divides into three branches; two of these, the Nogat and Old Vistula, run into the Frische-haff, while the main stream, turning westward, falls into the Baltic below Dantzic. This noble river is navigable many hundred miles, and is the great channel for conveying corn, &c. from the interior of Poland.

**WARTA**, a river which rises in Poland, passes Posen, and joins the Oder at Custrin.

**Weissenfels**, a town in Prussian Saxony, on the Saale, which here becomes navigable. Pop. 8300.—51, 12 N. 12, 1 E.

**Wesel**, a strongly fortified town in Rhenish Prussia, at the confluence of the Lippe and the Rhine. Pop. 11,880.—51, 39 N. 6, 37 E.

**Westphalia**, a province detached from Prussian Saxony by Hanover

and Hesse-Cassel. It contains 7514 square miles. Pop. 1,504,351.

**Wittemberg**, a strongly fortified town of Prussian Saxony, on the Elbe. It is interesting as the cradle of the Reformation, two great champions of which, Luther and Melancthon, are buried in the university church here. Pop. 8500.

**ZEITS**, a thriving town of Prussian Saxony, on the Elster, an affluent of the Elbe, with large cotton manufactures. Pop. 11,100.

## GERMANY

Is bounded N. by the German Ocean, Denmark, and the Baltic; W. by Holland, Belgium, and France; S. by Switzerland, Austrian Italy, and the Adriatic; E. by Austria, Poland, and Russia. It contains 274,732 square miles. Population about 40,500,000.\*

Besides Austria, Prussia, Denmark, and Holland, whose German provinces are described along with their other possessions under their respective heads, the Germanic Confederation is composed of the following states :

### States.

### Chief Towns.

|                           |                                                                          |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Bavaria.....              | <i>Munich</i> , Augsburg, Ratisbon, Nuremberg, Bamberg, Wurzburg, Spire. |
| Saxony .....              | <i>Dresden</i> , Leipzig, Freiberg, Chemnitz, Bautzen.                   |
| Wurtemberg.....           | <i>Stuttgart</i> , Tubingen, Ulm, Heilbronn.                             |
| Hanover .....             | <i>Hanover</i> , Hildesheim, Gottingen, Lüneburg, Osnaburg, Emden.       |
| Baden.....                | <i>Carlsruhe</i> , Baden, Mannheim, Heidelberg, Constance.               |
| Hesse-Cassel.....         | <i>Cassel</i> , Marburg, Fulda, Hanau.                                   |
| Hesse-Darmstadt.....      | <i>Darmstadt</i> , Giessen, Mentz, Worms.                                |
| Hesse-Homburg.....        | <i>Homburg</i> .                                                         |
| Brunswick.....            | <i>Brunswick</i> , Wolfenbittel, Helmstadt.                              |
| Mecklenburg-Schwerin..... | <i>Schwerin</i> , Rostock, Wismar.                                       |
| Mecklenburg-Strelitz..... | <i>Strelitz</i> , New-Brandenburg.                                       |
| Nassau.....               | <i>Wiesbaden</i> , Nassau, Dietz.                                        |
| Saxe-Weimar.....          | <i>Weimar</i> , Jena, Eisenach.                                          |
| Saxe-Coburg-Gotha.....    | <i>Gotha</i> , Coburg.                                                   |
| Saxe-Meiningen.....       | <i>Meiningen</i> , Hildburghausen.                                       |
| Saxe-Altenburg.....       | <i>Altenburg</i> , Eisenberg.                                            |
| Oldenburg.....            | <i>Oldenburg</i> .                                                       |
| Anhalt-Dessau.....        | <i>Dessau</i> .                                                          |
| Anhalt-Bernburg.....      | <i>Bernburg</i> .                                                        |

\* The extent of the German states, not including those belonging to Austria, Prussia, Denmark, and Holland, is 94,000 square miles, and the population about 16,000,000.

| States.                        | Chief Towns.                                           |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| Anhalt-Cöthen.....             | <i>Cöthen.</i>                                         |
| Schwarzburg-Sondershausen..... | <i>Sondershausen.</i>                                  |
| Schwarzburg-Rudolstadt.....    | <i>Rudolstadt.</i>                                     |
| Hohenzollern-Hechingen.....    | <i>Hechingen.</i>                                      |
| Hohenzollern-Sigmaringen.....  | <i>Sigmaringen.</i>                                    |
| Liechtenstein.....             | <i>Liechtenstein.</i>                                  |
| Waldeck.....                   | <i>Arolsen, Pyrmont.</i>                               |
| Reuss (Older and Younger)..... | <i>Gera, Greitz.</i>                                   |
| Lippe-Schaumburg.....          | <i>Bückeburg.</i>                                      |
| Lippe-Detmold.....             | <i>Detmold.</i>                                        |
| The Free Cities.....           | <i>Frankfort-on-the-Main, Hamburg, Lübeck, Bremen.</i> |

**MOUNTAINS.**—Part of the Alps, Harz Mountains, Erzgebirge, Riesengebirge, Black Forest.

**LAKES.**—Plau, Schwerin, Müritz, Diepholz, Lake of Constance (Boden-see), Chiem-see.

**RIVERS.**—Danube, Rhine, Elbe, Oder, Vistula, Weser, Ems, Main, Neckar.

#### REMARKS.

Germany extends from 45° to 55° 50' N. lat., and (including Luxemburg) from 5° 35' to 22° 50' E. long. Its greatest length, from east to west, is about 670 miles; its breadth, from north to south, about 650 miles.—Germany is divided among 38 different states, and was formerly comprised in nine *Circles*:—Upper Saxony, Lower Saxony, Westphalia, Lower Rhine, Upper Rhine, Franconia, Swabia, Bavaria, Austria.

The Sudetic chain of mountains, commencing with the Westerwald in Westphalia, traversing Hesse-Cassel, the south of Saxony, and terminating in the Carpathians, divides Germany into two great portions,—the northern and southern. The former is almost entirely level,—the latter is more diversified, presenting mountain-ranges and in some districts extensive plains. The tracts of low sandy soil in the north-east, and the swamps and marshes in the north-west, render it probable that this part of Germany was once covered by the sea. In this division, the soil, except in Saxony, is in general poor, but not unsusceptible of improvement; in the southern, the land is superior, and in many places extremely fertile. Of the vast woodlands, of which it in ancient times consisted, there are still considerable remains; of these the Black Forest is the most extensive. Thuringia and the Harz Mountains are likewise thickly wooded; and great tracts in the central and southern districts are covered with trees. In agricultural productions, Northern Germany bears no small resemblance to Britain. The wine-country commences about the junction



of the Neckar with the Rhine, and stretches southwards. The Rhenish wines have long been celebrated, and next to them in quality are those from the banks of the Moselle and some of the Austrian provinces.

Germany is rich in minerals. In the Hars Mountains and the Erzgebirge are lead, iron, copper, tin, silver, cobalt, and bismuth; and Bavaria is noted for its extensive and curious mines of rock-salt.

The domestic animals do not differ materially from those of the neighbouring countries. Hanover has long been famous for a breed of strong horses for cavalry or the draught. The Merino breed of sheep has been introduced into Saxony, where the wool is not inferior to that of Spain. Among the wild animals may be enumerated the wolf, the lynx, the glutton, and the wild boar which is here of superior size.

The industrious and enterprising spirit of the Germans has urged them forward, notwithstanding numerous disadvantages, to considerable progress in manufactures. For linen, Silesia, Saxony, and Westphalia have long been celebrated; and manufactures of cotton were established during the war of 1793-1815, in emulation of those in Britain. The broadcloth of Saxony, and its thread, lace, linen, paper, and porcelain, are of superior quality.

Commerce is comparatively limited, owing partly to the feudal pride of the aristocracy, who consider the occupation of a merchant degrading to a person of rank; but chiefly to the small extent of seacoast. Several towns, however, on the shores and the principal rivers, enjoy a flourishing trade, to facilitate which, canals and railroads have been recently formed, or are projected.

A great obstacle to the commercial and manufacturing prosperity of Germany, was the partition of its territory among so many separate communities, which not only gave rise to factitious interests and conflicting systems of finance and internal regulation, but prevented the necessary unity of effort and combination of resources. These obstructions have, however, in a great measure been removed, and a free system of internal commerce established among the allied states by the adoption of the Prussian commercial league (Zollverein) of 1831. It was joined by Bavaria, Saxony, Wurtemberg, Baden, the two duchies of Hesse, Brunswick, and a number of smaller states, making a population altogether of about twenty-nine and a half millions.

While all the states are united under the name of the Germanic Empire, each is governed by its own prince, who has power to impose taxes, levy troops, and even form alliances, provided he do not interfere with the general welfare. From



the time of Charlemagne, in whose extensive conquests this federative constitution originated, A. D. 800, the office of emperor, or head of the confederation, was elective, and was possessed at different periods by distinct lines of princes. But after the year 1438, the predominant power of Austria secured the imperial dignity in hereditary succession to its sovereign. In 1806, the emperor, Francis II., renounced the title and authority of Emperor of Germany, and assumed that of Emperor of Austria. The convocation of princes, and of the deputies of the four free cities, assembled to deliberate on the affairs of the empire, is called the Diet. In consequence of the revolutionary movements in 1848, this body has made several attempts to establish a new Germanic Empire; but the proceedings have been so distracted by the conflicting views of rival parties, that no arrangement has yet been completed.

The established forms of religion are the Roman-catholic, the Lutheran, and the Calvinistic. Toleration, and a praiseworthy liberality of sentiment towards each other, characterize the professors of these various creeds. No part of Europe enjoys greater advantages for education than Germany, especially the northern part of it, elementary schools being endowed in every parish, while institutions of a higher class are very numerous. There are 19 universities, situate in the principal cities, and societies for the prosecution of literature, science, and the fine arts are established in all quarters.

The Germans are generally tall and well formed; and many of the women are extremely beautiful. Industry and perseverance, fidelity and sincerity, frank and disinterested hospitality, are the valuable traits in their national character. But they are apt to be misled, both in religion and letters, by a tendency to enthusiasm. Formality, and aristocratical pride of family, may be reckoned among their failings.

The reformation of Luther gave an extraordinary impulse to the national literature of Germany, and Luther himself contributed more than any other man to the advancement of the language, which may be considered as having been fixed by his translation of the Scriptures.

In literature and science the Germans display equal ingenuity and patience of investigation. Their favourite study is that of metaphysics; but they have attained celebrity in almost every department of philosophy and polite learning. Of the fine arts, music is the department in which they particularly excel.

#### EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of Germany? What is its extent in square miles? What is the amount of its population? Into how many states is it divided? What are the four monarchies which

hold dominions in Germany, in addition to their other territories? What are the principal towns in Baden? In Wurtemberg? In Bavaria? In Saxony? &c. Name the free cities of Germany. What are its principal mountains? Name its lakes. What are its principal rivers?

Where is Dresden, Hamburg, Gottingen, Emden, Munich, Mannheim, Augsburg, Hildesheim, Hildburghausen, Leipzig, Stuttgart, Wolfenbuttel? &c. Trace the course of the Weser, the Main, the Danube, the Oder, &c. Where is Lake Muritz, Chiemsee, Lake of Constance? &c.

Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is Germany situate? What are its length and breadth? By what chain of mountains is it divided into two great portions? What are their respective aspects? What circumstances render it probable that the northern part was once covered by the sea? What kind of soil prevails in this division? What is the nature of the soil in the southern division? What is the most remarkable remnant of the ancient forests of Germany? What other districts abound in wood? What country does Northern Germany resemble in agricultural productions? Where does the wine-country commence? What are the most noted wines of Germany? What metals are found in the Harz Mountains and Erzgebirge? For what mines is Bavaria noted? For what domestic animals has Hanover long been famous? Into what part of Germany has the Merino breed of sheep been successfully introduced? Mention some of the wild animals of Germany. For what manufactures have Silesia, Saxony, and Westphalia, long been famous? What manufactures were established during the war, in rivalry of those of Britain? What articles are manufactured in Saxony of superior quality? From what causes is commerce comparatively limited in Germany? What is another great obstacle to the commerce and manufacturing prosperity of Germany?

By what have those obstacles been in a great measure removed? By what states has Prussia been joined in this league? Under what name are all the German states united? How is each separate state governed? In what did the federative constitution of the German states originate? When did the imperial dignity become hereditary in the House of Austria? By what emperor, and when, was that title renounced? What is called the Diet? What has taken place in consequence of the revolutionary movements in 1848? What are the established forms of religion in Germany? Are the professors of the different creeds mutually tolerant? What is the state of education in Germany? What is the personal appearance of the Germans? What are the valuable traits in their character? By what tendency are they apt to be misled? What are their failings? What gave an extraordinary impulse to the literature of Germany? Who contributed peculiarly to the improvement of the German language? By what qualities are the Germans distinguished in literature and science? What is their favourite study? In what department of the fine arts do they particularly excel?

## DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

**AL'TENBURG**, the capital of the duchy of Saxe-Altenburg, near the Pleisse. It has some manufactures, and a good trade. Pop. 16,000.

**Amberg**, a fortified town in Bavaria, on the Vils, formerly the capital of the Upper Palatinate, with considerable manufactures. P. 10,800.

**AN'HALT**, a principality on the Elbe, almost surrounded by Prussian Saxony, and divided in nearly equal proportions between the three ancient families of Dessau, Bernburg, and Cöthen. Extent 1020 square miles. The territory is mostly level, fertile, and well cultivated. Pop. of Dessau, 68,082; of Bernburg, 52,641; of Cöthen, 43,677.

**An'spach** or **An'sbach**, a walled town in Bavaria, on the Lower Rezat. Pop. 16,000.—49° 18' N. lat. 10° 35' E. long.

**Ar'olsen**, the capital of the principality of Waldeck, on the Aar. Pop. 2050.

**Augs'burg**, an ancient city of Bavaria, at the confluence of the Wertach and the Lech, with considerable manufactures and commerce. It was formerly a free city, and here the Protestants, in 1530, presented to the Emperor Charles V. their celebrated *Confession*, drawn up by Luther and Melancthon. P. 37,000.—48, 21 N. 10, 54 E.

**BAD'EN**, Grandduchy of, extends along the right bank of the Rhine, from Mannheim to the Lake of Constance, and bounded on the E. by Wurtemberg. Area, 5850 square miles. The general aspect of the country is mountainous, the Black Forest covering about one-third of the surface; but the valleys are very fruitful, particularly in corn and vines, while the forests supply vast stores of valuable timber. Its fine climate and varied scenery, enlivened with woods and streams, has obtained for Baden the title of the paradise of Germany. Mines of gold, silver, copper, iron, and coal are worked in several places, and above sixty mineral springs are found in the grand-duchy. The government is a constitutional monarchy, the legislative authority being vested in the sovereign and two chambers. Rather more than one-half of the people are Roman-catholics, and the remainder Protestants; education is provided for both classes at the public expense,

the university of Heidelberg being Protestant, that of Freyburg Catholic, while the same distinction is preserved in the elementary schools. Pop. 1,362,774.

**Bad'en**, a town in the grand-duchy, celebrated for its mineral hot-baths. It is commonly called Baden-Baden, to distinguish it from the watering-place of the same name near Vienna, and is beautifully situated on the Oelbach, in the midst of romantic scenery. Pop. 6400.

**Baireuth'** or **Beyreuth'**, a town in Bavaria, beautifully situated on the Red Main. Pop. 17,000.—49, 57 N. 11, 38 E.

**Bal'tenstadt**, a town in Anhalt-Bernburg, on the Getel, with a ducal castle. Pop. 4200.

**Bam'berg**, a handsome town in Bavaria, on the Regnitz, near its junction with the Main. It has a noble cathedral, and numerous literary institutions. Pop. 24,600.—49, 53 N. 10, 59 E.

**Bautzen**, a town of Saxony, on the Spree, with considerable manufactures, and noted for a sanguinary conflict between Napoleon and the Allies in 1813. Pop. 8676.

**BAVA'RIA**, Kingdom of, next to Prussia and Austria the most powerful of the German states, is composed of two distinct parts, called respectively the "Territory of the Danube and Main," and the "Territory of the Rhine." The former, comprising seven of the eight provinces into which the country is divided, is bounded N. by the Saxon states, W. by Hesse, Baden, and Wurtemberg, S. by Austria, and E. by Bohemia; the latter lies to the W. of the Rhine, on the French frontier. Total area, 29,000 square miles. The larger territory is mountainous and finely wooded in the north and south; while the centre contains wide and fertile plains watered by the Danube and its numerous tributaries. Bavaria is chiefly an agricultural country, yielding large quantities of corn, flax, hemp, and fruits, and it is also rich in iron, coal, and salt. Commerce and manufactures are carried on to a considerable extent, internal communication being promoted by steam navigation on the Danube, as well as by roads, canals, and railways. The government is a limited monarchy, with two legislative chambers; and

the Roman-catholic is the religion of the state, though Protestants enjoy a perfect equality of privileges. There are three universities, those of Munich, Wurzburg, and Erlangen; and a general system of education, like that in Prussia, has been established. Pop. 4,559,452.

**Bernburg**, the capital of Anhalt-Bernburg, a neat town on the Saale, with some manufactures and trade. Pop. 6900.

**Black Forest**, an extensive range of mountains in Wurtemberg and Baden, running parallel to the course of the Rhine, of which the highest peak is 4675 feet above the sea.

**Blenheim**, a village in Bavaria, on the Danube, memorable for the victory gained by the Duke of Marlborough and Prince Eugene over the French and Bavarians, 13th August 1704.

**Bo'densee**, or Lake of Con'stance. See SWITZERLAND, p. 132.

**BRAMEN**, one of the free cities or Hanse Towns, on the Weser, about 40 miles from Bremerhaven, at the mouth of the river. It is, next to Hamburg, the principal emporium of the trade of Germany. Area of the territory 112 square miles. P. 53,478; including the territory, 79,047.

**Brunswick**, Duchy of, is composed of five detached portions of territory between Hanover and Prussia. It includes a portion of the Harz Mountains, yielding valuable timber and minerals; the remainder is level and fertile. The people are well-educated and industrious, and carry on considerable commerce and manufactures. The government is a constitutional monarchy. Area 1525 square miles. Pop. 271,943.—The royal family of Great Britain is a branch of the illustrious house of Brunswick.

**Brunswick**, the capital of the above duchy, on the Ocker, with several interesting relics of the middle ages. Its trade is considerable; and its fairs rank next to those of Leipzig and Frankfurt. Pop. 69,702. 52, 16 N. 10; 31 E.

**Buckeburg**, the capital of Lippe-Schaumburg, on the Aue. P. 2427.

**CARLSRUHE**, a handsome modern city, the capital of the grand-duchy of Baden, near the Rhine. Pop. 24,000.—49, 1 N. 8, 25 E.

**Cassel**, the capital of Hesse-Cassel,

on the Fulda. It possesses several fine buildings and numerous manufactures. Pop. 32,516.—51, 19 N. 9, 30 E.

**Celle or Zell**, a city in Hanover, on the Aller. Pop. 11,000.

**Chemnitz** (Kem'nitz), a flourishing manufacturing town in Saxony, on a small river of the same name. Pop. 28,650.

**Chiem-see** (KI'em-zee), a lake in Bavaria, about 12 miles in length, and 8 in breadth.

**Claus'thal**, a town in Hanover, on the Harz Mountains; near it are rich silver-mines. Pop. 10,000.

**Coburg**, the capital of the principality of Coburg, on the Itz, with an ancient castle and palace. Pop. 10,092.—50, 15 N. 10, 58 E.

**Cœthen** (Ketten), the capital of Anhalt-Cœthen, on the small river Ziethe, with a castle. Pop. 6000.

**Con'stance**, a fortified town of the grand-duchy of Baden, situate on the lake where the Rhine issues from it; famous for the ecclesiastical council held here between 1414 and 1418, which condemned the tenets of Wickliffe, and sentenced John Huss and Jerome of Prague to the flames. Pop. 6379.

**Cuxhaven**, a small seaport at the mouth of the Elbe. Pop. 1200.—53, 53 N. 8, 44 E.

**DANUBE** (*Germ.* Donau), the largest river of Europe, the Volga excepted, has its source from three springs in the grand-duchy of Baden. Pursuing a N. E. course, it becomes navigable at Ulm, receiving the Iller, the Lech, the Isar, the Inn, and the Ens. After passing Vienna, it is joined near Presburg by the Morava from the north, and in its course eastward and southward is swelled by several large rivers from themountains of Hungary and Turkey. Entering the latter, it separates Bulgaria from Wallachia, and, after a course of 1700 miles, discharges itself into the Black Sea by seven mouths.

**Darmstadt**, a walled town, the capital of Hesse-Darmstadt, on the small river Darm. Pop. 22,000.—49, 52 N. 8, 39 E.

**Des'sau**, a strong town, the capital of Anhalt-Des'sau, on the Mulda, near its junction with the Elbe. Pop. 12,000.—51, 50 N. 12, 17 E.

**Det'mold**, the capital of Lippe-De'tmold, on the small river Werra. Pop. 4716.



**Deux Ponts** (Deu Pong'), a town in Rhenish Bavaria, situate on the Erbach. Pop. 6920.

**Diepholz**, a small lake in Hanover.

**Diets'**, a town in the duchy of Nassau. Pop. 2200.

**Dresden**, the capital of the kingdom of Saxony, and one of the finest cities in Europe, is situate on both sides of the Elbe. Its magnificent bridge, spacious streets, superb palace, and other public buildings, excite the admiration of every traveller. It is also distinguished for its royal library, rich museum of curiosities, and splendid gallery of pictures. Among its numerous manufactures, the beautiful porcelain of Meissen deserves particular notice. Pop. 104,500.—51, 3 N. 13, 44 E.

**EICHSTADT**, a town of Bavaria, capital of a duchy, on the Altmühl, with several fine museums, and an ancient castle in its neighbourhood. Pop. 7500.

**Eisenach**, a town in the grand-duchy of Saxe-Weimar, on the Nesse, with a fine ducal palace. P. 10,000.

**Eisenberg**, a town of Saxe-Altenburg, with porcelain manufactures. Pop. 4960.

**Elbe**. See PRUSSIA, p. 172.

**Em'den**, a strong seaport of Hanover, on Dollart Bay, near the mouth of the Ems, with a good harbour, and considerable trade. Pop. 12,400.—53, 22 N. 7, 12 E.

**Ems**. See PRUSSIA, p. 172.

**Erlangen**, a town in Bavaria, on the Regnitz, containing a Protestant university. Pop. 11,580.

**Erzgebirge** (Erz'berg), the *Ore Mountains*, a chain between Bohemia and Saxony, 4122 feet high, which joins the Riesengebirge, the *Giant Mountains*, on the frontiers of Silesia. The splendour of its scenery has obtained for the district occupied by these mountains the title of the Saxon Switzerland.

**Esslingen**, a fortified town in Wurtemberg, on the Neckar, with woollen and cotton manufactures, and a good trade in wine. P. 8000.

**FRANCO'NIA**, one of the circles into which Germany was formerly divided. The greater part of it is now comprised in the kingdom of Bavaria. Nuremberg was its chief city.

**FRANKFORT-ON-THE-MAIN**, one of the free towns, situate on the river Main, about 18 miles from its junction with the Rhine. It is one of the

most ancient cities of Germany, and contains many fine buildings, galleries, and museums. Besides its manufactures, Frankfort is the chief emporium of the inland trade of Germany. The territory is 20 square miles, contains eight villages, and is fertile and highly cultivated. Frankfort is the birthplace of Goethe. Pop. 65,415; including the territory, 69,354.—50, 6 N. 8, 36 E.

**Freiburg**, a celebrated mining town of Saxony, situate on the Erzgebirge, at the height of 1179 feet above the sea. The silver-mine in its neighbourhood is one of the first in Europe, and it has considerable manufactures of gold and silver lace. Here is the tomb of Werner the geologist, and of many Saxon princes. Pop. 14,151.

**Freiburg**, a town in the grand-duchy of Baden, in the Black Forest, with a magnificent Gothic cathedral and a flourishing university. Pop. 16,000.

**Ful'da**, a town of Hesse-Cassel, beautifully situate on the river of the same name. Pop. 10,000.

**Furth** (Foorth), a trading town in Bavaria, on the Regnitz, with a Jewish university, and thriving manufactures of mirrors, jewellery, toys, cotton and woollen fabrics, &c. Pop. 16,000.

**GERA**, an elegant city, capital of the principality of Reuss (Younger Branch), on the Elster, with large manufactures. Pop. 11,285.

**Giesse'n**, a town of Hesse-Darmstadt, on the Lahn, the seat of a celebrated university. Pop. 9000.

**Goslar**, a town in Hanover, at the foot of the Harz Mountains, famous for its lead and copper mines. Pop. 7741.

**Gotha**, a handsome city, the capital of the duchy of Saxe-Coburg-Gotha, on the Leine, with considerable trade and manufactures. The ducal palace of Friedenstein contains a valuable library, museum, picture gallery, and cabinet of coins. Pop. 14,000.—50, 56 N. 10, 43 E.

**Gott'ingen**, a city of Hanover, on the Leine, the seat of a celebrated university, founded by George II. in 1734. The library is among the most valuable collections of modern books in Europe. Pop. 10,174.—51, 31 N. 9, 56 E.

**Greitz**, the capital of the principality of Reuss (Elder Branch), on



the Elster, with some manufactures. Pop. 6818.

Gustrow, a town of Mecklenburg-Schwerin, on the Rarow, with extensive manufactures. Pop. 9000.

**HAMBURG**, one of the free towns, and the greatest commercial city of Germany, and perhaps of the Continent, is situate on the Elbe, about 70 miles from its mouth. Hamburg is intersected by several navigable canals; and besides its extensive commerce, sugar-refining and various other manufactures are extensively carried on. In May 1842, about a fourth of the city was destroyed by fire, but has been rebuilt in a much more elegant style of architecture. The annual aggregate value of sea and river trade (imports and exports) amounts to nearly 55 millions sterling. Area of the territory, 150 square miles. Pop. with suburbs, 161,390; including the territory, 200,690.—53, 32 N. 9, 58 E.

Hanau, a thriving manufacturing and commercial town in Hesse-Cassel, on the Kinzig, near its junction with the Main. Pop. 15,000.

**HANOVER**, Kingdom of, a country in the north-west of Germany, bounded N. by the North Sea, W. by Holland, S. by Prussia, Brunswick, and Hesse-Cassel, and E. by Brunswick, Prussia, and the Elbe. It contains 14,700 square miles, and is divided into six provinces. With the exception of the Harz district in the south, the country consists of an immense sandy plain; the fertile tracts being confined to the banks of the rivers Elbe, Weser, Ems, and their affluents. The chief crops are potatoes, rye, barley, and oats; grazing is extensively prosecuted, and honey forms a favourite article. The Harz Mountains are rich in minerals and covered with valuable forests; but the produce of the mines is much less than it might be under proper management, and the manufactures, with the exception of the linens called Osaburgs, are inconsiderable. The principal commercial port is Emden, the Hanoverians are robust, industrious, and persevering, strongly attached to ancient usages. The university of Gottingen has long been celebrated. Lutheranism is the prevailing religion, all other sects being tolerated; and the government is nominally a constitutional monarchy. Pop. 1,819,253.

Han'over, the capital of the above kingdom, situate on the Leine. It is divided by the river into the old and the new towns, and contains the royal palace and several handsome public buildings. Pop. 42,500.—52, 22 N. 9, 44 E.

Harz, a mountainous tract of country in the south of Hanover, about 70 miles in length and 20 in breadth, covered with extensive forests. The Brocken, its highest point, is 3688 feet above the sea. The district contains valuable mines of silver, lead, copper, iron, and salt, and abounds with natural curiosities.

Hech'ingen, the capital of Hohenzollern-Hechingen, on the Starzel. Pop. 3400.

Hei'delberg, an ancient city of Baden, on the Neckar, the seat of a flourishing university. The ruins of its castle are magnificent. P. 13,200.

Heil'bronn, a fortified town in Wurtemberg, on the Neckar, with considerable trade and manufactures. Pop. 8500.

Helm'stadt, a town in the duchy of Brunswick, with some manufactures, and formerly the seat of a university. Pop. 6500.

**HESSE-CASSEL** or Electorate of Hesse, a principality in the W. of Germany, surrounded by Hanover, the Prussian states, Hesse-Darmstadt, and Bavaria. Area 4350 square miles. The country abounds in minerals, and about three-fourths of the surface are covered with woods. The mountain-slopes and valleys are fertile, there are numerous orchards, and the vine is reared in some places; manufactures of various kinds are extensively carried on. The chief educational institution is the university of Marburg, and the state possesses an efficient system of elementary instruction. Protestantism is the prevailing religion, and the government is a constitutional monarchy. Pop. 759,963.

**HESSE-DARMSTADT** or Grand-duchy of Hesse, a principality to the W. and S. of Hesse-Cassel, by a part of whose territory and that of Frankfurt-on-the-Main it is divided into two nearly equal portions. A large part of the country is mountainous; the banks of the Rhine are level and very fertile, covered with corn-fields, vineyards, and orchards. Agriculture and the wine-trade are the principal occupations; but in

Upper Hesse mining and cattle-breeding are carried on to a considerable extent. The people are chiefly Protestants, and education has made great progress among them of late years. The university of Giessen is attended by about 600 students. The government is a constitutional monarchy, with two chambers. Area 3840 square miles. Pop. 854,314.

**HESSE-HOMBURG**, Landgraviate of, consists of two detached portions, Homburg and Meissenheim, the former between Hesse-Darmstadt and Nassau, the latter enclosed by Rhenish Prussia and Bavaria. Area 105 square miles. The soil is fruitful and the people industrious; the government is a constitutional monarchy. Pop. 24,903.

**HILDBURGHAUSEN**, a town in Saxe-Meiningen, on the Werra, formerly the capital of the duchy of Saxe-Hildburghausen, now merged into that of Saxe-Meiningen. Pop. 4400.

**HILDESHEIM**, a town in the S. of Hanover, having the largest cattle fairs in the kingdom. Pop. 14,700.

**HOF**, a town of Bavaria, with considerable trade and manufactures. Pop. 8000.

**HOHENLINDEN**, a village of Bavaria, 20 miles E. of Munich, where the French, under Moreau, defeated the Austrians, December 3, 1800.

**HOHENZOLLERN** (Hechingen and Sigmaringen), two small principalities in the S. W. of Wurtemberg, containing 450 square miles. Cattle-breeding and agriculture are the chief occupations of the inhabitants. Pop. of Hohenzollern-Hechingen (which now belongs to Prussia), 20,471; of Sigmaringen, 45,431.

**HOMBURG**, the capital of Hesse-Homburg, N. of Frankfort-on-the-Main. Pop. 4500.

**INGOLSTADT**, a strongly fortified town in Bavaria, on the Danube. Pop. 9000.

**JENA**, a town in the grandduchy of Saxe-Weimar, on the Saale, the seat of a celebrated university, and the scene of a decisive victory gained by Napoleon over the Prussians, 14th October 1806. Pop. 6500.—50, 56 N. 11, 37 E.

**LANDAU**, a strongly fortified town of Rhenish Bavaria, on the Queich. Pop. 6700.

**LANDSHUT**, a town in Bavaria, on the Isar. The church of St Martin has a tower 450 feet in height. Pop. 9800.

**LEIPZIG** or **LEIPSIG**, a flourishing commercial city of Saxony, on the Pleisse, and the seat of a celebrated university; at its fairs, which are the most important in Germany, the sale of books is very extensive. It has obtained great historical notoriety from the defeat which Napoleon sustained in its neighbourhood on the 17th, 18th, and 19th October 1813. Pop. 66,662.—61, 20 N. 12, 22 E.

**LIECHTENSTEIN**, the smallest of the German principalities, bordering on Switzerland, with a capital of the same name. Area 53 square miles. The reigning prince has vast estates in Moravia; the family is one of the most ancient in Europe. Pop. 7300.

**LIPPE**—**Lippe-Detmold** and **Lippe-Schaumburg**, two small principalities in Westphalia. Area 645 square miles. The territory is hilly but fertile; the people are intelligent and industrious. Government in both a limited monarchy. Pop. 131,979.

**LUBECK**, one of the free cities, on the Trave, about 10 miles from Travemunde, at the mouth of the river, with considerable trade and manufactures. In the church of St Mary is the famous allegorical picture of the *Dance of Death*, and a curious astronomical clock. Lubeck possesses a territory of 127 square miles. Pop. 29,852; including territory, 47,742.—53, 51 N. 10, 50 E.

**LUDWIGSBURG**, a handsome town in Wurtemberg, near the Neckar, with a large royal palace. Pop. 8179.

**LUÑEBURG**, a town of Hanover, on the navigable river Ilmenau, with considerable trade. Pop. 12,399.

**MAIN** or **MAYN**, a river, formed by two streams which have their source in the N. E. of Bavaria. It becomes navigable at Bamberg, and, after a very winding course through Bavaria, joins the Rhine nearly opposite Mentz.

**MANNHEIM** or **MANNHEIM**, a fine city of Baden, at the confluence of the Neckar and the Rhine, with a palace built by the elector palatine. Pop. 24,316.—49, 29 N. 8, 27 E.

**MARBURG**, a town in Hesse-Cassel, on the Lahn, with a university. Pop. 7954.

**MECKLENBURG**, a principality N. E. of Hanover, bordering on Pomerania, and divided into the two grand-duchies of Schwerin and Rostock. The whole area is 5589 square miles, of which about five-sixths belong to

**Schwerin.** The country consists partly of a large sandy plain interspersed with forests and lakes, and elevated by a few hills of moderate elevation. It yields large quantities of wheat, barley, and oats, and has excellent breeds of horses, cattle, and sheep. Until 1825 many of the peasantry were in the condition of serfs; but since then education and other improvements have made great progress. The religion is the Lutheran; the government a constitutional monarchy; that of both duchies being closely connected. Pop. of Mecklenburg-Schwerin, 542,763; of Mecklenburg-Strelitz, 99,626.

**Meiningen**, a neat town, capital of Saxe-Meiningen, situate in a valley, on the Werra, and surrounded with gardens. Pop. 6450.

**Mentz or Mayence** (*Germ.* Mainz), the *Moguntiacum* of the ancients, a city in Hesse-Darmstadt, on the left bank of the Rhine, nearly opposite the influx of the Main. It is the strongest fortress in Germany, but requires a large garrison. Its museum of Roman monuments is said to be the most complete out of Italy. Pop. exclusive of the garrison, 36,700.—50, 0 N. 8, 16 E.

**Münden**, a town in Hanover, at the confluence of the Werra and Fulda, whose united stream takes the name of Weser. Pop. 5900.

**Munich** (*Germ.* München), the capital of Bavaria, on the Isar, containing many splendid edifices, among which are striking memorials of the munificence of its kings. Here are a university and several important literary establishments. Its gallery of paintings is one of the finest in the world. Pop. including the suburbs, 127,385.—48, 8 N. 11, 34 E.

**Muritz**, a lake in Mecklenburg.

**NASSAU**, a duchy on the Rhine, between Rhenish Prussia and the states of Hesse. Area 1756 square miles. The territory is mountainous and highly picturesque, beautifully diversified with woods, gardens, and cultivated fields. The vine is here reared with great success, the finest growths of the Rhine, including Hock and Johannisberg, being the produce of the duchy. It is also famed for its mineral waters; those of Ems, Selzer, and Wiesbaden are among the best frequented spas of Germany. It has productive mines of iron, lead, copper, and silver, and working in

metals forms a chief branch of manufacturing industry. Above a half of the people are Protestants, and the remainder Roman-catholics; the government is a constitutional monarchy. Pop. 429,341.

**Nassau**, a small town on the Lahn, below Diets, giving name to the duchy so called, to the ducal family, and to the royal family of Holland. Pop. 1107.

**Neck'ar**, a river which rises in the Black Forest, not far from the sources of the Danube, and traversing Württemberg and Baden, falls into the Rhine at Mannheim.

**New Bran'denburg**, a thriving town in Mecklenburg-Strelitz, with a summer palace of the grandduke. P. 6000.

**Nu'remberg** (*Germ.* Nurnberg), an ancient city in Bavaria, situate on the Pegnitz. Its public library is rich in manuscripts and early editions of printed books. Nuremberg is famed for its inventions, particularly of the watch; and its churches are remarkable for fine specimens of painted glass. It is the birthplace of Albert Durer. P. 45,381.—49, 27 N. 11, 4 E.

**O'DER.** See PRUSSIA, p. 173.

**Offenbach**, a thriving town in Hesse-Darmstadt, on the Main, and the chief manufacturing place in the grandduchy. Pop. 13,067.

**OL'DENBURG**, a grandduchy W. of the Weser, surrounded by Hanover on all sides but the north, where it borders on the North Sea. It closely resembles Hanover in soil and productions, as well as in the character of its population. The grandduke possesses two small principalities in Holstein, also that of Birkenfeld in Rhenish Prussia, and the lordship of Knipphausen, near the mouth of the Jahde. Area 2420 square miles. P. 278,811.

**Ol'denburg**, the capital of the grandduchy, on the Hunte, with a ducal castle, several elegant public buildings, and a fine collection of German antiquities. Pop. 8300.

**Os'naburg or Os'nabreck**, a town in Hanover, on the Hase, a branch of the Ems. Here are manufactured the coarse linens known by the name of Osnaburgs. P. 12,800.—52, 16 N. 8, 2 E.

**PASSAU**, a fortified town in Bavaria, at the confluence of the Inn with the Danube. It is romantically situate on a peninsula between the two rivers. Pop. 10,635.

**Plau**, a lake in Mecklenburg.

**Plauen**, a thriving town of Saxony, on the White Elster, with a royal castle. It has manufactures of linens and cottons, and there is a royal pearl-fishery in its neighbourhood. Pop. 11,871.

**Pyrmont**, a town in the principality of Waldeck, 35 miles S. W. from Hanover, famed for its mineral springs. Pop. 1200.

**RASTATT**, a strong town in Baden, on the Murg. It has several manufactures, and has been the theatre of repeated diplomatic conferences. Pop. 6360.

**Ratisbon** or **Regens'burg**, an ancient city in Bavaria, on the S. bank of the Danube, long noted as the seat of the Imperial Diet. It is a place of considerable trade. Six miles distant, is the *Valhalla*, a fine Doric marble temple, erected by Ludwig, king of Bavaria, in 1830, for the reception of statues of distinguished Germans. Pop. 24,804.—49, 0 N. 12, 9 E.

**Rhuss**, a territory in Upper Saxony, forming two principalities, divided between two branches (Older and Younger) of the same family. Area 692 square miles. The inhabitants are chiefly employed in rearing cattle and sheep. Pop. 115,016.

**Reutlin'gen**, a town in Wurtemberg, on the Echaz, with considerable trade and manufactures. P. 12,000.

**Rhine**, a large and important river of Europe. It rises from Mount St Gothard in Switzerland, and passing through the Lake of Constance, divides Switzerland from Germany, and afterwards separates the latter from France. It then flows through the German states, till, passing into Holland, it divides into two branches, the larger of which is called the Waal, and falls into the German Ocean. Its banks, for a great part of its course, present a succession of the most picturesque and beautiful scenery.

**Rhine**, Upper and Lower, two of the former circles of Germany. These are now divided among the states of Bavaria, Baden, Hesse-Cassel, Hesse-Darmstadt, Nassau, Prussia, and Hanover.

**Ros'tock**, the principal trading port of Mecklenburg-Schwerin, situate on the Warnow, 9 miles from Warnemunde, its outport at the mouth of the river. The chief exports are corn and wool; imports, colonial produce, wine, and manu-

factured goods. It is the seat of a university. Pop. 22,000.—24, 3 N. 12, 16 E.

**Roth'enburg**, a town of Bavaria, with an active trade in corn and cattle. Pop. 5600.

**Ru'dolstadt**, the capital of Schwarzburg-Rudolstadt, on the Saale, with a castle and some fine collections of curiosities. Pop. 6000.

**SAAL'FELD**, a town of Saxe-Meiningen. Pop. 4500.

**SAXE-ALTENBURG**, a small duchy on the W. of the kingdom of Saxony, with a well wooded and fertile territory. Area 504 square miles. Pop. 131,780.

**SAXE-CO'BURG-GO'THA**, the most southerly of the independent Saxon states, a duchy formed by the union of the two principalities of Coburg and Gotha. Area 794 square miles. It comprises part of the Thuringian Forest, and is in general fertile and picturesque. Here, as in the other Saxon states, the people are Lutherans; they are intelligent and industrious, agriculture and various manufactures being in a flourishing state. The government is constitutional. Pop. 150,412.

**SAXE-MEININGEN**, a duchy consisting of a long irregular tract between Gotha and Coburg, comprising part of the Thuringian Forest, and watered by the Werra and Saale. Area 968 square miles. Pop. 166,364.

**SAXE-WEIMAR**, a grandduchy on the northern frontiers of the Thuringian Forest, consists of two principalities, besides various detached portions. The area is 1418 square miles. The soil is moderately fertile, and the rearing of cattle forms an important branch of industry. Manufactures have made little progress. Pop. nearly all Protestants, 263,524.

**SAX'ONY**, kingdom of, a territory encircled by Prussia, Bohemia, and the Saxon duchies, and containing 5772 square miles. The Erzgebirge Mountains on its S. frontier are rich in minerals, and its plains support large flocks of sheep, the wool of which rivals the Spanish merino. Agriculture is prosecuted with the greatest diligence and success, and a considerable breadth of land is occupied with orchards and vineyards. Besides its extensive mining operations, Saxony is distinguished for manufacturing industry, its linen,



woollens, and especially cottons and lace, being well known all over the Continent. The Saxons are nearly all Lutherans, and form perhaps the most intelligent and enterprising population in Germany. The university of Leipzig is the principal seminary. The constitution is a limited monarchy, with a representation divided into two chambers. Pop. 1,987,832.

Sax'ony, Upper and Lower, two of the former circles of Germany. Upper Saxony comprised the kingdom of Saxony, Brandenburg, Pomerania, and some smaller principalities. Lower Saxony comprehended Hanover, the duchies of Mecklenburg, Brunswick, and Holstein, with the free towns of Hamburg, Bremen, and Lubeck.

SCHWARZBURG (Sondershausen and Rudolstadt), two small principalities intermingled with the Saxon states. Area 676 square miles. Timber and minerals are the principal products. Pop. 129,885.

Schwerin, Lake, in Mecklenburg. Schwerin, the capital of Mecklenburg-Schwerin, pleasantly situate on the S. W. shore of the lake. Pop. 20,000.—53, 37 N. 11, 30 E.

Sigmaringen, a town of Hohenzollern-Sigmaringen, on the Danube. Pop. 1900.

Sondershausen, the capital of Schwarzburg-Sondershausen, on the Wipper. Pop. 5466.

Spire (*Germ.* Speyer), the ancient *Noviomagus*, a town of Rhenish Bavaria, situate on the Rhine. In the German Diet, held at Spire, A. D. 1529, the reformers entered that celebrated protest against the proceedings of the emperor which procured them the name of Protestants. Pop. 10,250.

Stade, a strong town of Hanover, near the Elbe. Pop. 6400.

Strelitz, the capital of Mecklenburg-Strelitz, composed of Old and New Strelitz, a mile distant from each other. Pop. 10,000.

Stuttgart, the capital of Wurtemberg, finely situate on the Nesenbach, near its junction with the Neckar. In the royal library, consisting of 200,000 volumes, is a unique collection of 12,000 Bibles, comprising editions of every age and country. Pop. 49,000.—48, 46 N. 9, 11 E.

Swa'bia, one of the former circles of Germany, comprised the kingdom of Wurtemberg, the grandduchy of

Baden, and the imperial cities of Augsburg and Ulm in Bavaria.

TU'BINGEN, a city in Wurtemberg, on the Neckar. It is the seat of a university. Pop. 8000.

ULM, a strong town of Wurtemberg, situate on the Danube, near its junction with the Iller, in a rich and beautiful plain. Its cathedral is a magnificent structure, 416 feet long, and the tower 337 feet high. Pop. 14,000.—48, 23 N. 9, 59 E.

VISTULA. See PRUSSIA, p. 174.

WAL'DECK, a principality on the N. W. of Hesse-Cassel, to which also belongs the small county of Pyrmont, on the W. of Brunswick. Area 466 square miles. About a third of the surface is covered with forests of oak and beech, and the inhabitants are chiefly employed in agriculture. Pop. 59,597.

Weimar, the capital of Saxe-Weimar, finely situate on the Ilm. It has long held a high rank as a seat of literature, in consequence of the liberal patronage of the ducal family, whose library is peculiarly valuable, and whose court is frequented by the first literary characters in Germany. Pop. 13,000.—50, 59 N. 11, 20 E.

We'ser, a large river formed by the junction of the Werra and Fulda at Munden, flows through the territories of Prussia, Brunswick, Hanover, &c., and falls into the German Ocean below Bremen.

Westphalia, one of the former circles of Germany, traversed by the Weser and the Ems, the chief portions of which now belong to Prussia and Hanover.

Wiesbad'en, the capital of the duchy of Nassau, much frequented for its warm baths and mineral waters. Pop. 12,269.

Wis'mar, a seaport in the grandduchy of Mecklenburg-Schwerin, on the Baltic, with a good harbour. It has considerable trade in shipbuilding. Pop. 11,389.

Wolfenbittel, a city in the duchy of Brunswick, pleasantly situate on the Ocker. Pop. 9000.

Worms, an ancient city in Hesse-Darmstadt, on the left bank of the Rhine. At the diet held here in 1521, Luther was excommunicated. Pop. 9400.

WURTEMBERG, Kingdom of, having Baden on the W. and Bavaria on the E. Area, 7640 square miles. It is traversed by the Neckar from S. to N.,



and by the Danube from W. to E., and its western frontier is occupied by the mountain-range of the Black Forest. Wurtemberg is one of the most fertile countries of Germany, and exports large quantities of all kinds of agricultural produce. Salt is the principal mineral product, and the extensive forests supply vast stores of valuable timber. About three-fourths of the people are Lutherans and the remainder Roman-catholics; they are distinguished for their intelligence, industry, and morality. There is a university at Tu-

bingen, and schools of all kinds are numerous. Government 14 lines 443 monarchy. Pop. 1,733,263.

Würzburg, a strong town in Bavaria, delightfully situate on the Main. It is the seat of a university. Pop. 27,000. — 49, 40 N. 9, 55 E.

ZERBST, a town in Anhalt-De-sau, the birthplace of Catherine II. of Russia. Pop. 8500.

Zittau, a manufacturing town in Saxony, on the Neisse. Pop. 9900.

Zwickau, a town in Saxony, on the Mulda, with manufactures of woollens, cottons, and hosiery. Pop. 8800.

## THE AUSTRIAN EMPIRE

Is bounded N. by Saxony, Prussia, and Poland; W. by Bavaria, Switzerland, and the Sardinian States; S. by the Po (which separates it from the Italian States), the Adriatic, and Turkey; E. by Turkey and Russia. It contains 257,760 square miles. Pop. 36,514,466.

The Austrian Empire consists of the following kingdoms and provinces, as settled by the constitution of 4th March 1849:—

### Countries.

### Chief Towns.

1. Archduchy of Austria VIENNA, Linz, Steyer.
2. Salzburg ..... Salzburg.
3. Styria ..... Gratz.
4. Illyria ..... Laybach, Klagenfurt, Villach, Trieste, Capo d'Istria.
5. Tyrol & Vorarlberg Innsbruck, Trent, Botzen.
6. Bohemia ..... Prague, Reichenberg, Eger, Koniggratz.
7. Moravia ..... Brunn, Olmutz, Austerlitz.
8. Silesia ..... Troppau, Teschen.
9. Galicia & Lodomeria Lemberg, Brody, Cracow.
10. Bukowina ..... Czernowitz.
11. Dalmatia ..... Zara, Spalatro, Ragusa, Agram, Essek.
12. Hungary ..... Buda, Pesth, Presburg, Komorn, Schemnitz, Tokay, Debreczin, Temeswar.
13. Transylvania ..... Klausenburg, Hermanstadt, Kronstadt.
14. Military Frontier... Karlstadt, Peterwardein, Semlin, Versetz.
15. Lombardy & Venice Milan, Venice. (See ITALY.)

**MOUNTAINS.**—Carpathian Mountains, Sudetic Mountains, Rhaetian or Tyrolese Alps.

**LAKEs.**—Zirknitz, Neusiedler-see, Balaton Lake, or Platten-see.

**RIVERS.**—Danube, with its tributaries, the Inn, Drave,

Save, March or Morava, Theiss, Maros,—Elbe, Moldau, Dniester; in Italy, Po, Adige, Brenta, Piave, Tagliamento.

## REMARKS.

The Austrian Empire extends from  $42^{\circ} 10'$  to  $51^{\circ}$  N. lat., and from  $8^{\circ} 40'$  to  $26^{\circ} 30'$  E. long. Its length, from E. to W. is 850 miles; and its breadth, exclusive of Dalmatia, from N. to S. 480 miles.

The Austrian dominions, enlarged by the successive acquisitions of centuries, embrace countries as various in their natural properties as their inhabitants are different in language, manners, and national character. The German portion of these dominions presents almost everywhere a mountainous character, especially in Styria, Carinthia, and Carniola. The aspect of Hungary is level, except towards the Carpathian Mountains; and Galicia, though it contains sandy tracts, is, next to Hungary, a principal granary of the Austrian states. The province of Silesia adjoining Galicia is abundant in pasture and timber.

In Hungary the climate resembles that of the southern countries of Europe; but the summer is hotter, and the winter more severe. The soil in the south is remarkable for its fertility, and notwithstanding the deficient state of agriculture, yields corn sufficient for the maintenance not only of its own inhabitants, but of those of the north, where the land is in many places occupied by vast heaths and sandy plains. That part of Hungary which is sheltered by the Carpathians is peculiarly favourable to the growth of the vine; and produces the celebrated wine called Tokay.

Except in the elevated regions, Bohemia, Moravia, and the archduchy of Austria have a mild and salubrious climate, and are rich in corn, vines, and other vegetable productions.

Few countries can vie with Austria in mineral wealth. At Kremnitz and Schemnitz, in Hungary, are valuable mines of gold and silver; the surrounding district abounds in copper, antimony, coal, salt, and alum; and Hungary is the only territory in which the true opal has been found. The iron of Carinthia and Styria is of very excellent quality; and the quicksilver mines of Idria, in Carniola, are more productive than any other in Europe. The tract of Galicia which borders upon the Carpathian range, yields copper, iron, and lead; and at Wieliczka, near Cracow, are most extensive and celebrated mines of rock-salt. The Austrian dominions are celebrated for the number and variety of their mineral springs.

In agriculture and commerce Austria has not kept pace with most European states; and manufactures are neither numerous nor extensive, considering the resources of the

country. Trade is necessarily limited, owing to the small extent of its line of seacoast; but the introduction of steam on the Danube and the Italian lakes, the connexion of that river and the Adriatic by the Vienna Canal, and of the Rhine and the Danube by Ludwig's Canal, together with the numerous railways which now connect almost all the Austrian territories with each other and with the neighbouring countries, must speedily open new fields of commercial enterprise. In Vienna there are manufactures of silk, gold and silver lace, silver-plate, cloths, stuffs, linens, mirrors, and porcelain. Bohemia is noted for beautiful glass, linen, and paper. The exports of Austria amount to about £11,000,000 sterling annually.

The various kingdoms and provinces of which the Austrian Empire is composed are united under an hereditary monarchy, the head of which assumed the title of Emperor of Austria on the 11th August 1804, and laid down the dignity of Emperor of Germany and King of the Romans two years afterwards. In his character of sovereign of certain states in Germany, which comprehend the archduchy of Austria, duchy of Salzburg, duchy of Styria, kingdom of Illyria, lordships of Tyrol and Vorarlberg, kingdom of Bohemia, margraviate of Moravia, duchy of Silesia, with two small duchies on the W. extremity of the kingdom of Galicia and Lodomeria, he is one of the six leading members of the German Confederation. The government of the Austrian states is an hereditary monarchy, almost absolute, nearly every province having distinct usages and peculiarities. The general affairs of the empire are managed by an imperial council at Vienna, with subordinate boards for the several provinces. The administration of public instruction is under the direction of a commission, and extends to all branches of education, and the schools are subject to uniform laws; they are classed into elementary and national schools, high schools, normal schools, gymnasia and classical schools; and the nine regular universities, namely those of Prague, Vienna, Padua, Pavia, Lemberg, Gratz, Olmutz, Innsbruck, and Pesth. The greater part of these institutions are well supplied with libraries and scientific collections. The military force of Austria during peace is computed at 405,000 men; its maritime force is insignificant. The revenue is estimated at £24,000,000, and the public debt at £170,000,000 sterling.

The prevailing religion is the Roman-catholic; but other sects of Christians are tolerated. The manners of the Austrians differ little from those of their German neighbours; but in general information they are inferior to the inhabitants of Saxony. Few names of any celebrity adorn the literary annals of Austria.

## EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of the Austrian Empire? What is its extent in square miles? What countries does it contain? What are the chief towns in the archduchy of Austria? In Bohemia? In Moravia? In Galicia? In Hungary? In Austrian Italy? In Dalmatia? Name the mountains,—the lakes,—the rivers.

Where is Essek, Olmutz, Trent, Gratz, Innsbruck, Austerlitz, Kronstadt, Lemberg, Tokay, Prague, Vienna, Pesth, Presburg? &c. Trace the course of the Maros,—of the Save,—of the Elbe,—of the March,—of the Theiss, &c. Where is Platten-see? &c.

Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is the Austrian Empire situate? What are its length and breadth? What is the general aspect of its German portion? What is the general aspect of Hungary and Galicia? What is remarkable in the climate of Hungary? What is the nature of the soil? With what is the soil occupied in many parts of the north? What part of Hungary is favourable to the growth of the vine? What celebrated wine does it produce? What kind of climate prevails in Bohemia, Moravia, and the archduchy of Austria? In what productions are those countries rich? Is Austria rich in mineral wealth? Where are valuable mines of gold and silver found? What other metals and minerals does the circumjacent country afford? What precious mineral is found in Hungary alone? For what metal are Carinthia and Styria particularly noted? What is remarkable about the quicksilver mines of Idria? What metals are found in Galicia? What remarkable mines are wrought at Wieliczka near Cracow?

What is the state of agriculture, manufactures, and commerce in Austria? Are there any extensive canals and steam navigation in the country? What are the principal manufactures of Vienna? For what manufacture is Bohemia noted? To what value do the exports of Austria amount annually?

What is remarkable about the government of Austria? Name the German states comprehended in the Austrian Empire. What is the present form of government in Austria? What educational provisions exist? How are the different schools classified? Mention the number of the regular universities. With what are the educational institutions well supplied? At what number is the military force of Austria computed? To what sum does its revenue amount? What is the prevailing religion in Austria? By what peculiarities are the manners of the Austrians characterized? Do the literary annals of Austria present many celebrated names?

## DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

**GRAM**, a strong town, the capital of Croatia, near the Save. Pop. 17,000.—48° 53' N. lat. 16° 0' E. long.

**Arad**, a strong town of Hungary, on the right bank of the Maros, with a great trade in corn and cattle. Pop. 19,500.

**Austerlitz**, a town of Moravia, where Napoleon gained a decisive victory over the united forces of Austria and Russia, 2d December 1805. Pop. 2200.

**Austria**, Archduchy of, the hereditary dominion of the imperial



family, and a province of the Austrian Empire, is divided by the river Danube into Upper and Lower Austria. Extent 12,300 square miles. Pop. 2,244,363.

**BAD'EN**, a town in the archduchy of Austria, celebrated for its hot springs and baths. Pop. 5000.

**Ban'nat** (The), a fine district in the S. E. of Hungary, between the Theiss, the Maros, and the Danube, forming a portion of the military frontier. Pop. 81,787.

**Bleyberg**, a town in Illyria, noted for its lead-mines. Pop. 3700.

**Bohe'mia**, Kingdom of, an important province of the Austrian Empire, situate nearly in the centre of Germany, and surrounded by mountains. It is very fertile, and rich in mineral products. Extent 20,050 square miles. Pop. 4,409,900.

**Botzen** or **Bolsano**, a fine town of the Tyrol, on the Eisach. P. 9000.

**Brazza**, the largest island of Dalmatia, in the Adriatic. Pop. 15,493.

**Brix'en**, a town of the Tyrol, at the confluence of the Rienz and the Eisach. Pop. 3000.

**Bro'dy**, a town in Galicia, with considerable commerce. P. 24,000, of whom five-sixths are Jews.

**Brunn**, the capital of Moravia, on the Schwarza. Its manufactures and trade are extensive. Pop. 47,500.—49, 11 N. 16, 36 E.

**Bu'da** or **O'fen**, the capital of Hungary, on the right bank of the Danube. It is famous for its baths, and the environs produce excellent wines. Pop. 50,000.—47, 29 N. 19, 3 E.

**Bud'weis**, a fortified town of Bohemia, on the Moldau, with flourishing manufactures. Pop. 8750.

**Bukow'na**, a duchy and province of the Austrian Empire, on the S. E. of Galicia, to which, until very lately, it was annexed. Extent 4014 square miles. Pop. 380,826.

**CA'PO DIST'RIA**, a seaport of Illyria, on a small island in the Gulf of Trieste, connected with the mainland by a bridge. Pop. 6300.

**Carin'thia** and **Carnio'la**, two duchies forming the more important part of the kingdom of Illyria. The best wines of Carinthia and the quicksilver-mines of Carniola are among the most celebrated in Europe. Extent 12,300 sq. miles. Pop. 766,336.

**Cze'chia**, a town of Bohemia, situate in a charming valley, watered by the Tepl. Its hot baths rank

among the most famous in Europe. Pop. 3000.

**Carpathian Mountains**, a range which extends above 600 miles, from the N. W. border of Hungary to the Danube on the frontier of Wallachia; separating Hungary from Moravia, Galicia, and the Bukowina; and Transylvania from Moldavia and Wallachia. These mountains, to the height of 3000 feet, are generally covered with forests of pine and beech. The most elevated peak, Lomnitz, is 8675 feet high.

**Catta'ro**, a strong seaport near the S. extremity of Dalmatia, on a gulf of the same name in the Adriatic. Pop. 3000.—42, 27 N. 18, 46 E.

**Comorn**. See **Komorn**.

**Cra'cow** or **Kra'kow**, a grand-duchy of Galicia, lately a republic under the protection of Austria, Russia, and Prussia; but in 1846 it was incorporated with the Austrian Empire. Area 445 square miles. Pop. 145,787.

**Cra'cow**, the capital of the above grand-duchy, also the ancient capital of the kingdom of Poland, situate in a fine valley on the left bank of the Vistula, and the seat of a university. The most striking of its remarkable edifices is the cathedral, a fine specimen of Gothic architecture. Here the kings of Poland were crowned; and it contains the tombs of many of the monarchs. Pop. 50,000, of whom one-fourth are Jews.—50, 3 N. 19, 56 E.

**Croa'tia**, a part of the kingdom of Dalmatia, now detached from Hungary, in which it was lately included. Area 4000 square miles. P. 608,426.

**Czer'nowitz** or **Teher'nowitz**, the capital of the duchy of the Bukowina, on the Pruth. Pop. 20,500.

**DALMA'TIA**, a kingdom and province of the Austrian Empire. It consists of the maritime tract and numerous islands along the E. shore of the Adriatic, with Croatia, Slavonia, and the territory of Fiume, now detached from Hungary. Almost the whole surface of Croatia and Dalmatia is covered with the Julian Alps. The islands on the Adriatic coast are also mountainous; their chief products are timber, wine, oil, figs, and corn. Area 12,350 square miles.

**Dan'ube**. See **GERMANY**, p. 161.

**Debrec'zin**, a town of Hungary, on the E. of the Theiss, with various manufactures and considerable trade.



It is the seat of a celebrated academy. Pop. 60,000.—47, 33 N. 21, 38 E.

*Detektor*. See Russia, p. 163.

**Drave**, a large river which rises in the Tyrol, flows through Carinthia and Styria, separates Croatia and Slavonia from Hungary, and joins the Danube below Essek.

**EGGER**, a town of Bohemia, on a river of the same name. Here Wallenstein was assassinated in 1634. Pop. 1170.

*Enbe*. See Prussia, p. 172.

**Ens** or **Enns**, a river which has its source in the duchy of Salzburg, divides the archduchy of Austria into Upper and Lower, and falls into the Danube.

**Erlau**, a fortified town of Hungary, on the W. of the Theiss, with considerable trade. Pop. 18,150.—47, 53 N. 20, 24 E.

**Essek** or **Eszek**, a strongly fortified town, the capital of Slavonia, situate on the Drave. Pop. 13,250.—45, 30 N. 18, 42 E.

**FIUME**, a seaport and territory of 132 square miles, recently annexed to Dalmatia from the Hungarian Littoral. Fiume is a free port, situate on the Gulf of Quarnero; it formerly possessed an extensive trade, which has now greatly declined. Pop. 11,000.—45, 30 N. 14, 26 E.

**GALICIA** and **Lodome'ria**, Kingdom of, the north-eastern province of the Austrian Empire, separated from Hungary by the Carpathian Mountains. Agriculture is in a low state; and manufactures, though gradually extending, are still on a confined scale. The foreign trade is very limited. Extent 30,157 square miles. Pop. 4,555,477.

**Gor'itz** or **Gorz**, a town of Illyria, on the Isonzo. Pop. 10,000.

**Gran**, a town of Hungary, on the Danube, with a magnificent modern cathedral. Pop. including the suburbs, 12,250.

**Gratz**, a handsome town, the capital of Styria, on the Muhr, and the seat of a university. Pop. 55,000.—47, 4 N. 15, 37 E.

**Gross Wardein**, a strong city of Hungary, on the Koros. Pop. including the suburbs, 19,000.

**HERMANSTADT**, the capital of the Saxon-land, Transylvania, situate on the Szeben. Pop. 20,000.

**Hungary**, Kingdom of, one of the most interesting but least known countries of Europe. It now consists

of Hungary Proper; Croatia, Slavonia, and the Banat having been disjoined from it, as settled by the constitution of 4th March 1849. The area is 69,325 square miles, being nearly one-third of the Austrian Empire. Pop. 7,864,262.

**ID'RIA**, a town in Illyria, duchy of Carniola, with valuable mines of quicksilver. Pop. 3000.

**Iglau**, a town of Moravia, on a river of the same name, with considerable manufactures of woollens. Pop. 18,000.—49, 23 N. 15, 38 E.

**Illyria**, a kingdom and province of the Austrian Empire, comprehends the duchies of Carinthia and Carniola, counties of Goritz and Gradisca, margraviate of Istria, and the city and territory of Trieste. Illyria is a mountainous country, interspersed with fertile valleys. It abounds in mineral wealth,—quicksilver, copper, iron, silver, marble, jasper, and garnets. The most important manufactures are those of copper, iron, and steel; the commerce consists chiefly of the transit-trade between Vienna and Trieste. Extent 10,940 square miles. Pop. 1,291,296.

**Inn**, a river which rises in Switzerland, crosses the Tyrol, and, after forming the boundary between Bavaria and Austria, joins the Danube at Passau.

**Innsbruck**, the capital of the Tyrol, on the Inn, on the direct route from Germany into Italy. It stands in one of the most beautiful valleys formed by the Alps, and is the seat of a university. Pop. 13,000.—47, 16 N. 11, 24 E.

**Ist'ria**, Margraviate of, a peninsula between the Gulf of Trieste and the Quarnero Isles. It forms the southern division of Illyria. Extent 1904 square miles. Pop. 235,359.

**JAROSLAW**, a town of Galicia and Lodomeria, on the San; with an imperial cloth manufactory. Pop. 3390.

**KARLSBURG**, a town of Transylvania, on the Maros, with a strong fortress. Pop. 12,300.

**Karl'stadt**, a strong town of Croatia, on the Kuipa. Pop. 4500.

**Kets'kemet**, a town of Hungary, between the Danube and the Theiss. Pop. 32,000.—46, 55 N. 19, 44 E.

**Kla'genfurt** or **Clagenfurt**, a town of Illyria, capital of the duchy of Carinthia, on the Gian. P. 14,200.

**Klau'senburg**, the capital of Tran-

sylvania, beautifully situate on the Little Szamos. Pop. 19,500.

Komorn' or Comorn', a town of Hungary, at the junction of the Danube and the Waag. It is considered one of the strongest fortresses in Europe. Pop. 20,000.

Königsgratz, a fortified town in Bohemia, on the Elbe. Pop. 9200.

Krem'nitz, a town in the N. W. of Hungary, celebrated for its mines of gold and silver. Pop. 6000.

Kron'stadt, a strong town in the S. E. of Transylvania, with considerable trade and manufactures. Pop. including the suburbs, 24,000.—45, 40 N. 25, 34 E.

LAYBACH, the capital of Illyria, on a river of the same name, with a great transit-trade between Germany and Trieste. Pop. 17,250.—46, 2 N. 14, 30 E.

Lein'berg, the capital of Galicia and Lodomeria, on the Peltew, the seat of a university, and a place of great trade. Pop. 75,000, of whom 20,000 are Jews.—49, 53 N. 24, 2 E.

Linz, a fortified town, the capital of Upper Austria, on the Danube, with considerable trade and manufactures. Pop. including the suburbs, 31,000.—48, 18 N. 14, 18 E.

Lis'sa and Les'ina, two fruitful islands of Dalmatia, in the Adriatic. Pop. 16,239.

MARCH or Mora'va, a river which rises in the lofty Schneesherg, at the junction of Bohemia, Moravia, and Silesia, flows S. through Moravia, separates the archduchy of Austria from Hungary, and falls into the Danube above Presburg.

Maros', a river which rises in the Carpathian Mountains, on the E. border of Transylvania, forms the boundary of the Bannat, and falls into the Theiss.

Mele'da, an island of Dalmatia, in the Adriatic, supposed by some to have been the ancient *Melita*. Pop. 1000.

Military Frontier, a tract of country which extends from the Adriatic to the Buckowina, between the frontiers of Illyria, Croatia, Slavonia, Hungary, Transylvania, and those of Turkey, forming the defensive barrier of the Austrian Empire. Area 12,898. Pop. 1,009,109.

Miskolcz, a town of Hungary, on the W. of the Theiss, in a rich wine and corn country. Pop. 16,500.—48, 7 N. 20, 47 E.

Moldan', a river of Bohemia, which flows northward, and joins the Elbe below Prague.

Mora'via, a margraviate and province of the Austrian Empire, between Hungary and Bohemia, in which are large and flourishing manufactures of woollen, linen, and cotton, with a great transit-trade. Extent 10,523 sq. miles. P. 2,238,424.

Mur or Mu'ir, a river which flows through Styria, and joins the Drave in Hungary below Warasdin.

NEUSATZ, a fortified town of Hungary, on the Danube, opposite Peterwardeln: it has a considerable trade with Turkey. Pop. 20,000.

Neusiedler-see, a salt-water lake in the W. of Hungary, 24 miles long and about 10 broad.

Neusohl, a town of Hungary, on the Gran, with valuable copper-mines in the vicinity. Pop. including the suburbs, 10,000.

OE'DENBURG, a town of Hungary, near the Neusiedler lake. P. 12,500.—47, 41 N. 16, 38 E.

Ol'mutz, a town of Moravia, on the river March. It is strongly fortified, and is the seat of a university. Pop. 19,000.

PESTH, a handsome city of Hungary, on the Danube, opposite Buda, with which it is connected by a bridge of boats, and by a grand suspension bridge. It has a university richly endowed, and commands a great inland trade. P. 106,500.—47, 30 N. 19, 4 E.

Peterwar'deln, a strong town, the capital of Slavonia, on the Danube. Pop. 6700.

Pil'sen, a handsome town of Bohemia, on the Beraun, with extensive commerce and flourishing manufactures. Pop. 10,200.

Plat'ten-see or Lake Bal'aton, in the S. W. of Hungary, 48 miles long and from four to eight broad. Fish of peculiar species abound in its waters.

Pol'ten, St., a fortified town in the archduchy of Austria, 35 miles W. from Vienna. Pop. 5800.

Prague, a handsome and strongly fortified city, the capital of Bohemia, on the Moldau, over which is thrown a beautiful bridge. It is the seat of the oldest university in Germany, and is famous as the residence of the great reformers, John Huss and Jerome of Prague. Pop. 143,000.—50, 5 N. 14, 25 E.

**Presburg**, once the capital of Hungary, and still the place where the kings are crowned. It is finely situated on an eminence overlooking a vast plain, watered by the Danube. Pop. 42,000.—48, 10 N. 17, 8 E.

**Prosnitz**, a manufacturing town of Moravia, 13 miles S. W. from Olmutz. Pop. 10,800.

**RAAB**, a town of Hungary, near the junction of the Raab with the Danube. Pop. 16,000.

**Ragu'sa**, a strongly fortified seaport of Dalmatia, on a peninsula in the Adriatic. Pop. 8800.—42, 38 N. 18, 7 E.

**Reich'enberg**, a town in the N. of Bohemia, on the Neisse; famous for its cloth and other manufactures. Pop. 13,200.

**Rovere'do**, a town in the S. of the Tyrol, near the Adige, with a strong castle. Pop. 8000.

**SALZ'BURG**, a duchy and province of the Austrian Empire, now detached from the archduchy of Austria, to which it was, till lately, united. Extent 2752 square miles. Pop. 148,523.

**Salzburg**, the capital of the above duchy, finely situated on the Salzach, amidst the most romantic scenery. It is the native city of Haydn and Mozart. In its vicinity are the famous salt-mines of Hallein. Pop. 17,000.

**San**, a river of Galicia, which rises in the Carpathian Mountains, and flowing N. W. falls into the Vistula, near Sandomir.

**Save**, a large river which rises near Villach in Illyria, flows through Croatia, separates Slavonia from Turkey, and falls into the Danube at Belgrade.

**Schem'nitz**, a town in the N. W. of Hungary, famous for its mines of gold, silver, and lead. Here is a celebrated mining school. Pop. including the suburbs, 20,000.—48, 27 N. 18, 50 E.

**Schwatz**, a town of the Tyrol, on the Inn, with mines of silver and copper in the vicinity. Pop. 4600.

**Sem'lin**, a fortified town of Slavonia, near the junction of the Save with the Danube, the principal entrepôt of the trade between Austria and Turkey. Pop. 13,000.

**Silesia**, Upper and Lower, a duchy and province of the Austrian Empire, till lately united with Moravia. By the constitution of 1850, an elec-

tive diet was granted, consisting of 50 representatives, who meet in Troppau. Extent 1982 square miles. Pop. 438,686.

**Slavo'nia**, a part of the kingdom of Dalmatia, lying between the Drave and the Save. It was till lately included in the kingdom of Hungary. Extent 3643 square miles. Pop. 463,700.

**Spal'atro** or **Spal'ato**, a seaport of Dalmatia, on the Adriatic, near the ancient *Salona* and the ruins of the palace of Diocletian. Pop. 10,500.—43, 31 N. 16, 26 E.

**Stern'berg**, a town in the N. of Galicia, with manufactures of woollens, linen, and hosiery. P. 11,000.

**Stey'er**, a town in the archduchy of Austria, on the Ens, with large iron-works and manufactures. Pop. 10,500.

**Stuhlweiss'enburg**, a town of Hungary, near Lake Balaton, with large manufactures and cattle-markets. Pop. 15,000.

**Sty'ria**, a duchy and province of the Austrian Empire, between the archduchy of Austria and Illyria. It is a mountainous country interspersed with fertile valleys. Cattle and sheep are extensively reared, and mining is the principal branch of industry. The mountains are clothed with oak, beech, and pine. Extent 8656 square miles. Pop. 1,006,971.

**Sudet'ic Mountains**, a semicircular range of the *Hercynian* chain, which separates Austria from Saxony and Prussia, distinguished by the names of the Erzgebirge and the Riesengebirge, *i. e.* the *Ore* and the *Giant Mountains*.

**Szege'din**, a town of Hungary, at the confluence of the Theiss and the Maros. It is a place of considerable manufacturing and commercial importance. Pop. 50,000.—46, 17 N. 20, 10 E.

**TARNO'POL**, a town of Galicia, on the Sere'd. Pop. 16,500.

**Tem'eswar**, a town in the S. of Hungary, the capital of the Bannat. It is situated on the Bega Canal, and is strongly fortified. Pop. 21,500.

**Tes'chen**, a fortified town of Silesia, on the Olsa, with considerable manufactures. Pop. 6500.

**Theiss** (*Teess*), a large river of Hungary, formed by two streams, the Black and White Theiss. After a S. course of 500 miles, it flows into the Danube below Peterwardein, and

is navigable almost to its source, on the borders of Galicia.

**Theresienstadt** or **Theresiano'pel**, a town in the S. of Hungary, extending over a wide plain. Pop. 34,000.—46, 6 N. 19, 42 E.

**Tokay**, a town of Hungary, at the confluence of the Theiss and the Bodrog. It is celebrated for its wine, one of the finest and most costly in Europe. Pop. 5712.

**Top'litz**, a town in the N. W. of Bohemia, famous for its hot-baths. Pop. 4000.

**Transylva'nia**, a grandduchy and province of the Austrian Empire, to the E. of Hungary, in which kingdom it was, till lately, included. Its mineral produce is a principal source of wealth; there are numerous gold-mines, and almost every stream is auriferous. Extent 21,160 square miles. Pop. 2,073,737.

**Trent**, a city of the Tyrol, on the Adige. It is the *Tridentum* of the Romans, and is famous for the council of Roman-catholic prelates, from all parts of Europe, held there from 1545 to 1563, for the purpose of suppressing the Reformation. Pop. 13,000.—46, 4 N. 11, 10 E.

**Trieste** or **Triest'**, the ancient *Tergeste*, a maritime city, the capital of a district of Illyria, situate on a gulf of the same name, at the N. E. extremity of the Adriatic. It is a free port, possessing an extensive commerce. P. 64,000.—45, 38 N. 13, 46 E.

**Troppau**, a fortified town, the capital of Silesia, on the Oppa. P. 10,000.

**Tyrol** and **Vorarlberg**, two lordships forming a province of the Austrian Empire, lying between Austrian Italy and Bavaria, and traversed in its whole extent by the Rhætian Alps. It possesses a great transit-

trade between Germany and Italy. By the constitution, it has its own national diet, the deputies meeting in one chamber. Extent 10,961 square miles. Pop. 859,706.

**VERSETZ'** or **Werschitz'**, a town in the S. of Hungary, with a good trade. Pop. 18,000.

**VIEN'NA** (*Germ.* Wien), the ancient *Vindobona*, the capital of the empire, and the seat of a celebrated university, is situate in a rich and picturesque country, on the right bank of the Danube, and intersected by two small but rapid streams, the Wien and the Alster. Pop. including the suburbs, &c. 478,000.—48, 12 N. 16, 23 E.

**Vil'lach**, a strong town of Illyria, duchy of Carinthia, on the Drave, with a transit-trade between Italy and Germany. Pop. 2500.

**WAR'ASDIN**, a fortified town of Croatia, kingdom of Dalmatia, on the Drave. Pop. 9250.

**Wielicz'ka**, a town of Galicia, near which are the most extensive salt-mines in the world, extending more than a mile under ground, with vaulted passages, and even chapels and altars cut out of the rock-salt. Pop. 4500.

**ZA'RA**, the capital of Dalmatia, on the Adriatic. It is strongly fortified, and has an excellent harbour. Pop. 6850.—44, 7 N. 15, 14 E.

**Zirk'nitz**, a remarkable lake of Carniola, in Illyria. It is surrounded by limestone heights, and contains 18 subterranean cavities, through which its waters, at certain seasons, disappear.

**Zom'bor**, a town in the S. of Hungary, near the Franz Canal, with a large trade in corn and cattle. Pop. 21,000.—45, 45 N. 19, 12 E.

## ASIA

Is bounded N. by the Northern Ocean; W. by the Ural Mountains, the River Ural, the Caspian Sea, Caucasus, the Black Sea, Sea of Marmora, Archipelago, Mediterranean, Isthmus of Suez, and Red Sea; S. by the Indian Ocean; E. by the Pacific Ocean.

The area, including the islands, may be estimated at 16,500,000 square miles; and its population at 460 millions. The countries which it contains are:—

| Countries.              | Chief Towns.                                 |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| Turkey in Asia.....     | Smyrna, Aleppo, Damascus, Jerusalem, Bagdad. |
| Arabia.....             | Mecca, Medina, Mocha.                        |
| Persia.....             | Teheran, Ispahan, Shiraz.                    |
| Afghanistan.....        | Cabul, Candahar, Herat.                      |
| Hindustan.....          | Calcutta, Madras, Bombay, Delhi, Benares.    |
| Eastern Peninsula.....  | Ava, Bankok, Hué, Kesho.                     |
| China.....              | Pekin, Nankin, Canton.                       |
| Thibet.....             | Lassa, Leh.                                  |
| Chinese Tartary.....    | Kashgar, Yarkand, Maimatchin.                |
| Independent Tartary.... | Bokhara, Samarcand.                          |
| Asiatic Russia.....     | Tobolsk, Irkutsk, Tiflis.                    |
| Japan.....              | Jeddo, Miaco, Nangasaki.                     |

ISLANDS.—Cyprus, Ceylon, Sumatra, Java, Borneo, Celebes, Moluccas or Spice Islands, Philippine Islands, Formosa, Japan Islands, Saghalien.

MOUNTAINS.—Ural, Altai, Aldan, Thian-shan, Kuen-lun, Himalaya, Hindoo-Koosh, the Ghauts, Caucasus, Ararat, Taurus, Lebanon, Sinai, Horeb.

SEAS AND GULFS.—Red Sea, Arabian Sea, Persian Gulf, Bay of Bengal, Gulf of Martaban, Chinese Sea, Gulfs of Siam and Tonquin, Yellow Sea, Sea of Japan, Gulf of Tartary, Sea of Okhotsk, Sea of Kamtschatka, Gulfs of Anadir and Obi, Caspian Sea, Sea of Aral.

STRAITS.—Babelmandeb, Ormuz, Palk's Strait, Malacca, Sunda, Macassar, Strait of La Perouse, Behring's Strait.

PENINSULAS.—Kamtschatka, Corea, Malay.

CAPIES.—Severo or North-east Cape, Baba, Ras al Had, Mussendom, Comorin, Negrais, Romania, Cambodia, Lopatka, East Cape.

RIVERS.—Ob or Obi, Yenesei, Lena, Amoor or Saghalien, Hoang-ho, Yang-tse-kiang, Maykiang, Saluen, Irrawady, Brahmapootra, Ganges, Indus, Oxus or Amoo, Jaxartes or Sihon, Euphrates, Tigris, Kur, Jordan.

LAKES.—Baikal, Balkash or Tengiz, Dead Sea.

## REMARKS.

Asia extends from  $1^{\circ} 20'$  to  $78^{\circ}$  N. lat., and from  $26^{\circ}$  to  $190^{\circ}$  E., making  $164^{\circ}$  of long. Its length, from the mouth of the Dardanelles to the Islands of Japan, on the parallel of  $40^{\circ}$ , is 6000 miles; and its breadth, from the S. extremity of Malacca to Cape Severo in Siberia, is 5300 miles. It is the largest of the great divisions of the globe.

Every variety of climate and of soil occurs in this vast region. It is watered by magnificent rivers, and intersected



by stupendous mountains, of which the Himalaya chain is the loftiest in the world.

In many respects Asia is the most interesting division of the globe. It is the nursery of the human race; for here man was created, and hence proceeded the tide of population which spread in time over the rest of the world. It was the theatre of all those grand dispensations by which God prepared the world for the advent of the Messiah, and of those labours and sufferings by which our Saviour accomplished the salvation of mankind. Of the great empires of the Assyrians, the Medes, the Persians, and the Greeks, which flourished in Asia at very remote periods of antiquity, and which are frequently mentioned in the historical and prophetic books of Scripture, most have passed completely away, leaving no trace of their existence but the records of history, or a few architectural ruins. Its present empires and kingdoms will be described under the respective countries.

#### EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of Asia? What is its extent in square miles? What is the amount of its population? Name the principal countries which it contains. What are their chief towns? Name the principal islands of Asia, and point them out on the map. Name its principal mountains, and trace them on the map. Name and point out its seas and gulfs. What are its principal straits? Point them out. Name and point out its principal capes? What are its principal rivers? Trace their course. What are its principal lakes? Where is the Eastern Peninsula, Independent Tartary, China, Asiatic Russia, Thibet? &c. What is the capital of Hindostan? Of Chinese Tartary? Of Persia? Of China? &c.

Where is Ceylon, Borneo, Cyprus, Celebes, Sumatra, Java, the Japan Islands? &c. Where is Mount Caucasus, Lebanon, Taurus, Horeb, Ararat, the Altai Mountains, Sinai? &c. Where is the Bay of Bengal, Sea of Okhotsk, Persian Gulf, Arabian Sea, Yellow Sea, Caspian Sea? &c.

Where is the Strait of Ormuz, of La Perouse, of Behring, of Malacca, Babelmandeb? &c. Where is Cape Comorin, Negrais, Lopatka? &c. Trace the course of the Hoang-ho, the Ganges, the Obi, the Tigris, the Yenesei, the Euphrates, the Indus, the Yang-tse-kiang, &c.

Between what degrees of latitude and longitude does Asia extend? What are its length and breadth? What proportion does it bear to the other great divisions of the globe? What is its extent, including its islands? Can it boast of magnificent rivers and mountains? In what respects is Asia the most interesting portion of the globe? What is remarkable about the great empires that once flourished in Asia?

## TURKEY IN ASIA .

Is bounded N. by the Black Sea and Russia ; W. by the Archipelago and the Mediterranean ; S. by Arabia ; E. by Persia and Russia. It contains 450,000 square miles. Population about 15,150,000.

| Divisions.                           | Chief Towns.                                              |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| Asia Minor, comprehending            |                                                           |
| Anatolia.....                        | SMYRNA, Brusa, Scutari, Kutaiah, Angora.                  |
| Caramania.....                       | Konieh, Adana, Tarsus, Kaisariah.                         |
| Sivas.....                           | Tokat, Sivas, Amasia.                                     |
| Armenia.....                         | Erzroum, Trebizond, Kars.                                 |
| Kurdistan.....                       | Van, Bitlis.                                              |
| Irak-Arabi ( <i>Chaldea</i> ).....   | Bagdad, Bassorah, Hillah.                                 |
| Algezira ( <i>Mesopotamia</i> )..... | Diarbekir, Mosul, Orfa.                                   |
| Syria.....                           | ALEPPO, Damascus, Antioch, Hamah, Homs, Tripoli, Beyrout. |
| Palestine or the Holy Land.....      | Jerusalem, Acre, Tabaria, Nablous, Jaffa, Gaza.           |

## ISLAND.—Cyprus.

MOUNTAINS.—Taurus, Olympus, Ida, Lebanon, Ararat

LAKES.—Van, Asphaltites or the Dead Sea.

RIVERS.—Kizil-Irmak, Sakaria, Sarabat, Meinder, Orontes, Jordan, Euphrates, Tigris.

## REMARKS.

Turkey in Asia extends from 30° to 42° N. lat., and from 26° to 48° 30' E. long. Its length, from Cape Baba on the Archipelago to Mount Ararat, is 950 miles; and its breadth, from the southern border of Syria to the Black Sea, is 760 miles.

Asiatic Turkey may be regarded as in general mountainous, although it presents many extensive plains of great beauty and fertility. The climate is delightful; and the soil, particularly in the valleys, extremely productive. Fruits of the finest kinds grow spontaneously, or are produced abundantly by cultivation; but tillage is only partially attended to,—by far the greater part being occupied by shepherds and their flocks. The mountains are clothed with woods, and the shores of the Black Sea present the appearance of continued forests. Of the domestic animals, the most remarkable are the sheep, and the goats of Angora, from the hair of which the finest camlets are made. Indeed, it is a remarkable peculiarity in the animals of this district, that they all have fine long hair. The manufactures, besides Angora stuffs, are

carpets, shawls, gold and silver thread, leather, and silk and cotton goods; which with rhubarb and other drugs form the chief articles of commerce. Of the wild animals of Asiatic Turkey we may enumerate the lion (which never appears farther west than the Euphrates), the hyena, the jackal, the ibex, and the antelope. With the exception of the copper-mines of Tokat, the mineral treasures of this territory are unknown. At Brusa, near the foot of Mount Olympus, there are hot medicinal springs. This country was one of the most celebrated and important in the ancient world. Among the cities which once held a conspicuous place in its history, but which are now either in ruins or totally destroyed, were Troy, Sardis, Ephesus, Antioch, Tyre, Sidon, Baalbec, Tadmor or Palmyra, Nineveh, and Babylon. Asiatic Turkey is inhabited by various races. The Turcomans occupy the high ground in the interior, where they pasture their flocks during the summer, descending in winter to the sheltered valleys in the vicinity of towns. The most warlike and predatory are the Koords, who dwell in tents, some, however, having fixed habitations, and engaging in industrial pursuits. The prevailing religion is the Mohammedan; and the Turks of Asia are peculiarly bigoted. The Greek and Armenian Christians are numerous; and a few of the wandering tribes still retain their pagan superstitions. The mountain-tracts of Lebanon in Syria contain a number of tribes nearly independent, of which the chief are the Druses, Metoualis, and Maronites, the last being Christians.

#### EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of Turkey in Asia? What is its extent in square miles? What is its population? Name its divisions. What are the principal towns of Asia Minor? Of Algiers? Of Irak-Arabi? Of Kurdistan? Of Armenia? Of Syria? Of Palestine? Name its principal island and mountains. Name its lakes. Name its principal rivers.

Where is Jerusalem, Smyrna, Hillah, Diarbekir, Aleppo, Damascus, Beyrout, Antioch, Asphaltites or the Dead Sea, Jaffa, Acre, Tabaria, Mosul, the Meinder, the Jordan, Angora, the Euphrates? &c.

Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is Turkey in Asia situate? What are its length and breadth? What is its general aspect? What is the nature of its climate and soil? Does it abound in fruits? By what is the greater part of the country occupied? What places are clothed with woods and forests? What are the most remarkable of the domestic animals in Asiatic Turkey? By what remarkable peculiarity are the animals of this district distinguished? Mention some of its wild animals. Are the mineral treasures of this country well known? Where are hot medicinal springs found? What celebrated ancient cities are

now either in ruins or totally destroyed? How is Asiatic Turkey inhabited? What race occupies the interior of the country? Which of the tribes is the most warlike and predatory? What is the prevailing religion? What Christians are numerous in Asiatic Turkey? Do some of the tribes still retain their pagan superstitions? Name the chief tribes in the mountain-tracts of Lebanon.

## ARABIA

Is bounded N. by Syria and the Euphrates; W. by the Red Sea and the Isthmus of Suez; S. by the Indian Ocean; E. by the Gulf of Oman and the Persian Gulf. It contains 1,000,000 square miles. Pop. 10,000,000.

## Divisions.

## Chief Towns.

|                |                               |
|----------------|-------------------------------|
| Hedjaz.....    | MECCA, Medina, Jiddah, Yembo. |
| Lachsa.....    | Lachsa, El Katif.             |
| Nedjed.....    | Derayeh.                      |
| Oman.....      | Muscat, Rostak, Muttra.       |
| Hadramaut..... | Makallah.                     |
| Yemen.....     | Sana, Mocha Damar, Aden.      |

ISLAND.—Bahrein.

GULFS.—Suez, Akabah, Oman.

MOUNTAINS.—Sinai, Horeb, Serbal, Arafat.

CAPIES.—Mussendom, Ras al Had, Babelmandeb.

## REMARKS.

Arabia extends from 12° to 34° N. lat., and from 32° 37' to 60° E. long. Its length, from the Straits of Babelmandeb to the Euphrates, is 1500 miles; and its breadth, from Ras al Had to Jiddah, on the Red Sea, is 1300 miles.

The most remarkable feature in the aspect of Arabia is the vast extent of sandy deserts which occupy almost the whole of the interior,—diversified only by a few spots of fertility called *oases* or islands. Over these dreary wastes travellers pass in large companies or caravans; exposed, at almost every step, to the imminent peril of their lives. Their sufferings from excessive heat and the want of water are extreme; and the ocean, in its most violent agitation, presents not so appalling a scene as the Arabian desert, in a storm, when the sand, lifted from its bed, overwhelms every thing in its way. The districts on the coast are fertile and beautiful, producing many valuable trees and shrubs, as the tamarind, the Indian-fig, the date-palm, the cotton-shrub, the pomegranate and orange trees, the coffee shrub, and the amyris opobalsamum, which yields the celebrated balm of Mecca.

Arabia has long been famed for the abundance of its odoriferous plants. The most noted of the domestic animals are the horse and camel, the latter, the ship of the desert, as it is emphatically called by the natives; of its wild animals, the antelope, the wild ass, the wolf, fox, jackal, hyena, and panther, deserve particular notice.

The interior of Arabia is chiefly inhabited by wandering tribes called Bedouins, dwelling in tents, and who subsist by their flocks, and by the plunder of passing caravans. The Arabians on the coast live in more regular society, and enjoy the benefit of commerce and the arts: the valuable pearl-fisheries of the Persian Gulf are principally in their hands.

Yemen, or the Happy Arabia, is the finest district, and the native country of the coffee. The most powerful state is Muscat on the Persian Gulf.

The religion of Mohammed, who was born at Mecca A. D. 570, is professed throughout Arabia, as well as generally over the East. His native city, and Medina, which contains his tomb, attract vast crowds of pilgrims. In the middle of last century arose the Wahabees, who rejected the divine honours paid to Mohammed, considering him only an inspired prophet, and holding as their peculiar tenet that God alone should be adored. They had at one time overrun nearly all Arabia; but Mohammed Ali, pasha of Egypt, drove them from Mecca and Medina, the sovereignty of which he himself has been obliged to yield up again to the Porte.

#### EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of Arabia? What is its extent in square miles? What is the amount of its population? Name its divisions. What are the principal towns of Hedjaz? Of Yemen? Of Hadramaut? Of Oman? Of Lachsa? Of Nedjed? Name the islands and mountains of Arabia. Where is Mocha, Mecca, Rostak, Sana, Aden, &c.

Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is Arabia situate? What are its length and breadth? What is the most remarkable feature in its aspect? How do travellers pass over those dreary wastes? To what sufferings and dangers are they exposed? What is the appearance of the districts on the coast? What valuable trees and shrubs do they produce? What are the most noted domestic animals of Arabia? Which of its wild animals chiefly deserve notice? By what people is the interior of Arabia chiefly inhabited? How do they subsist? In what manner do the Arabs on the coast live? What is the native country of the coffee? Which is the most powerful state? What religion is professed in Arabia? What new sect sprang up about the middle of last century? What is the peculiar tenet of this sect? What progress did they make? Who drove them from Mecca and Medina?



# PERSIA

Is bounded N. by Georgia, the Caspian Sea, and the Tary; W. by Turkey in Asia; S. by the Persian Gulf; and E. by Afghanistan and Beloochistan. It contains 450,000 square miles. Population 8,000,000.

| Provinces.                           | Chief Towns.                                   |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| Azerbijan.....                       | Tabriz, Urumiah, Maragha.                      |
| Ghilan.....                          | Resht.                                         |
| Mazanderan.....                      | Sari, Balfrush, Amol.                          |
| Khorassan .....                      | Mushed, Nishapoor.                             |
| Irak-Ajemi.....                      | TEHERAN, Ispahan, Casbin, Hamadan, Kermanshah. |
| Khuzistan.....                       | Shuster.                                       |
| Fars (the ancient <i>Persis</i> )... | Shiraz, Bushire.                               |
| Laristan .....                       | Lar.                                           |
| Kerman.....                          | Kerman, Gombroon.                              |
| Astrabad.....                        | Astrabad.                                      |
| Yezd.....                            | Yezd.                                          |

ISLANDS.—Ormuz, Kishm, Karak.

LAKES.—Urumiah, Bakhtegan.

MOUNTAINS.—Elburz, Elwund.

RIVERS.—Aras or Araxes, Kizil-Ouzen.

## REMARKS.

Persia extends from 26° to 39° N. lat., and from 44° to 62° E. long. Length, from the junction of the Euphrates and Tigris to the borders of Afghanistan, 760 miles; breadth, from Astrabad on the Caspian Sea to the Persian Gulf, 700 miles.

Persia, called *Iran* by the natives, is in general mountainous. From the plain of Ispahan to Beloochistan, there is a succession of deserts; and in all the southern provinces the plains as well as the mountains are steril and bare. The northern districts, on the contrary, are remarkable for their beauty and fertility. The rivers of Persia are few and small,—and instead of falling into the sea, most of them flow into lakes in the interior. Wheat, rice, barley, and millet, are the most usual crops. Among its forest-productions are the cedar, the cypress, and other species of pine, and the sumach, so useful in dyeing and tanning. The fruits are uncommonly fine. The date, fig, pomegranate, almond, peach, and apricot, are natives of this climate; and the vine and orange-tree grow here luxuriantly. The mulberry, cotton-shrub, and sugar-cane, are common articles of culture. The horses of Persia, if inferior to those of Arabia in speed, surpass them

in elegance. The sheep are remarkable for their length of tail, which sometimes weighs more than 30 pounds. Among the wild animals are the lion, the leopard, the panther, the bear, and the wild boar.

Manufactures, once in a very flourishing state in Persia, are now almost annihilated,—owing chiefly to the destructive wars with which, for nearly a century, it has been almost incessantly ravaged. Its carpets, silks, brocades, and velvets, woollen and cotton cloths, and camlets of goat and camel hair, are still of superior texture. Politeness, hospitality, and gayety, characterize the Persian manners. The established religion is the Mohammedan; but there are some who still adhere to the ancient worship of fire. The government is despotic.

#### EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of Persia? What is its extent in square miles? What is the amount of its population? Into what provinces is it divided? Name their principal towns. Where is Hamadan, Ispahan, Teheran, Ormuz, Bushire, Casbin? &c. Name its islands, lakes, mountains, and rivers.

Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is Persia situated? What are its length and breadth? What is its general aspect? In what direction does a continued chain of deserts extend? What is the appearance of the mountains and plains in the south? For what are the northern districts remarkable? What are the most usual crops of Persia? Mention some of its forest-trees. What is remarkable in the fruits of Persia? Mention some of the fruit-trees common here. What other plants and shrubs are cultivated? For what qualities are the horses and sheep of Persia remarkable? Mention some of its wild animals.

In what state are the manufactures of Persia? What manufactures of superior texture does it still retain? By what qualities are the manners of the Persians characterized? What is the established religion in Persia? To what worship do some of the Persians still adhere? Of what kind is the government of Persia?

### AFGHANISTAN

#### (INCLUDING BELOOCHISTAN)

Is bounded N. by Independent Tartary; W. by Persia; S. by the Indian Ocean; E. by Hindostan. It contains 400,000 square miles. Population 6,000,000.

#### Divisions.

#### Chief Towns.

|                   |                                      |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Herat.....        | Herat.                               |
| Cabul.....        | CABUL, Jelalabad, Peshawur, Ghuznee. |
| Candahar.....     | Candahar.                            |
| Seistan.....      | Dooshak.                             |
| Beloochistan..... | Kelat.                               |

**MOUNTAINS.**—Hindoo-Koosh, Soliman Mountains, the Paropomisan or Ghor Mountains.

**RIVERS.**—Indus, Cabul, Helmund.

**LAKES.**—Zurrah, Hamoon.

#### REMARKS.

Afghanistan, or, as it is also called, the kingdom of Cabul, extends from  $25^{\circ}$  to  $36^{\circ}$  N. lat., and from  $58^{\circ}$  to  $72^{\circ}$  E. long. Its length from N. to S. is 760 miles, and its breadth 640 miles.

The surface of this territory is remarkably varied. The northern districts are composed of rugged mountains, prolonged from the Himalaya, and of which many of the summits are covered with perpetual snow. They enclose, however, several fine valleys, which afford a great extent of rich pasture. The southern part, on the contrary, comprising the district of Seistan and Beloochistan, consists partly of vast dreary plains of sand, which is blown by the winds, and continually encroaches on the cultivated and productive soil.

The kingdom of Cabul was once very powerful, having reduced to subjection Cashmere, Herat, and part of Western India, and holding Sinde tributary. Afterwards, owing to dissensions among its princes, the country was divided into four principalities—Cabul, Peshawur, Candahar, and Herat—and all its foreign possessions were lost. As this state of things appeared to threaten the tranquillity of British India, Lord Auckland, governor-general, entered into a treaty for the restoration of Shah Sujah, the expelled prince. The British army met no serious obstacle but from the mountainous nature of the country; and Shah Sujah was eventually replaced in the dominion of the whole, except Herat, held by a separate prince. In consequence, however, of a violent and treacherous insurrection, the British army suffered severe loss, and, though ultimately victorious, deemed it expedient to evacuate the country.

The Afghans are a brave, hardy, and warlike race, formed into a number of separate tribes or communities, and enjoying a considerable share of political independence. The prevailing religion is Mohammedan. The Beloochees are a fierce and predatory people, who infest the routes between India and Persia.

#### EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of Afghanistan? What is its extent in square miles? What is the amount of its population? What are its divisions? What are its principal towns? Where is Peshawur, Cabul, Kelat? &c. What are its mountains, rivers, and lakes?

Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is Afghanistan situate? What are its length and breadth? What is the nature

of the country in the north? What in the south? What countries were formerly subject to the kingdom? What losses did it sustain? How did Britain interfere in its affairs? Whom did the British replace on the throne? Have they since evacuated the country? What is the character of the Afghans? Of the Beloochees?

## HINDOSTAN,

OR

### INDIA WITHIN THE GANGES,

Is bounded N. by Thibet; W. by Afghanistan and the Indian Ocean; S. by the Indian Ocean; E. by the Bay of Bengal and the Eastern Peninsula. It contains 1,300,000 square miles. Population 151,000,000.

#### Divisions.

#### Chief Towns.

#### Mountain Territories.

|               |             |
|---------------|-------------|
| Cashmere..... | Cashmere.   |
| Kumaon.....   | Almora.     |
| Nepaul.....   | Catmandoo.  |
| Bootan.....   | Tassisudon. |

#### Gangetic Hindostan.

|                |                                |
|----------------|--------------------------------|
| Delhi.....     | Delhi, Bareilly.               |
| Ajmere.....    | Ajmere, Jyepore.               |
| Malwa.....     | Oujein, Indore.                |
| Agra.....      | Agra, Gwalior.                 |
| Oude.....      | Lucknow.                       |
| Allahabad..... | Allahabad, Benares.            |
| Bahar.....     | Patna.                         |
| Bengal.....    | CALCUTTA, Moorshedabad, Dacca. |

#### Sindetic Hindostan.

|                           |                   |
|---------------------------|-------------------|
| Lahore or the Punjab..... | Lahore, Amritsir. |
| Mooltan.....              | Mooltan.          |
| Sinde.....                | Hyderabad, Tatta. |

#### Central Hindostan or the Deccan.

|                  |                            |
|------------------|----------------------------|
| Gujerat.....     | Baroda, Ahmedabad, Surat.  |
| Candeish.....    | Burhampore.                |
| Berar.....       | Nagpore.                   |
| Aurungabad.....  | Aurungabad.                |
| Concan.....      | BOMBAY, Goa.               |
| Bejapore.....    | Bejapore, Poonah, Sattara. |
| Hydrabad.....    | Hydrabad.                  |
| The Circars..... | Vizagapatam, Masulipatam.  |
| Orissa.....      | Cuttack, Juggernaut.       |

#### Southern Hindostan.

|                                      |                                                   |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| Mysore.....                          | Mysore, Seringapatam, Bangalore.                  |
| The Carnatic.....                    | MADRAS, Arcot, Tranquebar, Tanjore, Trichinopoly. |
| Canara, Malabar, Cochin, Travancore. | Mangalore, Calicut, Cochin, Trivandrum.           |

**ISLANDS.**—Ceylon—towns, Colombo, Candy, Trincomalée; Maldives, Laccadives; Nicobar, Andaman.

**GULFS.**—Cutch, Cambay, Manaar; Bay of Bengal.

**MOUNTAINS.**—Himalaya Mountains, Vindhya, Eastern and Western Ghauts, Neilgherries.

**RIVERS.**—Indus, Ganges, Brahmapootra, Sutlej, Jumna, Gogra, Nerbudda, Taptee, Hoogly, Mahanuddy, Godavery, Kistnah, Cavery.

**STRAIT.**—Palk's Strait.

**CAVES.**—Comorin, Point Calimere, Point Palmyras.

#### REMARKS.

Hindustan extends from  $8^{\circ} 4'$  to  $35^{\circ}$  N. lat., and from  $67^{\circ} 30'$  to  $91^{\circ}$  E. long. Its length, from Cape Comorin to the Himalaya Mountains, is 1800 miles, and its greatest breadth, from the Indus to the Brahmapootra, is 1500 miles.

In a country so extensive as Hindustan, there is, of course, a great variety of aspect. On the north, the Himalaya Mountains, the most elevated mountain-chain in the world, present a very bold and stupendous frontier. The Ghauts, on the east and west, form a long and steep barrier parallel to each coast; while the central chain of the Vindhya follows the course of the Nerbudda. A series of rocky mountains reaches from the confines of Mooltan to Tatta; and of sandy hills from Cutch to the Sutlej. In the province of Sinde, there are deserts consisting of sand, which, raised by the burning south wind, often buries houses and cultivated fields; and in Delhi, between Roodehpore and Almora, there is a sandy desert twenty miles long, covered with briers and resinous shrubs. Numerous savannahs occur in the northern provinces. At the mouths of the rivers, as well as along a great part of their banks in the interior, the soil is marshy. But more generally Hindustan presents beautiful plains, fields adorned with luxuriant harvests, which are gathered twice in the year, and valleys smiling in all the beauty and variety of vegetation.

Except in Cashmere, Kumaon, and Nepaul, where the seasons occur in their more agreeable vicissitudes, the climate of Hindustan is diversified only by the dry and rainy months. The changes are produced by the south-west and north-east monsoons; and it is remarkable that they happen regularly at different periods of the year on the opposite coasts of Coromandel and Malabar. In Bengal the hot or dry season continues from March to the end of May; the rainy period from June to October. By the latter end of July all the lower parts of the country, adjacent to the Ganges and Brahma-



pootra, are overflowed, forming an expanse of water more than 100 miles wide. By these regular inundations extreme fertility is imparted to the soil; though in many places it requires no such fertilizing aid, as it consists of rich vegetable mould to the depth of six feet. The luxuriance of vegetation is scarcely equalled in any other region of the globe. Of its stately forest-trees, one of the most valuable is the teak, which rivals the oak in firmness and durability, and is an excellent substitute for it in shipbuilding. Of its fruit-trees, the most noted are the various species of palms. Rice is the chief food of the Hindoos, and consequently the principal article of cultivation. Wheat, barley, millet, and maize, are also raised; besides the sugar-cane, the mulberry-tree, cotton, indigo, pepper, and various kinds of delicious fruit.

Among the domestic animals may be mentioned the buffalo, camel, and elephant. The cattle are distinguished by a hunch on the shoulders; and the sheep have hair instead of wool.

Among the wild animals are the leopard, which is frequently hunted; the lion, seen only among the northern mountains; the Bengal tiger; and the rhinoceros.

Hindustan is rich in mineral treasures,—of which the most valuable is the diamond, found in the provinces of Bengal, Bundelcund, Allahabad, Orissa, Berar, Bejapore, Golconda, and the Carnatic. The diamonds of Golconda and Orissa are the most celebrated.

The Hindoos have carried some manufactures to very great perfection. The shawls of Cashmere, made of the hair of the shawl-goat, are highly prized; and till the late improvements in the cotton manufactures of Britain, the Indian muslins were the finest in the world. In delicate works in ivory and metals the Hindoos are still almost unrivalled. Indigo, opium, cotton, sugar, muslins, calicoes, raw silk, pepper, rice, and diamonds, are the chief exports.

In a political view, the greater part of India is now under the immediate government of Britain. The British territory is divided into the Presidencies of Bengal, Madras, and Bombay; and the N. W. provinces. The Bengal Presidency comprises Bengal, Bahar, Orissa, Cuttack, Gundwana, the ceded districts on the Nerbudda, and the British territory E. of the Ganges; the N. W. provinces comprise Allahabad, Benares, Agra, Delhi, Meerut, Rohilcund, the Jullindar Doab, and the Punjab. The Madras Presidency includes the Northern Circars, the Carnatic, Malabar, Canara, and extends across the peninsula, S. and W. of Mysore. The Bombay Presidency comprises the territory on the W. side of Hindostan, from Canara northward, the Concan, Deccan Can-

deish, Surat, and Sinde. The area of the British territory is 696,000 square miles, and the population 100 millions.

The remainder of India is mostly in the possession of vassal rulers and states, more or less dependent upon Britain. The principal are,—1. The Rajah of Mysore, residing in the fortress of that name; 2. The Nizam or Soubahdar of the Deccan, whose capital is Hyderabad; 3. The King of Oude, residing at Lucknow; 4. Nagpore; 5. Holkar's dominion, whose capital is Indore; 6. The Rajpoot states of Odeypore, Joudpore, Jyepore, &c.; 7. The Guicowar or sovereign of Gujerat, whose capital is Baroda; 8. Scindia's dominion, of which Gwalior is the capital; 9. Cashmere, the rajahship of Gholab Sing. The area of these states is 412,000 square miles; population 47 millions. The following continue independent states: 1. Nepaul; 2. Bootan. Area 73,000 square miles; population 3 millions. The French have still Pondicherry, Chandernagore, Carrical, and Mahé; the Portugese, Goa, Damaun, and Diu; but these settlements are of scarcely any political importance.

The most remarkable circumstance in the civic economy of the Hindoos is their division into *castes*, of which there are four,—Brahmins or priests, the military class, agriculturists, and artisans. Each of these castes follows invariably the same profession from generation to generation; and they never intermarry. Those who have been degraded from their castes, which is accounted the greatest of all misfortunes, are called *Pariahs*, a term of superlative reproach, and are kept in the most humiliating degradation. In their manners the Hindoos are mild and inoffensive, peculiarly formed for the quietude and the comfort of domestic life. Although their religion permits polygamy, they seldom have more than one wife; the horrid customs of burning widows alive on the funeral piles of their husbands, and sacrificing infants to the Ganges, were retained till very lately, when they were prohibited by the British government.

The Hindoos worship a number of gods, of whom the principal are Brahma, Vishnu, and Siva. They hold that, after their death, their souls will animate other bodies, either of men or inferior animals. Hence the extreme tenderness with which they treat all living creatures, even to the meanest insect. The higher classes abstain from animal food, subsisting on rice, butter, milk, and vegetables.

#### EXERCISES.

Name the boundaries of Hindostan. What is its extent in square miles? What is the amount of its population? Into what great divisions is it portioned? What provinces are contained in

the Mountain Territories? In Gangetic Hindostan? In Sindetic Hindostan? In Central Hindostan? In Southern Hindostan?

What are the principal towns of the first division? Of the second? Of the third? Of the fourth? Of the fifth? Where is Allahabad, Hydrabad, Ahmedabad, Bombay, Calcutta, Benares, Bejapore, Moorshedabad, Goa, Trichinopoly, Mangalore, Arcot? &c. Where is Ceylon, the Maldives, the Nicobar Isles? Where is the Gulf of Cutch, of Cambay, the Bay of Bengal? What are the principal mountains of Hindostan? Name its principal rivers. Trace their course. Name its principal capes.

Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is Hindostan situate? What are its length and breadth? What mountains form its northern frontier? What mountains run parallel to its eastern and western coasts? What is the direction of the central chain? Where do a series of rocky mountains and of sandy hills occur? In what places are deserts of sand? Where do numerous savannahs occur? Where is the soil marshy? What is the more general aspect of Hindostan? In what provinces do the seasons occur in their most agreeable vicissitudes? How is the climate of Hindostan in general diversified? By what are those varieties caused? What is remarkable about the climate on the coasts of Malabar and Coromandel? What are the periods of the dry and rainy seasons respectively in Bengal? What is the extent of the inundation on the course of the Ganges and Brahmapootra? What is the quality of the soil? Mention one of the most valuable forest-trees. What are the most noted of the fruit-trees? What is the principal article of cultivation? What are the other articles of cultivation?

Mention some of the domestic animals of Hindostan. What are its most remarkable beasts of prey? What is its most valuable mineral? Where is it found; and in what provinces is it most valuable? In what manufactures have the Hindoos attained considerable dexterity? In what kind of works are they almost unrivalled? What are the chief exports from this country? By what government is the greater part of India now controlled? Into how many Presidencies is the British government divided? What provinces are comprehended in the Presidency of Bengal? In the Presidency of Madras? In the Presidency of Bombay? What is the extent and population of the British territory? What are the principal states entirely dependent on Great Britain? What is the number of their inhabitants? What territories may still be considered nearly independent? What is the amount of their population? What places belong to the French? To the Portuguese?

What is the most remarkable circumstance in the civic economy of the Hindoos? What is their characteristic quality? Are they addicted to polygamy? What horrid customs did they till lately retain? Mention some of their religious opinions. Whence arises their extreme tenderness in the treatment of living creatures? On what do the higher classes subsist?

## THE EASTERN PENINSULA,

OR

## INDIA BEYOND THE GANGES,

Is bounded N. by Tibet and China; W. by Hindostan and the Bay of Bengal; S. by the Straits of Malacca and the Gulf of Siam; E. by the Chinese Sea and the Gulf of Tonquin. It contains 750,000 square miles. Population estimated at 22,000,000.

| Divisions.                       | Chief Towns.                     |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| British Provinces.               |                                  |
| Assam.....                       | Jorhath, Rungpore.               |
| Aracan.....                      | Aracan.                          |
| Amherst.....                     | Amherst, Moulmein.               |
| Tavoy.....                       | Tavoy.                           |
| Mergui.....                      | Mergui, Tenasserim.              |
| Malacca.....                     | Malacca.                         |
| Pegu.....                        | Rangoon, Prome, Bhamo, Martaban. |
| Birmah or Ava.....               | Ava, Amarapoor.                  |
| Siam.....                        | Bankok, Siam or Yuthia.          |
| Malay States.....                | Quedah, Salangore.               |
| Cochin-China or Empire of Annam. |                                  |
| Cochin-China Proper .....        | HUE, Turon.                      |
| Tonquin .....                    | Kesho or Tonquin.                |
| Camboja.....                     | Saigon, Camboja.                 |
| Laos.....                        | Lanchang.                        |

ISLANDS.—Penang or Prince of Wales' Island, Singapore.

GULFS.—Martaban, Siam, Tonquin.

RIVERS.—Irrawady, Saluen, Menam, Menam-kong or Camboja, Sangkoi.

CAPIES.—Negrais, Romania, Cambodia.

STRAITS.—Malacca, Singapore.

## REMARKS.

The Eastern Peninsula extends from 1° 20' to 28° N. lat., and from 90° to 109° E. long. Greatest length from N. to S. 1800 miles; breadth, from Cape Negrais to the E. of Cochin-China, 960 miles.

This portion of Asia is remarkably distinguished by its long parallel chains of mountains, enclosing distinct valleys, each watered by a considerable river. Those places in which rain does not fall abundantly, or remain long, exhibit a light powder barren as sand, or a crust as hard as rock; while the

banks of the rivers and the sides of the mountains are clothed in perpetual verdure, and adorned with woods, in comparison of whose gigantic height and expanse of foliage our loftiest trees dwindle to the stature of dwarfs. Among the most noted of its forest-productions are the eagle-wood, rose-wood, sandal-wood, teak, iron-wood, the true cinnamon, which is here indigenous, the sycamore, the Indian-fig, the banana, the bignonias, and the fan-palms. The forests are the haunts of various species of monkeys, tigers, and elephants. The elephants of Siam are particularly admired for their beauty and sagacity. Fine fruits, aromatic and medicinal plants, the sago, the cocoa, the banana, and other nutritious plants, grow in abundance. Laos produces the benzoin and gum-lac; and gamboge seems to be peculiar to Camboja. Rice, sugar, cotton, indigo, and pepper, are cultivated to a great extent. A company has been recently formed for the cultivation of the tea-plant, which grows wild in the province of Assam.

These countries are rich in minerals. Besides gold and silver, their mines produce copper, tin, iron, lead, antimony, and zinc. The sapphire and amethyst are found in various parts of the Birman empire; rubies of peculiar beauty are met with in Pegu; and amber of uncommon purity is found in great quantities near the river Irrawady. The native governments are all despotic in the highest degree. The religion is Buddhism.

#### EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of the Eastern Peninsula? What is its extent in square miles? What is the population? Name the provinces belonging to Britain. What are its other divisions and chief towns? Name the islands, gulfs, rivers, capes, and straits.

Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is the Eastern Peninsula situate? What are its length and breadth? By what circumstance is it remarkably distinguished in its external aspect? What contrast is presented between those places where rain is not abundant and the banks of the rivers and sides of the mountains? What are the most noted of its forest-productions? Of what wild animals are those forests the haunts? For what are the elephants of Siam remarkable? What productions grow here in abundance? What crops are cultivated to a great extent? What metals do the mines of this country produce? In what places are sapphires, amethysts, rubies, and amber, respectively found? What are the native governments? What is the religion?

---

#### CHINA

Is bounded N. by Chinese Tartary; W. by Tartary and Tibet; S. by the Eastern Peninsula and the Chinese



Sea; E. by the Pacific Ocean. It contains 1,298,000 square miles. Its population is estimated variously at from 150,000,000 to 367,000,000.

| Provinces.      | Chief Towns. |
|-----------------|--------------|
| Pe-tohe-li..... | PEKIN.       |
| Shan-tung.....  | Tai-nan.     |
| Kiang-su.....   | Nankin.      |
| Ngan-hoei.....  | Ngan-king.   |
| Che-kiang.....  | Hang-choo.   |
| Kiang-si.....   | Nan-chang.   |
| Fo-ki-en.....   | Foo-choo.    |
| Quang-tung..... | Canton.      |
| Quang-si.....   | Quei-ling.   |

| Provinces.     | Chief Towns. |
|----------------|--------------|
| Yun-nan.....   | Yun-nan.     |
| Kuei-choo..... | Kuei-yang.   |
| Se-chu-en....  | Ching-too.   |
| Shen-si.....   | Si-ngan.     |
| Shan-si....    | Tai-yuen.    |
| Ho-nan.....    | Kai-fong.    |
| Hoo-pe.....    | Voo-chang.   |
| Hoo-nan.....   | Chang-cha.   |
| Kan-si.....    | Lan-choo.    |

ISLANDS.—Hainan, Macao, Hong-Kong, Formosa, Chusan, Loo-Choo.

LAKES.—Tong-ting, Poyang, Tai, Hong-tse.

RIVERS.—Hoang-ho or Yellow River; Yang-tse-kiang or Blue River; Choo-kiang or River of Canton; Pei-ho or River of Pekin.

#### REMARKS.

China extends from 20° to 42° N. lat., and from 98° to 123° E. long. Its greatest length from N. to S. is about 1600 miles; its breadth varies from 900 to 1300 miles.

China may be regarded, in general, as a flat and fertile country; although, in some places, its aspect is varied by chains of mountains of considerable elevation. One of its most remarkable features is the number and magnitude of its rivers, which have contributed in a great degree to its early civilisation. In a country so extensive, the climate is necessarily various. In the southern provinces the heat is greater than in Bengal; in the northern, the rigour of a European winter is experienced. In no region of the East has agriculture attained greater perfection. The cultivation of every spot is requisite for the support of its excessive population; and the greatest ingenuity has accordingly been displayed in forming even the sides of lofty mountains into terraces, to which water is conveyed by buckets, or by conduits from reservoirs in which the rain is collected at the top. Where the production of food for man is an object of such importance, the rearing of domestic animals is rather discouraged, except in so far as they are employed in subserviency to that primary purpose. The principal article of culture is rice, which is raised chiefly in the southern parts of the empire. The acuteness and industry of the Chinese have discovered a method of cultivating even the beds of their lakes, ponds, and

rivulets, where the *petsi*, or water-chestnut, in particular, is planted, and produces a wholesome and delicate fruit, which is contained in a cover formed by the root. Besides the orange, tamarind, and mulberry trees (of which there are two species, from the bark of one of which paper is made), the tallow-tree is peculiar to China, yielding a green wax, which is manufactured into candles. But of the native productions of China the most remarkable is the tea-plant, which grows chiefly in the hilly parts of the country. It is about five feet high; its leaves are narrow and indented on the edges; and it blossoms from October to January.

In a country so densely peopled, there are but few forests or jungles to harbour wild beasts. Such as are occasionally seen do not differ from those of the neighbouring countries.

Among the minerals may be mentioned gold, silver, quick-silver, a natural composition of iron and zinc called *tutenag*, a species of white copper called *petong*, and the fine clay and earths *kaolin* and *petuntse*, from which porcelain is manufactured. The district around Pekin abounds in coal, usually pounded and baked with water into cakes before burning.

Among this industrious people almost every kind of manufacture is found; those of porcelain, silk, cotton, and paper, are the most noted. Like the Hindoos, they excel in delicate works in ivory and metal. Their chief exports are silk, porcelain, and especially tea. Of the imports from Europe, the most important are iron, steel, lead, flints, zinc, quick-silver, woollens, cotton-goods, cotton-twist, clockwork, and machinery. Those from India consist of cotton and opium, the latter being still a leading import, as the trade is tolerated though not legalized. The smoking of this drug had become general, but being regarded as pernicious, its use and importation was in 1839 strictly prohibited by the government, whose seizure of a vast quantity in the hands of British merchants led to a war with this country. Having been completely worsted in this contest, they were obliged to cede to the British the island of Hong-Kong, and allow them to reside and trade at the ports of Canton, Amoy, Shanghae, Foo-choo, and Ning-po. Of their national works, the most remarkable are the Great Wall on the northern frontier, constructed about 200 years before the Christian era, said to be 1400 miles in length, and the Imperial Canal, by which the inland navigation is continued, with the interruption of only one day's journey, from Pekin to Canton,—a distance of upwards of 1400 miles. That part of the canal which extends from Pekin to Hang-choo,—a distance of 700 miles,—is 200 feet broad at the surface, and in passing through the elevated tracts it is often 60 or 70 feet in depth, while in low marshy

places it is raised by embankments sometimes 20 feet above the level of the surrounding country; so that frequently its surface is higher than the walls of the cities by which it passes, and it sometimes occasions dreadful inundations.

The government of China is the *patriarchal*, or the mildest species of despotism; and its present monarchs are of Tartar origin. Letters are held in great honour, and printing was executed on wooden blocks long before that important art was known in Europe. They have a very peculiar written language, with a distinct character for every word, of which there are nearly 30,000. Yet this has not prevented Dr Morrison and other learned men from acquiring the language and translating into it the Holy Scriptures, which, though prohibited by the government, are perused with avidity by the people whenever they can procure them. All candidates for office undergo a strict literary examination. The character of the Chinese is placid and affable; but they are artful and fraudulent; and the ruling classes, though intelligent, are corrupt and unprincipled. The exposure of infants is said to be common. Their notions of female beauty are peculiar; and their admiration of small feet subjects females to much pain and inconvenience in obtaining this indispensable charm. The religion of the government and learned men is that of Confucius, who flourished about five hundred years before the Christian era, and is almost a pure deism; but the people are addicted to various superstitions, particularly the worship of Fo, supposed to be the Boodh of the Hindoos.

## EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of China? What is its extent in square miles? What is the estimated number of inhabitants? Name its provinces, with their chief towns. Name its islands, lakes, and rivers.

Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is China situate? What are its length and breadth? What is its general aspect? Mention some of the most remarkable features in the natural appearance of the country. What are the varieties of its climate? What ingenuity do the Chinese display in agriculture? Is the rearing of domestic animals much encouraged in China? What is the principal article of cultivation for food? How do they cultivate even the beds of the rivers and lakes? Mention some of the fruit-trees of China. What is the most remarkable of its native productions? Describe it. Are there many wild animals in China? Mention some of its most important minerals. In what part of the country does coal abound? How is it used? What are the most noted manufactures of the Chinese? In what works do they particularly excel? What are their chief exports? What are the most remarkable of their national works? What is

the form of government in China? What is the nature of their language? How are candidates for office examined? What is peculiar in their character and manners? What practice is said to be common? What peculiar notion of beauty subjects females to much pain and inconvenience? What religion does that of China resemble?

## TIBET

Is bounded N. by Chinese Tartary and the Desert of Gobi; W. by Cashmere and the Punjab; S. by Hindostan and Birmah; E. by China. It contains 750,000 square miles. The population has been estimated at 6,000,000.

### Divisions.

### Chief Towns.

Tibet Proper.....LASSA, Teshoo Lomboo.

Little Tibet, and Ladak.....Leh.

Bootan. See Hindostan.

**MOUNTAINS.**—Himalaya, Kuen-lun, Kara-korum.

**LAKES.**—Tengri-Nor, Paltè, Mansarowara.

**RIVERS.**—Sanpoo, Indus.

### REMARKS.

Tibet is supposed to extend from 28° to 36° N. lat., and from 75° to 104° E. long., being nearly 1500 miles in length, by a breadth of 500 miles; but its boundaries, particularly on the N., being uncertain, and our present knowledge of the country limited, it is impossible to form any thing like a correct estimate either of its area or population.

Low rocky hills and extensive arid plains are the chief features in the aspect of Tibet Proper. The mountains of Bootan are clothed in perpetual verdure, or crowned with lofty forests; their declivities and the valleys are rich in corn-fields and orchards.

Tibet is an extensive region of Central Asia, consisting of an elevated table-land, surrounded by mountains covered with perpetual snow, and distinguished as containing the source of many of the greatest rivers of Asia. Yet the cold is not so intense as might be supposed, and the fields display rich pastures with numerous flocks and herds. A country so mountainous may be expected to abound in minerals. Though those of Tibet are not wrought to any great extent, cinnabar-ores rich in quicksilver, rock-salt, and tincal or crude borax, are met with in considerable quantities. Gold is found of great purity, and there are mines of lead, silver, and copper; granite, quartz, and limestone, are chief con-

stituents of the mountain-ranges. The musk-deer, resembling the hog in shape, with hair not unlike the quills of a porcupine; the ox, whose flowing and glossy tail is employed by the luxurious orientals for driving away flies and other insects; and the goat, whose fine hair is imported into Cashmere for the manufacture of shawls,—may be mentioned among the animals of Tibet.

The religion of Tibet is peculiar. The Grand Lama, or high priest, who was formerly also the temporal sovereign, is an object of adoration. He is supposed never to die, and his soul is sometimes fancied to be found in the body of a child. The natives are mild and gentle in their disposition. By a singular peculiarity in their manners, all the brothers of a family have the same wife, whom the eldest brother has the privilege of selecting. The whole country (with the exception of Little Tibet and Ladak, supposed to be independent) is at present subject to the Emperor of China.

#### EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of Tibet? Into what divisions is it portioned? Name its principal towns. What are its mountains, lakes, and rivers? Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is it situate? What are its length and breadth? What are the principal features in the aspect of Tibet Proper? What is the appearance of the mountains of Bootan? What parts of the country are cultivated and productive? What is the nature of the climate? What minerals have been found in Tibet in considerable quantities? Which of the animals of this country deserve to be particularly mentioned? What idea do the people entertain of their Grand Lama? By what disposition are they characterized? What singular peculiarity prevails in their manners? To what emperor is the country, excepting Little Tibet and Ladak, subject?

#### CHINESE TARTARY.

Is bounded N. by Siberia; W. by Independent Tartary; S. by Tibet and China; E. by the Sea of Japan and the Gulf of Tartary. It is estimated to contain 3,300,000 square miles. Population about 12,000,000.

##### Divisions.

##### Chief Towns.

Manchooria ..... Kirin-Oola, Saghalien-Oola, Moukden or Chinyang, Ningoota.  
Mongolia ..... Ourga, Mai-ma-tchin, Ili or Goulja.  
Little Bucharla... Yarkand, Kashgar, Aksu, Khoten, Khamil.  
Corea ..... King-ki-tao.



**ISLAND.**—Saghalien.

**GULFS.**—Gulf of Tartary, Sea of Japan.

**MOUNTAINS.**—Thian-shan or Celestial Mountains, Khin-gan Mountains, Altai Mountains.

**LAKES.**—Koko Nor, Lob Nor, Alak-tou-kul, Zaisang.

**RIVERS.**—Amoor or Saghalien, Yarkand, Ili.

#### REMARKS.

Chinese Tartary, including the peninsula of Corea, extends from  $35^{\circ}$  to  $56^{\circ}$  N. lat., and from  $70^{\circ}$  to  $142^{\circ}$  E. long. Length from E. to W. about 3300 miles; breadth from N. to S. 1200 miles.

It is chiefly occupied with vast elevated plains, or table-lands, intersected by the desert of Gobi or Shamo, which is about 1400 miles long, and interspersed with very few habitable tracts or oases. The climate of the northern districts is cold and ungenial; but several of the provinces of Little Bucharía or Chinese Turkestan, supposed by Humboldt to be of moderate elevation, produce wine, silk, rice, and cotton, and present traces of ancient civilisation.

The western portion of this vast country is occupied by the Mongol Tartars, who are subdivided into three great tribes, the Kalmucks, Eluths, and Kalkas. They are a wandering race, subsisting almost entirely upon the products of their flocks and herds. Each tribe is governed by its own khan or chief, who pays an annual tribute to the Emperor of China. This territory was once the seat of the empire of Gengis and his posterity, which held sway over almost all Asia. Manchooria is inhabited by a more cultivated people, who live in fixed dwellings. The language and religion of these nations are as distinct as their origin. The religion of the Mongols is an idolatry, founded on the notion of good and evil spirits. The Manchooks, in 1644, subdued China and established the present dynasty on the throne. They have neither temples nor idols, but are said to worship a Supreme Being, whom they style the Emperor of Heaven. The whole of these countries have, for about 200 years, been subject to China, though several formidable rebellions have broken out.

#### EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of Chinese Tartary? What is its extent in square miles? What is its population? What are its divisions? Name its principal towns. What are its mountains? What lakes does it contain? Trace its rivers. Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is Chinese Tartary situate? What are its length and breadth? With what is it chiefly occupied? How is this vast plain intersected? What is the charac-

ter of the climate in the northern districts? What are the productions of some of the provinces of Little Bucharia? By what people is the western portion occupied? Into what tribes are they subdivided? How do they chiefly subsist? What great conqueror once ruled in this territory? How do the inhabitants of Manchooria differ from their neighbours? Have these several nations the same language and religion? Describe the varieties of their religious worship. How long have these countries been subject to China? Have they submitted peaceably?

### INDEPENDENT TARTARY OR TURKESTAN

Is bounded N. by Asiatic Russia; W. by the River Ural and the Caspian Sea; S. by Persia and Afghanistan; E. by Chinese Tartary. Its area is estimated at 750,000 square miles; and its population at 6,000,000

#### Divisions.

#### Chief Towns.

|                            |                                |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Kokan.....                 | Kokan, Kojend, Tashkend.       |
| Bokhara .....              | Bokhara, Samarcand, Balkh.     |
| Khiva.....                 | Khiva.                         |
| Koondooz .....             | Koondooz, Khooloom, Budukshan. |
| Kirghiz Steppe or Country. |                                |

MOUNTAINS.—Hindoo-Koosh, Beloor-tagh.

RIVERS.—Amoo or Oxus, Sihon or Jaxartes.

LAKES OR INLAND SEAS.—The Caspian Sea, the Sea of Aral; Lake Balkash.

#### REMARKS.

Independent Tartary or Turkestan, part of ancient *Scythia*, extends from 35° to 54° N. lat., and from 51° to 82° E. long. Length from E. to W. 1400 miles; breadth from N. to S. 1100 miles.

Of this large country, at least one-half is occupied by immense steppes, or desert plains, chiefly inhabited by the Kirghis. An extensive desert intervenes between Bokhara and Persia, traversed only by bands of wandering Turcomans. Here were the famous kingdom and city of Meru on the Murghab, but they are now laid waste. The eastern shores of the Caspian present a long and gloomy chain of arid downs and rocks. Of the Kirghiz, who now occupy Western Turkestan, the original seat of the Turks, there are three tribes, each governed by its own khan or prince. The smallest of these tribes occupies the country between the river Ural, the Sea of Aral, and the environs of Orenburg. The middle horde wanders along the north side of the Aral as far as the river Sarisou on the east. The great horde extends east and

south of the Aral Lake, over the region watered by the Sarisou and the Jaxartes. Almost the whole of this country is a steril expanse of sand, interspersed here and there with hills of clay. During winter the cold is extreme. Bokhara, however, on the Oxus, and Kokan on the Jaxartes, are fertile regions, abounding both in corn and pasture. The former territory, possessed by the Usbeck Tartars, was, in the fourteenth century, the seat of the empire of Timur, one of the greatest conquerors that ever ruled in Asia. Among these tribes, horse-flesh is esteemed a great delicacy, and their favourite drink is *koumiss*, or fermented mare's milk. Khiva is a tolerably fertile country, situate to the south of the Aral Lake, between the Caspian and Bokhara, and watered by the Oxus. In the twelfth century it was the seat of a powerful kingdom, but it is now reduced to a province, whose extent is vaguely estimated, by saying that a man on horseback could ride over it in three days. The deserts which encompass it seem to be increasing.

## EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of Independent Tartary? What is its extent in square miles? What is its population? What are its divisions? Name the principal towns of those divisions respectively. What mountains does Independent Tartary contain? Trace its rivers. Name its lakes.

Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is Independent Tartary situate? What are its length and breadth? By what is at least one-half of the country occupied? By whom are the steppes chiefly inhabited? What is the nature of the district between Bokhara and Persia? By what people is it traversed? Of what kingdom and city was it once the seat? What appearance do the eastern shores of the Caspian present? How many tribes are there of the Kirghiz? How are they governed? What countries are occupied by their hordes respectively? What is the general aspect of their country? What is the nature of the climate? What provinces abound in corn and pasturage? Of what great empire was Bokhara the seat? What is esteemed a delicacy among these tribes? What is their favourite drink? In what does Khiva differ from this country? At what time was it the seat of a powerful empire? How is its extent now vaguely estimated? What is remarkable about the encompassing deserts?

## ASIATIC RUSSIA

Is bounded N. by the Northern Ocean; W. by Russia in Europe; S. by Persia, Independent and Chinese Tartary; E. by the Pacific Ocean. It contains 5,000,000 square miles. Population estimated at 6,000,000.

## Governments.

## Chief Towns.

Western Siberia.....Tobolsk, Tomsk, Omsk, Kolyvan.

Eastern Siberia.....Irkutsk, Yeniseisk, Kjachta, Yakutsk,  
Nertchinsk, Okhotsk.

Georgia, or the Trans-

Caucasian Provinces...Tiflis, Erivan, Baku, Derbend.

ISLANDS.—Aleutian Islands, Kurile Isles.

SEAS AND GULFS.—Sea of Kara, Gulf of Obi, Gulf of Anadir, Sea of Okhotsk, Behring's Sea.

CAPES.—Severo, or North East Cape, East Cape, Lopatka.

PENINSULA.—Kamtschatka.

MOUNTAINS.—Caucasus, Ural, Altai.

RIVERS.—Ural, Ob or Obi, Irtish, Yenesei, Lena, Kur.

LAKES.—Baikal, Tchany, Erivan.

## REMARKS.

Asiatic Russia, exclusive of Georgia, extends from 47° to 78° N. lat., and from 60° E. to 190° E., or 170° W. long. Length, from the Ural Mountains to the southern extremity of Kamtschatka, 3600 miles; breadth, from north to south, 1900 miles.

In a country of such immense extent as Siberia, there is necessarily a considerable variety of aspect. The northern and eastern parts present vast marshy plains, covered with almost perpetual snow, and intersected by large rivers, which pursue their dreary course under surfaces of ice towards the Arctic Ocean. Even in the central parts vegetation is, in a great measure, checked by the severity of the cold; but in the south there are extensive forests. The rude sublimity of the shores of the Baikal are placed in strong contrast with the cultivated fields around. The steppes or great plains, without a tree or a shrub, but covered in many places with luxuriant herbage, are features almost peculiar to the Asiatic landscape in this quarter.

The climate of Siberia, although varying with the latitude, is in general extremely severe. The greater part of the soil is totally incapable of culture; but in some of the southern and western regions it is fertile, and the crops luxuriant. In the northern wastes the rein-deer supplies the place of the cow and the horse; and wild horses and asses roam over the deserts in the south. Lasha stags, the musk-animal, and the wild-boar, haunt the environs of Lake Baikal; the formidable urus or bison, and the ibex, are seen among the mountains of Caucasus; the beaver frequents the banks of the Yenesei; the argali or wild-sheep is still an object of the chase; but

the most valuable are the sable and other fur-bearing animals found in the northern plains. The rivers of Siberia abound with fish from the neighbouring seas, especially salmon and sturgeon. The minerals are very valuable; the Ural and Altai Mountains contain mines of gold, silver, platinum, copper, and iron. The mines are worked by the government.

This vast tract of country is inhabited by various distinct tribes. Those who occupy the shores of the Northern Ocean are called Samoieds, a people resembling the Laplanders in their appearance and manner of living. The occupants of the south are those of Tartarian origin.

#### EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of Asiatic Russia? What is its extent in square miles? Into what governments is it divided? What are their principal towns respectively? Name its islands. What are its seas and gulfs? Name its capes. What are the principal chains of mountains? What are the principal rivers? Name its lakes. Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is it situate? What are its length and breadth? What is the appearance of the northern and eastern parts? What is the state of vegetation in the central parts? What is the aspect of the southern districts? What is the character of the scenery around Lake Baikal? What feature is almost peculiar to the Asiatic landscape in this quarter? What is the nature of the Siberian climate? In what parts is the soil fertile and the crops luxuriant? Mention some of the animals of Siberia. Which of these are most valuable? With what kinds of fish do the rivers abound? Does Siberia possess much mineral wealth? What people occupy the various districts of Siberia?

### JAPAN

Is an extensive empire in the eastern extremity of Asia, consisting of four large islands and a number of smaller ones, which are separated from the peninsula of Corea and the coast of Chinese Tartary by the Straits of Corea and the Sea of Japan. Extent 260,000 square miles. Population 25 millions.

The principal islands are,—

#### Chief Towns.

|                       |                      |
|-----------------------|----------------------|
| Niphon.....           | JEDDO, Miaco, Osaka. |
| Kiusiu .....          | Nangasaki.           |
| Sikokf.....           | Tosa.                |
| Jesso or Matsmai..... | Matsmai.             |

#### REMARKS.

The Japan Islands lie between 30° and 46° N. lat., and between 129° and 150° E. long. Length, about 1000 miles; breadth, from 50 to 200 miles.



Japan, by the policy of its government, is so completely insulated from the rest of the world, and marked by such striking and peculiar features, as justly to attract a large share of the curiosity of Europe. Its islands are intersected by chains of mountains, several of which are volcanic, and some of them so lofty as to be covered with perpetual snow. Many of the valleys are fertile, although the soil is not generally so; but the extraordinary ingenuity and industry of the inhabitants have rendered even the most barren spots productive. Here, as in China, steep hills are cut into successive terraces, supported by retaining walls of stone, and bearing crops even to their summits. Rice, the principal article of food, is of course the favourite crop; wheat, barley, and other grains, are likewise cultivated, but in smaller quantities; of tea, it is said, there are large plantations. This country is peculiarly rich in vegetable productions. It abounds likewise in mineral wealth,—gold, silver, and copper being found in abundance; iron is more rare; and hence their nails, bolts, &c., are frequently made of copper.

The Japanese are an intelligent, enterprising people, and are said to be better educated than any other nation in Asia; art, and even science, has made considerable progress among them. In the manufacture of swordblades, porcelain, and lackered ware, they are unrivalled; their silk and cotton cloths are nearly equal to those of China; they excel particularly in the art of varnishing. For their superiority in this they are indebted to the juice of a tree called *arusi*. They have a kind of printing executed by fixed wooden blocks. History, poetry, music, painting, geography, and astronomy, are among their favourite branches of education. It is said that they can calculate eclipses and measure the altitude of the heavenly bodies.

Their government is a pure despotism; but with this peculiarity, that they acknowledge two sovereigns,—a spiritual sovereign, named Dairi, whose capital is Miaco, and a temporal monarch, named Kubo, whose capital is Jeddo. The latter, although he pays formal homage to the Dairi, is in possession of all the real power of the empire.

There are two systems of religion in Japan. The one, called Sinto, resembles the mythology of ancient Greece and Rome; consisting of the belief in one Supreme Being, with a number of inferior deities: the other, Budsdo, imported from Malabar, is nearly the same with that of Boodh, or Buddha, metempsychosis, or the transmigration of souls, being its leading tenet. The Portuguese, the first Europeans who discovered this country, converted many of the natives to the Christian faith. But the conduct of these settlers excited at

length so strong a prejudice against their religion, that a massacre took place in 1590, in which 20,000 Christians are said to have perished; and in 1638 they were nearly exterminated. Until lately, every foreign nation, except the Chinese and Dutch, were jealously excluded from the Japanese ports; the intercourse of the latter being confined to the port of Nangasaki, where they were allowed to dispose of two ships' cargoes annually.

## EXERCISES.

What islands constitute the empire of Japan? What is its extent in square miles? What is the amount of the population? Where is Nangasaki, Jeddo, Tosa, Miaco, Matsmai?

Between what degrees of latitude and longitude are the Japan islands situate? What are their length and breadth? What is the effect of Japanese policy? Describe the appearance of the country. What is the state of cultivation? What are the principal crops? Is Japan rich in vegetables? What minerals abound? In what manufactures are the Japanese unrivalled? To what are they indebted for their superiority in the art of varnishing? What kind of printing prevails among them? What are their favourite branches of education? What are their attainments in astronomy?

Describe the Japanese government. What are their two systems of religion? Who first discovered the country and introduced Christianity? What consequences did the conduct of these settlers produce? Which was the only European nation allowed to trade with them? To what port was this intercourse confined?

## ASIATIC ISLANDS,

OR

## THE INDIAN ARCHIPELAGO,

COMPRISE a large number of islands lying to the south and east of India beyond the Ganges, having the Indian Ocean on the west, the China Sea on the north, and the Pacific to the south and east. They are estimated to contain about 800,000 square miles, and a population of 20,000,000.

## Principal Islands.

## Chief Towns.

|                                                                    |                                           |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| Sumatra.....                                                       | Bencoolen, Achecn, Palembang.             |
| Java.....                                                          | Batavia, Samarang, Sourabaya, Souracarta. |
| Borneo.....                                                        | Borneo or Bruni, Sarawak, Pontianak.      |
| Celebes .....                                                      | Macassar or Mankasser.                    |
| The Moluccas or Spice Islands ....                                 | Amboyna, Ternate.                         |
| The Philippines, of which the principal are Luzon and Mindanao ... | Manilla.                                  |

**STRAITS.**—Malacca, Singapore, Sunda, Banca, Macassar, Molucca Passage.

## REMARKS.

The Asiatic Islands, forming the Indian Archipelago, called also the Eastern or Malay Archipelago, lie between  $11^{\circ}$  S. and  $19^{\circ}$  N. lat., and between  $95^{\circ}$  and  $132^{\circ}$  E. long., extending from west to east nearly 2500 miles.

The interior of all the great islands is traversed by ranges of lofty mountains, which bear often a volcanic character, and are crowned almost to their summits with noble forests, luxuriant shrubs, and aromatic plants, presenting the most varied and picturesque scenery. The soil is fertile, yielding rice, sago, and the finest spices. The clove is indigenous in the Moluccas, the nutmeg in the Banda Islands; and they have never been produced elsewhere in equal perfection. The diamond is found in Borneo, which also produces gold in great abundance; and Banca, near Sumatra, contains inexhaustible mines of tin.

The principal inhabitants of these islands are the Malays, an ingenious and active, but fierce and turbulent race. On the coasts they are much addicted to piracy, which they practise with great skill. The interior is for the most part inhabited by the Papuas or Oceanic Negroes, who are almost complete savages.

The Dutch possess most of these islands; Batavia, in Java, is the capital of their settlements in the East. They have recently been engaged in some severe contests with the native princes. All these possessions were wrested from them by Britain during the late war, but were restored at the peace of 1814. The Philippine Islands belong to Spain.

For a notice of the principal islands, and also of the smaller islands,—Arroo, Bali, Banca, Banda, Billiton, Booro, Ceram, Flores, Gilolo, Labuan, Lombok, Madura, Sooloo, Sumbawa, Ternate, Tidore, Timor, and Timor-laut, see the DESCRIPTIVE TABLE OF ASIA, under the respective names.

## EXERCISES.

Where are the Asiatic Islands situate? How are they bounded? What is their extent in square miles? What is the amount of their population? Of what islands do they consist? What are the principal towns? What are the straits? Between what degrees of latitude and longitude are the Asiatic Islands situate? What is their extent from west to east? What aspect do these islands present? What is the nature of the soil and its productions? What spices are indigenous in the Molucca and Banda Islands? Name the islands which produce gold and tin. Who are the principal inhabitants? What is their character?

To what are those on the coast addicted? Who are the principal inhabitants of the interior? To what European power do most of these islands belong? What town is the capital of all the Dutch settlements in India? With whom have they been recently engaged in severe contests? To whom do the Philippine Islands belong?

## AUSTRALASIA

COMPREHENDS Australia, Van Diemen's Island, New Zealand, Papua or New Guinea, New Britain, New Ireland, New Hanover, Admiralty Isles, Solomon Islands, Queen Charlotte Islands, New Hebrides, New Caledonia.

## AUSTRALIA

LIES between 10° 40' and 39° 12' S. lat., and between 113° and 153° 16' E. long. It is separated on the north, from Papua or New Guinea, by Torres Strait; and on the south, from Van Diemen's Island, by Bass Strait. Its length from E. to W. is 2400 miles, and its breadth from N. to S. 1970 miles. Its area is estimated at 3,000,000 square miles, and the British population at about 600,000.

### Divisions.

### Chief Towns.

|                               |                                                     |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| New South Wales.....          | Sydney, Paramatta, Windsor,<br>Liverpool, Bathurst. |
| Victoria or Port Phillip..... | Melbourne, Geelong.                                 |
| South Australia.....          | Adelaide.                                           |
| Western Australia.....        | Perth, Freemantle.                                  |

**GULFS AND BAYS.**—*On the East*—Shelburne Bay, Princess Charlotte Bay, Halifax Bay, Broad Sound, Hervey Bay, Moreton Bay, Port Macquarie, Port Stephens, Port Jackson. *On the South*—Western Port, Port Phillip, Portland Bay, Encounter Bay, St Vincent Gulf, Spencer Gulf, Great Australian Bight, King George's Sound. *On the West*—Flinders' Bay, Géographe Bay, Freycinet's Harbour, Shark Bay, Exmouth Gulf, King's Sound, Camden Bay, Admiralty Gulf, Cambridge Gulf, Van Diemen Gulf, Port Essington. *On the North*—Castlereagh Bay, Arnhem Bay, Melville Bay, Gulf of Carpentaria.

**CAVES.**—Cape York, Cape Melville, Cape Flattery, Sandy Cape, Cape Howe, Wilson's Promontory, Cape Otway, Cape Spencer, Cape Chatham, Cape Leeuwin,

N. W. Cape, Cape Leveque, Cape Londonderry, Point Dale.

**MOUNTAINS.**—Blue Mountains, Liverpool Range, Australian Alps or Warragong Mountains, Grampians, Pyrenees, Flinders' Range, Victoria Mountains, Darling Range, Australian Andes.

**RIVERS.**—Boyne, Brisbane, Richmond, Clarence, Hastings, Hunter, Hawkesbury, Macquarie, Glenelg, Murray with its affluents, Darling, Lachlan, and Morrumbridgee, Swan, Fitzroy, Prince Regent, Victoria, Adelaide.

**STRAITS.**—Torres, Bass, Clarence, Endeavour.

**LAKES.**—Victoria or Alexandrina, Torrens, Carangamite. Lakes are very numerous, but none of them are large, and few appear to be permanent.

### VAN DIEMEN'S ISLAND, or TASMANIA,

LIES off the S. extremity of Australia, from which it is separated by Bass Strait, between  $40^{\circ} 44'$  and  $43^{\circ} 40'$  S. lat., and  $144^{\circ} 38'$  and  $148^{\circ} 24'$  E. long. Its greatest length from N. to S. is 200 miles, and its breadth from W. to E. 180 miles. Area estimated at 27,000 square miles. Population (1847) 70,164.

**CHIEF TOWNS.**—Hobart Town, Launceston.

**PENINSULAS.**—Tasman, Freycinet.

**BAYS.**—Great Swan Port, Storm Bay, Norfolk Bay, Port Dalrymple, Port Davey, Macquarie Harbour.

**CAVES.**—Cape Pillar, South Cape, South West Cape, Cape Sorell, West Point, Cape Grim.

**MOUNTAINS.**—Benlomond, Wyldes Crag, 4500 feet high, Mount Wellington, Western Mountains, Campbell's Range.

**RIVERS.**—Derwent, Tamar, Jordan.

### NEW ZEALAND

CONSISTS of a chain of three islands in the Pacific Ocean, between  $34^{\circ} 12'$  and  $47^{\circ} 20'$  S. lat., and  $166^{\circ}$  and  $178^{\circ} 40'$  E. long., about 1200 miles S. E. from Australia. Length 1100 miles; average breadth 105 miles. The two larger islands are called North and Middle Islands, or New Ulster and New Munster, being separated by Cook's Strait. The South Island or New Leinster was formerly called Stewart's Island. Area estimated at 95,000 square



miles. Population of colonists about 30,000; estimated population of natives 100,000.

## Divisions.

## Chief Towns.

North Island (New Ulster).....Auckland, New Plymouth, Wellington (Port Nicholson).

Middle Island (New Munster)..Nelson, Dunedin (Port Otago) Lyttelton.

South Island (New Leinster).

**MOUNTAINS.**—Mount Egmont 8838 feet high; the Middle Island is traversed in its whole length by a chain of high mountains covered with perpetual snow.

**RIVERS.**—Wai-hou or Thames, and Piako, on the east coast of North Island; Hokianga, Kaipara, Wai-Kato, and Wanganui, on the west coast.

**HARBOURS.**—*In North Island*—Sandy Bay, Bay of Islands, Houraki Bay, Waitemata, Manukau, Bay of Plenty, Hawke's Bay, Port Nicholson. *In Middle Island*—Cloudy Bay, Pegasus Bay, Port Otago, Chalky Bay, Dusky Bay, Blind or Tasman Bay, Admiralty Bay, Port Gore, Queen Charlotte Sound.

**PENINSULAS.**—Tera-kako, in North Island; Banks, in Middle Island.

**CAVES.**—*In North Island*—North Cape, Cape Brett, Cape Colville, East Cape, Cape Mata-mawr, Cape Palliser, Cape Egmont, Albatross Point, Cape Maria Van Diemen. *In Middle Island*—Cape Campbell, Cape Saunders, Cascade Point, Cape Foul Wind, Cape Farewell, Cape Jackson.

## REMARKS.

The British possessions in Australasia are, Australia, which contains the colonies of New South Wales, Victoria, or Port Phillip, South Australia, and Western Australia, with Cook's Land, extending along the E. coast, between the Tropic of Capricorn,  $23\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  and  $86^{\circ}$  S. lat.; Van Diemen's Island, New Zealand, and the small islands, Norfolk, Auckland, and the Chatham group.

Australia, formerly called New Holland, is the largest island on the globe, being four-fifths of the extent of Europe. The first Australian colony, which was founded in 1788, at Sydney, on the east coast, was originally intended principally for a penal settlement; but having been found to possess a climate remarkably salubrious, and a soil of great fertility, the country was thrown open to British enterprise; hence, a great and rapid increase in wealth and population.

The coast line of Australia is marked by deep gulfs and capacious havens. On the north is the large gulf of Carpentaria; and opposite, on the south, is the great Australian Bight. Like the other continents, Australia has an island of considerable magnitude attached to it, namely, that of Van Diemen, which lies at its S. extremity. Besides numerous islets and groups, the other principal islands deserving notice are, Melville and Bathurst Islands on the north, and Groote Island in the Gulf of Carpentaria; on the east, Great Sandy Island; and in Bass Strait, Flinders and King's Islands; Kangaroo Island, near St Vincent Gulf, and Dirk Hartog's, on the west coast. In no other region on the globe could a similar extent of coast line be found, with so few navigable rivers. The Murray, in South Australia; the Hunter and Brisbane, in New South Wales; the Albert, falling into the Gulf of Carpentaria; the Adelaide, into Van Diemen Gulf; the Victoria, into Cambridge Gulf; the Prince Regent and Fitzroy, on the north-west coast; and Swan River, in Western Australia, are the only streams navigable for ships for even a few miles from the ocean, where their entrances are barred. The Barrier Reefs are an important feature on the N. E. coast of Australia. The great coral-reefs form a vast submarine buttress which skirts the shore for above 1000 miles, forming the longest coral-reef in the world. It stretches along the Australian coast at a mean distance of 30 miles from the land. The breadth of the reef, towards the south, is 40 or 50 miles; it becomes narrower towards the north; on the outer side there is an unfathomed depth; and on the inner, soundings of from 10 to 20 fathoms.

So far as the country is known, one mountain-range bounds the coast from Bass Strait to the N. extremity of York Peninsula; and on the western shore, ranges run parallel with the coast. The general features of the surveyed districts of Australia are alternate hills and valleys, mountains and plains. The "mountain belt" of Australia is known under distinct denominations,—as the Blue Mountains, in the vicinity of Sydney; Liverpool Range, in its northern extension; the Australian Alps or Warragong Mountains, in its southern extension. This lofty ridge, which runs nearly parallel to the coast, at a distance of from 30 to 50 miles, separates the waters that flow towards the sea from those that have an inland course. The highest mountains hitherto known are found in the Warragongs, whose height in this latitude, as they are covered with eternal snows, cannot be estimated at less than from 12,000 to 15,000 feet. Recent discoveries have made known a mass of mountain-land called the Australian Grampians and Pyrenees. In Western Australia, the mountains

consist of parallel chains; the Darling Range and Victoria Range being those best known; the former commencing to the north of Cape Chatham, in the S.W. extremity of the continent. In the interior, the isolated hills are uniformly different in composition from the connected ranges; the latter being of granite, the former of sandstone.

Australia abounds in mineralogical treasures. Iron is spread in great profusion over all the continent; vast beds of coal exist in many districts; copper and lead ores of the richest description have been found within these few years in great abundance, especially in South Australia; and in 1851 gold-fields were discovered in New South Wales and Victoria, surpassing the richest auriferous deposits previously known. Mining has, in consequence, become a most important branch of industry. The other great staple of the country is wool, its rich and boundless pastures being specially adapted for the rearing of sheep.

About a third part of the Australian continent lies in the torrid zone; the other portion is in the south temperate zone. Tropical Australia is in the range of the Indian monsoons. The seasons of New South Wales are the opposite of those of Britain, January being the middle of summer, and July of winter. The average temperature of spring is  $65^{\circ} 5'$ , of summer  $72^{\circ}$ , of autumn  $66^{\circ}$ , and of winter  $55^{\circ}$ . The atmosphere is, in general, remarkably clear and salubrious. In Sydney, the thermometer is rarely below  $40^{\circ}$ . The fruits and culinary vegetables of Australia are numerous, and of excellent quality.

The progress of the Australasian group of settlements has of late been singularly rapid in almost every point of view. The number of emigrants from the United Kingdom increased from 700 a-year, on the average of the three years ending with 1827, to 23,000 a-year, on the average of the three years ending with 1851. In the twenty years between 1828 and 1848, the population increased from 53,000 to 351,000; the imports from £811,000 to £2,889,000; the exports from £181,000 to £2,880,000; the tonnage of shipping entered inwards and cleared outwards from 100,000 tons to 784,000. The gold discoveries in 1851 have since accelerated the material advancement of the colonies in a ratio to which there is scarcely any parallel. For an account of the other islands enumerated under Australasia, the reader is referred to the DESCRIPTIVE TABLE OF ASIA.

#### EXERCISES.

What islands are comprehended in Australasia? What are the British possessions in Australasia? What was the Island of

Australia formerly called? What is its extent in square miles? What is the amount of the British population? What are its length and breadth? Between what latitude and longitude is it situate? What are its divisions? Name the principal towns. Name the principal mountains, rivers, and straits. What is remarkable in the coast line of Australia? Name the island that lies at its S. extremity. Name the principal islands around the coast. Which rivers are navigable? What is remarkable on the N. E. coast of Australia? What minerals are found in the country? In what months does the middle of summer and of winter occur? Mention the recent progress of the Australasian settlements.

What is the extent in square miles of Van Diemen's Island? What is the amount of its population? Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is it situate? Name its chief towns, rivers, and bays. Of how many islands does New Zealand consist? What are their names? Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is New Zealand situate? What is its estimated extent in square miles? What is the amount of the native population? What is the number of the colonists? Name the divisions and chief towns: What are the principal mountains, rivers, capes? &c.

---

## POLYNESIA

CONSISTS of a vast multitude of small islands scattered over the Pacific Ocean, chiefly within  $30^{\circ}$  on the N. and  $30^{\circ}$  on the S. of the equator. Supposed aggregate population, 1,000,000.

The principal groups are,—

1. The Pelew Islands.
2. The Ladrone or Marian Islands, of which the principal island is Guam; Bonin Isles.
3. The Carolines, principal island, Hogoleu; Marshall Isles; Gilbert Isles.
4. Navigators' Islands, principal, Savaii or Pola.
5. The Friendly or Tonga Islands, principal, Tongataboo; Feejee Islands, principal, Ambou.
6. Cook's Islands, principal, Raratonga; Austral Isles, principal, Oheteroa.
7. Society Islands, principal, Otaheite or Tahiti.
8. Low Archipelago; Pitcairn Island, Easter Island.
9. The Marquesas, principal, Noukahiva.
10. Sandwich Islands, principal, Owhyhee or Hawaii.

### REMARKS.

Many of the Polynesian islands seem to have been raised from the ocean by the labours of the minute coral insect, and

scarcely appear above the surface of the water; others display evident traces of volcanic origin, and are hilly and even mountainous. Though situate within the tropics the climate is delightful and salubrious, being tempered by cool breezes from the ocean, while the eye is everywhere refreshed with the prospect of a luxuriant and gorgeous vegetation. Among the productions are the bread-fruit, cocoa, plantain, and orange trees, the sugar-cane, and many others that are found in the tropical countries. The shores abound in the finest fish, and the forests are peopled with myriads of beautiful birds.

The inhabitants belong to the Malay variety of mankind, and everywhere possess a strong general resemblance. Though the people of some of the islands have been found mild and gentle in their manners, others were treacherous and ferocious. The practice of tattooing the body prevails more or less in all the groups. The government is in the hands of hereditary chiefs, and there are occasionally a sort of kings to whom the others are subject. The religion is a polytheism, embracing the belief of a future state. At the period of the discovery of the Polynesian islands, the natives had no conception of morality as it is understood among civilized men. Wars of extermination, accompanied by horrid cruelties, frequently prevailed; and the female sex were in a most degraded state. Since the commencement of the present century, however, by the exertions of various devoted missionaries, the natives of several of these island groups have received the blessings of Christianity and civilisation, so that a very remarkable and salutary change has been wrought, especially in the Society and Sandwich Islands.

## EXERCISES.

Between what degrees of latitude N. and S. of the equator are the Polynesian islands situate? What is the supposed aggregate population? Name the principal groups. What is the nature of their soil and climate? What are their chief productions? To what variety of mankind do the inhabitants belong? What is their character? Of what formation is the Polynesian isles? What practice still prevails in all the groups? Have the labours of the missionaries been attended with success?

## DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

**A'CHEEN**, a seaport of Sumatra, on the N. W. coast, the capital of a native kingdom. It consists of 8000 bamboo houses, raised on posts.— $5^{\circ} 35' \text{ N. lat. } 95^{\circ} 35' \text{ E. long.}$

**A'cre** or **St Jean d'Acre**, the ancient **Accho**, a seaport of Syria, on a fine bay of the Mediterranean. It is celebrated in the history of the Crusades;

and more recently for its resistance to Bonaparte, who, after besieging it for two months, was compelled to retreat, May 20, 1799. In 1840, however, it yielded, after a few hours' cannonade, to the British fleet under Admiral Stopford. Pop. 10,000.— $32, 54 \text{ N. } 35, 5 \text{ E.}$

**Ada'lia** or **Sata'liah**, a seaport of



Asia Minor, at the head of a gulf, to which it gives name, on the Mediterranean. P. 8000.—36, 52 N. 30, 44 E.

Adana, a city of Caramania, in Asiatic Turkey, on the Syhoon, in a fertile plain. Pop. 10,000.—37, 5 N. 35, 12 E.

Adelaide, the capital of South Australia, situate on the E. shore of St Vincent Gulf. Pop. 15,000.—34, 56 S. 138, 30 E.

Aden, a strong seaport of Yemen, in Arabia, near the entrance of the Red Sea, now belonging to Britain. Pop. 25,000.—12, 46 N. 45, 10 E.

Admiralty Islands, a cluster of islands in the South Pacific Ocean, N. E. of New Guinea, some of which are inhabited.

Agra, a province of Hindostan, S. of Delhi, watered by the Ganges, the Jumna, and the Chumbul. It is now subject to the British or their allies.

Agra, the capital of the province of Agra, called by the Mohammedans *Achbarabad*, is situate on the right bank of the Jumna. Its mausoleum, perhaps the most superb in the world, is constructed of white marble inlaid with precious stones. Agra was the capital of the Mogul empire till 1647. Pop. 70,000.—27, 12 N. 77, 56 E.

Ahmedabad, a city of Hindostan, in the province of Gujerat, situate on the river Sabermatty. Pop. 130,000.—22, 58 N. 72, 45 E.

Ajmere, a large province of Hindostan, W. of Agra and S. of Delhi, watered by the Chumbul and the Bunass.

Ajmere, the capital of the province, situate at the foot of a range of hills. It is a handsome city, with a strong fortress. Pop. 25,000.—26, 31 N. 74, 34 E.

Ak'abah, Gulf of, an inlet forming the N. E. extremity of the Red Sea, and the eastern boundary of the peninsula of Sinai. Length 120 miles; average breadth 12 miles.

Akhal'sik, a strongly fortified town of Georgia, in Asiatic Russia, on the Kur. Pop. 10,000.—41, 38 N. 43, 1 E.

Ak'su, a town of Chinese Tartary, with considerable trade. Pop. 6000, besides the Chinese garrison of 3000.

Alak'tou-kul, a lake of Chinese Tartary, in the centre of which is an extinct volcano.

Al'dan or Stanovol Mountains, a range of mountains in the E. of

Siberia, a continuation of the Altai, terminating at Behring's Strait; the average height is above 4000 feet.

Alep'po, the capital of Syria, in Asiatic Turkey, built on several hills; its numerous minarets and domes commanding a delightful prospect. It is the seat of a great inland trade. In 1822, Aleppo was convulsed by an earthquake, when it was computed that 20,000 persons were killed. Pop. 70,000.—36, 11 N. 37, 10 E.

Aleutian Islands, a group in the N. Pacific, between Kamtschatka and America, belonging to Russia. Pop. 8700.

Algezi'ra, the ancient *Mesopotamia*, a district of Asiatic Turkey, between the Euphrates and the Tigris.

Allahabad, a province of Hindostan, S. of Oude and Agra, watered by the Ganges, Jumna, and some inferior streams. It now belongs entirely to the British.

Allahabad, the capital of the province, with a strong fortress. Situate at the junction of the Ganges and the Jumna, it attracts crowds of pilgrims from all parts of India to bathe in the sacred stream. Pop. 45,000.—25, 27 N. 81, 60 E.

Almo'ra, the capital of Kumaon, a district of N. Hindostan, situate on the acclivity of a mountain.—29, 35 N. 79, 37 E.

Altai Mountains (the ancient *Imaus*), a vast chain, forming the southern boundary of Siberia, and extending under different names above 2500 miles from the sources of the Irish and the Obi to the shores of the Pacific Ocean. Bieluka, the highest peak, is 11,000 feet above the sea.

Amarapoo'ra, a fortified city, formerly the capital of the Birman Empire, situate on the E. bank of the Irrawady. Pop. 30,000.

Ama'sia, a city of Sivas, in Asiatic Turkey, on the Jekil Irmak, the birthplace of Strabo, the Greek geographer. Pop. 25,000, chiefly Christians.—40, 33 N. 36, 25 E.

Amboy'na, one of the Molucca or Spice Islands, in the Indian Archipelago, to the S. W. of Ceram; it belongs to the Dutch, and is famous for cloves. Pop. 30,000.

Amboy'na, the capital of the above island, situate on a bay. Pop. 9000.—3, 41 S. 128, 15 E.

Am'herst, a seaport of the E. peninsula, the capital of the British province of the same name, on the Gulf

of Martaban; it was founded in 1836. Pop. 6000.—16, 5 N. 97, 46 E.

Am'ol, a city of Persia, on the Heraux near the Caspian. Pop. in winter, when it is greatest, estimated at 35,000 or 40,000.

Amoo'. See Oxus.

Amoor' or Sagha'lien, a large river of E. Asia, has its source on the borders of Siberia, flows through Chinese Tartary, and after a course of 2300 miles, falls into the Gulf of Tartary.

A'moy, a seaport of China, situate on an island on the coast of Fo-ki-en, with an excellent harbour. It is a great emporium of the trade with the Indian Archipelago. In 1841, it was captured by a British force. Pop. 250,000.—24, 10 N. 118, 10 E.

Amrit'sir, a city of Hindostan, 36 miles E. from Lahore. It is the holy city of the Sikhs, and is the centre of a considerable trade. Pop. 90,000.—31, 32 N. 74, 48 E.

An'adr, Gulf of, an inlet of the sea in E. Siberia, near Behring's Strait.

Anatolia, a province of Asiatic Turkey, extending over the western and chief part of Asia Minor, with which it is now generally considered as synonymous.

An'daman Islands, a group in the S. E. of the Bay of Bengal. They are mountainous, and abound in wood. Pop. supposed about 3000.

Ango'ra, the ancient *Ancy'ra*, a city of Anatolia. The shawls manufactured from the wool of the Angora goat rival those of Cashmere. Pop. 60,000.—39, 56 N. 32, 50 E.

An'nam, Empire of. See Cochinchina.

Ant'ioch, a city of Syria, on the Orontes, celebrated in ancient history as the capital of the Syrian monarchs, and one of the largest cities in the East. P. 10,000.—36, 11 N. 36, 9 E.

Arabian Sea, a branch of the Indian Ocean.

Aracan', a province of the Eastern Peninsula, ceded to the British by the Birmese in 1826. It extends 250 miles along the E. coast of the Bay of Bengal, with an average breadth of 50 miles. Pop. 321,000.

Aracan', formerly the capital of the province, on a river of the same name, about 40 miles from the sea. Pop. 10,000.—20, 35 N. 93, 15 E.

Arafat, a mountain of Arabia, near the city of Mecca.

A'ral, an inland sea or lake in Independent Tartary, east of the Cas-

plan. Its greatest length is about 300 miles; the breadth varies from 100 to 240. It receives two large rivers, the Oxus and the Jaxartes; its water is salt, and it is 118 feet above the Caspian.

Ar'arat (Agri Dagh), a celebrated mountain of Armenia, S. W. of Erivan, and a few miles south of the Araxes. It rises majestically from the midst of a great plain, and terminates in two conical peaks, one of which is covered with perpetual ice. It is held in great veneration, from its being believed to be the Mount Ararat of Scripture, on which the ark rested. M. Parrot, who, in 1830, ascended to its summit, determined its altitude to be 17,230 feet above the level of the sea. It was shattered by an earthquake, July 1840.

A'ras or Arax'es, a large river which rises in Armenia, and flowing eastward, joins the Kur. It forms the boundary between Russia and Persia.

Ar'cot, a city of Hindostan, formerly the capital of the Carnatic, on the S. bank of the Palaur.—12, 64 N. 79, 21 E. Pop. 53,500.

Arme'nia, a large province S. of Caucasus and Georgia, subject to the Turks, Persians, and Russians. It is in general mountainous, and is watered by the Tigris, the Euphrates, and other important streams.

Arroo', a group of islands in the Indian Archipelago, 80 miles S. W. of Papua, the largest being 70 miles long and 20 miles broad. Their products comprise pearl, tortoise-shell, and birds of paradise.

A'sia Mi'nor, the western portion of Asia, bounded on the north by the Black Sea, on the west by the Archipelago, and on the south by the Mediterranean; its eastern frontier extends to Armenia and the Euphrates. It is one of the most celebrated countries in ancient story, and contained many famous cities, the ruins of which still remain, and exhibit masterpieces of painting and sculpture.

Asphaltites or the Dead Sea (*Arab. Bahr-el-Lout*, "Sea of Lot," a lake of Palestine, celebrated in Scripture as the site of the plain of Siddim, and of Sodom and Gomorrah. Average length from north to south about 35 miles; breadth from 10 to 12 miles. It receives the river Jordan on its N. side. Its waters are so impregnated with salt and sulphur, that

no trees or plants grow on its banks; hence the utter desolation pervading the neighbourhood, and which has procured for it the name of the Dead Sea. Its surface is 1313 feet below that of the Mediterranean.

**Ar'sam**, a British province of the Eastern Peninsula, between Bengal, Tibet, and Bootan, 400 miles long, with an average breadth of 50 miles. It is watered by the Brahmapootra and other rivers, and is very fertile. The tea-plant was recently discovered growing wild in its forests. Pop. 1,201,151.

**Astrabad'**, a city of Persia, capital of the province of the same name, near the Caspian. Pop. 5000. — 36, 55 N. 54, 30 E.

**At'cock**, a town and fortress of N. Hindostan, on the Indus, which is here crossed by a bridge of boats. Pop. 2000.

**Auck'land**, the capital of New Zealand, at the head of Waitemata Bay, in the North Island. P. 10,500. — 36, 51 S. 174, 45 E.

**Auck'land Islands**, a group in the Pacific, to the S. of New Zealand. The largest island is 30 miles long and 15 miles broad. — 50, 48 S., 166, 42 E.

**Aurangabad'**, a province of the Deccan, in Hindostan, between Candah and Bejapore.

**Aurangabad**, the capital of the above province, was the favourite residence of Aurungzebe, from whom it derived its name. Pop. 60,000. — 19; 55 N. 75, 29 E.

**Austral Isles**, a fertile group in the S. Pacific, to the E. of Cook's Islands. The principal islands are, Ouheteroa, Toobouai, and Rimatara.

**Australia** and **Anstr'lia**. See Remarks, p. 228.

**A'va**, a fortified city of the Birman Empire, situate on the left bank of the Irrawady. It was almost wholly destroyed by an earthquake in March 1839. — 21, 50 N. 95, 50 E.

**Azerbl'jan**, a province of Persia, bounded on the N. by the Araxes; it is the native country of Zoroaster.

**BAAL/BEC**, anciently *Heliop'olis*, a city of Syria, now a decayed village, is situate in a fertile valley near the foot of Anti-Libanus. Here are the magnificent ruins of a "Temple of the Sun," supposed to have been built by Antoninus Pius.

**Ba'ba**, Cape, the ancient *Lectum*, the most westerly point of Asia

Minor, near the entrance of the Dardanelles. — 39, 29 N. 28, 4 E.

**Habelman'deb**, Straits of, a channel forming the entrance of the Red Sea from the Indian Ocean—upwards of 20 miles broad.

**Bag'dad**, the capital of Irak-Arabi, Asiatic Turkey, situate on the Tigris. It has a considerable trade, being the emporium for the products of Arabia, Persia, and India. Pop. about 65,000. — 33, 19 N. 44, 24 E.

**Bahar'**, a province of Hindostan, S. of Nepaul, one of the richest and best cultivated in India. It contains 52,000 square miles.

**Bak'rein'**, a cluster of islands on the S. W. side of the Persian Gulf, subject to the Imam of Muscat. The pearl-fishery here is one of the most valuable in the world. Pop. 68,000.

**Ba'kal**, a lake or inland sea of E. Siberia; length about 400 miles, with an average breadth of 40 miles. The Russians regard it with veneration, and call it the Holy Sea.

**Bak'tegan**, a large salt lake of Persia, in the province of Kerm.

**Ba'ku**, a fortified seaport of Shirvan, in Asiatic Russia, on the Caspian. In the vicinity are inexhaustible pits of naphtha, and from the adjacent plains an inflammable gas continually issues. This everlasting fire was the great object of worship, and held in deep veneration by the Guebres or fire-worshippers, some of whom still reside in the district. Pop. 9000. — 40, 22 N. 49, 40 E.

**Balfrush'**, a town of Persia, province of Mazanderan, near the Caspian, carries on a considerable trade. Pop. 20,000. — 36, 32 N. 52, 45 E.

**Bali**, an island of the Indian Archipelago, to the E. of Java; its length is 70 miles from E. to W., and its breadth 35 miles. It has a considerable export trade. P. 800,000.

**Ba'kash** or **Teng'iz**, a large lake of Independent Tartary, near the frontiers of Mongolia.

**Balkh**, a province of Bokhara, between Cabul and the Oxus, extending about 250 miles from W. to E. and 120 from N. to S. It was in the hands of the Afghans till it was seized by the King of Bokhara.

**Balkh**, the ancient *Bac'tra*, the capital of the province, situate in a plain. It is regarded by the Asiatics as the oldest city in the world. Pop. 2000. — 36, 40 N. 67, 18 E.

**Ban'ca**, an island on the N. E.

coast of Sumatra, from which it is separated by the Straits of Banca. It is celebrated for its tin-mines. P. 43,000.—2, 20 S. 106, 0 E.

Ban'da Islands, a group in the Indian Ocean, forming part of the Spice Islands, and famous for the production of nutmegs. P. 155,765.

Bangalore', a strong city of Mysore, in Hindostan, formerly the residence of Hyder Ali. Pop. 60,000.—12, 57 N. 77, 37 E.

Ban'kok, the capital of Siam, on the Menam. The houses float upon bamboo-rafts moored along the banks. P. 400,000, of which about one-half are Chinese.—13, 58 N. 100, 34 E.

Banks' Peninsula, a fertile territory on the eastern coast of the Middle Island, New Zealand.

Bareil'y, a city of Hindostan, in the province of Delhi, noted for its various manufactures. Pop. 92,000.—28, 25 N. 79, 23 E.

Barnaul', the principal town of the Kolyvan mining district in Siberia. Pop. 10,000.

Baro'da, a city of Gujerat in Hindostan, the capital of the Gulcwar, the Mahratta chief. Pop. 140,000.

Bass' Strait separates Australia from Van Diemen's Island. Where narrowest, it is about 105 miles across.

Basso'rah or Bas'ra, a city of Irak-Arabi, on the Shat el Arab, 70 miles from its mouth in the Persian Gulf. It is a place of great trade. P. 60,000.—30 25 N. 47, 35 E.

Bata'via, the capital of the island of Java and of the Dutch possessions in the E. It is situate on the N. W. coast, and is well fitted for an extensive commerce. P. 118,000.—6, 9 S. 106, 50 E.

Ba'thurst, a town of Australia, New South Wales, on the W. bank of the Macquarie, 97 miles from Sydney. Pop. 6400.

Bay'azid, a fortified town of Turkish Armenia, near the base of Mount Ararat. P. 5000.—39, 24 N. 44, 13 E.

Be'ring's Straits, the narrow sea which separates Asia from North America, near the parallel of 66° N. It is 36 miles across from East Cape in Asia to Cape Prince of Wales on the coast of America, and is named from the discoverer, Behring, a Russian navigator.

Be'ring's Sea, that part of the N. Pacific Ocean between the Aleutian Islands and Behring's Strait, by which

latter it communicates with the Arctic Ocean.

Bejapore', formerly a province of Hindostan, which formed a part of the Mogul Empire, to the S. of Aurungabad.

Bejapore', the capital of the above province, now little more than a vast space covered with ruins, only a small part of which is inhabited, although numerous mosques and mausoleums still remain.

Beloochistan', the ancient *Gedrosia*, a country lying on the S. of Afghanistan, inhabited by a fierce and predatory race. Estimated area 160,000 square miles. Pop. 480,000.

Beloor'-tagh, a range of lofty mountains running N. and S. between Chinese Tartary and Independent Tartary. Height from 15,000 to 20,000 feet.

Benares (Benairz'), a celebrated city of Hindostan, and capital of a rich district in the province of Allahabad, situate on the N. bank of the Ganges, and the chief seat of Brahminical learning. Pop. 200,000.—25, 18 N. 82, 55 E.

Bencoo'len, a seaport of Sumatra, on the S. W. coast; it belongs to the Dutch, having been exchanged with the British, in 1824, for Malacca on the continent. Pop. 12,000.—3, 47 S. 102, 19 E.

Bengal', a province of Hindostan. Its length from east to west is about 350 miles, with an average breadth of 300. Its soil is peculiarly fertile, yielding in great abundance both the necessaries and luxuries of life. Area 100,000 square miles. P. 26,000,000. The Presidency of Bengal comprehends 225,000 square miles, and 41,000,000 inhabitants.

Bengal', Bay of, a part of the Indian Ocean, washing the Indian and Eastern Peninsulas, and comprehended within the parallels of 8° and 22° N.

Be'rar, a province of the Deccan, in Central Hindostan, N. of Aurungabad. It is naturally fertile, but thinly peopled.

Bey'rout, a fortified seaport of Syria, the ancient *Berytus*, on an extensive bay of the Mediterranean. P. 15,000.—33, 50 N. 35, 26 E.

Bham'o, a town of Pegu, on the Irrawaddy; the chief mart of its trade is with China. Pop. about 10,000.

Bhooj, a strong city of Hindostan, capital of Cutch, noted for its man-

ufactures of gold and silver. Pop. 20,000.

Bhurtpore', a city and formerly a strong fortress of Agra, in Hindostan, stormed by the British in 1805, 1826, and 1833.—27, 13 N. 77, 34 E.

Bil'liton, an island of the E. Archipelago, between Sumatra and Borneo, rich in iron and timber. P. 6000.

Blr (Beer), a walled town of Asiatic Turkey, on the Euphrates. P. 8000.

Bir'mah or the Bir'man Empire, a state of the Eastern Peninsula, comprised within 19° 5' N. lat., and 93° 29' E. long. It is traversed from N. to S. by the river Irrawady. There are valuable mines of gold, silver, copper, tin, lead, antimony, and iron, besides a great variety of precious stones. Teak is abundant. Estimated area 200,000 square miles. Pop. 2,500,000.

Bit'lis, an ancient city of Kurdistan, Asiatic Turkey, S. W. of Lake Van. Pop. 10,000.

Bokha'ra, kingdom of, the *Sogdiana* of antiquity, in Independent Tartary, to the S. E. of the Sea of Aral, between the Oxus and Jaxartes, and inhabited by the Usbeck Tartars. In the vicinity of the rivers the soil is rich and fertile, but a great portion of the country is occupied by the Desert. Pop. 1,500,000.

Bokha'ra, the capital of the above kingdom. It contains a number of colleges, and is a great seat of Mohammedan learning; it is also the centre of an extensive commerce. P. 150,000.—39, 48 N. 64, 26 E.

Bo'li, a town of Anatolia, Asiatic Turkey, with manufactures of cotton and leather. Pop. 6000.

Bombay', an important seaport, the western capital of British India, situate on a small island, separated from the mainland by a narrow strait, and connected with the island of Salsette by a causeway. It is strongly fortified, and commands an extensive trade. Pop. 500,000, of whom 100,000 are Parsees.—18, 56 N. 72, 53 E. The Presidency of Bombay, including Sindh, contains 180,000 square miles, and 15,500,000 inhabitants.

Boo'ro, an island of the E. Archipelago; to the W. of the Moluccas. It is fertile and well watered, producing rice, sago, fruits, and dyewoods. Pop. 18,000.

Boo'tan or Bho'tan, a country in the N. E. of Hindostan, bounded on

the north by the Himalaya, which separate it from Tibet, on which it is partly dependent. It is about 250 miles in length by 100 in breadth; besides being very mountainous, it is covered with extensive forests.

Borneo is, next to Australia, the largest island on the globe. Its greatest length is 850 miles, and breadth 680 miles. It lies directly beneath the equator, to the east of Sumatra and the Malay Peninsula, and to the north of Java. It contains valuable mines of diamonds, gold, antimony, tin, iron, copper, lead, and coal. The interior of the country is very little known, except the district of Sarawak, of which Sir James Brooke has recently been appointed rajah. Estimated area 300,000 square miles. P. 2,500,000.

Borneo or Bru'ni, the capital of the kingdom of Borneo, situate on the N. W. coast. The chief trade is with China, Singapore, and the Philippines. Pop. 22,000.—4, 56 N. 114, 50 E.

Brahmapoo'tra, a large river of India, whose sources have not yet been visited by any European; it flows through the valley of Assam and the province of Bengal, and, uniting with the Ganges, falls into the Bay of Bengal.

Bru'sa, a city of Anatolia, at the foot of Mount Olympus; it suffered severely from the effects of an earthquake in 1855. Pop. 60,000.—40, 8 N. 29, 10 E.

Bucha'ria, Little, a district of Chinese Tartary, bounded on the W. by Bokhara, and on the S. by Little Tibet. It is almost unknown to Europeans, but is described as one of the finest tracts of Central Asia, being watered by streams descending from its mountain-border.

Buduk'shan, a district of Independent Tartary, now a dependency of the Khan of Koondooz, consisting of a beautiful valley, celebrated for its mines of ruby and lapis lazuli.

Buduk'shan, the capital of the above district, on a tributary of the Oxus.

Bundelcund', a district of Hindostan, included in the N. W. provinces; noted for its diamond mines.

Burdwan', a city of Hindostan, in the province of Bengal, 60 miles N. W. of Calcutta. Pop. 30,000.

Burhampore', a city of Candeish in Hindostan, situate on the Taptee.



It carries on a considerable trade.—21, 19 N. 76, 18 E.

Busbire (Busheer') or Abusheer', a seaport of Persia, on the Persian Gulf; it is an emporium of the trade with India. Pop. 20,000.—29, 0 N. 50, 52 E.

CABUL', an extensive province of Afghanistan, bounded on the north by the Hindoo-Koosh, which separates it from Balkh.

Cabul', a fortified town, the capital of the province, on a river of the same name, is situate 6400 feet above the sea, and surrounded by gardens abounding in the choicest fruits. It was long considered as the gate of Hindostan towards Tartary. Pop. 60,000.—34, 30 N. 69, 6 E.

Calcut'ta, the capital of British India, and seat of the supreme government, situate on the Hoogly, a branch of the Ganges, a hundred miles from its mouth. It extends about 5 miles along the river; and on being approached from the sea, its spires, temples, mosques, the citadel of Fort-William, its splendid edifices, and elegant villas and gardens, present an appearance of magnificence which seems to warrant its proud appellation of the "City of Palaces." Pop. 413,000.—22, 3 3N. 88, 17 E.

Cal'icut, a seaport of Hindostan, on the Malabar coast, which was the first Indian port visited by Vasco de Gama, in 1498. P. 25,000.—11, 15 N. 75, 50 E.

Cal'imere, Point, a cape on the S. E. coast of Hindostan.—10, 17 N. 79, 5 E.

Cam'bay, a seaport of Gujerat, in Hindostan, at the head of the gulf to which it gives name. Pop. 10,000.—22, 20 N. 72, 40 E.

Cambo'ja or Cambo'dia, a country of the Eastern Peninsula, to the E. of Siam. It now forms a division of Cochin-China. Among its productions is the yellow pigment called gamboge. Pop. 600,000.

Cambo'ja, the ancient capital of the above country, situate on the Menam-kong, about 150 miles from its mouth.—11, 58 N. 105, 7 E.

Can'ara, the most W. province of the Madras Presidency, extending along the Malabar coast; with extensive forests of teak and other timber.

Can'dahar, a province of Afghanistan, inhabited by Afghans of the Douranee tribe.

Can'dahar, the capital of the province, on the great road between Persia and India. Pop. 60,000.—32, 37 N. 66, 20 E.

Can'deish, a province of Hindostan, S. of the Nerbudda, and E. of Gujerat. It is watered by the Taptee, and very fertile, although a large extent is covered with jungle.

Can'dy, a town in the interior of the island of Ceylon, formerly the capital of a native kingdom. It is surrounded by wooded hills. Pop. 3000.—7, 20 N. 80, 48 E.

Canton', the capital of the province of Quang-tung in China, is situate at the confluence of the Pe-kiang with the Choo-kiang or Pearl River (called by the English the Canton River, and the river Tigris). It is distant about 70 miles from the sea, at the head of the Bocca Tigris, a noble estuary studded with islands. Until lately, it was the only port with which Europeans were permitted to have intercourse. The foreign factories are confined to a small space along the banks of the river, and all foreign ships anchor at a considerable distance farther down. The river for four or five miles is crowded with boats, containing whole families that have no other residence. P. 1,000,000; according to Ritter, 800,000.—23, 7 N. 113, 15 E.

Carafina'nia, an extensive province of Asia Minor, E. of Anatolia.

Carnat'ic, a province of S. Hindostan, extending along the Coromandel coast to Cape Comorin, a distance of 550 miles.

Car'oline Islands, a numerous coral group in the Pacific, E. of the Philippines and S. of the Ladrone. They are exposed to violent hurricanes, and the natives are distinguished for their skill in navigation.

Carpenta'ria, Gulf of, a large gulf on the N. of Australia.

Carri'al', a town of S. Hindostan, on the Coromandel coast, belonging to the French.

Cas'bin, a fortified town of Irak-Ajemi in Persia, with a considerable trade. Pop. 40,000.—36, 15 N. 49, 30 E.

Cash'gar. See Kashgar.

Cash'mere, a country in the N. W. of Hindostan, formerly a province of the Punjab. It contains a beautiful valley, in which reigns an almost perpetual spring, and is surrounded by lofty mountains. It is noted for

its shawls, manufactured from the wool of the goats of Tibet. Estimated area 25,000 sq. miles. P. 750,000.

Cashmere or Serinagur', the capital of the above country, situate on the banks of the Jelum. P. 40,000.—34, 5 N. 74, 43 E.

Caspian Sea, an inland sea or lake, the largest on the globe, about 300 miles to the eastward of the Black Sea, and, according to a recent survey, 83½ feet below the level of the latter. Its length from N. to S. is 750 miles, with an average breadth of 200, covering an area of 140,000 square miles. There are no tides in the Caspian, and the water is less salt than that of the ocean.

Catmandoo' or Khatmandu', the capital of Nepal, in N. Hindostan, in a romantic valley, about 40 miles S. of the Himalaya. Pop. 50,000.—27, 45 N. 85, 15 E.

Caucasus, a chain of lofty mountains stretching across the isthmus between the Black Sea and the Caspian. The length from Anapa on the shores of the former sea to Baku on those of the latter, is about 700 miles; the breadth varies from 60 to 120 miles. The loftiest summit, El-burz, is 17,785 feet above the sea.

Cavery, a river of S. Hindostan, which rises in the W. Ghauts, flows E. through Mysore and the Carnatic, and falls into the Bay of Bengal.

Cel'ebes, a large island of the Indian Archipelago, to the E. of Borneo, from which it is separated by the Straits of Macassar, and so indented by deep bays as to form four long peninsulas. The length of the island from N. to S. is about 500 miles, and its average breadth 150. Though rugged and mountainous, the soil is fertile, yielding in abundance rice, sugar-cane, sago, and cotton. Of its native tribes, the Bugis are the most active commercial people in the Indian Archipelago. Estimated area 73,000 square miles. P. 3,000,000.

Ceram'. See Moluccas or Spice Islands, p. 249.

Ceylon', an island of British India, separated from the continent by the Gulf of Manaar and Palk's Strait. Its greatest length from N. to S. is 270 miles; greatest breadth 145, and average breadth 100 miles. It is the *Taproba'na* of the ancients. The interior is traversed by finely wooded mountains, and watered by numerous rivers and lakes. The soil is rich and

luxuriant, producing coffee, sugar-cane, rice, pepper, teak, and other valuable woods. Plantations of cinnamon amidst groves of cocoa-nut trees border the S. W. coast for 100 miles. The island abounds in gems, and there is an extensive pearl-fishery carried on in the Gulf of Manaar. The elephants of Ceylon have long been famed for their size and sagacity. The British government have made great efforts for the civilisation and improvement of the natives. Area 24,664 square miles. Pop. 1,458,359.

Chandernagore', the capital of the French settlements in Bengal, on the Hoogly, about 16 miles above Calcutta. Pop. 32,000.

Chang-cha', a city of China, capital of the province of Ho-nan.

Chath'am Islands, a small group to the E. of New Zealand.

Che-kiang', a province of China on the east coast, to the N. of Fo-ki-en.

Ching-too', a city of China, capital of the province of Sochuen; it carries on an extensive trade.

Choo-kiang' River. See Canton. Chu'san, a group of small fertile islands off the coast of China, near the mouth of the great river Yangtse-kiang. Tinghae, the capital, was taken by the British in 1840, and a second time in 1842.

Circars, a province of Hindostan, extending along the W. side of the Bay of Bengal; it is one of the most valuable districts, equal to the Carnatic in fertility, and superior in manufacturing industry.

Cochin (Kot'shin), a small province in S. Hindostan, between Malabar and Travancore. Pop. 290,000.

Co'chin, a seaport, the capital of the province, was the first place at which the Portuguese, in 1503, were permitted to erect a fort; it still enjoys a considerable trade.—9, 50 N. 76, 18 E.

Co'chin-Chi'na, a country in the Eastern Peninsula, called also the Empire of Annam, comprehending Tonquin, Cambodia, and Siampa, besides Cochin-China Proper, and extending between the Gulfs of Slam and Tonquin. Extent estimated at 127,000 square miles, with 5,000,000 inhabitants.

Colom'bo, a seaport, the capital of Ceylon, on the W. coast, is a handsome town, and strongly fortified. Pop. 40,000.—6, 56 N. 79, 51 E.

Com'orin, Cape, the extreme southern point of the peninsula of Hindostan.—8, 6 N. 77, 30 E.

Con'can, a maritime district of Hindostan, extending from Bombay to Goa, with an average breadth of 40 miles between the Western Ghauts and the sea.

Cook's Islands, a group in the S. Pacific, between the Society Islands and the Friendly Islands. Estimated population 50,000.

Core'a, a country of Asia, consisting of a peninsula, separated from China by the Yellow Sea, and from the islands of Japan by the Straits of Corea and the Sea of Japan. It is about 500 miles long by 150 broad, and the interior is traversed from N. to S. by a chain of mountains. Its king is tributary to China.

Coroman'del, the eastern coast of Hindostan, extending between 10 and 16 N. lat.

Cutch, a peninsula of Hindostan, between the Indus and the Gulf of Cutch.

Cut'tack or Kut'tack, a maritime district of Hindostan, on the W. side of the Bay of Bengal, in the province of Orissa. Pop. 2,127,555.

Cut'tack, the capital of the district, situate on a peninsula formed by the Mahanuddy. P. 40,000.—20, 25 N. 86, 52 E.

Cy'prus, an island in the Mediterranean, off the coast of Asia Minor, 140 miles in length by 50 in breadth. It is traversed from E. to W. by two lofty chains of mountains. In ancient times it was celebrated for its fertility and beauty. Its fruits, particularly grapes, still preserve their pre-eminence; and though many portions are uninhabited and covered with heaths and wastes, it is elsewhere very productive. Pop. 140,000.

DAC'CA, a district of the province of Bengal, between the Ganges and the Megna, or Lower Brahmapootra.

Dac'ca, the capital of the district, situate on the Booree Ganga or Old Ganges, and the chief seat of the manufacture of muslins. P. 61,000.—23, 43 N. 90, 28 E.

Daghestan', a district on the W. of the Caspian Sea, for many years a debatable land between the Persians and Russians, but now in full possession of the latter.

Damar', a town of Arabia, province of Yemen. Pop. 20,000.

Damas'cus, a very ancient city of

Syria, in Asiatic Turkey, situate in a beautiful plain, and celebrated for its numerous fountains, canals, and fine gardens. Being on the route of the great caravans to Mecca, it is the centre of an extensive trade. It was formerly famous for its manufacture of sabres; and its figured silk and cotton fabrics were from it originally named damask. Beyrout is the port of Damascus. P. 100,000.—33, 27 N. 36, 25 E.

Damaun', a town of W. Hindostan, on the Gulf of Cambay, belonging to the Portuguese. Pop. 6000.

Dead Sea. See Asphaltites, p. 234.

Dec'can ("The South"), a region of Hindostan, stretching across the peninsula, and bounded by the Nerbudda on the N. and the Kistnah on the S.

Del'hi, a province of Hindostan, to the north of Agra, situate between 28° and 31° N. lat. It is generally flat, with a sandy soil, or covered with dense jungles and forests.

Del'hi, the chief city of the above province, and long the capital of the Mogul empire, situate on the banks of the Jumna, and surrounded with embattled walls. Though shorn of its ancient splendour, it still contains a number of fine edifices, one of them the residence of the Mogul, who is entirely supported by the British. Pop. 160,000.—28, 40 N. 77, 15 E.

Dera'yeh, a town of Arabia, the capital of the Wahabees, in Nedjed, taken by Ibrahim Pasha in 1818. Pop. 15,000.

Der'bend, a strongly fortified seaport of Daghestan, on the W. coast of the Caspian Sea; it belongs to Russia, to whom the Persians ceded it in 1796. Pop. 12,000.

Diarbe'kir, a pashalic of Asiatic Turkey, comprising part of ancient Armenia and Mesopotamia.

Diarbe'kir, the capital of the above province, near the right bank of the Tigris, with considerable trade. P. 40,000.—37, 55 N. 39, 53 E.

Diu, a fortified town of W. Hindostan, in a small island on the S. coast of Gujerat, belonging to the Portuguese. Pop. 4000.

Diz'ful, a city of Persia, province of Khuzistan, on the river of the same name. Pop. about 15,000.

Doo'shak or Jelalabad', the capital of the province of Seistan, in Afghanistan, near the Helmund. P. 10,000.

Dowletabad', a strong fortress of

Hindustan, province of Aurungabad, on the summit of a steep mountain, and surrounded by several walls.

Dunedin, a town of New Zealand, on the E. coast of Middle Island, on Port Otago.

EAST CAPE, the extreme eastern point of Asia, on the W. of Behring's Strait.—66, 5 N. 190, 6 E. or 170, 6 W.

East'er Island, in the South Pacific, about 20 miles in circuit, noted for the intelligence of the natives. Pop. 1200.—27, 9 S. 109, 12 W.

Ekat'erinburg, a celebrated mining town of Asiatic Russia, on the E. slope of the Urals; with extensive foundries. P. 11,000.—56, 48 N. 60, 35 E.

El'burz, a range of mountains in Persia, of which the Demavend Peak is 14,700 feet high. See also Caucasus, p. 239.

Elephan'ta, a small island on the W. coast of Hindostan, between Bombay and the main, celebrated for its wonderful cave-temples and mythological sculptures.

El Ka'tif, a seaport of Lachsa in Arabia, situate on a bay in the Persian Gulf. Pop. 6000.

Ellichpore', a city of Hindostan, in the province of Berar.

Ello'ra, a village of Aurungabad in Hindostan, near the city of Dowlatabad, remarkable for the number and magnitude of Hindoo excavated and sculptured temples in its vicinity.

Elwund', a range of mountains in Persia, of which the highest summit is near Hamadan.

Er'ivan or Se'van, Lake of, in Russian Armenia, N.E. of Erivan, is 100 miles in circumference.

Er'ivan, a town of Russian Armenia, with a strong fortress, situate on a precipitous rock, overhanging the Zongui, near its junction with the Araxes. Pop. 15,000.

Erzroum' or Erzeroum, the capital of Turkish Armenia, near the northern source of the Euphrates, in a beautiful plain, 6000 feet above the sea. It has an extensive trade. P. 44,000.—39, 55 N. 41, 18 E.

Euphra'tes or Frat, a celebrated river of Asia, rises from two principal sources in the mountains of Armenia. After a course of 1600 miles, it receives the Tigris above Bassorah, and the united stream, under the name of the Shat el Arab, falls into the Persian Gulf by several mouths. Its whole course is about 1700 miles.

FARS or Farsistan', the ancient Persia, a province of Persia, E. of Khuzistan, and N. of the Persian Gulf. Pop. 1,700,000.

Feejee' Islands, a group in the Pacific, to the N. W. of the Friendly Islands. They are of volcanic formation, with a rich soil and fine scenery. Estimated pop. 133,000.

Ferozepore', a town of N. W. Hindostan, on the Sutlej. Pop. 6000.

Flo'res, an island of the Indian Archipelago, to the S. of Celebes. Length from W. to E. about 200 miles; average breadth 35 miles.

Fo'-ki-en, a maritime province in the S. E. of China. It abounds not only in grain, but in fruit, particularly oranges, and the tea-plant is reared to a great extent.

Foo'-choo, the capital of the above province, situate on the Min-kiang, which is crossed by a stupendous bridge. It is as large as Canton, and carries on a considerable trade in teas, tobacco, and timber.

Formo'sa, a large and fertile island in the Chinese Sea, opposite the province of Fokien. It is 250 miles in length by 80 in breadth. Pop. about 2,000,000.

Free'mantle, a seaport of Western Australia, at the mouth of Swan river.

Friendly or Tong'a Islands, a numerous group in the Pacific Ocean, to the S. W. of the Society Islands. The principal are Tongataboo, Anamooka, Vavaoo, Eooa, and Tofoa. They are inhabited by a fine and interesting race, who have made some progress in civilisation. Pop. about 200,000.

Furruckabad', a commercial city of Hindostan, in the province of Agra, near the S. bank of the Ganges. P. 56,000.—27, 24 N. 79, 27 E.

GAN'GES, one of the largest rivers of Asia, and held in the highest veneration by the natives of India. It issues in a small stream from beneath a mass of perpetual snow on the S. side of the Himalaya Mountains, and is called the Bhagirathi till joined by the Alakananda, below Serinagur. On passing Hurdwar, in the province of Delhi, it enters the plains of Hindostan, and at Allahabad receives the Jumna, and is swelled by the accession of several large rivers in its progress to Patna, where it is from one to three miles broad, and thirty feet deep. About 200

miles from the sea commences the Delta of the Ganges, the numerous branches of which form a labyrinth of channels and creeks, called the Sunderbunda. The western or Hoogly branch, which passes by Calcutta, is the only one that is navigable. The eastern branch receives the Brahmapootra before pouring its flood into the Bay of Bengal.

Ga'ya, a city of Hindostan, in the province of Bahar, on a tributary of the Ganges. It is one of the holy cities of the Hindoos. Pop. 43,500.—24, 44 N. 85, 0 E.

Ga'za, an ancient city of Palestine, near the coast. Pop. 15,000.

Geelong, a town of Australia, Victoria province, at the head of the W. arm of Port Phillip, 45 miles from Melbourne. Pop. 20,000.

Georgia, the ancient *Iberia* and *Colchis*, a mountainous region on the S. declivity of the Caucasus, now belonging to Russia by conquest. Watered by the Rion and numerous tributary streams, it combines the productions both of the temperate and tropical climates. Its valleys are extremely fertile, and the vine grows wild on its hills. The beauty of the Georgian women, like that of the Circassians, is proverbial over the East. Extent 21,500 square miles. Pop. 870,000.

Ghauts, two extensive chains of mountains in the S. of Hindostan, the western of which extends nearly 1000 miles, from Cape Comorin to Surat; the eastern chain is almost of equal length, on the opposite coast. See Neillherries, p. 250.

Ghi'lan, a province of Persia, extending 120 miles along the S. W. shore of the Caspian.

Ghor or Paropami'san Mountains, a range which separates Afghanistan from Balkh.

Ghus'nee or Ghiz'ni, a fortified city of Afghanistan, situate 7000 feet above the sea; once the capital of a great empire, but now in decay. Pop. 8000.

Gilo'lo, the largest of the Moluccas or Spice Islands; like Celebes, it is broken into four peninsulas, separated from each other by deep bays.

Go'a, New, or Pan'jim, a seaport on the W. coast of Hindostan, the capital of the Portuguese possessions. P. 20,000.—15, 29 N. 73, 50 E.

Go'bi, called also Shamo by the Chinese, a great desert of Central

Asia, comprising a considerable part of Chinese Tartary. Length from E. to W. about 1500 miles, the breadth varies from 500 to 700 miles. Its surface consists of sand and abounds in salt. It exhibits traces and phenomena of having once been covered by the ocean.

Godav'ery, a river of Hindostan, rises in the W. Ghauts, and, traversing nearly the whole breadth of the peninsula, falls, by several mouths, into the Bay of Bengal.

Gog'ra, a river of Hindostan, which rises in the Himalaya, and flows into the Ganges above Patna.

Golconda, a celebrated fortress in the province of Hyderabad, formerly the capital of a kingdom, now the repository of the Nizam's wealth.

Gourbroon or Bunder Abbas, a seaport of Kernan, in Persia, on a bay of the Gulf of Ormuz, formerly a place of great trade. Pop. 5000.

Gu'jerat or Gu'zerat, a province of Hindostan, between the Gulfs of Cambay and Cutch, and to the S. of Ajmere. It is a flat country, with arid tracts, but many of its districts are very fertile and highly cultivated.

Gwal'ior, a celebrated fortress of Hindostan, in the province of Agra, the capital of Scindia, the Mahratta chief. P. 30,000.—26, 20 N. 78, 4 E.

HAD'RAMAUT, a province of Arabia, occupying the southern coast from Yemen to Oman.

Hai'nan, a large island in the Chinese Sea, 180 miles in length and 80 in breadth. It is situate at the E. extremity of the Gulf of Tonquin, and separated by a narrow channel from the Chinese province of Quang-tung, to which it belongs.

Hamadan', a city of Irak-Ajemi, in Persia, on the site of the ancient *Ecbatana*. Pop. about 25,000.—34, 50 N. 48, 32 E.

Ham'ah, the *Hamath* of Scripture, a city of Syria, situate on both sides of the Orontes. It is the birthplace of Abulfeda, the distinguished oriental geographer. Pop. 45,000.—35, 10 N. 36, 40 E.

Hamoon', the *Aria Palus* of the ancients, a lake or large morass of W. Afghanistan, receiving the river Helmund; its length is about 70 miles, and its breadth from 15 to 20.

Hang-choo, the capital of the province of Che-kiang in China, and one of the finest cities in the empire, situate on a navigable river at its



junction with the Grand Canal. It has an extensive trade in raw silks and teas. Pop. 600,000.—30, 16 N. 120, 10 E.

Hed'jas, a province of Arabia, extending along the Red Sea from Mount Sinai to the frontier of Yemen.

Hel'mund, the ancient *Etymandrus*, a river of Afghanistan, which rises near Cabul, and falls into Lake Hamoon.

Herat', the ancient *Aria*, a commercial city of Afghanistan, in an extensive and fertile plain. It is strongly fortified. Pop. 50,000.—34, 48 N. 62, 30 E.

Hil'lah, a town of Irak-Arabi, in Asiatic Turkey, on the banks of the Euphrates; built on the site of ancient *Babylon*, the remains of which are still to be seen in the vicinity, consisting of vast masses of ruins and bricks. Pop. 10,000.—32, 26 N. 44, 28 E.

Hima'laya, the *Emo'di* of the ancients, a stupendous range of mountains between Hindostan and Tibet, extending in length about 1500 miles, and in breadth from 100 to 300 miles. Kunchin-ganga (long. 86° 30'), the highest known pinnacle on the globe, is 28,177 feet above the level of the sea. Dhawalagiri (White Mountain), the second highest, is 26,862 feet.

Hindoo' Koosh or Indian Caucasus, a range of lofty mountains on the N. of Cabul, forming a continuation of the Himalaya chain.

Ho'ang-Ho, or Yellow River, a large river of China, issuing from the mountains of Tibet, and pursuing a circuitous course of 2600 miles through some of the finest provinces of China, till it falls into the Yellow Sea.

Hob'art Town, the capital of Van Diemen's Island, on the river Derwent, about 20 miles from its mouth. It stands on a cove or bay, affording one of the best and most secure anchorages in the world. Pop. 21,500.—42, 53 S. 147, 21 E.

Homs, the ancient *Em'esa*, a city of Syria, on the borders of the Desert. Pop. 30,000.

Ho-nan', a central province of China, watered by the Hoang-Ho. It is so fertile as to be called the "Garden of China."

Hong-Kong, a small island at the mouth of the Canton river (Bocca Tigris) ceded by the Chinese to the British. It is about 37 miles from

Macao, and 100 miles from Canton. Victoria, the capital, was founded in 1841. Pop. 39,000.—23, 15 N.—114, 18 E.

Hong'-tse, an extensive lake of China, in the province of Kiang-su.

Hoogly, a branch of the Ganges. See Ganges and Calcutta.

Hoo-nan', a province of China, to the W. of Kiang-si. It is hilly, but fertile and rich in minerals.

Hoo-pe', a province of China, to the S. of Hoo-nan, traversed by the Yang-tse-kiang.

Ho'reb, a mountain of Arabia, N. W. from Mount Sinai, celebrated in sacred history as containing the rock from which, when struck by Moses, water issued to relieve the thirst of the Israelites.

Hou quang, formerly a province of China, to the S. of Ho-nan, and traversed by the Yang-tse-kiang, now divided into two, Hoo-pe and Hoo-nan, considered the granary of the empire.

Hu'e, the capital of Cochin-China, situate on a navigable river ten miles from the sea, and strongly fortified. Pop. about 50,000.—16, 30 N. 107, 12 E.

Hurd'war, a town of Hindostan, in the province of Delhi, situate on the Ganges, where it issues from the Himalaya Mountains. It is famous as a place of pilgrimage; its fair is the greatest in Ind.

Hyderabad', the capital of the province of Sind, near the E. bank of the Indus, with a strong fortress. Pop. 24,000.—23, 22 N. 68, 42 E.

Hydrabad', a province of the Deccan, forming part of the dominions of the Nizam.

Hydrabad', the capital of the above province, and of the Nizam's dominions. Pop. 200,000.—17, 22 N. 78, 32 E.

IDA, a mountain of Asia Minor, opposite the entrance of the Dardanelles, 3292 feet high.

Ili, a river of Chinese Tartary, falling into Lake Balkash.

Il'ior Goul'ja, a town of Mongolia, in Chinese Tartary, on the Il. Pop. 40,000.

Imeri'tia, part of the ancient *Colchis*, a country S. of the Caucasus, subject to Russia.

Indian Archipel'ago, called also the Eastern or Malay Archipelago. See Asiatic Islands, p. 224.

Indore, a city of Hindostan, in

the province of Malwa, the capital of Holkar's dominions. Pop. 15,000.—22, 42 N. 75, 50 E.

In'dus or Sinde, a large river of Asia, rises in the table-land of Tibet, about 31° 20' N. lat., and 80° 30' E. long. Flowing N. W. it passes Leh in Ladak, and after a course of about 250 miles, is joined by the Shyook in Little Tibet. After penetrating the Himalaya, it assumes a southerly course, and, near Attock, is joined by the Cabul, when it becomes in many places rapid and deep. About 400 miles farther down it receives, in one united stream, the five rivers of the Punjab, and dividing into several channels, falls into the sea by seven mouths. See Punjab.

Irak or Irak-Aje'mi, the most important province of Persia, comprehending the ancient Media.

Irak-Arabi, the ancient Chalde'a, a province of Asiatic Turkey, comprehended in the modern pashalic of Bagdad. It is watered by the Euphrates and Tigris.

Iran', the name by which Persia is known to the natives.

Irk'utsk, a flourishing commercial city, the capital of E. Siberia, situate on the Angara, in a fine plain. Pop. 20,000.—53, 7 N. 104, 3 E.

Irrawa'dy, a large river which has its source in Tibet, flows through the entire extent of the Birman Empire and the province of Pegu, and after forming an immense delta, falls by numerous mouths into the Bay of Bengal. E. of Cape Negrais.

Irt'ish, a river of Asiatic Russia, rises in the Altai Mountains, within Chinese Tartary, flows through Lake Zaisang, and after a long and winding course N. W., joins the Obi below Tobolsk.

Iskai'do, the capital of Little Tibet, on the Upper Indus.

Ispahan', in the province of Irak, formerly the capital of Persia, and one of the most splendid cities of the East; though much decayed, it is still magnificent, and possesses extensive trade, with flourishing manufactures. P. 165,000.—32, 39 N. 51, 48 E.

JAF'FA or Yafa, the ancient Joppa, a fortified town of Palestine, on a tongue of land projecting into the Mediterranean. Pop. 4000.—32, 3 N. 34, 44 E.

Japan' Islands. See Remarks, p. 222.

Japan', Sea of, between the islands

of Japan and the E. coast of Chinese Tartary.

Ja'va, a large island of the Eastern Archipelago, separated from Sumatra by the Straits of Sunda. It extends from east to west about 600 miles, with an average breadth of 100; and is divided nearly in its whole length by a range of volcanic mountains. The Dutch possessions are chiefly on the N. coast, which is intersected by a great number of rivers and fine bays. Java surpasses all the other islands of the Indian Archipelago in fertility, population, and general improvement; it is fruitful in rice, sugar, and coffee, and has extensive forests of teak. Area 50,000 square miles. Pop. 10,000,000.

Jaxar'tes or Sihon, a large river, rises in the mountains which separate Independent and Chinese Tartary, and, after a long course chiefly N. W. falls into the Sea of Aral.

Jed'do or Yed'o, the capital of Japan, situate at the head of a deep bay on the E. coast of the island of Nippon. It is said to contain many splendid palaces, and carries on a great internal trade. Pop. estimated at 700,000.—35, 40 N. 139, 50 E.

Jelalabad', a town of Afghanistan, near the Cabul river, noted for the siege bravely sustained by the British force under Sir Robert Saleh in 1841-2. Pop. 3000.

Jer'icho, an ancient city of Palestine, situate in a pastoral vale to the W. of the river Jordan. It is now a mean village.

Jerus'alem, a city of Palestine, the celebrated capital of ancient Judea, situate on the declivity of a hill, at the extremity of an extensive plain. The splendour of its first and second temple, the destruction of the city by Titus, and the dispersion of the Jews by Adrian, are events known to every reader of history. The recovery of Jerusalem and the Holy Land from the Saracens was the great object of the Crusaders. It was taken in 1099, by Godfrey of Bouillon, who was created King of Jerusalem, and retaken by Saladin in 1187. Pop. 12,000, of whom one-fourth are Christians.—31, 47 N. 35, 13 E.

Jes'so or Yes'o, a large island of Japan to the N. of Nippon, from which it is separated by the Straits of Sangar. Estimated area 62,000 square miles.

**Jid'dah**, a seaport of Arabia, on the coast of the Red Sea. It is a place of great trade, and is considered the port of Mecca. Pop. about 22,000.—21, 28 N. 39, 13 E.

**Jor'dan**, a celebrated river of Palestine, issuing from Mount Hermon, a branch of Anti-Libanus; it forms, with some other streams, the small lake Merom. Passing afterwards through the great lake called the Sea of Tiberias, and then flowing through an extensive plain, it loses itself in the Dead Sea.

**Jor'hath** or **Joor'hath**, a town of the Eastern Peninsula, the capital of Upper Assam, near the Brahmapootra.

**Joudpore**, a city of Hindostan, the capital of the Rajpoot state of Marwar. Pop. 60,000.

**Juggernaut**, or more properly **Jaggalpa'tha**, "the lord of the world," a town and celebrated temple on the coast of Orissa, in Hindostan. The idol is a figure of wood, representing one of the incarnations of Vishnu. On particular occasions, it is placed, superbly dressed, on an immense car, or moving tower, which is dragged by a train of priests, and accompanied by a great concourse of pilgrims. Pop. 30,000.

**Jul'indar loab**, the tract of land in the Punjab between the rivers Sutlej and Beas, ceded to the British in 1846.

**Jum'na**, a river of Hindostan, which issues from the Himalaya range, flows through Delhi and Agra, and joins the Ganges at Allahabad.

**Jypore**, a handsome and strongly fortified city of Hindostan, capital of a Rajpoot principality, province of Ajmere. Pop. 60,000.—26, 58 N. 75, 51 E.

**KAI-FONG**, the capital of the province of Ho-nan, in China, near the Hoang-ho.—34, 50 N. 114, 33 E.

**Kalsariah**, the ancient *Cesare'a Maza'ca*, a town of Caramania, in Asia Minor. Pop. 25,000.—38, 42 N. 35, 22 E.

**Kamtschat'ka**, a peninsula in the eastern extremity of Asiatic Russia. Though situate within the temperate zone, the cold is severe, occasioned by the elevated chain of mountains which traverses nearly its whole length, and by the winds blowing from the Polar Seas. The country abounds in wild animals, many of which yield precious furs. The in-

habitants live during winter in huts under ground, and travel in sledges drawn by dogs. Pop. 6000.

**Kangaroo**, an island off the coast of S. Australia, 80 miles in length, with an average breadth of 20 miles.

**Kan-si**, the most N. W. province of China. It is mountainous and thinly peopled.

**Kara**, sea of, a portion of the Arctic Ocean, between Nova Zembla on the N. and the Russian governments of Archangel and Tobolsk on the S.

**Kar'ak**, a small island in the Persian Gulf, belonging to the British.

**Karako'rum**, a range of mountains on the north of Little Tibet.

**Kars**, a fortified city of Turkish Armenia. Pop. 12,000.

**Kash'gar** or **Cash'gar**, a town of Little Bucharia, Chinese Tartary. It has considerable trade and manufactures, and was until lately capital of the province. Pop. 16,000.

**Kastamou'ni**, a town of Anatolia, in Asia Minor. Pop. 12,000.—41, 20 N. 34, 0 E.

**Kelat**, the capital of Beloochistan, on a hill 6000 feet above the sea. Pop. 12,000.—28, 52 N. 66, 30 E.

**Kerbe'la** or **Mesh'ed Hos'sein**, a town of Irak-Arabi in Asiatic Turkey, near the Euphrates, with which it is connected by a canal. The population are chiefly Persians, with whom it is a holy city, containing the splendid tombs of the Imams Hossein and Abbas. Pop. 15,000.

**Kerman**, the ancient *Carmania*, a province of Persia, to the E. of Fars; it is interspersed with extensive tracts of desert.

**Kerman**, the capital of the above province, once a place of great importance; but having been taken by Aga Mohammed in 1794, it has never recovered its splendour. - P. 30,000.—29, 48 N. 56, 30 E.

**Kermanshah**, a fortified town of Persia, near the Kerkali (ancient *Choaspes*), with flourishing manufactures. Pop. 30,000.

**Ke'sho** or **Ton'guli**, the capital of Tonquin, on the river Sang-koi, about 100 miles from its mouth. Pop. 100,000.

**Kha'mil** or **Ha'mi**, a town of Little Bucharia, in Chinese Tartary, N. E. of the Lake of Lob.

**Khin-gan**, an extensive range of mountains between Mongolia and Manchooria, in Chinese Tartary.

**Kai'va** or **Kha'riam**, a province of Independent Tartary, to the E. of the Sea of Aral, traversed by the Oxus.

**Kai'va**, the capital of the above province, near the Oxus. P. 10,000.

**Khoolum'**, a strong town of Independent Tartary, in the khanat of Koondooz. Pop. 10,000.

**Khoras'an**, an extensive province of Persia, now divided between the Shah of Persia and the Afghans. The great Salt Desert extends over the larger part of it.

**Kho'ten**, a town of Little Bucharia, in Chinese Tartary.

**Khuzistan'**, the ancient *Sustana*, a province of Persia, east of the Shat el Arab.

**Kiach'ta**, a frontier town of Asiatic Russia, at which and the contiguous Chinese town of Malmatchin all the commerce between those two great empires is carried on. Pop. 5000.—50, 20 N. 106, 35 E.

**Kiang-si'**, a fine province of China, to the west of Che-kiang and Foki-en, bordered by high mountains, of which many are cultivated to the summits.

**Kiang-su'**, a maritime province of China, to the north of Che-kiang, one of the most valuable provinces of the empire.

**King-ki-ta'o**, the capital of Corea, and the residence of the sovereign. —37, 30 N. 127, 20 E.

**Kirghiz**. See Remarks, p. 219.

**Kir'ia**, a town of Little Bucharia, Chinese Tartary, with an active inland trade, and gold mines in the vicinity.

**Ki'rin Oo'ia**, a town of Manchouria, in Chinese Tartary, on the Songari.

**Kishm**, an island at the entrance of the Persian Gulf, belonging to the Imam of Muscat. Pop. 5000.

**Kist'nah** or **Krisi'na**, a river of Hindostan, which rises in the Western Ghauts, separates the Deccan from the peninsula, and, after a course of 700 miles, falls into the Bay of Bengal near Masulipatam.

**Kiz'il-Ir'mak**, the ancient *Halyes*, a river of Asia Minor, issues from Mount Taurus, and flows into the Black Sea.

**Kiz'il-Or'zen**, the ancient *Mardus*, a river of Persia, which rises in Diarbekir, and after a winding course, falls into the Caspian near Resht.

**Ko'jend** or **Kho'jend**, a town of

**Kokan**, in Independent Tartary, on the Jaxartes.

**Kokan'**, a city of Independent Tartary, the capital of a khanat; situate on the Jaxartes, in a fertile plain. Pop. 50,000.

**Koko Nor**, or the Blue Lake, a large expanse of water in Chinese Tartary, on the borders of China.

**Kolyvan'**, a town of W. Siberia, on the Obi; in the vicinity are rich silver mines.

**Ko'nich**, the ancient *Ico'nium*, the chief city of Caramania in Asia Minor, formerly the capital of a kingdom. Pop. 30,000.—37, 52 N. 32, 40 E.

**Koon'dooz**, a khanat of Independent Tartary, separated from Cabul by the Hindoo Koosh.

**Koon'dooz**, the capital of the above khanat. Pop. 1500.

**Ko'tah**, a handsome and well-fortified town of Hindostan, in the province of Malwa, on the Chumbul.

**Kuei-choo' (Kwe)**, a province in the S. W. of China; it is very mountainous, and contains mines of gold, silver, vermilion, and iron. Kueiyang is the capital.

**Kuen-lun'**, a range of mountains separating Tibet from Chinese Tartary.

**Kumaon'**, a mountainous district of Hindostan, to the W. of Nepaul, and N. of Delhi.

**Kur**, the ancient *Cyrus*, a river of Georgia, which rises on the borders of Armenia, passes Tiflis, and, after being joined by the Aras, falls into the Caspian.

**Kurachee'**, the principal seaport of Sind, W. Hindostan, on an inlet of the Indian Ocean. Pop. 22,000.

**Kurdistan'**, the ancient *Assyria*, the country of the Kurds, a rude and mountainous district belonging partly to Asiatic Turkey and partly to Persia.

**Ku'riles**, a range of islands on the E. extremity of Asia, extending 700 miles from Kamtschatka to the island of Jesso, belonging partly to Russia and partly to Japan.

**Kurshee'**, a town of Bokhara, Independent Tartary. Pop. 10,000.

**Kutah'**, the ancient *Cotyæum*, a handsome town of Anatolia, in Asia Minor, on a tributary of the Sakaria; with considerable trade. P. 50,000.—39, 24 N. 30, 18 E.

**LA'BUAN**, an island of the In-

the Archipelago, off the N. W. coast of Borneo. Length 10 miles; breadth 8 miles. It was taken possession of by the British in 1848.—5, 29 N. 115, 10 E.

Lac'cadives, a group of islands off the coast of Malabar, surrounded by coral reefs. Pop. 10,000.

Lach'an, a district of Arabia, lying along the W. shore of the Persian Gulf.

Lach'sa, the capital of the above district, situate on the river Haffan.

Lad'ak, an independent country, bounded on the S. by the Himalaya, which separates it from Cashmere; on the E. by Tibet; on the W. by Little Tibet, and on the N. by the Karakorum Mountains. Principal city, Leh.

Ladrones' or Marian Islands, a group in the N. Pacific, E. of the Philippines and N. of the Carolines, belonging to Spain. P. about 10,000.

Lahore' or the Punjab, a province of N. Hindostan, to the S. of Cashmere, and bounded on the W. by the Indus. Pop. 7,000,000.

Lahore', a city of N. Hindostan, the capital of the Punjab, situate on the Ravee, on the great road from Delhi to Cabul. Pop. about 100,000.—31, 30 N. 74, 20 E.

Lanchang', the capital of Laos, in the Eastern Peninsula, on the Menam-kong, said to be both extensive and splendid. Pop. stated at 50,000.

Lan-choo', a city of China, capital of Kan-si, the N.W. province, on the Hoang-ho.

La'os, an extensive central country in the Eastern Peninsula, surrounded by Birmah, Siam, Cochinchina, and China, and inhabited by various tribes, known under the name of the Shans. The great river Menam-kong traverses it from N. to S.

Lar, the capital of Laristan, a province of Persia. Pop. 12,000.

Laristan', a province of Persia, bordering on the Persian Gulf.

Las'sa, the capital of Tibet, and the residence of the Dalai or Grand Lama, the head of the Shaman religion. Pop. 25,000.

Lata'kia, a seaport of Syria, with some beautiful remains of antiquity. Pop. 7000.—35, 30 N. 35, 46 E.

Launceston, a seaport in the north of Van Diemen's Island, on the Tamar. Pop. 10,000.—41, 30 S. 147, 14 E.

Leb'anon or Lib'anus, a chain of

mountains in Syria, extending from the vicinity of Tripoli to the borders of Palestine, of which the highest summit is 12,000 feet in height, and covered with snow. The Druses and Maronites inhabiting Lebanon and its valley amount to 185,000.

Leh, the capital of Ladak, near the Upper Indus; it is the seat of a considerable trade, being the principal depot for the shawl wool.—34, 10 N. 77, 45 E. Pop. 40,000.

Le'na, a large river of Siberia, which rises in the mountains N. W. of Lake Baikal, and falls into the Arctic Ocean by several mouths.

Levant', a name sometimes applied to the eastern part of the Mediterranean, with its coasts.

Liv'erpool, a town of New South Wales, Australia, 20 miles from Sydney. Pop. 4000.

Lob Nor, a lake of Chinese Tartary, on the great caravan-route from Kashgar to China.

Lom'bok, an island of the Indian Archipelago, between 8° and 9° S. lat., and 116° and 117° E. long., to the E. of Bali and W. of Sumbawa. It is well cultivated, produces coffee, rice, and maize. Pop. 250,000.

Loo-choo, a group of islands, 36 in number, tributary to China, between the island of Formosa and the Japan Islands. The principal one, called the Great Loo-Choo, is about 60 miles in length by 12 in breadth; it is represented as being beautiful, fertile, and possessing a fine climate.

Loodia'nah, a fortified town of N. Hindostan, on the Sutlej; a British military station. Pop. 20,000.

Lopat'ka, Cape, the southern extremity of Kamtschatka.—51, 2 N. 156, 46 E.

Low or Dangerous Archipelago, an extensive and intricate group of coral reefs and islands in the S. Pacific, E. of the Society Islands.

Luck'now, the capital of the province of Oude in Hindostan, on the Goomty, a tributary of the Ganges. It is the residence of the King of Oude, who has here a splendid palace. Pop. 300,000.—26, 50 N. 80, 58 E.

Lu'zon, the principal of the Philippine Islands. It is intersected by high mountains, among which are several active volcanoes. See Philippine Islands.

Lyt'telton, a town of New Zealand, E. coast of Middle Island.

MACA'O, a seaport and settle-



ment of the Portuguese, on an island in the Bay of Canton, China. Pop. 53,000.—22, 34 N. 113, 30 E.

Macassar or Mankassar, a town and settlement belonging to the Dutch, in the S. W. of the island of Celebes, with a strong fort. Pop. 150,000.—3, 9 S. 119, 36 E.

Macassar, Straits of, an arm of the Indian Ocean, separating the islands of Borneo and Celebes.

Madras, the capital of the British possessions in S. Hindostan, very unfavourably situate on a flat shore, along which runs a rapid current, with a violent surf. Fort St George is a strong and handsome citadel. Pop. 420,000.—13, 4 N. 80, 14 E. The Madras Presidency contains 136,000 square miles. P. 22,000,000.

Madura, a fortified city of Hindostan, in the S. Carnatic, the capital of a district of the same name. Pop. 20,000.—9, 55 N. 78, 10 E.

Madura, an island of the Indian Archipelago, on the N. E. coast of Java, from which it is separated by a narrow strait. Pop. 280,000.

Mahanud'dy, a river of Central Hindostan; after an E. course of 500 miles, it enters the bay of Bengal by numerous mouths.

Mal-ma'-tchin, a frontier-town of Mongolia, near the Russian town of Kiachta, the only place of trade between Russia and China. Pop. 1500.

Makal'ah, a seaport of Arabia, on its S. coast, with a good harbour. Pop. 4500.—14, 31 N. 49, 6 E.

Malabar, a maritime province of S. Hindostan, extending 150 miles along the W. coast, between Canara and Cochin. Pop. 1,515,000.

Malacca, a town of the Malay Peninsula, the capital of the British settlement. Pop. 12,000; including settlement, 54,000.—2, 14 N. 102, 14 E.

Malacca, Straits of, the narrow sea separating the Malay Peninsula from the island of Sumatra.

Malaya or Malay Peninsula, a country of India beyond the Ganges, connected with the British provinces on the north by the Isthmus of Kra. It is about 750 miles in length, with an average breadth of 120 miles, and is traversed, from N. to S. by a range of mountains, from which descend numerous streams, while its shores are thickly studded with small islands. Malaya Proper, extending from 1° 20' to 7° N. lat., is

divided among several small native states, besides the British settlements of Malacca and Wellesley provinces. Estimated area 45,000 square miles. Pop. about 375,000.

Maldives, a cluster of small coral islands in the Indian Ocean, S. W. from Cape Comorin. Coco-nuts and cowrie-shells, the latter used by the Hindoos as money, are their principal produce. Pop. between 150,000 and 200,000.

Malwa, a province of Hindostan, to the S. of Ajmere and Agra. It is watered by numerous rivers, and favoured with a rich soil and mild climate.

Manaar, Gulf of, a strait separating the island of Ceylon from the peninsula of Hindostan. Across it runs a narrow ridge of rocks and sandbanks, termed Adam's Bridge, which can only be passed by boats.

Manchoo'ria, an extensive region of Chinese Tartary, diversified by mountain-ranges, and covered with thick forests. It is the country of the Manchoo Tartars, who conquered China in 1644, and are still masters of that country.

Mandavee, a seaport of Sindetic Hindostan, in the province of Cutch, having a flourishing trade with Arabia, Bombay, and the Malabar coast. Pop. 50,000.—22, 58 N. 69, 26 E.

Mangalore, a seaport of S. Hindostan, the capital of the province of Canara; carries on a great export trade in rice. Pop. 30,000.—12, 54 N. 74, 58 E.

Manila, the capital of the Spanish settlements in the Philippines, situate upon a noble bay on the S. W. coast of the island of Luzon. Pop. including the suburbs, 140,000.—14, 35 N. 121, 2 E.

Manisa, anciently *Magnesia ad Sipylum*, a city of Anatolia, in Asia Minor, near the Sarabat; famous for its saffron groves. Pop. 2,000.

Mansarowa'ra or Manasarova'ra, a lake in Tibet, situate in a high table-land, and considered one of the most sacred of all the Hindoo places of pilgrimage.

Maragha, a walled city of Persia, province of Azerbaijan, 60 miles S. of Tabriz. Pop. about 15,000.

Mar'din, a fortified town of Diarbekir, in Asiatic Turkey, situate on the S. declivity of Mount Masia. Pop. 20,000.—37, 26 N. 40, 15 E.

Marquesas, a group of islands in

the S. Pacific, belonging to France. Their general aspect is beautiful, and their soil fertile. The natives are strong, tall, and well formed. Pop. including the neighbouring group, named the Washington Islands, 40,000.

**Martaban'**, Gulf of, an inlet of the Bay of Bengal, having Pegu on the N. W. and the Tenasserim provinces on the S. E.

**Martaban'**, a frontier town of Pegu, on the gulf, near the mouth of the Saluen. Pop. 6000.—16, 32 N. 97, 35 E.

**Masulipatam'**, a seaport of Hindostan, in the province of the Northern Circars, noted for the manufacture of fine chintz. Pop. 30,000.—16, 9 N. 81, 14 E.

**Mats'nal**, the capital of the Japanese island of Jesso. Pop. 50,000.

**Mazanderan'**, a province of Persia, stretching along the southern shore of the Caspian.

**Mec'ca**, a city of Arabia, and capital of the province of Hedjaz, situate in a narrow valley. It is celebrated as the birthplace of Mohammed, and venerated by the Mussulmans as the Holy City. It contains a spacious temple, in the centre of which is the Kaaba, or house of the Prophet. Mecca is still the annual resort of numerous pilgrims. Pop. 30,000.—21, 28 N. 40, 15 E.

**Medi'na**, a city of Arabia, in the province of Hedjaz, on the border of the Desert, sacred as containing the tomb of Mohammed, which is enclosed within the great mosque. P. 10,000.—25, 15 N. 39, 30 E.

**Meerut'**, a town of Hindostan, presidency of Bengal, 35 miles N. E. of Delhi, a great station for the British troops. Pop. 29,000.

**Meln'der**, the ancient *Mean'der*, a river of Asia Minor, which flows westward into the Archipelago.

**Mek'ran**, the *Gedrosia* of the ancients, the S. or maritime part of Baluchistan, in which are extensive deserts.

**Mel'bourne**, a seaport of Australia, Victoria province, on the beautiful bay of Port Phillip. Pop. 90,000.—37, 48 S. 144, 57 E.

**Me'nam** or *Mei'nam*, River, is supposed to rise in the mountains of Yun-nan in China, and, after a course of about 800 miles, enters the Gulf of Siam below Bangkok.

**Me'nam-kong** or *Me-kong*, a large

river, supposed to have its source in the mountains of Tibet, passes through the Chinese province of Yun-nan, and after traversing Laos and Camboja, falls into the Chinese Sea.

**Mer'gui**, the capital of a British province in the Eastern Peninsula, at the mouth of the river of the same name. Pop. 8000.

**Mer'gui Archipelago**, a chain of islands, extending about 150 miles along the coast of Tenasserim, of which the principal are St Matthew and Domel.

**Mia'co**, a city of Japan, in the island of Nippon, the ecclesiastical capital and residence of the Dairi. The imperial palace and many of the temples are very magnificent, and it is the seat of various manufactures. Pop. 475,000.—35, 3 N. 135, 53 E.

**Mindana'o**, the most S. of the Philippine Islands, 300 miles in length. See Philippines.

**Mirzapore'**, a city of Hindostan, in the province of Allahabad, situate on the Ganges. It is the great mart for cotton, and the seat of extensive manufactures. Pop. 80,000.

**Mo'cha**, a city of Yemen, in Arabia, the principal port on the Red Sea, noted for the coffee produced in its vicinity. P. 7000.—13, 20 N. 43, 12 E.

**Molue'ca Passage**, that part of the Indian Ocean which separates the island of Celebes from that of Gilolo.

**Molue'cas** or *Spice Islands*, a group in the Indian Archipelago, between Celebes and New Guinea, famous for the production of cloves. The chief of the Moluccas are Gilolo, Amboyna, Ceram, Ternate, and Tidore. See Banda.

**Moncho'bo**, a walled town of Birman, situate on a lake 27 miles north from Ava.

**Mongo'lia**, an extensive region of Chinese Tartary, the native country of the Mongols. A considerable part of it is covered with the great desert of Gobi or Shamo.

**Mool'tan**, an ancient city of the Punjab, N. Hindostan, situate about 4 miles E. of the Chenab. P. 80,000.—30, 10 N. 71, 30 E.

**Moorshedabad'**, a city of Hindostan, in the province of Bengal, long its capital, and still the residence of the Nabob, who is wholly dependent upon the British. Pop. 147,000.—24, 10 N. 88, 15 E.

Mo'sul, a city of Asiatic Turkey, situate on the W. bank of the T'gris, nearly opposite the site of an ancient Nineveh. On the E. bank of the river many interesting remains of ancient Nineveh have been very recently discovered. Pop. 40,000.—36, 20 N. 43, 0 E.

Mouk'den or Chin-yang', the capital of Leao-tong, a province of Chinese Tartary.

Moul'mein, a seaport, the capital of a British province in the Eastern Peninsula, at the mouth of the Saluen. Pop. 17,000.—16, 30 N. 97, 37 E.

Muscat, a strongly fortified seaport of Arabia, the capital of Oman, near the entrance of the Persian Gulf. It is a place of great trade, and belongs to the Imam of Muscat who is a powerful native chief. Pop. 40,000.—23, 37 N. 58, 38 E.

Mush'ed, a strong city of Persia, the capital of Khorassan, situate in a fine plain. Pop. 50,000.—36, 18 N. 59, 25 E.

Mussendom', Cape, a bold promontory of Arabia, at the entrance of the Persian Gulf.—26, 24 N. 56, 34 E.

Mut'tra, a populous town of Arabia, in Oman, 3 miles S. W. of Muscat.

Mysore', a province of S. Hindostan, consisting of a high table-land, nearly 3000 feet above the sea, from which rise a number of lofty hills. In consequence of this elevated situation, the climate of Mysore is unusually temperate and healthy. It is under the government of a native rajah, dependent upon the British.

Mysore', a city of Hindostan, the capital of the Rajah of Mysore. P. about 65,000.—12, 16 N. 76, 42 E.

NAB'LOUS, a city of Palestine, in a fertile valley, near the site of the ancient Shechem. P. 8000.—32, 15 N. 35, 13 E.

Nagpore', a city of Central Hindostan, with considerable manufactures. Pop. 111,000.—21, 8 N. 79, 10 E.

Nan-chang', the capital of the province of Kiang-si, in China, on the Kan-kiang; the great seat of the porcelain manufactures. P. 300,000.—28, 35 N. 116, 0 E.

Nangasa'ki, a seaport of Kiuisu, one of the Japanese Islands; it is the principal commercial city of the empire. P. 80,000.—32, 45 N. 129, 52 E.

Nankin', a city of China, the capital of the province of Kiang-su, and formerly the imperial city, is situate near the S. bank of the Yang-tse-kiang, about 100 miles from its mouth, and communicates by the Grand Canal with Pekin. Its principal ornaments are the splendid gateways, and its pagoda or porcelain tower, 200 feet high, consisting of nine stories, ascended by 884 steps. Though it has greatly declined since the government was transferred to Pekin, it is still considered the chief seat of learning in the empire, and is famous for its paper, printing, and silk manufactures, as well as for the cottons bearing its name. Pop. about 400,000.—32, 2 N. 118, 48 E.

Navigator's Islands, a group in the South Pacific, to the N. E. of the Friendly Islands. They are mountainous, with rich and well-wooded valleys. The natives are tall and finely formed, but savage and ferocious.

Ned'jed, the largest division of Arabia, including nearly all its central parts, and consisting chiefly of a high table-land and rude pastoral valleys. It is inhabited by Bedouins, and is the seat of the Wahabee power.

Ne'grais, Cape, the S. W. extremity of the Eastern Peninsula, at the western mouth of the Irrawady.—16, 2 N. 94, 12 E.

Neigher'ries, a range of mountains on the S. of Mysore in India, between 11° and 12° N. lat., and 76° and 79° E. long., whose agreeable and healthy climate, with rich and romantic scenery, has made it be resorted to by invalids as a sanatory station.

Nel'son, a settlement of New Zealand, in Tasman Bay, Middle island, Pop. 3300.

Nepaul', a kingdom of N. Hindostan, separated from Tibet by the Himalaya Mountains, and bounded on the S. by the provinces of Oude, Bahar, and Bengal. It is under the government of a rajah. Its length from W. to E. is 500 miles; breadth 160 miles. Area about 53,000 square miles. Pop. 2,000,000.

Nerbud'da, a river of Hindostan, which rises in the province of Gundwana, and, flowing westward through Malwa and Gujerat, falls into the Gulf of Cambay, after a course of 750 miles.

Ner'tchinsk, a town of Eastern Siberia, on the Chilká, an affluent

of the Amoor, near which are valuable lead and silver mines. Population 3600.

New Britain, an island in the S. Pacific, between 5° and 7° S. lat., and 148° and 153° E. long. The inland parts are rocky and mountainous.

New Caledonia, an island in the S. Pacific, between 20° and 23° S. lat., and 164° and 167° E. long. Its length is about 250 miles, and its breadth 30 miles.

Newcas'tle, a seaport of Australia, New South Wales, at the mouth of the Hunter, in the vicinity of rich coal-mines. Pop. 3319.

New Guin'ea or Pap'ua, a large island of the E. Archipelago, extending from the Moluccas, in a S. E. direction, about 1200 miles; its width varies from 18 to 500 miles. It is separated on the south from Australia by Torres Strait. Of this island little is known beyond the coasts. It rises into hills of considerable elevation; and the forests of palm and other lofty trees afford a proof of the fertility of the soil.

New Hebrides, a group of islands in the S. Pacific, between 13° and 20° S. lat., and 167° and 170° E. long.; they are mountainous, well-wooded, and fertile. Mr Williams, a missionary, was murdered by the natives of Erroaungo, one of the group. The natives belong to the Australian negroes.

New Ire'land, an island to the N.E. of New Britain, from which it is separated by St George's Channel. Length 200 miles, with an average breadth of 14 miles. New Hanover, on the W., is about 30 miles long from east to west.

New Plym'outh, a settlement of New Zealand, North Island, on its western coast. Near it is Mount Egmont, 8838 feet high.

New South Wales. See Australia, p. 226.

New Zealand, a colonial possession of Great Britain, consisting of a chain of three islands in the Pacific Ocean. The country is rich in minerals, and the soil fertile, producing flax and fine timber in great abundance. Wheat and other grains and vegetables introduced by the colonists are very productive, and grazing grounds afford pasture during all the year. The natives have made some progress in civilisation. In 1839, a company was formed for colonizing the country,

and a large number of settlers were conveyed over, chiefly to Cook's Straits, between the two islands; but they have suffered from differences both with government and with the natives. In 1840, New Zealand was erected into a British colony. The government is vested in a governor, colonial council, and six members. Auckland, situate on North Island, now named New Ulster, is the capital. See also New Zealand, p. 227.

Ngan-hoei, a province of China, adjoining Kiang-su, traversed by the Yang-tse-kiang. Ngan-king is the capital.

Nicobar Islands, a group in the S. E. of the Bay of Bengal, between the Andamans and Sumatra. They are hilly and covered with wood, abounding in cocoa-nuts, but are very unhealthy. Pop. 1000.

Ningoo'ta, a town of Manchooria, Chinese Tartary.—44, 20 N. 129, 10 E.

Ning-po', a city of China, in the province of Che-kiang, situate on a river about 12 miles from the sea. It was entered by the British without resistance, October 1841. Population 200,000.

Niphon'. See JAPAN, p. 222.

Nishapoor', a city of Persia, province of Khoras-an, in a fine valley, 40 miles from Mushed. Population 8000.

Norfolk, a small island in the S. Pacific, about 1200 miles N.E. from Sydney in Australia, occupied by the British as a penal colony. Population 2000.

Ob or Ob'i, a large river of Asiatic Russia, which rises in the Altai Mountains; traversing Siberia, it receives the Irtysh, and after a course of 2500 miles, falls into a deep inlet of the Arctic Ocean, called the Gulf of Obi.

Odeypore', one of the Rajpoot States, W. Hindostan. Pop. 133,000.

Okhotsk', the capital of a district of E. Siberia, on the sea of Okhotsk. Pop. 800.—59, 20 N. 143, 13 E.

Olym'pus, a mountain of Asia Minor, to the S. of Brusa; its summit is covered with perpetual snow. Height 9000 feet.

O'man, a division of Arabia, of which the Imam of Muscat possesses the sovereignty. It extends along the eastern coast from Cape Ras al Had to Cape Mussendom, at the entrance of the Persian Gulf.

Omsk, a fortified town of W. Sibe-

ria, the capital of a province, situate on the Irish. Pop. 11,300.

Or'fa, a city of Algezira, Asiatic Turkey, the *Eder'sa* of the Greeks and Romans; and supposed to be the *Ur of the Chaldees* mentioned in Scripture. It is a place of considerable trade. P. 30,000.—37, 8 N. 38, 50 E.

Oris'sa, a province of Hindostan, extending along the coast from the Godavery to Bengal. The districts W. of Bengal are inhabited by a savage race of Hindoos, called Oureas.

Ormuz, a small island at the entrance of the Persian Gulf, once the seat of a great commerce.

Oron'tes, a river of Syria, which issues from Mount Lebanon, N. of Damascus, passes Antioch, and falls into the Mediterranean.

Osa'ka, a flourishing seaport of Japan, in the island of Nippon; it was completely laid waste by an earthquake in 1854. Pop. 150,000.—34, 32 N. 135, 25 E.

Ot'ago, a British colonial settlement, New Zealand, on Port Otago, in the S. E. of Middle Island, founded in 1848.

Otabe'te or Tah'ti, the largest of the Society Islands, consists of two peninsulas, about 108 miles in circumference. The soil on the low grounds is amazingly fertile; and even the hills are covered to their summits with the deepest verdure, or with forests of bread-fruit, coconut, banana, and other valuable trees. In this island the influence of Christianity and civilisation has been fully felt, and nowhere have the labours of the missionaries been attended with greater success. The French have lately taken possession of the island. Pop. 10,000.

Oude (Ood), a province and kingdom of Hindostan, to the E. of Delhi and Agra. It is watered by the Goomty and Gogra; and its surface is flat and very fertile. It is governed by a nabob; with the title of king, in strict dependence upon the British government. Pop. 3,000,000.

Oujein', a fortified city of Central Hindostan, in the province of Malwa, situate on the Sippa. It was known to the Greeks by the name of *Oze'ne*. Pop. about 150,000.

Our'ga, a town of Mongolia, Chinese Tartary, on the Tula. P. 7000.

Owhyhee'. See Sandwich Islands.

Ox'us or Amoo', a large river which issues from Lake Sir-i-kol, N. of the

Hindoo-Koosh, and, flowing through Bokhara and Khiva, falls into the Sea of Aral, after a course of 1300 miles.

PADANG', a Dutch settlement and fort on the W. coast of Sumatra. Pop. 10,000.—0, 58 S. 100, 20 E.

Palembang', a town in the E. of the island of Sumatra, on a navigable river. Some of the houses are built on rafts anchored near the banks, and others are elevated on posts. Pop. 25,000.

Pal'estine or the Holy Land; the ancient country of the Israelites; and the theatre of the great events of the Mosaic and Christian dispensations; is bounded on the west by the Mediterranean Sea, and on the north by Syria. Greatest length 200 miles, and breadth 100 miles. Although a mountainous country, it displays in general a luxuriant fertility corresponding to the descriptions of "the promised land." It was divided by the Romans into four provinces: *Judea*, in the south, formerly possessed by the tribes of Judah, Benjamin, Dan, and Simeon; *Samaria*, in the middle, by that of Ephraim, and part of Manasseh; *Galilee*, in the north, by the tribes of Asher, Naphtali, Zebulun, and Issachar; and *Peræa*, on the east of Jordan, by those of Reuben, Gad, and the other part of Manasseh. After being for some time occupied by the Pasha of Egypt, it has been restored to the Turks.

Palk's Strait or Channel, separating the island of Ceylon from Hindostan.

Palmy'ra, the *Tadmor* of Scripture, an ancient city in the desert of Syria, the splendour of which is still attested by its magnificent ruins.—34, 18 N. 38, 13 E.

Palmy'ras, Point, a headland of Hindostan, on the Bay of Bengal.—20, 41 N. 87, 9 E.

Pal'te, a lake in Tibet, to the S. of Lassa, presenting the singular appearance of a canal five miles broad, surrounding an island about 100 miles in circumference.

Pa'mir, a very lofty plateau or mountain ridge in Central Asia, whence flow the Oxus and other great rivers.

Pap'ua. See New Guinea.

Paramat'ta, a town of Australia, New South Wales, at the head of Port Jackson, 15 miles from Sydney. Pop. 4500.



**Paropamisian Mountains.** See Ghor Mountains.

**Pat'na,** a city of Hindostan, the capital of the province of Bahar, situate on the S. bank of the Ganges. It is a great emporium of trade. Pop. 284,000.—25, 37 N. 85, 15 E.

**Pegu'**, a British province of the Eastern Peninsula, watered by the large rivers Irrawady and Sittang. It is exceedingly fertile, abounding in rice, and containing spacious teak forests.

**Pegu'**, a city in the above province, much decayed, but still adorned by a magnificent temple. Pop. about 5000.

**Pel'ho** or **White River**, rises in Mongolia, passes near Peking, and, after forming a junction with the Huo, falls into the Gulf of Pe-tche-li.

**Pekin'** or **Peking'**, the capital of the Chinese empire, is situate in the province of Pe-tche-li, about 50 miles to the S. of the Great Wall. It consists of two distinct parts,—the Tartar and the Chinese cities,—of which the former is adorned by the imperial palace and gardens. Peking is about 18 miles in circumference, surrounded by lofty walls, and divided into regular streets. Pop. estimated variously at from 700,000 to 2,000,000.—39, 54 N. 116, 28 E.

**Pelew' Islands**, a group in the Pacific, between the Philippine and the Caroline Islands, are well wooded, and the valleys extremely fertile. They are interesting for the kind and hospitable reception given to Captain Wilson and his shipwrecked crew, and for the visit of their prince, Lee Boo, in 1784, to England, where he died.

**Penang'** or **Prince of Wales' Island**, situate off the W. coast of the Malay Peninsula, from which it is separated by a narrow strait. This picturesque little island is rich in tropical productions, and very healthy. All ships from India to China touch at Penang, and it has of late acquired commercial importance as a depot. Pop. 50,000. George Town, the capital, has a population of 20,000.—5, 25 N. 100, 23 E.

**Per'gamos** or **Ber'gamo**, a city of Asia Minor, on the *Caicus*, once the capital of a powerful kingdom, and one of the seven churches of Asia. Pop. 15,000.

**Persian Gulf**, an arm of the Indian Ocean, separating Persia from Arabia.

**Perth**, a town on the Swan River, capital of Western Australia. P. 2500.

**Pesha'wur**, a city of Afghanistan, situate in a beautiful plain watered by the Cabul, and surrounded by lofty mountains. Pop. 56,000.—34, 5 N. 71, 10 E.

**Pe-tche-li'**, the metropolitan province of China, bounded on the N. by the Great Wall, and on the E. by the gulf of Pe-tche-li, an inlet of the Yellow Sea.

**Philippine Islands**, an extensive group of islands at the N. E. extremity of the Indian Archipelago, lying between 5° and 20° N. lat., and 117° and 127° E. long. They are extremely fertile in rice, sugar, and other tropical productions, and are clothed with perpetual verdure. A chain of lofty mountains runs through them, and they are peculiarly subject to violent hurricanes and earthquakes. The Philippines were taken possession of by the Spaniards in 1565, and still belong to them, though various native tribes remain independent. The principal islands are Luzon, Mindanao, Mindoro, Samar, Zebu, Panay, Negros, and Palawan. Area estimated at 120,000 square miles. Pop. 4,000,000.

**Pitcairn' Island**, a small island in the South Pacific, inhabited by an English colony, descended from the mutineers of the *Bounty*. Pop. (in 1851) 160.—25, 3 S. 13, 8 E.

**Pondicherry**, a town on the Coromandel coast, the capital of the French settlements in Hindostan. Pop. 30,000.—11, 55 N. 79, 49 E.

**Pontia'nak**, the principal Dutch settlement on the S. W. coast of the island of Borneo. Pop. of town and district 19,115.—0, 3 S. 109, 20 E.

**Poo'nah**, a city of Hindostan, presidency of Bombay, until 1818 the capital of the Mahratta Empire, and since then of a British district. Pop. 100,000.—18, 30 N. 73, 56 E.

**Port Phil'lip**, an extensive bay and harbour in Victoria territory, Australia.

**Po'yang**, a lake of China, in the province of Kiang-si, surrounded by finely wooded hills. Length 80 miles, greatest breadth 40 miles.

**Prince of Wales' Island.** See Penang.

**Prome**, a town of the Eastern Peninsula, on the Irrawady. P. 30,000.—18, 50 N. 95, 5 E.

**Pulicat**, a maritime town of Hin-

cession, at the S. entrance of the lake of the same name, 20 miles N. of Madras.

Punjab', an extensive territory in the N. W. of Hindostan, so named from the five rivers which, descending across it from the Himalaya, enter the Indus by one united channel; these are the Jelum, the Chenab, the Ravee, the Beas, and the Sutlej. Pop. 7,000,000.

QUANG-SI', a province in the S. of China, to the W. of Quang-tung, and bordering on Tonquin. It is mountainous, and contains gold mines. Quei-ling is the capital.

Quang-tung', a maritime province in the S. of China, traversed by considerable rivers, which are covered with barks, transporting merchandise to Canton, its capital.

Quedah (Ked'ah), a state of the Malay Peninsula, between  $5^{\circ} 40'$  and  $7^{\circ}$  N. lat., and  $99^{\circ} 40'$  and  $101^{\circ}$  E. long. Area about 4500 square miles. Pop. 65,000.

Queen Charlotte Islands, a group of the S. Pacific, between Solomon Islands and New Hebrides, most of which are of volcanic origin.

RANGOON', the principal seaport of Pegu, situate on the eastern branch of the Irrawady, about 26 miles from the sea. Pop. 20,000.—16, 47 N. 96, 10 E.

Ras al Had, a cape forming the extreme eastern point of Arabia.—22, 33 N. 59, 56 E.

Red Sea or Ara'bian Gulf, a branch of the Indian Ocean, dividing Arabia from Africa. It extends above 1400 miles from the Straits of Babelmandeb to the Isthmus of Suez, at the W. head of the Gulf, where it is only 60 miles from the Mediterranean. Its greatest breadth is about 200 miles. The navigation is difficult as well as dangerous, on account of numerous sand-banks and coral reefs.

Resht, a flourishing commercial town of Persia, the capital of the province of Ghilan, on the Caspian. Pop. 50,000.—37, 15 N. 49, 40 E.

Rohilkund', a region of Hindostan, presidency of Bengal, so named from the Rohillas an Afghan tribe, who emigrated thither in the 18th century.

Romani'a Point, the southern extremity of the Malay Peninsula, and of the continent of Asia.—1, 30 N. 104, 20 E.

Ros'tak, a city of Oman, in Ara-

bia, the residence of the Imam of Muscat.—23, 40 N. 56, 45 E.

Rungpore', a town of the E. Peninsula, the capital of Upper Assam, near the Brahmapootra.

SAGHA'LIEN or Tarakal', a long and narrow island off the E. coast of Asia, separated from the mainland by the Gulf of Tartary, and from the island of Jesso, on the S., by the strait of La Perouse.

Sagha'lien Oo'la, a town of Manchooria, in Chinese Tartary, on the Amoor.—50, 2 N. 126, 56 E.

Sagha'lien River. See Amoor.

Sal'gon, a fortified city of the E. Peninsula, the capital of Cambaja, near the mouth of the Donnal. It is the chief commercial and naval emporium of Cochinchina. P. 180,000.

Sakaria, the ancient *Sangarius*, a river of Asia Minor, rises in the mountains S. of Angora, and falls into the Black Sea.

Salsette', an island on the W. coast of Hindostan, N. of Bombay Island, with which it is connected by a causeway. It is 18 miles long by 13 broad, and is rich in Hindoo antiquities. P. 50,000.

Saluen' or Thalesin', a large river of the Eastern Peninsula, rises in Tibet, flows E. through the Chinese province of Yun-nan, and between Birmah on the W. and Siam and the British Tennasserim provinces on the E., and falls into the Gulf of Martaban.

Samarang', a fortified seaport on the N. coast of Java, with an extensive commerce. Pop. 22,000.—6, 57 S. 110, 27 E.

Samarcand', a city of Bokhara, in Independent Tartary, situate in a fertile plain. It was the capital and favourite residence of Timur towards the close of the 14th century. Pop. 10,000.

Sa'na, the capital of Yemen, in Arabia, with a great trade in coffee. Pop. 40,000.—15, 22 N. 44, 30 E.

Sand'wich Islands, a group, 13 in number, in the N. Pacific, discovered by Captain Cook in 1778, extending from  $18^{\circ} 50'$  to  $22^{\circ} 20'$  N. lat., and from  $154^{\circ}$  to  $160^{\circ}$  W. long. They are fertile, and abound with the trees and other productions of tropical climates. In Owhyhee or Hawaii, the largest of the islands, are three stupendous volcanic mountains, Mowua Koa, Mowua Roa, and Kiraueah, the first rising to the height of 13,764

feet. Through an unhappy misunderstanding with the natives of Owhyhee, Captain Cook lost his life in 1779; yet they are in general of a mild and friendly disposition, and many of them have been converted to Christianity. (Honolulu, in Woa-hoo island, is the capital of the group.) Area estimated at 6090 square miles. Pop. about 71,000.

Sang-kol', a river of the E. Peninsula, rises in the Chinese province of Yunnan, and flowing S. W. falls into the gulf of Tonquin, by several mouths.

San-poo', a river of Tibet, which rises near the source of the Sutlej, and flows eastward, but has not been traced beyond long. 93°, although conjectured to join the Brahmaputra or the Irrawady.

Sarabat, the ancient *Hermus*, a river of Asia Minor, falling into the Gulf of Smyrna.

Sarawak, a country of Borneo, on the W. coast of the island, of which Sir James Brooke has recently been appointed rajah. Pop. of Sarawak, the capital, 12,000.

Sark', the capital of the province of Mazanderan, in Persia. Pop. about 15,000.—36, 32 N. 53, 15 E.

Satta'ra, a city of W. Hindostan, capital of the state of Sattara, 58 miles S. of Poonah, with a fortress of great strength. The extent of the state, which now belongs to Britain, is about 10,222 square miles, and its population 1,005,000.

Scanderoon or Alexandret'ta, a town of Syria, and the port of Aleppo, on a gulf of the Mediterranean.—36, 35 N. 36, 8 E.

Scu'tari or Sku'tari, a fine city of Asiatic Turkey, on the Bosphorus, opposite Constantinople. P. 60,000.

Se-chu-en', a fertile province of China, bounded by mountains, and traversed by the Yang-tse-kiang.

Seistan', a province of Afghanistan; with the exception of the banks of the Helmund, it consists of arid plains.

Serampore', a town of Hindostan, on the Hoogly, 14 miles above Calcutta, long the principal station of the Baptist missionaries, who distinguished themselves as translators of the Scriptures into oriental languages. Pop. 13,000.

Set'bal, Mount, a mountain of Arabia, N. W. of Mount Sinai, 6760 feet high.

Serinagur'. See Cashmere.

Serin'gapatam', a strong town of Hindostan, the capital of Mysore under Hyder Ali and Tippoo Saib, situate on an island formed by the Cavery. It was stormed by the British, May 4, 1799. Pop. 10,000.—12, 25 N. 76, 44 E.

Sert', a walled town of Turkish Armenia. Pop. 5000.

Sev'cro, Cape, or North East Cape, the most northerly point of Asiatic Russia, and also of the continent of Asia.—78, 0 N. 104, 0 E.

Sha'mo. See Gobl.

Shang-hae', a seaport of China in the province of Kiang-su, on the Woo-sung river, about 10 miles from its mouth, one of the ports now open to British commerce. Pop. about 120,000.—31, 12 N. 121, 10 E.

Shan-si', a province of China, to the W. of Pe-tche-li; it is mountainous, but fertile; the original seat of the founders of the empire.

Shan-tung', a province of China, S. E. of Pe-tche-li, and terminating in a peninsula stretching into the Yellow Sea.

Shat el Ar'ab. See Euphrates.

Shen-si', an extensive and mountainous province of China, in the N. W., separated from Shan-si on the E. by the Hoang-ho.

Shikarpore', a commercial town of Sirde in Hindostan, on the W. of the Indus, the centre of a considerable trade. Pop. 30,000.—27, 58 N. 68, 30 E.

Shiraz', a city of Persia, the capital of Fars, beautifully situate amid fine gardens; and noted as the birthplace of Hafiz, the Persian poet. Pop. variously estimated from 20,000 to 60,000.—29, 37 N. 52, 44 E.

Shus'ter, the capital of Khuzistan, in Persia, on the Karoon. Pop. 10,000.—32, 0 N. 49, 0 E.

Siam', a kingdom of the Eastern Peninsula. It consists chiefly of a fertile valley, between two ranges of mountains, watered by the Menam, and of the larger part of the Malay peninsula. Siam abounds in rice, sugar, and cotton, and its fruits are peculiarly delicious. Area estimated at 190,000 square miles, and pop. at 5,000,000. Pop., including Laos, 6,000,000.

Siam' or Yu'thia, a city formerly the capital of Siam, in the Eastern Peninsula, situate on an island formed by the Menara.

**Si'am'**, Gulf of, a great bay of the Chinese Sea, to the E. of the Malay peninsula.

**Siberia**. See ASIATIC RUSSIA, p. 220.

**Si'don** or **Sal'da**, an ancient city of Phœnicia, on the coast of the Mediterranean, celebrated in sacred and profane history. Pop. 6000.—33, 34 N. 35, 21 E.

**Si'hon**. See Jaxartes.

**Sik'kim**, a state of N. E. Hindostan, between Nepal and Bootan, subsidiary to the British, who have introduced here the culture of the tea plant. Pop. 61,766.

**Sikok'**. See Japan, p. 222.

**Sim'la**, a mountainous district of N. W. Hindostan, between the Sutlej and the Jumna, with a station resorted to by invalids of the British army. Pop. of district 370,000.

**Si'nal**, a mountain of Arabia, near the head of the Red Sea, in the peninsula between the Gulf of Suez and the Gulf of Akabah, the spot where the Law was delivered to Moses: it is 7498 feet in height.

**Sinde**, a province of Hindostan, on both sides of the Lower Indus, formerly governed by Ameers, now annexed to the British possessions. It is fertile, but unhealthy; extending from the Indian Ocean northward to the junction of the Chenab and Indus, in 28° 50' N. lat., and between 66° 37' and 71° 16' E. long. Length from N. to S. about 380 miles; average breadth 200 miles. Area 52,000 square miles. Pop. 1,087,000.

**Si-ngan'**, a strongly fortified city of China, the capital of the province of Shen-si. Pop. about 300,000.

**Singapore**, an island belonging to Britain, at the S. extremity of the Malay Peninsula; it is about 27 miles in length by 15, its greatest breadth, and although so near the equator is exceedingly healthy. Pop. 57,500.

**Singapore**, a seaport on the S. coast of the above island; it is now the centre of extensive commerce. Pop. 16,000.—1, 17 N. 103, 51 E.

**Sino'pe**, a seaport of Anatolia, on the Black Sea; it was bombarded and nearly destroyed by the Russians in 1853. Pop. 10,000.

**Sivas'**, the ancient *Sebas'te*, a city of Asiatic Turkey, capital of the pashalic of the same name, in Asia Minor. Pop. 27,000.

**Smyr'na**, an ancient city and seaport of Asia Minor, situate on a gulf

of the same name in the Archipelago. It is a place of great trade, and claims the honour of being the birthplace of Homer. Pop. 150,000.—38, 26 N. 27, 0 E.

**Society Islands**, a group in the S. Pacific, of which the chief are Otaheite or Tahiti, Raiatea, and Elmeo. The soil is fertile, producing cocoa-nuts, the bread-fruit, plantains, &c. Pop. 20,000, among whom missionary exertions have been very successful.

**Sol'iman Mountains**, a ridge of high mountains in the E. of Afghanistan, running N. and S.

**Sol'omon Islands**, an extensive group in the S. Pacific, between 5° and 12° S. lat., and 154° and 163° E. long., fertile and well wooded. These islands were first visited by Mendana in 1567.

**Soo-choo'**, one of the finest cities of China, in the province of Kiang-su, situate on the great canal, near the lake Tai, and extolled by the Chinese as a terrestrial paradise. P. 500,000.

**Sooloo' Islands**, a chain of islands in the Eastern Archipelago, extending from the N. E. extremity of Borneo to Mindanao. The natives carry on an active commerce, but are notorious pirates. Pop. 300,000.

**Sour**, the ancient *Tyre*, a seaport of Syria, once a powerful commercial city. Sacred and profane writers give equally splendid descriptions of the magnificence of this "Queen of the Sea." Pop. 5000.—33, 17 N. 35, 12 E.

**Sourabay'a**, a flourishing seaport on the N. E. coast of Java, with a strong fort and a fine naval arsenal. Pop. 130,000.

**Souracar'ta**, an inland town of Java, the capital of a native kingdom. Pop. 10,000.—7, 30 S. 110, 55 E.

**Sultani'ah**, a city of Irak-Ajemi, in Persia, now in ruins.

**Suma'tra**, a large island of the Indian Archipelago, separated from the Malay Peninsula by the Straits of Malacca, and from Java by the Straits of Sunda. It extends from N. W. to S. E., upwards of 1000 miles in length, with an average breadth of 165; and is divided by the equator, beneath which it is situate, into two nearly equal parts. Ranges of mountains run through the interior. Mount Ophir, in the central chain, rises to the height of 13,842 feet. Between these ranges are extensive and fertile plains,

cleared of wood. It is very productive of pepper, rice, camphor, and valuable woods, and contains mines of gold, copper, and iron. The Dutch are now masters of all the territory south of the equator. The chief native states are Acheen, Siak, the Batta country, and Menankabow. Pop. 2,500,000.

Sunda, Straits of, an arm of the Indian Ocean, 90 miles long, which separates Sumatra from Java.

Sunderbunds. See Ganges, p. 241.

Surat', a city of Hindostan, on the Taptee, 20 miles from its mouth, with an active export trade. Pop. 150,000.—21, 12 N. 72, 48 E.

Sutlej, a large river of Hindostan, the most eastern of the five rivers of the Punjab, issues from the Lake Rhawan, in Tibet, 17,000 feet above the sea. Descending from the Himalaya, it receives, 500 miles from its source, the Beas, and 400 miles below forms a junction with the Indus.

Sydney, the capital of New South Wales, Australia, finely situate on the south shore of Port Jackson; in extent and security the harbour is unrivalled. Sydney is a handsome town, and commands an extensive trade, which is rapidly increasing. Pop., including the suburbs, 60,000.—33, 52 S. 151, 17 E.

Syria, a province of Asiatic Turkey, lying along the E. coast of the Mediterranean, and famed in ancient history.

TABARIA, the ancient *Tibe'rias*, a city of Palestine, situate on the W. shore of the Lake of Tiberias, called also the Sea of Galilee; almost totally destroyed by an earthquake, Jan. 1, 1837. Pop. 4000.

Tabriz' or Tabreez', a city of Persia, the capital of Azerbaijan, situate in the centre of a great plain, on the river Algi, which runs into Lake Urumiah. Pop. 80,000.—38, 4 N. 46, 24 E.

Tad'mor. See Palmyra.

Tai', a fine lake in the Chinese province of Kiang-su.

Taiwan', the capital of the island of Formosa, on the W. coast.—23, 8 N. 120, 32 E.

Tai-yu'en, the capital of the province of Shan-si, in China, a place of considerable trade, particularly in carpets resembling those of Turkey.—38, 0 N. 112, 50 E.

Tanjore', a fortified city of the

Carnatic, in S. Hindostan, celebrated for a magnificent pagoda, and as a seat of Hindoo learning. P. 30,000.—10, 50 N. 79, 15 E.

Taptee, a river of Hindostan, which rises in the province of Gundwana, and falls into the Gulf of Cambay, 20 miles below Surat.

Tarus or Tersoo's, a city of Asia Minor, on the *Cydnus*, the ancient capital of *Cilicia*, and the birthplace of St Paul. Pop. 30,000.

Tartary, Gulf of, a part of the sea of Japan, separating the island of Saghalien from Manchooria.

Tash'kend, a town of Kokan, in Independent Tartary, on the Jaxartes. Pop. about 40,000.

Tassiu'don, the capital of Bootan, in N. E. Hindostan, in a fertile valley. The citadel is the residence of the rajah.—27, 56 N. 89, 40 E.

Tat'ta, the ancient *Pal'ala*, a city of W. Hindostan, province of Sind, situate near the W. bank of the Indus, about 65 miles from the sea. Pop. 20,000.—24, 44 N. 68, 0 E.

Tau'rus, a chain of lofty mountains in Asia Minor; the most elevated peak is 13,100 feet in height.

Tchan'y, a lake of W. Siberia, in the province of Kolyvan. Length 65 miles; breadth 40 miles.

Teheran' or Tehraun', the capital of Persia. It is situate in the province of Irak, at the foot of Mount Elburz, and near the ruins of the ancient *Rhagæ*. Pop. 60,000.—35, 42 N. 51, 20 E.

Tellicher'ry, a fortified seaport of Hindostan, on the coast of Malabar.

Tenasserim British provinces, E. peninsula, consist of a long and narrow slip of territory, to the S. of Birmah, between 11° and 17° 40' N. lat. Length from N. to S. 500 miles; breadth 40 to 80 miles; divided into the provinces of Amherst, Tavoy, and Mergui, which, with Moulemein, are the principal seats of foreign trade.

Ten'gri, a lake in Tibet, 80 miles long and 40 broad.

Ter'nate Isle, one of the Moluccas, in the Indian Archipelago, with a town of the same name. It is famous for nutmegs. Pop. 170,000.

Te'shoo Lom'boo, in Tibet, the seat of a lama, near the Bootan frontier. Pop. 3000.

Thian-shan', or the Celestial Mountains, a range of lofty mountains in the west of Mongolia.

Tidor', an island of the Indian



**Archipelago**, to the W. of Gilolo and S. of Ternate, belonging to the Dutch. It is densely wooded; chief product, spices.

**Tiflis** or **Tefflis**, the capital of Georgia, Asiatic Russia, situate on the banks of the Kur; celebrated for its hot baths. Pop. 50,000.—41, 41 N. 44, 50 E.

**Tigris**, a large and rapid river of Asiatic Turkey, issues from the mountains of Armenia to the N. of Diarbekir, and, after pursuing a course of 800 miles nearly parallel to the Euphrates, unites with that river above Bassorah. See Euphrates.

**Timor**, a fine island of the Indian Archipelago, about 300 miles in length, and 40 to 70 miles in breadth; on which the Dutch and Portuguese have settlements.

**Timor-laut**, an island of the Indian Archipelago, E. of Timor. Its length is 90 miles, with a mountainous surface.

**Tobolsk'**, the capital of W. Siberia, situate at the confluence of the Tobol and the Irtysh. It carries on a considerable trade. Pop. 18,000.—58, 12 N. 68, 16 E.

**To'kat**, a city of Sivas, in Asiatic Turkey, on the banks of the Jekil-Irmak, the ancient *Iris*. It is the centre of an extensive inland trade. Pop. 30,000.—40, 8 N. 36, 48 E.

**Tomsk**, a town of W. Siberia, situate on the Tom, above its junction with the Obi. Pop. 18,000.—56, 29 N. 85, 10 E.

**Ton'ga**. See Friendly Islands.

**Tong-ting'**, a large lake of China, in the province of Hoo-po, 300 miles in circumference.

**Tonquin** (Tonkeen'), a king' dom of the Eastern Peninsula, comprehended in Cochin-China, or the Empire of Annam. The hilly country bordering on China is said to be rich in the precious metals.

**Tor'es Strait**, on the N. extremity of Australia, which it separates from Papua or New Guinea.

**Tos'a**, a populous city of Japan, island of Sikoki.

**Tranquebar**, a fortified seaport of S. Hindostan, on the Coromandel coast, situate at one of the mouths of the Cavery. Pop. 12,000.—11, 1 N. 79, 50 E.

**Travancore**, a province of Hindostan, forming the south-western extremity of the peninsula from Cochin to Cape Comorin. P. 1,012,000.

**Treb'izond**, the ancient *Trapesus*, a city of Turkish Armenia, on the coast of the Black Sea. It is a place of considerable trade. Pop. 20,000.—41, 1 N. 39, 45 E.

**Trichinop'oly**, a celebrated city and fortress of S. Hindostan, in the Carnatic, situate on the S. bank of the Cavery; in the vicinity are two magnificent pagodas. Pop. excluding the garrison, 30,000.—10, 50 N. 78, 45 E.

**Trincomalee'**, a seaport of Ceylon, with a strong fortress and an excellent harbour, situate on the N. E. coast.—8, 33 N. 81, 14 E.

**Trip'oli**, a seaport of Syria, on the Mediterranean, in a fertile plain, with a considerable trade. Pop. 18,000.—34, 26 N. 35, 50 E.

**Trivan'drum**, a city of S. Hindostan, the capital of Travancere, and the residence of the rajah.—8, 29 N. 76, 55 E.

**Tsi-nan'**, a city of China, the capital of the province of Shan-tung, with manufactures of cheap and durable silk.

**Turfan'**, a town of Chinese Tartary, to the north of Lob Nor.—42, 40 N. 89, 45 E.

**Turkestan'**, a name which is applied indefinitely to Independent Tartary, being the original seat of the Turkish nation.

**Turon'**, a seaport of Cochin-China, on a fine bay.

**URAL Mountains and River**. See Russia in Europe, p. 167.

**Urg'henj'**, a town of Independent Tartary, in the province of Khiva, about 6 miles from the Oxus. Pop. 3000.

**Uru'miah**, a lake of Persia, in the province of Azerbaijan, 85 miles long and 25 broad, remarkable for its extreme saltiness.

**VAN**, a salt lake of Turkish Armenia. Its greatest length is 70 miles, and breadth about 28 miles.

**Van**, a strongly fortified city of Turkish Armenia, on the lake to which it gives name. Pop. 20,000.—38, 33 N. 43, 42 E.

**Van Diemen's Island**. See p. 227.

**Vellore'**, a town and strong fortress of the Carnatic, in S. Hindostan, situate on the Palar.

**Victoria**, formerly called Australia Felix, Port Phillip district or Phillipsland, a British colony, comprising all the part of Australia S. of the river Murray, and E. of South Australia. Estimated area 80,000 square miles.

rap'sus,  
a, on the  
is a place  
p. 30,000.

d city and  
the Car-  
nk of the  
two mag-  
uding the  
78, 45 E.  
f Ceylon,  
an excel-  
the N. E.

a, on the  
e plain,  
c. Pop.

Hindos-  
cre, and  
-8, 29 N.

the capi-  
ing, with  
durable

ese Tar-  
Nor.-42,

h is ap-  
ent Tar-  
t of the

n-China,

ver. See

pendent  
Khiva,  
s. Pop.

a, in the  
iles long  
r its ex-

ish Ar-  
h is 70  
miles.

city of  
lake to  
20,000.

p. 227.  
ng fort-  
dostan,

ustralia  
r Phil-  
prising  
he river  
ustralia.  
e miles.

THE HISTORY OF  
THE EAST INDIES  
AND THE  
INDIAN ARCHipelago  
AND THE  
INDIAN ARCHipelago

THE HISTORY OF  
THE EAST INDIES  
AND THE  
INDIAN ARCHipelago  
AND THE  
INDIAN ARCHipelago

THE HISTORY OF  
THE EAST INDIES  
AND THE  
INDIAN ARCHipelago  
AND THE  
INDIAN ARCHipelago

THE HISTORY OF  
THE EAST INDIES  
AND THE  
INDIAN ARCHipelago  
AND THE  
INDIAN ARCHipelago

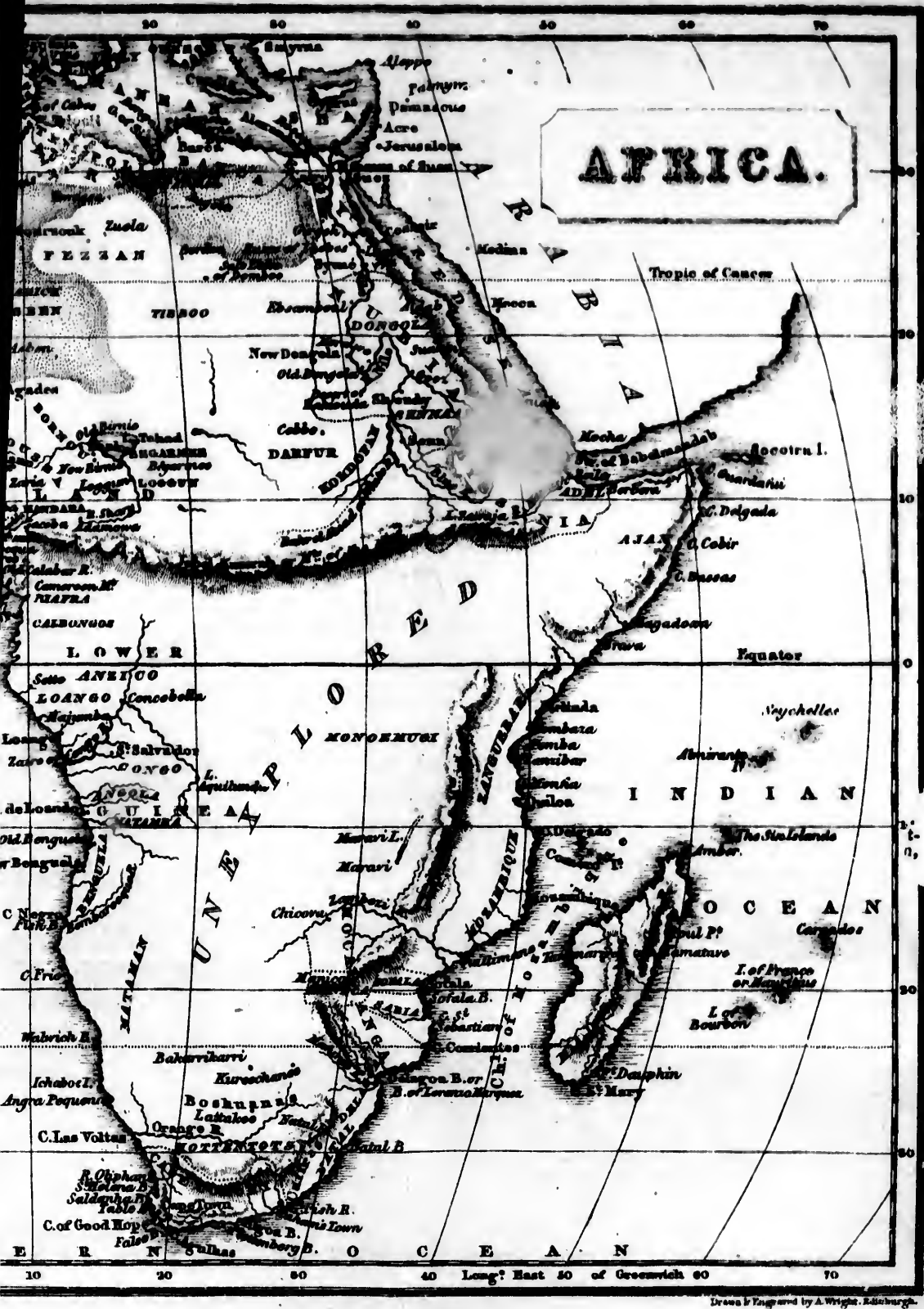
THE HISTORY OF  
THE EAST INDIES  
AND THE  
INDIAN ARCHipelago  
AND THE  
INDIAN ARCHipelago

THE HISTORY OF  
THE EAST INDIES  
AND THE  
INDIAN ARCHipelago  
AND THE  
INDIAN ARCHipelago

THE HISTORY OF  
THE EAST INDIES  
AND THE  
INDIAN ARCHipelago  
AND THE  
INDIAN ARCHipelago

THE COUNTRY WHICH IT CONTAINS

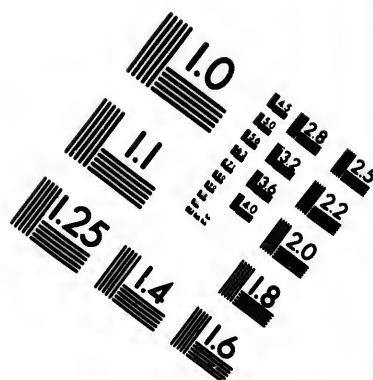




Drawn & Engraved by A. Wright, Edinburgh.







6"



# Photographic Sciences Corporation

**23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503**





Pop. (1835) 300,000. See Australasia, p. 226.

**Victoria**, South, a large tract in the Antarctic Ocean, discovered by Sir James Ross in 1841. It extends from 73° to 78° S. lat., and is in 173° E. long. It is extremely rocky and barren, covered with deep snow; yet it contains an active volcano, Mount Erebus, 12,400 feet high.

**Vindhya**, a range of mountains in Hindostan, between 22° and 24° N. lat., and 74° and 80° E. long. Height 2500 to 3000 feet.

**Vizagapatam**, a seaport of Hindostan, on the Coromandel coast, the capital of a district of the same name in the Northern Circars.—17, 40 N. 83, 16 E.

**Woo-chang**, a city of China, the capital of the province of Hoo-pe, situate on the Yang-tse-kiang. Pop. 400,000.—30, 40 N. 114, 20 E.

**WELLESLEY** Province, a British settlement on the W. coast of the Malay Peninsula, opposite Penang (Prince of Wales' Island). Area 140 square miles. Pop. 91,000.

**Wellington**, a British settlement in New Zealand, on the S. coast of North Island. Pop. 5000.

**Wind'sor**, a town of Australia, New South Wales, on the Hawkesbury, 34 miles from Sydney. Pop. 2000.

**XANTHUS**, an ancient city of Asia Minor, containing splendid monuments, many of which have been recently deposited in the British Museum.

**YAK'UTSK**, a town of E. Siberia, on the W. bank of the Lena, the great mart for furs. Pop. 4500.—63, 0 N. 129, 40 E.

**Yang-tse-kiang**, the largest river of Asia, has its source in the mountains of Tibet, traverses all the great central provinces of China, and, after

a course of 3300 miles, falls into the Pacific Ocean, about 100 miles below Nankin.

**Yarkand**, a city of Chinese Tartary, the capital of Little Bucharin, on the river of the same name, in a fertile plain; the centre of the inland trade of China with W. Tartary. P. 150,000.—38, 20 N. 76, 8 E.

**Yar'kand**, a river of Chinese Tartary, rises in the Mous Tagh, and running eastward, falls into the Lake of Lob.

**Yel'low Sea**, an arm of the Pacific Ocean, between China and the peninsula of Corea, and terminating in the Gulfs of Pe-tche-li and Leao-tong.

**Yem'bo**, a seaport of Arabia, on the Red Sea; it is the port of Medina. Population 5000.—24, 15 N. 38, 22 E.

**Ye'men**, the *Arabia Felix* of antiquity, the S. W. province of Arabia, bordering upon the Red Sea; its hills are covered with fine coffee and other aromatic plants.

**Yen'esel**, a large river of Siberia, issues from the mountains to the S. W. of Lake Baikal, unites with the Angara above Yeniseisk, and flows into the Arctic Ocean.

**Yen'iseisk**, a town in Eastern Siberia, on the Yenesei, below its junction with the Angara. Pop. 6000.

**Yezd**, a city of Persia, in the S. W. of Khorassan, with a flourishing trade and silk manufactures. Pop. 50,000.—32, 10 N. 56, 0 E.

**Yun-nan**, a mountainous province of China, in the S. W. frontier.

**Yun-nan**, the capital of the above province, situate on a large lake.

**ZAISANG**, a lake of Chinese Tartary, near the frontiers of Siberia, traversed by the Irtysh.

**Zur'rah**, Lake of, in Afghanistan, on the borders of Khorassan.

## AFRICA

Is bounded N. by the Mediterranean; W. by the Atlantic; S. by the Southern Ocean; E. by the Indian Ocean, the Red Sea, and the Isthmus of Suez. The area is estimated at 12,000,000 square miles, and the population at 70 millions.

The countries which it contains are,—

| Divisions.                       | Chief Towns.                                            |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| Barbary States, comprehending    |                                                         |
| Morocco.....                     | Morocco, Fez.                                           |
| Algeria.....                     | Algiers.                                                |
| Tunis.....                       | Tunis.                                                  |
| Tripoli and Barca.....           | Tripoli.                                                |
| Western Africa, including Upper  |                                                         |
| and Lower Guinea.....            | Fort St. Louis, Bathurst,<br>Cape Coast Castle, Loanda. |
| Southern Africa.....             | Cape Town.                                              |
| Eastern Africa.....              | Mozambique, Zanzibar.                                   |
| Egypt, Nubia, and Abyssinia..... | Cairo, Alexandria, Gondar.                              |
| Central Africa.....              | Sego, Timbuctoo, Fundah,<br>Sackatoo, Kano, Kouka.      |

ISLANDS.—Madeiras, Canaries, Cape Verde Islands. Fernando Po, St Thomas, Ascension, St Helena, Madagascar, Comoro Isles, Reunion (formerly Bourbon), Mauritius, Seychelles, Socotra.

GULFS AND BAYS.—Sidra, Cabes, Tunis, Guinea, in which are the Bight of Benin and the Bight of Biafra; Saldanha, Table, False, Algoa, Delagoa, and Sofala Bays; the Red Sea.

STRAITS.—Gibraltar, Babelmandeb, Channel of Mozambique.

ISTHMUS.—Suez.

CAPES.—Bon, Spartel, Cantin, Bojador, Blanco, Verde, Palmas, Formosa, Negro, Good Hope, Agulhas, Delgado, Guardafui.

MOUNTAINS.—Atlas, Kong, Jebel Kumri or Mountains of the Moon, Cameroons, Nieuwveld Mountains (Cape Colony), Mountains of Lupata, the Abyssinian Mountains, Peak of Teneriffe (Canaries).

RIVERS.—The Nile, Niger or Quorra, Senegal, Gambia, Rio Grande, Zaire or Congo, Coanza, Orange or Gariep, Zambezi.

LAKES.—Chad, Dembea, Maravi or Nyassi.

#### REMARKS.

Africa extends from 37° 20' N. to 34° 50' S. lat., and from 17° 32' W. to 51° 22' E. long. Its length from the Cape of Good Hope to the Mediterranean, on the coast of Tunis, is about 5000 miles; and its breadth, from Cape Verde to Cape Guardafui, about 4700. It forms a vast peninsula, separated from Europe by the Strait of Gibraltar and the Mediterranean, and from Asia by the Isthmus of Suez and the Red Sea.



In extent, Africa holds the third rank among the four great divisions of the globe; but is the lowest in political and moral importance. The knowledge of this continent possessed by the ancients was extremely limited, scarcely extending beyond the northern states; and its interior remained till lately a blank in the map of the world. The curiosity and enterprise of modern travellers have overcome in a great measure the obstacles presented by a burning climate, extensive deserts, and the barbarism of the natives. A considerable extent of Central Africa has been found to be more fertile, more highly cultivated, and inhabited by milder races, than the countries previously known. The greater part of the southern interior still remains unexplored. Ethiopia, Egypt, and the northern states, attained in ancient times a high degree of civilisation; but they now present few traces of their former refinement.

Various distinct races people this continent. The inhabitants of Egypt seem to be of Hindoo origin, and the Abyssinians appear to have passed over from Arabia. Carthage was founded by a Phœnician colony, and other regions of the north were peopled by Medes, Persians, and Armenians. In the 7th century of the Christian era, the Mohammedan Arabs subdued the north of Africa; and their descendants, under the name of Moors, constitute a great part of the existing population. Central and Western Africa, from Senegal to Cape Negro, are occupied by the Negroes, apparently a distinct and indigenous race. At present the east coast, northwards to the river Zambezi, and part of the interior, are inhabited by the Caffres, a tribe resembling the Negroes, but with features less flat; while the Hottentots of the south appear to be a distinct race, inferior to both Negroes and Caffres. Of the population of this vast continent, the Moors are found chiefly in the north, the Negroes in the middle, and the Caffres and Hottentots in the south. Nearly the whole of them are in a state of barbarism; they are wholly unacquainted with civil liberty, and are either Mohammedans or idolaters. The Berbers and the Shelluhs of the Atlas Mountains and the frontiers of Morocco, are of a fairer complexion and a lighter frame than the Moors of the plains; and in their sentiments, morals, and manners, are decidedly superior.

## EXERCISES.

How is Africa bounded? What is its extent in square miles? What is its population? What are its countries, its islands, gulfs and bays, straits, isthmus, capes? &c. Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is Africa situate? What are its length and breadth? What is its form? What rank does it hold among the great divisions of the globe? To what extent did the

ancients possess a knowledge of this continent? What obstacles have modern travellers overcome? What is the nature of the territories they have explored? What was the condition of Ethiopia, Egypt, and the northern states, in ancient times? From what origin do the Egyptians, Ethiopians, Carthaginians, and other inhabitants of the north appear to have sprung? By what people are the central and western regions of Africa occupied? What part of the continent is inhabited by the Caffres? In what features do they resemble and differ from the Negroes? In what respects do the Berbers and the Shelluhs differ from the Moors? What races chiefly inhabit the north, the middle, and the south of Africa? What is the general character of the natives?

### BARBARY.

| States.      | Chief Towns.                                   |
|--------------|------------------------------------------------|
| Morocco..... | MOROCCO, Mogadore.                             |
| Fez.....     | FEZ, Mequinez, Tetuan, Ceuta, Tangier, Sallee. |
| Algeria..... | ALGIERS, Oran, Tremezen, Bona, Constantina.    |
| Tunis.....   | TUNIS, Kairwan, Cabes.                         |
| Tripoli..... | TRIPOLI, Mesurata.                             |
| Barca.....   | Derna, Bengazi.                                |

South from Barbary are,—

|                                       |                  |
|---------------------------------------|------------------|
| Darah.....                            | Tatta.           |
| Tafilet.....                          | Tafilet.         |
| Segelmesa.....                        | Segelmesa.       |
| Belid-ul-gerid, or the Land of Dates. |                  |
| Fezzan.....                           | Mourzouk, Sokna. |

GULFS AND BAYS.—Sidra, Cabes, Tunis.

CAPIES.—Bon, Spartel, Cantin, Nun.

MOUNTAIN.—Atlas.

RIVER.—Mejerdah.

LAKE.—Lowdeah (*Tritonia Palus*).

#### REMARKS.

Barbary extends from 28° to 37° N. lat., and from 10° W. to 25° E. long. Length from E. to W. 2000 miles; average breadth from N. to S. 150 miles.

Of Barbary, or, as some geographers term it, the region of Mount Atlas, that extensive chain of mountains is the most remarkable feature. The low land, between this range and the sea, varying from 30 to 150 miles in breadth, is watered by many streams from the hills, and displays in general an exuberant fertility. Its agricultural products are nearly the same as those of Europe; its fruits are superior.

Of the domestic animals, the mule and the ass are chiefly employed in labour. The Barbary horse is famed for its

lightness and beauty of form. The fleeces of the sheep are in general coarse and hairy, except those of Morocco, some breeds of which produce very fine wool.

Among the wild animals are the lion, here remarkable for strength and ferocity, the panther, the hyena, the jackal, and the antelope or gazelle. Serpents, scorpions, and locusts, are scourges with which Barbary is peculiarly infested.

The ridges of Mount Atlas yield in considerable abundance silver, copper, lead, and antimony. The plains are remarkable for the prevalence of saline substances, while the lakes are nearly as salt as the sea. Salt springs are more numerous than fresh, and there are hills composed entirely of salt. Nitre is found in many places mixed with the soil. Hot springs and streams occur in various districts; and of one, near Constantina, the water is so warm as to calcine the rocks over which it passes.

This part of Africa was distinguished in ancient history. Carthage, the first commercial state of antiquity, long disputed with Rome the empire of the world. After its fall, the northern provinces of Africa became the granary of Italy. Under the Saracen princes who afterwards occupied it, Barbary, especially Fez, acquired unusual lustre. Its different states, long sunk in tyranny and oppression, have greatly declined in importance; and their maritime strength was for ages exerted only in piratical excursions, which have now been suppressed. The French, having taken possession of Algiers, are at present attempting to colonize that region; but only a small portion of the natives acknowledge their authority. The government in the other Barbary States is despotic, and the religion Mohammedan.

#### EXERCISES.

What are the states and towns of Barbary? Name the river and lake of Tunis. Name the gulfs and bays. What is the most remarkable feature in Barbary? What is the general extent of the low land lying between Mount Atlas and the sea? What is the quality of the soil? What are its products? What domestic animals are chiefly employed in labour? For what is the Barbary horse famed? Is there any thing remarkable about the sheep of Barbary? What are the principal wild animals in these states? With what scourges is Barbary peculiarly afflicted? What metals does the Atlas range of mountains yield? For what mineral quality are the plains remarkable? What substance is sometimes found mixed with the soil? What remarkable effect does the heat of the water near Constantina produce? Was Barbary distinguished in ancient history? What state disputed with Rome the empire of the world? What advantage did Italy afterwards derive from these African provinces? Under what princes

did Barbary acquire unusual lustre? In what has the maritime strength of the Barbary States been for ages exerted? What nation is attempting to colonize Algiers? What are the government and the religion of the other Barbary States?

## WESTERN AFRICA.

### Divisions.

### Chief Towns.

|                                                                                  |                             |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Senegambia, comprising the countries on the Senegal, Gambia, and Rio Grande..... | Fort St Louis, Bathurst.    |
| Upper Guinea, containing                                                         |                             |
| Sierra Leone.....                                                                | Freetown.                   |
| Liberia and Grain Coast.....                                                     | Monrovia.                   |
| Ivory Coast.....                                                                 | Lahou.                      |
| Gold Coast.....                                                                  | Cape Coast Castle, El Mina. |
| Slave Coast.....                                                                 | Whydah, Badagry.            |
| Ashantee.....                                                                    | Coomassie.                  |
| Dahomey.....                                                                     | Abomey, Ardrah.             |
| Benin.....                                                                       | Benin, Wari.                |
| Lower Guinea, containing                                                         |                             |
| Loango.....                                                                      | Loango.                     |
| Congo.....                                                                       | St Salvador.                |
| Angola.....                                                                      | St Paul or Loanda.          |
| Benguela.....                                                                    | New Benguela.               |

GULFS.—Guinea, Benin, Biafra.

RIVERS.—Senegal, Gambia, Rio Grande, Niger or Quorra, Zaire or Congo, Coanza.

### REMARKS.

Senegambia, or the country of the Senegal and Gambia, is the name given by geographers to the line of coast lying between the parallels of 10° and 20° N., watered by the great rivers Senegal, Gambia, and Rio Grande, and extending 500 miles into the interior. From the southern border of the Sahara to the frontier of Guinea, the country is in general fertile, and traversed by some important rivers, on the banks of which the vegetation is luxuriant; while the forests of cocoa-trees, mangoes, palms, bananas, tamarinds, citrons, oranges, and pomegranates, afford evidence of the depth of the soil. But the most colossal tree of these regions is the *baobab*, whose trunk is hollowed into chambers, within which are suspended the bodies of the dead.

The alimentary plants of Western Africa are various and abundant; and its flora is equally magnificent and rich.

The Mountains of Kong extend from the source of the Niger almost due east, until they approach that great river near its junction with the Chad. The Cameroons Mountains rise from the Bay of Biafra to the height of 13,000 feet,

and probably form the W. extremity of the Jebel Kumri, supposed to traverse the centre of the whole continent.

The elephant, hippopotamus, rhinoceros, lion, panther, striped hyena, jackal, giraffe, zebra, antelope, deer, and monkeys, are found in these regions. The boa-constrictor and other serpents lurk amid the rank vegetation; venomous insects and clouds of locusts sometimes infest the air, and spread devastation far and wide. Birds of the most splendid plumage, as the aigrette, and various species of paroquets, swarm in the woods.

The British have settlements at Sierra Leone and on the Gambia, chiefly with a view to the liberation of slaves; the Americans founded one at Liberia, which is now an independent republic; and the French have one at St Louis on the Senegal. On the Gold Coast there are several European stations, British or Dutch, and the powerful kingdoms of Ashantee and Dahomey lie in the interior. The Niger, after passing through a swampy and unhealthy country, falls by several mouths into the Gulf of Guinea. The coast south of the equator is held by the Portuguese, mostly for the slave-trade. The chief exports from Western Africa are gold, ivory, and palm-oil; but the transport of slaves, though partly prohibited and severely punished, is carried on to a lamentable extent.

EXERCISES.

What countries and towns does Western Africa comprehend? What are the principal rivers? What is the nature of the country between the Desert and Guinea? What species of trees abound here? Which is the most colossal tree of these regions? Are the alimentary plants numerous? Is the flora rich? Name the principal mountains. What wild animals are found in this country? By what reptiles and insects is it infested? What is remarkable about the birds? Mention the British settlements in Western Africa. Name those of the Americans and French. What kingdoms lie inland from the Gold Coast? Into what gulf does the Niger fall? What people hold the coast south of the equator? What are the chief exports from Western Africa? Is the slave trade still carried on to a great extent?

SOUTHERN AFRICA.

Divisions.

Chief Towns.

Cape Colony.....Cape Town, Graham Town.  
Natal.....Pietermaritzburg.  
Country of the Boshuanas.....Lattakoo, Kurreechanee.

**RIVERS.**—Orange or, Gariep, Olifant, Great Fish River.

**BAYS.**—St Helena, Saldanha, Table, False, St Sebastian, Plettenberg, Algoa, Delagoa.



CAPIES.—Good Hope, Agulhas.

MOUNTAINS.—Nieuwveld Mountains, Table Mountain.

#### REMARKS.

The British territory of Cape Colony occupies the southern extremity of the continent, stretching about 600 miles in length from E. to W., with an average breadth of 250 miles. Area estimated at 170,000 square miles. Pop. 285,279.

Caffraria to the east of Cape Colony, and extending along the coast of Natal, is watered by numerous streams, covered with wood, and intersected by savannahs. It is inhabited by the Caffres, a fierce pastoral race of men, but brave, frank, and independent. North from them are the Zoolahs, a ferocious tribe, who lately committed dreadful ravages in this part of Africa.

To the north of the colony lies the territory of the Boshuanas, a pastoral and agricultural race, less vigorous and intrepid than the Caffres, but more industrious, having well-built towns of considerable extent.

The colony is peopled by various tribes of Hottentots, of whom indolence and disregard of cleanliness are the characteristics; the Bosjesmans or Bushmen, and other free Hottentots, are wild and ferocious in their disposition. In the interior, cattle-rearing is the chief branch of rural industry. Some parts of the territory of the Cape of Good Hope are very productive. The corn and fruits are excellent. One spot produces the famous Constantia wine; and the flowers are unrivalled in brilliancy and fragrance. Among the wild animals are the zebra, the elephant, hippopotamus, giraffe, the porcupine, and various kinds of serpents. This country was colonized by the Dutch about 1650; but since 1806 it has been in the possession of the British.

#### EXERCISES.

Into what territories is Southern Africa divided? Name the chief towns and rivers. What is the extent of the British territory? What is the number of its inhabitants? By whom is the country to the east of Cape Colony inhabited? What is their character? What tribe has lately committed dreadful ravages? What territory extends to the north of the colony? What is the character of the people? By what tribes is the colony peopled? What are the characteristic qualities of the Hottentots? What tribes of them are peculiarly wild and ferocious? What is the chief branch of rural industry? Is the Cape Territory productive? Which of its productions are most noted? Mention some of the wild animals of this country. By what European people was it first colonized? In whose possession is it now?

## EASTERN AFRICA.

| Divisions                                 | Chief Towns.          |
|-------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| Adel.....                                 | Zeyla, Berbera.       |
| Ajan.....                                 | Magadoxo, Brava.      |
| Zanguebar.....                            | Zanzibar, Mombaz.     |
| Mozambique.....                           | Mozambique.           |
| Sofala.....                               | Sofala.               |
| Mocaranga or Monomotapa...                | Manica, Zimbao, Sena. |
| RIVERS.—Zambezi or Cuama, Mafumo, Sofala. |                       |

## REMARKS.

Some parts of Eastern Africa are salubrious and fertile, and others unhealthy and barren. Adel, the country of the Somaulis, between the Straits of Babelmandeb and Cape Guardafui, abounds in myrrh and frankincense. The coast of Ajan viewed from the sea appears a desolate mass of rocks and sand; but the interior is more fertile, and carries on a considerable trade in gold, ivory, and ambergris. Zanguebar is low, marshy, and unhealthy; and its extensive forests are said to abound in elephants. The soil of Mozambique is particularly luxuriant; and gold is brought down the river Zambezi in considerable quantities. On its banks the Portuguese have forts at Sena and Tete; but the interior is divided among a number of chiefs; Zimbao is the most powerful state, while Manica is the richest district in metallic wealth. Sofala, formerly celebrated for its gold, and hence supposed to be the Ophir of the Scriptures, is now greatly reduced, although it is said still to export considerable quantities of gold-dust. The Portuguese were formerly masters of nearly the whole of Eastern Africa, but they have been driven from the greater part of it by the natives and the Arabs. The sovereignty of the coast, from Cape Guardafui southward to Cape Delgado, including the islands of Pemba and Zanzibar, is in possession of the powerful sultan of Muscat.

## EXERCISES.

What are the divisions of Eastern Africa? What are the chief towns and rivers? What aspect does the Eastern Coast of Africa present? For what is Adel famed? What is the appearance of the coast of Ajan when viewed from the Sea? In what does it carry on a considerable trade? What are the peculiarities of Zanguebar? Of what quality is the soil of Mozambique? What constitutes a chief part of its commerce? What forts have the Portuguese on the Zambezi? What advantages does Sofala possess? What people were formerly masters of Eastern Africa? By whom have they been driven from the greater part of it? To whom does the sovereignty of a portion of the coast belong?

## EGYPT, NUBIA, AND ABYSSINIA.

| Countries.     | Chief Towns.                                                                 |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Egypt.....     | CAIRO, Alexandria, Rosetta, Damietta, Suez, Siout, Girgeh, Assouan, Cosseir. |
| Nubia.         |                                                                              |
| Dongola.....   | DONGOLA, Derr, Suakin.                                                       |
| Sennaar.....   | SENNAAR, Khartoum, Shendy.                                                   |
| Abyssinia..... | GONDAR, Ankobar, Axum, Adowa, Massouah.                                      |

**RIVERS.**—The Nile, formed by the junction of the Bahr el Abiad or White River, and the Bahr el Azrek or Blue River; Tacazze, an affluent of the Nile.

**LAKES.**—Dembea or Tzana, Mareotis.

## REMARKS.

Egypt is bounded N. by the Mediterranean; W. by Barca and the Libyan Desert; S. by Nubia; E. by the Red Sea and the Isthmus of Suez. Length from N. to S. 500 miles; greatest breadth of the Delta of the Nile 150 miles. Extent estimated at 150,000 square miles. Pop. about 2,000,000. This celebrated country consists of the long narrow valley through which flows the Nile, bounded on both sides by mountains and barren deserts, and gradually widening as it approaches the sea. The mouths of the Nile give to the lower portion of the country the form of the Greek letter  $\Delta$ , whence it is called the Delta. It is divided into Lower Egypt or the Delta, Middle Egypt, and Upper Egypt or Said. The soil is extremely fertile, and the mode of cultivation remarkably simple. Wheat, barley, rice, maize, and millet, are the principal grains; cotton, indigo, and tobacco are likewise reared in large quantities; and sugar is cultivated throughout a great portion of Upper Egypt. The lotus, a species of water-lily, and the papyrus or paper-tree, are indigenous productions; and the sycamore-fig, the vine, the olive, the orange, the date-palm, the pistachio, the oriental plane, and the cypress, are common.

The climate of Egypt is distinguished by great heat and dryness, rain being of rare occurrence. It would therefore be a barren desert, were it not annually watered by the overflowing of the Nile, which diffuses fertility over its entire extent. These inundations, which are occasioned by the periodical rains in the Abyssinian mountains, begin to rise about the middle of June, they attain their greatest height in September, and subside about the end of October.

Of the animals for which the country was noted in ancient

times, the hippopotamus has become rare, and the crocodile is only seen in the Upper Nile; but the ichneumon-rat and the stork-ibis are still common. Asses, mules, and camels are found in perfection, and there are some fine breeds of horses.

Egypt, celebrated in sacred history as the country in which the Israelites were held in bondage, had attained a considerable degree of civilisation and importance at a very remote period of antiquity. Its pyramids, of which the great one is 461 feet in height, have for upwards of 8000 years withstood the influence of time, and seem destined to be coeval with the earth that sustains them. They are conjectured to have been raised for the mausoleums or sepulchres of the Egyptian kings. The country contains also the remains of temples, larger and more magnificent than those of Greece or Rome, though not constructed with equal taste.

Egypt is considered to be a part of the Ottoman empire; but the late pasha, Mohammed Ali, rendered his dignity hereditary, and, though obliged to cede his conquests in Syria, Palestine, and Arabia, retained his sway over Nubia. Availing himself of the services of intelligent Europeans, he introduced great improvements, both in military discipline and in the various branches of industry. The government is a military despotism; the religion is Mohammedan, but one-twelfth of the people are Copts, who profess Christianity.

NUBIA, the ancient *Ethiopia*, lies between Egypt and Abyssinia. It is almost entirely occupied by deserts, except on the banks of the Nile. The territories of Dongola on the Nile, and Sennaar on the Blue River or Abyssinian Nile, are more fertile than the rest of the country. In Sennaar are found large forests of the acacia-tree. Nubia contains many excavated temples of great magnificence, particularly at Ebsamboul. The country is subject to the Pasha of Egypt. The religion is partly Mohammedanism and partly idolatry. Population estimated at 400,000.

ABYSSINIA lies to the south of Nubia, and extends from N. to S. about 750 miles, with an average breadth of 500 miles. Population estimated at 4,500,000. The general appearance of the country is that of an elevated table-land, intersected by ranges of rocky precipitous hills. Owing to its mountainous nature, the climate is more temperate than might be expected from its latitude; but the heat in the lower valleys is intense. Many of these are fertile, producing various kinds of grain, the sycamore-fig, the tamarind, the date, and the coffee-tree. Abyssinia is particularly rich in flowers, the air being everywhere scented with the perfume of roses, jessamines, lilies, and primroses, with which the fields are covered. Besides the usual domestic animals, there are the

elephant, rhinoceros, lion, panther, leopard, giraffe, hyena, gazelle, and monkey. The hippopotamus and the crocodile abound in the lakes and rivers. Among the feathered tribes are enumerated the golden eagle, and some varieties of the bird of paradise. The country is much infested with the zebub and the locust. Abyssinia is now divided into a number of petty states, the chief being those of Tigrè in the north, and Shoa in the south; while a large portion has been conquered by a barbarous race called the Gallas. The religion is Christianity, but very much corrupted.

#### EXERCISES.

What are the countries comprehended in Egypt, Nubia, and Abyssinia? What towns do they contain? Name the principal rivers and lakes. What is the extent of Egypt in square miles? What is the amount of its population? What is the general appearance of Egypt? What is its form? Into what districts is it divided? What is the quality of the soil? What are the chief articles of cultivation? What plants are indigenous productions of Egypt? What trees are frequently to be met with there? What is remarkable about the climate of Egypt? What prevents the country from being a barren waste? By what are the inundations occasioned? When does the river begin to swell, attain its greatest height, and subside? What animals, formerly common in Egypt, have now become rare? What animals are still common? For what is Egypt celebrated in sacred history? How long have its pyramids stood? What purpose did they serve? Of what empire is Egypt considered a part? Over what country did the late pasha establish his sway? How did he improve Egypt? What is the established religion?

Where is Nubia situate? What is its general appearance? In what respect do the kingdoms of Dongola and Sennaar differ from the rest of Nubia? Of what species of tree are large forests found in Sennaar? What remarkable temples are found in Nubia? To whom is the country subject? What is the religion? What is the estimated amount of the population?

Where is Abyssinia situate? What is the amount of its population? Name the chief states into which Abyssinia is now divided. By what people has a large portion of it been conquered? What is its general aspect? What is the nature of the climate? What are the principal objects of culture? Does this country abound in flowers? What are the wild animals of this country? With what animals do the lakes and rivers swarm? Are there many varieties of birds in Abyssinia? What are the most remarkable of them? Is this country much infested with insects? What is the most formidable of these?



## CENTRAL AFRICA,

COMPREHENDING Sahara or the Desert, and Nigritia or Soudan. The principal districts or kingdoms of Nigritia hitherto explored are,—

| Countries.                                | Chief Towns.   | Countries.                              | Chief Towns.   |
|-------------------------------------------|----------------|-----------------------------------------|----------------|
| <i>Countries bordering on the Desert.</i> |                | Nyffe.....                              | Rabba.         |
| Ludamar.....                              | Benowm.        | Yarriba.....                            | Eyeo.          |
| Beroo.....                                | Walet.         | Fundah.....                             | Fundah.        |
| <i>Countries on the Senegal.</i>          |                | <i>Countries E and W. of Lake Chad.</i> |                |
| Bondou.....                               | Fatteconda.    | Houssa.....                             | { Sackatoo.    |
| Kasson.....                               | Kooniakary.    |                                         | { Kano.        |
| Kaarta.....                               | Kemmoo.        | Zeg-zeg.....                            | Zaria.         |
| <i>Countries on the Niger.</i>            |                | Bornou.....                             | Kouka, Bornou. |
| Kong.....                                 | Kong.          | Mandara.....                            | Mora.          |
| Bambarra.....                             | Sego, Jenneh.  | Begharmi.....                           | Mesna.         |
| Timbuctoo.....                            | Timbuctoo.     | Bergoo.....                             | Wara.          |
| Yaouri.....                               | Yaouri.        | Darfur.....                             | Cobbè.         |
| Borgoo.....                               | Boussa, Kiama. | Kordofan.....                           | Obeid.         |

## REMARKS.

Sahara or the Desert may be considered as a vast ocean of sand and gravel, interspersed with green spots or islands called *Oases*, affording an agreeable relief to the traveller from its general solitude and sterility. It stretches from the shores of the Atlantic to the confines of Egypt, nearly 3000 miles in length, and 1000 in breadth. In its western division the oases are few and small; in the eastern they are more numerous and of greater extent. The principal are Fezzan, Agades, Angila. The only vegetable productions found in it are acacias, brambles, and other thorny shrubs. Ostriches and gazelles roam over these desolate regions, the horrors of which are aggravated by lions, panthers, and serpents. The usual mode of traversing the great desert is by caravans or large bodies of camels and horses. These are often subjected to great distress, and sometimes even perish from fatigue, want of water, and the simoom or blast of the desert.

Many parts of Central Africa are sandy and barren, while others, especially on the banks of the Niger or Quorra, are fertile and extremely populous. This river, which so long baffled every attempt to explore its course, was ascertained by the Landers to flow into the Gulf of Benin by numerous estuaries, after a winding course of about 2300 miles.

The countries on the Senegal and the upper part of the Niger are luxuriant, and densely peopled, chiefly by Negroes, with a mixture of Moors. Timbuctoo is the most celebrated

seat of the caravan-trade. The countries on the Lower Niger, Yaouri, Boussa, Yarriba, and Nyffé, are perhaps the most fruitful, industrious, and populous in all Africa. Below Nyffé, however, in approaching the sea, the country becomes marshy and unhealthy, and is often inundated. The people on the banks of the river, though they carry on an active commerce, are ferocious, and corrupted by the prevalence of the slave-trade. About 300 miles above its mouth, the Niger receives the Chadda, a large river, on whose banks are several kingdoms. Here attempts have been made, both by private individuals and by the British government, to form settlements; but these have been hitherto defeated by the malignity of the climate.

Houssa, an extensive region W. of Bornou, is extremely fertile, yielding in abundance grain, cotton, and indigo. Bornou, one of the most powerful kingdoms of Central Africa, lies immediately west and south of the lake Chad: Birnie, its former capital, which, according to Denham and Clapperton, once contained 200,000 inhabitants, is now in ruins. The land is very fruitful, except where it is occupied by deserts of sand. The natives, whose numbers were estimated by Major Denham at 5,000,000, live in a state of the rudest simplicity. Bergoo, or Dar-Saleh, is an extensive country between Begharmi and Darfûr, in which is the great lake of Fittre. Darfûr lies to the west of Sennaar, from which it is separated by Kordofan. It is parched and steril in appearance, except during the rainy season, from June till September, when the fields are covered with luxuriant verdure. It may be observed that all the governments in this region are absolute, though mild. The monarchs maintain little state, and live on a very familiar footing with their subjects.

#### EXERCISES.

What is the situation of Central Africa? Into what countries may it be divided? What are their chief towns? In what view may the Sahara, with its members, be considered? What is its extent in length and breadth? What are its principal oases? How is this vast expanse of sand traversed? What calamities sometimes befall the caravans? What plants constitute the vegetation? What animals are found in these desolate regions?

What is the general aspect of Central Africa? What river flows through it? Into what gulf does the Niger flow? What is the length of its course? Describe the countries on the Senegal and the upper part of the Niger. What is the most celebrated seat of the interior caravan-trade? Describe the countries on the Lower Niger. What large river does the Niger receive? Have any attempts been made to form settlements on its banks? How have these been defeated? What is the character of the people

below Nyffé? Where is Housa situated? What are the products of the country? Is Bornou a powerful kingdom? What is the nature of the country? What is the estimated amount of the population? In what state do the natives live? Where are Bergoo and Darfur situated? What appearances does the latter assume in the dry and wet seasons?

## AFRICAN ISLANDS.

1. Madeira Islands, principal island, Madeira. Chief town, Funchal.
2. Canary Islands, principal island, Teneriffe. Chief town, Santa Cruz.
3. Cape Verde Islands, principal island, Saint Jago. Chief Town, Porto Praya.
4. St Helena, chief town, James Town; Ascension, Tristan d'Acunha.
5. Fernando Po, St Thomas, Princes, Annobon.
6. Madagascar, chief town, Tananarivo.
7. Mauritius, principal town, Port Louis; Reunion (formerly Bourbon). Chief town, St Denis.
8. Comoro, Amirante, Seychelles, Socotra, Zanzibar.

## DESCRIPTIVE TABLE OF AFRICA.

**ABOMEY**, the capital of Dahomey, situate about 80 miles from the Slave Coast. The roof of the palace is studded with skulls. Pop. 30,000.—7° 35' N. lat. 9° 52' E. long.

**Aboukir**, Bay of, on the coast of Egypt, celebrated for the victory which Lord Nelson obtained over the French fleet, August 1, 1798.

**Abyssinia**. See Remarks, p. 269.

**Accra**, a town and British settlement on the Gold Coast, W. Africa. Pop. 3000.

**Adowa**, a town of Abyssinia, capital of Tigrè. Pop. 8000.—14, 12 N. 39, 4 E.

**Aga'des**, the capital of Asben, a kingdom in the interior, possessed by the Tuaricks, a powerful tribe who live chiefly by plunder. P. 8000.

**Agulhas**, Cape, the most southerly point of the continent, giving name to the great bank which lies off the coast of Southern Africa.—34, 51 S. 20, 2 E.

**Alexandria**, an ancient and celebrated city and seaport of Egypt, situate on a narrow peninsula between Lake *Mareotis* and the Mediterranean. Near it are Pompey's Pillar, the obelisks called Cleopatra's Needles, and other remarkable antiquities. Pop. 60,000.—31, 12 N. 29, 53 E.

**Algeria**, the ancient *Numi'dia*, one of the Barbary States, bounded on the N. by the Mediterranean, W. by Morocco, S. by the Great Desert of Sahara, and E. by Tunis. The Atlas chain of mountains runs through its whole length, which is about 550 miles. The valleys, watered by streams, are extremely fertile, and the hills are covered with fruit-trees. The French have possessed the country since 1830. Pop. 2,808,000.

**Algiers**, the capital of the above state, a strongly fortified city, rising from the shore in the form of an amphitheatre. It was long the chief seat of the atrocious piracies carried on from the Barbary ports, until the British fleet, under Lord Exmouth, in 1816, destroyed both the Algerine fleet and the batteries. In 1830, the French made a complete conquest of the city, and are endeavouring to colonize the territory. Pop. 58,500.—36, 47 N. 3, 4 E.

**Algoa**, a bay about 425 miles E. of the Cape of Good Hope, the coasts of which are among the most fertile and beautiful districts in the Cape Territory.

**Alo'rie**, a city in the kingdom of Yarbiba, founded by the Fellatahs.

**Amhara**, a division of Abyssinia, to the W. of the Tacaxe. It in-

cludes Lake Demben, and ranges of lofty mountains.

Ango'la, a country of Lower Guinea, extending from Congo to the Coanza, which latter divides it from Benguela. The chief traffic is in slaves to Brazil.

Angor'nou, a town of Bornou, about 16 miles from Kouka. Pop. 30,000.—12, 40 N. 14, 37 E.

Anko'bar, the capital of the kingdom of Shoa, in Abyssinia, finely situate on two wooded hills. Pop. 12,000.

Annobon', a pretty little island off the W. coast of Africa, belonging to the Portuguese. Pop. 3000.

Ar'dra, a town of Dahomey, Western Africa, about 25 miles inland. Pop. 20,000.

Ascen'sion, a small island in the South Atlantic, 820 miles N. W. of St Helena, frequented by ships as a place of refreshment, and on account of the great abundance of turtle and fish.—7, 55 S. 14, 25 W.

Ashantee', a kingdom of Western Africa, extending about 300 miles inland from the Gold Coast, and possessed by a warlike people, whose king has conquered many of the surrounding countries. It is thickly covered with forests, and abounds in gold. Pop. probably 1,000,000.

Assou'an, the ancient *Syene*, the frontier-town of Egypt towards Nubia, situate on the eastern bank of the Nile, and surrounded by mountains of granite. Opposite is the celebrated island of Elephantine; and about three miles above commence the cataracts of the Nile.

At'las, a chain of lofty mountains, traversing the greater part of Barbary from N. E. to S. W. The height of Mount Mitsin is 11,400 feet above the sea.

Ax'um, a town of Abyssinia, with a Christian church. In the principal square is a remarkable ancient obelisk 60 feet high, of a single block of granite, and curiously sculptured. Pop. 4000.

BABELMANDEB. See p. 235.

Bad'agry, a town of Western Africa, on the Gulf of Benin. Pop. about 10,000.

Bahr el Abiad. See Nile.

Bambar'ra, a kingdom of Central Africa, on the banks of the Niger. It is fertile and well cultivated, and contains several large towns.

Bambouk (Bambook'), a moun-

tainous country of Central Africa, between the Senegal and the Faldou, celebrated for its rich gold-mines; hence it has been styled the *Pera* of Africa. The climate is intensely hot, and very unhealthy.

Bar'ca, an extensive but sterile territory, forming the eastern division of Tripoli. The ancients, however, had flourishing settlements here; and considerable remains of *Cyrene*, *Ptolemais*, &c., have recently been discovered.

Bassa', a seaport of Upper Guinea, on the Grain Coast.

Ba'thurst, a town and settlement of the British, at the mouth of the Gambia. Pop. 3000.

Beghar'mi, a country of Central Africa, to the S. E. of Lake Chad, and to the E. of Bornou.

Benga'zi, the ancient *Berenice*, a seaport of Barca, on the Gulf of Sidra. Pop. 2500.—32, 6 N. 20, 2 E.

Bengue'la, an extensive territory of Western Africa, S. of Angola, between the Coanza and Cape Negro.

Bengue'la, San Felipe de, a seaport, the capital of Benguela. Pop. 3000.—12, 33 S. 13, 25 E.

Benin', a kingdom of Upper Guinea, extending along the coast of the Bight of Benin. It is intersected by a number of estuaries, now ascertained to be branches of the Niger, by which that great river discharges its waters into the Atlantic.

Benin', the capital of the above kingdom, situate inland, on an open plain. Pop. 15,000.

Be'nowm, a town of Central Africa, the capital of Ludamar, where Mungo Park was detained some time in captivity.

Berbe'ra, a seaport between Cape Guardafui and the entrance of the Red Sea, a place of considerable trade.

Ber'goo or Dar Sa'ley. See Remarks, p. 272.

Beroo', a country E. of Ludamar, and N. of Bambarra, on the borders of the Great Desert.

Blaf'ra, a country of Upper Guinea, bordering on the Cameroona River.

Blr'nie or Bor'nou, Old. See Remarks, p. 272.

Bizer'ta, a seaport of Tunis, at the head of a deep bay. Pop. 8000.—37, 16 N. 9, 49 E.

Blan'co, Cape, the most westerly point of the Sahara or Great Desert.—20, 46 N. 16, 58 W.



**Bojador, Cape (Boyador')**, a promontory of Western Africa, E. of Morocco, stretching far into the Atlantic.—20, 7 N. 14, 39 W.

**Bou**, a celebrated cape N. E. of Tunis, opposite Sicily.—37, 4 N. 10, 53 E.

**Bona**, a seaport of Algeria, near the ruins of the ancient *Hippo Regius*. P. 11,675.—36, 54 N. 7, 46 E.

**Bon'dou**, a kingdom of Central Africa, between the Senegal and the Gambia. The king's residence is at Fatteconda.

**Bon'ny**, a town of Upper Guinea, at the mouth of one of the branches of the Niger, which carries on a great traffic in slaves and palm-oil. Pop. 20,000.

**Borgoo**, a mountainous country of Central Africa, W. of the Niger, divided into several small states, of which the principal are Niki, Bousa, and Kiama.

**Born'ou**. See Remarks, p. 272.

**Bornou or Birnie**, New, a city of the above kingdom, and the residence of the sultan. Pop. 10,000.

**Bourbon'**. See Reunion, p. 280.

**Bous'sa**, a town of Central Africa, the capital of a country of the same name on the Niger, where Park was killed. Clapperton and Lander were well received by the natives. Pop. 16,000.

**Brass River**, called by the Portuguese Nun, one of the principal branches of the Niger, which separates into two channels before reaching the sea. The navigation is impeded by a dangerous bar at its mouth.

**CA'BES**, a gulf of the Mediterranean, the *Syr'tis Mi'nor* of antiquity, indenting the coast of Tunis.

**Ca'bes**, a seaport of Tunis, on the above gulf. Pop. 20,000.—33, 50 N. 10, 10 E.

**Caffra'ria**, the country of the Caffres. See Remarks, p. 266.

**Cal'ro**, the modern capital of Egypt, and the largest city in Africa, is situate near the eastern bank of the Nile. It is in general ill built, but contains many elegant mosques. Pop. including suburbs, 250,000.—30, 2 N. 31, 15 E.

**Cal'abar**, Old, a river of Upper Guinea, which falls into the Bight of Biafra: it is navigable for large vessels.

**Cameroons'**, a river of Upper Guinea, which falls into the Gulf

of Biafra, opposite the island of Fernando Po. The Cameroons Mountain, close to the shore, rises to the height of 13,000 feet.

**Canaries**, formerly distinguished by the name of the Fortunate Islands, a beautiful group in the Atlantic, off the N. W. coast of Africa, belonging to Spain. They are seven in number, of which Teneriffe, Grand Canary, and Palma are the principal. The interior is occupied with lofty mountains of volcanic origin, presenting magnificent scenery: the Peak of Teneriffe rises 12,236 feet above the sea, and is seen by mariners at the distance of 140 miles. These islands are in general fertile, and enjoy a fine climate; their most valuable production is wine, of which they yield 54,000 pipes annually. Pop. 257,719.

**Can'tin**, Cape, a promontory on the coast of Morocco.—32, 39 N. 9, 14 W.

**Cape Coast Castle**, the capital of the British settlements on the Gold Coast, built on a rock, and strongly fortified. Pop. 10,000.—5, 6 N. 1, 13 W.

**Cape Colony**. See Remarks, p. 266.  
**Cape Town**, the capital of Cape Colony, and of the British possessions in Southern Africa, situate on Table Bay; it is strongly fortified, and is an important naval station in the passage to the East India. Pop. 23,749.—33, 56 S. 18, 28 E.

**Ceu'ta**, a strong seaport in Morocco, on the Straits of Gibraltar, belonging to Spain. Pop. 9200.—35, 54 N. 5, 16 W.

**Chad**, a large lake or inland sea of Central Africa, about 200 miles long and 140 broad, in which are numerous islands, covered with rich pastures and well peopled.

**Chad'da**, a large river of Central Africa, which falls into the Niger.

**Che'licut**, a town of Abyssinia, state of Tigre. Pop. 8000.

**Coan'za**, a river of Lower Guinea, which falls into the Atlantic between Angola and Benguela.

**Cob'be**, a city of Central Africa, the capital of Darfur. Pop. 6000.

**Com'oro Islands**, a group of four, lying between Madagascar and the continent. They are mountainous, and abound in cattle and tropical fruits. Pop. 80,000.

**Con'go**, a country of Lower Gui-



nea, separated from Loango on the N. by the Zaire or Congo, and bounded on the S. by Angola. The soil on the banks of the river is fertile; the climate is intensely hot.

Congo or Zaire. See Zaire.

Constanti'na, the ancient *Cirta*, the capital of the eastern province of Algeria, situate on a steep rock, and strongly fortified. It is distinguished by many fine remains of Roman architecture. Pop. 23,308.—36, 23 N. 6, 36 E.

Coomas'sie, the capital of the kingdom of Ashantee, situate on a rocky hill. P. 18,000.—6, 34 N. 2, 12 W.

Corrien'tes, Cape, on the eastern coast.—34, 15 S. 36, 31 E.

Cos'eir, a seaport of Egypt, on the Red Sea. P. 2000.—26, 8 N. 34, 15 E.

Christiansborg, the principal of a chain of forts on the Gold Coast transferred in 1850 by Denmark to Great Britain.

DAHOMEY, a kingdom of Western Africa, N. of the Slave Coast. The country, so far as known to Europeans, is very fertile. The government is a sanguinary despotism, and the people ferocious savages.

Damiet'ta, a seaport of Egypt, near the mouth of the eastern branch of the Nile. P. 28,000.—31, 25 N. 31, 49 E.

Da'rah, a country S. of Mount Atlas, which separates it from Morocco, to which it is subject. Its chief product is dates.

Darfür. See CENTRAL AFRICA, p. 272.

De'bo, a lake of Central Africa, S. W. of Timbuctoo, traversed by the Joliba or Niger.

Delago'a Bay, on the S. E. coast, about midway between Mozambique and the Cape of Good Hope. It is much frequented by the South Sea whalers.

Delga'do, Cape, the ancient *Præsum*, a promontory on the Mozambique coast.—10, 41 S. 40, 40 E.

Del'ta or Lower Egypt. See Remarks, p. 268.

Dem'bea or Tza'na, Lake of, in Abyssinia, traversed by the Bahr el Azrek or Blue River.

Der'na, a seaport, the capital of Barca, surrounded with gardens, and watered by refreshing rivulets.—32, 43 N. 22, 36 E.

Derr, a town, reckoned the capital of Lower Nubia, on the eastern bank of the Nile. Pop. 3000.

Don'ga, a mountainous country S.

of Darfür, in which, it is supposed, numerous streams unite in forming the Bahr el Abiad, or principal branch of the Nile.

Dongo'la. See Remarks, p. 268.

Dongo'la, New, or Mars'ka, the capital of Dongo'la, a central province of Nubia, situate on the Nile. P. 6000.

E'BOE, a town on the Niger, about 80 miles from the ocean, the centre of the trade in slaves and palm-oil. Pop. 6000.

Eb'samboul, in Nubia, celebrated for its magnificent ancient temples and monuments cut out of the solid rock.

Eg'ga, a large trading town on the Niger, the most southerly in the kingdom of Nyffé.

Egypt. See Remarks, p. 268.

El Ar'ish, a frontier town of Egypt, towards Syria, on the shore of the Mediterranean.

El Mi'na, a seaport of Upper Guinea, the capital of the Dutch possessions on the Gold Coast, and strongly fortified. Pop. 10,000.

Ey'e'o or Katung'a, a large city of Central Africa, capital of Yarriba, stated by Clapperton to be 15 miles in circumference.

FALSE BAY, a spacious bay on the south coast, immediately to the E. of the Cape of Good Hope.

Fernan'do Po, a mountainous island off the coast of Guinea, opposite the mouth of the Cameroons River. It is fertile and beautiful, but very unhealthy. Pop. 12,000.

Ferro, the most westerly of the Canary Islands, formerly used by geographers as the first meridian. Pop. 5000.—27, 45 N. 18, 7 W.

Fez, a city of Northern Africa, once famous as a seat of learning and the capital of a Moorish kingdom, to which it gave name,—now united to Morocco. It is pleasantly situate in a valley, surrounded by hills covered with orchards and orange-groves, and has considerable manufactures of woollens, carpets, and morocco leather. Pop. 80,000.—34, 6 N. 5, 1 W.

Fez'zan, a country to the S. of Tripoli, forming an oasis or island in the Great Desert. The heat is intense, and the soil is allight sand. It is the great emporium of the caravan-trade, and a central point of communication between Tripoli and the interior of Africa. Pop. 20,000.

Fit'trè, a lake of Central Africa,

said to be four days' journey in circumference, and to be double that extent in the rainy season.

Formo'sa, Cape, the E. boundary of the Gulf of Benin.—4, 15 N. 6, 0 E.

Foutahs, an amiable negro race, widely diffused through W. Africa.

Free'town, the capital of the British colony of Sierra Leone, situate on a bay at the mouth of the Rokelle. Pop. 13,000.—8, 27 N. 13, 14 W.

Fun'chal, the capital of Madeira, on the S. E. side of the island. Pop. 20,000.—32, 51 N. 16, 54 W.

Fun'dah, a large town of Central Africa, on a tributary of the Chadda. Pop. 60,000.

GAMBIA, a large river of Western Africa, which rises among the mountains of Kong, and falls into the Atlantic, south of Cape Verde. The British have a settlement on an island at its mouth. Pop. 4857.

Gibraltar, Straits of, between Europe and Africa, uniting the Atlantic and the Mediterranean. The breadth of the channel, in the narrowest part, is 12 miles.

Gold Coast, a country of Upper Guinea, extending from Cape Apollonia to the Rio Volta, on which the British have several settlements.

Gon'dar, the capital of Abyssinia. Pop. 6500.—12, 33 N. 37, 32 E.

Good Hope, Cape of, a celebrated promontory of Southern Africa, which was discovered by the Portuguese navigator Diaz in 1487, and was doubled by Vasco de Gama on 20th Nov. 1497.—34, 22 S. 18, 29 E. The British colony of the Cape of Good Hope, called the Cape Colony, occupies the S. extremity of the continent, and extends from near the Orange River on the west, to the Great Kei river on the east. P. 285, 279.

Goree', a small rocky island on the west coast, to the S. of Cape Verde, belonging to the French; with a town of the same name, strongly fortified. Pop. 4860.—14, 29 N. 17, 24 W.

Graham Town, a town of Cape Colony, to the W. of the Great Fish River. Pop. 6000.

Guardafui (Gardafwee'), Cape, a bold headland, the most easterly point of Africa, about 600 miles E. of the Straits of Babelmandeb.—11, 49 N. 51, 20 E.

Guin'ea, the name at first given to the countries on the western coast, deeply indented by the great gulf of

the same name, from Cape Verge, 10, 20 N. to Cape Negro, 15, 41 S. See Remarks, p. 264.

HELE'NA, St, an island in the South Atlantic, nearly 1200 miles from Cape Negro, the nearest point of the African coast. It is of volcanic origin; in its centre rises Diana's Peak, 2693 feet high. The circumference of the island is about 28 miles, presenting an immense wall of perpendicular rock, from 600 to 1200 feet high. St Helena is noted as having been the abode of Napoleon Bonaparte from 16th Oct. 1815 till his death 5th May 1821. Pop. 5500.—15, 55 S. 5, 44 W.

Hous'sa. See Remarks, p. 272.

JACO'BA, a city of Central Africa, on the Chadda, said to be large and flourishing.

Jebel Kum'ri or Mountains of the Moon, an extensive chain in Central Africa, from which some suppose the river Nile has its source.

Jen'neh, a town of Bambarra, in Central Africa, on an island formed by the Joliba or Niger. Pop. 10,000.

KAAR'TA, a kingdom of Central Africa, W. of Bambarra.

Kair'wan, a city of Tunis, once a Saracen capital; with a grand mosque, supported by 500 granite columns. Pop. 50,000.—35, 40 N. 10, 15 E.

Ka'no, a city, once the capital of Houssa, and still the chief seat of the caravan-trade. Pop. 40,000.—12, 5 N. 9, 20 E.

Kash'na, a city of Central Africa, to the N. W. of Kano.

Kem'moo, the capital of Kaarta, in Central Africa.

Khartoum', the modern capital of Nubia, situate at the junction of the Blue and White Nile. Pop. 15,000.—15, 30 N. 32, 33 E.

Kia'ma, a town of Borgoo, Central Africa, W. of the Niger. The inhabitants are rude but hospitable. Pop. 30,000.

Kir'ree, a large trading town on the Niger, near which commences the Delta formed by that river.

Kong, a kingdom of Central Africa, between Bambarra and Ashantee, traversed by lofty mountains, of which the Jebel Kumri appear to be a continuation.

Kordofan', a country between Darfur and Sennaar, at present subject to the Pasha of Egypt.

Kou'ka, a city of Central Africa, capital of Bornou, near Lake Chad.

Kurres'chancee', a town of the Boshuanas, in S. Africa. Pop. 16,000.

LA'GOS, a town on an inlet of the Gulf of Benin. Pop. 6000.

Lat'takoo, a town of S. Africa, the capital of the Boshuanas. Pop. 6000.—27, 10 S. 24, 30 E.

Liberia, an independent negro republic on the coast of Upper Guinea. Liberia was originally founded by the Americans for the settlement of free negroes from the United States.—Monrovia is the capital. Pop. 2000.

Loan'da or St Paul, a fortified seaport of Lower Guinea, the capital of Angola. P. 5000.—9, 0 S. 13, 13 E.

Loan'go, a town of Lower Guinea, the capital of a kingdom to which it gives name. Pop. 15,000.—4, 39 S. 12, 17 E.

Log'gun, a populous district of Bornou, S. of Lake Chad.

Lo'pez, Cape, a long and narrow peninsula, on the coast of Lower Guinea.—0, 36 S. 8, 35 E.

Lou'is, Fort St, a town of W. Africa, situate on an island at the mouth of the Senegal. Pop. 12,000.

Lud'amar, a country of Central Africa, N. of Bambarra. The natives are Moors, and the most intolerant Mohammedans.

Lupa'ta, a chain of mountains in E. Africa, on the west of Mozambique and Zanguebar.

MADAGASCAR, a large island in the Indian Ocean, separated from the continent by the Mozambique Channel. Its length is 900 miles, and greatest breadth 350 miles. The interior is traversed by a chain of lofty mountains, covered with valuable trees; the fertile plains along the coast are watered by numerous streams. Area estimated at 200,000 square miles, and pop. at 4,000,000. The capital is Tananarivo, in the centre of the island, with a pop. of 25,000.—18, 56 S. 46, 57 E.

Madei'ra, a beautiful island off the N. W. coast, belonging to Portugal, 35 miles in length by 12 in breadth. The island consists of one mass of basalt, Pico Ruivo rising to the height of 5993 feet. It is famous for its wine, and also for its salubrious climate. Pop. 110,000.—32, 37 N. 16, 54 W.

Magadox'o, the capital of a kingdom of the same name, on the eastern coast. The inhabitants have always shown great hostility to Europeans. Pop. 4000.—2, 2 N. 45, 25 E.

Mampoor' or Ngam'i, a lake recent-

ly discovered in the interior of Africa, 900 miles north from Cape Town; it is said to be about 50 miles long. Lat. 20° 19' S.; long. about 24° E. From its eastern side issues the river Zouga 200 yards broad.

Manda'ra, a kingdom of Central Africa, to the S. of Bornou, bordering on a chain of lofty mountains.

Mandin'goes, a mild and hospitable race of negroes, widely diffused over Senegambia, and the interior of W. Africa.

Man'ica, a town in the interior of E. Africa, on the Sofala, the principal mart for gold and ivory.

Mara'vi or Nyas'si, a lake in the interior of E. Africa, said to be 300 miles long and 30 broad.

Mareo'tis, a lake of Egypt, to the south of Alexandria; it is 50 miles long and 20 broad.

Mas'sonah, a seaport of Abyssinia, on an island in the Red Sea, with a considerable trade. Pop. 4000.

Mauri'tius, an island in the Indian Ocean, 480 miles E. of Madagascar. It is 36 miles in length, and 20 in breadth, 120 miles in circumference, and produces sugar, coffee, cotton, indigo, and ebony. Since 1810 it has belonged to Britain. Area 700 square miles. Pop. 180,823.

Mejer'dah, the *Ba'gradas* of the ancients, a river which flows into the Mediterranean, to the north of Tunis.

Melin'da, once a flourishing city on the eastern coast, now completely destroyed by the Gallas.

Meq'uintez, a city of Morocco, situate in a fine plain, watered by numerous streams. It is a favourite residence of the emperor. Pop. 70,000. 33, 58 N. 5, 32 W.

Mera'we, a town of Dongola, in Nubia, on the Nile.—18, 17 N. 31, 50 E.

Mesura'do, a rapid river of W. Africa, which rises in the mountains of Kong, and falls into the Atlantic at Cape Mesurado.

Mesura'ta, a town of Tripoli, near the cape of the same name; it carries on a trade with Central Africa.—32, 25 N. 15, 10 E.

Mocaran'ga or Monomota'pa, a country of E. Africa, to the north of the Sofala coast. Gold mines are found in it; but the interior is almost unknown to Europeans.

Mog'adore, a fortified seaport of Morocco, on the Atlantic. It is situate in the neighbourhood of a barren waste, but has a fine appearance from

the sea, and is the emporium of the trade with Europe. Pop. 17,000.—31, 30 N. 9, 25 W.

**Meen'ban**, a seaport on the coast of Zanguebar, situate on an island, with a good harbour, and a considerable trade. P. 4000.—4, 48. 39, 43 E.

**Monastir**, a seaport of Tunis, with a considerable trade. Pop. 12,000.

**Monro'via**. See Liberia.

**Moroc'co** or **Maroc'co**, the ancient *Mauritania*, an empire in the N. W. of Africa, and the most important of the Barbary States. Mount Atlas traverses it in its whole length. The region beyond the Atlas, comprehending Darah, Taflet, and Segelmesa, yields the finest dates, but loses itself gradually in the sands of the Sahara. The government is the most rigid despotism, the will of the emperor being the only law, and the lives and properties of his subjects being at his sole disposal. Extent 270,000 square miles. P. 8,500,000.

**Moroc'co**, the capital of the above empire, situate on the N. of Mount Atlas, in a vast plain covered with date and olivetrees. Pop. 100,000.—31, 37 N. 7, 36 W.

**Mourzouk** (*Moorzook*'), the capital of Fezzan, and the chief seat of the trade with Interior Africa. Pop. about 3500.

**Mozambique**, a fortified seaport of Eastern Africa, situate on an island of the same name. It is the capital of the Portuguese settlements on that coast. Pop. 6000.—15, 2 S. 40, 48 E.

**Mozambique Channel**, a strait, or, more properly, an arm of the Indian Ocean, between Madagascar and the continent, about 260 miles broad.

**NATAL**, a British colony, established in 1844, on the S. E. coast, to the north-east of Cape Colony, between 27° 40' and 30° 40' S. lat., and 29° and 31° 10' E. long. The climate is healthy and the soil fertile. Cotton of the finest quality, and indigo, grow wild; and sugar, coffee, wheat, and tobacco are important crops. Coal, iron, and building-stone are abundant. Pietermaritzburg, the capital, is 50 miles inland from Port Natal, which is near the coast line. Estimated area, 20,000 square miles. Pop. 116,000.

**Negro**, Cape, a promontory of Benguela, in Lower Guinea.—15, 40, S. 12, 8, E.

**Niger** or **Quorra**, a great river,

whose termination was long mysterious, has its source in the mountains of Kong, about 250 miles inland from Sierra Leone; flowing N. E., it is called the Joliba as far as Sego, and even to Timbuctoo. It then turns to the S. E. and S., and, after a course estimated at 2300 miles, falls, by numerous estuaries, into the Gulf of Benin.

**N'ki**, a large city of Borgeo, in Central Africa.

**Nile**, the river of Egypt, and one of the most celebrated of the Old World, was an object of wonder and veneration to the ancients, and of eager curiosity to the moderns. The main branch, called *Bahr el Ablad* or *White River*, is now understood to have its source (which, however, has never been visited by any European) in the mountainous country south of Sennaar. Uniting at Khar-toum, in Nubia, with the *Bahr el Azrek* or *Blue River* from Abyssinia, it forms one large stream, which flows through Nubia and Upper Egypt, where it is confined between the mountain ranges. Near Cairo, the valley widens, and the Nile, separating into two great arms, enters the extensive and level plain of the Delta, which it encloses, and falls into the Mediterranean by the western mouth at Rosetta, and by the eastern at Damietta. The length of its course is supposed to be upwards of 2500 miles. See EGYPT, p. 263.

**Nubia**. See Remarks, p. 269.

**Nyffé**, a fine country of Central Africa, east of the Niger, where trade and manufactures are flourishing.

**OBEID**, the capital of Kordofan, Central Africa. Pop. 30,000.

**Ol'iphant** or **Ol'ifant River**, rises in the mountains of the Cape Colony, and falls into the Atlantic.

**O'ran**, a seaport of Algeria with strong fortifications. Pop. 30,252.—35, 40 N. 0, 35 W.

**O'range** or **Gariep**, a river of S. Africa, formed by the union of several streams which descend from the Snowy Mountains; after a circuitous course of above 1000 miles, it falls into the Atlantic near Cape Volas.

**PAL'MAS**, Cape, a promontory of W. Africa, forming the western termination of the Ivory Coast.—4, 22 N. 7, 44 W.

**Port Lou'is**, the capital of the island of Mauritius, on the N. W. coast, is strongly fortified, and pos-



cesses a good harbour. Pop. 35,000. —20, 9 S. 57, 38 E.

Por'to Far'na, on the site of the ancient *U'Hea*, a seaport of Tunis, at the mouth of the Majerdah.

Prince's Island, a small island in the Gulf of Guinea. Pop. 4000.

QUILIM'ANE, a seaport of E. Africa, near the mouth of the Zambezi. Pop. 3000.—17, 48 S. 37, 1 E.

Quiloa (Keel'wa), a seaport of Zanzibar, on an island, subject to the Imam of Muscat.

RABATT, a fortified seaport of Morocco, on the S. side of the Bu-Regreb, immediately opposite Sallee. It has considerable manufactures, and a good export trade. P. 40,000. —34, 3 N. 64, 38 E.

Rab'ba, a large town of Central Africa, on the Niger; capital of the kingdom of Nyffe. It excels in the manufacture of mats. Pop. 40,000.

Red Sea. See Descriptive Table of Asia, p. 254.

Reun'ion, formerly Bourbon, a fertile island in the Indian Ocean, about 400 miles east of Madagascar, belonging to the French, 38 miles long and 28 broad. It is almost entirely of volcanic formation, and a mountain in the S. emits fire, smoke, and ashes. Pop. 108,000. St Denis, the capital, on the N. coast, has a population of 8000. —20, 50 S. 55, 31 E.

Ri'o Grande, a river of W. Africa, enters the Atlantic by several estuaries, opposite which is a group of islands called the Archipelago of Bissagos.

Roset'ta, a town of Egypt, at the mouth of the western branch of the Nile. Pop. 4000.—31, 24 N. 30, 26 E.

Rox'o, a cape on the W. coast.—13, 22 N. 16, 51 E.

SACK'ATOO, the largest city of Central Africa, capital of Houssa, on a tributary of the Niger. P. 20,000. —13, 10 N. 6, 6 E.

Saffa, a seaport of Morocco, with a fine harbour. Pop. 12,000.—32, 17 N. 9, 0 W.

Saha'ra or the Great Desert. See p. 271.

Saldan'ha, a bay on the S. W. coast of the Cape Colony.

Sallee, a seaport on the W. coast of Morocco, at the mouth of Bu-Regrib. It was formerly a great stronghold of the Moorish pirates. Pop. 10,000.

Sal'vador, St, a city of W. Africa,

the capital of Congo, on a steep and rocky hill. Pop. about 24,000.

Se'go, a flourishing city of Central Africa, capital of Bambarra, on the Niger. Pop. 30,000.

Senegal, a large river of Western Africa, which has its source in the Mountains of Kong, not far from those of the Gambia and Rio Grande. In its progress through the country of the Foulahs it is swelled by numerous streams, and, after a course of about 1000 miles, falls into the Atlantic.

Senegam'bia, the name given to the countries of W. Africa watered by the Senegal, Gambia, and Rio Grande, extending southwards to Sierra Leone. This extensive region is divided into a number of states or kingdoms, and inhabited chiefly by the Foulahs, Mandingoes, and Yaloffs.

Senna'ar, a city of Nubia, on the Bahr el Azrek or Blue River. Pop. 9000.—13, 33 N. 33, 30 E.

Seychel'les, a group of 30 islands in the Indian Ocean, of which Mahé is the chief. Pop. 7000.

Shar'y, a large river of Central Africa, falling into Lake Chad.

Shen'dy, a town of Nubia, near the Nile, the emporium of the trade of Interior Africa with Egypt and Arabia. Pop. 10,000.

Sho'a, an extensive and fertile province in the S. of Abyssinia, governed by a Christian prince. It is the most powerful and compact state in Abyssinia, and has made considerable progress of late years. Pop. 1,500,000. Ankobar is the capital.

Si'dra, a large gulf on the coasts of Tripoli and Barca; the *Syr'tis Ma'jor* of the ancients, by whom the navigation was considered very dangerous from its quicksands.

Sier'ra Leo'ne, a country of Western Africa, watered by the Rokelle or river of Sierra Leone, on which the British formed a settlement in 1787. The climate is extremely unhealthy, especially to Europeans. Pop. 44,500, chiefly liberated negroes.

Slout' or Essiout', the capital of Upper Egypt, on the Nile, a place of considerable trade. Pop. 25,000. —27, 10 N. 31, 14 E.

Slave Coast, a country of Upper Guinea, extending from the Rio Volta to the Bay of Lagos.

Soco'tra, an island in the Indian



a steep and  
4,000. of Central  
arra, on the  
of Western  
ource in the  
t far from  
Rio Grande.  
the country  
lled by ner-  
er a course  
ls into the  
ne given to  
ica watered  
la, and Rio  
thwards to  
nsive region  
of states or  
d chiefly by  
es, and Ya-  
ubia, on the  
River. Pop.  
30 islands  
which Malé  
r of Central  
e Chad.  
Nubia, near  
of the trade  
n Egypt and  
and fertile  
ysinia, gov-  
rince. It is  
compact state  
ade consider-  
years. Pop.  
the capital.  
the coasts of  
Syr'tis Ma-  
whom the na-  
very danger-  
ntry of West-  
y the Rokelle  
ne, on which  
ettlement in  
xtremely un-  
Europeans.  
liberated ne-  
he capital of  
Nile, a place  
Pop. 25,000.  
try of Upper  
the Rio Volta  
n the Indian

Ocean, about 120 miles east from Cape Guardafui. It is mountainous, and produces the finest aloes.

**Sakala**, the reputed *Opbit* of Scripture, a country, with a town of the same name, on the coast of Eastern Africa.

**Soudan** or **Nigritia**, the name applied to the part of Central Africa lying to the S. of the Great Desert, and to the E. of Senegambia. It comprehends the basin of Lake Chad and the regions watered by the Niger and its tributaries.

**Spartel**, Cape, a promontory at the W. extremity of the Straits of Gibraltar.—35, 47 N. 5, 58 W.

**Sau'kin**, a seaport of Nubia, on the Red Sea, with a good harbour. Pop. 8,000.—19, 5 N. 37, 20 E.

**Suez**, a celebrated isthmus which connects the continents of Asia and Africa, and separates the Mediterranean from the Red Sea. It is about 70 miles broad.

**Su'ez**, a maritime town, at the head of the W. arm of the Red Sea. It is now the place of embarkation for the British Indian steam-vessels. Pop. 3,000.—29, 59 N. 32, 34 E.

**Sye'né**. See Assouan.

**TA'BLE BAY**, in the Cape Colony, S. Africa, formed by three lofty mountains.

**Taflet**, a large district south of Mount Atlas, tributary to Morocco. It is a vast level plain, of which dates are the chief produce.

**Tan'gier**, a strong seaport of Morocco, on the Straits of Gibraltar. Pop. 10,000.—35, 47 N. 5, 48 W.

**Tan'ta**, a town of Lower Egypt, containing a sacred shrine, which is visited at a particular season by 150,000 pilgrims. Pop. 10,000.

**Taroudant**, a city of Morocco, famous for the manufacture of leather. Pop. 21,000.—30, 10 N. 8, 50 W.

**Tat'ta**, and **Al'ka**, two towns on the S. frontier of Morocco, the principal stations from which the caravans for Timbuctoo take their departure.

**Tet'uian**, a fortified seaport of Morocco, within the Straits of Gibraltar. Pop. 20,000.—35, 58 N. 5, 18 W.

**Thom'as**, St., an island in the Gulf of Guinea, situate nearly on the Equator. It is remarkable for its fertility, but is very unhealthy. Pop. 18,000.

**Tigré**, the N. W. portion of Abyssinia, called the kingdom of Tigré,

from having been united under one ruler.

**Timbuctoo**, a commercial city and emporium of Central Africa, situate about 8 miles from the bank of the Niger, on the borders of the Great Desert. Europeans for three centuries made fruitless efforts to penetrate to Timbuctoo; at last Major Laing succeeded in reaching it in 1826, but was murdered on his return homewards. Pop. about 20,000.—18, 4 N. 1, 45 W.

**Trem'zen** or **Tlom'sen**, a town of Algeria, once the capital of a Moorish kingdom. Pop. 14,165.—35, 5 N. 1, 5 W.

**Trip'oli** and **Barca**, the most easterly of the Barbary States, consisting of a long line of coast. For a few miles inland it is extremely fertile, but beyond that is occupied with deserts of sand, or with mountainous districts. Pop. 1,500,000.

**Trip'oli**, the capital of the above state, stands on a rock washed by the sea, and is defended by numerous batteries. It is the chief seat of the intercourse with Bornou and Houssa, the finest countries of Interior Africa. Pop. 15,500.—32, 53 N. 13, 11 E.

**Tris'tan d' Acun'ha**, three small islands in the S. Atlantic, about 1700 miles to the west of the Cape of Good Hope, and nearly midway between Africa and America.—37, 2 S. 13, 0 W.

**Tu'nis**, one of the Barbary States, situate between Algeria and Tripoli, and remarkable for its beauty and fertility. Stretching into the Mediterranean, its northern extremity is only about 80 miles from the coast of Sicily. Pop. 2,000,000.

**Tu'nis**, the capital of the above state, on a spacious bay, and strongly fortified. Its trade and manufactures are extensive. Ancient Carthage, the rival of Rome, stood 10 miles N. E., and owed its greatness to the commercial advantages of its situation. Pop. 100,000, of whom 30,000 are Jews.—36, 48 N. 10, 16 E.

**VERDE, CAPE**, a bold headland, stretching into the Atlantic, and forming the extreme western point of Africa.—14, 44 N. 17, 30 W.

**Verde**, Cape, Islands, a group in the Atlantic, belonging to Portugal, about 320 miles W. from Cape Verde, of which the largest are St Jago, St Antonio, and St Nicholas. Fogo, one of the smallest, has a volcano

7000 feet high. Cotton, coffee, and sea salt are the chief products. Pop. 67,000.

Vol'ta, a river of W. Africa, which forms the boundary between the Gold Coast and the Slave Coast.

WA'LET, a town of Central Africa, the capital of Berco; it carries on a large trade in salt.

Wari, a town of Upper Guinea, capital of a district of Benin. Pop. 5000.

Wara', a town of Central Africa, the capital of Bergoo or Dar-Saleh.

Wa'wa', a town of Central Africa, subject to Borgoo. Pop. 18,000.—10. 0 N. 4. 52 E.

Why'da, a seaport on the Slave Coast, subject to the King of Dahomey. Pop. 7000.

YAOURI, a state of Central Africa, productive in rice and other grains, and very populous.

Yau'ri, a large town, the capital of the above state, near the Niger.—11. 10 N. 5. 12 E.

Yar'iba, a kingdom of Central Africa, W. of the Niger. It is very fruitful, and is inhabited by a mild and industrious people.

ZAGO'SHI, an island in the Niger, opposite Rabba, about 15 miles long

and 3 broad. The inhabitants manufacture the finest cloths in this part of Africa.

Zaire or Con'go, a large and rapid river of Western Africa, which discharges itself into the Atlantic. Although it has been traced 500 or 600 miles upwards, its origin and early course are still enveloped in mystery.

Zambe'zi or Cua'ma, a large river of Eastern Africa, which falls into the Indian Ocean by several mouths.

Zanguebar, a country of Eastern Africa, stretching along the coast, to the north of Mozambique.

Zanzibar, an island in the Indian Ocean, near the coast of Zanguebar, subject to the Imam of Muscat. It is fertile, but very unhealthy. Pop. 200,000. The chief town, called Shangamy, has a good trade. Pop. 4000.—6. 29 S. 39. 33 E.

Zari'a, a town of Central Africa, the capital of Zeg-Zeg. Pop. 30,000.—11. 4 N. 8. 34 E.

Zeg-Zeg, a flourishing country of Central Africa, S. of Kano, now subject to the Fellatahs.

Zey'la, a seaport of Adel, on an islet near the Straits of Babelmandeb, a place of considerable trade.—11. 16 N. 42. 56 E.

## AMERICA

Is bounded N. by the Northern Ocean; W. by the Pacific Ocean; S. by the Southern Ocean; E. by the Atlantic Ocean. The superficial area has been estimated at 14,000,000 square miles, and its population at 58 millions.

### REMARKS.

America extends from about 72° N. to 56° S. lat., and from 35° to 168° W. long. Its length from N. to S. is 9000 miles, and its average breadth about 2000 miles.

The discovery of America forms one of the most remarkable eras in the history of the world. Till the close of the fifteenth century this vast continent was unknown to Europeans. The celebrated Christopher Columbus, a native of Genoa, having engaged in the service of Ferdinand and Isabella of Spain, sailed on the 3d of August 1492 in search of a western passage to India, and on the 12th of October arrived at St Salvador, one of the Bahama Islands. In a second expedition he touched at several large islands, supposed by him

to belong to India, and which were therefore called the *West Indies*. In his third voyage, in 1498, he reached the American continent, which had been discovered in the preceding year by John Cabot, a Venetian in the service of Henry VII. of England. Amerigo Vespucci, a native of Florence, sailed thither as pilot to Hojeda, a Spanish commander, in 1499; and having published an account of the country, of which he insinuated that he was the discoverer, it came gradually to be called after his name, America, which it has ever since retained.

The discovery of this immense region excited, in a very high degree, the curiosity of Europe, and it became the grand object of commercial adventure and scientific research. In magnitude it seemed far to exceed any of the great continents hitherto known; while the unusual aspect which Nature here assumed, led the beholders to regard it as a New World, which had risen but recently under the Creator's hand. Forests of new species of trees, surpassing in extent and magnificence all that they had ever seen, vast mountain-ranges, with a single exception the loftiest on the globe, and rivers which rolled to the ocean with the majesty of seas,—were the sublime features of this Western World. Its animals differed no less from those with which Europeans were familiar, and it appeared inhabited by a peculiar race of human beings. Its soil abounded with the richest productions; and mines of the precious metals offered the tempting prospect of immediate and incalculable wealth.

The unhappy natives soon had reason to deplore the arrival of these strangers on their shores. The Spaniards and Portuguese, having obtained from the Pope a grant of those regions, as if they had been at his absolute disposal, fitted out large expeditions, waged a relentless and almost exterminating war, and spread themselves widely over both the Northern and Southern Continents. The natives, supposed by some to have originally migrated from Asia by Behring's Straits, were of a copper colour, tall, and well formed,—in South America, generally slender,—in North America, more vigorous and robust. When first visited by the Spaniards, Peru and Mexico were populous and comparatively civilized kingdoms, and native tribes occupied, though partially, both continents from the Northern to the Southern Oceans. According to recent estimates, the whole amount of the Indian population in the New World does not exceed 8,000,000.

## EXERCISES.

How is America bounded? What is its extent in square miles? What is the amount of its population? Between what degrees of

latitude and longitude is it situate? What are its length and breadth? When did America become known to Europeans? What island of America was first discovered? By whom, and in what attempt? What islands did he discover in his second voyage? In what year did he reach the American continent? By whom had it been discovered the year preceding? From whom did America receive its name? What effect did the discovery of this continent produce in Europe? Was this effect increased the farther it was explored? In what light were the new visitants of this continent led to regard it? What were the sublime features of the New World? Did its animals and natives differ from those of other continents? By what circumstances was the cupidity of its adventurous discoverers inflamed? Had the natives reason to rejoice in the arrival of these strangers on their shores? What European nations fitted out expeditions for America? How did they treat the natives? From whence are the natives of America supposed to have come? What was their personal appearance? In what state were Mexico and Peru when first visited by the Spaniards? Were there many tribes scattered over the continent? What is now the estimated amount of the Indian population?

---

This continent is divided into North and South America by the Isthmus of Panama or Darien.

---

## NORTH AMERICA

Is bounded N. by the Northern Ocean; W. by the Pacific Ocean; South by the Pacific Ocean, the Isthmus of Darien, and the Gulf of Mexico; E. by the Atlantic Ocean. It extends from 8° to 72° N. lat., and from 55° 20' to 168° W. long. Length, from N. to S., 4400 miles; breadth, from the E. of Nova Scotia to the mouth of Columbia River, 3000 miles. The superficial area has been estimated at 8,500,000 square miles. Population estimated at 39 millions.

The divisions of North America are,—

| Divisions.               | Chief Towns.                                        |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| British America.....     | Toronto, Montreal, Quebec.                          |
| Russian America .....    | New Archangel.                                      |
| United States.....       | Washington, New York, Philadelphia.                 |
| Mexico.....              | Mexico, Vera Cruz.                                  |
| Central America.....     | Guatemala.                                          |
| West India Islands ..... | Havannah, Port Republicain, Spanish Town, Kingston. |
| Greenland.               |                                                     |

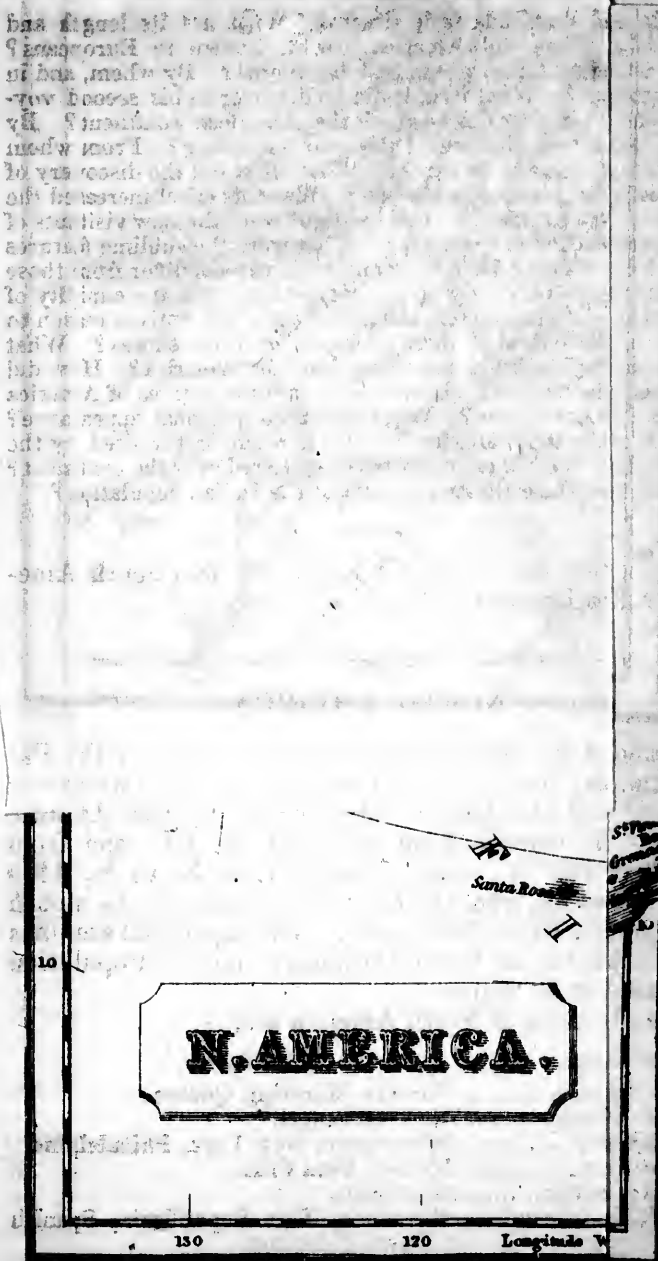
length and  
Europeans?  
n, and in  
ond voy-  
ment? By  
m whom  
covery of  
eased the  
sitants of  
features  
om those  
pidity of  
reason to  
? What  
How did  
America  
pearance?  
d by the  
continent  
tion?

## ch Ame-

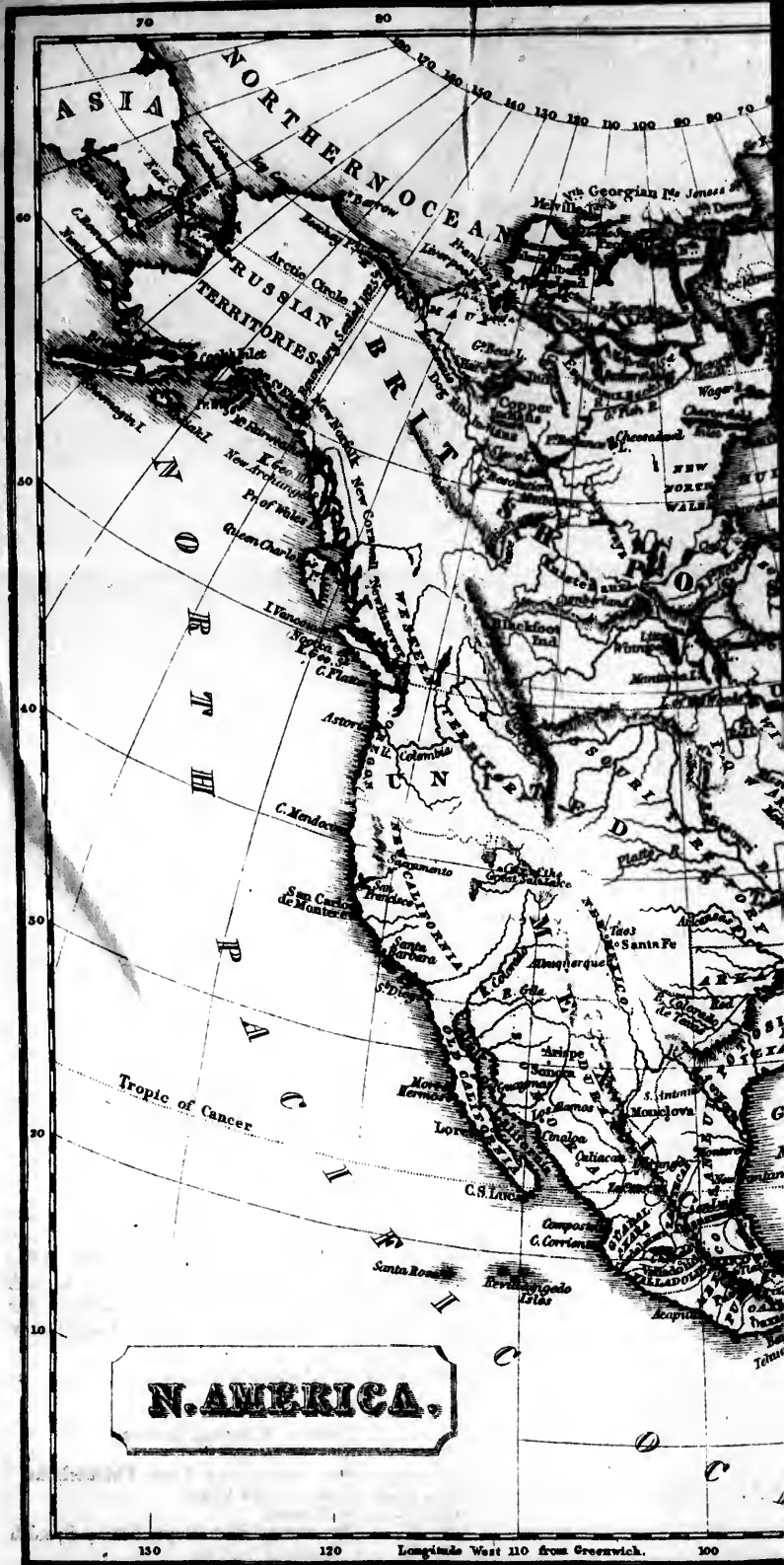
the Pa-  
hmus of  
Atlantic  
nd from  
S., 4400  
e mouth  
area has  
population

**delphia.**

## Spanish









from Greenwich.

100

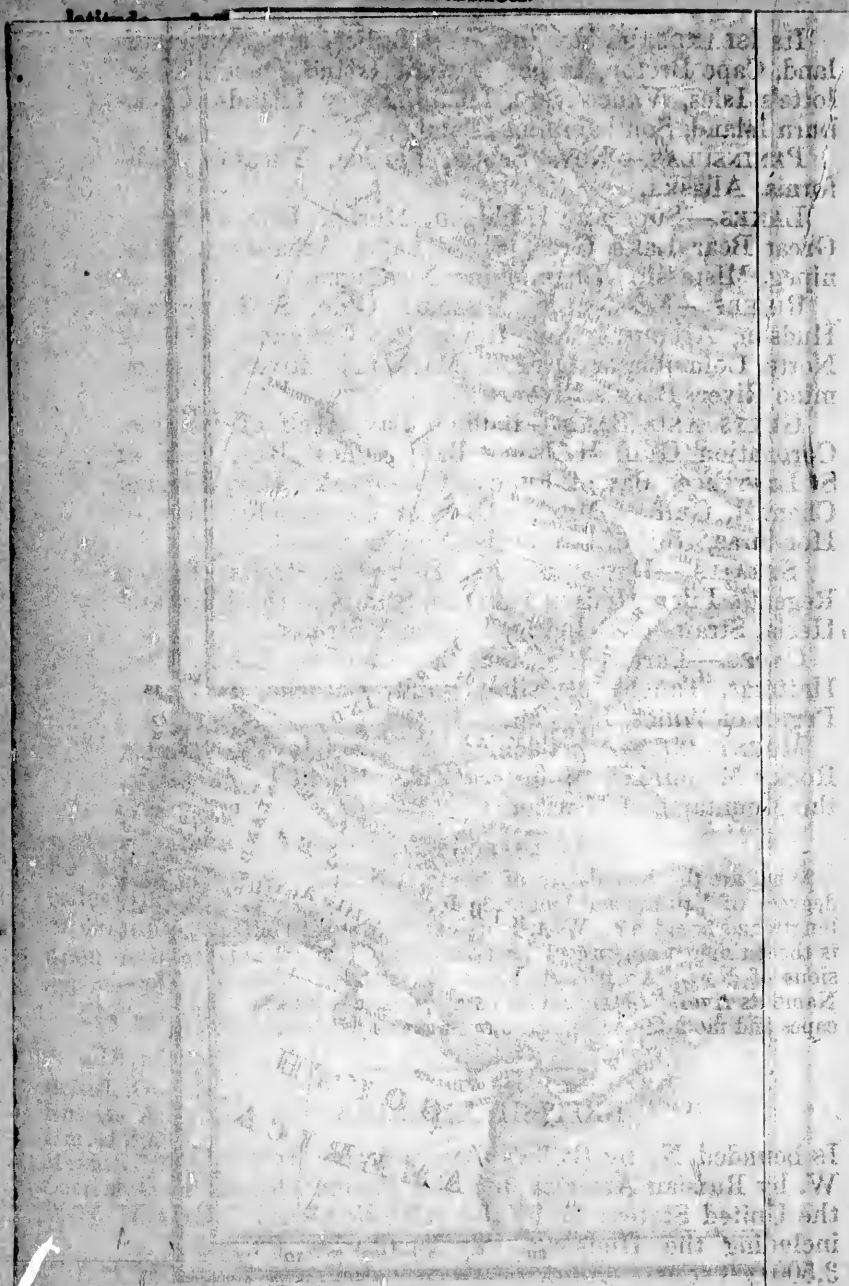
90

80

70

Drawn & Engraved by A. Waite, Edinburgh.

ED BY OLIVER & BOYD, EDINBURGH.



Its ISLANDS, besides the West Indies, are Newfoundland, Cape Breton, Prince Edward Island, Queen Charlotte's Isles, Vancouver's Island, Parry Islands, Cockburn Island, Southampton Island.

PENINSULAS.—Nova Scotia, Florida, Yucatan, California, Aliaska.

LAKES.—Superior, Michigan, Huron, Erie, Ontario; Great Bear Lake, Great Slave Lake, Athabasca, Winnipeg, Mistassin; Champlain; Nicaragua.

RIVERS.—Mississippi, Missouri, Ohio, St Lawrence, Hudson, Arkansas, Red River, Rio Colorado, Rio del Norte, Columbia or Oregon, Mackenzie River, Coppermine River, Back's River.

GULFS AND BAYS.—Baffin's Bay, Gulf of Boothia, Coronation Gulf, Hudson's Bay, James' Bay, Gulf of St Lawrence, Bay of Fundy, Chesapeake Bay, Florida Channel, Gulf of Mexico, Bay of Campeachy, Bay of Honduras, Gulf of California, Nootka Sound.

STRAITS.—Davis' Straits, Barrow's Straits, Prince Regent's Inlet, Hudson's Straits, Straits of the Fury and Hecla, Straits of Belleisle, Behring's Straits.

CAPIES.—Farewell, Chudleigh, Charles, Sable, Cod, Hatteras, Tancha or Sable Point, Catoche, St Lucas, Prince of Wales, Icy Cape.

MOUNTAINS.—Appalachian or Alleghany Mountains, Rocky Mountains, Mount St Elias, Mount Fairweather, the Mountains of Mexico.

#### EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of North America? Between what degrees of latitude and longitude does it extend? What are its length and breadth? What is its extent in square miles? What is the estimated amount of its population? What are the divisions of North America? Name its islands. Name its lakes. Name its rivers. Mention its bays, gulfs, and straits. Name its capes and mountains. Point out on the map its islands, lakes, &c.

#### BRITISH AMERICA

Is bounded N. by Baffin's Bay and the Arctic Ocean; W. by Russian America and the Pacific Ocean; S. by the United States; E. by the Atlantic Ocean. Extent, including the Hudson's Bay Territories, estimated at 3,500,000 square miles, and the population at 2,652,000.

| Divisions.                                        | Chief Towns.                |
|---------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Hudson's Bay Territories, including Labrador..... | York Fort, Nain.            |
| Upper Canada.....                                 | Toronto, Kingston.          |
| Lower Canada.....                                 | Quebec, Montreal.           |
| New Brunswick.....                                | Fredericton, St John.       |
| Nova Scotia.....                                  | Halifax, Annapolis, Pictou. |
| Islands.                                          |                             |
| Newfoundland.....                                 | St John.                    |
| Cape Breton.....                                  | Sydney.                     |
| Prince Edward.....                                | Charlotte Town.             |
| Anticosti, Southampton, Vancouver, Parry Islands. |                             |

**CAPIES.**—Gaspè, Sable, Canso, Breton, Ray, Race, Charles, Chudleigh.

**BAYS, &c.**—Baffin's Bay, Davis' Straits, Barrow's Straits, Prince Regent's Inlet, Hudson's Straits, Hudson's Bay, James' Bay, Straits of Belleisle, Gulf of St Lawrence, Bay of Fundy, Coronation Gulf.

**LAKES.**—Superior, Huron, Erie, Ontario, Winnipeg, Athabasca, Great Slave Lake, Great Bear Lake, Mistassin.

**RIVERS.**—St Lawrence, Niagara, Ottawa, St John, Coppermine, Mackenzie, Back's River, Nelson.

#### REMARKS.

The British dominions in North America, including the Indian countries, extend from 42° to 72° N. lat., and from 52° 43' to 141° W. long.; their extreme length between east and west, from the Atlantic to the Pacific, is 3000 miles; and their breadth, from north to south, is 2000 miles.

The great river St Lawrence, with the chain of immense fresh-water lakes, unequalled by any in the world, forms one of the most striking features of British America. The St Lawrence issues from Lake Superior, and, passing successively through Lakes Huron, Erie, and Ontario, falls into the Atlantic, after a course of nearly 2000 miles. This majestic stream is 90 miles wide at its mouth, and is navigable by ships of the line for 400 miles from the ocean. These magnificent expanses of water are bordered by deep and lofty forests; and even the mountain-ranges, which are of great extent, are in general covered with wood.

Canada was colonized in 1608 by the French, and continued in their possession till 1759, when it was conquered by the British. It was divided into two provinces or governments, called Upper and Lower Canada; but in consequence of disturbances which arose in the latter, these were united in



1836. Cold and heat are here felt in their extremes; and the transition from winter to summer is very sudden. Although lying under the same parallel of latitude as France, the thermometer sometimes sinks in winter  $31^{\circ}$  below zero; while in summer it occasionally rises as high as  $90^{\circ}$  or even  $100^{\circ}$ . The year is divided between these seasons,—spring and autumn being almost unknown. The frost begins in October; and the snow disappears about the end of April, when vegetation proceeds with great activity. The climate, however, is very congenial to health.

The soil of Lower Canada, though various, is in many places fertile, producing good grain and pasturage. Upper Canada has extensive and fruitful plains, scarcely excelled by any portion of North America, and there are large tracts of rich land, stretching far to the north, covered with extensive forests. The most populous and improved districts are along the banks of the St Lawrence and the shores of Lake Ontario. Apples and pears arrive at great perfection in the neighbourhood of Montreal; fruits of various kinds, particularly the melon, appear indigenous to the country. Oak, pine, maple, birch, elm, and lime, are the most common trees in the forests. The lakes and rivers abound with excellent fish. The moose-deer and the beaver may be mentioned among the wild animals; the Canadian humming-bird is the smallest known; the rattlesnake is the most dangerous of its reptiles. The exports are chiefly furs, oak, pine, and elm timber, potash, fish, wheat, and flour. New Brunswick and Nova Scotia also abound in timber, and, like Canada, are undergoing great improvement by British emigrants. Newfoundland is remarkable for the most extensive cod-fishery in the world.

The population of Lower Canada is 890,000, of whom the greater number are still of French descent, and the French language and manners are generally retained. Upper Canada has been colonized from Britain, and partly from the United States. The present population is 1,000,000. Both the Canadas are now under one governor; and the legislature consists of a house of assembly chosen by the people, and a legislative council, whose members are appointed by the sovereign for life.

All the REGIONS NORTH OF CANADA are claimed by Britain, and admitted by the other powers to belong to her, though occupied only by trading forts or factories of the Hudson's Bay Company at different points. This immense region is separated from the territory of the United States by the 49th degree of N. lat., and from Russian America by the 141st degree of W. long.

The countries around Hudson's Bay and Labrador present

an aspect dreary in the extreme, being buried under snow for half the year. The chief native tribes diffused over this region are the Esquimaux, who are scattered over the N. coast of Hudson's Bay and along the shores of the Polar Ocean; the Chippewya and Cree Indians; the Stone Indians or Assiniboines; the Copper Indians; the Hare Indians; the Dog-rib, the Strong-bow, and the Blackfeet Indians. "It is difficult," says Mr M. Martin, "to describe the character of the various tribes; they have each some recognised difference, and are most of them in a constant state of warfare with each other. The Sarcees are said to be the boldest. All have horses and firearms; and horse-stealing is a favourite occupation with them. The Crees and Blackfeet have deadly feuds, and each combat with the Assiniboines. The small tribes are drawn into the contests of the larger, and are rarely at peace. Ambuscades, surprises by day or night, and treacherous massacres of the old and young, of women and the sick, constitute the moving interests of their lives. No hardships or inducements will make them settle and cultivate their land; and until they do so, it is almost hopeless to expect any Christian results from the humane efforts of the Hudson's Bay Company and the missionaries. The most degrading superstitions prevail; cunning is employed where force cannot be used to plunder; lying is systematic; woman is treated as a slave; and the wild Indian is, in many respects, more savage than the animals around him."

The enterprise of British navigators has added lately to our knowledge some large tracts and islands within the Arctic zone,—Melville Peninsula, the Parry Islands, Boothia Felix, &c. Nearly the whole northern coast of America has also been recently explored by Captain Ross and the Hudson's Bay Company; these regions, being still more barren and dreary, are interesting almost solely to science and curiosity. For an account of New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, &c., see DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

#### EXERCISES.

How is British America bounded? What is its extent in square miles? What is the amount of its population? Name the divisions and chief towns. What are its capes, bays, &c., lakes and rivers? Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is it situated? What is its extent in length and breadth? What is the most striking feature in the aspect of British America? Name its great lakes. By what river are they connected? What is the length of its course? How wide is it at its mouth? How far is it navigable for ships of the line? With what are these lakes bordered? When and by whom was Canada colonized? When

was it conquered by the British? What is remarkable in the climate? What are the states of the thermometer, occasionally, in winter and summer respectively? Into what seasons is the year divided? At what periods does winter begin and disappear? Is its climate congenial to health? What is the quality of the soil of Lower Canada? What are the principal features of Upper Canada? Which are the most populous and improved districts? Name the principal fruits. What are the most common forest-trees? With what do the lakes and rivers abound? Mention some of the animals worthy of notice. What are the chief exports?

What is the amount of the population of Lower Canada, and of what descent is the greater part? What language and manners are generally retained? From what countries has Upper Canada been colonized? What is the amount of its population? What is the form of government of the Canadas? By whom are the regions north of Canada claimed? How are they occupied? By what parallel of latitude are they separated from the United States? And by what meridian of longitude from Russian America?

What aspect do the countries around Hudson's Bay present? What are the chief native tribes diffused over this region? What is their present condition? What has the enterprise of British navigators lately added to our knowledge? What coast has recently been explored by Captain Ross and the Hudson's Bay Company? What are its peculiar features?

## RUSSIAN AMERICA

COMPREHENDS the extreme north-western region of America, and a narrow tract of coast extending to 55° N. lat. It is bounded N. by the Northern Ocean; W. and S. by the N. Pacific; E. by British America. Extent, 371,000 square miles. Population, 66,000.

### REMARKS.

This region, which is in general dreary and unproductive, is thinly inhabited by tribes, many of which are very ferocious. It yields valuable furs; and the fisheries of the whale, sea-otter, and other animals, are very important. The long chain of the Aleutian Islands here extends between Asia and America.

### EXERCISES.

What portion of North America belongs to Russia? What are its boundaries? What is the general aspect of this region? What is the character of its tribes? What valuable productions does this region afford? What chain of islands extends between America and Asia?

## THE UNITED STATES

ARE bounded N. by British America; W. by the Pacific Ocean; S. by Mexico and the Gulf of Mexico; E. by the Atlantic Ocean. The States contain 3,260,073 square miles, with a population in 1850 of 23,191,920, of whom 3,204,347 are slaves.

## Divisions.

## Chief Towns.

## Northern or New England States.

Maine ..... Augusta, Portland, Bangor, Bath.  
 New Hampshire.....Concord, Manchester, Portsmouth, Dover  
 Vermont.....Montpelier, Burlington, Middlebury.  
 Massachusetts.....Boston, Salem, Cambridge, Lowell.  
 Rhode Island.....Providence, Newport.  
 Connecticut.....Hartford, Newhaven, New London.

## Middle States.

New York.....Albany, New York, Brooklyn, Buffalo.  
 Pennsylvania.....Harrisburg, Philadelphia, Pittsburg.  
 New Jersey.....Trenton, Newark, Paterson.  
 Delaware.....Dover, Wilmington.  
 Maryland.....Annapolis, Baltimore.

District of Columbia WASHINGTON, Georgetown.

## Southern States.

Virginia.....Richmond, Norfolk, Petersburg.  
 North Carolina.....Raleigh, Wilmington, Newbern.  
 South Carolina.....Columbia, Charleston.  
 Georgia.....Milledgeville, Savannah, Augusta.  
 Alabama.....Montgomery, Tuscaloosa, Mobile.  
 Florida.....Tallahassee, St Augustine, Pensacola.

## Western States.

Ohio ..... Columbus, Cincinnati, Cleveland.  
 Indiana.....Indianapolis, New Albany, Vincennes.  
 Illinois ..... Springfield, Chicago.  
 Missouri.....Jefferson City, St Louis, Franklin.  
 Kentucky ..... Frankfort, Louisville, Lexington.  
 Tennessee.....Nashville, Memphis, Knoxville.  
 Mississippi.....Jackson, Natchez, Columbus.  
 Louisiana.....Baton Rouge, New Orleans.  
 Texas.....Austin, Houston, Galveston.  
 Arkansas ..... Little Rock.  
 Michigan ..... Lansing, Detroit.  
 Wisconsin.....Madison, Milwaukee.  
 Iowa.....Iowa City, Burlington.  
 California.....Benicia, San José, San Francisco.

Territories not yet erected into States.—Oregon, Minnesota, Utah, New Mexico, Washington, Kansas, Nebraska.

**ISLANDS.**—Rhode Island, Long Island, Staten, Nantucket.

**BAYS.**—Penobscot, Massachusetts, Delaware, Chesapeake, Long Island Sound, Florida Channel.

**CAPIES.**—Ann, Cod, May, Charles, Henry, Hatteras, Lookout, Fear, Point Tancha or Cape Sable.

**MOUNTAINS.**—Alleghany or Appalachian Mountains, Rocky Mountains, Ozark Mountains.

**LAKES.**—Michigan, Champlain, the southern shores of the Lakes of Canada, Pontchartrain.

**RIVERS.**—Mississippi, with its tributaries, Missouri, Arkansas, Red River, Ohio, Wabash, Tennessee, Illinois, St Peters; St Croix, Connecticut, Hudson, Delaware, Susquehannah, Potomac, Savannah, Columbia or Oregon. Rio del Norte, Rio Colorado.

#### REMARKS.

The United States extend from 25° to 49° N. lat., and from 67° to 124° W. long. Length, from east to west, 2700 miles; breadth, from north to south, 1600 miles.

This vast region is traversed by two great chains of mountains, in a direction nearly N. and S., viz. the Alleghanies on the E. and the Rocky Mountains on the W. These divide the country into the eastern, western, and middle regions; the latter comprising the great and fertile basin or valley of the Mississippi. The range of the Alleghanies is about 800 miles in length, and stretches, in several ridges, nearly parallel to the Atlantic, at a distance from the coast varying from 50 to 200 miles. Mount Washington, in New Hampshire, the highest peak, is 6234 feet above the sea, though the elevation of the range south of the Hudson rarely exceeds 3000 feet. The Rocky Mountains, which are upon a grander scale, run parallel to the Pacific, and bound on the W. the valleys of the Missouri and the Mississippi. Long's Peak is 13,575 feet above the sea. Nearly midway between the Alleghany and Rocky Mountains is a ridge called the Ozarks, extending from S. W. to N. E., and varying in height from 1000 to 3000 feet above the sea.

Of the magnificent rivers that flow through the United States, the most important are the Mississippi and the Missouri. Although the latter has been classed as a tributary of the former, it has been ascertained to have the longer course before their junction, and consequently the better claim to be regarded as the principal stream. The distance between its source in the Rocky Mountains and its confluence with the Mississippi is 3000 miles; thence to its mouth,



in the Gulf of Mexico, 1265 miles. The length of the Missouri, including its windings, is therefore 4265 miles; while that of the Mississippi, from its source to the sea, is 3160 miles. The Missouri is deep and rapid, and receives numerous rivers in its course, many of them of considerable extent. The Mississippi has its source from Lake Itasca in lat. 47° 10' N. About 160 miles below its junction with the Missouri, it receives the Ohio, swelled by the waters of the Wabash, Cumberland, and Tennessee; and lower down the Arkansas and Red River. The Mississippi flows through a vast plain, which is so gradual in its descent, that the river is navigable to the Falls of St Anthony, about 2000 miles from its mouth; while most of its great tributaries are navigable nearly to their source. Such is the importance of these western streams, that there are now from 300 to 400 steam-vessels constantly plying on them.

The United States are distinguished for the facilities afforded to internal commerce, by means of magnificent canals and railroads. In 1849, there were 4000 miles of canal in operation, and in 1854 17,150 miles of railway.

The climate is remarkable for its inconstancy; passing suddenly from extreme cold to scorching heat. To the west of the Alleghany Mountains the weather is more equable and temperate. The general aspect of the country is that of a vast forest, becoming denser as the traveller proceeds westward. On the west of the Alleghany Mountains it expands into immense level meadows or savannahs, called prairies. The soil is in general fertile. Among the trees which it produces are the larch and pine, several species of oak, walnut, poplar, maple, the white cedar, the occidental plane, the tulip-tree, and the magnolia. The last of these, for its gigantic size, its splendid flowers and fruit, stands unrivalled even amidst the wonders of these magnificent forests.

In the northern and middle states, the common species of grain are produced. Wheat and maize are raised in every part of the Union. The potato is here in its native soil. Cotton, rice, indigo, tobacco, hemp, flax, and sugar, are the chief productions in the southern states. Apples and pears, of the finest flavour, abound in the northern and middle regions; and there are large orchards of peaches, from which brandy is distilled.

The bison or buffalo, the moose-deer, the elk, and the caribou or rein-deer, are found in the plains and forests; the more ferocious animals are the bear, the wolf, the spotted tiger, and the cougar or American panther. The feathered creation are highly distinguished by the splendour of their plumage; but in general their notes have little of beauty or variety,

the Mis-  
es; while  
is 8160  
es numer-  
ble extent.  
in lat. 47°

Missouri,  
Wabash,  
Arkansas  
vast plain,  
navigable  
its mouth;  
nearly to  
rn streams,  
constantly

acilities af-  
cent canals  
of canal in

y; passing  
to the west  
quable and  
that of a  
ceeds west-  
it expands  
ed prairies.  
which it pro-  
nk, walnut,  
plane, the  
ase, for its  
is unrivalled  
ests.

n species of  
ed in every  
native soil.  
gar, are the  
and pears,  
and middle  
from which

nd the cari-  
s; the more  
d tiger, and  
ed creation  
r plumage;  
or variety,

though the power of imitation in the mocking-bird is very surprising. The humming-bird is the smallest and most beautiful of the winged tribes. The serpents are numerous and formidable, and various species are met with in the forests. The rattlesnake, armed with a deadly poison, is peculiarly terrible. The coasts abound with fish, generally of the same species as in Europe; there are also numerous amphibia, the most important of which is the otter, inhabiting the western coast, and whose rich skin is a valuable article in commerce.

The United States have the more useful metals in abundance. The gold mines of North Carolina were of considerable importance until they were eclipsed by the discovery of the gold fields of California in 1847. These rank next in richness to the auriferous regions of Australia, and are supposed to have produced, during the first four years and a half after their discovery, gold of the value of thirty-five millions sterling. Coal is found in the New England States, New York, Pennsylvania, and Virginia; and on the west side of the Alleghany Mountains there is an immense coal-field. Illinois and Wisconsin possess rich lead-mines. Copper is found in the vicinity of Lake Superior, and mercury in Kentucky and Ohio. Salt-springs are numerous in the great valley of the Mississippi; and on its western side are extensive plains, which are periodically incrustated with salt.

The government of the United States is republican. The administration of affairs is confided to a Congress, consisting of a Senate and House of Representatives, and to a president. The Senate consists of two members chosen from each state, for a term of six years, one-third of them being elected every two years. The vice-president of the United States is the president of the Senate. The House of Representatives is composed of members from the several states, elected by the people for the term of two years; the number of representatives being 233, besides one delegate from each territory. The president, chosen by delegates from each state, holds his office four years. The Union at present consists of 31 states, 7 territories, and 1 district. Above three millions of people, however, are kept in a state of slavery, and studiously debarred from the means of instruction.

Each state regulates its own internal affairs, and makes or alters laws relating to property and private rights, police, judges and civil officers, the levying of taxes, and all other matters not vested in the federal government.

There is no religious establishment supported by the state; but Christianity in some form is generally professed. The most numerous sects are the Presbyterian, Episcopalian, Methodist, Baptist, and Independent. The Americans are

characterized by the good and bad qualities that naturally spring from the freedom enjoyed under a pure democracy. They are active, enterprising, acute, frank, high-spirited, and brave. Much attention is paid to education, particularly in the northern and middle states. They have many literary institutions, and can boast of some very distinguished names in science and letters.

This vast and important country belonged to Britain till the year 1775, when the colonists were roused to rebellion by the attempts of the government to tax them against their will, and they finally succeeded in throwing off the British yoke. Their independence was acknowledged in 1783.

#### EXERCISES.

How are the United States bounded? What is their extent in square miles? What is the amount of the population? What states are included in the Northern Division? Name their chief towns. What states are contained in the Middle Division? Name their chief towns. Of what does the Southern Division consist? Name the chief towns. What are the Western States? Name the chief towns. What are the territories not yet erected into states? Name the islands, bays, capes, mountains, lakes, and rivers.

Between what degrees of latitude and longitude does the territory extend? What are its length and breadth? By what chains of mountains, and in what directions, is it traversed? Into what regions do those mountains divide the country? At what distance are the Alleghanies from the Atlantic? What is the height of Mount Washington? Describe the Rocky Mountains. In what direction do the Ozarks extend? What is their height?

What are the most important rivers in the United States? Which is the larger of these two rivers? What is the whole length of its course? What length of course has the Mississippi? What is the character of the Missouri? What rivers does the Mississippi receive after its junction with the Missouri? How far can vessels ascend the Mississippi and its tributaries? What are the number of steam-vessels constantly upon them?

For what are the United States distinguished? What extent of canals and railways are in operation?

For what is the climate of the United States remarkable? What is the general aspect of the country? What is the general quality of the soil? Mention some of the forest-trees. Which of these is the most remarkable? What are the chief agricultural products? Mention some of the fruits of this country. What wild animals are to be found? By what quality are the feathered creation distinguished? Which of these is the most beautiful? What power does the mocking-bird possess? What dangerous reptiles swarm in the forests? Do the coasts abound with fish? What valuable animal is to be found on the western coast? Does this country possess much mineral wealth? Where is coal found? What is remarkable about some of the plains in the valley of the Mississippi?

What is the form of government in the United States? To whom is the administration of affairs confided? Of how many members is the Senate composed? Mention the number composing the House of Representatives. How and for what period is the president elected? Of what does the union at present consist? How are the internal concerns of each state regulated? What power have these local administrations? Is there any established religion? What religion is generally professed? What are the most numerous sects? Describe the manners of the Americans. Is much attention paid to education and literature? Till what period did this important country belong to Britain? By what were the colonists then roused to rebellion? When was their independence acknowledged?

### MEXICO

Is bounded N. by the United States; W. by the Pacific Ocean; S. by the Pacific and Central America; E. by the Gulf of Mexico and the United States. Mexico contains 1,100,000 square miles. Pop. 7,200,000.

#### Divisions.

#### Chief Towns.

|                      |                      |
|----------------------|----------------------|
| Tabasco.....         | Villa Hermosa.       |
| Chiapa.....          | Ciudad de las Casas. |
| Oaxaca.....          | Oaxaca.              |
| Vera Cruz.....       | Xalapa, Vera Cruz.   |
| Puebla.....          | Puebla.              |
| Mexico.....          | MEXICO, Tezcuco.     |
| Mechoacan.....       | Valladolid.          |
| Xalisco.....         | Guadalaxara.         |
| Guanaxuato.....      | Guanaxuato.          |
| Queretaro.....       | Queretaro.           |
| San Luis Potosi..... | San Luis Potosi.     |
| Zacatecas.....       | Zacatecas.           |
| Durango.....         | Durango or Victoria. |
| Sinaloa.....         | Villa del Fuerte.    |
| Sonora.....          | Arispe, Guaymas.     |
| Chihuahua.....       | Chihuahua.           |
| Cohahuila.....       | Saltillo.            |
| New Leon.....        | Monterey.            |
| Tamaulipas.....      | New Santander.       |

Lower California.....Loreto.

CAPES.—St Lucas, Corrientes.

GULFS AND BAY.—Gulf of Mexico, Gulf of California, Bay of Campeachy.

MOUNTAINS.—Popocatepetl or the Smoking Mountain, Peak of Orizaba, Jorullo.

RIVER.—Rio del Norte.

LAKES.—Chapala, Pascuaro, Tezcuco.

## REMARKS.

Mexico extends from 16° to 34° N. lat., and from 92° to 117° W. long. The greatest length is about 1100 miles; the breadth varies from 140 to 600 miles.

The most remarkable feature in the aspect of Mexico is the extensive plateau or table-land of which the central portion chiefly consists, varying in elevation from 6000 to 8000 feet above the sea, from which, as from a base, the volcanic peaks of Orizaba and Popocatepetl tower to the height of 17,373 and 17,884 feet. The climate in the more elevated parts is mild and genial; in the maritime districts and the low plains, it is hot and unhealthy. Indeed, the temperature of all the three zones, torrid, temperate, and frigid, is here experienced according to the varying elevation; and the traveller, in ascending from the burning coasts of Vera Cruz to Mexico, the capital, situate 7000 feet above the ocean, passes through several distinct climates and zones of vegetation.

The soil is extremely fertile. The chief objects of culture are maize, most European grains and fruits, cocoa, coffee, sugar, cotton, indigo, and other productions of tropical climes. Among the alimentary plants the banana holds the first rank. Immense herds of cattle and sheep, both in a tame and wild state, are fed in the northern prairies; the stag, the jaguar, the cougar, and the tapir, are the more remarkable among the wild animals.

Until lately no region in the world was considered richer in minerals than this portion of the American continent. Previous to the revolution its mines produced gold and silver to the amount of £4,500,000 annually. Their produce was much diminished during the civil war, and, although several millions of British capital have since been invested in them, they have not yet reached their former productiveness. There are, besides, mines of copper, iron, lead, and tin.

This fine country was wrested from the natives by the Spaniards under Cortez, in 1521. From that time it continued in the possession of Spain till her oppressions roused the colonists to rebellion, and in 1821 Mexico became an independent federal republic. Its constitution is modelled after that of the United States; the government being vested in a congress, consisting of two houses and a president. The Catholic religion is established by the new constitution, the public exercise of every other being prohibited. Texas, New Mexico, and Upper or New California, formerly provinces of Mexico, have been recently severed from it, and annexed to the United States; and Lower or Old California, though nominally included within its limits, is now independent.



## EXERCISES.

How is Mexico bounded? What is the extent of Mexico in square miles? What is the amount of the population of Mexico? What are the divisions of Mexico? Name its chief towns. Name the capes, &c. Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is Mexico situate? What are the length and breadth? What is the most remarkable feature in its aspect? What is the elevation of the table-land? To what height do some of the mountains rise from it? What effect has this elevation upon the climate? To what changes of temperature is the traveller sometimes exposed? What are the chief articles of cultivation? What holds the first rank among the alimentary plants? What species of cattle are fed in the northern prairies? What are the more remarkable among the wild animals?

Does the country abound in minerals? What was the annual produce of its gold and silver mines? Has it diminished? What other metals does it possess? By whom and at what time was this country wrested from the natives? When did it become an independent republic? On what model is its constitution formed? What is the established religion? What provinces have been recently severed from Mexico? To what state have they been annexed? Which is the independent province nominally included within its limits?

## CENTRAL AMERICA

Is bounded N. by Mexico and the Bay of Honduras; W. and S. by the Pacific; E. by New Granada and the Caribbean Sea. It contains 162,000 square miles. Pop. about 2,146,000.

## Divisions.

## Chief Towns.

|                   |                           |
|-------------------|---------------------------|
| Guatemala.....    | Guatemala, Coban.         |
| San Salvador..... | San Salvador.             |
| Honduras.....     | Comayagua, Belize.        |
| Nicaragua.....    | Leon, Granada, Nicaragua. |
| Costa Rica.....   | San José.                 |

Yucatan.....Merida.

British Honduras.....Belize.

Musquito Territory.....Grey Town.

GULFS.—Honduras, Dulce.

CAPIES.—Gracias à Dios, Catoche.

LAKES.—Nicaragua, Leon.

RIVER.—San Juan.

## REMARKS.

Central America, formerly Guatemala, extends from 8° to 18° 30' N. lat., and from 83° to 93° 20' W. long. Greatest length about 1000 miles; breadth varying from 80 to 300 miles.

Central America possesses a very diversified surface; the

centre consisting of a high table-land averaging about 5000 feet above the sea, with a temperate and agreeable climate; while the low plains near the Pacific are almost covered with forests, and besides are so exceedingly hot that most of the European settlements have been formed on the more elevated districts. Few countries are so subject to earthquakes and contain so great a number of active volcanoes. The soil is extremely rich, yielding abundantly all the productions both of tropical and temperate climates; but the staples of the country are indigo, cochineal, dyewoods, mahogany, sarsaparilla, sugar, cotton, cocoa, and Peruvian balsam. Of mineral produce, gold, silver, copper, iron, zinc, and antimony, are found in several places.

A water-communication between the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans has long been projected through the Lake of Nicaragua, which is 140 miles long by 40 miles broad, and is adapted for vessels of large burden, being 15 fathoms in depth.

Central America was formerly a province of Mexico, but became an independent republic in 1823. After that period the political divisions of the five states of which it is composed having become confused, Guatemala fell under the sway of Carrera, an Indian, when each of the other four erected itself into a petty republic.

#### EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of Central America? What is its extent in square miles? What is the amount of its population? Name its divisions and their chief towns. Name its river and lakes. Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is it situated? What are its length and breadth? Describe its general features. Where are the European settlements formed? To what is the country subject? What are its staple productions? Through what lake has a water-communication between the Atlantic and Pacific been long projected? Of what country was Central America formerly a province?

---

### THE WEST INDIA ISLANDS

ARE situate in the Atlantic Ocean, at the entrance of the Gulf of Mexico and the Caribbean Sea, and extend in a curved line from the Gulf of Florida to the coast of South America. They contain about 95,000 square miles and a population of 3,870,000.

Of these islands there are three principal groups.

## 1. THE BAHAMAS.

| Islands.            | Belonging to    | Chief Towns. |
|---------------------|-----------------|--------------|
| Great Bahama.....   | <i>Britain.</i> |              |
| New Providence..... | <i>do.</i>      | Nassau.      |
| St Salvador.....    | <i>do.</i>      |              |

## 2. THE GREATER ANTILLES.

|                           |                     |                                  |
|---------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------|
| Cuba.....                 | <i>Spain.</i>       | Havannah.                        |
| Jamaica.....              | <i>Britain.</i>     | Spanish Town,<br>Kingston.       |
| Hayti or St Domingo ..... | <i>Independent.</i> | Port-Republicain,<br>St Domingo. |
| Porto Rico.....           | <i>Spain</i>        | San Juan.                        |

## 3. THE LESSER ANTILLES.

*Leeward Islands.*

|                      |                    |                             |                |
|----------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------|----------------|
| Santa Cruz.....      | } Virgin<br>Isles. | <i>Denmark.</i>             | Christianstad. |
| St Thomas.....       |                    | <i>do.</i>                  | St Thomas.     |
| St John.....         |                    | <i>do.</i>                  |                |
| Tortola.....         |                    | <i>Britain.</i>             | Tortola.       |
| Virgin Gorda..       |                    | <i>do.</i>                  |                |
| Anegada.....         |                    | <i>do.</i>                  |                |
| Anguilla.....        |                    | <i>Britain.</i>             | Anguilla.      |
| St Christopher.....  |                    | <i>do.</i>                  | Basse-terre.   |
| Barbuda.....         |                    | <i>do.</i>                  |                |
| Antigua.....         |                    | <i>do.</i>                  | St John.       |
| Montserrat.....      |                    | <i>do.</i>                  | Plymouth.      |
| Nevis.....           |                    | <i>do.</i>                  | Charlestown.   |
| Dominica.....        |                    | <i>do.</i>                  | Roseau.        |
| St Martin.....       |                    | <i>France &amp; Holland</i> | Philipsburg.   |
| Saba.....            |                    | <i>Holland.</i>             |                |
| St Eustatius.....    |                    | <i>do.</i>                  | St Eustatius.  |
| St Bartholomew ..... |                    | <i>Sweden.</i>              | Gustavia.      |
| Guadeloupe .....     |                    | <i>France.</i>              | Basse-terre.   |
| Desirade. ...        |                    | <i>do.</i>                  |                |
| Marie-galante.....   |                    | <i>do.</i>                  |                |
| Saintes .....        |                    | <i>do.</i>                  |                |

*Windward Islands.*

|                 |                   |               |
|-----------------|-------------------|---------------|
| St Lucia.....   | <i>Britain.</i>   | Castries.     |
| St Vincent..... | <i>do.</i>        | Kingstown.    |
| Grenada.....    | <i>do.</i>        | St George.    |
| Barbadoes.....  | <i>do.</i>        | Bridgetown.   |
| Tobago.....     | <i>do.</i>        | Scarborough.  |
| Trinidad.....   | <i>do.</i>        | Port of Spain |
| Martinique..... | <i>France.</i>    | Fort Royal.   |
| Margarita....   | <i>Venezuela.</i> | Assumption.   |
| Buen Ayre... .. | <i>Holland.</i>   |               |
| Curacao.....    | <i>do.</i>        | Williamstadt. |

Bermudas.

*Britain.* ..... St George.

**MOUNTAINS.**—Blue Mountains, Jamaica ; Copper Mountains, Cuba ; Volcano of Morne Garou, St Vincent ; Volcano of Souffrière, Guadeloupe.

**REMARKS.**

The West India Islands lie between  $10^{\circ}$  and  $27^{\circ}$  N. lat., and between  $59^{\circ}$  and  $85^{\circ}$  W. long. They received the name of West Indies from the belief at first entertained that they were connected with India. In honour of their discoverer they are sometimes called the Columbian Archipelago.

The general aspect of the islands is mountainous, many of the mountains exhibiting striking proofs of volcanic origin, and all the islands being subject to violent earthquakes. Here, as in other tropical countries, the year is divided between the wet and the dry seasons. Spring may be said to commence about the middle of May, when the first periodical rains set in ; these continue to fall every day at noon for about a fortnight, creating a bright verdure and a rapid and luxuriant vegetation. The weather then becomes dry, clear, and settled. The sun glows with a heat that is almost insupportable, till, the sea-breeze springing up about ten in the forenoon, all nature revives, and the temperature in the shade becomes pleasant. At this time the nights are extremely beautiful ; the moon is so bright that the smallest print may be read by her light ; and the planet Venus shines with such lustre that a shade is cast from trees, buildings, and other objects that intercept her rays. This state of the weather ceases about the middle of August, when the steady diurnal wind from the sea is succeeded by faint breezes and alternate calms, the preludes to the second or autumnal rainy season. In October the rains become general, pouring down in torrents. Between the beginning of August and the end of October, these islands are occasionally visited by dreadful hurricanes. In November or December the weather becomes serene and pleasant, and continues cool and refreshing till the end of April. In general the low parts of the islands may be described as hot and unhealthy ; while the climate of the mountainous regions is equable and salubrious.

These islands are rich in almost every tropical production. Fruits are delicious and abundant,—as oranges, lemons, limes, shaddocks, cocoa-nuts, citrons, pomegranates, pine apples, and melons. A great variety of valuable trees grow on the mountains, as cedar, *lignumvitæ*, mahogany, and others, which take the finest polish, and are admirably adapted for cabinet-work. The great staples of these islands, however, are the sugar-cane and coffee-plant,—the former yielding the three-fold produce of sugar, molasses, and rum ; while tobacco,

ginger, indigo, pimento, and various spices and medicinal drugs are likewise cultivated. The annual exports from the British West Indies alone amount in value to about six millions sterling.

The indigenous animals are in general small, the principal being the agouti, a creature resembling the rat, the armadillo, opossum, raccoon, and monkeys; one animal peculiar to these islands is the land-crab, which is esteemed excellent food. The feathered creation are distinguished by brilliancy of plumage and elegance of form, and comprise the parrot in all its varieties, the flamingo, and the humming-bird. In the woods and marshes wild fowl abound in the greatest variety, and of exquisite flavour. Lizards and different kinds of serpents are not unfrequent; but few of them are noxious.

A most important change in the social condition of the British West Indies was effected by the Slave Emancipation Act, which came into operation on the 1st of August 1834, when slavery ceased throughout the British dominions, and the sum of 20 millions sterling was appropriated by Parliament as a compensation to the planters. Population of the British West India Islands 830,000, of whom about 75,000 are whites.

## EXERCISES.

How are the West India Islands situate? What is their extent in square miles? What is the amount of their population? How many principal groups are there? Name the first group and the islands of which it consists. What is the chief town of New Providence? Name the second group and its islands. What are the principal towns in the Greater Antilles? Name the third group with its islands. Distinguish the Windward from the Leeward Islands? Name the mountains.

Between what degrees of latitude and longitude do the West India Islands lie? By what name are they sometimes called? How is the year divided in these islands? When do the first periodical rains set in? How long and at what time of the day do they continue to fall? What kind of weather succeeds? At what hour does the sea-breeze usually spring up? What effect does it produce? Describe the appearance of the nights during this season. When does this state of the weather cease? By what is the steady sea-breeze then succeeded? When do the rains become general? At what season are these islands occasionally visited by hurricanes? When does the weather become serene and pleasant? How long does it continue so? In what respects does the climate in general differ in the low grounds and the mountains?

Enumerate some of the fine fruits of the West India Islands. Mention some of their valuable trees. What are the staple articles of culture? What other articles are to be numbered among their



productions? What is the amount of the annual exports from the islands belonging to Britain? Mention the principal indigenous animals. For what are the feathered creation here distinguished? Mention some of them. What important change has been recently effected in the British West Indies? At what period did slavery cease throughout the British dominions? What sum was appropriated by Parliament as a compensation to the planters? What is the amount of the population of the British West India Islands?

## GREENLAND

Is an extensive region which lies between Baffin's Bay and the Northern Ocean; extending from Cape Farewell, in lat.  $59^{\circ} 49'$ , indefinitely northward towards the Pole.

### REMARKS.

Greenland, long supposed to be part of America, but now ascertained to be disjoined from that continent, is described as "a mass of rocks, intermingled with immense blocks of ice." Yet there is some land that admits of cultivation. During the short summer, the air is pure on the mainland, but obscured in the islands by fogs. The long night of winter is relieved by the shifting splendours of the aurora borealis. The animal productions of the country constitute the subsistence and the wealth of the inhabitants. Of the land-animals the principal are hares, valuable for their flesh and fur, reindeer, foxes, and large dogs employed in drawing sledges, and distinguished by the peculiarity of howling instead of barking. The seas swarm with turbot, herrings, and whales. But the marine animal most prized by the natives is the seal. Its flesh is their principal food,—its skin supplies them with dress, and with a covering for their canoes,—its tendons are made into thread,—and so essential an article of subsistence does the Greenlander account the seal, that he cannot comprehend how man could live without it. Large flocks of aquatic birds frequent the seas, rivers, and lakes.

Providence, which adapts the endless diversity of productions to every variety of climate and soil, supplying the deficiencies of one region by the abundance of another, furnishes the sterile shores of Greenland and other arctic regions with timber, which is borne by the tides and currents of the ocean from the coasts of America and Asia, in such quantities, that a year's fuel may sometimes be collected during the short season of summer; and in such preservation is it found as to afford excellent materials for building houses and canoes.

The Greenlanders are a branch of the Esquimaux: they are

of short stature, with long black hair, small eyes, and flat faces. The country is subject to Denmark, which maintains a few small settlements on the W. coast, whose laudable exertions for the conversion of the natives to Christianity are at length beginning to be crowned with success. The population, including the Moravian establishments, is estimated at 9000 or 10,000.

## EXERCISES.

What is Greenland, and where is it situate? What description is given of it? How does the weather of the short summer differ on the mainland and in the islands? How is the long night of winter relieved? In what does the wealth of the inhabitants consist? What are the principal land animals? What kinds of fish abound in the seas? What marine animal is most prized by the natives? To what useful purposes do they convert it? How are the shores of Greenland and other arctic regions supplied with timber? In what quantities and in what state of preservation does it arrive? Of what people are the Greenlanders a branch? What is their personal appearance? To what European power is Greenland subject? At what number is the population estimated?

## DESCRIPTIVE TABLE OF NORTH AMERICA.

**ACAPULCO**, a seaport of Mexico, on the Pacific, with an excellent harbour. Pop. 4000.—16° 50' N. lat. 99° 49' W. long.

**Alaba'ma**, one of the United States, to the west of Georgia: it was formed into a state in 1819. The soil is fertile, producing cotton, sugar, wheat, oats, and barley. Area 50,722 square miles. Pop. 771,623, of whom 342,892 are slaves. Montgomery, on the Alabama, is the state capital. Pop. 8728.

**Al'bany**, the state capital of New York, United States, situate on the Hudson, at its junction with the Erie Canal. It is a place of great trade. Pop. 50,763.—42, 39 N. 73, 44 W.

**Aleu'tian Islands**, a volcanic group in the N. Pacific, between Cape Alaska and Kamtschatka, belonging to Russia. The seas swarm with fish and the sea-otter. The Fox Islands are the most important of the group, and of these Oonimac and Oonalashka are the principal.

**Alexan'dria**, a town of the United States, state of Virginia, on the Potomac. Pop. 8795.

**Alia'ska**, a peninsula of Russian America, 350 miles in length, on the N. W. coast, between Bristol Bay and Cook's Inlet.

**Al'eghany or Appala'chian Mountains**. See Remarks, p. 291.

**Am'herstburg**, a town and fort of Upper Canada, on the Detroit, near its entrance into Lake Erie. P. 1880.

**An'dover**, a town of Massachusetts, United States, with several manufactures. Pop. 6945.

**Anega'da**. See Virgin Isles.

**Anguil'la or Snake Island**, one of the West India Islands. Pop. 2934.

**Ann**, Cape, the north point of Boston Bay, in Massachusetts, United States.—42, 38 N. 70, 34 W.

**Annap'olis**, a seaport of Nova Scotia, on the Bay of Fundy. P. 4198.—44, 42 N. 65, 44 W. See also Maryland.

**Anticos'ti**, an island in the mouth of the river St Lawrence, 125 miles in length by 30 in breadth. It is covered with wood, and dangerous rocky reefs extend to a considerable distance from the shore.

**Antig'ua**, one of the British West India Islands, about 20 miles long, and nearly of the same breadth. The staple articles of export are sugar, molasses, and rum. Pop. 37,757. St John is the capital. Pop. 5000.

**Antil'es**, a name given to the West India Islands. The French apply the term to the West Indies generally, exclusive of the Bahamas. See p. 299.

**Aris'pe**, a city of Mexico, in the province of Sonora. Pop. 7600.

**Arkan'sas**, a large river which rises

in the Rocky Mountains, and flowing S. E. falls into the Mississippi after a course of 2000 miles.

Arkansas, one of the United States, extending from the Mississippi westward; it was admitted into the Union in 1836. The region along the lower course of the Arkansas is fertile but swampy, and covered with dense forests. Area 52,198 square miles. P. 209,897, of whom 47,100 are slaves. Little Rock, on the Arkansas, is the state capital. Pop. 2167.

Athabasca, called also the Lake of the Hills, in British America, is situated about 170 miles S. E. of the Great Slave Lake. It is nearly 200 miles long; at its N. W. extremity is Fort Chipewyan, a trading station.

Auburn, a town of New York, United States, containing a state prison, which is very extensive, and judiciously arranged with a view to the reform of offenders. Pop. 9548.

Augusta, a town of Georgia, United States, on the Savannah, the great depot for the cotton of Upper Georgia. Pop. 11,753. See also Maine.

BACK'S RIVER rises to the N. of Lake Aymer, near the source of the Coppermine River, and flowing N. E. falls into a bay in the S. W. part of Boothia Gulf.

Baffin's Bay, a large gulf, more properly an inland sea, between the N. E. shores of the continent and the W. coast of Greenland, opening into the Atlantic by Davis' Strait, and into the Polar Sea by Barrow's Strait.

Bahamas, a numerous group of islands belonging to Britain, stretching from Florida to St Domingo, on those remarkable sandbanks and coral reefs called the Bahama Banks. They export cotton, fine timber, dyewoods, and salt. The principal islands are New Providence, St Salvador, Long Island, and Crooked Island. Total pop. 27,519. Nassau, the capital of New Providence, is also the seat of government. Pop. 7000.

Baltimore, an important city and seaport of Maryland, United States, situate near the head of Chesapeake Bay. It has one of the finest harbours in America, and carries on a very extensive trade. Pop. 169,054.—39, 17 N. 76, 37 W.

Bangor, a flourishing commercial town of Maine, United States, on the Penobscot. Pop. 14,432.

Barbadoes, the most eastern of the British West India Islands, 21 miles

in length and 14 in breadth. Besides sugar, the great staple, it exports molasses, ginger, cotton, and arrow-root. Pop. 135,939, of whom 15,000 are whites. Bridgetown, the capital, is one of the handsomest towns in the West Indies. Pop. 20,000.—13, 5 N. 59, 41 W.

Barbuda, one of the West India Islands, belonging to Britain, to the N. of Antigua. Pop. 1600.

Barnstable, a seaport of Massachusetts, on the bay of the same name. Pop. 4901.—41, 42 N. 70, 18 W.

Barrow, Point, the extreme N. W. point of the continent.—71, 23 N. 156, 21 W.

Barrow's Strait, a broad inlet from Baffin's Bay into the Polar Sea.

Bath, a considerable seaport of Maine, United States, at the mouth of the Kennebeck. Pop. 8020.

Behring's Straits. See ASIA, p. 236.

Belfast, a seaport of Maine, United States, situate on Belfast Bay. Pop. 5061.—44, 27 N. 68, 58 W.

Belize (Beleze), the chief town of the British settlement of Honduras, on the coast of Yucatan, at the mouth of the river of the same name. Pop. of town and settlement, 10,000; of town alone, 4500.—17, 20 N. 88, 8 W.

Belleisle, a small rocky island at the N. E. end of the channel between Labrador and Newfoundland, called the Straits of Belleisle.

Bennington, a town of Vermont, United States, at the foot of the Green Mountains. Pop. 3923.

Bermudas or Somers' Islands, a group in the Atlantic, about 600 miles E. of S. Carolina, and surrounded by coralreefs. They produce arrow-root, cedar, coffee, and cotton. Pop. 11,092. St George, the largest, has a town of the same name, with a pop. of 3000.

Boothia, a large peninsula or island in the most northern part of America. This country, recently explored by Captain Ross, is naked and barren, but contains valuable fur-bearing animals, and is inhabited by some tribes of Esquimaux.

Boston, the principal city and seaport of Massachusetts, United States, beautifully situate on a peninsula of Massachusetts Bay. It possesses a secure harbour, with a very extensive trade. Boston is celebrated as the birthplace of Franklin and the cradle of American independence, and may be considered as the literary capital of

h. Besides  
exports mo-  
and arrow-  
from 15,000  
the capiti-  
most towns  
p. 20,000.—

West India  
tain, to the  
00.

t of Massa-  
same name.  
O, 18 W.  
treme N.W.  
1, 23 N. 156,

ad inlet from  
lar Sea.  
seaport of  
at the mouth  
p. 8020.  
See ASIA, P.

Maine, United  
st Bay. Pop.  
W.

chief town of  
of Honduras,  
at the mouth  
name. Pop.  
t, 10,000; of  
20 N. 88, 8 W.  
cky Island at  
annel between  
ndland, called

of Vermont,  
pt of the Green  
p.

rs' Islands, a  
about 600 miles  
surrounded by  
ce arrow-root,  
n. Pop. 11,092.  
has a town of  
pop. of 3000.  
ninsula or is-  
n part of Ame-  
cently explored  
ted and barren,  
fur-bearing an-  
by some tribes

al city and sea-  
United States,  
a peninsula of  
It possesses a  
very extensive  
ebrates as the  
and the cradle  
fence, and may  
terary capital of

the Union. Pop. 136,881.—42, 21 N.  
71, 4 W.

Bristol, a seaport of Rhode Island,  
United States, situate on a bay. P.  
4616.—A beautiful town of Pennsyl-  
vania, on the Delaware, 20 miles  
above Philadelphia. Pop. 2570.

Brooklyn, a town of New York,  
United States, situate on Long Island,  
opposite New York. Pop. 96,838.

Buen Ayre, a small island of the  
Caribbean Sea, belonging to Holland.

Buffalo, a flourishing commercial  
town of New York, United States,  
situate at the junction of the Erie  
Canal with the lake, 20 miles from  
Niagara, and 523 from New York.  
Pop. 42,261.—42, 53 N. 78, 55 W.

Burlington, a town of Vermont,  
United States, on the E. shore of  
Lake Champlain; it is the seat of a  
university. Pop. 6110. Also the lar-  
gest town of Iowa. Pop. 4082.

Bytown, a town of Upper Canada,  
now named Ottawa, at the junction  
of the Rideau Canal with the Ottawa.  
Pop. 6273.

CAHAWBA, a town of Alaba-  
ma, United States, at the junction of  
the Cahawba with the Alabama, 30  
miles from Mobile.

Californ'ia, Lower or Old, a long  
narrow peninsula attached to Mexi-  
co, in the Pacific, separated from the  
continent by its gulf, 700 miles in  
length, and from 50 to 80 in breadth.  
Pop. 10,000.

Californ'ia, Upper or New, an ex-  
tensive country on the N. W., ex-  
tending from the Oregon territory to  
the head of the gulf of the same name,  
formerly belonging to Mexico. It  
was ceded to the United States by the  
treaty of May 19, 1848, and part of it  
formed into a state in 1850. Area of  
state, 188,981 square miles. Pop.  
264,435. Benicia is the present state  
capital. It is traversed from N. to S.  
by two mountain-ridges, the Snowy  
Mountains and the Rocky Moun-  
tains; from the latter the Rio Co-  
lorado takes its rise, and flowing S.  
W. enters the Gulf of California. The  
Sacramento with its tributary the  
San Joachim, from the N. W. falls into  
the noble bay of San Francisco. The  
discovery of gold mines along the  
course of the Sacramento was acci-  
dentally made in September 1847.  
The gold region extends nearly 500  
miles along the branches of the Sa-  
cramento and San Joachim rivers.

Cambridge, a town of Massachu-

setts, United States, 3 miles from  
Boston, the seat of a university. P.  
15,215.

Campeach'y, a seaport of Yucatan,  
on the bay of the same name. Pop.  
15,000.—19, 50 N. 90, 33 W.

Can'ada. See Remarks, p. 286.

Can'so, a small island at the N. E.  
extremity of Nova Scotia, with a  
cape of the same name.—45, 17 N.  
61, 0 W.

Cape Bret'on, an island separated  
from Nova Scotia by the narrow  
strait called the Gut of Canso. It is  
about 100 miles in length and 72 in  
breadth, and is penetrated by a navi-  
gable arm of the sea, which divides  
it nearly into two parts. The climate,  
like that of Newfoundland, is cold  
and foggy. The coal-mines and fish-  
eries are of great importance. Pop.  
54,878. The once strong town of  
Louisburg is now deserted; Sydney,  
the capital, has a population of 500.

Cape Bret'on, the eastern point of  
the island of the same name.—45, 56  
N. 59, 50 W.

Cape Cod, the eastern projection of  
Massachusetts, United States, form-  
ing the S. E. point of Massachusetts  
Bay.—42, 2 N. 70, 4 W.

Cape Haytien, formerly Cape  
Fran'cis, a seaport of Hayti, on  
its N. coast. Pop. 12,000.—19, 46  
N. 72, 12 W.

Caribbee Islands, that portion of  
the West India Islands, extending in  
a semicircle from Porto Rico to Trini-  
dad, and divided into Leeward and  
Windward Islands.

Caribbe'an Sea, that part of the  
Atlantic lying between Central and  
S. America, and the islands of Cuba,  
Hayti, and Porto Rico.

Caroli'na, North, one of the United  
States, to the south of Virginia,  
which it resembles in soil and climate.  
Its gold mines are productive, but  
its manufactures and commerce are  
limited. Area 43,800 square miles.  
Pop. 869,039, of whom 288,548 are  
slaves. Raleigh is the state capital.  
Pop. 4518.

Caroli'na, South, one of the United  
States, to the south of North Caro-  
lina. For 100 miles inland from the  
coast the country is low, swampy,  
and unhealthy; beyond this it is  
finely diversified with hill and dale,  
and is fertile and richly wooded. The  
chief products, cotton and rice, are  
extensively cultivated. Area 28,200  
square miles. Pop. 668,507, of whom

384,084 are slaves. Colum'bia is the state capital. Pop. 6060.

Catoche, a cape on the N. coast of Yucatan.—21, 31 N. 87, 0 W.

Central America. See Remarks, p. 297.

Cham'plain, Lake, in Vermont, United States, 105 miles in length and 10 in its greatest breadth.

Chapa'la, a lake of Mexico, state of Guadalupe.

Charles, Cape, at the eastern extremity of Labrador.—52, 20 N. 55, 45 W.—Another in Virginia, United States, on the N. point of Chesapeake Bay.—37, 10 N. 75, 45 W.

Charles'ton, the principal city and seaport of South Carolina, situate at the head of a bay on a peninsula formed by the Ashley and Cooper rivers. It carries on a good trade. Pop. 42,985.—32, 46 N. 79, 87 W.

Charles'town, a town of Massachusetts, near the celebrated Bunker's Hill, and connected with Boston by a bridge. Pop. 17,216.

Chesapeake, the largest and safest bay of the United States, extending N. about 200 miles, from between Capes Charles and Henry, in Virginia.

Chica'go, the largest town and chief seat of trade of Illinois, United States, on Lake Michigan. P. 29,963.

Chihuahua, a city of Mexico, capital of the state of the same name, in the vicinity of rich silver mines. Pop. 12,000.—28, 40 N. 105, 33 W.

Chillico'th, a manufacturing town of Ohio, United States. Pop. 7100.

Cholu'la, a city of Mexico, state of Puebla. Here is a great pyramid 177 feet high; each side of its base measures 1423 feet. Pop. 10,000.—19, 0 N. 98, 15 W.

Chud'leigh, Cape, the northern point of Labrador, at the entrance of Hudson's Straits.—60, 25 N. 65, 20 W.

Cinalo'a, a town of Mexico, state of Sonora. Pop. 9500.

Cincinnati, the chief town of Ohio, United States, finely situate on the Ohio. It has a college, flourishing manufactures, and is a great emporium of trade. Pop. 115,435.—39, 6 N. 84 27 W.

Ciudad de las Casas, a town of Mexico, capital of the state of Chiapa, which formerly belonged to Guatemala. Pop. 4000.

Cleveland, a thriving town of Ohio, United States, situate on Lake Erie. Pop. 17,034.

Co'ban, a town of Central America,

state of Guatemala, on a river flowing into the Gulf of Dulce. Pop. 14,000.

Colum'bia, a district of the United States, on the Potomac, surrounded by Virginia and Maryland. It is under the immediate jurisdiction of Congress, and contains Washington, the seat of government and capital of the Union. Area 63 square miles. Pop. 51,687, of whom 3687 are slaves.

Colum'bia or Ore'gon, a large river of North America, rises in the Rocky Mountains, and, after a course of 1000 miles, falls into the Pacific Ocean.

Colum'bus, a thriving town of Mississippi, United States, situate on the Tombigbee river. Pop. 2611.

Comayagua, a city of Central America, capital of the state of Honduras. Pop. 12,000.

Connecticut, one of the United States, to the south of Massachusetts. It possesses a fertile soil, with considerable trade and manufactures. Area 4764 square miles. P. 370,792. Hartford, P. 13,555, and Newhaven. Pop. 20,345, are joint state capitals.

Connecticut, a river of the United States, has its source on the N. borders of Vermont and New Hampshire, and flows S. into Long Island Sound.

Cook's In'let, an arm of the sea on the N. W. coast, which, with Prince William's Sound, encloses a large peninsula of the Russian Territory.

Coppermine River, discovered by Hearne in 1771; it flows northward into the Arctic Ocean.

Corona'tion Gulf, a large bay of the Northern Ocean, discovered by Captain Franklin. At its eastern entrance is Point Turnagain.

Corrien'tes, a cape of Mexico, state of Guadalupe.—20, 25 N. 105, 43 W.

Co'sta Rica, a state of Central America, extending from the state of Nicaragua to New Granada, and from the Caribbean Sea to the Pacific. Area 18,370 square miles. P. 140,000. San Jo'se is the capital.

Cu'ba, the largest of the West India Islands. It is 764 miles in length by 60 of average breadth, and is traversed from E. to W. by a chain of mountains, covered with noble forests. Its soil is very fertile, producing excellent sugar, coffee, and tobacco; and it contains rich copper-mines. This island enjoys a delightful climate, and hurricanes are rare. Extent 43,000 square miles. Pop. 1,000,000, of whom about 500,000 are slaves.



er flowing  
p. 14,000.  
he United  
surrounded  
It is under  
a of Con-  
ngton, the  
pital of the  
iles. Pop.  
laves.

large river  
the Rocky  
urse of 1000  
c Ocean.  
own of Mis-  
uate on the  
8611.

of Central  
ate of Hon-

the United  
ssachusetts.  
, with con-  
manufactures.  
P. 370,793.

Newhav'en-  
ate capitals.  
of the United  
the N. bor-  
Hampshire,  
land Sound.  
of the sea on  
with Prince  
oes a large  
Territory.  
discovered by  
vs northward

large bay of  
discovered by  
its eastern  
again.

Mexico, state  
N. 105, 43 W.  
e of Central  
m the state of  
ranada, and  
ea to the Pa-  
re miles. P.  
he capital.  
the West In-  
iles in length  
h, and is tra-  
by a chain of  
ath noble for-  
fertile, pro-  
coffee, and  
rich copper-  
ys a deligh-  
anes are rare.  
miles. Pop.  
ut 500,000 are

Culla'can, a town of Mexico, state  
of Sonora. Pop. 7000.

Curaco'a, an island of the Carib-  
bean Sea, belonging to the Dutch,  
off the N. coast of Venezuela, about  
40 miles long and 10 broad. Pop.  
16,920. Wil'hamstadt, its capital,  
has a fine harbour. Pop. 7000.

DAVIS STRAITS, a narrow sea,  
discovered by Captain John Davis  
in 1585, when in search of a N. W.  
passage. It extends about 10 degrees  
N. W., and connects the Atlantic  
Ocean with Baffin's Bay.

Delaware, one of the smallest of  
the United States, lying along the  
western coast of the bay of the same  
name. It produces fine wheat, and  
has some important manufactures.  
Area 2120 square miles. Pop. 91,532.  
Do'ver is the state capital. P. 3932.

Delaware, a river of the United  
States, is formed by two streams in  
the state of New York; separating  
Pennsylvania from New Jersey, it  
flows past Philadelphia, and enters  
Delaware Bay, an arm of the sea  
about 65 miles long, between Dela-  
ware and New Jersey.

Deslade', one of the West India  
Islands, belonging to the French, to  
the east of Guadeloupe. Pop. 2568.

Detroit (Detrouw'), a city of the  
United States, formerly the capital  
of Michigan, on the W. side of the  
strait of the same name, between  
the lakes of St Clair and Erie. Pop.  
21,019.

Domini'ca, one of the British  
West India Islands, about 29 miles  
in length and 9 in average breadth.  
Its lofty rugged mountains, inter-  
persed with fertile valleys, yield  
large quantities of coffee, sugar, and  
fine timber. Pop. 22,469. Roseau'  
is the capital, with a population of  
4000.

Do'ver, a town of New Hampshire,  
United States. Pop. 8196. See also  
Delaware, State of.

Dulce, Gulf of, an inlet of the At-  
lantic, in the Gulf of Honduras, on  
the S. of British Honduras.

Duran'go or Victo'ria, a city of  
Mexico, capital of the state of Du-  
rango. Pop. 22,000.

E'RIE, Lake, one of the great  
chain of lakes which divides Canada  
from the United States. It is 290  
miles in length and 60 in breadth,  
covering an area of about 12,000  
square miles, and discharging its  
waters by the Niagara into Lake

Ontario. It is subject to violent  
storms, which, with rocks projecting  
many miles from the shore, render  
the navigation dangerous.

FAH'WEATHER, MOUNT, a  
mountain in the Russian territory,  
14,750 feet above the sea.

Fare'well, Cape, the S. extremity  
of Greenland.—69, 49 N. 43, 54 W.

Fayette'ville, a commercial town  
of North Carolina, United States. P.  
4646.

Fear, Cape, on the coast of N.  
Carolina, at the entrance of Cape  
Fear River, where there is a danger-  
ous shoal.—33, 54 N. 78, 0 W.

Flat'tery, Cape, on the W. coast  
of the United States.—48, 20 N. 124,  
15 W.

Flor'ida, erected one of the United  
States in 1845, lies to the south of  
Georgia. It forms a peninsula 380  
miles in length, stretching southward  
between the Gulf of Mexico and the  
Atlantic. The seacoast and the banks  
of the rivers are swampy, but well  
adapted for rice and corn; the inter-  
ior is hilly, and covered with valu-  
able timber. Area 53,786 square  
miles. Pop. 87,445, of whom 39,310  
are slaves. Tallahas'see is the capi-  
tal. Pop. 1391.

Flor'ida Channel, between Flo-  
rida, Cuba, and the Bahamas,  
through which a remarkable cur-  
rent, called the Gulf Stream, from  
the Gulf of Mexico, rushes with  
such impetuosity to the N. E. as to  
be perceptible upon the N. coasts of  
Europe.

Fox Islands. See Aleutian Islands,  
p. 303.

Frank'lin, a town of Missouri,  
United States, on the Missouri;  
also the name of other towns in the  
Union. Pop. 2015.

Fred'erick, a town in Maryland,  
United States. Pop. 6028.

Fred'ericksburg, a town of Vir-  
ginia, United States. Pop. 4061.

Fred'erickton, the capital of New  
Brunswick, situate on the river St  
John, 65 miles from its mouth. Pop.  
6000.—45, 56 N. 66, 45 W.

Fun'dy, a bay which extends 150  
miles between Nova Scotia and New  
Brunswick, and at the upper part  
divides into two arms, where the  
rise of the tides sometimes exceeds  
60 feet; while in Verte Bay, on the  
St Lawrence side of the isthmus, the  
rise is not more than 10 feet.

Fu'ry and Hee'la Strait, between

Cockburn Island and Melville Peninsula, expanding into Boothia Gulf.

**GALVESTON**, a seaport of the United States, Texas state, on an island in the Gulf of Mexico. Pop. 4177.

**Gaspé**, a Cape of Lower Canada, Gaspé Bay, at the mouth of the St Lawrence.—48, 45 N. 64, 12 W.

**Georgetown**, a town in the district of Columbia, United States, on the Potomac, near Washington. Pop. 8366.—A seaport of S. Carolina, at the mouth of the great Pedee. P. 1628.

**Georgia**, one of the United States, separated from South Carolina by the Savannah. In the lower districts the climate is unhealthy: its chief products are cotton, rice, and Indian corn. Area 62,000 square miles. P. 903,185, of whom 381,682 are slaves. Milledgeville is the state capital.

**Gloucester (Glos'ter)**, a seaport of Massachusetts, United States, on Boston Bay. Pop. 7786.

**Gracias a Dios**, Cape, in the north of Central America, state of Honduras.—14. 59 N. 83, 11 W.

**Granada**, a city of Central America, state of Nicaragua, on the S. W. shore of the lake, with a flourishing trade. Pop. 10,000.

**Great Bear Lake**, in the N. W. of British America. It probably covers an area of 8000 square miles, and communicates with Mackenzie River, and also with the Great Slave Lake. Fort Franklin is on its S. W. shore.

**Great Slave Lake**, in the N. W. of British America, extends about 250 miles from E. to W., with an average breadth of 50 miles. It receives from the south the Mackenzie, under the name of the Slave River, which again issues from its W. extremity.

**Greenland**. See p. 302.

**Grenada**, one of the British West India Islands; its greatest length is 25 miles, and breadth 12 miles. The island cannot be considered healthy, but is finely wooded, and produces sugar, rum, cocoa, and cotton. Pop. 32,671. St George is the capital, with an excellent harbour. Pop. 4000.

**Guadalajara**, a city of Mexico, capital of the state of Jalisco, situated on the Rio Grande. Pop. 60,000.—21, 9 N. 103, 4 W.

**Guadeloupe (Gadeloup')**, one of the West India Islands belonging to France, about 60 miles long and 25

broad, divided into two parts by a narrow channel. Its plains are fruitful, and it contains a volcano, called La Souffrière, or the Sulphur Hill, 5500 feet high. Pop. 132,810. Basse-terre, which ranks as the capital, has a population of 5500; but Pointe-à-Pitre is the chief commercial town, with a population of 12,100.

**Guanaxuato**, a city of Mexico, capital of the state of the same name. In the vicinity are numerous silver mines, some of which are deemed the richest in the world. Pop. 35,000.—21, 0 N. 100, 55 W.

**Guatemala**, the largest state of Central America, extending from Yucatan to the Pacific, and bounded on the W. by Mexico, and on the E. by the states of Honduras and San Salvador. Area 45,747 square miles. Pop. 935,000.

**Guatemala**, a city of Central America, capital of the state of Guatemala, in a large plain surrounded by hills. Pop. 40,000.—14, 37 N. 90, 30 W. Old Guatemala, about 25 miles S. W. of the new city, was totally destroyed by an earthquake in 1774, but has been since rebuilt, and now contains a population of 12,000.

**Guaymas**, a seaport of Mexico, on the Gulf of California. Pop. 3000.—27, 56 N. 110, 16 W.

**HALIFAX**, the capital of Nova Scotia, situated on the south-east coast. Its noble harbour is the chief naval station of British America. It is the seat of a considerable fishery, and carries on an extensive trade. Pop. 26,000.—44, 39 N. 63, 37 W.

**Hamilton**, a thriving town of Upper Canada, at the W. extremity of Lake Ontario. Pop. 14,112.

**Harrisburg**. See Pennsylvania.

**Hartford**, a manufacturing town of Connecticut, United States, on the River Connecticut, 50 miles from its mouth. Pop. 13,555.

**Hatteras**, a remarkable and dangerous cape of N. Carolina, United States, which extends far into the ocean.—35, 14 N. 75, 30 W.

**Havana**, or **Havan'a**, the capital of Cuba, situated on the N. coast of the island. It is strongly fortified, and its port is the finest in the West Indies. As a commercial city, it is one of the greatest and most flourishing in the New World. Pop. 130,000.—23, 9 N. 82, 22 W.

**Hayti** or **St Domingo**, one of the

Great Antilles, and, next to Cuba, the largest of the West India Islands, being about 400 miles in length and 150 in its greatest breadth. The soil of the plains is exceedingly fertile. It abounds in excellent timber and valuable mines. The western part of this fine island is now a native empire, of which Port-au-Prince is the capital; and the eastern part is a republic, of which St Domingo is the capital. Pop. 943,000.

Henry, Cape, in Virginia, at the S. point of the entrance of Chesapeake Bay.—36, 56 N. 75, 53 W.

Honduras, a State of Central America, lying along the Gulf of Honduras, a wide inlet of the Caribbean Sea, having on the W. British Honduras, E. the Mosquito territory. Area 38,088 square miles. Pop. 310,000. Comayagua is the capital.

Honduras, British. See Belize.

Houston, a town of Texas, United States, 60 miles N. W. of Galveston. Pop. 2396.

Hudson, a city of New York, United States, on the river Hudson, with a good trade. Pop. 6286.

Hudson, a fine river of the United States, has its source in the mountains between Lakes Ontario and Champlain, and flowing southward, falls into the sea at New York, after a course of 325 miles.

Hudson's Bay, a great inland sea, its S. extremity being called James' Bay. Its length, from north to south, is about 1000 miles, and its greatest breadth 560 miles; communicating with the Atlantic by Hudson's Strait, and on the north, by the Strait of the Fury and Hecla, with Baffin's Bay and also with the Arctic Ocean. Its navigation is open during only four months in the summer, and is, besides, extremely dangerous from its numerous shoals, rocks, and islands. The British stations of Churchill Fort, York Fort, Albany Fort, and Moose Fort, are all on the western coast.

Hudson's Bay Territories. See Remarks, p. 287.

Huron, Lake, one of the great lakes which separate Canada from the United States; in length 250 miles by 110 in breadth, with a depth of 860 feet. It communicates by straits with Lake Superior and also with Lake Michigan on the W., and by the Lake of St Clair and the river Detroit with Lake Erie on the S. E.

Along its northern shore is a chain of richly wooded islands, called the Manitoulin or Sacred Isles.

ICY CAPE, on the N. W. coast, the farthest point reached by Captain Cook.—70, 20 N. 161, 46 W.

Illinois (Ill'ina), one of the United States, admitted into the Union in 1818, is bounded E. by Indiana; S. by the Ohio; and W. by the Mississippi, which separates it from Missouri and Iowa. The greater portion of this fine state is composed of fertile prairies. It possesses rich lead mines, abounds in coal and in salt springs, and has besides the advantage of extensive water-communication. Area 54,405 square miles. Pop. 851,470. Springfield is the state capital. Pop. 4533.

Illinois, a river of the United States, flows 400 miles through Illinois, and falls into the Mississippi 18 miles above the Missouri.

Indiana, one of the United States, between Illinois and Ohio, bounded on the S. by the Ohio, which separates it from Kentucky; it was erected into a state in 1816. The soil is rich, resembling that of Illinois. Area 38,909 square miles. Pop. 988,416. Indianapolis is the state capital. Pop. 8091.

Iowa, one of the United States, formed in 1846, lying west of the Mississippi, and north of the state of Missouri. It is very fertile. Area 50,914 square miles. Pop. 192,214. State capital, Iowa City, the seat of a university. Pop. 1582.

Ithaca, a town of New York, United States, on the S. shore of Cayuga Lake. Pop. 6909.

JACKSONVILLE, a town of Illinois, United States. Pop. 2745.

Jamaica, the largest and most valuable of the British West India Islands, situate nearly 100 miles W. of St Domingo, and the same distance S. of Cuba, is 150 miles in length by 40 in average breadth. It is traversed from E. to W. by the lofty range of the Blue Mountains, covered with majestic forests. The principal exports are sugar, rum, coffee, spices, and a great variety of tropical fruits. Pop. 377,433, of whom 15,776 are Europeans. Spanish Town is the seat of government. Pop. 6000.

James' Bay. See Hudson's Bay.

James' River, in Virginia, United States, rises in the Alleghany Moun-

tain, and flowing eastward, falls into Chesapeake Bay.

Jorullo, a remarkable volcano of Mexico, province of Mechoacan, which rose from the plain to the height of 1640 feet, 28th September 1739; since then many of the small cones have disappeared, while others have changed their form.

KANZAS, a territory of the United States, W. of the Missouri.

Kentucky, one of the United States, W. of Virginia, and bounded on the N. by the Ohio, separating it from Ohio and Indiana; it was admitted into the Union in 1792. The soil is in general fertile; wheat, maize, hemp, and tobacco being chief objects of culture. Area 40,500 sq. miles. Pop. 982,405, of whom 210,981 are slaves. Frankfort, on the Kentucky, is the state capital. Pop. 4372.

Kings'ton, the principal commercial city and seaport of Jamaica, situate on the N. side of Port Royal Bay. It is strongly fortified, and is the seat of a great trade. Pop. 35,000.—17, 58 N. 76, 48 W.

Kings'ton, a strongly fortified town of Upper Canada, situate at the entrance of the Rideau Canal, on the N. E. point of Lake Ontario, and near its outlet by the St Lawrence. It is a naval depôt, and a place of considerable trade. P. 11,585.—44, 13 N. 76, 33 W.

Knoxville, a town of Tennessee, U. S., on the Holston. Pop. 2076.

Kotzebue Sound, a large bay in Behring's Straits, discovered by the Russian navigator of that name.

LABRADOR, a wild and sterile region, consisting of a vast peninsula between Hudson's Bay and the Atlantic, extending from 50° to 61° N. lat. and from 56° to 78° W. long. Its prevailing features are rocks, swamps, and mountains covered with forests. The Moravian missionaries have several settlements, which are inhabited chiefly by the Esquimaux.

Lancaster, a thriving town of Pennsylvania, United States, 60 miles from Philadelphia. Pop. 12,369.

Lawrence, a manufacturing town of Massachusetts, United States, situate on the Merrimac river. Pop. 8282.

Le'on, a city of Central America, capital of the state of Nicaragua. Pop. 25,000.—12, 25 N. 86, 50 W.

Leon, Lake of, a Lake of Central America, state of Nicaragua, 32

miles long and 14 miles broad, communicating with Lake Nicaragua.

Lexington, a town of Kentucky, United States, with a college and several manufactures. Pop. 9180.

Litchfield, a town of Connecticut, United States. Pop. 3953.

London, a town of Upper Canada, on the Thames. Pop. 7035.

Long Island, an island of New York, United States, separated from Connecticut by Long Island Sound. It extends about 115 miles by 10' of average breadth. Pop. 212,637.

Lookout, Cape, on the coast of N. Carolina, United States, S. of Cape Hatteras.—34, 30 N. 76, 36 W.

Loretto, the capital of Lower California, on the gulf of that name.—26, 0 N. 110, 50 W.

Louisiana, one of the United States, bounded S. by the Gulf of Mexico, and W. by the river Sabine; it was erected into a state in 1812. It comprehends the Delta of the Mississippi, which annually overflows a large extent of country. The soil generally is very rich, producing cotton, sugar, and rice. Area 46,431 square miles. Pop. 517,762, of whom 244,809 are slaves. Baton Rouge, situate on the Mississippi, 140 miles above New Orleans, is the capital. Pop. 3905.

Louisville, the principal commercial town of Kentucky, United States, on the Ohio, just above the rapids. Pop. 43,194.—38, 13 N. 85, 40 W.

Lowell, a flourishing town of Massachusetts, United States, at the junction of the Merrimac and the Concord, 20 miles from Boston. It is the chief seat of the cotton manufacture. Pop. 33,383.

MACKENZIE RIVER, named from its discoverer in 1789, is formed by the union of the Athabasca and the Peace rivers, which have their sources in the Rocky Mountains; flowing northward, it passes through the Great Slave Lake, and falls into the Frozen Ocean, after a course estimated at 1600 miles.

Maine, one of the United States, at the N. E. extremity; it was erected into a state in 1820. The soil along the seacoast is fertile, but there are large tracts consisting of swamps, and mountains covered with timber. A great trade is carried on in ship-building and the fisheries. Area 32,628 square miles. Pop. 583,169.

road, com-  
paragna.  
Kentucky,  
College and  
p. 9180.  
Connecticut,

er Canada,  
35.

d of New  
rated from  
and Sound.  
es by 10 of  
2,637.

ne coast of  
ates, S. of  
76, 36 W.  
Lower Cali-  
name.—

the United  
ver Sabine;  
ate in 1812.  
of the Mis-  
overflows a  
. The soil  
producing  
Area 46,431  
32, of whom  
ton Rouge,  
1, 140 miles  
the capital.

al commer-  
y, United  
t above the  
B, 13 N. 85,

own of Mas-  
ates, at the  
nac and the  
Boston. It  
otton manu-

ER, named  
9, is formed  
habasca and  
have their  
Mountains;  
sses through  
nd falls into  
er a course

ited States,  
ty; it was  
20. The soil  
le, but there  
g of swamps,  
with timber.  
on in ship-  
eries. Area  
p. 583,169.

Augusta, on the Kennebec, is the  
state capital. Pop. 8225.

Manchester, a town of New Hamp-  
shire, United States. Pop. 13,932.

Marblehead, a seaport of Massa-  
chusetts, United States, 15 miles N.  
E. of Boston. Pop. 6167.

Margarita, an island in the Ca-  
ribbean Sea, belonging to Venezuela.  
Length 40 miles; breadth from 5 to  
15 miles. Pop. 15,000. Assump'tion  
is the capital.

Marie-galante, one of the French  
West India Islands, to the S. of Gua-  
deloupe. Pop. 13,889.

Martinique, or Martinico, one of  
the French West India Islands, in  
which are three lofty mountains and  
several fertile valleys. Its greatest  
length is 50 miles, and its mean  
breadth about 16 miles. P. 123,701.  
Fort Royal is the capital. P. 7000.  
—14, 35 N. 61, 4 W.

Maryland, one of the United  
States, situate on both sides of Che-  
sapeake Bay, and separated from  
Virginia by the Potomac. Ex-  
ports largely iron, tobacco, &c., and  
other agricultural products. Area  
13,959 square miles. Pop. 583,034,  
of whom 90,368 are slaves. An-  
napolis is the state capital. P. 4198.

Massachusetts, one of the United  
States. In manufactures it is rapidly  
rising into importance; while in com-  
merce, shipping, and fishery, it takes  
a decided lead of all the states. Area  
7500 square miles. Pop. 994,514.  
Boston is the capital.

Massachusetts, a bay of the United  
States, extending from Cape Ann on  
the N. to Cape Cod on the S.

Matanzas, a fortified seaport of  
Cuba, with a considerable trade. P.  
17,000.—23, 0 N. 81, 40 W.

May, Cape, the S. point of New  
Jersey, at the entrance of Delaware  
Bay.—36, 56 N. 74, 46 W.

Mazatlan, a seaport of Mexico,  
near the entrance of the Gulf of Cali-  
fornia. P. 3000.—23, 12 N. 106, 22 W.

Memphis, a town of Tennessee,  
on the Mississippi. Pop. 8841.

Mendocino, Cape, on the coast of  
Upper California.—40, 29 N. 124,  
32 W.

Merida, the capital of Yucatan,  
situate on an arid plain. P. 23,000.  
—20, 50 N. 89, 40 W.

Mexico, the capital city of Mexico,  
situate in the centre of an elevated  
plain, surrounded by lofty moun-  
tains, with the beautiful lake of Tez-

cucio in the vicinity. Its streets and  
squares are very spacious, and many  
of its public edifices are of great ex-  
tent and magnificence. P. 220,000.  
—19, 25 N. 99, 5 W.

Mexico, Gulf of, is a large inland  
sea, communicating by the Florida  
Channel with the Atlantic, and by  
the Channel of Yucatan with the  
Caribbean Sea, and on the other  
sides enclosed by the United States,  
Mexico, and Yucatan. It is nearly  
1200 miles in length from E. to W.  
with an average breadth of 650 miles.

Michigan, a large lake of the  
United States, 340 miles in length,  
with an average breadth of 60 miles,  
and navigable for vessels of any bur-  
den. It communicates with the N.  
W. extremity of Lake Huron, by the  
Straits of Michilimackinac.

Michigan, one of the United States  
of which the main portion is sur-  
rounded on three sides by Lakes Erie,  
St. Clair, Huron, and Michigan; it  
was admitted into the Union in 1836.  
The other portion lies to the N. W.,  
and is bounded on the N. by Lake  
Superior; and on the S. by Lake Mi-  
chigan and the state of Wisconsin.  
The state is rich, and finely wooded.  
Area 56,243 square miles. Pop.  
397,654. Lansing has been the state  
capital since December 1847. P. 1222.

Midlebury, a town of Vermont,  
with a college. In its vicinity are  
fine marble quarries. Pop. 3517.

Midletown, a town of Connec-  
ticut, on the Connecticut; it has con-  
siderable trade. Pop. 4230.

Milwaukee, a flourishing commer-  
cial town of Wisconsin, United States,  
is situate on a river of the same  
name, near its entrance into Lake Mi-  
chigan. Pop. 20,061.

Minnesota, erected into a territory  
of the United States in 1849, is situ-  
ate west of Wisconsin and Lake Su-  
perior, and north of Iowa. Area  
83,000 square miles. Pop. exclusive  
of Indians, 6077.

Miramichi, a port and river of  
New Brunswick, the latter falling  
into a bay of the same name, and  
distinguished for the extensive forests  
on its banks, whence large shipments  
of timber are made.

Mississippi, River. See Remarks,  
p. 291.

Mississippi, one of the United  
States, bounded on the west by the  
great river of the same name, and  
eastward bordering on Alabama; it



was admitted into the Union in 1817. Though liable to inundation, the soil in general is rich, producing corn, cotton, and tobacco. Area 47,151 square miles. Pop. 606,526, of whom 319,878 are slaves. Jackson, on Pearl River, is the state capital. Pop. 1881.

Missou'ri, River. See Rem'is, p. 291.

Missou'ri, one of the United States, lying on both sides of the Missouri, and bounded on the east by the Mississippi, which separates it from Illinois; it was admitted into the Union in 1821. It possesses a fertile soil, and abounds in lead. Area 67,380 square miles. Pop. 682,044, of whom 87,422 are slaves. Jefferson city, on the Missouri, is the state capital. Pop. 1502.

Mistas'in, a lake of British America, to the N. of Lower Canada. It is above 250 miles in circuit, surrounded by mountains, and discharges its waters by the Rupert into James' Bay.

Mo'bile, the principal seaport of Alabama, United States, situate on the Mobile River, with a good trade. Pop. 20,515.—30, 45 N. 88, 25 W.

Monte'go Bay, a seaport of Jamaica, on the N.W. side of the island. Pop. 8000.—18, 29 N. 77, 56 W.

Mon'terey, a city of Mexico, capital of the province of New Leon, on the Fernando. Pop. 12,000.—A seaport of Upper California, on Monterey Bay. Pop. 1092.

Montreal', a city of Lower Canada, situate on the S.E. side of the island of Montreal, which is formed by the confluence of the St Lawrence and the Ottawa. It is the centre of the fur-trade and commerce between Canada and the United States. Vessels of 600 tons come up to Montreal, which is 160 miles above Quebec. Pop. 57,715.—45, 31 N. 73, 35 W.

Montserrat', a British West India Island, 12 miles long and 7 broad. Pop. 7053. Plymouth is the capital. Pop. 600.

Mosqui'tia or Mosquito Territory, a maritime district of Central America, extending along the coast, from Cape Honduras to the river San Juan. The government is a native monarchy. Grey Town, at the mouth of the San Juan, is the chief town.

Mountpleas'ant, a town of New York, situate on the Hudson, remarkable as containing the state pris-

on of Sing-sing, arranged for the reformation of criminals. Pop. 3323.

NAIN, a town on the coast of Labrador, where there is a Moravian settlement.

Nantuck'et, a town of Massachusetts, United States, on an island of the same name, 16 miles in length, with an average of 4 in breadth. It is a great seat of the southern whale-fishery. Pop. 8452.—41, 17 N. 70, 6 W.

Nassau. See Bahamas.

Natch'ez, an important town of Mississippi, United States, situate on the river of that name, with a thriving trade. Pop. 4434.

Nebras'ka, a territory of the United States, W. of the Missouri.

Nel'son, a river of British America, which issues from Lake Winnipeg, and falls into Hudson's Bay near York Fort.

Ne'vis, a British West India Island, 7 miles long and 6 broad, separated from St Christopher by a narrow channel. Pop. 10,200. Charles'town is the capital.

New Al'bany, a town of Indiana, United States, on the Ohio, carries on a considerable trade. Pop. 9895.

New Archangel, the capital of Russian America, in Sitka Island, on the N. W. coast. Pop. 1000.

Newark, the principal town of New Jersey, United States, beautifully situate at the head of a bay, 9 miles from New York. It has extensive manufactures. Pop. 39,894.—40, 45 N. 74 10 W.

New Bedford, a seaport of Massachusetts, U. S., from which the whale-fishery is carried on. P. 16,443.

Newbern', a town of North Carolina, United States, carries on a considerable trade. Pop. 4681.

New Brunswick, a large province of British America, to the N. W. of Nova Scotia, and E. of the United States. The greater part is covered with forests, intersected by numerous rivers and lakes. Extent 26,000 square miles. Pop. 211,473.

New Brunswick, a town of New Jersey, United States, on the Raritan. Pop. 10,019.

Newburyport, a flourishing seaport of Massachusetts, United States, near the mouth of the Merrimac, over which is an iron suspension bridge 244 feet long. Pop. 9572.

Newfound'land, a large island situate near the entrance of the Gulf of St Lawrence, and separated from

for the re-  
Pop. 3323.  
coast of  
Moravian

Massachu-  
island of  
in length,  
breadth. It  
ern whale-  
N. 70, 6 W.

t town of  
situate on  
th a thriv-

f the Unit-  
puri.  
tish Ame-  
Lake Win-  
dson's Bay

dia Island,  
separated  
a narrow  
Charles' town

of Indiana,  
Ohio, carries  
Pop. 9896.  
capital of  
tka Island,  
p. 1000.

l town of  
tes, beauti-  
of a bay,  
It has ex-  
Pop. 33,894.

port of Mas-  
which the  
P. 16,443.  
North Car-  
ries on a con-  
881.

ge province  
the N. W. of  
the United  
t is covered  
d by numer-  
ext 26,000  
473.

own of New  
on the Rari-

ishing sea-  
United States,  
the Merrimac,  
a suspension  
Pop. 9572.

ge island si-  
e of the Gulf  
parated from

the coast of Labrador by the Straits of Belleisle. Dense fogs render the climate particularly unpleasant. Newfoundland is chiefly valuable for the great cod-fishery on its banks and along its shores. Extent 36,000 square miles. Pop. about 106,000.

New Hampshire, one of the United States, bounded E. by Maine, and W. by the river Connecticut, which separates it from Vermont. Although principally devoted to agriculture, its trade, manufactures, and fishery are considerable. Area 9411 square miles. Pop. 317,976. Concord, on the Merrimac, is the state capital. P. 8576.

Newhaven, a seaport, and with Hartford the joint state capital of Connecticut, United States, situate on an inlet of Long Island Sound. It contains Yale College, a flourishing seminary, and has a good trade. Pop. 20,345.—41, 18 N. 72, 57 W.

New Jersey, one of the United States, bounded on the E. by the Atlantic, and on the other sides by New York, Pennsylvania, and Delaware. The soil is various, but it possesses thriving manufactures. Area 8320 square miles. Pop. 489,555, of whom 236 are slaves. Trenton, on the Delaware, is the state capital. P. 6461.

New London, a town of Connecticut, United States, on the Thames, with considerable trade. Pop. 8991.—41, 22 N. 72, 5 W.

New Mexico, formerly belonging to Mexico, but erected into a territory of the United States in 1850; bounded on the W. by the Rio del Norte, which separates it from Upper California, and on the E. by the state of Texas. Pop. 61,547. Santa Fe is the capital. Pop. 7713.

New Orleans, a city of Louisiana, United States, situate on the Mississippi, about 105 miles from its mouth. It has an extensive foreign trade, with a great command of internal navigation. It is built on low marshy ground, and is very unhealthy. Pop. 116,376.—29, 57 N. 90, 6 W.

Newport, a seaport in Rhode Island, United States, with a fine harbour and considerable trade. Pop. 9563.—41, 30 N. 71, 10 W.

New Providence. See Bahamas.

New Santander, a city of Mexico, capital of the state of Tamaulipas, on the Santander.

New York, the most populous and most important of the United States,

bounded N. and W. by the St Lawrence and Lakes Ontario and Erie; S. by Pennsylvania and New Jersey. Its aspect and soil are equally various. Possessing a great extent of inland navigation, its trade and manufactures are in a flourishing state. Area 46,085 square miles. Pop. 3,097,394. Albany is the state capital. Pop. 50,763.

New York, the commercial capital of the United States, situate on the S. extremity of Manhattan Island, at the mouth of the Hudson. Many of its public buildings are elegant, and it is distinguished by numerous benevolent and literary institutions. Its admirable situation and excellent harbour have rendered New York the greatest emporium of the New World. P. 515,547.—40, 42 N. 74, 1 W.

Niagara, River, issues from Lake Erie, and falls into Lake Ontario. Its course is only 35 miles, but it varies from half a mile to a mile and a half in breadth. Its falls are peculiarly stupendous, their magnificence consisting in the volume of water precipitated, which has been computed at 100 millions of tons per hour. That on the Canadian side is the Great, or, as it is called from its forming a crescent, the Horse-shoe Fall, where the breadth of the stream is 2100 feet, and it is precipitated over a height of 150 feet. The other on the United States side, is 1140 feet wide and 162 feet high. A cable suspension bridge 800 feet span, and at an elevation of 23 feet, has been erected on the river a little above the cataract.

Niagara, a town of New York, United States, defended by a fort. It is 15 miles N. from the falls of Niagara. Pop. 1951.

Nicaragua, a state of Central America, between the states of San Salvador and Honduras on the W., and that of Costa Rica on the E. Area 31,050 square miles. P. 396,000. Leon is the capital. P. 25,000.

Nicaragua, a town of Central America, on the S. W. shore of the lake of the same name. P. 15,000.—11, 28 N. 85, 47 W.

Nicaragua, Lake. See Remarks, p. 298.

Nootka Sound, a bay of the Pacific, on Vancouver Island.

Norfolk, a seaport of Virginia, United States, on Elizabeth River. Its trade is considerable. P. 14,326.—36, 55 N. 76, 18 W.

Nor'wich, a town of Connecticut, United States, with considerable manufactures. Pop. 10,365.

No'va Sco'tia, a province of British America, connected with New Brunswick by a narrow isthmus, 16 miles across, and separated from Cape Breton Island by the Gut of Canso. Although the soil is in general sterile, there are many fertile districts. It contains rich mines of coal and iron. A great part of the country is covered with forests interspersed with lakes. Fish, coal, and timber are the chief articles of export. Extent 15,617 square miles. Pop. 221,239.

OAX'ACA, a city of Mexico, capital of the state of the same name, on the Rio Verde. It is a place of considerable trade. Pop. 25,000.—17, 8 N. 97, 16 W.

Oh'io, one of the United States, between Pennsylvania and Indiana, bounded on the S. by the great river of the same name, is in beauty, fertility, and climate, one of the finest states of the Union, into which it was admitted in 1802. It is watered by several navigable streams, and offers so many advantages, that it has risen with remarkable rapidity. Area 39,964 square miles. Pop. 1,980,329. Colum'bus is the state capital. Pop. 17,882.

Oh'io, an important river of the United States, is formed by the union of the Alleghany and Monongahela at Pittsburg, and, after a south-westerly course of 1033 miles, joins the Mississippi 160 miles below the Missouri.

Onta'rio, the most easterly of the Great American Lakes, is 172 miles in length by 50 in breadth, and is of great depth. It receives the waters of Lake Erie by the Niagara, and discharges them by the St Lawrence. Steam-vessels are constantly plying between the British and American sides. The country along its shores is rich and well wooded.

Onalash'ka. See Aleutian Islands.

Ore'gon, one of the recently organized territories of the United States, is situate between the Rocky Mountains and the Pacific Ocean. Area 341,463 square miles. P. 13,294.

Orizaba, a town of Mexico, province of Vera Cruz, near which is the Peak of Orizaba, a volcanic mountain 17,373 feet high. Pop. 15,600.—18, 25 N. 96, 35 W.

Ot'tawa, a river of British America; it forms the principal boundary between Upper and Lower Canada, and enters the St Lawrence above the island of Montreal, after a course of 450 miles, in which are numerous rapids and islands.

Ozark' Mountains. See Remarks, p. 291.

PARRY or N. Georgian Islands, a group in the Arctic Ocean, to the W. of Barrow's Strait, discovered in 1819-20.

Pascua'ro, a town of Mexico, province of Mechoacan, beautifully situate near the E. shore of the lake of the same name. Pop. 6000.

Pat'erson, a town of New Jersey, United States, 14 miles from New York; it has great cotton manufactures. Pop. 11,334.

Pennsylv'nia, one of the United States, and, next to New York, the most important in the Union, is bounded N. by New York, and E. by the Delaware, which divides it from New Jersey. With a soil generally rich, it abounds in coal and iron, while its trade and manufactures are extensive and flourishing. Area 44,000 sq. miles. P. 2,311,786. Har'risburg, on the Susquehanna, is the state capital. Pop. 7834.

Penob'scot, a river of Maine, United States, which flows into Penobscot Bay.

Pensaco'la, a seaport of Florida, United States, on a bay of the Gulf of Mexico. Pop. 2164.—30, 24 N. 87, 12 W.

Pe'tersburg, a thriving town of Virginia, United States, on the Appomatox. Pop. 14,010.—37, 13 N. 77, 20 W.

Philadel'phia, the principal city of Pennsylvania, United States, situate on the Delaware, near its junction with the Schuylkill, 120 miles from the Atlantic. Besides a flourishing university, it contains various literary and scientific establishments. In extent of shipping, Philadelphia ranks next to New York and Boston. Pop. 340,045.—39, 57 N. 75, 10 W.

Pictou', a seaport of Nova Scotia, on its north coast, with a safe and capacious harbour. Its trade in timber, coal, and fish, has rapidly increased. Pop. 4500.

Pittsburg, a flourishing town of Pennsylvania, United States, situate at the point where the Alleghany and Monongahela unite in forming

the Ohio. Its numerous manufactures, particularly its iron works, are very extensive. Pop. 46,601.—40, 28 N. 80, 0 W.

Platte, a river of the United States, has its source near that of the Arkansas, and, flowing eastward, joins the Missouri after a course of 600 miles.

Plattsburg, a town of New York, United States, on Lake Champlain, a place of some trade. Pop. 6618.

Plymouth, the earliest settled seaport of Massachusetts, United States, with considerable trade. Pop. 6024.—41, 53 N. 70, 40 W.

Pontchartrain, Lake, in Louisiana, United States, 45 miles long and 20 broad; it communicates with the Gulf of Mexico, and also with the Mississippi.

Port-au-Prince, the capital of the western division of Hayti, at the head of the Bay of Gonaves. Pop. 28,000.—18, 35 N. 72, 18 W.

Portland, the principal city and seaport of Maine, United States, on Casco Bay. Its foreign trade is considerable. Pop. 20,815.—43, 39 N. 70, 15 W.

Port of Spain. See Trinidad, Island of.

Port Royal, a fortified seaport of the Island of Jamaica. It is the station for the ships of war, and contains a royal naval arsenal and dockyard.—17, 56 N. 76, 51 W.

Porto Rico (*Span.* Puerto Rico), one of the Greater Antilles, West Indies, belonging to Spain, lies to the E. of Hayti. Length 100 miles, and breadth 40 miles. It is very fertile, with fine woods and pastures, and is the centre of an extensive commerce. Pop. 288,000. San Juan, on the north coast, is the capital. Pop. 20,000.—18, 29 N. 66, 6 W.

Portsmouth, a city and seaport of New Hampshire, United States, strongly fortified, with an excellent harbour. Pop. 9738.—43, 4 N. 70, 45 W.

Potomac, a river of the United States, which rises in the Alleghany Mountains, and, after forming the boundary between Maryland and Virginia, flows into Chesapeake Bay.

Poyais, a town and district of Central America, on the Honduras or Mosquito coast.

Prince Edward Island, a British possession, in the Gulf of St Lawrence, separated from New Brun-

wick and Nova Scotia by Northumberland Strait. It is about 135 miles in length by 18 in mean breadth. This fine island is deeply indented by bays, and is favourably situated for agriculture and fisheries. Pop. 90,000. Charlottetown is the capital. P. 5000.

Prince of Wales, Cape, the W. extremity of North America, separated by Behring's Straits from East Cape in Asia.—66, 0 N. 167, 59 W.

Prince Regent's Inlet, British America, connecting Barrow's Strait with Boothia Gulf, discovered in 1819.

Prince William's Sound, a gulf of the Pacific, on the N. W. coast, so named by Cook in 1778.

Providence, a flourishing seaport, the capital of Rhode Island, United States, situate on both sides of the river of the same name. Pop. 41,513.—41, 50 N. 71, 22 W.

Puebla, a city of Mexico, capital of the state of the same name. Its churches are very splendid, and it has flourishing manufactures. Pop. 50,000.—19, 3 N. 98, 4 W.

Puerto Principe, a town of Cuba, the capital of the central province of the island. Pop. 10,000.—21, 14 N. 77, 30 W.

QUEBEC, a city of Lower Canada, on the north bank of the St Lawrence, about 400 miles from its mouth, and the capital of the United Province. It is very strongly fortified, and possesses an extensive trade. In 1759 it was taken from the French by the British under General Wolfe, who fell in the engagement. Pop. 42,000.—46, 49 N. 71, 13 W.

Queen Charlotte's Island, a British island on the N. W. coast, about 150 miles in length, and 60 miles broad. It is hilly and well wooded.

Queretaro, a city of Mexico, capital of the state of the same name, noted for the beauty of its edifices and its manufactures of woollen cloth. Pop. 30,000.—20, 36, N. 100, 10 W.

RAY, CAPE, the S. W. extremity of Newfoundland.—47, 30 N. 59, 30 W.

Reading, a town of Pennsylvania, United States, on the Schuylkill, with considerable trade and manufactures. Pop. 15,743.

Red River or Rio Roxo, rises near the Rocky Mountains, in New Mexico, and, after a S. E. course of 1500 miles, joins the Mississippi about 240 miles above New Orleans.

Rhode Island, one of the United States, the smallest in the Union, between Connecticut and Massachusetts. It is celebrated for its orchards and dairy produce. Area 1340 sq. miles. P. 147,545. Providence is the state capital. Pop. 41,513.

Rich'mond, the capital of Virginia, United States, on James' River, about 150 miles from its mouth. It is flourishing and opulent, and its situation is highly picturesque. Pop. 27,570.—37, 32 N. 77, 23 W.

Rideau (Rido') Canal, in Upper Canada, extending from Kingston, on Lake Ontario, to the Ottawa, a distance of 132 miles, has been executed by the British government, at an expense of above £1,000,000 sterling.

Ri'o Colorado, a river of Upper California, rises in the Rocky Mountains, and, after a S. W. course of 700 miles, falls into the Gulf of California.—A river of Texas, also rises in the Rocky Mountains, and flows into the Gulf of Mexico.

Ri'o (Grande) del Norte, a river which rises in the Rocky Mountains, and, flowing S. E. forms the boundary between Mexico and Texas, and falls into the Gulf of Mexico.

Roch'ester, a flourishing city of New York, United States, on the Erie Canal, at the falls of the Genesee, with a great trade in wheat and flour. Pop. 36,403.—43, 8 N. 77, 51 W.

Rock'y Mountains. See Remarks, p. 291.

Russian America. See p. 289.

SA'BA, a Dutch West India island, N. W. of St Eustatius. Pop. 1617.

Sa'ble Cape, the S. W. point of Nova Scotia.—43, 24 N. 66, 3 W. See Tancha Point or Cape Sable.

Sa'ble, a small and barren island in the Atlantic, about 85 miles S. E. of Cape Canso, in Nova Scotia, extremely dangerous to mariners.—43, 59 N. 59, 48 W.

Sacramen'to, a town of the state of California. Pop. 10,000.

Sack'ett's Harbour, a town of New York, United States, on the shore of Lake Ontario, strongly fortified.—43, 55 N. 76, 30 W.

St Au'gustine, a seaport of Florida. Pop. 1934.—29, 51 N. 81, 30 W.

St Bartho'mew, one of the West India Islands, belonging to Sweden, 24 miles in circuit. P. 10,000. Gustavia is the capital.

St Chris'topher or St Kitts, one of the British West India Islands, 72 miles in circuit. Principal exports, sugar, molasses, and rum. Pop. 23,177. Basseterre is the capital. Pop. 6000.—17, 17 N. 62, 48 W.

St Croix', a river which separates New Brunswick from the United States.

St Domin'go, Island of. See Hayti.

St Domin'go, a fortified seaport of the above island, capital of the eastern division, on its S. E. coast. Pop. 15,000.—18, 29 N. 69, 59 W.

St Eli'as, a lofty mountain on the N. W. coast, rising to the height of 17,900 feet above the level of the sea. St Eusta'tius, one of the Dutch West India Islands, N. W. of St Christopher. Pop. 10,000. St Eusta'tius is the capital. Pop. 6000.

St John, one of the Danish West India Islands, 12 miles in circuit. Pop. 2600.

St John, the principal seaport of New Brunswick, on the Bay of Fundy, at the mouth of the river St John, which has a course of nearly 600 miles. Pop. 21,000.—45, 15 N. 66, 3 W.

St John, the chief town of Newfoundland, on the S. E. coast. It is strongly fortified, and has a great trade in the cod-fishery. Pop. about 27,000.—47, 33 N. 52, 44 W.

St Kitts. See St Christopher.

St Lawrence, River. See Remarks, p. 286.

St Lawrence, Gulf of, a large bay of the Atlantic, the principal entrance to which, from the ocean, is between Cape Breton and Newfoundland. It receives the waters of the St Lawrence.

St Lou'is, the principal town of Missouri, United States, situate on the Mississippi, 18 miles below the influx of the Missouri, and 1130 miles from New Orleans. It is the centre of a considerable trade. Pop. 77,860.—38, 36 N. 89, 36 W.

St Lu'cas, a cape of Mexico, the southern extremity of Lower California.—22, 52 N. 109, 50 W.

St Lu'cia, one of the British West India Islands, between Martinique and St Vincent, 32 miles long and 12 broad. Pop. 24,318. Castries is the capital. Pop. 3300.

St Mar'tin, one of the West India Islands, the N. part belonging to the French, and the S. part to the Dutch.



It is 44 miles in circuit. Pop. 6530.

**St Peter's**, a river of the United States, flows into the Mississippi a few miles below the Falls of St Anthony.

**St Pierre**, the principal commercial town and seaport of Martinique, West Indies. Pop. 30,000.—14, 45 N. 61, 24 W.

**St Sal'vador** or **Guanaha'ni Island**. See **Bahamas**.

**St Sal'vador**, the capital of the state of the same name, Central America, has a great trade in indigo. Pop. 20,000.—13, 47 N. 88, 47 W.

**St Thomas**, one of the Virgin Islands, belonging to Denmark, 25 miles in circuit. Pop. 12,800. St Thomas is the capital. Pop. 4000.

**St Vin'cent**, one of the British West India Islands, 18 miles long and 11 broad. It is very mountainous, with fertile intermediate valleys. Chief exports, sugar, rum, and molasses. Pop. 32,000. Kingston is the capital. Pop. 7000.—13, 12 N. 61, 16 W.

**Salutes**, three small French West India Islands, between Guadeloupe and Dominica. Pop. 1160.

**Sa'lem**, a flourishing seaport of Massachusetts, United States. Pop. 20,264.—42, 31 N. 70, 54 W.

**Saltillo**, a city of Mexico, capital of the state of Coahuila. P. 12,000.

**Salt Lake City**, a Mormon city and settlement in Utah Territory, United States. Pop. 50,000.

**Sal'vador**, a state of Central America, between the states of Guatemala and Nicaragua. Area 6620 square miles. Pop. 365,000. San Sal'vador is the capital.

**San Blas**, a seaport of Mexico, state of Xalisco, on the Pacific, at the mouth of the Santiago. Pop. 3000.—21, 32 N. 105, 15 W.

**San Francisco**, a seaport of Upper California, on an extensive bay. Pop. 60,000.—37, 47 N. 122, 24 W.

**San Jo'se**, a city of Central America, capital of the state of Costa Rica, with considerable trade. Pop. 31,000. Also a town of the state of California.

**San Ju'an**. See **Porto Rico**.

**San Ju'an**, a river of Central America, forming the outlet of the waters of the Lake of Nicaragua into the Caribbean Sea at Port San Juan.

**San Lu'is Poto'si**, a city of Mexico, capital of the state of the same

name. Pop. 16,000.—22, 2 N. 100, 40 W.

**San'dy-Hook**, a sandy beach or peninsula of New Jersey, United States, 7 miles S. W. of Long Island.

**San'ta Cruz** or **St Croix** (Croaw'), one of the Virgin Islands, W. Indies, belonging to Denmark, 20 miles long and 6 broad. Pop. 42,000. Christianstad is the capital. Pop. 5000.

**San'ta Fe**, the capital of New Mexico, United States, with a considerable trade. Pop. 7713.

**Santia'go**, a seaport of Cuba, on the S. E. side of the island, with a fine harbour. Pop. 24,000.—19, 58 N. 75, 50 W.

**Savan'nah**, a river of the United States, forming the boundary between Georgia and S. Carolina, and falling into the Atlantic.

**Savan'nah**, the principal seaport of Georgia, United States, on the Savannah, 12 miles from its mouth, with a flourishing trade. Pop. 15,312.—32, 4 N. 81, 8 W.

**Sci'tuate**, a town of Rhode Island, United States, 13 miles from Providence. Pop. 4582.

**Shaw'neetown**, a town of Illinois, on the Ohio, 10 miles below the influx of the Wabash. Pop. 1764.

**Sono'ra**, a town of Mexico, in the state of the same name. Pop. 8000.

**Span'ish Town**. See **Jamaica**.

**Spring'field**, a thriving town of Massachusetts, United States, on the Connecticut. Pop. 11,766.

**Sta'ten Island**, belonging to New York, United States, 14 miles long and 5 broad, and divided from Long Island by the Narrows Strait.

**Superior, Lake**, the largest of the great American lakes, and the greatest body of fresh water on the globe. Its length is nearly 400 miles, and its greatest breadth is 160 miles. Its depth is 792 feet, and its surface is 627 above the level of the sea. Numerous islands are scattered over this lake, which receives 220 rivers and streams, and discharges its waters by St Mary's Strait into Lake Huron.

**Susquehan'nah**, a river of the United States, has its source from Lake Otsego, flows through Pennsylvania, and enters the head of Chesapeake Bay.

**Syracuse**, a town of New York, United States, celebrated for the manufacture of salt. Pop. 22,271.

**TAMPICO**, a seaport of Mexico, in the state of Tamaulipas, on the

Gulf of Mexico. Pop. 7000.—22, 15 N. 97, 52 W.

Tan'cha, Point, or Cape Sa'ble, the southern extremity of Florida, United States.—25, 5 N. 81, 8 W.

Taun'ton, a town of Massachusetts, United States, on the Taunton, with several manufactures. P. 10,441.

Ten'nessee, one of the United States, bounded N. by Kentucky, and W. by the Mississippi, was admitted into the Union in 1796. It ranks among the most fertile states, and is distinguished for picturesque scenery. Area 45,322 square miles. Pop. 1,002,717, of whom 239,459 are slaves. Nash'ville, on the Cumberland River, is the state capital. Pop. 10,165.

Ten'nessee, a river of the United States, is formed by the union of the Holston and the Clinch, near Knoxville, and, after a circuitous course, joins the Ohio 50 miles above its confluence with the Mississippi.

Tep'ic, a town of Mexico, state of Jalisco, on the summit of a mountain. Pop. 7000.

Tex'as, formerly a province of Mexico, and independent from 1836 to 1845, when it was annexed to the United States, and admitted into the Union. It is bounded on the W. by the Rio Grande del Norte, which separates it from Mexico. Area 223,000 square miles. Pop. 212,592, of whom 58,161 are slaves. Texas consists chiefly of vast prairies, with a fertile soil, and yields in abundance cotton, tobacco, sugar, rice, wheat, and timber. Aus'tin, on the Rio Colorado, is the state capital.

Texcu'co, a city of Mexico, on a plain E. of the lake of the same name. Pop. 5000.

Three Riv'ers, a town of Lower Canada, situate at the confluence of the St Maurice and the St Lawrence. Pop. 5000.

Tlascal'a, a town of Mexico, in the state of Puebla, once a populous and important city. Pop. 4000.

Toba'go, a British West India Island, N. E. of Trinidad, 28 miles long and 7 broad. It is finely diversified by hills and valleys, but is very unhealthy. P. 14,378. Scar'borough is the capital. Pop. 3000.

Toron'to, the largest city of Upper Canada, situate near the head of Lake Ontario, 184 miles above Kingston, with an excellent harbour. P. 46,000.—43, 39 N. 79, 36 W.

Torto'la, one of the Virgin Isles, West Indies, belonging to Great Britain, 12 miles long and 4 broad. Pop. 8500. Torto'la is the capital.

Trinidad', next to Jamaica, is the largest of the British West India Islands, being 50 miles long by 34 miles broad. It is separated from the continent of S. America by the Gulf of Paria, and is equally distinguished for its uncommon fertility, beautiful scenery, and magnificent forests. Exports. sugar, molasses, and cocoa. Pop. 68,600. Port of Spain, on the west coast, is the capital. P. 12,000.—10, 38 N. 61, 32 W.

Trinidad', a seaport of Cuba, on the S. coast of the island. P. 13,000.—21, 40 N. 80, 21 W.

Troy, a flourishing town of New York, United States, on the Hudson, 6 miles above Albany. Pop. 28,785.—42, 44 N. 73, 40 W.

Truxil'lo, a seaport of Central America, state of Honduras. Pop. 4000.—15, 52 N. 85, 50 W.

Tuscaloo'sa, a town of the United States, once the capital of Alabama.

U'TAH, erected into a territory of the United States in 1850, is situate between New Mexico and Oregon. Area 187,923 square miles. P. 11,380, of whom 26 are slaves.

U'tica, a flourishing town of New York, United States, on the Mohawk, where the Erie Canal joins that river. P. 17,565.—43, 6 N. 75, 21 W.

VAL'LADOLID, a city of Mexico, capital of the state of Mechoacan. Pop. 18,000.—A city of Yucatan. P. with suburbs 15,000.

Vancouv'er, an island on the N. W. coast, belonging to the Hudson's Bay Company. It is about 300 miles long and 75 broad, covered with immense woods. Estimated area 16,000 square miles. Pop. 11,463.

Ve'ra Cruz, the principal seaport of Mexico, in the state of the same name. It is situate on the Gulf of Mexico, and is defended by the strong castle of San Juan de Ulloa. Pop. 6500.—19, 12 N. 96, 8 W.

Ver'mont, one of the United States, bounded on the west by New York, and on the east by the Connecticut, which separates it from New Hampshire; it was admitted into the Union in 1791. The centre is traversed by parallel ranges of the Green Mountains, which enclose many fertile valleys. It carries on a very active commerce by Lake Champlain. Area

Virgin Isles,  
g to Great  
and 4 broad.  
the capital.  
maica, is the  
West India  
long by 34  
ted from the  
by the Gulf  
distinguished  
ility, beau-  
mificent for-  
olasses, and  
ort of Spain,  
capital. P.  
W.

Cuba, on the  
P. 13,000.—

own of New  
on the Hud-  
bany. Pop.  
W.  
of Central  
lurns. Pop.  
W.

f the United  
of Alabama.  
a territory of  
50, is situate  
and Oregon.  
s. P. 11,380,

town of New  
on the Mo-  
nal joins that  
N. 75, 21 W.  
y of Mexico,  
Mechoacan.  
Yucatan. P.

on the N. W.  
udson's Bay  
00 miles long  
ith immense  
6,000 square

ipal seaport  
of the same  
the Gulf of  
y the strong  
filon. Pop.

nited States,  
New York,  
onnecticut,  
New Hamp-  
o the Union  
raversed by  
reen Moun-  
any fertile  
very active  
plain. Area

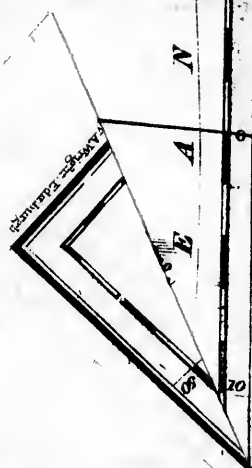
New Granada..... Bogota, Popayan, Panama, Cartagena,  
Venezuela..... Caraccas, La Guayra, Maracaybo, Cumana.







**S. AMERICA.**



commerce by Lake Champlain. Area

10,912 sq. miles. P. 314,120. Montpelier is the state capital. P. 2310.

Vill'a del Fuerte, a city of Mexico, capital of Sinaloa state. P. 5000.

Vill'a Hermosa, a city of Mexico, capital of Tabasco state. Pop. 8000.

Vincennes, a town of Indiana, on the Wabash. P. 2070.

Virginia, one of the United States, the largest and most powerful of all the southern states, is traversed by successive ranges of the Alleghanies. Although the soil is various, it is highly favourable for agriculture. Tobacco, wheat, and maize, are its great staples. Area 64,000 square miles. Pop. 1,421,661, of whom 472,628 are slaves. Richmond is the capital. Pop. 27,570.

Virgin Isles, a numerous group in the West Indies, to the E. of Porto Rico, belonging to the British and Danae. P. 52,000. Those in the possession of Britain are Tortola, Virgin Gorda, Anegada, &c. Pop. 8500.

WABASH, a river of the United States, rises on the W. border of Ohio, separates Indiana from Illinois, and joins the Ohio, 100 miles above its confluence with the Mississippi.

Warwick, a town of Rhode Island, at the head of Narraganset Bay, with cotton manufactures. Pop. 7740.

Washington, the capital of the United States, situate in the district of Columbia, on the Potomac, about 120 miles from its junction with Chesapeake Bay. It is supported entirely by being the seat of Congress. Pop. 40,001.—38, 53 N. 77, 1 W.—Also a territory of the United States, N. of Oregon.

Welland Canal, in Upper Canada, 42 miles long, connects Lake Erie and Lake Ontario.

Wheeling a town of Virginia, United States, on the Ohio. P. 11,435.

Williamsburg, a town of New York, United States, situate on Long Island. Pop. 30,780.

Wilmington, the principal town of Delaware, United States, with flourishing trade and manufactures. P. 13,979. A thriving seaport of N. Carolina; on Cape Fear River. P. 7364.

Win'ipeg, a large lake of British America, N. W. of Lake Superior. Length 240 miles, and greatest breadth 55 miles. It receives several large rivers, and discharges its waters into Hudson's Bay, by the Nelson and the Severn.

Wisconsin, one of the United States, on the east of the Mississippi, lying north of Illinois and west of Michigan; it was admitted into the Union in 1847. The soil is fertile, and it abounds in valuable minerals. Area 53,924 square miles. P. 305,391. Madison is the state capital. P. 1871.

XALAPA (Jal'apa), a city of Mexico, capital of the state of Vera Cruz. Pop. 13,000.—19, 40 N. 96, 50 W.

YAR' MOUTH, a thriving seaport of Nova Scotia, on the west coast. Pop. 4500.—43, 50 N. 66, 5 W.

York Fort, the most important station or factory of the Hudson's Bay Company, on the W. shore of Hudson's Bay, near the mouth of the Nelson.—57, 0 N. 92, 26 W.

Yu'catan, a peninsula of Central America, projecting 360 miles from the continent between the Gulf of Mexico and the Caribbean Sea, and separated from the island of Cuba by a channel 120 miles broad. It is washed on the S. W. by the Gulf of Campeachy, and on the S. E. by the Gulf of Honduras, in which is a British settlement. Yucatan, until 1846, formed a province of Mexico, since which it has been independent. Area 50,000 square miles. P. 681,000.

ZACATECAS, a city of Mexico, capital of Zacatecas, surrounded by rich silver mines. Pop. 28,000.—22, 46 N. 102, 33 W.

Zanesville, a manufacturing town of Ohio, United States. Pop. 7929.

## SOUTH AMERICA

Is bounded N. by the Caribbean Sea; W. by the Pacific Ocean; S. by the Southern Ocean; E. by the Atlantic Ocean. The superficial area has been estimated at 6,500,000 square miles, and its population at 15,000,000.

### Divisions.

### Chief Towns.

New Granada..... Bogota, Popayan, Panama, Cartagena,  
Venezuela..... Caraccas, La Guayra, Maracaybo, Cumana.



| Divisions.                | Chief Towns.                                                  |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Ecuador .....             | Quito, Guayaquil, Cuenca.                                     |
| Guiana .....              | George Town, Paramaribo, Cayenne.                             |
| Brazil .....              | Rio Janeiro, Bahia, Pernambuco,<br>Maranham, Para, San Paulo. |
| Peru .....                | LIMA, Callao, Cuzco, Guamanga, Are-<br>quipa, Puno, Truxillo. |
| Bolivia .....             | Chuquisaca, La Paz, Potosi, Cocha-<br>bamba.                  |
| Paraguay .....            | Assumption.                                                   |
| La Plata .....            | BUENOS AYRES, Cordova, Mendoza,<br>Tucuman.                   |
| Uruguay or Banda Oriental | MONTE VIDEO.                                                  |
| Chili .....               | Santiago, Valparaiso, Coquimbó                                |
| Patagonia .....           | Port St Julian.                                               |

CAVES.—St Roque, Frio, St Maria, St Antonio, Horn.

GULFS, BAYS, AND STRAITS.—Gulf of Paria, Gulf of Maracaybo, Gulf of Darien, Bay of Panama, Gulf of Guayaquil, Bay of All Saints, Straits of Magellan, Straits of Le Maire.

ISTHMUS.—Panama or Darien.

MOUNTAINS.—Andes or Cordilleras, Parimè Mountains, Mountains of Brazil.

LAKES.—Maracaybo, Titicaca.

RIVERS.—Amazon or Marañon, La Plata, Orinoco, Magdalena, Essequibo, Para or Tocantins, San Francisco, Colorado, Madeira, Rio Negro, Paraguay, Parana, Uruguay.

ISLANDS.—Margarita, Pearl Islands, Galapagos Islands, Marajo or Joannes, Juan Fernandez, Chiloe, Tierra del Fuego, Staten Island, Falkland Islands, South Georgia, South Orkney, South Shetland.

#### REMARKS.

South America extends from 12° 20' N. to 56° S. lat., and from 35° to 83° W. long. Length from N. to S. about 4700 miles; and greatest breadth from E. to W. 3200 miles.

In no part of the world are the features of nature so bold and marked as in South America. Its mountains, its rivers, and elevated plains, are on a scale of unusual magnificence. The gigantic Andes form the longest unbroken range of lofty summits on the globe. They extend above 4000 miles, from the Straits of Magellan to the Isthmus of Panama, and consist of parallel chains or insulated mountains, rising far above the region of perpetual snow, and enclosing table-lands whose general elevation is 6000 feet above the level of the ocean.

Cotopaxi, one of the loftiest, and the most dreaded of all the volcanoes of the Andes, is described by Humboldt as a perfect cone, which, covered to an enormous depth with snow, shines with a dazzling splendour at sunset against the azure vault of heaven. Still farther to the east rises another plateau, inferior in elevation and extent to the western tableland. Chimborazo, whose summit is 21,440 feet above the level of the sea, was at one time supposed to be the loftiest of the Andes; but it would appear that the peaks of Aconcagua 23,910, Sahama 22,350, Parinacota 22,030, Gualateiri 21,960, and Pomarape 21,700 feet, are the highest in America.

The mountains and plateaus of Tibet may vie in elevation with those of South America; but in the magnitude of its streams the latter is altogether unrivalled. The Cordilleras contain the sources of the two greatest rivers in the world. Of these the Amazon, called likewise the Marañon, which is navigable for above 2000 miles, holds the first rank. It is composed of the united waters of the Ucayale and Tunguragua; and is swelled in its course by numerous affluents, which are in themselves majestic rivers. It rolls nearly eastward through a space of about 4000 miles, expanding, before it reaches the Atlantic, under the equator, into an estuary 180 miles wide. So great is the force of its current, that it repels the waters of the ocean, and forces itself, pure and unmixed, upwards of 200 miles into the sea. The tide, on the other hand, is perceptible at Obidos, 400 miles from its mouth. The second in magnitude is the La Plata, formed by the union of several large streams, of which the most important are the Parana and the Paraguay. At Buenos Ayres, 200 miles from its mouth, this river is about 30 miles broad; and after a southerly course of nearly 2350 miles, pours its waters into the Atlantic by a magnificent estuary, 150 miles wide. Next, though much inferior to these, is the Orinoco, which issues from a small lake in the Parimè Mountains, and after winding round them, pursues a northerly direction. It is increased by many important streams, when, bending eastward, it rolls along with great force and rapidity, until it enters the Atlantic to the south of Trinidad, by about fifty channels, and after a course of 1480 miles. It is navigable for about 1000 miles from its mouth, and in an early part of its course forms a remarkable communication by the Cassiquari with the Rio Negro, a tributary of the Amazon.

In South America the climate varies with the elevation no less than with the latitude. Under the equator the inferior limit of perpetual snow is at the height of 15,800 feet,—and this boundary is invariably and strongly defined. The climate

and vegetable productions of different regions of the globe are found in regular succession, as the traveller ascends from the level of the ocean to the summit of the Andes. Between the tropics, cassava, cocoa, maize, plantains, indigo, sugar, cotton, and coffee, are cultivated from the level of the sea to the height of from 3000 to 5000 feet. There, too, oranges, pine-apples, and the most delicious fruits, grow luxuriantly.

Extreme fertility is the general character of the soil in South America, and its magnificent rivers and internal resources seem to mark it out as destined to become the most important part of the globe. Under the thralldom of the old governments of Spain and Portugal, the colonists seemed scarcely aware of the advantages of their situation. Even now that they have succeeded in throwing off the yoke, and establishing a free government, the violent contests among themselves have prevented them from reaping the expected advantages.

South America is rich in mineral produce. Gold is found in New Granada, Peru, Chili, La Plata, and Brazil; and diamonds have been for some time a part of the Brazilian exports. The silver-mines in Peru are very rich, and in Chili there are mines of silver, lead, and sulphur; those of copper are still more abundant. There are mines of iron, sulphur, antimony, tin, lead, copper, and quicksilver, in Brazil; but the pursuit of the precious metals appears to have diverted attention from other mining speculations. America also sends to Europe pearls and precious stones.

Of this vast continent, Spain, before the late revolutions, possessed New Granada and the Caraccas, Peru, Chili, and Paraguay, which are now independent countries; Brazil belonged to the Portuguese; Guiana now belongs to the British, Dutch, and French; Patagonia is occupied by native tribes. Of her former extensive possessions in South America, Spain retains not a single spot. Her oppression, long endured with servile patience, at last provoked her subjects to rebellion, and several important republics have been founded on the ruins of the old government.

#### EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of South America? What is its extent in square miles? What is the estimated amount of its population? Name its divisions. What are the chief towns of New Granada? of Venezuela? of Ecuador? of Guiana? of Brazil? of Peru? of Bolivia? of Paraguay? of La Plata? of Chili? What are the principal capes of South America? What are its gulfs, bays, and straits? Mention its isthmus. Name its mountains, lakes, rivers, and islands.

Between what degrees of latitude and longitude does South



America extend? What are its length and breadth? Of what character are its features? Describe the Andes. What is their extent? What is the height of the table-lands? Describe Coto-paxi. What are the respective heights of Chimborazo and Aconcagua? In what circumstance is South America unrivalled? Which is the greatest of its rivers? Of what streams is it composed? What is the length of its course, and its width before reaching the Atlantic? How far does it penetrate pure and unmixed into the ocean? How far from its mouth is the influence of the tide distinctly felt? What is the next river in magnitude? What are the most important of the streams which unite to form it? What is its width at Buenos Ayres, and at its mouth? What river is next to these in magnitude? Where does it rise? How is it connected with the Amazon? What is the length of its course?

With what circumstances does the climate of South America vary? What is the inferior limit of perpetual snow under the equator? What products are cultivated between the tropics from the level of the sea to the height of from 3000 to 5000 feet? What is the general character of the soil in South America? By what circumstance does it seem destined to become a most important part of the globe? What formerly prevented the colonists from availing themselves of their advantages? By what circumstances are they now likely to be stimulated to great energy? In what states of S. America are gold-mines found? From which state do diamonds form an article of export? What rich mines are found in Peru? Where is copper abundant? What part of South America did Spain possess before the late revolutions? What portion of it belonged to Portugal? To whom does Guiana belong? What country is occupied by native tribes? Does Spain retain any of her South American possessions?

#### DESCRIPTIVE TABLE OF SOUTH AMERICA.

**ALAGO'AS**, a city of Brazil, in the province of the same name. Pop. 6000.

**All Saints**, Bay of, a large and commodious bay of Brazil, on the coast of Bahia, containing several fertile islands.

**Am'azon or Mar'anon River**. See Remarks, p. 321.

**An'des or Cordil'leras**. See Remarks, p. 320.

**Arequi'pa**, a city of Peru, capital of a province, on the Chila. Near it is a great volcano. Pop. 40,000.—16° 24' S. lat. 71° 54' W. long.

**Assump'tion or Asun'cion**, the capital of Paraguay, on the river of that name. Pop. 10,000.—25, 21 S. 57, 45 W.

**BAHIA or St Sal'vador**, a large commercial city and seaport of Brazil, situate at the entrance of the noble

bay of All Saints. Pop. 125,000.—13, 9 S. 38, 31 W.

**Ban'da Oriental'**. See Uruguay.

**Berbice'**, a district of British Guiana, S. E. of Demerara. Pop. 22,000. New Amsterdam, at the mouth of Berbice River, is the capital. Pop. 3460.

**Blan'co**, Cape, the S. point of the Gulf of Guayaquil.—4, 20 S. 81, 15 W.

**Bogota'**, formerly San'ta Fè de Bogota', the capital of New Granada, situate in a luxuriant plain, elevated 8720 feet above the sea, and surrounded by grand mountain scenery. Pop. 40,000.—4, 35 N. 74, 10 W.

**Boliv'ia**, one of the recent republics of South America, was originally called Upper Peru, but became independent of Spain in 1824. It extends from 10° to 25° 40' S. lat., and from 58° to 70° 40' W. long. Although almost the whole of Bolivia is

within the tropics, not more than one half of its surface has a tropical climate; the other half is occupied by high mountain ranges and tablelands of great elevation. No portion of America has a greater abundance of water than this region. The rivers which descend from the E. declivities are very numerous, and form the true sources of the Amazon and the La Plata. The whole eastern portion is an extensive plain, the greater part of which is covered with immense forests. Extent 375,000 square miles. Pop. 1,700,000.

Brazil, an extensive empire, occupying a large portion of the eastern and central part of S. America, extending from 5° 30' N. to 34° S. lat., and from 35° to 72° 40' W. long. Length from N. to S. 2700 miles: greatest breadth from E. to W. 2600 miles. The climate of Brazil is warm, but healthy; and the soil is uncommonly fertile, yielding tobacco, cotton, sugar, coffee, maize, and various kinds of fruit, dye-woods, and medicinal drugs. Gold and diamond mines are numerous, and very valuable. Brazil belonged to Portugal till 1821, when it asserted its independence, and, having obtained a free constitution, is now governed by a prince of the royal family of Portugal, with the title of emperor. Extent 2,740,000 square miles. Pop. 7,560,000.

Buenos Ayres, a maritime city, the capital of La Plata, situate on the S. shore of the Rio de la Plata, about 200 miles from the ocean. It is well fortified, and is a great emporium of trade. Though the river is here 30 miles broad, owing to its shallowness large vessels cannot approach nearer than 5 or 6 miles from the city. Pop. 100,000.—34, 35 S. 58, 22 W.

CALLA'O, a seaport of Peru, with an excellent harbour. It is the port of Lima from which it is 6 miles distant. Pop. 9000.—12, 4 S. 77, 14 W.

Came'ta, a flourishing town of Brazil, province of Para, at the mouth of the Tocantins. Pop. 20,000.

Carac'cas, the capital of Venezuela, in a fertile valley, surrounded by lofty mountains. It carries on considerable trade. Pop. 50,000.—10, 30 N. 67, 4 W.

Cartage'na, a seaport of New Granada. It has a fine harbour, with a naval arsenal, and is strongly fortified. P. 10,000.—10, 25 N. 75, 34 W.

Caxamar'ca, a city of Peru, province of Truxillo, distinguished as

the place where, in 1533, Atahualpa, the last of the Incas, was put to death by Pizarro. Pop. 7000.

Caxoe'ra, a town of Brazil, province of Bahia, the mart for the produce of the gold-mines. Pop. 15,000.

Cayenne', a district of Guiana, belonging to the French, bounded on the W. by the colony of Surinam. It is extremely unhealthy, being low and swampy, and covered with majestic forests. Extent 20,000 square miles. Pop. 22,000. Cayenne, the capital, is situate on an island, at the mouth of a river, both of the same name. Pop. 5200.

Chagres, a seaport of New Granada, on the N. side of the Isthmus of Panama.—9, 18 S. 79, 59 W.

Chili, a long and narrow territory between the Pacific Ocean and the Andes, the latter separating it from La Plata. The climate of Chili is mild and healthy, and the soil is in many places very fertile. The country abounds in pasture and corn; and there are valuable mines of gold, silver, and copper. In 1818, it was proclaimed an independent state. Extent 144,000 square miles. Pop. 1,134,000.

Chi'loë, a cluster of islands at the S. extremity of Chili. Chiloë, the largest, is 120 miles long and 40 broad. The soil is fertile, the air damp, yet the climate is healthy. Pop. 44,000.

Chimbora'zo, a celebrated mountain of Ecuador, one of the loftiest of the Andes, being 21,440 feet above the level of the sea. On 23d June 1802, Humboldt and Bonpland ascended it to an elevation of 19,798 feet. The upper region is covered with perpetual snow.

Chuquisa'ca, the capital of Bolivia, on the Cachimayo. Pop. 20,000.—19, 3 S. 64, 30 W.

Cochabam'ba, a town of Bolivia, in a fruitful valley. Pop. 30,000.—17, 21 S. 65, 43 W.

Colom'bin, an extensive region, formerly the Spanish viceroyalty of New Granada and the Caraccas. It won its independence in 1819, after a struggle of ten years, and is now divided into the republics of New Granada, Venezuela, and Ecuador.

Concep'tion, a seaport of Chili, on a fine bay. P. 10,000.—36, 44 S. 72, 56 W.

Copia'po, a seaport of Chili, on the river of the same name. Pop. 3000.—27, 20 S. 71, 2 W.

tahualpa, as put to 1000.

Brazil, proper the proper 15,000. Guiana, bounded on Surinam, being low with majes 100 square yenne, the land, at the f the same

New Granada Isthmus 59 W.

low territory an and the ting it from of Chili is the soil is in The country corn; and es of gold, 1818, it was ident state. miles. Pop.

lands at the Chiloe, the and 40 broad. ir damp, yet Pop. 44,000. rated moun- the loftiest of 40 feet above On 23d June Bonpland asion of 19,798 n is covered

tal of Bolivia, Pop. 20,000.—

n of Bolivia, Pop. 30,000.—

nsive region, viceroyalty of Caraccas. It in 1819, after s, and is now blics of New and Ecuador. ort of Chili, on —36, 44 S. 72,

of Chili, on the e. Pop. 3000.

Coquimbo, a seaport of Chili, capital of a province abounding in gold, silver, and copper. Pop. 8000. —29, 54 S. 71, 25 W.

Cordillera, the Spanish name of a mountain chain, frequently applied to the Andes.

Cordoba, a city of La Plata, capital of a province; with considerable manufactures. Pop. 14,000. —31, 56 S. 61, 58 W.

Cotopaxi, a volcanic mountain of Ecuador, 34 miles S. E. of Quito. It is a perfect cone, rising 18,858 feet above the level of the sea, and is the most beautiful of the colossal heights of the Andes.

Cuenca, a city of Ecuador, capital of a province of the same name. Pop. 20,600. —2, 53 S. 79, 13 W.

Cumana, a seaport of Venezuela, capital of the province of Cumana, on a gulf of the Caribbean Sea, noted for its commercial activity. Pop. 8,000. —10, 27 N. 64, 11 W.

Cuyaba, a town of Brazil, capital of the province Matto Grosso, on a river of the same name. Pop. 10,000.

Cuzco, a city of Peru, formerly the capital of the Incas, and held sacred by the Peruvians. It retains traces of its ancient splendour. Pop. 45,000. —13, 30 S. 72, 4 W.

DARIEN, an extensive gulf of the Caribbean Sea, on the north coast of the Isthmus of Panama or Darien.

Demerara, a district of British Guiana, between Berbice and Essequibo. Pop. 56,420.

ECUADOR (Equator), one of the three republics into which Colombia has been recently divided, having New Granada on the N. and Peru on the S. Length 750 miles, greatest breadth 415 miles. It is mountainous, but very fertile. Extent 212,000 square miles. Pop. 665,000.

Essequibo, a district of British Guiana, bordering on Venezuela. Pop. 21,494.

Essequibo, a river of British Guiana, rises in the Parimé Mountains, and flows through magnificent forests. After a course of 450 miles, it falls into the Atlantic.

FALKLAND ISLANDS, a group in the South Atlantic, to the E. of the Straits of Magellan, consisting of two large and a number of small islands. They are rocky, but abound with seals, and contain large and safe harbours. A British settlement has lately been formed there.

Fri's, Cape, in Brazil, N. E. of Rio Janeiro. —23, 0 S. 41, 59 W.

GALAPAGOS, a group of islands in the Pacific Ocean, off the coast of Ecuador, and immediately under the equator. They abound with turtle, and also with cedar.

Goyaz (formerly Villa Boa), a city of Brazil, capital of the province of the same name. Pop. 8000.

Guaman'ga or Humana'ga, a handsome city of Peru; near it are mines of gold, silver, and mercury. Pop. 15,000. —13, 0 S. 74, 0 W.

Guayaquil, a flourishing city and seaport of Ecuador, the capital of the province of Guayaquil, at the head of the gulf of the same name. Pop. 18,000. —2, 11 S. 79, 50 W.

Guiana, a country on the N. E. coast, between the Orinoco and the Amazon; bounded W. by Venezuela, and S. by Brazil. It comprehends the possessions of Demerara, Essequibo, and Berbice, ceded in 1814 to the British; the Dutch colony of Surinam; and the French possession of Cayenne. Extent about 100,000 square miles. Pop. 214,000.

Guiana, British, a portion of the above country, comprising the three districts or countries just mentioned, watered by three rivers of the same name. The soil is naturally very rich, producing cotton, coffee, sugar, and similar products. Extent 76,000 square miles. Population 127,693. George Town, near the mouth of the river Demerara, is the capital of the united colony. Pop. 25,500. —6, 49 N. 58, 11 W.

HORN, CAPE, a celebrated promontory, in an island on the S. of Tierra del Fuego; the most southern point of America. —33, 39 S. 67, 16 W.

Huancavelica, a mining town of Peru, capital of a province, 80 miles N. W. of Guaman'ga. Pop. 8000.

JUAN FERNANDEZ, an island in the Pacific Ocean, about 400 miles from the coast of Chili. It is 18 miles long by 6 broad, and is noted as the solitary residence of Alexander Selkirk for upwards of four years,—an event upon which Defoe founded his celebrated Adventures of Robinson Crusoe.

LA GUAYRA, a seaport of Venezuela, about 16 miles from Caraccas, of which it is the port. Pop. 6000. —10, 36 N. 67, 0 W.

La Paz, a city of Bolivia, capital

of the province of the same name; near it are the mountains Illimani and Sorata, the loftiest of the Andes. Pop. 60,000.—16, 30 S. 68, 38 W.

**La Pla'ta** or the Argentine Republic, a large territory, extending nearly across the continent from the Atlantic to the Andes, and bounded N. by Bolivia, and S. by Patagonia. It consists chiefly of vast plains called *pampas*, covered with luxuriant herbage. The principal exports are hides, provisions, furs, and wool. It threw off the Spanish yoke in 1810. Extent 726,000 square miles. Pop. 750,000.

**Latacun'ga**, a town of Ecuador, near the lofty volcanic mountain of Cotopaxi. P. 10,000.—0, 60 S. 78, 45 W.

**Le Maire**, Straits of, a channel or passage between Staten Island and Tierra del Fuego, discovered in 1610 by the Dutch navigators Schouten and Le Maire, who passed through it, and round Cape Horn, into the Pacific Ocean.

**Li'ma**, the capital of Peru, situate on the Rímac, was founded by Pizarro in 1535. Its numerous churches and convents, before the late revolution, were extremely rich. Lima is the seat of a university, with considerable commerce. P. 100,000.—12, 2 S. 77, 5 W.

**MADEIRA**, the principal tributary of the great river Amazon, rises in Bolivia and joins the Amazon after a course of 1000 miles.

**Magdale'na**, a river of New Granada, has its source in the Andes to the S. of Popayan, flows northward, and after a course of 860 miles falls into the Caribbean Sea.

**Magel'an**, Straits of, a passage from the Atlantic to the Pacific Ocean, between the continent and the island of Tierra del Fuego, 300 miles in length; its navigation is intricate and dangerous.

**Maracay'bo**, a fortified city of Venezuela, capital of the province of Maracaybo, on the outlet of the lake of the same name, with a considerable trade. Pop. 14,000.

**Maracay'bo**, a lake of Venezuela, about 100 miles long and 70 broad, which communicates by a strait with the Gulf of Maracaybo.

**Marajo** or **Joan'nes**, an island of Brazil, separated from the continent by the estuaries of the Amazon and the Para. Extent 10,000 square miles. Pop. 20,000.

**Mar'anham** or **San Lu'is**, a city and seaport of Brazil, capital of a province, is situate on an island of the same name. It carries on a great trade in cotton and rice. Pop. 30,000.—2, 31 S. 44, 18 W.

**Margari'ta**. See Descriptive Table of North America.

**Mat'to Gros'so** (formerly **Villa Bella**), a city of Brazil, in the province of the same name, on the Guapore, near the frontier of Bolivia. Pop. 15,000.

**Mendo'za**, a city of La Plata, capital of a province, situate in a plain at the foot of the Andes. Pop. 12,000.—32, 54 S. 68, 30 W.

**Mer'ida**, a city of Venezuela nearly destroyed by the great earthquake which, in 1812, overwhelmed the city of Caraccas, 320 miles to the N. E. It stands in a rich vale surrounded by mountains. Pop. 6000.—8, 12 N. 71, 5 W.

**Mont'e Vid'eo**, the capital of Uruguay, on the La Plata, is fortified and surrounded by a strong wall. It exports large quantities of hides. Pop. 34,000.—34, 53 S. 56, 15 W.

**NATAL'**, a seaport of Brazil, capital of the province Rio Grande do Norte, on the Atlantic, with an export trade in Brazil wood. Pop. 10,000.—5, 4 S. 35, 15 W.

**New Gran'ada**, the principal division of the late republic of Colombia, forming now a separate state. It has the Caribbean Sea on the N., and consists chiefly of high and steep mountains, on whose sides the towns are built. Extent 380,000 square miles. Pop. 2,200,000.

**ORINO'CO**. See Remarks, p. 321. Otav'alo, a flourishing town of Ecuador, 40 miles north of Quito.

**Ou'ro Pre'to** (formerly **Villa Rica**), a city of Brazil, capital of the province Minas Geraes. Pop. 8000.

**PANAMA'** or **Da'rien**, Isthmus of, a narrow neck of land, in the N. W. of New Granada, and uniting North and South America. It extends 360 miles in the form of a crescent round the Bay of Panama; general breadth about 40 miles, but, where narrowest, not more than 28 miles. A railway, about 50 miles in length, connecting the coasts of the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans, was opened for traffic in 1855.

**Panama'**, a city and seaport of New Granada, on the bay of the same name. P. 10,000.—8, 57 N. 79, 30 W.



la, a city  
capital of a  
n island of  
on a great  
Pop. 30,000.

ptive Table

merly Villa  
in the pro-  
of the Gua-  
of Bolivia.

La Plata,  
situate in a  
andes. Pop.

W.  
ezuela nearly  
earthquake  
shattered the  
les to the N.  
ch vale sur-  
Pop. 6000.

a capital of  
ata, is forti-  
a strong wall.  
ities of hides.  
56, 15 W.

of Brazil, ca-  
cio Grande do  
e, with an ex-  
wood. Pop.

W.  
principal divi-  
of Colombia,  
ate state. It  
on the N., and  
gh and steep  
ides the towns  
80,000 square

emarks, p. 321.  
hing town of  
th of Quito.

ly Villa Rica),  
al of the pro-  
Pop. 8000.

rien, Isthmus  
and, in the N.  
e, and uniting  
merica. It ex-  
form of a cres-

of Panama;  
40 miles, but,  
more than 28  
out 50 miles in  
e coasts of the  
a Oceans, was  
885.

a seaport of New  
y of the same  
57 N. 79, 30 W.

Para, a city and seaport of Brazil,  
capital of the province of the same  
name, situate on the estuary of the  
Para. The chief exports are cotton,  
cocoa, rice, and drugs. Pop. 10,000.  
—1, 28 S. 48, 30 W.

Para, a river of Brazil, formed by  
the union of the Tocantins and the  
Araguay; it falls into the Atlantic,  
to the south of the Amazon.

Paraguay, a country to the S. W.  
of Brazil, between the rivers Parana  
and Paraguay. It abounds in the  
valuable herb called *mate* or Para-  
guay tea. Extent 74,000 square miles.  
Pop. 260,000.

Paraguay, a river, rises in Brazil,  
and, flowing southward 1200 miles,  
forms the E. boundary of Bolivia, and  
also of La Plata to its junction with  
the Parana.

Parahyba, a seaport of Brazil,  
capital of the province of the same  
name, near the mouth of the Parahy-  
ba. Pop. 15,000.—7, 5 S. 35, 4 W.

Para'na, River, has its source in  
the mountains of Brazil, to the west  
of Rio Janeiro; flowing S. W. it re-  
ceives the Paraguay, and near Buenos  
Ayres unites with the Uruguay to  
form the River Plata.

Paria, Gulf of, an inlet of the Ca-  
ribbean Sea, between the coast of  
Venezuela and the island of Trinidad,  
the N. entrance to which is called the  
Dragon's Mouth.

Parimé Mountains, extending  
about 600 miles, in the S. of Vene-  
zuela, and in Guiana.

Pas'co, a mining town of Peru, on  
a high table-land, where the chief  
silver mines are situate. The produce  
was formerly very great, but is now  
much diminished. Pop. 6000.

Patago'nia, a country in the south-  
ern part of the continent, bounded  
N. by La Plata and Chili, and ex-  
tending to the Straits of Magellan.  
It is a barren and mountainous re-  
gion, inhabited by savages, who are  
said to be of great stature. Extent  
estimated at 280,000 square miles,  
and pop. 120,000.

Pa'tos, a lake or lagoon in the south  
of Brazil, which communicates with  
that of Mirim; and, by the Rio  
Grande, with the Atlantic.

Pearl Islands, a group belonging  
to New Granada, in the Bay of Pan-  
ama, and so called from a pearl-  
fishery carried on there.

Pernambuco, a seaport of Brazil,  
capital of the province of the same

name: it consists of four towns,—  
Olinda, Recife, San Antonio, and Boa  
Vista, and carries on an extensive  
trade in sugar, cotton, and hides.  
P. (1845), 92. 134.—8, 3 S. 34, 32 W.

Peru', a country extending along  
the western coast, between 5° 30' and  
22° S. lat., and between 65° and 81°  
20' W. long. On the W. it is washed  
by the Pacific; on the S. and S. E.  
it borders on Bolivia; on the E. it  
is bounded by Brazil; and on the N.  
by Ecuador. The climate of Peru is  
comparatively cool, and rain and  
thunder are almost unknown. The  
soil of the plains which lie between  
the Andes and the ocean is sandy  
and barren; but many of the upper  
valleys are very fruitful. The gov-  
ernment has been a republic since  
1825. Extent 584,000 square miles.  
Pop. 2,106,000.

Pichin'cha, a volcanic mountain of  
Ecuador, near the city of Quito. It  
is 15,924 feet high, and was twice  
ascended to the mouth of the crater  
by Humboldt.

Popay'an, a handsome city of New  
Granada, beautifully situate near the  
river Cauca, in the vicinity of gold-  
mines. Pop. 20,000.

Por'to Alegre, a town of Brazil,  
capital of the province Rio Grande  
do Sul, situate on Lake Patos. Pop.  
10,000.—30, 0 S. 51, 20 W.

Por'to Bel'o, a seaport of New  
Granada, on the N. coast of the  
Isthmus of Panama. It has a fine  
port, but is very unhealthy.—9, 35 N.  
79, 40 W.

Poto'si, a city of Bolivia, capital  
of the province of the same name,  
is probably the most elevated city in  
the world, being situate 13,350 feet  
above the sea, on the side of a conical  
mountain celebrated for its silver  
mines. Pop. 30,000.—19, 35 S. 65,  
20 W.

Pu'no, a town of Peru; capital of  
a district rich in mines of silver, on  
the W. shore of Lake Titicaca. Pop.  
9000.—15, 50 S. 70, 22 W.

QUITO (Kee'to), the capital of  
Ecuador, at the base of the volcanic  
mountain Pichincha, 9542 feet above  
the sea. The climate is that of per-  
petual spring, but its situation ren-  
ders it peculiarly exposed to tremen-  
dous earthquakes. Pop. 70,000.—  
0, 14 S. 78, 48 W.

RECIFE. See Pernambuco.

Riobam'ba, a town of Ecuador,  
province of Quito; near it are mines



of gold and silver. Pop. 15,000—1, 38 S. 78, 49 W.

Río Colorado, a river of La Plata, rises in the Cordilleras, runs across the Pampas, and falls into the Atlantic.

Río de la Pla'ta. See Remarks, p. 321.

Río Grande or San Pe'dro, a seaport of Brazil, in the province of Rio Grande, at the outlet of Lake Patos, a place of considerable trade. Pop. 3600.—32, 7 S. 52, 8 W.

Río Ha'cha, a small seaport of New Granada, at the mouth of the Hacha, on the Caribbean Sea.

Río Janeiro, the capital of Brazil, and the most important commercial city of South America. It is beautifully situate on a noble bay studded with upwards of 100 islands, and has one of the finest harbours in the world, which is defended by a citadel and several forts. Of its public buildings, the churches are very splendid. The principal exports are sugar, coffee, cotton, hides, drugs, cabinet and dye-woods, gold, diamonds, and precious stones. The trade of Rio is chiefly in the hands of the British. Pop. 200,000.—22, 54 S. 43, 15 W.

Río Negro, a river of Brazil, has its source in New Granada, and joins the Amazon, after a course of 1000 miles. See Remarks, p. 321.

ST ANTONIO, a cape of La Plata, at the S. entrance of the Río de la Plata.—36, 20 S. 56, 46 W.

St Mari'a, a cape of Uruguay, to the E. of Monto Video.—34, 35 S. 54, 20 W.

St Roque, a prominent cape on the coast of Brazil.—5, 3 S. 35, 33 W.

Salta, a town of La Plata, capital of a province of the same name. Pop. 8000.—24, 15 S. 64, 50 W.

San Francis'co, a river of Brazil, which rises in the south of the province of Minas Geraes, and after a circuitous N. E. course of 1500 miles falls into the Atlantic.

San Ju'an, a town of La Plata, at the foot of the Andes; near it are gold-mines. Pop. 8000.—31, 6 S. 69, 6 W.

San Pau'lo, a city of Brazil, capital of the province of the same name. Pop. 12,000.—23, 30 S. 46, 40 W.

San'ta Cruz de la Sier'ra, a city of Bolivia, capital of the province of the same name, in an extensive plain. Pop. 5000.

San'ta Fe, a town of La Plata, on

the Salado, with considerable trade. Pop. 4000.

San'ta Mar'ta, a seaport of New Granada, capital of the province Magdalena, on the Caribbean Sea. Pop. 8000.

Santa'rem, a town of Brazil, provinces of Para, on the Tapajos, at its confluence with the Amazon. Pop. 5000.

Santia'go, the capital of Chili, situate on the Maypocho, in a richly wooded plain, 60 miles S. E. of Valparaiso, its port. Pop. 120,000.—33, 26 S. 70, 40 W.

Socor'ro, a town of New Granada, capital of a province, on a tributary of the Magdalena. Pop. 12,000.—6, 30 N. 73, 40 W.

South Georgia, an island in the S. Atlantic, situate to the east of the Falkland Islands.

South Shet'lands, a cluster of islands, situate in 63° S. lat., to the south of Cape Horn. To the east is a smaller group, called the South Orkneys.

Sta'ten, a barren rocky island off the S. E. coast of Tierra del Fuego, from which it is separated by the Straits of Le Maire.

Surinam', a district of Guiana belonging to the Dutch, lies between British and French Guiana, and is traversed by several rivers. Extent 34,000 square miles. Pop. 64,270.—Paramaribo, the capital, is situate on the river Surinam, 16 miles from its mouth. Pop. 20,000.

TIER'RA DEL FU'EGO, a large island, or, more properly, a group, separated from the southern extremity of the continent by the Straits of Magellan. It consists almost wholly of rocks and mountains, many of whose summits are covered with perpetual snow.

Titica'ca, the sacred lake of the Peruvians, is situate partly in Bolivia, and partly in Peru, at an elevation of 12,795 feet above the Pacific, and enclosed by the lofty Cordillera of the Andes. It is 150 miles in length, and receives the waters of numerous streams, but its only outlet is the Desaguadero, by which it communicates with Lake Uros.

Truxil'lo, a seaport of Peru, on the Pacific, founded by Pizarro in 1533. P. 39,000.—8, 6 S. 79, 4 W.—A town of Venezuela, capital of a province. Pop. 4000.

Tu'cuman, a city of La Plata, ca-

able trade,

rt of New  
provinces  
bbean Sea.

razil, pro-  
Tapajos, at  
Amazon.

of Chili,  
in a richly  
B. of Val-  
120,000.—

w Granada,  
a tributary  
p. 12,000.—

nd in the S.  
east of the

cluster of  
lat., to the  
o the east is  
the South

y island off  
del Fuego,  
nted by the

Gulana be-  
lies between  
lana, and is  
ers. Extent  
pp. 64,270.—  
l, is situate  
6 miles from

EGO, a large  
ty, a group,  
ern extrem-  
the Straits of  
almost wholly  
ns, many of  
red with per-

lake of the  
ly in Bolivia,  
an elevation  
Pacific, and  
Cordillera of  
les in length,  
of numerous  
outlet is the  
it communi-

Peru, on the  
arro in 1533.  
W.—A town  
f a province.

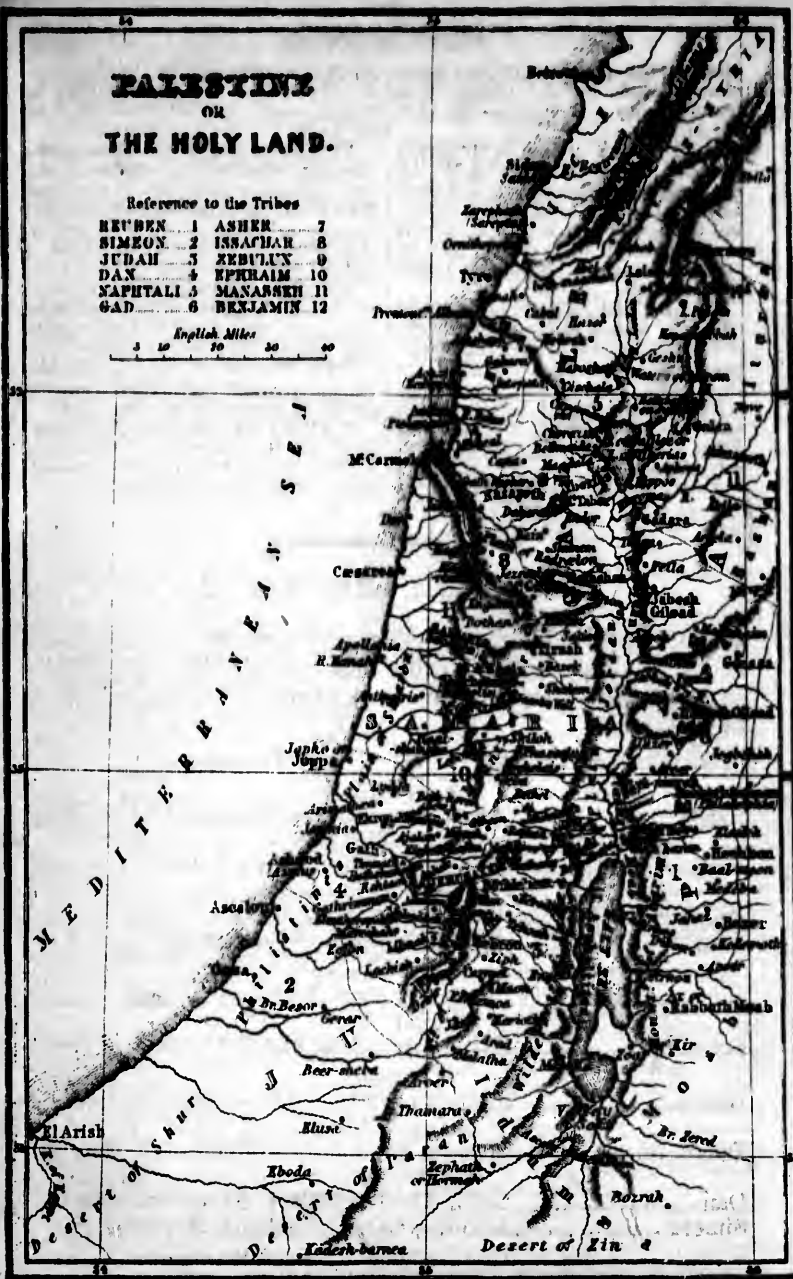
La Plata, ca-


# **PALESTINE** OR **THE HOLY LAND.**

Reference to the Tribes

|         |   |          |    |
|---------|---|----------|----|
| REUBEN  | 1 | ASHER    | 7  |
| SIMEON  | 2 | ISSACHAR | 8  |
| JUDAH   | 3 | ZEBULUN  | 9  |
| DAN     | 4 | EPHRAIM  | 10 |
| NAFTALI | 5 | MANASSEH | 11 |
| GAD     | 6 | BENJAMIN | 12 |

English Miles





of the province of the same name, situate on the Dulce, in a fruitful valley. P. 10,000.—26, 44 S. 64, 30 W.

**URUGUAY** or Ban'da Oriental', bounded N. by Brazil, and W. by the Uruguay, which separates it from La Plata. Climate generally damp, but temperate and healthy. It was erected into an independent state in 1829. Extent 100,000 square miles. Pop. 132,000.

**VALDIVIA**, a city and seaport of Chili, with a capacious harbour, and defended by several forts and batteries. Pop. 2000.—39, 50 S. 73, 30 W.

**Valen'cia**, a city of Venezuela, in a fertile plain, near the beautiful Lake Tacarigua. Pop. 16,000.—10, 8 N. 67, 55 W.

**Valpara'iso**, the principal seaport

of Chili, situate on a bay of the Pacific. It carries on a very extensive foreign trade. Pop. 40,000.—33, 2 S. 71, 41 W.

**Venezue'la**, one of the three independent republics into which Colombia has been recently divided, having New Granada on the west and British Guiana on the east, and traversed by the Orinoco. Extent 450,000 square miles. Pop. 1,356,000.

**Victo'ria**, a seaport of Brazil, capital of the province of Espirito Santo, on an island in the fine bay of that name. Pop. 6000.

**Vil'la Vico'za**, a town of Brazil, in the province of Ceara, amidst groves of cocoa palms. Pop. 5000.

**XARAYES**, a lake of Brazil, formed by the waters of the Paraguay, which, in the rainy season, spread over a vast extent of ground.

## PALESTINE OR THE HOLY LAND

Is bounded N. by Syria; W. by the Mediterranean Sea; S. by Arabia; E. by Arabia and Syria. Extent 12,600 square miles. Population, in the time of David, upwards of 5,000,000.

### Provinces and Tribes.

### Chief Towns.

#### 1. GALILEE.

Asher.....Accho or Ptolemais, Zarephath or Sarepta, Tyre and Sidon.

Naphtali.....Kedesh-Naphtali, Harosheth, Capernaum, Chorazin, Bethsaida.

Zebulun.....Tiberias, Nazareth, Cana.

Issachar.....Jezreel, Shunem, Aphek, Nain.

#### 2. SAMARIA.

Manasseh (Half-tribe) Cesarea, Tirzah, Bethshan, Dothan, Endor, Megiddo.

Ephraim.....Samaria, Shechem, Shiloh, Lydda, Antipatris.

#### 3. JUDEA.

Benjamin.....Jerusalem, Gibeon, Mizpeh, Bethel, Jericho, Bethany, Emmaus.

Judah.....Hebron, Bethshemesh, Makkedah, Tekoah, Bethlehem.

Dan.....Gath, Ajalon, Ashdod, Arimathea, Joppa.

Simeon.....Askalon, Gaza, Beersheba, Hormah.

## Provinces and Tribes.

## Chief Towns.

## 4. PEREA.

Reuben.....Heshbon, Bezer, Medeba, Jahaz, Bethabara.

Gad .....Ramoath-Gilead, Succoth, Peniel, Mahanaim,  
Mizpeh, Jabesh-Gilead.

Manasseh (Half-tribe) Golan, Gadara, Dan, Cæsarea Philippi.

**RIVERS.**—Jordan, Arnon, Jabbok, Cherith, Kishon, Kanah, Gaash, Eshcol, Sorek, Besor, River of Egypt, Kidron or Cedron.

**LAKES.**—Dead Sea or Lake of Sodom, Sea of Galilee or of Tiberias or Lake of Gennesareth, Waters of Merom.

**MOUNTAINS.**—Lebanon, Hermon, Bashan, Gilead, Abarim, Heights of Baal, Pisgah, Peor, Nebo, Carmel, Tabor, Gilboa, Mount Ephraim, Ebal, Gerizim, Gaash, Rock of Rimmon, Moriah, Zion, Mount of Olives, Hachilah.

**VALLEYS, PLAINS, &c.**—Vale of Siddim, Plains of Moab, Valley of Salt, Wilderness of Maon, Wilderness of Ziph, Wilderness of Engedi, Valley of Berachah, Forest of Hareth, Plain of Mamre, Valley of Zephathah, Valley of Elah, Valley of Rephaim, Valley of Ajalon, Valley of Hinnom, Valley of Shaveh, Wilderness of Judea, Valley of Achor, Valley of Bochim, Plain of Moreh, Wood of Ephraim, Vale of Sharon, Plain of Jezreel or Megiddo.

## REMARKS.

Palestine extended from 30° 40' to 33° 35' N. lat., and from 33° 45' to 36° 25' E. long. Greatest length from N. to S. 200 miles; greatest breadth from E. to W. about 100 miles.

This country is also called in Scripture the *Land of Canaan*; the *Land of Promise*; the *Land of the Hebrews*; the *Land of Israel*; the *Land of Judah*; the *Land of Jehovah*; the *Holy Land*. It was originally inhabited by the Amorites on both sides of the Jordan; the Hittites or Children of Heth, on the west of the Dead Sea; the Jebusites on the north-west of the Dead Sea; the Canaanites in the middle, between the Jordan and the Mediterranean; the Perizzites between the Sea of Galilee and the Mediterranean; the Gergashites or Gergesenes, on the east of the Sea of Galilee; the Hivites at the foot of Lebanon and Hermon; the Sidonians in the north-west coast; the Philistines in the south-west coast.

"Palestine," says Dr Kitto, "is a country, small though it



be, well-worthy of attention, and in some respects as peculiar as the people whose history is inseparably connected with it. It does not, like most other small countries, constantly remind you that it is only conventionally separated; but it is a *complete country*—a compact, distinct, and well-proportioned territory. It offers, as it were, an epitome of all the physical features by which different countries are distinguished, and which very few possess in combination. It has its lofty mountains, its stern rocky wildernesses, and its smiling hills; it has its pleasant valleys, its wide plains, and elevated plateaus; and, while on the one hand, it presents an extended seacoast, with its harbours, beaches, cliffs, and promontories; on the other, the solitary deserts extend their inhospitable wastes of sand. The principal river of this country, and the smaller streams, the large inland lakes—one of them so remarkable in its characteristics,—the hot springs, and the various volcanic indications, complete the singularly varied natural attributes of this 'glory of all lands.'"

Palestine takes the character of a mountainous country, diversified, however, by some considerable plains and numerous valleys. Limestone is the prevailing constituent of its mountains, as it is also of those of Syria and of Asia Minor. Salt is produced in vast abundance, chiefly in the neighbourhood of the Dead Sea. The territory abounds in caverns, to which there is frequent allusion in Scripture. The variations of sunshine and rain are in Palestine confined chiefly to the latter part of autumn and winter. The cold of winter is not severe, and the ground is never frozen. In the low-lying plains a little snow falls, and it disappears early in the day; in the higher lands, as at Jerusalem, it often falls, chiefly in January and February, to the depth of a foot or more; but even there it does not lie long on the ground. In the plains and valleys the heat of summer is oppressive: in the more elevated tracts, as at Jerusalem, it is moderate, except when the south wind (*sirocco*) blows. In such high grounds the nights are cool, often with heavy dew. The total absence of rain in summer soon destroys the verdure of the fields, and gives to the general landscape, an aspect of drought and barrenness. No green thing remains but the foliage of the scattered fruit-trees. In autumn the whole land becomes dry and parched, and all nature, animate and inanimate, languishes for the return of the rainy season. The climate of Palestine has always been considered healthy, and the inhabitants have for the most part lived to a good old age. Jerusalem, in particular, from its great elevation, clear sky, and invigorating atmosphere, should be a healthy place, and so it is generally esteemed.

## EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of Palestine or the Holy Land? What is its extent in square miles? What is the amount of its population? Name the provinces. What are the tribes in Galilee? In Samaria? In Judea? In Perea? What are their chief towns? Name the rivers. Name the lakes. What are the principal mountains? Name the more remarkable plains and valleys.

Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is Palestine situated? What are its greatest length and breadth?

What names are given in Scripture to the country of Palestine? By whom and in what localities was it originally inhabited? Give an outline of Dr Kitto's description of the country. What is the prevailing constituent of its mountains? Where is salt found in great abundance? Describe the seasons and climate of Palestine.

## DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

**AB'ARIM**, a range of rugged mountains which form the district east of the Dead Sea and the Lower Jordan. It presents several remarkable elevations, as Nebo, Pisgah, Peor, and Baal; from Mount Nebo, one of the highest of the range, Moses viewed the promised land before he died.

**A'cho**, or Ptolemais (*Acre*), a strong city and seaport of Asher, on a fine bay of the Mediterranean Sea. See *Acre*, Descriptive Table of Asia.

**A'chor**, a valley of Benjamin, between Jericho and Ai, where Achan was stoned to death.

**Adul'am**, a city of Judah, in the south of the tribe; it is chiefly remarkable for the cave in its vicinity, in which David took refuge when he fled from Gath.

**Ai**, a city of Benjamin near Bethel, noted for its capture and destruction by Joshua.

**A'jalon** (*Yalo*), a town in the tribe of Dan, contiguous to which is the Valley of Ajalon, memorable as the scene of the miracle, when, while Joshua was in pursuit of the five kings of the Amorites, "the sun stood still upon Gibeon, and the moon in the Valley of Ajalon."

**An'athoth** (*Anata*), a city of Benjamin, memorable as the birthplace and usual residence of the prophet Jeremiah.

**Antip'atris** (*Kefr Saba*), a city of Ephraim, in the Plain of E Sharon.

**Arimathe'a**, in the Tribe of Dan, supposed to be the modern Ramleh, the native city of Joseph who begged the body of Jesus from Pilate. It is on the road between Joppa and Jerusalem.

**Ar'non** (*Mojib*), a river which rises in the Mountains of Gilead, on the east of Jordan, forming the northern boundary of Moab, and falling into the Dead Sea. In the rainy season it flows with impetuosity in a deep channel, but in summer the stream is almost dried up.

**Ar'oer**, a city of Reuben, on the Arnon, which is supposed to have divided it into two parts, hence called "the city in the midst of the river." It is memorable for the battle fought here between the Israelites and the Ammonites.

**Ash'dod**, or Azo'tus (*Esdud*), a strong city in the Tribe of Dan, near the Mediterranean coast, one of the five cities of the Philistines, who brought the captured Ark to Ashdod, and deposited it in the temple of Dagon. Here Philip the Evangelist was found after he had baptized the Ethiopian eunuch. The destruction of Ashdod was foretold by several of the prophets.

**Ash'er**, a Tribe whose territory was in a fruitful country, on the seacoast, bounded by Lebanon on the N., Mount Carmel and Zebulun on the S., and Naphtali on the E. On quitting Egypt, this tribe numbered 41,600 adult males; in the plains of Moab it amounted to 53,400.

**Ash'taroth**, or Ash'taroth Car'naim (*Mezareib*), a city of Manasseh, beyond the Jordan, and one of the chief cities of Og, king of Bashan.

**As'kelon**, or As'calon (*Askulan*), a strong seaport in the tribe of Simeon, on the Mediterranean, and one of the five cities of the Philistines. It suf-

ferred much in the Jewish war with the Romans, and bore a prominent part in the history of the crusades. Numerous ruins attest its ancient strength.

**BEER-SHE'BA** (*Bir-es-Seba*), a town of Simeon, in the S. of the Tribe, a favourite residence of the patriarchs. The limits of the Holy Land are often expressed in Scripture by the terms, "From Dan to Beer-sheba," Dan being the northern, and Beer-sheba the southern extremity of the land.

Ben'jamin, a Tribe which occupied the rich fertile country in the north of Judea; being bounded by Judah on the S., by Ephraim on the N., by the River Jordan on the E., and by Dan and Judah on the W. On quitting Egypt, this Tribe numbered 35,400 adult males; in the plains of Moab it amounted to 45,600.

Ber'achah, a valley of Judah, in the Wilderness of Tekoah.

Be'sor, a brook which has its rise in Judah, and falls into the sea near Gaza.

Bethab'ara, a town of Reuben, on the Jordan, where there was a ford or passage over the river;—the place where John baptized.

Beth'any, a town or village of Benjamin, about two miles east of Jerusalem, beyond the Mount of Olives. It was the residence of Lazarus and his sisters Mary and Martha; the scene of our Lord's miracle of raising Lazarus from the dead; and where he was parted from his disciples and ascended into heaven.

Beth'el (*Beitin*), a city of Benjamin, originally called Luz, memorable as the scene of Jacob's vision.

Bethh'o'ron, two towns of this name in the S. of Ephraim, are distinguished in Scripture as Upper and Nether Bethhoron; between them was a pass, down which the five kings of the Amorites were driven by Joshua. Both towns were fortified by Solomon.

Beth'lehem (*Beth Lahm*), a city of Judah, about six miles south of Jerusalem; it was also called Ephrathah and Bechlehem-Judah. Bethlehem is celebrated as the birthplace of David, and as the scene of the Book of Ruth; but its distinguishing glory consists in its being the birthplace of the Messiah. On the N. E. side of the town is a deep valley, where tradition says that the angels appeared

to the shepherds, with the glad tidings of our Saviour's nativity.

Beth'phagé, a village at the foot of the Mount of Olives, between Bethany and Jerusalem. Not a vestige of the place now exists.

Bethsai'da, a town of Galilee, on the west side of the Sea of Tiberias. It was the native place of Peter, Andrew, and Philip, and the frequent residence of Jesus.

Bethsai'da or Jul'ias, on the east side of Jordan, near its influx into the Sea of Tiberias, where Christ fed the five thousand.

Beth'shan or Scythop'olis (*Beisan*), a city of Western Manasseh, within the territory of Issachar, near the Jordan. The body of Saul was fastened to the walls of Bethshan by the Philistines, whence the men of Jabesh-Gilead took it down and carried it away.

Beth'shemesh (*Ain Shems*), a city of Judah, which is particularly noticed in Scripture, as the place where many of the inhabitants were struck dead, for presuming to look into the Ark.

Be'zer, a city of Reuben, beyond the Jordan, and one of the cities of refuge.

**CÆSARE'A** or Cæsarea of Palestine (*Kaisariyeh*), a city and seaport on the Mediterranean Sea, built by Herod the Great. It became the Roman metropolis of Palestine, and the residence of the proconsul. Cæsarea was the scene of several remarkable events: here Peter converted Cornelius and his kinsmen; here was the residence of Philip the Evangelist; and here St Paul so admirably defended himself against the Jews.

Cæsarea Philip'pi, originally called Paneas (*Banias*), a city of Upper Galilee, at the foot of Mount Lebanon, and near the springs of the Jordan. This city was much enlarged and beautified by Philip the Tetrarch, who called it Cæsarea in honour of Tiberius the emperor. During the Crusades it was the scene of various changes and conflicts. It has now dwindled into an insignificant village.

Ca'na, a small town of Galilee, on the north of Nazareth, where our Saviour performed his first miracle, by turning water into wine.

Caper'naum, a city of Galilee, on the west side of the Lake of Genesareth, and on the border of the tribes of Zebulun and Naphtali. This

seems to have been, more than any other place, the residence of our Saviour after he commenced his great mission; and here he performed many mighty works, which brought a heavy woe upon the inhabitants for their unbelief; hence the force of the denunciation, which has been so completely accomplished, that even the site of Capernaum is quite uncertain.

Car'mel, Mount, a range of hills extending north-west from the Plain of Esdraelon, and terminating in the promontory or cape which forms the Bay of Acre. The height is about 1500 feet, and at the foot of the mountain, on the south, runs the brook Kishon. On its summit are oaks and pines, and lower down olives and laurel trees. Two or three villages and some scattered cottages are found on it, and its surface is covered with a rich and constant verdure. There are many caves in this mountainous range, particularly on the west side.

Che'rith, a brook, from which the prophet Elijah was supplied with water during the time he was fed by the ravens; it flowed through the Plain of Esdraelon into the Jordan.

Chorazin, a town of Galilee, on the west coast of the Lake of Genesareth, near Capernaum. No trace whatever remains of it at the present time.

DAN, a Tribe, the district allotted to which, although contracted, was very fertile. It had the country of the Philistines on the W.; part of Judah with Benjamin on the E.; Ephraim on the N.; and Simeon on the S. There is no doubt that the territory as allotted, but not possessed, extended to the Mediterranean, through the country of the Philistines. On quitting Egypt, this Tribe numbered 62,700 adult males; in the plains of Moab it amounted to 64,400.

Dan, originally called La'ish, a city at the northern extremity of Canaan, near the springs of the Jordan, belonging to the tribe of Dan.

Dead Sea, called in Scripture the *Salt Sea*, the *Sea of the Plain*, and the *East Sea*. It is also called the *Lake* or *Sea of Sodom*, and by Josephus *Lake Asphaltites*, what is, the bituminous lake. Here formerly stood the four cities of the plain, which were consumed by fire from heaven. Its greatest length is fifty miles, and its general breadth ten to twelve

miles, and it is 1312 feet below the level of the Mediterranean Sea.

Do'than, a city of Western Manasseh, about 13 miles north of Samaria. Joseph's brethren were in the vicinity of Dothan, when they sold him to the Ishmaelites who were travelling from Gilead to Egypt.

E'BAL, Mount. See Gerizim, Mount.

Ed'rel (*Edhra*), a town of Eastern Manasseh, one of the chief towns of Bashan beyond the Jordan. It was here that Ozi, king of Bashan, was defeated by the Israelites, and lost his kingdom.

Ek'ron (*Akir*), a city of Dan, the chief of the five Philistine states. The Ekronites were the first who proposed to send back the Ark, to be delivered from those calamities which it brought on their country.

E'lah, a valley about eleven miles S. W. from Jerusalem, in which the Israelites were encamped when David slew Goliath.

Em'maus, a village of Benjamin, 7½ miles N. W. from Jerusalem, memorable for the interesting conversation between Christ and two of his disciples on the evening of the day of his resurrection.

En'dor, a town of Western Manasseh, in the territory of Issachar, chiefly remarkable as the abode of the sorceress whom Saul consulted, on the eve of the battle in which he perished.

En'gedi (*Ain Jidy*), a city of Judah on the W. shore of the Dead Sea. In the mountains by which Engedi was environed are numerous caves, in some of which David and his followers took up their abode when persecuted by Saul.

E'phraim, a Tribe whose territory was one of the finest and most fruitful parts of Palestine. It extended from the Mediterranean on the W. to the Jordan on the E.; on the N. it had the Half-tribe of Manasseh, and on the S. Benjamin and Dan. On quitting Egypt, this Tribe numbered 40,500 adult males; in the plains of Moab it amounted to 32,500.

E'phraim, a mountain or group of mountains, situate in the centre of the Holy Land, opposite to the mountains of Judah.

E'phraim, Forest or Wood of, on the east of the Jordan, not far from Mahanaim; here Absalom was suspended from an oak, and was slain.

**Esdræ'lon** (the Armageddon of the Apocalypse), a plain often mentioned in sacred history as the great battlefield of the Jewish and other nations, under the names of the Valley of Megiddo and the Valley of Jezreel; and called by Josephus the Great Plain. In the first ages of the Jewish history, as well as during the Roman empire, the Crusades, and even in later times, it has been the scene of many a memorable contest.

**Esh'col**, Valley of, is situate at a short distance from Hebron, on the road to Jerusalem. Here Caleb and Joshua, while exploring the country, obtained the fine cluster of grapes which they took back with them, "borne on a staff between two," as a specimen of the fruits of the Promised Land.

**Esh'tool**, a city of Dan, famed on account of the exploits of Samson, who was buried in its vicinity.

**GA'ASH**, a hill in the Tribe of Ephraim, on the north side of which stood Timnath Serah, memorable as being the place where Joshua was buried.

**Gad**, a Tribe whose territory was situate beyond Jordan, in Gilead; bounded on the W. by the River Jordan, on the N. by Manasseh, on the E. by the Ammonites, and on the S. by Reuben. On quitting Egypt, this Tribe numbered 45,650 adult males; in the plains of Moab it amounted to 40,500.

**Gad'ara** (*Um-kais*), the chief city and metropolis of Perea, or the region beyond Jordan, near the southern extremity of the Lake of Gennesareth. It was situate on a hill and fortified, and was one of the ten cities of the Decapolis. The ruins of many traces of its former celebrity still remain.

**Gal'ilee**, the northern province of Palestine, divided into Upper and Lower Galilee. The former was distinctively called Galilee of the Nations, or of the Gentiles.

**Gal'ilee**, Sea of. See Gennesareth, Lake of.

**Gath**, a strong city in the Tribe of Dan, one of the five cities of the Philistines. Goliath was a native of Gath, and David fled, for fear of Saul, to Achish its king. During the Crusades it was destroyed by the Saracens.

**Gath-hepher**, a town of Zebulun, the birthplace of the prophet Jonah.

**Ga'za**, a city in the Tribe of Simeon,

and one of the five cities of the Philistines. It was situate near the seacoast, and being a frontier-town towards Egypt, was strongly fortified. Gaza was the scene of several of the memorable deeds of Samson. It was taken, after a siege of two months, by Alexander the Great. It has been several times rebuilt; at present, its population has been variously estimated at from 4000 to 15,000.

**Gennes'areth**, Lake of, called also the *Sea of Galilee*, the *Sea of Tiberias*, and in the Old Testament the *Sea of Chinnereth* or *Chinneroth*. This lake lies deep among hills and mountains, from which, in the rainy season, many streams descend. The river Jordan traverses it from N. to S., and it is said without the waters mingling. Its length is nearly 14 miles, and its greatest breadth 8 miles. From numerous indications, it is inferred that the bed of this lake was formed by some volcanic eruption which history has not recorded; the waters are clear and sweet, and it abounds in various kinds of excellent fish. Gennesareth was the scene of many remarkable events in the life of our Saviour, in whose days the borders of the lake were well peopled, being covered with numerous towns and villages; but now they are almost desolate.

**Ger'izim**, Mount, a mountain of Samaria, from 800 to 1000 feet in height, over-against Mount Ebal; between them is situate the city of Shechem. This mountain became the seat of the religious worship of the Samaritans, who erected a temple upon it.

**Gethse'mane**, Garden of, a small field or garden in the immediate vicinity of Jerusalem, over the brook Kidron, and at the foot of the Mount of Olives. It is memorable as the scene of our Saviour's agony, on the night before his crucifixion. Eight very ancient olive trees now occupy the spot; some of which are of very large size, and all exhibit symptoms of decay, denoting their great age. The view from the Garden of Gethsemane is one of the most pleasing in the vicinity of Jerusalem.

**Gib'eah** (*Jeba*), a city of Benjamin, the birthplace of Saul, and his residence after he became king; hence sometimes called Gibeah of Saul.

**Gib'eon** (*El Jib*), a city of Benja-



min, the capital of the Gibeonites, 5 miles N. W. of Jerusalem. Here Solomon was favoured with that remarkable vision, which left him the wisest of men.

Gil'boa, a ridge of mountains which bounds the great plain of Esdraelon on the south-east. Mount Gilboa is memorable for the defeat of Saul by the Philistines, when his three sons were slain, and he himself died by his own hand.

Gil'ead, a range of mountains beyond the Jordan, extending from Mount Hermon southward to the sources of the brooks Jabbok and Arnon. This region was distinguished for its rich pastures and aromatic simples; the northern part, known by the name of Bashan, was celebrated for its stately oaks and fertile soil.

Gil'gal, a place on the east of Jericho, where the Israelites formed their first encampment after their passage over the Jordan; and here they set up the twelve stones, which they took out of the bed of the river.

Go'lan, a town of Manasseh beyond the Jordan, and one of the six cities of refuge, from which the province of Gaulonitis took its name.

Gomor'rah. See Sodom.

HACH'ILAH, a hill in the south of Judah, where David for some time hid himself from Saul.

Ha'dad-rim'mon, a city of Issachar, in the Valley of Megiddo, where Josiah, king of Judah, was slain, and his army defeated by Pharaoh-Necho, king of Egypt.

Ha'reth, a forest in the tribe of Judah, to which David withdrew to avoid the fury of Saul.

Har'osheth of the Gentiles, a city of Naphtali, near Lake Merom, the residence of Sisera, the general of Jabin, the Canaanitish king.

Ha'zor, a strong city of Naphtali, the capital of Jabin, a powerful Canaanitish king who was defeated and slain by Joshua.

He'bron (*el Khulil*), anciently called Arba or Kirjath-arba, a city of Judah, 18 miles south from Jerusalem. Abraham, Sarah, and Isaac were buried near Hebron, in the cave of Machpelah. David, after the death of Saul, made Hebron the capital of his kingdom. Present pop. 5000.

Her'mon, Mount, by the Sidonians called Sirion (*Jebel-esh-Sheikh*), a branch of Antilibanus, and the

highest of all the Lebanon Mountains; it formed the northern boundary of the country beyond Jordan.

Hesh'bon (*Heban*), a city of Reuben beyond Jordan, the capital of Sihon, king of the Amorites. Numerous ruins attest its ancient splendour.

Hin'nom, a narrow valley which bounds Jerusalem on the south, below Mount Zion.

Hor'mah, a city of Simeon, on the south border of Palestine, originally called Zephthah, capital of the petty kingdom of Arad.

IS'SACHAR, a Tribe whose territory comprehended the whole of the plain of Esdraelon and the neighbouring districts—the granary of Palestine. It was bounded on the E. by the Jordan; on the W. and S. by the Half-tribe of Manasseh; and on the N. by Zebulun. On quitting Egypt, this Tribe numbered 54,400 adult males; in the plains of Moab it amounted to 64,300.

JAB'BOK, Brook (*Zurka*), one of the streams east of the Jordan, which flows westward into that river. It separated the kingdom of Sihon, king of the Amorites, from that of Og, king of Bashan.

Ja'besh or Jabesh-Gilead, a city of Manasseh beyond Jordan, in the Land of Gilead. It was sacked by the Israelites, for refusing to join in the war against Benjamin. See Bethshan.

Ja'zer, a city of Gad, in the country of Moab, beyond Jordan; it afterwards became one of the Levitical cities.

Jehosh'aphat, Valley of, the name given to the valley which bounds Jerusalem on the east, and separates it from the Mount of Olives.

Jer'icho, a city of Benjamin, of which frequent mention is made in Scripture. It was the first city, after the passage of the Jordan, taken from the Canaanites by Joshua, who razed it to the ground, and pronounced a severe curse upon whoever should rebuild it. In an after-age it became a school of the prophets. At the commencement of the Christian era it was a great and important city, second only to Jerusalem. It was once visited by our Saviour when he abode with Zaccheus, and healed the blind man. It was also the scene of the beautiful narrative of the good Samaritan. It was destroyed during

the  
on  
ca  
be  
a  
wh  
con  
arc  
and  
J  
or  
It  
Tri  
was  
nat  
who  
con  
driv  
disl  
city  
the  
and  
and  
Mou  
a no  
on th  
walls  
ing th  
Jeru  
adorn  
ings.  
eleven  
strong  
chief  
was b  
nifice  
Moun  
tured  
molish  
of Egi  
by Po  
It wa  
Nebuc  
Empe  
tion of  
the pr  
maine  
of ruin  
broken  
foreign  
Frank  
to who  
is the  
people  
every  
where  
scorn.  
tion m  
to 15,0  
Jez'r  
Manas  
Tribe o  
Israel h

the Mohammedan conquest. The once celebrated "City of Palms" cannot now boast of one of those beautiful trees in the adjoining plain; a wretched village alone remains, while two or three miles westward considerable ruins are found, which are supposed to mark the site of the ancient city.

Jerusalem, originally named Salem or 'Peace,' the metropolis of Palestine. It was situated on the confines of the Tribes of Judah and Benjamin, and was so strongly fortified, both by nature and art, that the Jebusites, who possessed it at the time of the conquest of Canaan, could not be driven out, nor were they completely dislodged till the time of David. The city was built on four hills, of which the chief were Moriah on the east, and Zion on the south. On the east, and extending from N. to S., is the Mount of Olives, which commands a noble prospect of the city; and on the N. W., formerly without the walls, is Calvary or Golgotha. During the reigns of David and Solomon, Jerusalem was greatly enlarged, and adorned by numerous splendid buildings. At that period it had ten or eleven gates, and was fortified by strong walls and towers. But its chief glory was the Temple, which was built by Solomon. This magnificent structure was erected on Mount Moriah. Jerusalem was captured four times without being demolished, namely, by Shishak, king of Egypt, by Antiochus Epiphanes, by Pompey the Great, and by Herod. It was first entirely destroyed by Nebuchadnezzar, and again by the Emperor Titus. From the destruction of Jerusalem by the Romans to the present time, that city has remained, for the most part, in a state of ruin and desolation, oppressed and broken down by a succession of foreign masters—Romans, Saracens, Franks, Mamelukes, and at last Turks, to whom it is still subject; and such is the present condition of the Jewish people, that they are dispersed over every region of the globe, and everywhere treated with contumely and scorn. The present resident population may be estimated at from 12,000 to 15,000.

Jezreel (*Zerin*), a city of Western Manasseh, within the limits of the Tribe of Issachar, where the kings of Israel had a palace, although Samaria

was the metropolis of the kingdom. Here was the vineyard of Naboth which Ahab coveted; and here the retributive justice of God overtook Jezebel.

Jezreel, Plain of. See Esdraelon.

Joppa or Ja'pho (*Jaffa*), a seaport of Dan on the Mediterranean, and the port of Jerusalem. It was a very ancient town. Here the materials brought from Mount Lebanon for Solomon's temple were landed, and from it the prophet Jonah embarked for Nineveh. Here also Peter raised Tabitha from the dead. During the Jewish war Joppa was strongly fortified, but being taken by surprise it was plundered and burnt. Its present population is about 4000.

Jordan or river of Dan, the principal river of Palestine, has its source from two springs or fountains near Paneas at the foot of Antilibanus. It flows due south, intersecting the Lake Merom and the Lake of Gennesareth, and after a course of 60 miles, in a direct line, through the plains of the Jordan, loses itself in the Dead Sea. For two or three miles above the junction, the Jordan is impregnated with the saline and bituminous matter of the lake. The course of the Jordan is about 100 miles; its breadth and depth are various. Immediately above its entrance into the Dead Sea it is fordable, being not more than four feet deep, with a rapid current.

Judah, Mountains of, or the hill country of Judea, applies to the mountainous region south of Jerusalem towards Hebron.

Judah, a Tribe whose territory was bounded on the E. by the Dead Sea; on the W. by Dan and Simeon; on the N. by Benjamin; and on the S. by Idumea or the Desert of Paran. On quitting Egypt this Tribe numbered 74,600 adult males; in the plains of Moab it amounted to 76,500.

Judea, the metropolitan province of Palestine.

Judea, Wilderness of, the region lying eastward of Jerusalem in the direction of the Jordan and Dead Sea.

KADESH or Kadesh-Bar'nea, a city on the S. E. border of the Promised Land. Here Miriam, the sister of Moses, died and was buried, and here the Israelites murmured against God.

Ka'nab, a brook which rises in Samaria, and falls into the Mediter-

ranean to the S. of Caesarea. It forms the boundary between Ephraim and Western Manasseh.

Ke'desh, a city of Naphtali, a Levitical city, and one of the cities of refuge.

Ki'dron or Ce'dron, a brook flowing through the Valley of Jehoshaphat on the east side of Jerusalem, between that city and the Mount of Olives.

Kir'jath-je'arim, a city of Judah, to which the Ark was brought from Bethshemesh, and where it remained twenty years, till removed to Jerusalem by David.

Ki'shon, a river of Galilee which has its source in Mount Tabor, flows westward through the plain of Jezreel, and, after receiving several streams from Mount Carmel, falls into the Bay of Acre.

LA'CHISH, a city of Judah, to the S. W. of Lihnah, was rebuilt and strongly fortified by Rehoboam.

Leb'anon, a long chain of mountains, extending from the neighbourhood of Sidon on the W. to the vicinity of Damascus on the E., and forming by its highest summit (*Mount Hermon*) at the southern termination, the N. boundary of the country beyond the Jordan. It is divided into two parallel ranges, the most westerly of which is known by the name of Libanus, and the easterly by that of Antilibanus, which are separated by the great valley or enclosed plain. The summits of these mountains are in many parts level, and form extensive plains. Cultivation, however, is chiefly found on the seaward slopes, where are a vast multitude of thrifty villages and a numerous populace of hardy, industrious mountaineers, amounting to nearly 200,000. Vineyards, and plantations of mulberry, olive, and fig trees are cultivated on terraces formed by walls. The soil of the declivities is excellent, producing corn, oil, and wine.

Lib'nah, a city of Judah, one of the royal cities of the Canaanites, taken by Joshua. It was strongly fortified, and became one of the Levitical towns.

Lyd'da or Diospolis (*Lud*), a city of Ephraim, within the frontier of Dan, 9 miles S. E. of Joppa. It was the scene of Peter's miracle in healing Eneas.

MAG'DALA, a town on the west side of the lake of Gennesareth, the probable birthplace of Mary Magdalene, that is, Mary of Magdala.

Mahana'im, a city of Gad, beyond the Jordan, which derived its name from Jacob's having been there met by the angels on his return from Padan-aram.

Makke'dah, a city of Judah, in the neighbourhood of which was the cave, wherein the five kings, who confederated against Israel, took refuge after their defeat by Joshua.

Mam're, Valley of, celebrated for the oak (*terebinth*) tree, under which the patriarch dwelt near Hebron.

Manasseh, Half-tribe of, east of the river Jordan, occupied the country from Gad northward to Mount Hermon, and from the Jordan eastward to the borders of Arabia. The other Half-tribe, on the west of Jordan, extended from that river to the Mediterranean, bounded on the N. by Issachar; and on the S. by Ephraim. When this Tribe quitted Egypt, it numbered 32,200 adult males; in the plains of Moab it amounted to 52,700.

Ma'on, a town of Judah, E. of Hebron, which gave name to a wilderness where David hid himself from Saul, and around which the churlish Nabal had great possessions.

Med'eba, a town of Reuben, beyond the Jordan. Here Joab gained a memorable victory over the Ammonites and Syrians.

Megid'do, a town of Western Manasseh, although within the boundary of Issachar. It was rebuilt and fortified by Solomon: thither Ahaziah king of Judah fled when wounded by Jehu, and died there. Josiah was slain in the battle near this place by Pharaoh-Necho, king of Egypt.

Me'rom, Waters or Lake of, afterwards called Sar'chonitis (*Huleh*), the upper or highest lake of the Jordan. It was in the vicinity of the Waters of Merom that Joshua obtained the signal victory over the five confederated kings of Canaan.

Mich'mash (*Mukhmas*), a town of Benjamin. Here was encamped the army of the Philistines, which was completely routed by Saul and Jonathan.

Miz'pah or Miz'peh, a city of Benjamin, where assemblies of the Israelites were often convened. Here Samuel resided, and here Saul was anointed king. It was fortified by Asa, to protect the frontier against the kingdom of Israel.

Mis'pah of Gilead, a town of Gad, beyond the Jordan, by which Jephthah passed in his pursuit of the Ammonites.

Mo'reh, Plain of, between Mounts Ebal and Gerizim.

Mori'ah, Mount, one of the hills of Jerusalem, on which the Temple was built by Solomon.

NA'IN, a town of Issachar, near Mount Tabor, where our Saviour raised the widow's son to life.

Naph'tali, a Tribe which possessed one of the most fertile districts of Upper Galilee, extending from Mount Lebanon on the N. to Zebulun on the S.; and from Asher on the W. to the River Jordan and the Lake of Gennesareth on the E. On quitting Egypt, this Tribe numbered 53,400 adult males; in the plains of Moab it amounted to 45,400.

Naz'areh, a city of Lower Galilee, about 6 miles N.W. of Mount Tabor; celebrated as the place where our Saviour resided till the commencement of his ministry. During the Crusades it was alternately in the hands of the Christians and the Mohammedans. At present it is a village containing between 600 and 700 inhabitants.

Ne'bo, Mount. See Abarim.

O'LIVES, Mount of, lies to the E. of Jerusalem, from which it is separated only by the narrow valley of Jehoshaphat. It stretches from N. to S., and is about a mile in length: towards the south lies the usual road to Bethany. Amidst all the vicissitudes to which this country has been subjected, not only has the Mount of Olives retained the name by which it was known in the days of David, but likewise the same beautiful evergreen perennial foliage. The view from the Mount of Olives is truly magnificent. While its summit commands a view extending as far as the Dead Sea and the mountains beyond Jordan, it completely overlooks Jerusalem, every considerable edifice and almost every house being visible.

PALESTINE. See Remarks, p. 330.

Pen'iel or Pen'uel, a city of Gad, beyond the Jordan, near the river Jabbok, where Jacob wrestled with the angel, and "called the name of the place Peniel; for I have seen God face to face, and my life is preserved."

Pere'a, a province of Palestine, comprehending the country beyond the Jordan, subdivided into Abilene, Trachonitis, Auranitis, Iturea, Batanea, Gaulonitis, Decapolis, and Perea Proper.

Pis'gab. See Abarim.

Ptolema'ia. See Accho.

RAB'BATH or Rab'bath-Am'mon, the capital of the Ammonites beyond the Jordan. At the siege of Rabbath by Joab, Uriah lost his life. It was ravaged by the Assyrians and the inhabitants carried away captive to Media. Some centuries later Rabbath was restored or rebuilt by Ptolemy Philadelphus, and called by him Philadelphia. There are extensive ruins; the city has become desolate, as foretold by the prophet Ezekiel.

Rab'bath-Mo'ab or Ar, the capital city of the Moabites, near the river Arnon. It is said that this city was entirely destroyed by an earthquake at the close of the third century of the Christian era.

Ram'ah (*Er-Ram*), a town of Benjamin, between Gibeon and Gibeah on the way from Jerusalem to Bethel. Here Nebuzar-adan, the Chaldean general, disposed of his Jewish prisoners after their capital was taken, which occasioned a great lamentation among the daughters of Rachel; and as Rachel was buried in the vicinity of this place, she is represented by the prophet Jeremiah as having issued from her tomb, and lamenting the loss of her children, who were either slain or carried into captivity.

Ra'moth or Ra'moth-Gil'ead, (*Jelaad*), a strong town of Gad, in Gilead, beyond Jordan. It was a levitical city and one of the cities of refuge. Ahab, king of Israel, was killed in battle with the Syrians before this place.

Reph'aim, Valley of, or the Giant's Valley, situate S. W. of Jerusalem, on the confines of Judah and Benjamin. This valley was the theatre of several of the most signal victories obtained by David over the Philistines.

Reu'ben, a Tribe which occupied the fine pasture-land on the east of the Jordan, lying south of the territories of Gad, and north of the river Arnon. On quitting Egypt, it numbered 46,500 adult males; in the plains of Moab it amounted to 43,730.

Rim'mon, Rock of, the name of a high rock, not far from Gibeah,

whither the children of Benjamin retreated after their defeat.

River of Egypt, or properly Torrent of Egypt, the S. W. boundary of Palestine, on the confines of Egypt; its modern name is the Wady-el-Arish, which flows into the Mediterranean, near the village of El-Arish.

**SALT SEA.** See Dead Sea.

**Salt.** Valley of, on the south of the Dead Sea, where both David and Amaziah discomfited the Edomites.

**Sama'ria**, the middle province of Palestine, situate between Galilee and Judea.

**Sama'ria**, a city of Ephraim, the capital of the kingdom of Israel or of the ten tribes. It was situate on a hill which derived its name from Shemer, of whom it was purchased by Omri, king of Israel. Samaria was strongly fortified, and continued to be the capital of Israel till the carrying away of the ten tribes by Shalmaneser, about B. C. 720. It was the scene of many of the acts of the prophets Elijah and Elisha. It was taken, after a year's siege, and razed to the ground by the high priest Hycanus. It was rebuilt with great magnificence by Herod the Great, who gave it the name of Sebaste. At what time the city became desolate no accounts state. Various ruins of ancient edifices still remain. Modern Sebaste is a small village, steep of approach, but strong by nature, and beautifully situate on a fine hill, surrounded by a broad deep valley.

**Sarer'a** or **Zar'ephath** (*Sarafend*), a city of Asher, on the seacoast between Tyre and Sidon. It is the place to which Elijah was sent, and where he performed the miracle of multiplying the barrel of meal and cruse of oil, and where he raised the widow's son to life.

**Sha'ron**, Vale of, a plain along the Mediterranean coast, between Caesarea and Joppa, celebrated for its rich fields and pastures.

**Sha'veh**, a valley on the north of Jerusalem, called also the King's Dale.

**She'chem** or **Sy'char**, called also **Neap'olis** (*Nablous*), a city of Ephraim, between Mounts Ebal and Gerizim. After the conquest of Canaan, Shechem was made a city of refuge, and one of the levitical towns; and on the fall of Samaria by Shalmaneser, it became for many ages

the chief seat of the Samaritans and of their worship. In its vicinity was Jacob's Well, at which our Saviour conversed with the woman of Samaria. Shechem suffered much in the war with the Romans, and was rebuilt by Vespasian, when it took the name of Neapolis, which was laid waste by the Saracens. The modern town extends along the N. E. base of Mount Gerizim. Its pop. is estimated at from 8000 to 10,000, of whom about 6000 are Christians.

**Shi'loh** (*Seitun*), a city of Ephraim, situate on a hill about 12 miles N. of Bethel, where the people assembled to set up the Tabernacle of the Congregation, which continued there till the time of Eli; after this it sank into insignificance.

**Shu'nem** (*Solam*), a city of Issachar, to the S. of Mount Tabor, where the Philistines encamped before Saul's last battle, and to which belonged the Shunammite woman with whom Elisha lodged.

**Sid'dim**, Vale of, memorable for the overthrow by Chedorlaomer of the five kings. In this vale stood the cities of Sodom, Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim, which were destroyed by fire from heaven; on which account this vale is also termed the Salt Sea.

**Sid'on**, one of the most ancient cities of Phenicia, on the Mediterranean. It was situate in the allotment of the tribe of Asher, but never conquered. About half-way between Sidon and Tyre are very extensive ruins of towns which once connected these two cities; but of these ruins there is now scarcely one stone left upon another. Its modern name is *Saida*. Pop. about 6000, of whom 1500 are Christians.

**Sim'eon**, a Tribe which occupied the country in the south-west towards the borders of Philistia and the southern desert. On quitting Egypt, it numbered 59,300 adult males; in the plains of Moab it amounted to 22,200.

**Sod'om**, a city in the Vale of Sid-dim, where Lot settled after his separation from Abraham. It was, with three other cities, destroyed by fire from heaven, and covered by the Dead Sea.

**So'rek**, a brook which has its rise in the mountains of Judah, and flowing westward, falls into the Mediterranean, between Gaza and Askalon.



Britans and vicinity was our Saviour of Samaria. Jeroboam made it the capital of his kingdom, a rank which it retained till Samaria was built by Omri.

Tyre (*Sur*), an ancient city and seaport of Phenicia, and a city allotted to Asher, but never possessed by that Tribe. Even in the time of Joshua it was strongly fortified, for it is called the strong city Tyre. It withstood the Assyrian power, having been besieged in vain by Shalmaneser for five years; it was taken by Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylonia, after a siege of thirteen years.

year B.C. 333, Tyre was assailed by Alexander the Great, when the island city sustained a siege of seven months, and was at length taken only by means of a mole by which the island was turned into a peninsula, and rendered accessible to land forces. For many centuries it has been described as a heap of ruins, broken arches and vaults, tottering walls and towers, with a few poor creatures housing amid the rubbish.

ZEB'ULUN, a Tribe which occupied the country between the Tribes of Naphtali and Issachar. On quitting Egypt, it numbered 57,400 adult males; in the plains of Moab it amounted to 60,500.

Zik'lag, a city of Simeon, but subject to the Philistines, which Achish, king of Gath, gave to David while he took shelter in the land of the Philistines; after which it pertained to Judah.

Ziph, a city of Judah, to the east of Hebron, with a wilderness or desert of the same name in its vicinity.

Zo'ar, one of the five cities of the Plain of Siddim. It was doomed with the rest to destruction, but spared at the intercession of Lot, as a place to which he might escape.

Zo'rah (*Surah*), a city of Dan, not far from Eshtaol, and chiefly celebrated as the birthplace of Samson.

Suc'coth, a town of Gad, beyond the Jordan. Either Jacob journeyed on his return from Mesopotamia, and built him an house, and made booths for his cattle."

TA'BOR (*Jebel Tur*), a mountain of Zebulun to the S. E. of Nazareth. The view from the summit, which consists of a level plain, is both beautiful and extensive. Here Barak was encamped, when at the suggestion of Deborah he descended with 10,000 men and discomfited the host of Sisera. Tabor is supposed to have been the scene of our Lord's transfiguration.

Teko'ah, a city of Judah, south of Bethlehem, on the borders of the desert to which it gave name. It was the birthplace of the prophet Amos, and noted as the residence of the wise woman who interceded for Absalom. It lies to the S. of Bethlehem, on an elevated hill, which commands extensive prospects.

Thebez (*Tubez*), a city of Ephraim, at the siege of which Abimelech was killed.

Tiberias (*Tabaria*), a city of Zebulun, and one of the principal cities of Galilee, on the western shore of the Lake of Gennesareth or Sea of Tiberias. It was built by Herod Antipas, and so called in honour of the Emperor Tiberius. Ruins of walls, columns, and foundations, indicate its ancient splendour. The modern town stands close to the lake upon a plain surrounded by mountains; and is celebrated for its hot baths. Tabaria suffered greatly from the earthquake which devastated Syria, January 1, 1837. Almost every building, with the exception of the walls and some part of the castle, was levelled to the ground.

Tim'nath (*Tibneh*), a city of Dan, but long in the possession of the Philistines; it is chiefly noted as the native city of Samson's bride, and the place where he held his marriage feast.

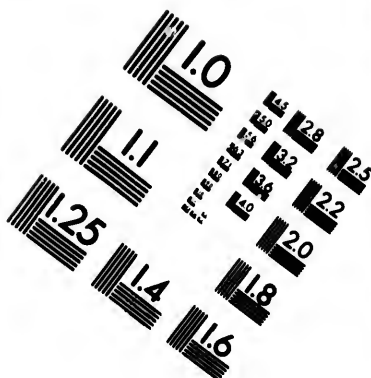
Tir'zah, a city of Western Man-

asseh, pleasantly situate to the N. E. of Samaria. Jeroboam made it the capital of his kingdom, a rank which it retained till Samaria was built by Omri.

asseh, pleasantly situate to the N. E. of Samaria. Jeroboam made it the capital of his kingdom, a rank which it retained till Samaria was built by Omri.

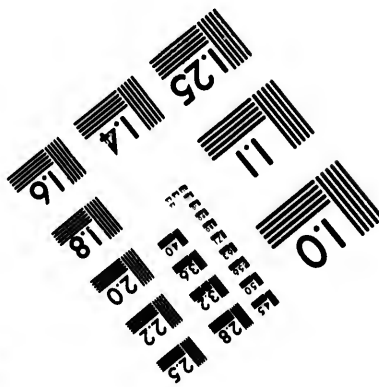
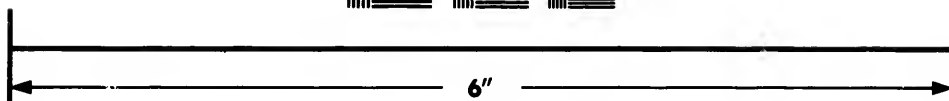
asseh, pleasantly situate to the N. E. of Samaria. Jeroboam made it the capital of his kingdom, a rank which it retained till Samaria was built by Omri.





Resolution Test Chart Labels:

- 1.0
- 1.1
- 1.25
- 1.4
- 1.6
- 1.8
- 2.0
- 2.2
- 2.5
- 2.8
- 3.2
- 3.6
- 4.0



# Photographic Sciences Corporation

**23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503**

0  
1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

## TERRESTRIAL GLOBE.

---

THE artificial terrestrial globe is a representation of the figure of the earth, on which are delineated the different kingdoms, seas, lakes, islands, &c., with those circles which are necessary for determining the position of places on its surface, and for several other purposes.

The globe, suspended on an axis, revolves in a brass ring, which is called the Universal or Brass Meridian, and it is supported on a wooden frame, the upper surface of which is flat. It divides the globe into two hemispheres, and represents the rational horizon of any place which lies in the zenith. The axis, on which the globe turns, represents the imaginary axis or line round which the earth performs its diurnal revolution.

At the north pole is placed a small brass circle, divided into 24 equal parts to represent the hours of the day; and it is therefore called the Horary or Hour Circle. On the best globes the horary circle is moveable, so that any hour may be brought to the meridian, which serves as an index; but on others it is fixed, and has a moveable index, which may be brought to any hour.

The globe is furnished with a pliable slip of brass, divided from  $0^{\circ}$  to  $90^{\circ}$  in one direction, and from  $0^{\circ}$  to  $18^{\circ}$  in the other. It has a notch and screw, by which it may be fixed to the universal meridian in the zenith of any place, and as it turns round on a pivot, it supplies the place of vertical circles, and is therefore called the Quadrant of Altitude.

On the globe itself are drawn several circles, such as the Equator or Equinoctial Line, the Ecliptic, the Arctic and Antarctic Circles, the Tropics of Cancer and Capricorn, as well as parallels of latitude at equal distances, and meridians generally at the distance of 15 degrees from each other.

The brass meridian is divided into degrees and parts of a degree, and is numbered on the upper half from  $0^{\circ}$  at the equator both ways to  $90^{\circ}$  at the poles; and on the under half from  $0^{\circ}$  at each pole to  $90^{\circ}$  at the equator.

T  
nun  
dian  
hou  
equ  
T  
from  
poin  
Bes  
sign  
day  
the

T  
and  
the  
Aric  
II ;  
Virg  
M ;  
Aqu  
first  
the  
spher  
T  
erly  
north

PRO

R  
meri  
from  
place

Ex  
Lisbo  
48° 50'  
all ne  
WI  
Madri  
Buen



The equator is divided into degrees and parts, which are numbered both eastward and westward from the first meridian. It is also divided into 24 equal parts, to represent the hours of the day. The equator divides the globe into two equal parts, called the northern and southern hemispheres.

The horizon is divided into degrees, &c., and numbered from  $0^{\circ}$  at the poles both ways to  $90^{\circ}$  on the east and west points, and also from  $0^{\circ}$  at these points to  $90^{\circ}$  at the poles. Besides these divisions, the 32 points of the compass, the 12 signs of the ecliptic subdivided into degrees, &c., and the days of the 12 calendar months, answering to each degree of the sun's place in the ecliptic, are likewise marked.

The ecliptic is divided into 12 equal parts, called Signs, and each sign is subdivided into 30 degrees. The names of the signs and the characters which represent them are:—Aries, the Ram  $\varphi$ ; Taurus, the Bull  $\mathbf{\text{♉}}$ ; Gemini, the Twins  $\mathbf{\text{♊}}$ ; Cancer, the Crab  $\mathbf{\text{♋}}$ ; Leo, the Lion  $\mathbf{\text{♌}}$ ; Virgo, the Virgin  $\mathbf{\text{♍}}$ ; Libra, the Balance  $\mathbf{\text{♎}}$ ; Scorpio, the Scorpion  $\mathbf{\text{♏}}$ ; Sagittarius, the Archer  $\mathbf{\text{♐}}$ ; Capricornus, the Goat  $\mathbf{\text{♑}}$ ; Aquarius, the Water-bearer  $\mathbf{\text{♒}}$ ; Pisces, the Fishes  $\mathbf{\text{♓}}$ . The first six signs lie in the northern hemisphere, and are called the Northern Signs; the last six lie in the southern hemisphere, and are called the Southern Signs.

The ascending signs begin at  $0^{\circ}$  Capricorn, the most southerly point of the ecliptic, and end at  $30^{\circ}$  Gemini, the most northerly; the other six are called the descending signs.

## PROBLEMS TO BE SOLVED BY THE TERRESTRIAL GLOBE.

### PROB. I.—*To find the latitude of a place.*

**RULE.**—Bring the place to the graduated edge of the brass meridian; the degree of the meridian over it, north or south from the equator, shows the north or south latitude of the place.

**EXERCISES.**—What is the latitude of London, Paris, Madrid, Rome, Lisbon, Edinburgh, Dublin, Vienna, Constantinople?—Ans.  $51^{\circ} 30'$ ;  $48^{\circ} 50'$ ;  $40^{\circ} 25'$ ;  $41^{\circ} 54'$ ;  $38^{\circ} 42'$ ;  $55^{\circ} 57'$ ;  $53^{\circ} 23'$ ;  $49^{\circ} 12'$ ;  $41^{\circ} 0'$  all north.

What is the latitude of the Cape of Good Hope, Candy, Bombay, Madras, Calcutta, Pekin, Sydney, Valparaiso, Lima, Bogota, Rio Janeiro, Buenos Ayres, Cape Horn, Sierra Leone, Gondar, and Cairo?

**PROB. II.—***To find the longitude of a place.*

**RULE.**—Bring the place to the edge of the meridian; the degree of the equator cut by it shows the longitude of the place east or west from Greenwich, the first meridian on all British maps.

**Ex.**—What is the longitude of Petersburg, Calcutta, Naples, Pekin?—  
Ans.  $30^{\circ} 19' E.$ ;  $88^{\circ} 17' E.$ ;  $14^{\circ} 15' E.$ ; and  $116^{\circ} 28' E.$

What is the longitude of Cairo, Cape Town, St Helena, Amaraipoora, Mexico, Rio Janeiro, Kingston in Jamaica, Sikoff, Juan Fernandez, Quebec, Lima, Valparaiso, Constantinople, Panama, and Jerusalem?

**PROB. III.—***The longitude and latitude of a place being given, to find that place.*

**RULE.**—Bring the given longitude to the meridian, then under the given degree of latitude on the meridian is the place required.

**Ex.**—What places are situate in  $31^{\circ} 15' E.$  long. and  $30^{\circ} 2' N.$  lat.? in  $18^{\circ} 29' E.$  long. and  $84^{\circ} 22' S.$  lat.? in  $59^{\circ} 45' W.$  long. and  $13^{\circ} 15' N.$  lat.?—  
Ans. Cairo, Cape of Good Hope, Barbadoes.

What places are situate in  $44^{\circ} 28' E.$  long. and  $56^{\circ} 19' N.$  lat.? in  $57^{\circ} 35' W.$  long. and  $25^{\circ} 15' S.$  lat.? in  $27^{\circ} 15' W.$  long. and  $38^{\circ} 40' N.$  lat.? in  $57^{\circ} 28' E.$  long. and  $20^{\circ} 9' S.$  lat.; in  $3^{\circ} 42' W.$  long. and  $40^{\circ} 25' N.$  lat.? in  $118^{\circ} 84' E.$  long. and  $22^{\circ} 12' N.$  lat.? in  $151^{\circ} 13' E.$  long. and  $33^{\circ} 51' S.$  lat.? in  $82^{\circ} 22' W.$  long. and  $23^{\circ} 9' N.$  lat.? and in  $149^{\circ} 30' W.$  long. and  $17^{\circ} 29' S.$  lat.?

**PROB. IV.—***To find the difference of latitude and the difference of longitude between any two given places.*

**RULE.**—Find the latitudes of the two places, and take the difference or the sum of these according as they lie on the same side or on different sides of the equator. The difference of longitude is the difference or the sum of longitudes of the two places according as they lie on the same side or on different sides of the first meridian.

**Ex.**—What is the difference of latitude and the difference of longitude between Edinburgh and Cairo?—Ans. diff. of lat.  $25^{\circ} 51'$ ; diff. of long.  $34^{\circ} 87'$ .

Find the difference of latitude and also of longitude between Edinburgh and Montreal, Mexico, Rio Janeiro, Valparaiso, Pekin, Calcutta, Bombay, and the Cape of Good Hope. Find the difference of latitude and also of longitude between Paris and St Petersburg, Vienna, Sydney, Madras, Peshawur, Ispahan, Gondar, Timbuctoo, and Morocco.

**PROB. V.—***To find the distance between any two places on the globe.*

**RULE.**—Lay the quadrant of altitude over the two places, and mark the number of degrees between them.\*

---

\* When the distance is more than  $90^{\circ}$ , stretch a thread from the one place to the other, and measure the distance on the equator.

Ex.—What is the distance between Quebec and Rio Janeiro? Rome and London? Calcutta and the Cape of Good Hope? The Cape of Good Hope and London? Ans.  $74^{\circ}$  or 5115 miles;  $12\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  or 891 miles;— $89\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  or 6110 miles;—and  $89\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  or 6110 miles.

What is the distance between Pekin and London? Petersburg and the North Cape in Kamtschatka? Paris and Cairo? Calcutta and Valparaiso? Buenos Ayres and Cape Town, measured east and west? Edinburgh and New York? Amsterdam and Batavia? Copenhagen and Trincomalee? London and Sierra Leone? Alexandria and the Cape of Good Hope? Cape Mogadore and Suez?

PROB. VI.—*The hour at any place being given, to find what hour it is at any other place.*

RULE.—Bring the place at which the hour is given to the meridian, set the index to that hour, then turn the globe until the other place comes to the meridian, and the index will show the hour at that place.\*

Ex.—When it is noon at Edinburgh, what is the time at Lima, Mecca, and Canton? When it is 6 o'clock A. M. at London, what o'clock is it at Sydney, Cape Comorin, and Cape Horn?—Ans. 7h. 5' M.;—2h. 55' A.;—7h. 45' A.;—4h. 5' A.;—11h. 11' M.;—and 1h. 31' M.

When it is noon and 4 o'clock at London, what is the time at Pekin, Calcutta, Cairo, Constantinople, Quebec, Mexico, Rio Janeiro, and Ispahan? When it is  $8\frac{1}{2}$  p. m. and midnight at Jerusalem, what is the time at London, Petersburg, Paris, Berlin, the Azores, St Helena, the Mauritius, Penang or Prince of Wales Island, Nankin, Sydney, and Nootka Sound.

PROB. VII.—*To rectify the globe for the latitude of any place.*

RULE.—Elevate the north or south pole above the horizon as many degrees as are equal to the latitude of the place.

Ex.—Rectify the globe for Edinburgh, London, Paris, Lisbon, Buenos Ayres, Madras, Pekin.—Ans. Elevate the N. Pole  $55^{\circ} 57'$ ,— $51^{\circ} 30'$ ,— $48^{\circ} 50'$ ,— $38^{\circ} 42'$ ;—the S. Pole  $34^{\circ} 35'$ ;—the N. Pole  $13^{\circ} 4'$ , and  $39^{\circ} 54'$  above the horizon.

Rectify the globe for Melville Island, Petersburg, Cairo, Cape Town, Valdivia, Mecca, Ispahan, Tobolsk, Delhi, Sydney, Sagallen Oola, Bencoolen, Sierra Leone, Paramatta, and Berlin.

PROB. VIII.—*To find the sun's place in the ecliptic for any given time.*

RULE.—Find the day of the month on the wooden horizon, and opposite to it, in the adjoining circle, are the sign and degree of the ecliptic in which the sun is for that day; find the same sign and degree of the ecliptic on the globe, and that is the sun's place in the ecliptic.†

\* If the place where the hour is required be to the east of that of which the hour is given, then the hour will be later in the day, otherwise it will be earlier.

† This problem may likewise be performed on the celestial globe.

Ex.—What is the sun's place on the first January, the 30th March, the 24th December, the 21st June, and the 23d September?—Ans.  $\text{V } 10^{\circ} 15'$ ;— $\text{X } 29^{\circ} 30'$ ;— $\text{V } 2^{\circ} 15'$ ;— $\text{II } 29^{\circ} 30'$ ;—and  $\text{VII } 30^{\circ}$ .

What is the sun's place on the 1st and 15th day of each month of the year?

PROB. IX.—*To find at what hour the sun rises and sets, and the length of the day and night, at any place not in the frigid zones, on a given day.*

RULE.—Rectify the globe for the latitude of the place, find the sun's place in the ecliptic for the given day, and bring it to the meridian; set the Index to XII., and turn the sun's place to the eastern edge of the horizon,—the index will show the hour of rising; then bring it to the western edge of the horizon, and the index will show the time of setting. The hour of sunrise, doubled, gives the length of the night; and the hour of sunset, doubled, gives the length of the day.\*

Ex.—At what time does the sun rise and set at Dublin, Archangel, Gibraltar, and the Cape of Good Hope, on the 15th June? And what is the length of the day and night at those places?—Ans. Rises 8h. 35' M., sets 8h. 25' A.;—rises 1h. 40' M., sets 10h. 20' A.;—rises 4h. 45' M., sets 7h. 15' A.;—rises 7h. 5' M., sets 4h. 55' A.

At what time does the sun rise and set at Cairo, St Helena, Bombay, Port Jackson, Cape Horn, Quebec, Mexico, and Pekin, respectively, on the 22d June, 10th September, 22d December, and 1st May? At what time does the sun rise and set at Constantinople, Ispahan, Calcutta, Canton, Lima, Valparaiso, Sierra Leone, Madeira, Paris, London, Edinburgh, and Orkney, on the 1st and 15th of each month, from 1st June to 1st January?

PROB. X.—*To find the sun's amplitude or on what point of the compass the sun rises and sets, on a given day, at any particular place.*

RULE.—Rectify the globe for the latitude of the place, and find the sun's place for the particular day; then observe what place in the circle of rhumbs, on the wooden horizon, is cut by the sun's place in the ecliptic when brought to the eastern edge of the horizon, and also when brought to the western, and that will be the point required.

\* Thus, if the sun rise at 6, the length of the night is 12 hours; if he set at 9, the length of the day is 18 hours. Places on the equator have sunrise at 6, and sunset at 6; and, of course, day and night equal throughout the whole year. The length of the longest day increases with the latitude; and at the polar circles the longest day is 24 hours, and the longest night the same. From these circles to the poles, the days continue to lengthen into weeks and months: at the poles, the sun is visible for six months, and invisible during the other six.

Ex.—At what points of the compass does the sun rise and set at Gibraltar, on the 17th July, at Petersburg on the 10th October, and at Edinburgh on the 9th June?—Ans. Rises E.  $26\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N., sets W.  $26\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N.;—rises E.  $12\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  S., sets W.  $12\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  S.;—rises N. E., sets N. W.

At what points of the compass does the sun rise and set at Edinburgh, Archangel, Smyrna, Cairo, Cape Town, Calcutta, Pekin, Sydney, Monte Video, and Mecca, on the 1st and 15th of each month, from 1st June to 1st January?

PROB. XI.—*The day of the month being given, to find the sun's declination,\* and the places to which he is vertical.*

RULE.—The sun's place in the ecliptic for the given day being brought to the meridian, the degree marked over it is the declination: turn the globe, and all the places which pass under that degree will have the sun vertical on that day.

Ex.—What is the sun's declination, and to what places will he be vertical on the 7th May, the 10th February, the 4th June, and the 14th December?—Ans. Sun's declination  $16\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N.;— $14\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  S.;— $22\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N.;—and  $23\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  S.

What is the sun's declination, and to what places will he be vertical on the 1st and 15th of each month, from 1st December to 1st July?

PROB. XII.—*Given the place, day of the month, and hour, to find where the sun is then vertical.*

RULE.—Find the sun's declination; bring the given place to the meridian, and set the index to the given hour; turn the globe till the index points to XII. noon; all the places then under the meridian have noon at the given hour; and the place whose latitude corresponds with the sun's declination has the sun vertical at the given hour.

Ex.—Where is the sun vertical on the 8th of April, when it is 6 in the morning at Dublin? Where is the sun vertical on the 19th September, when it is 4 o'clock in the morning at Amsterdam? Ans. Candy, in Ceylon;—Island of Ternate.

Where is the sun vertical on the 1st and 15th of each month, from 1st December to 1st July, when it is 2, 4, 6, 8, and 10 A. M., and 2, 4, 6, 8, and 10 P. M. at Edinburgh, London, Paris, Rome, Cairo, Calcutta, Pekin, Lima, Mexico, and Quebec, respectively?

PROB. XIII.—*The day, hour, and place being given, to find where the sun is then rising and setting, where it is noon or midnight.*

RULE.—Rectify the globe for the latitude of the place to which the sun is vertical at the given hour, and bring that place to the meridian. In this position of the globe, the sun is rising to all those places on the western edge of the hori-

\* The declination of the sun is its distance from the equator, north or south.



zon, and setting to those on the eastern; to those under the upper half of the meridian it is noon or mid-day; to those under the lower half, midnight.

**Ex.**—To what places is the sun rising, to what places is he setting, and where is it noon and midnight, when at Edinburgh it is 7 in the morning, on the 14th of March? Where is it noon on the 30th June, when at London it is 9 in the evening? Where is it midnight on the 6th February, when it is noon at Petersburg?—**Ans.** Rising to the Madeira and Canary Isles and on the equator at  $18\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  W. long.; setting to Kamtschatka, Solomon Archipelago, New Caledonia, New Zealand, and on the equator at  $161\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  E. long.; noon at Tobolsk, Kashgar, Attock, and Kerguelen's Land; midnight at Lake Athabasca, Los Alamos, Isles of Revillagigedo, and Easter Island.—At King George's Island, N. W. coast of America, and Lord Hood's Island, in the South Sea.—At Cook's Inlet, N. W. coast of America, Walker's Isles, and Otaheite.

To what places is the sun rising, to what places is he setting, and where is it noon and midnight, on the 21st June, 23d September, 21st December, and 20th March, when it is 6 and 10 A. M., and 6 and 10 P. M., at Edinburgh, Paris, London, Rome, Constantinople, Cairo, Bombay, Calcutta, Sydney, Pekin, Lima, Mexico, and Quebec, respectively?

**PROB. XIV.**—*Given the place and the day of the month, to find the beginning, end, and duration of twilight.*

**RULE.**—Rectify the globe for the latitude of the given place, bring the sun's place in the ecliptic on the given day to the brass meridian, set the hour circle to XII., and fix the quadrant of altitude on the brass meridian over the given latitude: turn the globe westward till the sun's place comes to the edge of the horizon, and the hours passed over on the hour circle will show the time of the sun's setting or the beginning of evening twilight; continue the motion of the globe till the sun's place comes to  $18^{\circ}$  on the quadrant of altitude below the horizon, then the time on the hour circle shows when twilight ends; the difference between which and the hour of sunset is the duration of twilight. The beginning of morning twilight and the time of the sun's rising are found by turning the globe eastward.

**Ex.**—Find the beginning, end, and duration of twilight at Edinburgh, on the 20th of August.—**Ans.** Morning twilight begins 1h. 45', ends 4h. 45'. Evening twilight begins 7h. 15', ends 10h. 15', duration 3h.

Find the beginning, &c., of twilight at Edinburgh, Paris, Dublin, London, and Birmingham, on the 1st and 15th of each month of the year.

**PROB. XV.**—*A place in the torrid zone being given, to find on what two days of the year the sun will be vertical there.*

**RULE.**—Find the latitude of the place, turn the globe, and observe the two points of the ecliptic that pass under the degree of latitude; opposite to these points, on the wooden horizon, will be found the days required.

**Ex.**—On what days is the sun vertical at Madras, St Helena, Cape Comorin, Lima, Cape Verde?—**Ans.** April 25th and August 18th;—February 8th and November 6th;—April 11th and September 2d;—February 17th and October 25th;—April 30th and August 15th.

On what days is the sun vertical at Bogota, Cuzco, Mexico, Porto Bello, Port Republicain, Kingston in Jamaica, Paramaribo, Pernambuco, Bahia, Truxillo, Cape St Roque, Sierra Leone, Fernando Po, Timbuctoo, Sackatoo, Coomassie, Mecca, Mocha, Candy, Seringapatam, Bankok, Batavia, Manilla, and Surinam?

**PROB. XVI.**—*Given the month and day at any given place (not in the frigid zones), to find what other day of the year is of the same length.*

**RULE.**—Bring the sun's place in the ecliptic for the given day to the brass meridian, and observe the degree above it; turn the globe till some other point of the ecliptic falls under the same degree of the meridian; find this point of the ecliptic on the horizon, and directly against it is the day of the month required.

**Ex.**—What other days of the year are of the same length at Edinburgh, as April 30th and September 1st?—**Ans.** Aug. 12th and April 11th.

What other days of the year are of the same length at Vienna, as March 1st, May 1st, July 1st, August 1st, October 1st, January 1st?

**PROB. XVII.**—*To find the sun's meridian altitude at any given place, on a given day.*

**RULE.**—Rectify the globe for the latitude of the place; bring the sun's place for the given day to the meridian; the number of degrees between that place and the horizon shows the altitude required.

**Ex.**—What is the meridian altitude of the sun at London on the 11th January, at Constantinople on the 8th November, at Pekin on the 4th July?—**Ans.**  $16\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ ;— $32\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ ;—and  $73^{\circ}$ .

What is the sun's meridian altitude on the 1st and 15th of each month, from 1st June to 1st January, at Edinburgh, London, Dublin, Paris, Batavia, Sydney, Quebec, Sierra Leone, Mexico, Bankok, Mocha, Ispahan, Jerusalem, and the Mauritius, respectively?

**PROB. XVIII.**—*To find the altitude and azimuth of the sun at any given place and hour.*

**RULE.**—Rectify the globe for the latitude; bring the sun's place to the meridian, and set the index to XII. noon; turn the globe till the index points to the given hour, then fix the quadrant of altitude in the zenith, and lay it over the sun's place; the degree on the quadrant, over the sun's place, will show the altitude, and the number of degrees on the horizon, reckoned from the north or south pole to the graduated edge of the quadrant, shows the azimuth.

**Ex.**—What is the altitude and azimuth of the sun at Berlin on the 12th August, at 10 o'clock forenoon? at Cadiz on the 3d October, at 1 o'clock

afternoon? at Hamburg on the 17th March, at 10 o'clock forenoon—  
Ans. Alt.  $45^{\circ}$ , az.  $43\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ ;—alt.  $47^{\circ}$ , az.  $21\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ ;—alt.  $50^{\circ}$ , az.  $35\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ .

What is the altitude and azimuth of the sun on the 1st and 15th of each month, from 1st December to 1st July, when it is 9 and 10 A. M., and 1 and 2 P. M., at Edinburgh, Petersburg, Paris, Lisbon, Madrid, Vienna, Buda, Naples, Malta, Algiers, Cape Town, Sydney, Peking, Quebec, New York, Arequipa, Monte Video, Santiago, and Jesso, respectively?

**PROB. XIX.**—*To find at what hours the sun is due east and due west, on any day at a given place.*

**RULE.**—Rectify the globe for the latitude of the place, bring the sun's place in the ecliptic for the given day to the meridian, and set the index to XII.; fix the quadrant of altitude on the brass meridian over the latitude of the place, and bring the other end of it to the E. point of the horizon; keep the quadrant in this position, and turn the globe till the sun's place comes to the graduated edge of the quadrant; the hours passed over by the index show the time from noon when the sun is due east or west.\*

**Ex.**—At what hours is the sun due east and due west at Edinburgh on the 1st of May? At what hours is the sun due east and due west at the Cape of Good Hope on the 1st of December? Ans. Due east at 5h.  $30'$  A. M., and due west at 5h.  $30'$  P. M.; due east at 8h.  $20'$  A. M., and due west at 8h.  $40'$  P. M.

At what hours is the sun due east and due west at Petersburg, Stockholm, London, Dublin, Glasgow, Paris, and Rome, on the 1st and 15th of April, May, June, July, and August?

**PROB. XX.**—*Given the latitude of the place, day of the month, and the sun's altitude, to find the sun's azimuth and the hour of the day.*

**RULE.**—Rectify the globe for the latitude of the place, fix the quadrant of altitude on the brass meridian over the given latitude, bring the sun's place in the ecliptic to the brass meridian, and set the hour circle to XII.; turn the globe till the sun's place in the ecliptic coincides with the given altitude on the quadrant, the hours passed over on the hour circle shows the time from noon, and the azimuth will be found on the horizon as in Prob. XVIII.

**Ex.**—What is the hour of the day and the sun's azimuth at Edinburgh on the 1st of August, the altitude of the sun being  $36^{\circ}$ ? Ans. 8h.  $40'$  A. M., and 3h.  $20'$  P. M. Azimuth  $69^{\circ} 37'$ .

Find the hour of the day and the sun's azimuth at Edinburgh, Belfast, Liverpool, Berlin, Rome, and Geneva, on the 15th of each month of the year, when the sun's altitude is respectively  $20^{\circ}$ ,  $30^{\circ}$ , and  $35^{\circ}$ .

**PROB. XXI.**—*To find the latitude of a place from the sun's meridian altitude on a given day.*

**RULE.**—Bring the sun's place in the ecliptic for the given

\* If the latitude and the declination are both north or both south, the sun will be due east and west, when he is above the horizon; but if the one is north and the other south, then he is below the horizon.

day  
num  
sou  
or  
deg  
poi  
will

E  
to b  
obse  
 $53^{\circ}$ ;

Or  
sever  
obse  
the o

PRO

R  
whic  
the 1  
thos  
moon

Ex.  
Sept  
There  
partly  
then  
72 Isl  
the eq  
in Day  
tude.  
S. E. o  
a direc  
thence  
The  
o'clock  
was o  
places  
July 1  
The m  
P. M.;  
Paris,  
visible

PROB  
giv  
ting

Ru  
remain

\* To  
to the

day to the upper part of the brass meridian, and count the number of degrees of altitude from it, towards the north or south points of the horizon (according as the sun was north or south of the place of observation),\* and mark at what degree it ends, then bring this degree to the north or south point of the horizon, and the elevation of the contrary pole will show the latitude.

Ex.—On the 1st of May 1835, the sun's meridian altitude was observed to be at different places,  $22^{\circ}$ ,  $32^{\circ}$ ,  $40^{\circ}$ , and  $56^{\circ}$ ; the sun being north of the observer: What was the latitude of the places of observation? Ans.  $53^{\circ}$ ;— $43^{\circ}$ ;— $35^{\circ}$ ;—and  $19^{\circ}$  S.

On the 1st of August, the sun's meridian altitude was observed at several places to be  $15^{\circ}$ ,  $25^{\circ}$ ,  $32^{\circ}$ ,  $49^{\circ}$ , the sun being to the south of the observer; and also  $12^{\circ}$ ,  $21^{\circ}$ ,  $37^{\circ}$ ,  $43^{\circ}$ , and  $71^{\circ}$ , the sun being to the north of the observer: What is the latitude of these places?

PROB. XXII.—*To find all the places to which an eclipse of the sun or of the moon will be visible at any instant.*

RULE.—Rectify the globe for the latitude of the place to which the sun is vertical at the given instant, and bring it to the meridian. The eclipse, if of the sun, will be visible to all those places which are above the horizon; and, if of the moon, to all those places which are under the horizon.

Ex.—There was a total eclipse of the moon at Greenwich on the 2d September 1830, at 11 o'clock evening; to what places was it then visible? There was an eclipse of the moon on the 2d February 1831, at Greenwich, partly visible at about 5 o'clock in the evening; to what places was it then visible?—Ans. The line of visibility stretches from the Gulf of the 72 Islands at the mouth of the Yenesei, in Siberia, to Java Head, cutting the equator in  $105^{\circ}$  E. longitude, and on the W. from Discovery Island, in Davis' Straits, to Lima in Peru, cutting the equator in  $75^{\circ}$  W. longitude.—The line of visibility stretches from Iceland to Bathurst, in the S. E. of Cape Colony, cutting the equator in  $15^{\circ}$  E. long.; from Iceland in a direct line, to Cape Fairweather, on the N. W. coast of America, and thence to the island of New Zealand, cutting the equator in  $166^{\circ}$  W. long.

The moon was eclipsed at Greenwich on the 6th January 1833, at 8 o'clock A.M.; to what places was the eclipse then visible? The moon was eclipsed at Greenwich, on 1st July 1833, at midnight; to what places was the eclipse then visible? The sun was eclipsed at Greenwich, July 17th, 1833, at 6 o'clock A.M.; to what places was it then visible? The moon was eclipsed at Greenwich, December 26th, 1833, at 9h. 30' P.M.; to what places was it then visible? The moon was eclipsed at Paris, December 16th, 1834, at 5 o'clock A.M.; to what places was it then visible?

PROB. XXIII.—*Any place in the north frigid zone being given, to find how long the sun shines there without setting, and how long he is totally absent.*

RULE.—Subtract the latitude of the place from  $90^{\circ}$ ; the remainder is the sun's declination N. when the longest day

\* To limit the problem, it is necessary to mention whether the sun is to the north or south of the place of observation.

begins and ends, or his declination  $\delta$ . when the longest night begins and ends. Observe what degree in the ecliptic on each side of  $30^\circ \Pi$ , and on each side of  $30^\circ \uparrow$ , agrees with the declinations, and find the days corresponding to them on the horizon. The days answering to the sun's place west of  $30^\circ \Pi$ , and west of  $30^\circ \uparrow$ , will be, the former the commencement of the longest day, and the latter that of the longest night; and the day's agreeing with the sun's place east of  $30^\circ \Pi$ , and east of  $30^\circ \uparrow$ , will give, the former the end of the longest day, and the latter the end of the longest night.

Ex.—What is the length of the longest day and night at the North Cape in Lapland, the southern point of Spitzbergen, and the northern point of Nova Zembla? Captain Parry wintered on Melville Island, in  $75^\circ$  N. lat. How long was he involved in darkness?—Ans. Longest day begins May 15th, ends July 29th; longest night begins November 17th, ends January 26th;—longest day begins April 25th, ends August 19th; longest night begins October 28th, ends February 14th?—same as last question;—from November 8d to February 8th.

What is the length of the longest day and longest night at Fury and Hecla Strait, Fair Foreland in Spitzbergen, Cape Munster in Nova Zembla, North-east Cape in Siberia, Icy Cape, Croker Bay, Port Bowen, and at Discovery Island?

#### PROB. XXIV.—To find the antæci\* of a place.

RULE.—Find the latitude of the place given; at the corresponding latitude on the opposite side of the equator of the same meridian are the antæci.

Ex.—Who are the antæci of the inhabitants of Barca,—of Quebec,—of Oporto?—Ans. Cape Colony;—the Patagonians;—Gough's Isle.

Who are the antæci of St Helena, of Cape Desolation, Greenland, Fortune Land, Valdivia, of Ripen in Denmark, of Alexandria, Nippon, and of Van Diemen's Island?

#### PROB. XXV.—To find the perieci† of a place.

RULE.—Bring the given place to the meridian, and observe the degree above it; set the index to XII. noon, and turn the globe till the index points to XII. midnight; under the same degree of the meridian on the same side of the equator as the given place, are the perieci of that place.

Ex.—Who are the perieci of the people of Petersburg, Cashmere, Mooltan, Mexico?—Ans. Montagu Island;—Paso del Norte in Mexico;—Arispe in Mexico;—Klmedy in Hindostan, nearly.

\* The Antæci are those who live under the same meridian, and have the same latitude, but on opposite sides of the equator; they have noon at the same time, but their summer and winter at opposite periods of the year.

† The perieci live under the same degree of latitude, but differ  $180^\circ$  in longitude; consequently, they have their summer and winter at the same time, but their day and night at opposite times.



Who are the portmets of Amsterdam, Quito, St John in Newfoundland, St Domingo, Barbadoes, Palawan, London?

**PROB. XXVI.**—*To find the antipodes\* of a place.*

**RULE.**—Bring the given place to the meridian, and observe its latitude; set the index to XII. noon, and turn the globe till the index points to XII. midnight; under the same degree of latitude as the place given, but on the opposite side of the equator, will be found the antipodes.

**Ex.**—Who are the antipodes of the inhabitants of Bantam, Botany Bay, island of Borneo, Cape Horn?—Ans. Tunja in New Granada;—the Azores, nearly;—Brazil and Ecuador;—Kirenak in Siberia, nearly.

Who are the antipodes of Guiana, Cambodia, Santa Fé in La Plata, Corea, island of Hainan, island of Kiusiu?

## CELESTIAL GLOBE.

THE Celestial Globe is a representation of the heavens, on which are traced the circles necessary for finding the position of the stars; it is suspended in a brass meridian supported on a wooden horizon, in the same manner as the Terrestrial Globe.

The two points in which the equinoctial intersects the ecliptic are called the Equinoctial Points. The first point of Aries, or that at which the sun appears to cross the equinoctial towards the north, is the vernal equinoctial point; and the first point of Libra, at which the sun appears to recross the equinoctial towards the south, is the autumnal equinoctial point. When the sun is in either of these two points, the day and night are equal on every part of the earth.†

The first point of Cancer and the first point of Capricorn are called the Solstitial Points. When the sun is in that of Cancer, it is the summer solstice, and we have our longest day; when he is in the first point of Capricorn, it is the winter solstice, and we have our shortest day.‡

The right ascension of a star is the distance, measured eastward upon the equinoctial, from the first point of Aries

\* Antipodes have the same latitude on opposite sides of the equator, and differ 180° in longitude; consequently, they have their day and night, their summer and winter, at opposite times.

† The Vernal Equinox happens on the 20th or 21st of March, and the Autumnal Equinox on the 23d of September.

‡ The summer solstice happens on the 21st or 22d of June, and the winter solstice on the 21st or 22d of December.

to the point where a great circle drawn through the star, and perpendicular to the equinoctial, intersects it.

The latitude of a star is the distance between the star and the ecliptic measured upon a great circle drawn through the star, and perpendicular to the ecliptic; and the longitude is the distance between the first point of Aries and the point where the circle cuts the ecliptic. Longitude, latitude, and declination,\* are expressed in degrees, minutes, &c., and right ascension in hours, minutes, &c. The sun has no latitude, as he is always in the ecliptic.

The signs and degrees are usually marked on one side of the ecliptic, and the days of the month on the other.

A Constellation is an assemblage of stars distinguished by the name of some animal or object to which the outline of the whole is supposed to bear a resemblance,—as the Bear, the Dragon, Orion, Boötes, the Crown, &c.

The Zodiac is an imaginary belt around the heavens, about 16 degrees broad, in which all the planets, except Ceres, Pallas, Juno, Vesta, Astræa, Hebe, Iris, and Flora move. Through the middle of this belt runs the ecliptic, or the apparent path of the sun.

### PROBLEMS TO BE SOLVED BY THE CELESTIAL GLOBE.

PROB. I.—*To find the latitude and longitude of a star.*

RULE.—Bring the pole of the ecliptic to the zenith, in which fix the quadrant, and lay it over the given star; the number of degrees between the ecliptic and the star shows the latitude; the number of degrees between the edge of the quadrant and the first point of Aries indicates the longitude.

Ex.—What are the latitude and longitude of Procyon in Canis Minor, of Sirius in Canis Major, and of Arcturus in Boötes?—Ans. Lat.  $16^{\circ}$  S., and long.  $114^{\circ}$ ;—Lat.  $40^{\circ}$  S., and long.  $101^{\circ}$ ;—Lat.  $30\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N., and long.  $201^{\circ}$ .

What are the latitude and longitude of Aldebaran, Bellatrix, Deneb, Dubhe, Alphecca, Altair, Markab, Fomalhaut, Antares, Canopus, Rigel, Ras Alhagus, and Achernar?

PROB. II.—*To find a star's place in the heavens, its latitude and longitude being given.*

RULE.—Set the globe and quadrant as in last problem: then lay the graduated edge of the quadrant on the given longitude in the ecliptic, and the star will be found under the given latitude.

\* The declination of a star is its distance north or south of the equinoctial.

Ex.—What star is that whose longitude is  $85^\circ$ , and whose latitude is  $16^\circ$  S.? What star is that whose longitude is  $307^\circ$ , and whose latitude is  $30^\circ$  N.?—Ans. Betelgeux in Orion;—and Altair in Aquila.

What are those stars whose latitude and longitude are respectively  $23^\circ$  N. and long.  $54^\circ$ ;  $22\frac{1}{2}^\circ$  N. and long.  $79^\circ$ ;  $80^\circ$  N. and long.  $334^\circ$ ;  $23^\circ$  N. and long.  $40^\circ$ ;  $26^\circ$  N. and long.  $280^\circ$ ;  $4^\circ$  S. and long.  $247^\circ$ ;  $17^\circ$  S. and long.  $28\frac{1}{2}^\circ$ ;  $2^\circ$  S. and long.  $201^\circ$ ;  $60^\circ$  S. and long.  $341^\circ$ ?

PROB. III.—*To find the declination of the sun or a star.*

RULE.—Bring the sun's place, or the star, to the meridian; observe its distance N. or S. from the equinoctial, and the distance will be the declination.

Ex.—What is the declination of the sun on the 11th April? What is the declination of Castor in Gemini, and of Regulus in Leo?—Ans. Declination  $8\frac{1}{2}^\circ$  N.;— $32\frac{1}{2}^\circ$  N.;—and  $13^\circ$  N.

What is the declination of the sun on the 1st and 15th of each month, from July 1st to January 1st? What is the declination of each of the stars mentioned in PROB. I.?

PROB. IV.—*To find the right ascension of the sun, or any star.*

RULE.—Bring the sun's place, or the star, to the meridian; the degree of the equinoctial, cut by the meridian, shows the right ascension.

Ex.—What is the sun's right ascension on the 5th July and the 13th October? What is the right ascension of  $\alpha$  Lyrae, of Aldebaran in Taurus, and of Rigel in Orion's Foot?—Ans. Right ascension 6h. 58';—13h. 12';—18h. 31';—4h. 26';—5h. 6'.

What is the right ascension of the sun on the 1st, 10th, and 20th of each month of the year? What is the right ascension of each of the stars mentioned in PROB. I.?

PROB. V.—*The right ascension and declination of any of the heavenly bodies being given, to find its place on the globe.*

RULE.—Bring the given degree of right ascension to the brass meridian, and under the given degree of declination on the brass meridian is the place of the body.

Ex.—What star has 13h. 42' right ascension and  $50^\circ 8'$  declination N.?—Ans.  $\eta$  Ursae Majoris.

What stars have respectively 0h. 1' R. A. and  $28^\circ 16'$  dec. N.;—5h. 7' R. A. and  $8^\circ 23'$  dec. S.;—6h. 39' R. A. and  $16^\circ 31'$  dec. S.;—10h. 0' R. A. and  $12^\circ 41'$  dec. N.;—14h. 9' R. A. and  $19^\circ 57'$  dec. N.;—16h. 20' R. A. and  $26^\circ 6'$  dec. S.

PROB. VI.—*The latitude of a place, the day and hour being given, to represent the face of the heavens, so as to point out all the constellations and remarkable stars then visible.*

RULE.—Rectify the globe for the latitude of the place; bring the sun's place for the given day to the meridian; set the index to XII., then turn the globe till the index points to the given hour. In this position the globe will represent the face of the heavens.

**Ex.**—Represent the face of the heavens as it will appear at London for 3 and 9 in the morning on the 18th January; for 8 and 11 evening on the 12th March.

Represent the face of the heavens for the 1st and 15th of each month of the year, and for each hour from 9 P. M. to 3 A. M., as it will appear at Edinburgh, Paris, Cape of Good Hope, Paramatta, and Calcutta.

**PROB. VII.**—*To find the time when any of the heavenly bodies rises, sets, or comes to the meridian, on a particular day, at a given place.*

**RULE.**—Rectify the globe for the latitude of the place; bring the sun's place to the meridian, and set the index to XII.; then turn the globe till the given star comes to the eastern edge of the horizon, the index will show the time of rising; carry it to the western edge, the index will show the time of setting; then bring it to the meridian, and the index shows the time of its culmination or southing.\*

**Ex.**—At what time does Regulus, in Leo, rise, set, and culminate at Edinburgh, on the 4th of February? At what time does Alphecca, in Corona Borealis, rise, set, and culminate at Madrid, on the 7th of May? —Ans. Rises 5h. 25' A., souths 0h. 45' M., and sets 8h. 5' M.;—rises 4h. 50' A., souths 0h. 35' M., and sets 8h. 20' M.

At what time does each of the stars mentioned in PROB. I. rise, culminate, and set, on the 1st and 15th of each month of the year, at the places mentioned in last Prob.?

**PROB. VIII.**—*To find on what day of the year a star comes to the meridian at a given hour.*

**RULE.**—Bring the star to the brass meridian, and set the index to the given hour; turn the globe till the index points to XII. noon, and the day of the month which corresponds to the degree of the ecliptic cut by the meridian is the day required.

**Ex.**—On what day does Rigel, in Orion, come to the meridian at 8 o'clock in the evening? On what day does Sirius come to the meridian at 10 o'clock evening?—Ans. February 8d;—January 28th.

On what day does Aldebaran come to the meridian at 7, 8, 10, 12 P. M. and 2, 4, 6 A. M.?—On what days do each of the stars mentioned in PROB. I. come to the meridian at 7, 9, 11 P. M. and 1, 3, 5 A. M., respectively?

**PROB. IX.**—*To find the amplitude of any star, its oblique ascension and descension, and its diurnal arc, at any given place.*

**RULE.**—Rectify the globe for the latitude of the place, and bring the given star to the eastern part of the horizon; the

\* In turning round the globe it will be observed that some of the stars do not descend below the horizon, while others in the opposite point of the heavens continue always below it. The former never set at the given place for which the globe is rectified, and are called *circumpolar stars*; and the latter never rise at the given place.

nun  
and  
the  
sio  
war  
hori  
star  
hori  
betw  
the  
terce  
Arie

Ex.  
and t  
rising  
its di  
Req  
diurna  
Vega,

PROB.

Ru  
bring  
circle  
zenith  
merid  
star;  
altitud  
from i  
point,

Ex.—  
tude an  
69° from  
42°, az.

At E  
the alti  
Procyon  
Alderan  
At Lo  
azimuth  
Yed, Ar  
Castor,  
Algol, A

PROB.

RULE  
bring t

number of degrees between the eastern point of the horizon and the star will be its rising amplitude, and the degree of the equinoctial cut by the horizon will be the oblique ascension; set the hour circle to XII., and turn the globe westward till the given star comes to the western edge of the horizon, the hours passed over on the hour circle will be the star's diurnal arc, or the time of its continuance above the horizon. The setting amplitude is the number of degrees between the western point of the horizon and the star, and the oblique descension is that degree of the equinoctial intercepted by the horizon, reckoning from the first point of Aries.

Ex.—Required the amplitude, the oblique ascension and descension, and the diurnal arc of Rigel at Edinburgh?—Ans.  $15^{\circ}$  E., amplitude at rising;  $15^{\circ}$  W. at setting; oblique ascension  $88\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ , descension  $64^{\circ}$ , and its diurnal arc 10h. 20'.

Required the amplitude, the oblique ascension and descension, and the diurnal arc of Aldebaran, Capella, Rigel, Sirius, Regulus, Arcturus, and Vega, at London, Paris, Vienna, Constantinople, and Moscow.

PROB. X.—*To find the altitude and azimuth of the sun or a star at any given place and time.*

RULE.—Rectify the globe for the latitude of the place; bring the sun's place in the ecliptic and XII. on the hour circle to the brass meridian; and fix the quadrant in the zenith. Then turn the globe till the given hour comes to the meridian, and lay the graduated edge of the quadrant on the star; the degree of the quadrant over the star will show its altitude, and the number of degrees counted upon the horizon, from its intersection by the quadrant to the north or south point, will be its azimuth.

Ex.—At Edinburgh, on the 4th August, at 10h. P. M., what are the altitude and azimuth of Mirach, Almaach, and Altair?—Ans. Alt.  $29^{\circ}$ , az.  $69^{\circ}$  from N. towards E.;—alt.  $28\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ , az.  $56\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  from N. towards E.;—alt.  $42^{\circ}$ , az.  $12\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  from S. towards E.

At Edinburgh on the 31st December, at 9h. and 11h. P. M., what are the altitude and azimuth of Capella, Dubhe, Regulus, Alloth, Castor, Procyon, Bellatrix, Sirius, Menkar, Algenib, Mirach, Algol, Shedir, Alderamin, Arided, and  $\alpha$  Lyrae?

At London, on the 1st March, at midnight, what are the altitude and azimuth of Kochab, Arided,  $\alpha$  Lyrae, Albireo, Alphecca, Ras Alhagus, Yed, Arcturus, Benetnash, Spica Virginis, Regulus, Cor Hydrae, Sirius, Castor, Pollux, Betelgeux, Procyon, Capella, Aldebaran, the Pleiades, Algol, Almaach, Shedir?

PROB. XI.—*To find what stars are rising, setting, or culminating at any given time and place.*

RULE.—Rectify the globe for the latitude of the place; bring the sun's place in the ecliptic to the brass meridian,



and set the hour circle to XII.; then turn the globe eastward or westward, according as the time is before or after noon, till the given hour comes to the meridian, then all those on the eastern edge of the horizon will be rising; those under the brass meridian culminating; and those on the western edge of the horizon setting; all above the horizon will be visible, and all under it invisible.

Ex.—At Edinburgh, on the 5th August, at 11 o'clock A., what stars are rising, what culminating, and what are setting?—Ans. Rising, *Polaris Australis*,  $\alpha$  2,  $\alpha$  Ceti,  $\alpha$  Tauri,  $\alpha$  Aurigæ. Culminating,  $\alpha$  Ursæ Majoris. 15 and 17 Anseris et Vulpeculæ;  $\beta$  Antinoti. Setting, *Vindemiatrix Virginis*, *Zuben ha Krabi*,  $\gamma$  3, and  $\beta$  Libræ;  $\alpha$ ,  $\gamma$  1,  $\gamma$  2,  $\beta$ , *Sagittarii*.

What stars are rising, culminating, and setting at Edinburgh, Rome, Cairo, Cape of Good Hope, Sydney, Bombay, and Calcutta, on the 20th of each of the months of the year, at 10h. A. and 2h. M.

PROB. XII.—*To find the distance of one star from another in degrees.*

RULE.—Lay the quadrant of altitude over the two stars, the division marked  $0^\circ$  being placed on one of them, then the degree which falls upon the other shows the number of degrees between them, or their apparent angular distance as seen from the earth.

Ex.—Required the distance of Rigel from Antares, Vega, and Spica Virginis.—Ans.  $157^\circ$ ;  $145\frac{1}{2}^\circ$ ; and  $119^\circ$ .

Required the distance of Canopus from Algenib, Polaris, Aldebaran, Rigel, and Procyon, and also their distances from each other.

PROB. XIII.—*The latitude of a place, the altitude of a star, and the day of the month being given, to find the hour of the night.*

RULE.—Rectify the globe for the latitude; bring the sun's place to the meridian, and set the index to XII.; fix the quadrant in the zenith, then move the globe and quadrant till the star comes under the quadrant at the given altitude, and the index will show the hour required.

Ex.—At Edinburgh, on the 13th December, when the altitude of Aldebaran is  $46^\circ$ , what is the hour of the night? When, at the same place, the altitude of Capella, in Auriga, is  $70^\circ$  on the 20th of January, what are the hours of the night?—Ans. 9h. 15' P.M., and 0h. 45' A.M.;—7h. and 10h. 35' P.M.

At Edinburgh, on the 1st and 15th of June, when the altitude of Alphecca is  $50^\circ$ ,  $\alpha$  Lyræ  $41^\circ$ , Alderamin  $45^\circ$ , and Arided  $45^\circ$ , respectively, what are the hours of the night? At Paris, on the 1st of October and 15th of November, when the altitude of Markab is  $45^\circ$ , Altair,  $49^\circ$ , Almaach,  $45^\circ$ , the Pleiades  $27^\circ$ , and Aldebaran  $22^\circ$ , what are the hours of the night? At Calcutta, on the 1st January and 1st February, when the altitude of Menkar is  $66\frac{1}{2}^\circ$ , Rigel,  $45^\circ$ , Betelgeux  $60^\circ$ , Procyon  $46^\circ$ , and Sirius  $50^\circ$ , what are the hours of the night?

**PROB. XIV.**—*The year and day being given, to find the place of a planet.*

**RULE.**—Find the sun's place for the given day, and bring it to the brass meridian; set the index to XII.; then find in the Nautical or the New Edinburgh Almanac the time when the planet passes the meridian on the given day, and turn the globe till the index points to the hour thus found, find in the Almanac the declination of the planet for the same day, and under the degrees of declination on the brass meridian is the place of the planet.

**Ex.**—What will be the places of Venus and Jupiter on the 1st of August 1850?—Ans. Venus will be in the constellation Libra, her R. A. being 11h. 12 $\frac{1}{2}$ ', and her declination 6° 13' N.; Jupiter will be in the constellation Libra, his R. A. being 11h. 32', and his declination 4° 16 $\frac{1}{2}$ ' N.

What will be the place of Venus on the 19th December 1850, 1851, and 1852?—What will be the place of the moon on the 25th March 1850, 1851, and 1852? Find the place of the moon and of each of the planets for the 1st and 25th of each month of the years 1850 to 1860 inclusive.

## TABLE,

SHOWING THE LENGTH OF A DEGREE OF LONGITUDE ON ANY  
PARALLEL OF LATITUDE, BETWEEN THE EQUATOR AND THE  
POLES, THE EARTH BEING SUPPOSED A SPHERE.

| Deg. of<br>Lat. | Geog.<br>Miles. | Eng.<br>Miles. | Deg. of<br>Lat. | Geog.<br>Miles. | Eng.<br>Miles. | Deg. of<br>Lat. | Geog.<br>Miles. | Eng.<br>Miles. |
|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|
| 1               | 59.99           | 69.10          | 31              | 51.43           | 59.24          | 61              | 29.09           | 33.51          |
| 2               | 59.96           | 69.07          | 32              | 50.88           | 58.61          | 62              | 28.17           | 32.45          |
| 3               | 59.92           | 69.02          | 33              | 50.32           | 57.97          | 63              | 27.24           | 31.38          |
| 4               | 59.85           | 68.94          | 34              | 49.74           | 57.30          | 64              | 26.30           | 30.29          |
| 5               | 59.77           | 68.85          | 35              | 49.15           | 56.62          | 65              | 25.36           | 29.21          |
| 6               | 59.67           | 68.74          | 36              | 48.54           | 55.91          | 66              | 24.40           | 28.11          |
| 7               | 59.55           | 68.60          | 37              | 47.92           | 55.20          | 67              | 23.44           | 27.00          |
| 8               | 59.42           | 68.45          | 38              | 47.28           | 54.46          | 68              | 22.48           | 25.89          |
| 9               | 59.26           | 68.26          | 39              | 46.63           | 53.72          | 69              | 21.50           | 24.76          |
| 10              | 59.09           | 68.06          | 40              | 45.96           | 52.94          | 70              | 20.52           | 23.64          |
| 11              | 58.89           | 67.84          | 41              | 45.28           | 52.16          | 71              | 19.53           | 22.50          |
| 12              | 58.68           | 67.60          | 42              | 44.59           | 51.36          | 72              | 18.54           | 21.35          |
| 13              | 58.46           | 67.34          | 43              | 43.88           | 50.55          | 73              | 17.54           | 20.20          |
| 14              | 58.22           | 67.07          | 44              | 43.16           | 49.72          | 74              | 16.54           | 19.05          |
| 15              | 57.95           | 66.76          | 45              | 42.43           | 48.88          | 75              | 15.53           | 17.89          |
| 16              | 57.67           | 66.43          | 46              | 41.68           | 48.01          | 76              | 14.52           | 16.72          |
| 17              | 57.38           | 66.10          | 47              | 40.92           | 47.14          | 77              | 13.50           | 15.55          |
| 18              | 57.06           | 65.73          | 48              | 40.15           | 46.25          | 78              | 12.47           | 14.36          |
| 19              | 56.73           | 65.35          | 49              | 39.36           | 45.34          | 79              | 11.45           | 13.19          |
| 20              | 56.38           | 64.95          | 50              | 38.57           | 44.43          | 80              | 10.42           | 12.00          |
| 21              | 56.01           | 64.52          | 51              | 37.76           | 43.50          | 81              | 9.39            | 10.81          |
| 22              | 55.63           | 64.08          | 52              | 36.94           | 42.55          | 82              | 8.35            | 9.62           |
| 23              | 55.23           | 63.62          | 53              | 36.11           | 41.60          | 83              | 7.31            | 8.42           |
| 24              | 54.81           | 63.14          | 54              | 35.27           | 40.63          | 84              | 6.27            | 7.22           |
| 25              | 54.38           | 62.64          | 55              | 34.41           | 39.64          | 85              | 5.23            | 6.02           |
| 26              | 53.93           | 62.12          | 56              | 33.55           | 38.65          | 86              | 4.19            | 4.82           |
| 27              | 53.46           | 61.58          | 57              | 32.68           | 37.64          | 87              | 3.14            | 3.61           |
| 28              | 52.97           | 61.02          | 58              | 31.80           | 36.63          | 88              | 2.09            | 2.40           |
| 29              | 52.47           | 60.44          | 59              | 30.90           | 35.59          | 89              | 1.05            | 1.21           |
| 30              | 51.96           | 59.85          | 60              | 30.00           | 34.56          | 90              | 0.00            | 0.00           |

Astr  
bodie  
of the  
and a  
MA  
tude  
the p  
ferent  
Sun.

THE s  
or hol  
and to  
defin  
The  
from e  
with t  
or mor  
But  
tion o  
time.

ON ANY  
AND THE

|   | Eng.<br>Miles. |
|---|----------------|
| 9 | 33.51          |
| 7 | 32.45          |
| 4 | 31.38          |
| 0 | 30.29          |
| 6 | 29.21          |
| 0 | 28.11          |
| 4 | 27.00          |
| 8 | 25.89          |
| 0 | 24.76          |
| 2 | 23.64          |
| 3 | 22.50          |
| 4 | 21.35          |
| 4 | 20.20          |
| 4 | 19.05          |
| 3 | 17.89          |
| 2 | 16.72          |
| 0 | 15.55          |
| 7 | 14.36          |
| 5 | 13.19          |
| 2 | 12.00          |
| 9 | 10.81          |
| 5 | 9.62           |
| 1 | 8.42           |
| 7 | 7.22           |
| 3 | 6.02           |
| 9 | 4.82           |
| 4 | 3.61           |
| 9 | 2.40           |
| 5 | 1.21           |
| 0 | 0.00           |

## OUTLINE

OF

# MATHEMATICAL GEOGRAPHY AND ASTRONOMY.

---

**ASTRONOMY** is the science which describes the heavenly bodies—that is, the Sun, Moon, Earth, and Stars. It treats of their forms, magnitudes, distances, relative situations, real and apparent motions, and actions on each other.

**MATHEMATICAL GEOGRAPHY** treats of the form and magnitude of the Earth, of the lines drawn on its surface to define the positions of places, and of the relative positions of its different parts in respect to the heavenly bodies, especially the Sun.

---

## CHAPTER I.

### THE SPHERE OF THE HEAVENS.

THE surface of the sky or heavens appears to us as a concave or hollow sphere; and it is convenient to regard it as such, and to imagine various lines drawn upon it, for the sake of defining with precision the positions of objects.

The whole of the heavens appear to be in continual motion from east to west, carrying the sun, moon, and stars along with them, and completing one revolution in about 24 hours—or more correctly, 23 hours, 56 minutes, 4.09 seconds.

But this is only an apparent motion—caused by the rotation of the earth on its axis from west to east in the same time.

We know that we may be in motion without perceiving it, as in the cabin of a ship or canal boat moving gently, we may be carried a long way without knowing that we have moved at all.—We do not perceive motion when it is uniform, and when the bodies around us are moving at the same rate, so that we retain the same relative position to them. We know also that our motion may cause other bodies to appear to move which are really standing still, as when in a railway carriage, we see the trees, hedges, and banks appear to flit rapidly past us, in a direction opposite to that in which we are moving. The apparent revolution of the whole heavens round the earth may thus be explained by the earth's rotation on its axis.

When the motions of the stars are observed, they all seem to move together from the east side of the horizon towards the west. Some rise very far south, ascend but a little way above the horizon, and set far south on the west side of the horizon: some rise in the east, ascend very high in the sky, and after describing a large curve in the heavens, set in the west: others rise and set north of due east and west: others do not set at all, but describe complete circles above the horizon round one point: others describe smaller and smaller circles round that point; and the stars very near that point appear, to judge by the naked eye, *not to move at all*.

That point is the NORTH POLE OF THE HEAVENS. There is a similar point opposite to it in the southern regions of the sky. These two points are the extremities of the imaginary line or axis, about which the heavens appear to rotate daily. They are vertical at the poles of the earth, and in the horizon at its equator. And at any place on the earth's surface, the pole of the heavens, visible there, always appears in the same position in relation to fixed objects at that place, while every other point in the sky is continually changing its position in relation to them.

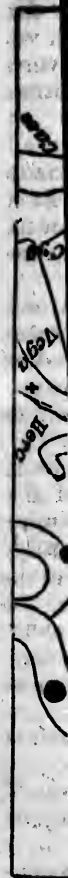
The poles of the heavens may also be defined as the points where the earth's axis produced would meet the sky.

There is a pretty bright star very near the north pole of the heavens, called the NORTH POLAR STAR, which may be easily found out.

The ancients had the starry heavens mapped out into constellations, each consisting of a collection of adjoining stars, separated from the others by an imaginary line, and included under one name, expressive of some figure which the leading stars in the constellation were supposed to resemble.

The stars in each constellation are named by the letters of the Greek alphabet,—the brightest being termed  $\alpha$  (alpha);

the  
stars  
are  
lati  
Cap  
of st



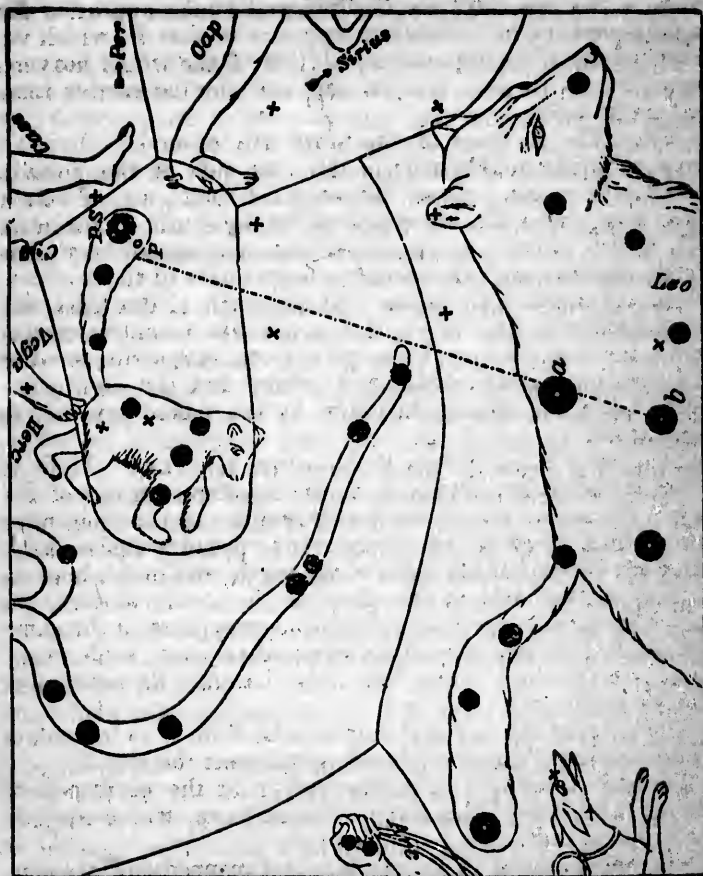
ated  
that  
Little  
stellat  
(Drac  
The



the next brightest  $\beta$  (beta), and so on. When there are more stars in a constellation than there are Greek letters, the others are denoted by numbers. The leading stars in each constellation have usually some name applied to each, as Dubhe, Capella, Vega, Arcturus, Aldebaran.

At the left side of Fig. 8 below, may be observed a cluster of stars disposed within the figure of a small bear, and separ-

Fig. 8.



ated by a line from the adjoining stars. The stars within that line form a constellation, termed *URSA MINOR*, or the *Little Bear*. In the same figure are seen parts of other constellations—the *GREAT BEAR* (*URSA MAJOR*); the *DRAGON* (*DRACO*), the hand of *BOÖTES*, and the feet of *CEPHEUS*.

The north pole-star is the brightest star in the constella-

tion Little Bear, at the tip of its tail. It is marked P S in the figure. It is easily found out by means of the well known seven bright stars commonly called *the Bear, the Plough, Charles's Wain*. These stars are represented in figure 8, towards the lower part of the right side. If, when these stars are in any position, a line be imagined through the two (*b* and *a*) farthest from the tail, and produced in a direction from the limbs of the animal, that line will pass close to the north polar star. These two stars are hence called "*the Pointers*."

These seven stars do not set in Great Britain. At one time they are seen between the pole-star and the horizon; at other times, higher in the sky, east or west of the pole-star; at other times, over head, nearly in the zenith.

If the direction of north be known, the pole-star may easily be found. Looking north, in Britain, it will be seen a little higher than halfway between the horizon and the zenith. The height of the pole above the horizon is always the same number of degrees, &c., as the latitude of the place.

By imaginary lines drawn with reference to the poles, the heavens are mapped out in the same way as the surface of the earth. Let Fig. 2, page 12, now be taken to represent a hemisphere of the heavens, the earth being shown by the black circle in the middle. N is the north pole of the heavens; S the south pole: the poles of the earth are where the line N S meets the black central circle.

A circle round the heavens equidistant from both poles is called the EQUINOCTIAL. One half of this circle is represented by the line E Q in the figure. It is called "equinoctial," from the Latin, *æquis*, equal, *nox*, night, because when the sun crosses this line in his apparent annual course round the heavens, which he does on March 20 and September 22, there is equal day and night all over the world. The equinoctial is the line which the plane of the earth's equator would make round the sky, if we imagine that plane produced so as to cut the sky.

Small circles round the heavens parallel to the equinoctial are called PARALLELS OF DECLINATION.—See in the figure *z h, k o*, north of the equinoctial, *q 15, a b, m n*, &c., south of it.

Great circles passing through both poles of the heavens, as all the lines from N to S in the figure are called HOUR-CIRCLES, and sometimes CELESTIAL MERIDIANS.

Observations of the sun have shown that he appears to move round a great circle of the heavens in a year. This great circle is called the ECLIPTIC. It is represented by the line *a o* in the figure.

The plane of the ecliptic makes an angle of  $23\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  with the

plane of  
the ecl  
118 $\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$

The  
June 21  
is in the  
vertical  
equinoc

The  
in that  
CAPEL

greater  
The d  
equinoc  
usually  
declinati  
in D. N  
latitude

The d  
called th  
This res  
east and  
to 360°.  
the poin  
(March  
equinox.

In Fig  
ecliptic,  
figure, is  
circle pas  
line from  
right asc  
nately ab  
15 degree

As the  
is comple  
move 15  
are somet  
relation p  
—each po

The ec  
called Sic  
which is  
tending a  
the ZODIA  
of animal  
Hence, th

plane of the equinoctial; so that the farthest north point of the ecliptic is only  $66\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ , while the farthest south point is  $118\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  from the north pole of the heavens.

The sun is in the north or highest point of the ecliptic on June 21, and he is then vertical at the tropic of Cancer:—he is in the south or lowest point on December 21, and is then vertical at the tropic of Capricorn. When he crosses the equinoctial he is vertical at the equator.

The north part of the ecliptic, where the sun is in June, is in that part of the heavens a little south of a bright star called CAPELLA, which lies to the west of the Great Bear, but at a greater distance from the north pole.

The distance of a heavenly body north or south from the equinoctial is called its DECLINATION, north or south, and is usually marked D. N. or D. S. Thus, we say that the sun's declination north on the 21st of June is  $23\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ , or that he is in D. N.  $23\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ . Declination in the heavens corresponds to latitude on the earth.

The distance of a heavenly body east from an hour-circle called the first hour-circle, is termed its RIGHT ASCENSION. This resembles longitude on the earth, but is not reckoned east and west, being counted east all the way round from  $0^{\circ}$  to  $360^{\circ}$ . The first hour-circle is that which passes through the point where the sun crosses the equinoctial in spring (March 20), called the *first point of Aries*, or the spring equinox.

In Fig. 2, page 12, if E Q be the equinoctial, and  $a o$  the ecliptic, the point where they cross, in the centre of the figure, is the equinox or first point of Aries; and the hour-circle passing through that point, represented by the straight line from N to S, is the first hour-circle. The degrees of right ascension are seen marked in degrees and hours alternately *above* the line representing the equinoctial, at every 15 degrees.

As there are 360 degrees, and one revolution of the sphere is completed in 24 hours, each point in the heavens must move 15 degrees *west* in one hour. Hence the hour-circles are sometimes named by *hours* instead of degrees. The same relation prevails as to time and degrees of longitude on earth—each point moves 15 degrees *east* in one hour.

The ecliptic is divided into 12 equal parts, of  $30^{\circ}$  each, called SIGNS, and numbered from the first point of ARIES, which is the first of these signs. A belt of the heavens, extending a few degrees on each side of the ecliptic, is called the ZODIAC, from the constellations there being mostly figures of animals (from the Greek, *zodion*, the figure of an animal). Hence, these signs are often called SIGNS OF THE ZODIAC.



As the sun appears to pause or stand still a day or two before turning, the time is termed *SOLSTITION* (*sol*, the sun, *sto*, I stand)—December 22, the winter solstice; June 21, the summer solstice.

The signs of the zodiac, in which the sun appears when he is north of the equinoctial, are called the *northern signs*; those in which he is when south of the equinoctial, *southern signs*; those in which he is passing in a northerly direction are called *ascending*; those in which he is going south, *descending*.

On the first hour-circle,  $23\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  from the north pole,  $90^{\circ}$  from every part of the ecliptic, there is a remarkable point called the *POLE OF THE ECLIPTIC*. This point is in the constellation *DRACO*, a little farther from the north pole than the ankle of *Cepheus* in Fig. 8.

The north pole of the heavens moves so as to describe a circle round the pole of the ecliptic in 25,868 years. The movement thus made is too slight to be apparent in a lifetime; but in time the north pole will be far removed from the present pole-star, and will return to it again at the end of the above-mentioned period.

From this motion, which will be explained afterwards, the equinoctial points move backwards upon the ecliptic; and the signs of the zodiac, which were originally named from constellations in these signs, do not now correspond with these constellations; the sign *Aries*—meaning the first  $30^{\circ}$  from the spring or vernal equinox, is in the constellation *Pisces*; the sign *Taurus* in the constellation *Aries*, and so on.

The pupil should now endeavour to make himself acquainted with the positions and appearances of the following stars and constellations:—

The brightest star in the Great Bear, one of the pointers, marked  $\alpha$  in Fig. 8, and termed *DUBHE*, is in R. A. 10h. 53m., or about  $163^{\circ}$ ; D. N.  $62^{\circ} 37'$ .

A line drawn from about the middle of the tail of the Great Bear through the pole-star, and produced nearly as far on the other side of that star, will terminate in the constellation *CASSIOPEIA*, or *Lady in her Chair*. The prominent stars in this constellation are five in number, and arranged so as to make a figure somewhat like the letter W, but straggling, and with one angle of the W shorter than the other. *Cassiopeia* is one of the constellations in the milky way. The first hour-circle passes through *Beta* of *Cassiopeia*, and close to *Delta* of the Great Bear, where the tail joins the body.

A straight line from the pole-star, perpendicular to the line joining the pointers and pole-star, and on the same side of that line as the head of the Bear, passes close to a very bright star, *CAPELLA*; about twice as far from the pointers as the

the  
for

Those above are the dates for 1850.  
\* These dates vary a little in different years.

e, the  
pio of  
parallel  
from  
ceives



pole-star. This star is in R. A. 5h. 4m., or about  $76^{\circ}$ ; D. N.  $45^{\circ} 49'$ . This is the brightest and most northern of the stars in the constellation **AURIGA**, or Charioteer. The principal stars in this constellation, along with one of **TAURUS**, form an elongated five-sided figure, stretching from north to south, and very well marked.

A straight line from the pole-star, in the direction nearly opposite to the line passing by **Capella**, leads to another very bright star, **VEGA**, the principal star in the constellation **LYRA**. Vega is in R. A. 18h. 31m., or about  $277^{\circ}$ ; D. N.  $38^{\circ} 38'$ . **Capella** and **Vega** are almost always visible in Great Britain. In about 12,000 years, the north pole will have moved half of its course round the pole of the ecliptic, and **Vega**, the brightest star near the point it will then occupy, will serve for a pole-star.

A straight line from the pole-star, passing near the star in the tip of the tail of the Great Bear, and twice the distance of the tail from the pole-star, leads to **ARCTURUS**, a very bright star, of a distinct reddish colour, the principal star in the constellation **BOËTES**, or Huntsman. **Arcturus** is in R. A. 14h. 8m., or about  $212^{\circ}$ ; and D. N.  $20^{\circ} 1'$ .

On the first hour-circle, south of **Cassiopeia**, in D. N.  $28^{\circ} 12'$  is **ALPHORAT**, the principal star in the constellation **ANDROMEDA**. **Alphorat**, along with three pretty bright stars of the constellation **PEGASUS**, forms a prominent square in the heavens.

**ALDEBARAN**, the brightest star in **Taurus**, is in R. A. 4h. 26m., about  $66^{\circ}$ ; and D. N.  $16^{\circ} 10'$ . It has a marked ruddy colour. The **PLEIADES**, or seven stars of **Taurus**, a cluster by themselves, are in R. A. about  $54^{\circ}$ ; D. N.  $23^{\circ} 30'$ . **CASTOR** and **POLLUX**, the brightest stars in **GEMINI**, are very near each other—in R. A. about  $7\frac{1}{2}$ h.; D. N.  $28^{\circ}$  (**Pollux**),  $32^{\circ}$  (**Castor**).

**REGULUS**, the brightest star in **LEO**, is in R. A. 9h. 59m., about  $150^{\circ}$ ; D. N.  $12^{\circ} 45'$ . The leading stars in this constellation form a figure like a sickle, of which **Regulus** is in the handle. This great constellation is nearly due south of the Great Bear. **SPICA**, the brightest star in **VIRGO**, is in R. A. 13h. 16m., or about  $199^{\circ}$ ; D. S.  $10^{\circ} 19'$ .

The southern constellations of interest that are frequently visible in Great Britain are, **ORION**, **CANIS MINOR**, and **CANIS MAJOR**. These constellations lie due south of **CAPELLA** and **GEMINI**, and are very prominent in the heavens during our winter. **Orion** forms a large striking four-sided figure, considerably elongated from north to south. In the middle are three stars, lying in a south-east and north-west direction, usually called **ORION'S BELT**. **BETELGEUX**, the brightest star, is in the north-east angle and of a ruddy colour. **SIRIUS**, in

the constellation CANIS MAJOR, the greater dog, and the brightest of the fixed stars, is south-east from Orion, R. A., about  $100^{\circ}$ ; D. S.  $16^{\circ} 30'$ . The Pleiades, Aldebaran, Orion's Belt, and Sirius, are nearly in one straight line. PROCYON, (R. A.  $112^{\circ}$ ; D. N.  $5^{\circ} 37'$ ), a very bright star, in the constellation CANIS MINOR, or lesser dog, is nearly due south from the twins (Gemini), and due east from Betelgeux.

THE MILKY WAY, a whitish belt passing round the heavens, lies between Procyon and Sirius, then north-west between Gemini and Orion, then through Auriga, south-west of Capella; then passes through several minor constellations, and Cassiopeia, and south-west, splitting into two divisions, south of the constellation CYGNUS or the Swan, not far from Vega.

With respect to the extent of the heavens visible at any place, the celestial sphere may be divided into three portions:—1. That part which never sets at the place (*i. e.* never sinks below the horizon), and the stars in which are always visible on clear nights. 2. That part which is only occasionally visible, being sometimes above, sometimes below the horizon of the place. 3. That part which is always below the horizon of the place, and therefore can never be seen from that place.

THE CELESTIAL MERIDIAN of any place on earth means the HOUR-CIRCLE which passes through the zenith of the place. The distance from the zenith to the horizon along that circle will be  $90^{\circ}$ .

At any place, the height of the pole of the heavens above the horizon (called *the elevation of the pole*) is always exactly equal to the latitude of the place. That is, if we measure the number of degrees, &c., along the celestial meridian of a place from the horizon to the pole, there will be exactly as many as in the latitude of the place. The N. latitude of London is  $51^{\circ} 30' +$ , and there the north pole (or north polar star which is close to the pole) is  $51^{\circ} 30' +$  above the horizon. At Edinburgh, the elevation of the pole is  $55^{\circ} 57' +$ , for that city is in N. L.  $55^{\circ} 57' +$ .

The distance in degrees, &c., of the zenith of a place from the equinoctial is the same as the elevation of the pole; or latitude of the place.

The distance of the zenith from the pole (called *the zenith distance of the pole*) is equal to the difference between the elevation of the pole and  $90^{\circ}$ ; at London,  $38^{\circ} +$ ; at Edinburgh,  $34^{\circ} +$ . And this is equal also to the elevation of the equinoctial above the horizon on one side, or its depression below the horizon on the other side of the heavens.

Thus, at London, the terrestrial latitude, elevation of the pole, and zenith distance of the equinoctial, are each  $51^{\circ}$



Let the small circle in the middle represent the earth,  $n$  an observer on its surface, about the latitude of London or Edinburgh; the great outer circle, his celestial meridian; then  $Z$  will be his zenith. Let  $N$  be the north pole of the heavens,  $S$  the south pole, and let  $E Q$  represent the plane of the equinoctial; the part where it crosses the earth ( $eq$ ) will represent the earth's equator. From  $E$  to  $N$  will be  $90^\circ$ , and from  $Q$  to  $N$  also  $90^\circ$ . From  $S$  to  $E$  and to  $Q$  will be the same number of degrees, making  $360^\circ$  all round.

The dotted line  $ao$  will be the *sensible horizon* or the observer at  $n$ ; the points  $a$  and  $o$  being the parts of the sky below which he could not see the heavens for the earth interposing. Let  $H O R$  be a plane parallel to that of the sensible horizon, but passing through the centre of the earth. It is plain that, if the inner circle representing the earth were smaller, the place of the observer,  $n$ , and also the line  $ao$ , would be proportionably nearer to  $H O R$ ; and that if the space in the figure occupied by the earth were reduced to a mere point, the lines (or planes)  $ao$  and  $H O R$  would coalesce. Now this is actually the case with respect to the horizon of any place on the earth and the starry heavens. The distance from the earth's surface to its centre is as nothing—a mere point—in relation to the distances of the stars; and hence, in relation to them there is no practical difference between the sensible horizon  $ao$ , and a plane parallel to it passing through the earth's centre, which is called the *RATIONAL HORIZON*, and represented by the line  $H O R$  in the figure. We may therefore reason with respect to the starry heavens and the positions of the earth in relation to them, as if the observer at  $n$  were at the earth's centre  $O$ , and the distances  $aH$ ,  $oR$  in the sky, and  $nO$ , reduced to nothing.

$H$  and  $R$  being the points where the horizon meets the sky, the distances from  $Z$  to  $H$  and to  $R$ , will be  $90^\circ$  each.

From  $Z$  to  $R$  being  $90^\circ$ , and from  $E$  to  $N$   $90^\circ$ , taking away the arc  $ZN$ , which is a part of each, there will remain the arc  $NR$ , the elevation of the pole, equal to the arc  $ZE$ , the zenith distance of the equinoctial; which it is manifest is the same number of degrees in the celestial meridian as  $ne$  on the terrestrial meridian, *which is the latitude of  $n$* .

Since  $HZ$ ,  $EN$ , and  $NQ$  are  $90^\circ$  each, by taking  $EZ$  from each of the first two, and the equal arc  $NR$  from the last, there remain  $EH$ , the elevation of the equinoctial above the horizon,  $ZN$ , the zenith distance of the pole, and  $RQ$ , the depression of the equinoctial below the horizon, all equal to each other, and equal to the difference between the elevation of the pole and  $90^\circ$ .

Now, in considering the apparent daily rotation of the

sphere of the heavens, we may regard the observer at  $n$ , or rather at  $O$ , as fixed, and his horizon  $HOR$  as shutting out from his view all below the line  $HOR$ . Also, the points  $N$  and  $S$ , the poles of the heavens, maintain the same places. Hence, in rotating, all the stars from  $N$  by  $o$ ,  $R$ ,  $Q$ , and  $h$ , to  $S$ , will in 12 hours have come to like distances from  $N$  and  $S$  on the other side of these points, along the line  $NZEaHS$ ; and stars on that latter line will be on the opposite line from  $N$  by  $Q$  to  $Z$ .

A star at  $r$  (the same distance from  $N$  as  $R$ ) will in 12 hours be at  $R$ , just on the horizon; stars at  $R$  will have been elevated to  $r$ ; and all north of these points will have continued above the horizon during the whole rotation; that is, *always*, to the observer at the place  $n$ .

The stars from  $R$  by  $Q$  to  $h$  will in 12 hours come to the position  $rEH$ , any star at  $h$  being just upon the horizon at  $H$ , and the stars from  $r$  to  $H$  then sinking below the horizon, as from  $R$  to  $h$ .

The stars, from  $h$  by  $S$  to  $H$ , in the rotation of the celestial sphere, evidently cannot rise above the horizon at all. They are never seen at the latitude of  $n$ .

It may easily be shown that the arcs  $SH$ ,  $Sh$ , are each equal to  $EZ$  or  $NR$ ; and that the arc  $Qh$  is equal to each of the arcs  $EH$ ,  $QR$ , or  $ZN$ .

Thus at the latitude of  $n$ , the part of the heavens from  $r$  by  $N$  to  $R$ , never sets; the part from  $R$  to  $h$ , or  $r$  to  $H$ , is sometimes above, sometimes below the horizon; the part from  $H$  by  $S$  to  $h$ , is never above the horizon.

At London, *VEGA* just skirts the horizon when at the lowest point of its daily course; and *CAPELLA*, in the opposite quarter of the heavens, at its lowest point, is about  $7^\circ$  above the horizon; so that these two very bright stars are almost always visible in Great Britain, at about from  $50^\circ$  to  $45^\circ$  from the north polar star.

It must be observed that the motion of the earth round the sun, by which we undergo a change of place to the extent of no less than 190 millions of miles, makes no sensible difference in the relative positions of the earth and heavens. That enormous distance is but a mere point in comparison with the distance of the stars. At all times of the year, the pole of the heavens is in the same relative position to every place upon earth.

It will be observed, that though the stars in their daily rotations preserve the same relative positions at each place, they arrive at these positions at different times of the day; so that stars which are above the horizon during night at one season, are below the horizon during night, and cannot be



seen, at another season. This arises from the time of one complete daily rotation of the starry sphere being a little different from the time occupied by the sun in its apparent daily revolution round the earth, which is called a solar day, and by which the periods of night and day and our divisions of the day are determined.

## CHAPTER II.

### THE CONTENTS OF SPACE.

THE old notions which prevailed so long, that our Earth is a vast extended plain, round which the heavens revolve daily, and that the Sun and Stars, as well as the Moon, are subordinate to the Earth, and exist only to minister to the wants of its inhabitants, have given place to much more extended ideas of the numbers, magnitudes, distances, and uses in creation, of the heavenly bodies.

The Earth is now ascertained to be one of a number of bodies, several of them much larger than it is, which are connected with the sun,—an immense orb, upwards of a million of times larger than the earth—and dependent in many respects on that great luminary. These together constitute the SOLAR SYSTEM, which extends through space, to a distance of about 3000 millions of miles from the sun; or about 30 times the distance of the earth from the sun, which is 95 millions of miles. Five of the more brilliant stars which are usually visible to the naked eye, namely, MERCURY, VENUS, MARS, JUPITER, and SATURN, belong to the Solar System. They are readily distinguished by these marks: they are usually very near the ecliptic,—do not twinkle,—expand into a disc of sensible breadth when viewed through the telescope,—and have a motion amongst the stars, besides their apparent daily motion with the whole heavens round the earth, so that they appear in different constellations, at different times. These stars are called *planets* from the Greek word *planetes*, *wanderer*. Other stars apparently more irregular in their movements, called *comets*, and bodies called *aerolites*, make up the solar system. The solar system will be described in Chapter IV.

The other stars which are usually seen in the heavens are called **FIXED STARS**, because they always appear to preserve the same positions in relation to each other. The stars in the constellation "Great Bear" appear to the oldest man living to be clustered in the same form as in his childhood. We know from good records that that form has not materially altered for hundreds of years. We have reason to believe

that all the great constellations appear to us now just as they did to the astronomers who flourished long before the Christian era, and who arranged the stars in constellations, and gave them the names which they still bear,—names derived from the great heroes and heroines of antiquity, and which have stamped on the heavens in indelible characters the heroic deeds and elegant fables of ancient times.

The fixed stars are known to be at enormous distances. VEGA is at a distance of upwards of seventy-five millions of millions of miles (75,000,000,000,000 miles) from our system—nearly a million of times the distance of the earth from the sun. The nearest of the fixed stars whose distance has been subjected to measurement (*α Centauri*) is yet 21 millions of millions of miles from the sun. And it is probable that many of the fixed stars are at distances far beyond these; becoming visible to us only by their great magnitude or brilliancy. When viewed through the telescope, they only appear brighter; they do not expand into sensible discs, as the planets do.

Bodies so distant cannot shine by reflecting light received from our sun. They must be luminous in themselves—many of them much larger and brighter than our sun; and they are believed to be themselves suns, probably performing, in the grand and wonderful scheme of creation, parts similar to that performed by the great centre of our solar system.

Those which are visible to the naked eye are divided into six *magnitudes*, as they are called, according to their brilliancy. About twenty are reckoned as of the first magnitude, of which eleven are visible in Great Britain. It is supposed that not so many as 2000 are at any time visible to the naked eye; but the telescope brings myriads into view. The pole-star is of the second magnitude.

The “fixed stars” are not absolutely fixed. Many of them do change their positions in relation to each other. But this change, called their *proper motion*, is very slight, so much so, that it must go on for thousands of years before it amounts to a change in position sensible to the naked eye. ARCTURUS moves north about 2" yearly, that is 1' in thirty years, or 1° in 1800 years. Though apparently a slight movement, from the great distance—that very distance shows us that it must in reality be an extremely rapid motion—perhaps more rapid than any motion in our own system.

Some of those fixed stars which appear single when viewed through an ordinary telescope, become resolved into a cluster or multitude of stars when examined by a powerful telescope. Perhaps each of these is a sun—the whole being a system of suns, separated by vast distances, but apparently near each other, in consequence of their enormous distance from us.

The  
into  
O  
clou  
ject  
into  
is kn  
So  
two  
revo  
com  
of th  
stan  
this  
close  
a Ba  
two  
no pl  
mere  
O  
some  
lar  
othe  
are  
are  
the  
and  
So  
a lin  
mark  
heav  
Se

\*  
able  
It is  
further  
from  
be fo  
the l  
usual  
conti  
begin  
to th  
in 34  
all it  
star  
goes  
a tim  
It is

These are called *Stellar Nebulae*, that is nebulae resolvable into separate stars.

Other stars, more properly called nebulae, appear as thin cloudy-looking masses of vapour. These, it has been conjectured, may be gaseous matter in the process of formation into suns with their attendant planets. But of this nothing is known with certainty.

Some stars are termed **MULTIPLE** stars. These consist of two or more close to each other, and performing regular revolutions in orbits round each other, or rather round their common centre of gravity; and for several of them the periods of their revolutions have been calculated. In one or two instances, a complete revolution has been gone through, since this great discovery was made by Sir W. Herschel about the close of the last century. A pair of such stars is usually called a *Binary* star, as distinguished from a *double* star, when the two component members may appear close together, though no physical connexion exists; they may be very far apart, and merely appear, as seen from the earth, in the same direction.

Other stars are termed **VARIABLE** or **PERIODICAL**. Of these, some present the singular phenomenon of undergoing a regular alternate increase and diminution of their lustre; while others disappear altogether for a time. These phenomena are attributed to rotation in these bodies, while their surfaces are of different degrees of brightness at different parts—or to the intervention of some large body revolving between us and them, which cuts off from them a portion of their light.\*

Some stars, called **TEMPORARY** stars, have appeared for but a limited time, and then disappeared entirely: several stars marked in old catalogues are not now to be seen in the heavens.

Several of the stars appear arranged in clusters, apart from

---

\* The second star  $\beta$ , in the constellation PERSEUS, is a variable star, the phenomena of which are visible to the naked eye. It is just on the margin of the milky way, on the side of it furthest from the north pole-star, and about the same distance from that star as VEGA. It is in R. A.  $44^\circ$ , D. N.  $40^\circ$ . It may be found by drawing a line from the pole-star in the direction of the letters *Per* in fig. 3, page 339.—“This star, named ALGOL, is usually visible as a star of the second magnitude, and such it continues for the space of 2 days 14 hours, when it suddenly begins to diminish in splendour, and in about  $3\frac{1}{2}$  hours is reduced to the fourth magnitude. It then begins again to increase, and in  $3\frac{1}{2}$  hours more is restored to its usual brightness, going through all its changes in 2 days, 20 hours, 48 minutes.”—*Herschel*. The star Omicron ( $\epsilon$ ) of CETUS or the whale, which is called MIRA, goes through its period in 334 days, disappearing altogether for a time. It is a star of the second magnitude when at its brightest. It is in R. A. about  $32^\circ$ , or 2 hours 10 minutes, D. S.  $3^\circ$  to  $4^\circ$ .

the others, as the PLEIADES, in TAURUS. The MILKY WAY owes its light to myriads of stars closely crowded together, of which it is found to be composed, when viewed through powerful telescopes. Our star, the sun, is supposed to belong to that cluster which forms the milky way, being placed near the middle of it. The MAGELLANIC CLOUDS, two remarkable objects near the south pole of the heavens, are collections of clusters of stars.—Besides these bodies scattered about every where through the vast realms of space, it has been conjectured that a thin fluid called the ETHER, infinitely more rare than our atmosphere, is spread out through the intervening spaces, and that it actually exerts a certain amount of resistance against the motions of the heavenly bodies through it. This, it must be remembered, is no more than *conjecture*.

Rays of light and heat, and probably other influences, are also traversing space in all directions, bounding for years over millions of millions of miles,—linking together the most remote of the works of creation—and revealing to intelligent beings the existence of distant worlds—perhaps of worlds that have long since ceased to exist.

Light, subtle as it is, has been measured in respect to its velocity. By means of two distinct astronomical phenomena, it has been ascertained that the velocity of light is 192,000 miles in a second. Hence the rays of light which reach us from the nearest fixed star, have left that star three years before they reach us, and inform us of its existence then. It has been calculated that light requires about 12 years to reach our system from VEGA.

It is possible that there may be myriads of stars so remote from our system, that their light has never yet reached the earth; while others, whose light still reaches us, may have been long since extinguished. There is no reason to suppose that the boundaries of the sidereal system (if it have a limit) are within reach of even the most powerful telescopes. The most remote of the stars which the best telescopes bring into view may owe their apparent minuteness not to inferior magnitude, but to enormous distance; and, perhaps an observer at the farthest of these would find the same appearance as we do, star beyond star, in countless myriads, and at inconceivable distances, of which it baffles the mind to form any adequate conception.

The universe has no bounds that we can even fancy—and wherever we know it, it is full of matter and of motion. There is no point in space that has not some body in it—or some influence passing through it. There are no voids—no objects truly fixed. Life, force and activity pervade the boundless realms of creation.

A FOR  
moti  
actin  
That  
W  
urged  
tion  
repre  
Thus  
the m  
direc  
act up  
the s  
anoth  
magn  
the  
A B  
forces  
single  
line  
same  
the t  
called  
Mo  
equal  
is inc  
MEAN  
it wo  
An  
straig  
the c  
term  
Fi  
an el  
are it  
K, L  
in its  
then  
toget  
the  
K F  
gethe  
L E

## CHAPTER III.

## FORCES AND MOTIONS OF THE UNIVERSE.

## 1. DEFINITIONS.

A **FORCE** is whatever produces, or tends to produce, or prevent motion, or to change the direction of motion. A single force acting on a body tends to make it move in a straight line. That line is called the **DIRECTION** or **LINE** of **ACTION** of the force.

When two forces act upon a body, it moves as it would if urged by a single force, represented in magnitude and direction by the diagonal of a parallelogram, the sides of which represent the magnitudes and directions of the two forces.

Fig. 5.



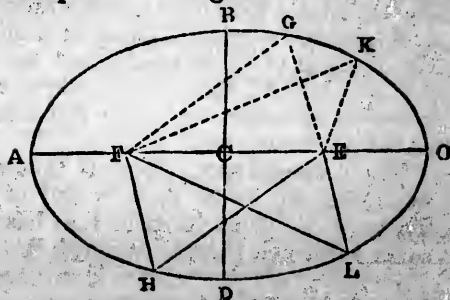
Thus, if a force of the magnitude and direction of  $AC$  act upon a body at the same time as another of the magnitude and in the direction of  $AB$ , these two forces would produce exactly the same effect upon it, as a single force represented in magnitude and direction by the line  $AD$ . Finding a single force which will produce the same effect as two others, is called the **COMPOSITION** of **FORCES**: the two forces are called *components*; and the single force is called their *resultant*.

Motion is called **UNIFORM** when the moving body passes over equal spaces in equal times; **ACCELERATED**, when its velocity is increasing; **RETARDED**, when its velocity decreases. The **MEAN MOTION** of a body is the rate at which, moving uniformly, it would still pass over the same space in the same time.

AN **ELLIPSE** is a curved line, such, that the sum of two straight lines, drawn from two points within, to any point on the curve, shall always be the same. These two points are termed the **Foci** of the Ellipse.

Fig. 6.

Fig. 6 represents an ellipse.  $F$  and  $E$  are its foci, and if  $G$ ,  $K$ ,  $L$ , be any points in its circumference, then  $GF$  and  $GE$  together will be of the same length as  $KF$  and  $KE$  together, or  $LF$  and  $LE$  together.





THE MAJOR AXIS of an ellipse is the straight line drawn through the foci, and terminated both ways by the circumference, as A O. The middle point of this line, C, is the CENTRE of the ellipse. The minor axis of the ellipse is the straight line through the centre at right angles to the MAJOR AXIS, as B D.

A TANGENT (or touching line) to a circle is a straight line which touches the circle, and being produced both ways, does not cut it, that is, does not go into it. In Fig. 1, D K and P H Q are tangents. A tangent of a circle is at right angles to the diameter drawn through the point of contact.—There may be tangents to other curve lines as well as to circles.

The path or course in which a heavenly body moves is called its ORBIT. The orbits of the planets and comets are ellipses, the sun being in one of the foci.

THE EXCENTRICITY of a planet's orbit is the distance from the centre of the ellipse in which it revolves to either of its foci. In the last figure, if the ellipse represent the orbit of a planet, and F the position of the sun, F C is the excen- tricity.

The point of the planet's orbit farthest from the sun is called its APHELION, as O in the above figure—that nearest the sun, its PERIHELION, as A. These two points are some- times called THE APSIDES.

A PENDULUM is any body suspended freely from a fixed point, about which it swings backwards and forwards. It performs its oscillations (or vibrations) in equal times, how- ever different in length they may be, so long as the pendulum continues of the same length—or the force which causes it to move remains the same.—But if the pendulum be made shorter, or the moving force be greater, it will move more quickly—and *vice versa*.

CENTRE OF GRAVITY. There is a certain point in every body, which bears such a relation to the whole mass, that the same effects would ensue from its weight, if its whole mass were concentrated in that point—and a similar point may be found for any number of bodies connected together. That point is the CENTRE OF GRAVITY. It is the point through which the resultant of the forces of all its separate particles passes.

## 2. GRAVITATION.

(*Attractive, Central, or Centripetal Force.*)

Every particle of matter is imbued with a tendency to move towards every other particle, which is called the FORCE of UNIVERSAL ATTRACTION, or FORCE of GRAVITATION, or simply GRAVITATION.

This unsupport which which

(1.) a body plummets towards every side the ocean in the north by the property of direction

On the direction of bodies towards GRAVITY between the circumferences that of a overpower under our while the by any of CENTRE respect collected

(2.) quantity the force third way

(3.) square between is as much the force of is as much as the in like

At the at d

The direction radiating

This force is exemplified in the falling of a body when left unsupported in the air—in the downward force or pressure which every body exerts on those on which it rests, and which we call their weight.

(1.) *Gravitation acts in all directions*, spreading out from a body like rays from a luminous object. This is shown by a plummet suspended near the top of a high rock leaning towards the rock—by bodies tending towards the earth on every side—by the action of the moon in raising the waters of the ocean and forming the tides—by the phenomena observed in the mutual action of the sun, planets, and satellites—and by the consideration, that, as gravitation seems an inherent property of matter, it is not likely that it will act in one direction, more than in any other.

On the earth's surface gravitation acts in one predominating direction—namely, towards the centre of the earth—giving bodies that strong and invariable tendency downwards called GRAVITY. This is not owing to any difference in *nature* between the mass of the earth and bodies upon it—but to the circumstance of that mass being so very great compared with that of any body on its surface, that all lateral attractions are overpowered by the overwhelming force of the immense mass under our feet. Also, lateral attractions neutralize each other, while the force of the earth's attraction is not neutralized by any opposite force equally near.—The earth's centre is the CENTRE of GRAVITY of the earth, so that we may reason with respect to the earth's gravity as if its whole force were collected at its centre.

(2.) *The force of gravitation is in direct proportion to the quantity of matter or mass*—that is, any body will exert twice the force that its half would, three times the force that its third would, and so on.

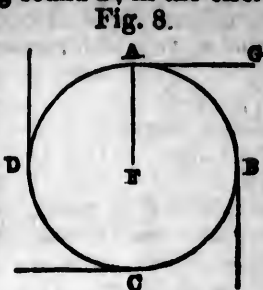
(3.) *The force of gravitation is in inverse proportion to the square of the distance*. This means that the attraction between two bodies placed successively at different distances, is as much *greater* as the square of the distance is *less*—or as much *less* as the square of the distance is greater. Thus, the force of attraction between two bodies at any distance, called 1, is as much greater than their attraction at a distance of 2, as the square of 2 (4) is greater than the square of 1 (1), in like manner,

| Attraction<br>at distance, |   | Attraction<br>at distance |   |   |   |   |    |
|----------------------------|---|---------------------------|---|---|---|---|----|
| 7                          | : | 3                         | : | : | 9 | : | 49 |

The diminution in the above proportion of an influence radiating from a central point, may be illustrated by the



Thus, if A, Fig. 8, be a body moving round F, in the circle A, B, C, D, and if, the body being at A, the projectile force were suddenly to cease, the central force would draw the body in the line A F to the centre. Were the central force to be suspended when the body was at A, the projectile or centrifugal force would carry the body out of the orbit, in the line A G, a tangent to the circle at the point where it was when the central force ceased.



In giving the planets their orbital motions, these two forces act on the principle of the composition of forces. Any curved line may be considered as made up of a number of infinitely small straight lines, which will be the diagonals of a series of parallelograms, whose sides will be lines in the directions of the centripetal and centrifugal forces at each point, and of lengths proportionate to the intensities of these forces. As the directions of the tangent and radius change at every point, the body enters every moment upon a new diagonal, the series of which will form the curve which it describes in its orbit.

#### 4. ORBITAL MOTIONS OF THE PLANETS.—KEPLER'S LAWS.

The following general laws are found to prevail throughout the solar system. They were discovered by KEPLER, a celebrated astronomer, who flourished during the early part of the seventeenth century.

1. The planets move round the sun in such a manner, that the line drawn from a planet to the sun (called *radius vector*), passes over areas proportional to the times of the motions;—that is, describes equal areas in equal times.
2. The orbits of the planets are ELLIPSES, having the sun in one of the foci.
3. The squares of the periodic times of the planets are in the same proportion as the cubes of their mean distances from the sun.

The *radius vector* of a planet is an imaginary straight line from the sun to the planet, supposed to remain fixed at the former, but to follow the planet in its course round that orb, expanding or contracting according to the planet's distance from the sun.

In the adjoining figure, let  $S$  be the sun, and  $A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H$ , successive positions of a planet revolving in the ellipse  $A C E G$ .  $SA, SB, SC, \&c.$  will be the radius vector in these several positions. Now, if it be supposed that the planet has moved from  $B$  to  $C$  in the same time as from  $D$  to  $E$ , then, by Kepler's first law, the radius vector in passing from the position  $SB$  to  $SC$ , has passed over the same space (or area) as in passing from  $SD$  to  $SE$ —that is, the area  $SB C$  is equal to the area  $SDE$ ; and so on.

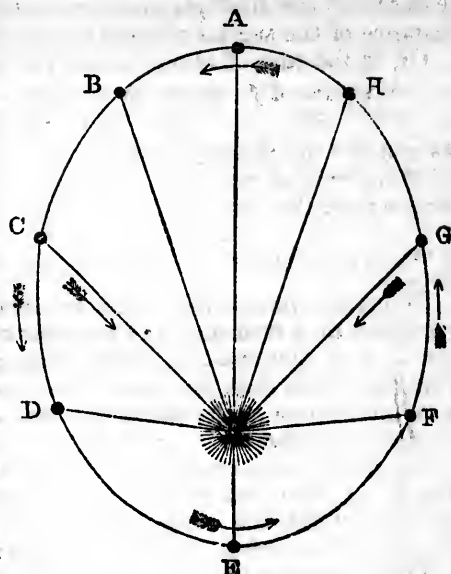
From this, and the second law that the orbits are ellipses, the important truths are derived, that a planet does not move round the sun at a uniform rate—that its motion is at one time accelerated, at another retarded. For, as the planet is at different distances from the sun at different parts of its orbit, and its radius vector describes equal areas in equal times, any area, when the planet is near the sun, is broader than an equal area when the planet is remote; the part of the orbit which bounds the broad area must be longer than that which bounds the narrow one; and as they are both described in the same time, the planet must move more quickly when in that part nearest to the sun.

The velocity of a planet is least when farthest from the sun—becomes accelerated as it becomes nearer—is at its highest when the planet is nearest to the sun, and retarded as its distance from the sun increases.

The third law of Kepler describes the relation between the distances of the planets from the sun and their periodic times or periods; that is, the times occupied by the planets in completing their revolutions round the sun.

This law signifies, that the square of the number of days which any planet takes to complete its revolution round the sun, is to the square of the number of days which any other

Fig. 9



plan  
dist  
dist  
O

88 a  
of M  
tanc

5. R

TH  
by w  
the  
tane  
carri  
along

TH  
tion  
the t  
the t

TH  
form  
moti  
comp  
whic  
plane  
or les

Th  
feren  
of for  
but s  
circle  
perso  
his d  
about

Th  
tende  
tende  
whic  
of gra  
a tenc

\* T  
plying  
ber pr



planet takes to move once round the sun, as the cube of the distance of the first planet from the sun, to the cube of the distance of the second planet from the sun.\*

Or, in the case of Mercury and the Earth,

| square of | square of | cube of | cube of |
|-----------|-----------|---------|---------|
| 88        | : 365     | : : 37  | : 95    |

88 and 365 are the respective number of days in the periods of Mercury and the Earth—37 and 95, their respective distances from the sun, in millions of miles.

## 5. ROTATORY MOTIONS AND FORMS OF THE HEAVENLY BODIES.

The sun, planets, and satellites have a motion of rotation by which they turn upon themselves in various periods called the **DAY** of the rotating body; this motion goes on simultaneously with their motion in space, just as the wheel of a carriage rotates while moving onwards, or a ball in rolling along the ground.

The sun and planets are known to have this rotatory motion by the observed motion of spots upon their surfaces; and the time of rotation, or *day* of the body, is found by noting the time a spot takes to move through an arc.

They may also be inferred to have this motion, from their forms, which are such as would be produced by a rotatory motion: they are **SPHEROIDS**, and the flattening (or polar compression, as it is called) is at the poles or ends of the axis, which is the shortest diameter. The diameter through the planet at its equator is the longest: each bulges out more or less at its equator.

The parts at the surface of a rotating body move with different degrees of rapidity, and consequently different degrees of force. The polar points do not move out of their places, but simply turn round; each point describes a larger daily circle of rotation as it is nearer the equator. Thus, while a person at the equator of our earth is carried 24,897 miles in his daily rotation, those at the arctic circle are carried only about 10,100 miles in the same time.

Thus, every part of the surface of a rotating body has a tendency to fly off from the surface (just as a planet has a tendency to fly off from its orbit) in a tangential direction; which tendency increases towards the equator. By the force of gravitation in the planet, the parts at the surface have also a tendency towards the centre, in the direction of the radius.

\* The square of a number is the number produced by multiplying it by itself—as, 9 is the square of 3.—Its cube is the number produced by multiplying it twice by itself; 27 is the cube of 3.

Under the influence of these two forces, the parts tend to a middle course which brings them from the poles towards the middle regions, and causes an accumulation or bulging out at the equator.

It is supposed, from geological considerations, that the earth assumed this spheroidal form while it was mainly or entirely in the fluid state; the opinion being held that the earth was formerly entirely fluid, and that even now it is so in the interior.

The rotatory motion lessens the force of gravity towards the equatorial regions of a planet. 1. By the greater centrifugal force imparted to these regions, which in some degree neutralizes the central force or weight of a body. 2. By the alteration of form, which brings the polar regions to be nearer to the planet's centre of gravity—its centre.

This difference between the polar and equatorial regions in the force of gravity cannot be shown by an ordinary balance, as the weights used would be as much affected as the body to be weighed. But it is proved by the spring balance or by the pendulum. The spring is more stretched by any body, and the pendulum moves more quickly, in proportion as it is nearer to the poles, showing an increase of gravitating force in that direction.

The spheroidal form of the earth is also proved by the increase in the length of the degree of latitude in passing from the equator to the poles. If the earth were a true sphere, arcs in the celestial meridian would correspond with arcs of like numbers of degrees in the terrestrial meridian, which is found not to be the case. On going due north or south, the change in the height of the pole does not vary exactly in proportion to the distance north or south moved over. And the deviation from exact correspondence indicates a flattening towards the poles of the earth.

Besides gravitation, the force of HEAT spreads throughout the solar system, and on our earth at least and in some of the comets, gives rise to motions among the particles, which occasion various important and interesting phenomena. Though we know little of its operation in other parts of the solar system or universe, its action, as a probable element in astronomical changes, must not be overlooked in enumerating the forces of the universe.

HEAT, LIGHT, and GRAVITATION link us with far distant worlds; and perhaps there are still other influences, also binding together in one connected chain the remote parts of creation, so fine and inappreciable as to have hitherto escaped our notice.

THE  
heaven  
namel

The  
regula  
are pr

The  
MERCU

JUPITE  
named  
are vis  
and N

All  
as the  
their a  
orbits

equal,

The  
clined  
little, s  
of the  
planet

From  
the pla  
few be

From  
each o  
station  
grade  
explair  
to east

The  
opaque  
light r  
which  
extent  
and of  
which  
light fr  
The

## CHAPTER IV.

## THE SOLAR SYSTEM.

THE Solar System consists of the SUN and certain other heavenly bodies which are connected with that luminary; namely, PLANETS, SATELLITES, COMETS, ÆROLITES.

The planets, comets, and ærolites revolve round the sun in regular periods of time, receive light and heat from him, and are preserved by his attraction in their proper orbits.

The PLANETS at present known, forty-three in number, are, MERCURY, VENUS, the EARTH, MARS, thirty-five ASTEROIDS, JUPITER, SATURN, URANUS, and NEPTUNE. They are here named in the order of their distance from the sun. All these are visible to the naked eye, excepting the Asteroids, Uranus, and Neptune.

All the planets move round the sun in the same direction as the earth—*west by south to east*; and their rotations on their axes are in the same direction—*west to east*. Their orbits are ellipses, but with the major and minor axes nearly equal, so that they are not far from being circles.

The planes of the orbits of the planets are not much inclined to that of the earth's orbit; but all are inclined to it a little, so that one half of a planet's course lies north of the plane of the ecliptic—the other half, south of it. The points where a planet crosses the plane of the ecliptic are called its NODES.

From the orbits of the planets being little above or below the plane of the ecliptic, they are usually near the ecliptic, few being beyond the zodiac.

From the earth being in motion round the sun, as well as each of the planets, the latter appear at times to be actually *stationary* in the heavens, or even to move back (in a *retrograde* direction). But these apparent irregularities can be explained and calculated; and the real motion is from west to east through the sky, near the ecliptic.

The planets appear to be worlds like our earth. They are opaque and dark in themselves, but shine by reflecting the light received from the sun. This is known by the PHASES which they present (see Moon). A planet varies in the extent of its illuminated surface which is turned towards us: and of that side next us, that part only appears luminous which is also turned towards the sun, so as to be receiving light from him. These varied appearances are called PHASES.

The SATELLITES are those smaller planets which revolve

round some of the preceding planets as their centres, as our moon round the Earth. They are sometimes called *moons*, or *secondary* planets, in contradistinction to the others, which are then considered as *primary*.

The satellites at present known are twenty in number. The earth has one; Jupiter, four; Saturn, eight; Uranus six; Neptune, one.

The COMETS also revolve round the sun, but in very elongated ellipses, or parabolas; they are often beyond the zodiac; and do not appear to be of the same solid substance as the planets and satellites. There are vast numbers of comets.

ÆROLITES or METEORIC STONES are supposed to be fragments revolving round the sun till they come within the sphere of attraction of some planet, when they are drawn out of their course and precipitated on its surface.

THE ZODIACAL LIGHT.—This is a faint luminosity in the sky, visible in the west, immediately after twilight in spring; and in the east, towards the close of autumn, just before sunrise; it is very distinct in tropical regions, and is particularly described by Humboldt, who speaks of “the mild radiance with which the zodiacal light, shooting pyramiddally upwards, illumines a part of the uniform length of tropical nights.” It is supposed to be a vast nebulous ring revolving between the orbits of Venus and Mars; or, the exterior portion of the solar atmosphere.

#### THE SUN; SOL, OR ☉

The sun is the centre of the solar system; and is a globular body 882,000 miles in diameter. It is slightly flattened at its poles, and is believed to turn on its axis in about twenty-five days. Its mean distance from the earth is 95,000,000 miles; and its bulk or magnitude is about 1,384,472 times that of the earth. But its density is believed to be less than that of the earth. The force of gravity at its surface is 27·9 times that of the force of gravity at the earth's surface.

The sun is supposed to be opaque in its body or substance; but to be surrounded by a highly luminous atmosphere, from which emanate the rays which cause light and heat upon the earth. When examined through a telescope, large dark spots, which change both in size and form, are seen upon its surface. These are called MACULÆ: they consist of a dark or black part in the middle, called *nucleus*, with a part around, not so dark, called *penumbra*. Luminous streaks seen near the spots are called FACULÆ. It is conjectured that the appearance of spots is caused by breaks or gaps in the luminous atmosphere, which permit the dark body to be seen. It is supposed also that the sun has an inner atmosphere between its body and the outer luminous atmosphere.

The sun has two *apparent* motions; one daily, through the sky, giving rise to the alternations of night and day, and caused by the earth's rotation on its axis;—another yearly, through the constellations of the zodiac, its centre describing the great circle of the heavens, called the ecliptic, which is caused by the earth's annual revolution round the sun.

It has been conjectured, that besides its rotatory motion, the sun has a motion through space, towards the constellation Hercules.

### THE PLANETS.

**MERCURY, ☿** This small planet is 3140 miles in diameter, 37,000,000 miles from the sun, revolves round him in about 87 days 23 hours, and turns on his axis in 24 hours 5 minutes. He can be seldom seen, and only for a short time; being so near the sun, he is always in that part of the sky close around the sun, and his inferior light is lost amid the sun's rays. He never departs above  $29^{\circ}$  from the sun; and when he is visible, can be seen only a little before sunrise or after sunset. Mercury exhibits well marked phases, as the moon does, when viewed through the telescope at various parts of his orbit.

Mercury sometimes passes directly between the earth and sun, appearing then as a black spot traversing the sun's surface. This is called a *transit of Mercury over the sun's disc*. It takes place seldom, as the orbit of Mercury is inclined about  $7^{\circ}$  to the plane of the ecliptic, so that the planet is seldom in that plane.

**VENUS, ♀.**—This planet's diameter is nearly the same as that of the earth—7800 miles. She is 69,000,000 miles from the sun, revolves round him in 224 days 16 hours, and turns upon her axis in 23 hours 21 minutes. Venus is the most beautiful of the planets—whence her name—and, being near us, she appears as bright and large as Jupiter. She is never more than  $47^{\circ}$  from the sun, and hence is seen only before sunrise and after sunset, but for a longer time than Mercury. Seen before sunrise, Venus is called *Phosphorus*, *Lucifer*, or the *morning star*; when seen after sunset, she is termed, *Hesperus*, *Vesper*, or the *evening star*. Venus exhibits well marked phases. Her transit over the sun's disc takes place seldom. The next will be in 1874. This phenomenon has been taken advantage of to aid us in determining the sun's distance.

The axis of this planet leans no less than  $75^{\circ}$  towards the plane of her orbit—forming an angle of  $15^{\circ}$  with that plane. Her tropics are only  $15^{\circ}$  from her poles—and polar circles  $15^{\circ}$  from her equator. This gives rise to great peculiarities



in the phenomena of day and night and seasons in that planet. (See Seasons).

Venus and Mercury, which are nearer to the sun than the earth, are sometimes called *inferior* planets—those which are farther from the sun than the earth being called *superior* planets.

**THE EARTH (Tellus) ☉.**—The mean distance of the earth from the sun is 95,000,000 miles. Her least distance is 93,500,000 miles, on 31st December; her greatest distance, 96,500,000 miles, on 1st July. The mean velocity of the earth in her orbit being 1·00000, her velocity on 31st December is 1·03386; on 1st July ·96614. She moves round the sun in 365 days, 5 hours, 48 minutes, 49·7 seconds. This is called the tropical or equinoctial year. (See Divisions of Time.)

The earth's orbit is 597,000,000 miles; and her daily motion in her orbit, 1,635,616 miles, or 68,130 miles an hour.

The mean diameter of the earth is 7912 miles,—the polar diameter or axis is 7899 miles,—the equatorial diameter, 7925 miles. The difference between the longest and shortest diameters is 26 miles—about 1·299th of the longer.

The earth turns upon her axis in 23 hours, 56 minutes, 4·09 seconds. This is a true or *SIDEREAL* day. (See Divisions of Time.) The equatorial parts of the earth move by the rotation about 1038 miles an hour.

The force of gravity at the equator is 1·289th less than at the poles by centrifugal force, and 1·590th from the spheroidal form. The sum of these two fractions is 1·194th, which is the amount by which a body at the poles weighs more than at the equator.

The axis of the earth leans  $23^{\circ} 28'$  towards the plane of its orbit, making an angle of  $66^{\circ} 32'$  with that plane. The amount of the inclination may be seen in Fig. 2, page 12. If  $a o$  be the ecliptic, then  $NS$  will represent the axis, making an angle of  $23^{\circ} 28'$  with  $Z N$ , the perpendicular to the plane of the orbit; or, of  $66^{\circ} 32'$  with  $a o$ , the plane of the orbit. Hence the changes in the length of the day and night, and in the seasons. (See Chapter V.)

The earth's axis preserves the same direction during its whole yearly revolution, its position at any one time being parallel to its position at any other time. Yet it always points to the same part of the heavens during the year, the distance between the two opposite points of the orbit (190 millions of miles), being nothing in comparison with the distances of the stars.

**THE MOON (Luna) ☾.**—The diameter of the moon is 2153 miles, a little more than  $\frac{1}{4}$  of the earth's diameter; and her mean distance from the earth is about 237,000 miles. Her distance

planet. from the earth does not vary much, her excentricity (p. 378), being about 1-20th of her mean distance, or 12,000 miles.

The bulk of the moon is about 1-49th of that of the earth; and at the moon the earth will appear about 13 times larger than *she* does to us.

The moon performs her revolution round the earth in 29 days, 12 hours, 44 minutes; and turns upon her axis in the same time. This is the period from one new moon to the next; and is termed a *synodical* month. A *sidercal* month is less. (See Chapter VI).

From the period of the moon's rotation on her axis being the same as that of her revolution round the earth (a singular law—found in most other satellites), she always presents the same side to the earth. That side is never totally dark, having one fortnight of sun-light, and being illumined by the earth the other fortnight. The other side has alternately a fortnight of sun-light, and a fortnight of darkness.

The moon's orbit makes an angle of  $5^{\circ} 8'$  with the plane of the ecliptic; and her axis is nearly perpendicular to the plane of the ecliptic, so that she can have little change of seasons, or in the length of the day.

MARS,  $\delta$ . The diameter of this planet is 4100 miles, and its mean distance from the sun is 144,500,000 miles. Its excentricity is considerable, nearly 1-10th of the mean distance. Mars performs his revolution round the sun in 686 days, 23 hours, and rotates on his axis in 24 hours 37 minutes.

Mars shines with a reddish light, and though a small planet, often appears bright, as he is near the earth. He exhibits PHASES as Mercury and Venus do: and the regions about the poles are bright, which, it has been supposed, is owing to masses of ice and snow in these regions. Mars leans  $28^{\circ} 25'$  towards the plane of his orbit, and has therefore considerable variety in his seasons.

ASTEROIDS.—There are nineteen small planets situate between the orbits of Mars and Jupiter, invisible to the naked eye, namely, CERES, PALLAS, JUNO, VESTA, discovered in the years 1801-7; and ASTRÆA, HEBE, IRIS, FLORA, METIS, HYGEIA, PARTHENOPE, VICTORIA, EGERIA, IRENE, EUNOMIA, MELPOMENE, and three others, discovered since the end of 1845.

The diameters of the Asteroids are generally too small to admit of measurement; the largest are from 80 to 250 miles in diameter; their mean distances from the sun about 209 to 266 millions of miles; and their periods of revolving round him from about 1193 to 1686 days.

These planets are extremely small, while, generally, the planets rather increase in size as they are more distant from the sun;—they are all at nearly the same distance from the

sun;—their excentricities are considerable; and their orbits are greatly inclined to the plane of the ecliptic, whereas the orbits of the other planets nearly coincide with that plane. The orbit of Pallas makes an angle of  $34^{\circ} +$  with the earth's orbit, and the inclinations of the orbits of the other asteroids are considerable. Hence has arisen the bold conjecture that the asteroids originally formed one planet, which has been broken up by some great convulsion; the fragments being thereby thrown into orbits, deviating much from that in which the entire planet may have revolved.

**JUPITER, J.** The equatorial diameter of this, the largest of the planets, is 87,000 miles, and his mean distance from the sun 494,000,000 miles. He revolves round the sun in 4332 $\frac{1}{2}$  days, or a little less than 12 years; and turns on his axis in about 10 hours (9h. 56m.). The polar diameter of Jupiter is about 1-14th, or 6000 miles less than the equatorial, which is attributed to the great centrifugal force caused by his very rapid rotation on his axis; and, when viewed in the telescope, he appears of a distinctly oval form.

The axis of Jupiter is nearly perpendicular to the plane of his orbit, so that his seasons can exhibit but little variety. Near his equator, and parallel to it, a number of zones, or striae are observed, called BELTS, subject to considerable variations, and supposed to be caused by atmospheric phenomena on the planet.

Jupiter is attended by four SATELLITES or MOONS, which cannot be seen by the naked eye. They were discovered by GALILEO in 1610, shortly after the invention of the telescope. They are from a quarter of a million to upwards of a million of miles from the planet; revolve round him in periods from a little less than 2 days to 16 days; and they are of about the magnitude of our moon.

When the body of Jupiter interposes between the sun and any of his satellites, that satellite will disappear from our view, or be eclipsed. These eclipses afford an accurate method of finding the longitude of places on the earth's surface; and have led to the great discovery of the velocity of light. These eclipses take place sooner when Jupiter is near the earth than when he is remote; and the difference has been attributed to the greater time which light takes to reach us from Jupiter's greater distance; the rate of movement of light being thence inferred.—192,000 miles in a second.

**SATURN, S.** The equatorial diameter of Saturn is 79,000 miles; his mean distance from the sun 904,000,000 miles. He moves round the sun in 10,759 days (29 $\frac{1}{2}$  years), and turns on his axis in 10 hours 29 minutes.

Saturn is accompanied by a very remarkable object, a stu-

pend  
19,00  
miles  
The  
the p  
surfa  
Sa  
the r  
130,0  
revol  
U  
miles  
He n  
is att  
the r  
are n  
move  
throu  
This  
cover  
NE  
his m  
move  
lite of  
plane  
in 184  
irregu  
vealed  
tronon  
observed

Con  
They  
more  
hair;  
turne  
vapor  
matte  
they  
rangi  
therel  
mostl  
in ork  
gated  
sun,  
period

pendous Ring, or rather three Rings, the middle of which is 19,000 miles from the planet, 17,000 miles broad, and 1790 miles from the outer ring, which is about 10,000 miles broad. They rotate, in their own plane, in about the same time as the planet: and probably, like moons, aid in illuminating its surface.

Saturn has eight satellites, one of which, much larger than the rest, is about the size of Mars; at a distance of from 130,000 to 2,500,000 miles from the body of the planet, and revolving round him in periods from about a day to 80 days.

URANUS, ♅. The diameter of Uranus is about 34,500 miles, his mean distance from the sun 1,819,000,000 miles. He moves round the sun in 30,686 days, about 84 years. He is attended by about eight satellites; of which some present the remarkable peculiarities, that the planes of their orbits are nearly perpendicular to the plane of Uranus' orbit, and move round him from *east to west*, while all other motions throughout the solar system take place from west to east. This planet is not visible to the naked eye, and was discovered by Sir William Herschel in 1781.

NEPTUNE, ♆. The diameter of Neptune is 41,500 miles, his mean distance from the sun 2,852,000,000 miles; and he moves round him in 60,126 days, about 164 years. One satellite of this planet has been discovered. The existence of this planet was predicted simultaneously by Adams and Leverrier in 1847; its orbit, position, and mass having been *inferred* from irregularities in the motions of Uranus. The telescope revealed it in the position thus indicated, and on examining astronomical records, it was found that it had been previously observed by astronomers, though not known to be a planet.

#### COMETS.

Comets are so named from the Greek word *coma*, hair. They exhibit a brilliant luminous point, called the *nucleus*; a more diffuse light surrounding the nucleus, called *coma* or *hair*; and, often, a long luminous appendage, called the *tail*, turned from the sun. They are supposed to be masses of vaporous matter, or of solid nuclei, surrounded by much aerial matter. Stars have been seen through several of them; and they have passed near the satellites of Jupiter without deranging their motions, while they themselves have been thereby diverted from their course;—indications that they are mostly of aerial matter, and their mass small. They revolve in orbits of which the excentricity is great, being very elongated ellipses, so that at one time they approach very near the sun, and at another recede very far from that body. The periods of several have been calculated, as that of HALLEY'S

comet, which moves round the sun in 75 years, and returned to our view, as predicted, in 1835;—ENCKE's and BIELA's, which perform their courses round the sun in  $8\frac{1}{2}$  and  $6\frac{1}{2}$  years. The latter passes little beyond the orbit of Jupiter.

## CHAPTER V.

### DAY AND NIGHT—SEASONS.

#### 1. *Day and Night.*

THE regular alternation of a period of light, called DAY, and a period of darkness called NIGHT, is caused by the earth's rotation on its axis, which alternately turns each part *towards* and *from* the sun.

The daily circle through which each person passes in consequence of the earth's rotation, is his *parallel of latitude*; and the proportion of his night to his day at any time depends upon the manner in which that parallel lies, as regards the TERMINATOR.

If, in rotating, the terminator does not cross his parallel at all, he will then have *no day*, or *no night*, according as he is on the dark or illumined side of the terminator; if the terminator cuts his parallel unequally, he will have his day and night unequal at that time; but if it cuts his parallel into two equal parts, he will then have equal day and night.

It must be remembered that the terminator is a great circle extending round the world, always ninety degrees from the place at which the sun is vertical.

As every great circle on a sphere cuts every other great circle into two equal parts, the terminator must always cut the equator into two semicircles, one dark, the other illumined, so that *day and night at the equator are always equal*, or, each is of 12 hours' duration.

At 20th March and 23d September, the sun is vertical at the equator; so that the terminator passes through both poles and cuts *every parallel* into two equal parts. Hence, there is equal day and night all over the world at these periods, called THE EQUINOXES. At 20th March, the vernal equinox, the sun enters the sign ARIES; the first point of which is where the sun's centre crosses the equinoctial at that date. At 23d September, the autumnal equinox, the sun enters the sign LIBRA, the first point of which is where the sun's centre crosses the equinoctial at that date.

At other times, the sun is vertical at some point north or south of the equator; the terminator then *extends beyond* one pole, and *falls short* of the other pole. Some parallels are not cut by it at all;—at these there is no day or no night;—the

other

are un

Day

time i

Fro

and te

night

they n

Wit

night i

ing bel

other t

several

At th

The

actly o

south,

The

and sou

are 23 $\frac{1}{2}$

(vertica

fall 23 $\frac{1}{2}$

tances o

the pola

the term

dark an

illumine

The s

when h

at the g

(D. N. 2

The sun

ber, wh

which i

equinoct

Solstice

From

the north

March t

from the

it extend

date,—th

day durin

Substit

preceding

"north p

"antarct

Substit



other parallels are cut unequally, and at these, day and night are unequal.

Day and night are more nearly equal in proportion as the time is nearer to an equinox, or the place nearer the equator.

From the arctic to the antarctic circle, that is, in the torrid and temperate zones, there is always some day and some night during each rotation (every 24 hours), however unequal they may be.

Within the polar circles, at one time there is both day and night in each rotation,—at another, no day, the sun remaining below the horizon for several rotations together,—at another time no night, the sun remaining above the horizon for several rotations together.

At the poles, there is six months day, and six months night.

The northern and southern hemispheres are always in exactly opposite states, at corresponding latitudes north and south, in respect to day and night.

The tropics of Cancer and Capricorn are the farthest north and south parallels at which the sun is vertical. As these are  $23\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  from the equator, the terminator, when the sun is on (vertical at) a tropic, will extend  $23\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  beyond one pole, and fall  $23\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  short of the other. These will be the greatest distances of the terminator from the poles, and at these distances the polar circles are drawn. When the sun is on a tropic, the terminator just skirts these circles, all within one being dark and having no day, and all within the other being illumined, and having no night.

The sun is on the tropic of Cancer on the 21st of June, when he enters the sign Cancer, the first point of which is at the greatest distance he reaches north of the equinoctial (D. N.  $23\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ ). This period is called the SUMMER SOLSTICE.—The sun is on the tropic of Capricorn on the 21st of December, when he enters the sign Capricornus; the first point of which is at the greatest distance he reaches south of the equinoctial (D. S.  $23\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ ). This period is called the WINTER SOLSTICE.

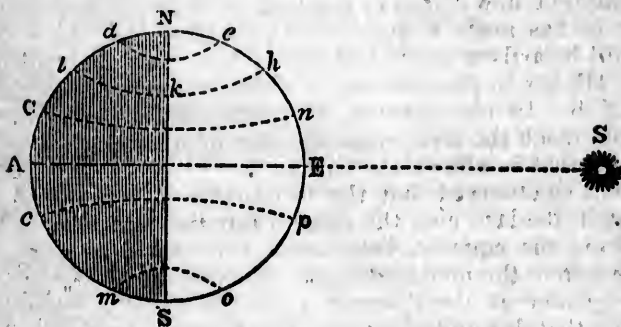
From 20th March to 23d September, there is long *day* in the northern hemisphere; its length increases from 20th March to 21st June, and then decreases. Within a distance from the north pole,—daily increasing up to 21st June, when it extends to the arctic circle, and then decreasing from that date,—there is constant *day*; and the north pole has continual *day* during these six months.

Substituting the word night for day, the description in the preceding paragraph applies to the southern hemisphere; for "north pole," and "arctic circle," read, "south pole," and "antarctic circle."

Substituting 23d September for 20th March, 20th March

for 23d September, and 21st December for 21st June, and the word "night" for "day," the above description applies to the northern hemisphere; retaining the word "day," it applies to the southern hemisphere.

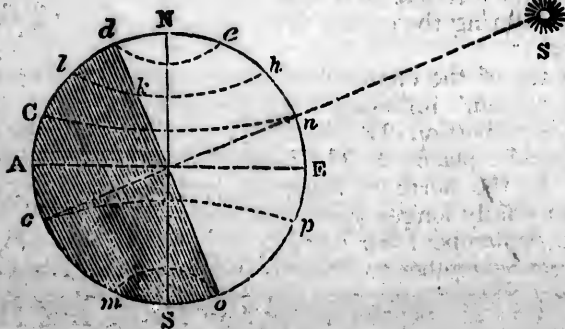
The following figures will illustrate these relations of the various parts of the earth to day and night at different times of the year. Fig. 10.



Let the above figure represent the position of the earth and sun at 20th March or 23d September. The sun's rays are perpendicular at the equator, or, he is vertical there. The terminator, N S, passes through both poles, coinciding with a meridian circle, and cutting every parallel into two equal parts. If a person at *l* be supposed to be at his midnight, in 6 hours he will have come to *k* by rotation, where he will meet the terminator and have sunrise; in 6 hours more, he will be at *h*, his midday, with the sun on the meridian; in 6 hours more he will be at the terminator on the other side, having had 12 hours day—and in 6 hours more he will be back at his midnight *l*.

The following figure represents the state of matters when the sun is vertical at Cancer, 21st June:—

Fig. 11.



The figure on the nator 23d but let all the his m before time the day. dian does n rotation

It w well as that f diverge being showing place is

At 2 p in the the arc and the opposit

Thus and e m leaving ness or in exte approach in one o

That takes pl the season

The extent of influence the horizon. and rema March to mer. Fr the horizon

The letters indicate the same parts as in the preceding figure;  $k$  meaning in both cases the point where the person on the parallel  $l$  meets the terminator. Here, the terminator,  $d k o$ , extends  $23\frac{1}{2}^\circ$  beyond the north pole,  $N$ ; and falls  $23\frac{1}{2}^\circ$  short of the south pole,  $S$ ; skirting the polar circles; but leaving the whole of the antarctic circle in darkness, while all the arctic circle is illuminated. A person at  $l$ , which represents his midnight, now comes to  $k$ , where he meets the terminator, before he has made a quarter of a rotation; and from that time till he arrives at his midday,  $h$ , has more than 6 hours day. His six in the morning is where he crosses the meridian  $N S$ . In like manner, in continuing his rotation he does not reach the terminator till *after* another quarter of his rotation, that is, after six evening.

It will be observed that the terminator in this figure, as well as in the last, cuts the equator into two equal parts; but that *from* the equator, both north and south, it gradually diverges from the meridian circle, the amount of divergence being greater as the distance from the equator increases; showing that day and night are more unequal the farther the place is from the equator.

At 21st December, the sun is perpendicular at Capricorn,  $p$  in the figure; the terminator extends from  $e$  to  $m$ , leaving the arctic circle in darkness and the antarctic circle illuminated; and the north and south hemispheres are in states exactly opposite to those described for the last figure.

Thus the terminator oscillates between the positions  $d o$  and  $e m$ , always, except at 20th March and 23d September, leaving a certain distance from either pole in constant darkness or constant light for the 24 hours; these parts increasing in extent as the terminator lies more obliquely and the time approaches the solstices, when all within the polar circles is in one or other of these conditions.

## 2. Seasons.

That regular alternation of different kinds of weather, which takes place during the course of the year, is termed *change in the seasons*.

The cause of the changes in the seasons is the varying extent of the sun's influence at different times. The sun's influence is proportionally greater, 1. The higher he is above the horizon of a place; 2. The longer he remains above its horizon. In the northern hemisphere, the sun rises higher and remains daily longer above than below the horizon, from March to September; we have then warm weather or summer. From September to March, the sun rises little above the horizon, and is longer below it than above it daily; we

have winter then in the northern hemisphere. The southern hemisphere is in exactly the reverse state; with winter during our summer; summer during our winter.

When the sun is vertical at Cancer, he will rise higher above the horizon of those north of Cancer than at any other time, and will be lower, south from that parallel; the nearer the place is to the antarctic circle, where he does not appear above the horizon at all; as well as lower north from that parallel, the nearer the place is to the south pole. As the sun recedes from Cancer, he gradually appears higher in the sky to those south of that parallel, and lower to those north of it, till he comes to be vertical at Capricorn; when, substituting north for south, and *vice versa*, matters are in the state just described. Every one has observed that the sun's elevation is greatest at midsummer, and that he gradually sinks till the 21st December, when he ascends but a little way above the horizon, after which his elevation again increases.

Although the earth is about three millions of miles nearer to the sun in winter than in summer, this makes no difference as to his influence in imparting heat, for as much heat is lost by our more rapid motion in winter, as is gained by our greater proximity to the sun; and *vice versa* in summer.

#### CAUSES OF THESE PHENOMENA.

The phenomena of the changes in the length of the day, in the height of the sun, and in the seasons, are produced by the combined operation of three causes:—1. The earth's axis being *inclined*, and not perpendicular to the plane of its orbit. 2. The earth's annual motion round the sun. 3. The earth's axis remaining always parallel to itself in all parts of its orbit.

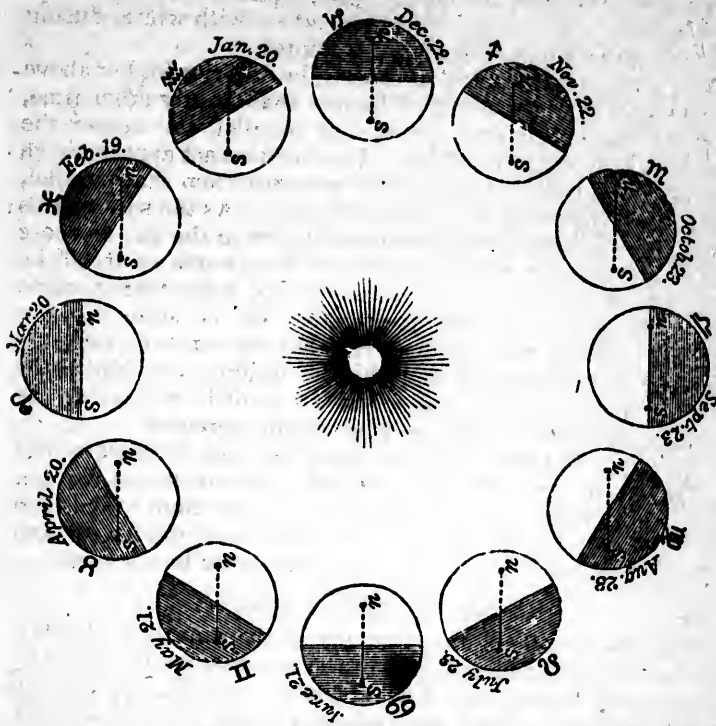
From the inclination of the axis to the plane of the orbit, one pole *leans towards* the sun at one period, while the other is *turned from* him. When the earth has moved from that point round one quarter of her orbit, the axis will be placed sideways with respect to the sun, and each pole will be turned equally towards him. As the earth advances and completes another quarter, the poles now reverse their relative positions; the pole formerly turned towards the sun is now turned from it; and the other leans towards the sun. On completing another quarter, the axis will be again placed sideways towards the sun; and as she proceeds onwards, she gradually comes into the position occupied at first.

This will be better understood by the aid of the following figure:\*

\* And best of all by *acting* it. This may be done with the floor for the plane of the ecliptic, and a cane in the proper position moved round any body taken as the sun. The cane will repre-

The  
in two  
The li  
termin  
vertica  
while  
may al  
paralle  
top rep  
the nor  
the sou  
sun.  
and sun  
ways t  
poles, s  
The cir  
north p  
sent the  
member

Fig. 12.



The twelve outer circles are intended to represent the earth in twelve successive positions in its course round the sun. The line *ns* is a meridian, *n* the north pole, *s* the south. The terminator is seen  $90^\circ$  from the point at which the sun is vertical, and leaving one half white in each figure illumined, while the other half, shaded, is in darkness. The line *ns* may also be taken to represent the axis seen to be at any time parallel to its position at any other time. The circle at the top represents the position of the earth at the winter solstice, the north pole within the dark half, and *turned from* the sun; the south pole in the illumined half, and *turned towards* the sun. At the left and right, the relative positions of the earth and sun at the equinoxes are exhibited, the axis lying sideways towards the sun, the terminator passing through both poles, so that each pole is equally under the sun's influence. The circle below shows the earth's position on 21st June, the north pole in the sun's rays, the south pole in the shade.

sent the half of the axis, and its constant parallelism being remembered, will at once exhibit the nature of these changes.



## CHAPTER VI

## DIVISIONS OF TIME.

THE principal divisions of time are, the DAY, the MONTH, and the YEAR.

The day is of three principal kinds—the SIDEREAL, the SOLAR, and the MEAN-SOLAR or COMMON DAY.

The *sidereal day* is the time which the earth takes to make one complete rotation on its axis—23 hours, 56 minutes, 4·09 seconds. It is called sidereal, from the Latin word *sidus*, a star, because it is estimated by the time from the moment of any star being on the meridian of a place till its return to that meridian: the reason for which mode of estimating the true period of the earth's rotation will be explained in the next paragraph.

The *solar day* is the time from the sun's being on the meridian of any place till he returns to that meridian. This is longer than the true time of the earth's rotation, in consequence of its orbital motion round the sun. To understand this, it will be best to suppose (what would be the same in effect) the earth rotating in one spot, and the sun moving in the same direction (west to east) round the earth in a year. One 365th of this apparent course of the sun will be performed daily. If the sun had not this apparent motion, the earth, after one complete rotation, would bring the same meridian back to the sun; but as the sun has moved through the sky while the earth was rotating, when the meridian, on which the sun was at the commencement of the rotation, has come round to be opposite the spot where the sun was, the sun has moved onwards from that spot, and that meridian does not overtake the sun till the earth has turned a little farther than one rotation: hence, the solar day is a little longer than the true time of the rotation of the earth upon its axis. As the stars are so extremely remote, that the whole diameter of the earth's orbit is a mere point in comparison of their distance, the orbital motion of the earth can make no sensible difference between the true time of rotation and a sidereal day, which is therefore taken as the means of measuring the time occupied in that rotation.

From the unequal rate of motion of the earth in its orbit, and the inclination of the axis to the ecliptic, the solar day varies a little at different times.

The *mean solar*, or *common day*, is the average of the solar days throughout the year. Clocks are adjusted to this time, so that they may give equal time throughout the year. The SUN-DIAL gives time by the solar day, or by *apparent time*—

the clo  
dulum  
39·13  
times  
into 24  
60 per  
The  
month  
plete re  
the sta  
minute  
time of  
regards  
Februa  
28 or 2  
months

The  
the sam  
Equino  
5 hour

Th  
odd day  
serious  
to accu  
day, an  
time, an  
in Febr  
equinoc  
being a  
is too m  
very tri  
calary  
divisibl  
remain  
other ye  
years of  
There a  
equinoc

At one  
gradual

the clock by *mean* or common time. The vibration of a pendulum is employed as a regulator of time; and a pendulum 39·13 + inches, at the latitude of London, vibrates 86,400 times in a mean solar day: these 86,400 seconds are divided into 24 periods of 3600 each, called hours; and each 3600 into 60 periods of 60 seconds each, called minutes.

The month is of three kinds,—the *sidereal* or *periodical* month of 27 days, 7 hours, 43 minutes—the time of one complete revolution of the moon round the earth, judged of by the stars; the *synodical* or *lunar* month, 29 days, 12 hours, 44 minutes, being the time from one new moon to the next, or the time of a revolution of the moon, judged of by her position as regards the sun; and the *calendar* or *common* month, January, February, &c., 31 or 30 days, excepting February, which has 28 or 29 days. In each year there are 12 calendar or common months, and a little less than  $12\frac{1}{2}$  lunar months.

The YEAR is the period between two returns of the sun to the same equinox, and is therefore sometimes called the EQUINOCTIAL or TROPICAL year. Its duration is 365 days, 5 hours, 48 minutes, and 49·7 seconds.

THE CALENDAR, or COMMON YEAR, contains 365 days. The odd time, 5 hours, 48 minutes, &c., would soon amount to a serious error. It is nearly a quarter of a day, and is allowed to accumulate till every *fourth* year, when it amounts to a day, and the year is increased by a day to get rid of this time, and is called LEAP YEAR. This additional day is added in February, which has then 29 days. But the excess of the equinoctial year over 365 days is not quite a quarter of a day, being about 11 minutes less: hence, one day every four years is too much to add. This error is compensated for (within a very trifling amount), by rejecting the additional, or intercalary day from every hundredth year, whose number is not divisible by 4. Thus every hundredth year, which leaves no remainder when divided by 400 (as 2000, 2400), and every other year which is divisible by 4 without a remainder, are leap years of 366 days each. All the others are years of 365 days. There are also astronomical periods differing slightly from the equinoctial year, called *sidereal* and *anomalistic* years.

## CHAPTER VII.

### MOON'S PHASES—ECLIPSES—TIDES.

#### *Moon's Phases.*

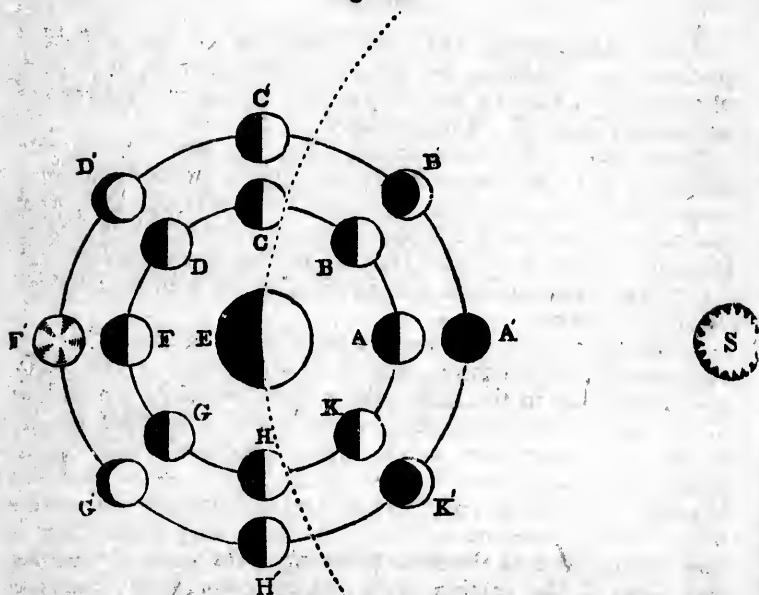
At one time the moon appears to us as a slender crescent: this gradually increases in magnitude, till a full illumined circle

is seen; which then diminishes, until the moon disappears altogether for a short time, to reappear and undergo the same changes as before. These changes in the moon's appearance are termed **PHASES**.

The moon in herself is a dark body, and she shines only by reflecting the sun's light; so that only one-half of the moon shines at a time—that half which is turned towards the sun. And the only visible part of the moon's surface is that part which is turned towards both earth and sun. The amount of this visible part varies according to the position of the moon in her orbit. Hence her *phases*. Mercury and Venus are found by the telescope to exhibit similar phenomena.

The following figure illustrates the moon's motions and phases. Let S be the sun, E the earth, and A, B, C, D, F, G, H, K, in the inner circle, the moon revolving round the earth in the direction of the order of the letters just given; while the earth moves round the sun in the orbit represented by the dotted line, carrying the moon with her. The figures in the outer circle show the phases or appearances which the moon presents when in the corresponding positions in the inner circle, her orbit. At A, the sun and moon are *in con-*

Fig. 13.



junction  
towards  
sented  
change  
quarter  
is turned  
moon a  
mined  
moon.

half turn  
at A, w  
The  
and app  
latter t  
moon is  
visible,  
new mo  
old mo  
Merc  
hibit pl  
they ar

Thes  
phenom  
obscure  
and the

An e  
sun cor  
an eclip  
the mo  
is in op  
ter, wh  
or at n

If th  
repres  
and mo  
of the  
of the  
clined  
is some  
orbit.  
new or  
the pl  
seldom  
are cal

*junction* (on the same meridian), the dark side of the moon is towards the earth, and the moon is not seen at all, as represented by the black circle at A': we have then *new moon*, or change of the moon. At C, the moon has moved through a quarter of her orbit; half of each side (dark and illumined) is turned towards the earth, and we have half moon; at F, the moon and sun are in *opposition* (opposite meridians), the illumined half is fully turned towards the earth, and there is *full moon*. Continuing her course, the amount of the illumined half turned towards the earth gradually lessens till she arrives at A, when she disappears altogether for a short time.

The earth affords to the moon a very considerable light, and appears about thirteen times larger to the moon than the latter to us. Indeed the light which the earth gives the moon is so great as to render the dark parts of the moon just visible, by reflecting back this light, a little before and after new moon—forming the appearance popularly called "the old moon in the new moon's arms."

Mercury, Venus, and Mars, the planets nearest to us, exhibit phases as the moon does, and for the like reason, when they are viewed through the telescope.

### *Eclipses.*

These are among the most striking of the celestial phenomena. At times the sun or moon is entirely, or in part, obscured by a shadow which gradually comes over its surface and then glides off. This is called an *ECLIPSE*.

An eclipse of the moon occurs when the moon, earth, and sun come to be in one straight line, with the earth between—an eclipse of the sun when they are in one straight line, with the moon between: the former happens only when the moon is in opposition, or at full moon, as at F in figure 13; the latter, when the moon is in conjunction, as at A in that figure, or at new moon.

If the earth, sun, and moon were always in one plane (as represented in the figure), that is, if the orbits of the earth and moon were in the same plane, there would be an eclipse of the earth every fortnight; of the moon, every full moon; of the sun, every new moon. But the moon's orbit is inclined to the earth's orbit at an angle of  $5^{\circ} 8' +$ , so that she is sometimes above, sometimes below, the plane of the earth's orbit. And, therefore, eclipses take place only when there is new or full moon at the same times when the moon is crossing the plane of the earth's orbit, which coincidence happens seldom. The points where the moon crosses the earth's orbit are called her *nodes*.

*The Tides.*

By the action of the sun and moon, especially the latter, the waters of the large oceans of the earth are drawn in the directions of these bodies, so as to rise and fall according to their position in relation to them. These regular movements are called **THE TIDES**.

The movement of the waters in the tides chiefly follows the course of the moon. The lunar day, or interval from the moon being on the meridian of any place, till she is again on that meridian, is 24 hours 50 minutes, in consequence of the rapid motion of the moon through the sky. Hence the phenomena of the tides take place in this period. There are two **HIGH-WATERS** or **FLOODS** at the same time, one on the meridian next the moon, the other on the opposite meridian; and at every place there are two high-tides in the lunar day, at an interval of about 12 hours 25 minutes. High-water is about three hours after the moon has been on the meridian of a place. The tides are highest when the sun and moon are in conjunction or opposition—then called *spring-tides*; lowest when the moon is in her quarters—then called *neap-tides*. The tides are affected by the moon's distance, the sun's distance and elevation, and by local causes, to be mentioned in the Physical Geography.

The tide on the side of the earth next the moon is caused by the direct action of the moon, in drawing towards her the waters there. But the moon also acts on the mass of the earth, as well as on the waters under her; hence she, in a manner, gives the earth a tendency *from* the waters on the farther side of the earth, which produces a high tide on that side also.

THE  
preh  
esse  
POL  
P  
NAT  
poli  
the  
the  
that  
of t  
lake  
men  
earth  
of m  
O  
of th  
their  
agric  
view  
mad  
M  
tude  
rega  
thes  
lines  
relat  
G  
char  
that  
mas  
and  
the  
T  
or P  
of i  
now  
Geo



## PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY.

---

THE subject of Geography, taken in its literal and most comprehensive meaning, a description of the earth, consists essentially of four parts, PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY, ORDINARY or POLITICAL GEOGRAPHY, MATHEMATICAL GEOGRAPHY, GEOLOGY.

PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY might, not inappropriately, be termed NATURAL GEOGRAPHY, in contradistinction to ordinary or political geography. Disregarding the artificial divisions of the land into states or countries, physical geography marks the broad, striking, natural features of the earth's surface; that is, the arrangement, form, and extent of land and water, of the coasts, mountain-ranges, elevated lands and plains, lakes and rivers; the great oceanic and atmospheric movements; and the distribution over the various regions of the earth's surface, of heat, magnetism, and the natural families of mankind, the lower animals, and plants.

ORDINARY or POLITICAL GEOGRAPHY describes the divisions of the land made by mankind into countries, provinces, &c.;—their inhabitants, government, towns, natural productions, agriculture, manufactures, and commerce; every thing being viewed with reference to the artificial divisions and works made by man.

MATHEMATICAL GEOGRAPHY treats of the form and magnitude of the earth, its movements, the positions of its parts as regards the heavenly bodies, the phenomena flowing from these positions and movements, and the various imaginary lines and divisions, which are made to assist in defining these relations.

GEOLOGY describes the structure of the earth, and the changes which take place on its surface and in the interior; that is, the arrangement and composition of the various rocky masses comprising the earth's crust; the remains of animals and plants which they contain; and the changes going on at the surface of the land or in the sea.

The greater portion of this volume is occupied with ordinary or Political Geography; Mathematical Geography is treated of in the definitions and along with the Astronomy; and we now proceed to a short account of Physical Geography and Geology.

## PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY.

## EXTENT OF LAND AND WATER ON THE EARTH'S SURFACE.

The area of the surface of the earth is nearly 197,000,000 square miles.\* Of this, the land forms a little more than *one-fourth*, the water a little less than *three-fourths*, as follows:—

Land..... 51,500,000 square miles.

Water.....145,500,000 .....

Earth's Surface .....197,000,000 .....

Dividing this quantity by 2, we obtain 98,500,000 as the number of square miles in a hemisphere, whether we take the northern and southern hemispheres separated by the equator, or an eastern or western hemisphere divided by a meridian circle.

Considered in hemispheres, northern and southern, the proportions of land and water are nearly as follows:—

Northern Hemisphere, Land.....38,000,000 square miles.

Do. do. Water....60,500,000 .....

Southern Hemisphere, Land.....13,500,000 .....

Do. do. Water....85,000,000 .....

Earth's Surface.....197,000,000 .....

There is thus about three times as much land in the northern as in the southern hemisphere. Viewed in eastern and western hemispheres (20° W. L. to 160° E. L.), there are about 37 millions of square miles of land in the former, 14½ millions in the latter; being a proportion of 2½ to 1.

Considered with reference to the zones, the earth's surface may be divided as follows:†

North Frigid Zone..... 8,132,797 + square miles; or parts 4

North Temperate Zone...51,041,592 + ..... 26

Torrid Zone.....78,314,115 + ..... 40

South Temperate Zone...51,041,592 + ..... 26

South Frigid Zone..... 8,132,797 + ..... 4

Earth's Surface.....196,662,893 + ..... 100

The distribution of land and water in the different zones is *nearly* as follows:—The land forms about *one-third* of the

\* The surface of a sphere is found by multiplying the square of the diameter by 3.1416, or 3½. Thus, the surface of the earth is equal to the number of square miles found by multiplying 7912 by itself, and then by 3.1416, or 3½.

† Ingram's Mathematics, p. 212; the earth being considered as a perfect sphere diameter 7912 miles.

north frigid zone; *one-half* of the north temperate zone; *one-half* of the torrid zone; and *one-tenth* of the south temperate zone.

In these estimates, the recently discovered lands in the south frigid zone are omitted: their extent is unknown: that zone is reckoned as being all water.

If we suppose the world to be divided into two hemispheres by the plane of the horizon of London, the dividing line being  $90^\circ$  all round from London, we would find Europe, Africa, North America, all Asia, excepting the Malay Peninsula and a little of the Chino-Indian States, and two-thirds of South America, in the same hemisphere with London; which is therefore nearly in the middle of the land of the world. The other hemisphere would be almost entirely water.\*

#### LEADING NATURAL DIVISIONS OF THE LAND.

The land of the world is formed into two principal masses of vast extent, called CONTINENTS, and a number of lesser parts of various magnitudes, called ISLANDS. The common distinction between islands and continents, that the former are surrounded by water, while the latter are not so, is correct only as applied to a part of a continent, not to the whole of it. In the literal sense of the definition of an island, the continents also are islands.

In stating that the land is collected chiefly in *two* principal masses; the land around the north pole is disregarded, or supposed to be joined to America, and the land in the south frigid zone is also disregarded.

The largest of these continental masses is that which has been known to man from the earliest times. It is called the GREAT CONTINENT, or GREAT EASTERN CONTINENT; and is almost entirely (a very small part of the north-east of Asia only excepted) contained within the hemisphere lying east of the meridian  $20^\circ$  west longitude,—between that meridian and the meridian  $160^\circ$  E. L. This is called the eastern hemisphere.

Cape Verde, in Africa, W. L.  $17^\circ 30'$ , is the most westerly point of the great continent; East Cape, in Siberia, W. L.  $170^\circ 6'$ , adjoining Behring's Straits, is its most easterly point. It stretches north to Cape Severo, in Asia, N. L.  $78^\circ$ , and south to the Cape Agulhas, in Africa, S. L.  $34^\circ 51'$ .

In the south-eastern part of the eastern hemisphere, divided by the tropic of Capricorn, is found the vast island of Australia, sometimes spoken of as a continent, with other large islands to the north and north-west of it.

In the eastern hemisphere the great continent contains a

\* See the outline sketch of the world divided in this manner in the physical chart of the globe.

little less than 33 millions, Australia 3 millions, and the other islands a little more than 1 million, of square miles.

The other continent is the western continent or New World: with the exception of a very small part of the east of Greenland (which is considered a separate continent), it is contained in the other hemisphere, west of the meridian,  $20^{\circ}$  W. L. Its most westerly point is Cape Prince of Wales, in W. L.  $168^{\circ}$ , adjoining Behring's Straits; its most easterly point, Cape Branco, a little north of Pernambuco, in Brazil, W. L.  $34^{\circ} 48'$ . It stretches from Barrow's Straits, about N. L.  $74^{\circ}$ , to Cape Horn on the Straits of Magellan, S. L.  $53^{\circ} 53'$ .

The great eastern continent is very naturally divided into two parts, almost entirely separated by the Mediterranean and Red Seas, joined only by the narrow Isthmus of Suez; Africa in the south-west; Europe and Asia, forming one compact mass in the north and north-east. In like manner, the western continent is divided into two portions,—North America and South America, joined by the narrow isthmus of Panama.

North-east of the Western continent we find Greenland, the northern and eastern extent of which, and its connexion with America, are yet undetermined.

The islands are often found in clusters or *archipelagos*; as the great Polynesian cluster, the Sandwich Islands, the West India Islands, the Isles of Greece, the great Indian Archipelago, the Japan Islands; and several of these, as well as many of the large solitary isles, are at the extremity of some peninsula, as Tierra del Fuego, Sicily, Ceylon, Van Diemen's Island. These, with Iceland, Spitzbergen, Nova Zembla, Madagascar, New Zealand, are the leading groups of islands. The Atlantic Ocean has but few islands scattered through it.

The European and Asiatic part of the great continent extends from east to west, its greater axis lying parallel to the equator. Africa and America stretch from north to south.

Most part of Greenland and small parts of North America, Europe, and Asia are in the north frigid zone; the greater parts of North America, Europe, and Asia, and about one-fourth of Africa, in the north temperate. The greater parts of Africa and South America, nearly half of Australia, and small parts of Asia and North America, are in the torrid zone. About one-third of South America, one-half of Australia, and a small part of Africa, are in the south temperate zone.

It has been observed that the land has a great tendency to assume a peninsular form, and that by far the greater number of the peninsulas stretch out into the ocean in a southerly direction. This is seen in the western hemisphere in Greenland, in the peninsulas of Florida, California, South America;

in the eastern continent, in Norway and Sweden, Italy, Greece, Arabia, Hindostan, the Malay Peninsula, Corea, Kamtschatka, and Africa. But there are a few exceptions to this—as Yucatan, Denmark, &c.

Resemblances have been pointed out between Asia and North America, in which Hindostan, Malacca, and the East Indian Archipelago have been compared to Mexico, Florida, and the West Indian Archipelago; and between Asia and Europe, in which Spain, Italy, Greece, and the Archipelago, have been compared to Arabia, Hindostan, Malacca, and the Indian Archipelago; the Pyrenees and Alps to the Caucasus and the Himalaya; the Po to the Ganges; Genoa, Milan, and Venice, to Bombay, Delhi, and Calcutta.

Considering how nearly Asia and America are joined at Behring's Straits and by the islands of the Aleutian Archipelago; the proximity of Newfoundland, Greenland, Iceland, and the British Isles; and that Borneo, Australia, and the Polynesian group of islands are like a continuation of Asia; it may be said that the great mass of the land stretches round from east to west about the region of the north temperate zone; sending out three great prolongations to the S. S. E., Africa, Oceanica, and South America.

These interesting resemblances, with others which have been noticed, have not yet been traced to any general law.

South America, Africa, Australia, and the north of Asia, present coasts very little broken or indented by bays or rivers—particularly Africa. Europe, on the other hand, is indented in many places, and deeply, by bays, gulfs, and estuaries, which penetrate far inland, extend greatly the line of coast, and prove highly favourable for commerce and navigation. The south and east of Asia, and east of North America, partake of the same advantages in a somewhat less degree. The length of European coast from the Straits of Waigatz to the Sea of Azov is about 17,000 miles.

#### LEADING DIVISIONS OF THE WATER.

The great waters of the globe are not, like the masses of land, in distinct portions, each with a well defined boundary, separating it from the adjoining space; they are united throughout into one great mass, and the divisions we form between them are only imaginary. This huge body of water is divided into five principal oceans, the *Atlantic, Pacific, Indian, Arctic, and Antarctic Oceans*.

The Atlantic Ocean extends from the arctic to the antarctic circle, lying to the west of the great continent. Its breadth varies from about 900 to 4000 miles, and its area is 25,000,000 square miles. It is quite open at the south where



it joins the Antarctic Ocean, but is partly enclosed at the north by Labrador, Greenland, and Iceland, terminating in Davis' Straits at the north-west, and at the north and north-east in comparatively narrow passages between Greenland and Iceland, and Iceland and Norway. Its leading branches are Baffin's and Hudson's Bays, the Gulf of St Lawrence, Bay of Fundy, Gulf of Mexico, and the Caribbean Sea on the west; on the east, the North Sea, the Baltic Sea, the English Channel, the Bay of Biscay, the Mediterranean Sea, and the Gulf of Guinea.

The PACIFIC OCEAN extends westward from America to Asia, Sumatra, and Australia, open to the Antarctic Ocean at the south, but almost entirely closed at the north by the great continents of Asia and America, which stretch out as if to join, and are only about thirty-six miles apart at the narrow passage of Behring's Straits, where the Pacific and Arctic Oceans meet. This vast expanse of water is about 12,000 miles broad and 50,000,000 square miles in area. Its leading branches are the Sea of Okhotsk, Japan Sea, Yellow Sea, Chinese Sea, on the west, penetrating into Asia; the Gulfs of California and Panama, in America, on the east.

The INDIAN OCEAN, between Asia and the Antarctic Ocean, Africa, and Australia, is about 4500 miles broad, and has an area of 20,000,000 square miles. It penetrates the land on the north by the Red Sea, Persian Gulf, Arabian Sea, Bay of Bengal.

The ARCTIC OCEAN lies north of the great continents, being almost enclosed by them, penetrating Europe by the White Sea and Sea of Kara, Asia by the Gulf of Obi, and a few small inlets. Large portions of this ocean are constantly blocked up by ice.

The ANTARCTIC OCEAN lies within the antarctic circle. It is open on all sides to the Atlantic, Pacific, and Indian Oceans. Portions of land have recently been discovered in it; but, like the Arctic Ocean, great parts of it are blocked up by ice.

#### MOUNTAIN-RANGES AND TABLE-LANDS.

The most prominent features of the land are the high ranges of mountains, towering to a height of many thousand feet above the neighbouring plains, while some reach an elevation of nearly 30,000 feet above the sea,—the level from which their heights are estimated.

Generally speaking, the mountain-ranges lie in the direction of the greatest lengths of the continents. One grand range, with few deviations or interruptions, extends along the great continent south-west by west from Behring's Straits to the Bay of Biscay. The first are the ALDAN MOUNTAINS.

com  
Kam  
YAR  
betw  
west  
meet  
betw  
the g  
stret  
south  
in th  
Asia  
Casp  
by t  
and  
CYNL  
seem  
the C  
rang  
mina  
of co  
whic  
TH  
great  
SHAN  
Mou  
WES  
coast  
twec  
in th  
Italy  
Mou  
of th  
In  
ATL  
Mou  
near  
tor;  
and  
T  
can  
exte  
Stra  
Ame  
Mou  
app  
the  
of th

commencing at East Cape, from which a branch shoots into Kamtschatka: these are continued in the STANNVOI and YABLOXNOI ranges, and the ALTAI and THIAN-SHAN Mountains between Chinese Tartary and Asiatic Russia. Running south-west and south in the BELOOR-TAGH range, the grand range meets with the HIMALAYA range running east and south-east between Hindostan and Tibet—the two ranges uniting in the great HINDOO-KOOSH Mountains. The grand range then stretches west to the ELBURS Mountains, which skirt the south of the Caspian Sea, and may be considered as continued in the ARMENIAN Mountains and TAURUS range in Turkey in Asia, and in the great CAUCASUS range running from the Caspian to the Black Seas. The range is continued in Europe by the BALKAN Mountains and EASTERN ALPS in Turkey, and by the CARPATHIAN Mountains in Austria, and HERCYNIAN Mountains in Bohemia and Germany. All these seem to centre in the TYROLESE and SWISS ALPS, which by the CEVENNES, in the south-east of France, pass into the great range of the PYRENEES and the CANTABRIAN Mountains, terminating at Cape Finisterre, nearly the most westerly point of continental Europe. Such is the mighty mountain-range which sweeps from east to west across Asia and Europe.

The leading mountain-ranges not strictly belonging to this great ridge from East Cape to Cape Finisterre, are, the IN-SHAN Mountains, north of China; the PELING and YUNGLING Mountains, about the west of China; the HIMALAYA, the WESTERN GHATS, and NEILGHERRIES running along the west coast of Hindostan, the great URAL range, running south between Europe and Asia, the DOBRINE and KOLEN Mountains in the Scandinavian peninsula, and the APENNINE range in Italy. But the In-Shan, Peling, Yungling, and Apennine Mountains, may almost be considered as spurs or branches of the great leading range.

In Africa the mountain-ranges are isolated. They are, the ATLAS Mountains in the north-west; the KONG Mountains, MOUNTAINS OF THE MOON, and DONGA Mountains, stretching nearly across the continent, a few degrees north of the equator; the LUPATA Mountains, near the Mozambique Channel; and the NIEUWVELD Mountains, near the Cape of Good Hope.

The leading feature of the mountain-system of the American continent is a vast range near or close to the west coast, extending from the Mackenzie River in the north to the Straits of Magellan. This range is far inland in North America, where it receives the successive names of ROCKY Mountains, OREGON Mountains, Mountains of MEXICO, but approaches the sea in Central America, and is continued near the coast in South America, in several ridges, under the names of the ANDES. or CORDILLERAS of the ANDES.

Besides these, there are, in North America, a ridge of CALIFORNIAN mountains running along the remarkable peninsula of California, the APPALACHIAN or ALLEGHANY range, running north-east through the United States, and broken ranges from the north of the Alleghany Mountains to the north of the Rocky Mountains, on the line of the great lakes. In South America, a great ridge stretches west from the mouth of the Amazon, and another range extends south-west near the east coast of Brazil, with several irregular ridges in the interior.

The highest mountains of the Old World are formed of granite; and gneiss and mica-slate (metamorphic rocks) also form large mountain-masses. In the New World, porphyry and basalt (igneous rocks) form the summits of the Andes.

#### TABLE LANDS.

Few mountains rise abruptly from the plains beneath, most of them slope gradually upwards, and they often form level or gently inclined plains of considerable extent, at a high elevation, called TABLE-LANDS or PLATEAUS. The following are the most extensive table-lands on the globe.

CENTRAL ASIA, between the Altai and Himalaya mountains, from 2000 to 4000 feet above the level of the sea in the north, 4000 feet about the middle; at the eastern part of which is the great desert of Gobi. This plain is about 10,000 feet in elevation where it approaches the great Himalaya range.

AFGHANISTAN and PERSIA, an extensive high land, about 7000 feet in elevation, at the east of the former, sinking to about 4000 feet in Persia.

The DECCAN, or interior of Hindostan, about 3000 feet in elevation.

ARMENIA, at the north-east of Turkey in Asia, about 6000 feet.

The interior of Asia Minor, and of Arabia, particularly at the west, presents table-lands of considerable elevation.

A large part of the SPANISH PENINSULA is elevated to a height of from 2000 to 3000 feet.

BAVARIA is mostly a table-land 2000 feet above the level of the sea. And in the south of Norway there is a table-land nearly 4000 feet in elevation.

Little is known of the African table-lands. Some large tracts of lands in Abyssinia are considerably elevated. The Sahara, or Great Desert, and the interior of Africa, from a little north of the equator to Cape Colony, are also elevated lands, attaining a great height in some parts of the south of Africa.

The table-lands in North America are, the country along

the  
feet  
from  
near  
TRA  
I  
vas  
And  
feet  
exte  
teat  
com  
13,0

E  
four  
in t  
of F  
chat  
Cent  
Etn  
the  
Sout  
vast  
shov

I  
Arc  
wes  
twe  
arou  
Tur  
of R  
are  
T  
exte  
Hol  
wh  
cen  
pen  
wat  
T  
and  
Cha  
T

the EASTERN BASE of the ROCKY MOUNTAINS, from 2000 to 3000 feet in height; the great TABLE-LAND OF MEXICO, extending from the north of California to Central America, 9000 feet high near the city of Mexico; and a less elevated PLATEAU in CENTRAL AMERICA, from 4000 to 6000 feet.

In South America there are three leading table-lands of vast height and extent, lying between the lofty ridges of the Andes; the TABLE-LAND OF QUITO, on the equator, about 9000 feet high; the TABLE-LAND OF PASCO (PERU), 11,000 feet, extending from 10° to 12° south latitude; and the vast plateau of TITICACA or POTOSI, extending from 14° to 21° south, containing the great lake of Titicaca, and elevated nearly 13,000 feet above the sea.

#### VOLCANOES.

Evidences of volcanic action, in remote or recent times, are found almost everywhere; nowhere more remarkable than in the country around Edinburgh, and Auvergne in the centre of France. The sites of existing volcanic action are, Kamtschatka, the Kurile Isles, Japan and islands south of it; Central Asia, S. W. of the Altai Mountains; Hecla, Vesuvius, Etna, the Lipari Isles, and Stromboli; the Peak of Teneriffe, the West India Islands, Mexico, California, the Andes in South America, and the Sandwich Islands. Volcanoes emit vast volumes of flame and smoke, ashes, often carried in showers to great distances, melted rock or lava, and mud.

#### PLAINS OR LOWLANDS, AND DESERTS.

In ASIA the district between the Altai Mountains and the Arctic Ocean is a vast plain; also the north-east of China west of the Yellow Sea; Hindostan, in the north-east, between the Deccan and the Himalaya Mountains; the country around the Sea of Aral in Turkestan, and the south-east of Turkey in Asia. Several of the lowlands in the south-east of Russia, and neighbouring districts of Independent Tartary, are called *steppes*.

The principal plains in Europe are,—1. That vast district extending from the north of France east through Belgium, Holland, the north of Germany, and Prussia, and over the whole of Russia, which, except in the VALDAI HILLS in the centre, and the north-west where it joins the Scandinavian peninsula, is almost one level. 2. The plain of Hungary, watered by the Theiss and Danube.

The leading lowland plains in Africa are Lower Egypt, and Soudan, where watered by the Quorra river and Lake Chad.

The interior of North America, between the Rocky and

Alleghany Mountains, is one vast plain, watered at the lower part by the Mississippi and its tributaries; the great grassy plains in this district are called PRAIRIES or SAVANNAHS.

The interior of South America is also for the most part a plain of little elevation; naturally divided into three great sections, the plains of the Orinoco, Amazon, and La Plata. The plains of the Orinoco are termed LLANOS, those of the Amazon, SILVAS, and those of La Plata, PAMPAS.

The principal deserts, or sandy and barren districts, are the desert of Gobi in Central Asia; the great salt desert in Persia; the deserts of Syria, and the interior and north-west of Arabia; the Sahara or Great Desert in the north of Africa; the Libyan Desert, west of the Upper Nile; the Deserts of Nubia, between the Upper Nile and the Red Sea; many parts of the interior of Australia; extensive tracts of Patagonia in South America; and some districts in the other parts of South America and in North America, particularly at the western part of the great North American plain, in the basin of the river Platte, east of the Rocky Mountains. These deserts, particularly in Africa and Arabia, are often vast trackless plains, composed of burning sand, without water, vegetation, or shelter from the fierce rays of a tropical sun. The sand is raised in clouds which blind and often have overwhelmed travellers. Occasionally green spots are met with around a spring, which give relief to the parched and exhausted wanderer. These are called OASES.

Mountains serve great purposes in the economy of nature. They elevate the various strata of which the earth's crust is composed, thus bring to the surface beds of rock that would otherwise be deep and inaccessible, and place within the reach of man valuable mineral treasures, and different soils suited for various crops. By raising the land and rendering it sloping, they give us large tracts of constantly *dry land*, confining the waters in rivers and valleys, and in the elevated table-lands of the torrid zone they greatly augment the amount of habitable ground. By attracting the clouds and vapours, they aid in their condensation, and in causing the condensed vapour to collect in certain channels or reservoirs, instead of spreading over a vast flat in marshes or sudden floods. By raising the surface into declivities they give rise to rivers, and enable them to wear away and transport to the plains the substance of which they are composed, for soils to distant places. They protect from the encroachments of the ocean, and give shelter from the blasts of winter.

The following table and wood-cut represent the heights of the most elevated mountains in the eastern and western hemispheres:—

1. K
2. D
3. J
4. B
5. E
6. A
7. C
8. M
9. F
10. I
11. \*
12. C
13. H
14. S
15. A
16. I
17. C



## EASTERN HEMISPHERE.—EUROPE.

| The Mountains marked * are Volcanoes. |                     |                   |          | Feet above |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------|-------------------|----------|------------|
| Mountain.                             | Situation.          | Country.          | the Sea. |            |
| 1. Mount Blanc .....                  | Alps .....          | Savoy .....       | 15,732   |            |
| 2. Mount Rosa .....                   | Alps .....          | Switzerland ..... | 15,152   |            |
| 3. Schreckhorn .....                  | Alps .....          | Switzerland ..... | 13,386   |            |
| 4. Ortler Spitz .....                 | Alps .....          | Tyrol .....       | 12,852   |            |
| 5. Mulhacen .....                     | Sierra Nevada ..... | Spain .....       | 11,678   |            |
| 6. Simplon .....                      | Alps .....          | Switzerland ..... | 11,542   |            |
| 7. Maladetta .....                    | Pyrenees .....      | Spain .....       | 11,436   |            |
| 8. Mount Perdu .....                  | Pyrenees .....      | France .....      | 11,170   |            |
| 9. *Etna .....                        | .....               | Sicily .....      | 10,874   |            |
| 10. St Gothard .....                  | Alps .....          | Switzerland ..... | 10,595   |            |
| 11. Ruska .....                       | Carpathians .....   | Hungary .....     | 9,912    |            |
| 12. Olympus .....                     | .....               | Turkey .....      | 9,754    |            |
| 13. Mount Corno .....                 | Apennines .....     | Italy .....       | 9,521    |            |
| 14. Lomnitz .....                     | Carpathians .....   | Hungary .....     | 8,675    |            |
| 15. Sneehatten .....                  | Dofrines .....      | Norway .....      | 8,120    |            |
| 16. Parnassus .....                   | .....               | Greece .....      | 8,068    |            |
| 17. Mount Doré .....                  | Auvergne .....      | France .....      | 6,221    |            |
| 18. Mezin .....                       | Cevennes .....      | France .....      | 5,819    |            |
| 19. *Hecla .....                      | .....               | Iceland .....     | 5,210    |            |
| 20. Ben Nevis .....                   | .....               | Scotland .....    | 4,368    |            |
| 21. Ben Macdhuil .....                | Grampians .....     | Scotland .....    | 4,305    |            |
| 22. Cairngorm .....                   | Grampians .....     | Scotland .....    | 4,050    |            |
| 23. *Vesuvius .....                   | .....               | Naples .....      | 3,932    |            |
| 24. Snowdon .....                     | .....               | Wales .....       | 3,521    |            |
| 25. Magillicuddy's Reeks .....        | .....               | Ireland .....     | 3,400    |            |
| 26. Ben Lomond .....                  | Grampians .....     | Scotland .....    | 3,175    |            |
| 27. Helvellyn .....                   | .....               | England .....     | 3,055    |            |
| 28. Skiddaw .....                     | .....               | England .....     | 3,038    |            |
| 29. Cader Idris .....                 | .....               | Wales .....       | 2,914    |            |

## ASIA.

|                                        |                   |                     |        |
|----------------------------------------|-------------------|---------------------|--------|
| 1. Kunchin-ganga .....                 | Himalaya .....    | N. of Hindostan ..  | 28,177 |
| 2. Dhawalagiri .....                   | Himalaya .....    | N. of Hindostan ..  | 26,862 |
| 3. Javahir .....                       | Himalaya .....    | N. of Hindostan ..  | 25,749 |
| 4. Highest Peak of Hindoo-Koosh .....  | N. of Cabul ..... | .....               | 20,000 |
| 5. Elburz .....                        | Caucasus .....    | Circassia .....     | 17,785 |
| 6. Ararat .....                        | .....             | Armenia .....       | 17,230 |
| 7. Ophir .....                         | .....             | Sumatra .....       | 13,842 |
| 8. Mowna Roa .....                     | .....             | Sandwich Islands .. | 13,430 |
| 9. Highest Peak of Lebanon .....       | .....             | Palestine .....     | 12,000 |
| 10. Italitzkoi .....                   | Altai .....       | Siberia .....       | 10,735 |
| 11. *Awatsha .....                     | .....             | Kamtschatka .....   | 9,600  |
| 12. Olympus .....                      | .....             | Asia Minor .....    | 9,000  |
| 13. Highest Peak of Neilgherries ..... | .....             | Hindostan .....     | 8,960  |
| 14. Sirzi .....                        | .....             | Arabia .....        | 7,498  |
| 15. Adam's Peak .....                  | .....             | Ceylon .....        | 6,152  |
| 16. Ida .....                          | .....             | Asia Minor .....    | 5,292  |
| 17. Carmel .....                       | .....             | Palestine .....     | 2,250  |

## AFRICA.

| Mountain.                             | Situation.           | Country.         | Feet above the Sea. |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------|------------------|---------------------|
| 1. Mount Hentel.....                  | Atlas Range.....     | Morocco.....     | 15,000              |
| 2. Highest Peak of the Cameroons..... | W. Africa.....       |                  | 13,000              |
| 3. *Peak of Teneriffe.....            | Snowy Mountains..... | Canaries.....    | 12,236              |
| 4. Compass.....                       | Snowy Mountains..... | S. Africa.....   | 7,400               |
| 5. Pico Ruivo.....                    | .....                | Madeira.....     | 5,993               |
| 6. Table Mountain.....                | .....                | Cape Colony..... | 3,582               |
| 7. Diana's Peak.....                  | .....                | St Helena.....   | 2,693               |

|                                                                                              |        |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| Ascent of Gay Lussac, at Paris, in 1804, the greatest height ever attained by a balloon..... | 23,040 |
| Greatest height attained on the Himalaya by Dr Gerard.....                                   | 20,000 |
| Height of Snow-line on the N. side of the Himalaya.....                                      | 17,000 |
| Mansarowara Lake, in Tibet.....                                                              | 14,500 |
| Height of Snow-line on the Alps.....                                                         | 10,800 |
| Convent of the Great St Bernard, Alps.....                                                   | 8,180  |
| Pass of the Little St Bernard, Alps.....                                                     | 7,192  |

## WESTERN HEMISPHERE.—AMERICA.

|                                         |                      |                    |        |
|-----------------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------|--------|
| 1. Aconcagua.....                       | Andes.....           | Chili.....         | 23,912 |
| 2. Chimborazo.....                      | Andes.....           | Ecuador.....       | 21,446 |
| 3. Sorata.....                          | Andes.....           | Bolivia.....       | 21,286 |
| 4. Illimani.....                        | Andes.....           | Bolivia.....       | 21,145 |
| 5. *Antisana.....                       | Andes.....           | Ecuador.....       | 19,305 |
| 6. *Cotopaxi.....                       | Andes.....           | Ecuador.....       | 18,889 |
| 7. *Popocatepetl.....                   | .....                | Mexico.....        | 17,884 |
| 8. *Orizaba.....                        | .....                | Mexico.....        | 17,373 |
| 9. Mount St Elias.....                  | .....                | N. America.....    | 16,775 |
| 10. *Pichincha.....                     | Andes.....           | Ecuador.....       | 15,976 |
| 11. Mount Fairweather.....              | .....                | N. America.....    | 14,750 |
| 12. Coffre de Perote.....               | .....                | Mexico.....        | 13,413 |
| 13. James' Peak.....                    | Rocky Mountains..... | United States..... | 11,320 |
| 14. Highest Peak of Blue Mountains..... | .....                | Jamaica.....       | 7,278  |
| 15. Mt. Washington....                  | Alleghanies.....     | United States..... | 6,630  |

|                                                                                 |        |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| Greatest altitude attained by Humboldt and Bonpland on Chimborazo, in 1802..... | 19,286 |
| Height attained on Illimani by Pentland.....                                    | 19,000 |
| Height of Snow-line on Chimborazo.....                                          | 15,800 |
| Heights of Assuay, the ancient Peruvian Road, Ecuador.....                      | 15,540 |
| Farm of Antisana, the highest inhabited spot on the Andes.....                  | 13,437 |
| City of Potosi, Bolivia.....                                                    | 13,350 |
| Lake Titicaca, Bolivia.....                                                     | 12,795 |
| City of Quito, Ecuador.....                                                     | 9,542  |
| City of Mexico.....                                                             | 7,476  |

5,000  
3,000  
2,236  
7,400  
5,993  
3,582  
2,693

23,040  
20,000  
17,000  
14,500  
10,800  
8,180  
7,192

23,912  
21,446  
21,286  
21,145  
19,305  
18,889  
17,884  
17,373  
16,775  
15,976  
14,750  
13,413  
11,320  
7,278  
6,630

9,286  
9,000  
5,800  
5,540  
3,437  
3,350  
2,795  
2,542  
1,476

## Comparative Heights of the Principal Mountains on the Globe.



## RIVERS AND LAKES.

The next striking features of the land are the waters running through it, or **RIVERS**. These rise in the most elevated districts, and flow thence in various directions towards the sea. The high land or ridge between the sources of the rivers, which flow in opposite directions through a country, is called the *water-shed*; the tract of country, which sends its waters into any great river, is called the *basin* of that river.

Rivers form an important part of that grand natural circulation of water, constantly going on through air, earth, and ocean. They are formed from the water which has descended in *rain*, or been deposited as *dew*, or from the melting of *hail*, *snow*, *hoar-frost*, and *ice*. This flows along the surface, forming *streams* or *rivulets*, which unite and form *rivers*; or sinks into the ground, when it is absorbed, or penetrates and issues at other parts in springs.

The course of a river necessarily depends on the form of the country through which it flows. Turning in whatever direction its course is favoured by the sinking of the level of the land, it often takes a very circuitous route to the sea. In time it wears away the ground beneath it, and cuts for itself a *channel* or bed, the sides of which are called its *banks*.

Rivers generally run at right angles to the mountain-chains, from whose upper ridges they flow; and from the arrangement of the leading mountain-chains, the greater number of large rivers flow from west to east towards the ocean; some to north or south; few towards the west. They are not navigable if they slope more than one foot in 200; a greater slope gives rise to rapids. The Rhone, a rapidly flowing river, has a slope of one foot in 2620, and its speed is 120 feet in a minute. Rivers carry down with them a large quantity of solid matter in suspension, by the wearing away of their beds. This is in part deposited when their velocity becomes small; when they overflow their banks; and in large banks of a somewhat triangular form at their mouths, called *deltas*. The most of the great rivers discharge their waters into the sea by several mouths, as the Ganges, the Volga, the Rhine, the Nile, the Orinoco.

Many rivers periodically overflow their banks, as the Ganges, the Indus, the Nile, the Mississippi. This phenomenon occurs chiefly in the torrid zone, and is caused by the sudden and heavy rains which fall there in the wet season; or by the melting of snows on the mountains. The latter cause, operating suddenly, often gives rise to floods in other districts. The rivers in northern Asia are often flooded, from their lower portions near the Arctic Ocean being still

b  
re  
w  
pl  
fe  
de  
a  
H  
an  
co  
sq  
De  
96  
Ga  
23  
1,3  
La

Na  
Vol  
Dan  
Dni  
Don  
Rhi

Dwi  
Dni  
Elbe  
Vist  
Loir  
Ode  
Tag

Rho

Dou  
Gua  
Po.  
Sein  
Ebro  
Garc  
Gua  
Seve  
Shan  
Tibe  
Than  
Hun

bound up in ice, while their sources are opened up and replenished by the influence of summer. In several rivers, whose channels are entered by the tide, a remarkable phenomenon is witnessed at high-tide—a wave, often many feet in height ascending the stream in opposition to the descending current. This is called the *bore*; and is of a remarkable height and velocity at the mouths of the Hoogly (of the Ganges) and Amazon.

The following table exhibits the situations, terminations, and lengths of the leading rivers of the world. It has been computed that the Volga drains an area of about 520,000 square miles;—the Danube, 310,000—Dnieper, 200,000—Don, 205,000—Obi, 1,300,000—Yenesei, 1,110,000—Lena, 960,000—Yang-tse-kiang, 760,000—Hoang-ho, 400,000—Ganges, 420,000—Indus, 400,000—Euphrates and Tigris, 230,000—Nile and Niger, above 500,000 each—Mississippi, 1,368,000—Amazon, 2,400,000—La Plata, 1,240,000—St Lawrence, 600,000—Orinoco, 385,000.

## EUROPE.

| Name.             | Country.                         | Termination.           | Length in miles. |
|-------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------|------------------|
| Volga.....        | Russia.....                      | Caspian Sea.....       | 2200             |
| Danube.....       | Germany, &c.....                 | Black Sea.....         | 1700             |
| Dnieper.....      | Russia.....                      | Black Sea.....         | 1260             |
| Don.....          | Russia.....                      | Sea of Azov.....       | 1100             |
| Rhine.....        | Switzerland, Germany, & Holland. | North Sea.....         | 760              |
| Dwina.....        | Russia.....                      | White Sea.....         | 760              |
| Dniester.....     | Russia.....                      | Black Sea.....         | 700              |
| Elbe.....         | Germany.....                     | North Sea.....         | 690              |
| Vistula.....      | Poland, &c.....                  | Baltic Sea.....        | 628              |
| Loire.....        | France.....                      | Bay of Biscay.....     | 570              |
| Oder.....         | Prussia.....                     | Baltic Sea.....        | 350              |
| Tagus.....        | Spain and Portugal.....          | Atlantic Ocean.....    | 510              |
| Rhone.....        | Switzerland and France.....      | Mediterranean Sea..... | 490              |
| Douro.....        | Spain, &c.....                   | Atlantic Ocean.....    | 460              |
| Guadiana.....     | Spain.....                       | Gulf of Cadiz.....     | 450              |
| Po.....           | Italy.....                       | Adriatic Sea.....      | 450              |
| Seine.....        | France.....                      | English Channel.....   | 430              |
| Ebro.....         | Spain.....                       | Mediterranean Sea..... | 420              |
| Garonne.....      | France.....                      | Bay of Biscay.....     | 350              |
| Guadalquivir..... | Spain.....                       | Gulf of Cadiz.....     | 290              |
| Severn.....       | England.....                     | Bristol Channel.....   | 240              |
| Shannon.....      | Ireland.....                     | Atlantic Ocean.....    | 224              |
| Tiber.....        | Italy.....                       | Mediterranean Sea..... | 215              |
| Thames.....       | England.....                     | North Sea.....         | 215              |
| Humber.....       | England.....                     | North Sea.....         | 180              |



| Name.       | Country.       | Termination. in miles. | Length |
|-------------|----------------|------------------------|--------|
| Tay.....    | Scotland ..... | North Sea.....         | 120    |
| Forth ..... | Scotland ..... | North Sea.....         | 115    |
| Clyde ..... | Scotland ..... | Frith of Clyde.....    | 100    |

## ASIA.

|                                |                   |                     |      |
|--------------------------------|-------------------|---------------------|------|
| Yang-tse-kiang .....           | China.....        | Pacific Ocean.....  | 3200 |
| Yenesel.....                   | Siberia.....      | Northern Ocean..... | 2900 |
| Hoang-ho.....                  | China.....        | Pacific Ocean.....  | 2600 |
| Obi and Irtysh.....            | Siberia.....      | Northern Ocean..... | 2500 |
| Lena .....                     | Siberia.....      | Northern Ocean..... | 2400 |
| Amoor or Saghalien.....        | Mongolia.....     | Gulf of Tartary...  | 2300 |
| Euphrates.....                 | Turkey in Asia... | Persian Gulf.....   | 1800 |
| Menam-kong or Me-<br>kong..... | Tibet, &c.....    | Chinese Sea.....    | 1700 |
| Indus or Sinda .....           | Hindostan.....    | Indian Ocean.....   | 1700 |
| Ganges .....                   | Hindostan.....    | Bay of Bengal.....  | 1600 |
| Brahmapootra .....             | Assam, &c.....    | Bay of Bengal.....  | 1500 |
| Oxus or Amoo. ....             | Turkestan.....    | Sea of Aral.....    | 1300 |
| Jaxartes or Sihon .....        | Turkestan.....    | Sea of Aral.....    | 1200 |
| Irrawady.....                  | Birmah.....       | Bay of Bengal.....  | 1200 |
| Choo-kiang.....                | China.....        | Chinese Sea.....    | 1050 |
| Ural .....                     | Russia.....       | Caspian Sea.....    | 1020 |
| Tigris.. .....                 | Turkey in Asia... | Euphrates.....      | 800  |
| Menam .....                    | Siam.....         | Gulf of Siam.....   | 800  |
| Godavery.....                  | Hindostan.....    | Bay of Bengal.....  | 800  |

## AFRICA.

|                       |                    |                      |      |
|-----------------------|--------------------|----------------------|------|
| Nile .....            | Nubia & Egypt...   | Mediterranean Sea    | 8000 |
| Niger or Quorra ..... | Nigritia .....     | Gulf of Guinea ..... | 2300 |
| Zaire or Congo .....  | Congo.....         | Atlantic Ocean.....  | 1400 |
| Orange or Gariep..... | South Africa ..... | Atlantic Ocean.....  | 1050 |
| Senegal.....          | Senegambia.....    | Atlantic Ocean.....  | 1000 |
| Zambezi.....          | Mozambique.....    | Indian Ocean.....    | 950  |
| Gambia.....           | Senegambia.....    | Atlantic Ocean.....  | 700  |

## AMERICA.

|                                            |                             |                     |      |
|--------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------|------|
| Amazon or Maranon....                      | Brazil.....                 | Atlantic Ocean..... | 4000 |
| Mississippi.....                           | United States.....          | Gulf of Mexico..... | 3160 |
| From source of the Missouri.....           |                             |                     | 4265 |
| La Plata and Parana ...                    | Brazil and La<br>Plata..... | Atlantic Ocean..... | 2350 |
| St Lawrence (including<br>the lakes) ..... | Canada .....                | G. of St Lawrence.  | 2000 |
| Arkansas.....                              | United States.....          | Mississippi.....    | 2000 |
| Madeira.....                               | Peru and Brazil...          | Amazon .....        | 1800 |
| Mackenzie.....                             | British America...          | Northern Ocean..... | 1600 |
| Para and Tocantins ....                    | Brazil.....                 | Atlantic Ocean..... | 1500 |
| Red River .....                            | United States.....          | Mississippi.....    | 1500 |
| Orinoco.....                               | Venezuela.....              | Atlantic Ocean..... | 1480 |

| Length<br>miles. | Name.              | Country.        | Termination.       | Length<br>in miles. |
|------------------|--------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| 120              | San Francisco      | Brazil          | Atlantic Ocean     | 1500                |
| 115              | Rio del Norte      | Mexico          | Gulf of Mexico     | 1400                |
| 100              | Paraguay           | Brazil, &c.     | Parana             | 1200                |
|                  | Ohio               | United States   | Mississippi        | 1033                |
| 3200             | Rio Negro          | Brazil          | Amazon             | 1000                |
| 2900             | Columbia or Oregon | United States   | Pacific Ocean      | 1000                |
| 2600             | Nelson             | British America | Hudson's Bay       | 900                 |
| 2500             | Magdalena          | New Granada     | Caribbean Sea      | 860                 |
| 2400             | Rio Colorado       | La Plata        | Atlantic Ocean     | 850                 |
| 2300             | Rio Colorado       | Mexico          | Gulf of California | 700                 |
| 1800             | Susquehannah       | United States   | Chesapeake Bay     | 500                 |
|                  | Ottawa             | Canada          | St Lawrence        | 450                 |
| 1700             | Essequibo          | Guiana          | Atlantic Ocean     | 450                 |
| 1700             | Hudson             | United States   | Atlantic Ocean     | 325                 |
| 1600             | Delaware           | United States   | Atlantic Ocean     | 300                 |

### LAKES.

Inland bodies of water—entirely surrounded by land, are called *lakes*—sometimes, when they obtain a very great magnitude, *seas*. Some lakes have no river running either into or out of them; conjectured to be craters of ancient volcanoes. Some send out a stream, but receive none—fed by springs. Some receive rivers but send out none; as the Caspian Sea, the Sea of Aral, the Dead Sea, Lake Chad in Africa. These are usually more or less salt. By far the greater number both receive rivers and have rivers flowing from them, as the great lakes in North America, Lake Baikal in Northern Asia.

The following are the principal inland waters or lakes, with their areas in square miles.

### ASIA.

Baikal, 20,000; Balkash, salt, 7000; Sea of Aral, salt, 26,000; Caspian Sea, salt, 130,000; Urumiah in Persia, salt, 1800; Dead Sea, salt, 360; Sea of Galilee, 76. The Caspian Sea is 83 feet, the Sea of Galilee 329 feet, the Dead Sea 1312 feet below the level of the sea. The Dead Sea contains about 1-4th of its weight of saline matters.

### EUROPE.

Omega, 3280; Ladoga, 6330; Wetter, 840; Wener, 2136; Garda, 183; Como, 66; Maggiore, 152; Constance or Boden See, 228; Zurich, 76; Lucerne, 99; Neuchatel, 115; Geneva, 240; Windermere, 10; Tay, 13; Lomond, 43; Neagh, 156.

### AFRICA.

Chad, 15,000; Dembea in Abyssinia; small lakes in Tunis.

A large lake, called Mampoor or Ngami, has lately been discovered in  $20^{\circ}$  S. lat.

#### NORTH AMERICA.

Nicaragua, 3260; Chapala, 650; Champlain, 500; Ontario, 12,600; Erie, 11,000; Huron, 16,500; Michigan, 13,500; Superior, 43,000; Winnipeg, 9000; Athabasca, 3000; Great Slave Lake, 12,000; Great Bear Lake, 10,000. These lakes extend, from Lake Erie to Great Bear Lake, in one great line, in a north-west direction.

#### SOUTH AMERICA.

Maracaybo, 5000; Titicaca, 3800.

#### THE OCEAN.

That vast body of water which encircles the globe, viewed as one grand mass, is called THE OCEAN. We have already stated its area or superficial extent, its leading divisions, and the principal branches by which it penetrates the great continents, and have now to describe briefly its composition, depth, movements, temperature, &c.

It is well known that the water of the ocean is *salt*—but the degree of saltiness is different at different places. Near the coasts where the rivers and springs are pouring vast masses of fresh water into the sea, and in the polar regions from the great amount of melted snow and ice, its saltiness is less marked than far from land. The water of the Atlantic Ocean contains about 1-25th of its weight of saline matters. Of these saline matters, about 2 3ds are *chloride of sodium* (common salt or muriate of soda), and the other 3d consists of other salts of soda, lime, and magnesia. Sea-water also contains small quantities of the remarkable elements, *Iodine* and *Bromine*. Its specific gravity is 1.027, that of distilled water being 1.000; and it freezes at about  $28^{\circ}$  Fahrenheit, 4 degrees below the temperature at which common fresh water freezes. Common salt is readily obtained from sea-water by evaporation—in pans by artificial heat—or in shallow places into which it is run, by the action of the sun's heat. The latter is called *Bay Salt*.

The ocean varies in depth below the general level, as the land does in height above it. In some places it is very shallow, in others it is very deep. About  $20^{\circ}$  W. of St Helena, Sir James Ross sounded with a line of 27,600 feet, but found no bottom. In other places, soundings of from 4000 to 7000 feet have not reached the bottom. As might be expected, the water is shallow a considerable way out to sea, where the adjoining land is low—and often presents vast depths close to high mountains or precipices.

The temperature of the ocean is much more uniform than that of the air. At the depth of about 300 feet it is supposed the influence of changes in the seasons ceases. At a certain depth, varying with the latitude, the great body of water encircling the globe has a constant temperature of about 39·5° Fahrenheit. At the equator, this temperature is found at a depth of about 7200 feet; and on going south the position of this temperature gradually rises till latitude 56° 26' S., where the water at the surface and all depths has that temperature. From this latitude the depth of the temperature 39·5 gradually descends to latitude 70° S., where it is at 4500 feet below the surface. Similar changes are observed north of the equator. At the equator, and for about 10° on each side of it, the temperature of the water is nearly 80° Fahrenheit. It is about 75° at the tropics; about 50° at latitude 60° N., when the sea is free from icebergs, and at about 32° or lower in the Arctic Ocean, even in summer.

**MOVEMENTS OF THE OCEAN.** The waters of the ocean present three great varieties of movement.—**TIDAL WAVES, WIND WAVES, and CURRENTS**, different in their sources and general characters; but mixing with and modifying each other.

The action of the moon, strengthened by the sun at new and full moon—lessened by his influence about the first and third quarters—raises the water of the ocean into a great *tidal wave*, which follows the course of the moon over the various meridians. There are two such waves every where daily, one on the meridian next the moon (or upper meridian), caused by the direct action of the moon on the waters there; the other on the opposite or lower meridian, caused by the action of the moon on the mass of the earth, which has the effect of raising the water on the side *farthest* from the moon. The great Atlantic tidal wave moves north, and strikes upon the shores of Europe and America. In the British Isles, it first reaches the west coasts of England and Ireland, then passes round the north of Scotland, through the North Sea, and thus reaches the mouth of the Thames, which is also reached by a smaller branch of the tidal wave through the English Channel. In the centres of the great oceans, the tides are not high but move with great rapidity; they are raised to a great height, however, in various places from local causes, as near Bristol, where they rise nearly 40 feet; and in the Bay of Fundy in Nova Scotia, where they rise 50 feet. At the open sea the tidal wave is merely a *wave*, that is, a rising of the water, which sinks again and remains in the same place; but near the coasts there is a real advance or receding of the waters, as the tidal wave rises or sinks.

The action of the moon raises tides only in the great

oceans—not in small seas and lakes; and tides are found only in those lesser seas or inlets which are in a position to be easily affected by the great ocean tidal wave. Hence, the Baltic Sea, and the Mediterranean have no perceptible tides; while Hudson's Bay, in the direction of the tidal current has distinct tides.

The action of the wind is another great cause of movements in the waters of the globe; producing waves of various heights from a ripple of a few inches or less to 40 feet, a height said to be observed near the Cape of Good Hope. Besides the agitation of the surface water by the wind blowing over it, the sea is often affected, to a considerable distance from the seat of the storm, by a lower movement called a *ground swell*. This sometimes indicates a tempest past, sometimes one approaching.

Grand movements of the waters of the ocean, as regular as the tides, but in which there is every where a real onward movement of the mass, are continually going on; they are called *currents*. The greatest and most constant of these are produced by the action of the sun's heat, in evaporating and raising the temperature of the water of the torrid zone; while that of the polar regions is dense from the low temperature, and from centrifugal force tends towards the equator. Great polar currents set in towards the torrid zone; as is manifest from the course of the icebergs in both hemispheres, which have been found near the Azores and the Cape of Good Hope. In the torrid zone these currents, by the more rapid rotatory motion, aided by the action of the trade-winds, are turned into a general movement of the equatorial waters from east to west. More local or temporary currents are also produced by the tides, long-continued winds, melting ice, &c.

A great oceanic current seems to commence in the Antarctic Ocean, flows north-east, and, bending to the west near the tropic of Capricorn, joins the great western equatorial current in the Pacific Ocean. This current is continued in the Indian Ocean, bends south-west on both sides of Madagascar, doubles the Cape of Good Hope, nearly follows the African coast to the Gulf of Guinea, and thence forms a great Atlantic western current, divides into a north and south branch, the latter of which divides into one light current along the South American coast, and another returns towards the Cape of Good Hope. The main branch of the great Atlantic current, which divides near Cape St Roque in Brazil, flows north-west in the direction of the American coast, through the Caribbean Sea, round the Gulf of Mexico. There its temperature is about 88° Fahrenheit. It then passes through the Straits of Florida towards Newfoundland, taking



now the name of the GULF STREAM. North of the Bermudas, it begins to bend eastward towards the Azores, sending a branch towards the north-west of Europe, the main branch rejoining the great Atlantic current near the Gulf of Guinea. The great Gulf Stream is of a high temperature, and moves with a speed of about 80 miles a-day at the quickest, off the coast of North America. The high temperature of the Gulf Stream gives rise to the fogs of Newfoundland, from its meeting there with the great polar currents; and contributes to the mildness of the climates of Ireland and the South of England. (See the Physical Chart of the Globe.)

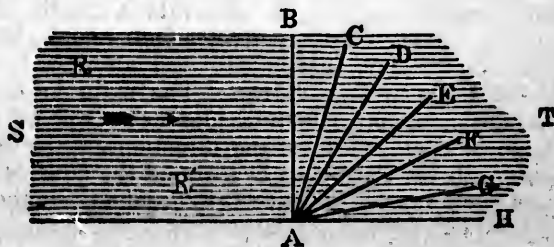
These are the leading currents, but there are many minor and local streams in the ocean, as that into the Red Sea from October to May, and out of it the other half of the year; the reverse in the Persian Gulf; the currents caused by the monsoons in the Indian Ocean and Chinese Sea; and remarkable currents, of a velocity of 15 miles an hour amongst the Orkney and Shetland islands, caused chiefly by the tides, and the peculiar form of the coasts.

### CLIMATE AND SEASONS.

The climate of a place means "the prevailing character of the weather at that place," which, as is well known, is different, more or less, every where.

The main causes of differences of climate are, the amount of solar heat, elevation, position as to large masses of land or water, aspect, direction and position of mountain-ranges, direction of the prevailing winds, composition and state of cultivation of the soil.

1. *Solar Heat.*—The amount of solar heat received at any place is in proportion to the NUMBER OF THE SUN'S RAYS WHICH FALL UPON IT. This depends upon the *direction in which they fall*; and THE TIME OF THE SUN'S CONTINUANCE ABOVE THE HORIZON. Any surface receives more rays, the more perpendicularly they strike upon it, and fewer in proportion as they fall more obliquely. If, in the adjoining figure, R and R' be rays proceeding from S towards T, falling upon the equal surfaces, A B, A C, A D, &c., all differently inclined to the rays, it is



manifest that the greatest number fall upon A B, on which they fall perpendicularly, next on A C, then on A D, and fewest on A G, while at A H they just skirt the surface. At A G it is seen that few rays strike, and that they are distant from each other.—It is manifest that the heat at any place will be greater, the longer the sun remains above the horizon. The long day is a leading cause of the heat of summer in the temperate and polar regions.

As the sun oscillates between the tropics, always vertical at some parallel in the torrid zone, his rays fall perpendicularly only within the tropics, and less so as the place is farther north or south of the torrid zone. More rays are received in the torrid zone than in an equal space north or south, and the temperature there is always high; and as the number of rays received diminishes towards either pole, so does the temperature.

This is the *principal* cause of the temperature of a place; and we may therefore say, *generally*, that the climate of a place is warmer the nearer it is to the equator, or, that its temperature diminishes in proportion as its latitude is greater.\*

2. *Elevation*.—This is the next great cause of differences in climate. The temperature of a place depends mainly on that of the air at the place, which absorbs the solar heat from the earth's surface. Now, the higher the place is above the level of the sea, the more rare the air is; and rare air requires more heat to warm it than dense air; the rarer it is, it requires the more. Hence, everywhere, the temperature is lower, the greater the elevation,—about one degree of Fahrenheit for every 334 feet. This is strikingly illustrated even in the torrid zone, where the lofty mountain-ranges are covered with perpetual snow at their summits; while every variety of climate is exhibited on the same mountain, as you ascend. Thus, the temperature diminishes in two directions—from the equator towards either pole—and from the low grounds to the elevated regions—burning heat prevailing at the base of a high mountain in warm countries, as Etna or the Peak of Teneriffe, while the summit is crowned with masses of snow and ice.

The following table shows the height of the line of perpetual congelation at different places.

| EUROPE.  |          |  |       |
|----------|----------|--|-------|
| Iceland, | 65° N.   |  | 3,100 |
| Alps,    | 45°, 46° |  | 8,800 |

\* Correctly, in proportion to the square of the cosine of the latitude.

|                               |                |        |
|-------------------------------|----------------|--------|
| Pyrenees, . . . . .           | 43° . . . . .  | 9,000  |
| Sicily (Mount Etna) . . . . . | 37½° . . . . . | 9,500  |
| Spain (Granada), . . . . .    | 37° . . . . .  | 11,200 |

## ASIA.

|                                  |                        |        |
|----------------------------------|------------------------|--------|
| Altai Mountains, . . . . .       | 49° to 51° . . . . .   | 7,000  |
| Himalaya, North side } . . . . . | 30° to 31° { . . . . . | 16,600 |
| Himalaya, South side } . . . . . |                        | 13,000 |

## AMERICA.

|                                  |                |        |
|----------------------------------|----------------|--------|
| Rocky Mountains, . . . . .       | 43° N. . . . . | 12,500 |
| Mexico, . . . . .                | 19° . . . . .  | 14,800 |
| Andes (near Quito), . . . . .    | 1½° S. . . . . | 15,800 |
| Andes (West Bolivian), . . . . . | 18° S. . . . . | 18,500 |

The snow-line is not highest at the equator, as might have been supposed; it is higher near the tropics. This is owing to the greater length of the day as the latitude increases, by which the sun's summer action on the snow is considerably increased.

The line of perpetual snow is above the summit of the highest mountains in the British Isles.

The decrease of temperature with the elevation above the level of the sea increases greatly the amount of habitable land in the torrid zone. The cities of Mexico and Quito enjoy a delightful climate, and the table-lands of the Andes, the Deccan, the Punjab, and many other districts in the countries near the equator, owe their temperate and salubrious climates to their elevation above the sea level.

3. *Position in respect to large tracts of land or water.*—This has a most important influence on climate. Water moderates temperature; and hence, places near large bodies of water are neither so cold in winter, nor so hot in summer, as those in the interior of continents far removed from this moderating influence.

Land quickly absorbs heat which falls upon it, but transmits it very slowly through its substance (*i. e.* is a slow conductor of heat): hence the solar heat which strikes upon the land accumulates at the surface, which becomes highly heated under a vertical or nearly vertical sun. Again, in winter, the surface of the land throws out its heat readily by radiation; and as, owing to its low conducting power, little fresh heat is supplied from the interior, it becomes speedily reduced to a low temperature.

When heat is imparted to water, however, part is evaporated, which, ascending and being diffused abroad, carries from the surface a large portion of the heat which strikes upon it—the great process of evaporation thus tempering the effect

of heat greatly, wherever there are considerable bodies of water. In winter, the fluidity of water induces another process, which prevents the temperature of the surface sinking very low. The surface water, on being cooled, contracts and becomes specifically heavier. It therefore descends, while warmer water from below takes its place. These currents go on till the whole mass reaches the temperature of  $39^{\circ}$  Fahrenheit, so that till that time, the whole body of water is a magazine of heat which supplies the surface, and in proportion to its depth, retards the cooling of the surface water. This great natural operation must, it is evident, temper greatly the cold of winter wherever the land adjoins considerable bodies of water.

These principles are well illustrated in the climates of the British Isles, the various parts of Europe, the Atlantic Ocean, and North America. In winter the north of the Atlantic Ocean has a much milder temperature than inland parts of the great continents on the same parallel: and in like manner, the British Isles which adjoin the Atlantic, and are surrounded by its branches, enjoy a warmer climate in winter than inland places further south, and a milder temperature in summer than inland places further north. Edinburgh and Moscow are nearly on the same parallel,  $55^{\circ}$  north latitude: yet the mean winter temperature of the former is  $38.5^{\circ}$ , of the latter,  $15^{\circ}$ . The mean summer temperature of Edinburgh is  $57.1^{\circ}$ , of Moscow  $64^{\circ}$ . Again, London has a mean winter temperature ( $39.5^{\circ}$ ), nearly eight degrees higher than that of Vienna, three degrees further south; and the mean summer temperature of Dublin ( $59.5^{\circ}$ ), is two degrees lower than that of St Petersburg, upwards of six degrees further north. The mean winter temperature of Edinburgh is half a degree higher than that of Paris.

The same causes which render the torrid zone the hottest part of the earth's surface, and make the temperature decrease towards either pole, lead to those changes in temperature, &c., at the same place at different times of the year, called *changes of the seasons*; for the heat at any place at any time, the other less important causes being disregarded, depends on the height of the sun, and the length of time he continues above the horizon. The highest temperature, however, is not at midsummer, nor the lowest at 21st December—but some weeks after these periods, when the effects of the sun's position, &c., have been accumulating for some time: when there is still in summer an excess of heat received over that lost; and *vice versa* in winter. In like manner, noon is not the warmest period of the day, nor midnight the coldest. The day is hottest about two hours after noon—coldest about two hours before sunrise.

These are the leading circumstances which determine the character of a climate. The other modifying causes are, the **ASPECT**, or slope of the country; that is, the way in which it lies towards the sun; this must have a considerable influence, as it causes his rays to fall more or less slantingly. The **DIRECTION AND HEIGHT** of the leading mountain-ranges have also a material effect on climate, inasmuch as they afford shelter from certain winds. Thus, the extreme cold which prevails in the north of Asia, is in part to be attributed to the want of shelter from the arctic winds; and the mild character of the southern side of the Alps, to the shelter they give from northern blasts. The **DIRECTION OF THE PREVALENT WINDS** has an obvious and often marked influence on climate; as also the **NATURE OF THE SOIL AND STATE OF CULTIVATION OF THE COUNTRY**. Some soils retain moisture, while others give it a ready passage through them. Soils vary in their power of absorbing heat. And the state of a country as to drainage, the clearing of forests, &c., exerts in the course of time a considerable influence on its climate.

**ISOTHERMAL LINES.** A general idea of the temperature prevalent in any country may be obtained from its mean annual temperature—that is, the average height of the thermometer. In general, this increases as the place is nearer to the equator; but, from the causes just mentioned, the average temperatures of places do not correspond with their latitudes. For the purpose of showing the places that have the same mean annual temperature, imaginary lines are drawn through them, which are called *Isothermal* lines, or lines of equal heat. They are very far from coinciding with parallels of latitude; the line of highest temperature (about  $82^{\circ}$  to  $83^{\circ}$ ) is mostly north of the equator; the temperatures are lower in the southern hemisphere than at corresponding latitudes in the northern hemisphere; and the western shores of the great continents exhibit generally higher temperatures than places on the same parallel on their eastern shores. The line of greatest annual heat, being north of the equator, is attributed to the greater quantity of land in the northern hemisphere, by which heat is more absorbed than by water. To the same cause it is owing that temperatures are generally higher, at least in the torrid and temperate zones, in the northern than in the southern hemisphere. The generally higher temperature on the western, than on the eastern shores of the great continents, has been attributed to various causes, such as the greater extension of the land in both the old and new world towards the north-east—the great Gulf Stream, &c. The causes are not supposed to be yet thoroughly understood.

But the isothermal lines indicate the average temperature



for the whole year, and only give a general idea of the character of the climate. Two places may be on the same isotherm, which differ greatly in temperature, both in winter and in summer—one may have an equable moderate temperature, while the other may be brought to the same mean annual temperature by an extreme summer heat, and severe cold in winter. Hence, the mean winter and mean summer temperatures require also to be known, to give a complete idea of the range of temperature. Lines have been proposed through the places at equal summer heat, called *Isotherals*, and through places having the same winter temperature, called *Isochimenals*. The following table exhibits the mean summer, winter, and yearly temperatures of several places of interest. The places selected have little or no elevation above the level of the sea, so that this cause does not materially affect their climate.\*

|                      | Latitude.   | Mean Winter Temp. | Mean Summer Temp. | Mean Annual Temp. |
|----------------------|-------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| <b>EUROPE.</b>       |             |                   |                   |                   |
| Edinburgh, . . .     | N. 55° 57'  | 38·5°             | 58°               | 47°               |
| London, . . .        | ... 51° 30' | 39·5°             | 63°               | 51°               |
| Dublin, . . .        | ... 53° 23' | 40°               | 60°               | 49°               |
| Paris, . . .         | ... 48° 50' | 38°               | 64·5°             | 51°               |
| Gibraltar, . . .     | ... 36° 7'  | 57°               | 73°               | 64°               |
| Constantinople, . .  | ... 41°     | 41°               | 71°               | 56°               |
| Vienna, . . .        | ... 48° 12' | 32°               | 69°               | 51°               |
| Berlin, . . .        | ... 52° 31' | 31·5°             | 64°               | 48°               |
| Copenhagen, . . .    | ... 55° 41' | 31°               | 62°               | 46°               |
| St Petersburg, . .   | ... 59° 56' | 18°               | 61°               | 39°               |
| <b>ASIA.</b>         |             |                   |                   |                   |
| Bagdad, . . .        | ... 33° 19' | 49·6°             | 93°               | 73°               |
| Bombay, . . .        | ... 18° 56' | 77°               | 83°               | 81°               |
| Calcutta, . . .      | ... 22° 33' | 72°               | 86°               | 82°               |
| Canton, . . .        | ... 23° 7'  | 54°               | 82°               | 69°               |
| Pekin, . . .         | ... 39° 54' | 28°               | 75°               | 53°               |
| <b>AFRICA.</b>       |             |                   |                   |                   |
| Cairo, . . .         | ... 30° 2'  | 58°               | 85°               | 72°               |
| Cape of Good Hope, . | S. 34° 11'  | -58°              | 74°               | 66°               |
| <b>AMERICA.</b>      |             |                   |                   |                   |
| Melville Island, . . | N. 74° 47'  | -28°              | 37°               | 1·2°              |
| Quebec, . . .        | ... 46° 49' | 14°               | 68°               | 41°               |
| New York, . . .      | ... 40° 42' | 30°               | 71°               | 51°               |
| New Orleans, . . .   | ... 29° 57' | 55°               | 82°               | 69°               |
| Rio Janeiro, . . .   | S. 22° 54'  | 68°               | 79°               | 73°               |
| Hobart Town, . . .   | ... 42° 53' | 42°               | 63°               | 52°               |

\* The Isothere of 60°, and Isochimenal of 40°, are given on the Physical Chart of the Globe; and the Isotherals of 80°, 70°, 60°, 50°, 40°, 32°, 30°, 20° 10° 5°

It has been observed that places on the eastern side of any of the great continents differ much more in their mean summer and winter temperatures, than places on the western side. This difference is  $28^{\circ}$  for Canton,  $47^{\circ}$  for Pekin,  $54^{\circ}$  for Quebec,  $41^{\circ}$  for New York, all on the eastern sides of the continents—while it is  $20^{\circ}$  for Edinburgh,  $23.5^{\circ}$  for London,  $26^{\circ}$  for Paris,  $16^{\circ}$  for Gibraltar.

It is also found that, generally speaking, this difference increases, the farther the place is from the equator. The temperature varies little throughout the torrid zone—there the mid-day sun is never far from the zenith, and he is always about twelve hours above, and twelve below the horizon. Wet and dry are there the chief distinctions of the seasons. As we pass from that zone towards either pole, the difference in the sun's elevation at different seasons is greater, and also the difference in the length of the day. In the frigid regions around the pole, extreme cold prevails in winter, while, for a short period in summer, when the sun scarcely sinks below the horizon, the heat is intense. Near the equator, the difference between the mean summer and winter temperatures is only a few degrees;  $2^{\circ}$  at Singapore,  $6^{\circ}$  at Trincomalee. At Calcutta it is  $14^{\circ}$ , at Rio Janeiro  $11^{\circ}$ , Gibraltar  $16^{\circ}$ , Paris  $26^{\circ}$ , Copenhagen  $31^{\circ}$ , St Petersburg  $43^{\circ}$ , Quebec  $54^{\circ}$ , Melville Island  $65^{\circ}$ .

#### THE ATMOSPHERE.

The atmosphere (or region of vapours), is that thin light aerial fluid which surrounds the world on all sides. It extends to a height of from 40 to 50 miles above the level of the sea; and gradually diminishes in density the higher it is, in consequence of the diminishing pressure of the superincumbent mass.

Its pressure at the level of the sea is 14.7 pounds avoirdupois on every square inch, or equal to a column of quicksilver 29.8 inches high. Its pressure diminishes in geometrical ratio as the height increases in arithmetical ratio. At 3.4 miles, it is reduced to one-half, or to about 15 in. mercury; at 2 miles, to 2-3ds, or about 20 in. mercury. Near the sea, the pressure diminishes about 1 inch of mercury for every 950 feet. A hundred cubic inches of air weigh very nearly 30 grains.

The air is composed of four different bodies, *mixed*, not chemically combined with each other—each existing as an independent atmosphere, penetrating through the other to the greatest height from which we have obtained specimens for analysis; and being found in these specimens in the same proportion as in the air at the level of the sea. 100 parts of air consist chiefly of 21 parts of OXYGEN GAS, and 79 parts of

**NITROGEN GAS.** The other ingredients are in very small proportion; **CARBONIC ACID GAS**, about 1-2000th to 1-1000th part; **WATERY VAPOUR**, very variable in quantity, seldom exceeding 1-100th part. The air also contains small portions of ammonia, and at times traces of nitric acid have been discovered in it.

Besides these ponderable agents, air is permeated by the subtle influences, heat, light, electricity, magnetism, which become combined with or thrown off from its particles, and exert important effects on the air itself, and bodies exposed to its action.

Air is supposed to reach an elevation of from 40 to 50 miles. At least, at that elevation it is so exceedingly rare that it does not sensibly reflect any portion of the sun's rays to the earth. This is ascertained by the duration of twilight.

The atmosphere performs many extensive, important, and varied functions in the economy of nature. It contributes materially to the support of the animal and vegetable creation, supplying both with oxygen for respiration, and the latter with a portion of its carbon. It is the great vehicle of sound, which passes through it at the rate of 1142 feet in a second. By its power of reflecting the sun's rays, it diffuses light and prolongs the day. By this reflective power, the air scatters the sun's light in all directions, so that we have light even in places into which the sun is not shining directly; and, when the sun has sunk below the horizon of a place, and there would otherwise instantly be total darkness, the upper portions of air reflect to it a gradually decreasing light—commonly called *twilight*. The duration of twilight is less as the place is farther removed from the axis of rotation; so that it is short and almost imperceptible at the equator; but continues long after sunset in high latitudes. The air has a powerful influence in moderating temperature over the earth's surface, by the interchange between the polar and equatorial regions, caused by the solar heat and the mobility and pressure of its particles. (See Winds.) The air supports the semicondensed vapour in clouds, and by its motions diffuses them over the lands to fertilize them. And this energetic and universally diffused agent exerts a powerful influence, by its chemical action, in promoting the disintegration of the rocky masses, and the decay of dead organic bodies at the earth's surface.

**MOTIONS OF THE ATMOSPHERE.**—Air in motion is called *Wind*. Whenever, from any cause, a portion of air becomes specifically lighter than the surrounding portions, these, by the laws of fluid equilibrium, rush towards the lighter portion, which is pushed upwards or aside; and these movements go on till equilibrium is restored. This disturbance of atmo-

spheric equilibrium may take place from the action of the sun and moon, which attract the parts immediately under them, causing *atmospheric tides*; but their effect is slight, and only appreciated by very delicate measurements. A change in the amount of watery vapour at a place, may upset the balance between the air there and the surrounding air. But the most frequent, and most powerful, cause of atmospheric movements is, disturbance of equilibrium, caused by change of temperature. Heat expands aerial bodies greatly, so that they become much lighter when their temperature is raised; and the surrounding colder and heavier portions then rush towards and displace them. This is the great cause of *Wind*.

As the air will rush in upon all sides towards the heated portion, winds near the surface of the earth blow *towards the heated region*, and often from all quarters towards a central point. The heated air thus pushed upwards, gets cool, and flows in all directions in upper currents *towards the colder region*, to which it in time descends.

With respect to the velocity of the wind, it has been calculated that a light pleasant breeze moves at the rate of 4 or 5 miles an hour; a brisk wind, 10 to 20 miles an hour; a high wind, 30 to 40 miles an hour; a storm, 50 miles an hour; a hurricane, 80 to 100 miles an hour.

Grand movements of this description are continually going on between the torrid zone and the polar regions. The earth's surface in the torrid zone, being highly heated by a vertical sun, heats and expands the air there; which is therefore constantly being pushed upwards by a rush of the colder and heavier air from the north and south. In this manner, if the earth did not rotate, there would be a steady south wind in the north part of the torrid zone, and a constant north wind in the southern part of that zone. But as these winds approach the equator, they pass towards a region, where the earth has a much more rapid rotatory motion than they have acquired in the parts from which they have come; and as this more rapid motion is from west to east, it has the same effect as if there was a wind from east to west, or produces an east wind, which, combined with its previous course from north to south, gives rise to the constant N. E. wind in the torrid zone, north of the equator, and S. E. wind there, south of the equator. These are the *TRADE-WINDS*. These winds extend from near the equator to about 28° or 30° N. or S. latitude, varying in their limits according to the movements of the sun north and south of the equator. Near the equator, where the earth's rotatory motion is greatest, and where the opposite N. E. and S. E. trade-winds meet the wind is E. or calm,

and irregular breezes prevail. This takes place from about  $3^{\circ}$  to  $10^{\circ}$  north latitude, where there is a zone between the northern and southern trade-winds, called the zone of calms or variables; coloured pink in the chart. The regular trade-winds are north and south of this zone, and coloured green in the chart.

Next to the trade-winds, the most regular winds are the MONSOONS, which prevail in the south of Asia and the Indian Ocean. The district of the monsoons extends from the east coast of Africa to about  $135^{\circ}$  E. L., and from the southern parts of Asia to about  $10^{\circ}$  S. L. From April to October, when the sun is vertical north of the equator, and the land there highly heated, a S. W. wind blows from about  $3^{\circ}$  S. L. over the northern part of the Indian Ocean, Hindostan, and the Chino-Indian States, and Indian Archipelago; in the same districts, during the next half-year, a north-west wind prevails. From  $3^{\circ}$  to  $10^{\circ}$  S., there is a south-east wind from April to October, and a north-west wind during the next half-year. The monsoons are attributed to the trade-winds, modified by the sun's position, and the peculiar position of the Indian Ocean in reference to Africa, Asia, and Australia.

In countries in or near the torrid zone, and adjoining the sea, where the land becomes much heated by the high elevation of the sun, there are winds of a pretty uniform character, called LAND and SEA BREEZES. As the day advances, the land becomes more highly heated than the water; the air above the land is therefore more rarefied than that above the sea, and a current sets in from the sea towards the land, called a *sea-breeze*. But after the sun has gone down, the land cools rapidly, and becoming then colder than the adjacent water, the air above the sea is now more rarefied than that above the land, and a breeze sets in from the land towards the sea, called the *land-breeze*.

HURRICANES are another description of winds, common in the Gulf of Mexico and among the West India Islands in the Atlantic Ocean, east of North America and north-west of Africa, in the Indian Ocean, and in the Chinese Seas. These have now been ascertained to be masses of air many miles in diameter, rotating round a central point, where it is calm, and having at the same time a progressive motion in one fixed direction. The interesting and important fact has been almost established, that hurricanes always revolve in the same way in the same hemisphere; from which the bearing of their centres, near which their fury is greatest, can be ascertained; and thus, by knowledge of the laws of storms, and skill in guiding his ship, a navigator may, if not get out of the hurricane, at least avoid running into a more dangerous part of it.



Certain local winds, found only in certain places, have had peculiar names applied to them. The principal of these are the following:—The **Simoom**, a hot, dry, burning wind, of a most noxious and irritating character, which frequently occurs in the deserts of Arabia and Africa, the arid sands of which impart a high temperature to the air, unmitigated by the tempering influence of water, while it is frequently aggravated by the presence of particles of sand. The sand, and the extreme dryness, which causes the skin, mouth, and throat to become parched, have rendered this wind often fatal to travellers. This wind is called the **HARMATTAN** in the west of Africa, where it blows from the great desert towards the Gulf of Guinea: it affects the vegetable more than the animal creation. A burning south-east wind prevailing in the Mediterranean, Sicily, and the south of Italy, is called the **SIROCCO**. North-east winds which blow in the daytime during July and August, in the east of the Mediterranean, are called **ETESIAN WINDS**. The hurricanes in the Chinese Seas are called **TYPHOONS**.

**ATMOSPHERIC MOISTURE.**—Everywhere the air contains a quantity of moisture, the varying amounts and conditions of which produce important effects in the economy of nature. This moisture arises from the spontaneous evaporation almost continually going on from the surfaces of the various waters of the globe. It is called *vapour*, and the vapour is driven off from the water, and sustained in that state, solely by the influence of heat. Any space can contain only a certain amount of vapour at each temperature. If it contain all that it can hold, it is said to be *saturated*; any reduction of temperature will then cause a portion to be condensed, or deposited in rain, snow, hoar-frost, or dew. If a portion of air be not saturated with moisture, none will be deposited till it is lowered in temperature, below the temperature which the existing vapour would saturate. This point is called the *dew-point*; and it is an important element in considerations relating to the weather, as the distance between the actual temperature and the dew-point determines the probability of rain falling or not. If the two temperatures are near, a small reduction may bring the temperature below the dew-point; if they are far removed, a great reduction of temperature is requisite to effect this.

Evaporation takes place at all temperatures—even from ice and snow—if the air above be not saturated. The vapour then rises into the atmosphere, is spread abroad by winds, and diffused over the land. When sufficiently cooled, it forms thin vesicles, or a fine powder, a mass of which forms a fog or cloud. Condensed into the liquid state, it forms *rain-drops* if

the condensation take place in the atmosphere; *dew-drops* when the condensation is effected by contact with cold surfaces. When rain-drops are frozen after being formed, *hail* is produced. When vapour condenses at once into the solid state, crystals are formed, called *snow* when the congelation takes place in the air; *hoar-frost* when the vapour is frozen by contact with cold solid bodies, as the ground, leaves, &c. Clouds at a great elevation are believed to be in the state of minute crystals.

The greatest amount of evaporation takes place in the torrid zone, from the great heat prevalent there; and the atmosphere there contains much moisture, held in the state of invisible vapour by the high temperature. The quantity diminishes towards the poles, owing to the cold; and towards the interior of the great continents, owing to distance from the sea. In colder regions, the vapour is frequently in the semi-condensed state of cloud or fog. The latter occurs, "where the soil is moist and warm, and the air damp and cold; thick and frequent fogs arise in England, where the coasts are washed by a sea of elevated temperature; and the excess of the heat of the gulf-stream above the cold moist air is the cause of the perpetual fogs in Newfoundland."—"When two masses of air of different temperature meet, the colder, by abstracting the heat which holds the moisture in solution, causes the particles to coalesce and form drops of water, which fall in the shape of rain by their gravitation."—Since heat is the cause of evaporation, rain is very unequally distributed, and with the heat decreases from the equator to the poles. From the island of Otaheite in the Pacific, to Uleaborg in Finland, the annual quantity of rain that falls decreases from 150 inches to 13. It is, however, more abundant in the New World than in the Old; 115 inches fall annually in tropical America, while in the Old World the annual fall is only 76 inches; so also in the temperate zone of the United States the annual quantity is 37 inches, while in the Old Continent it is but 31½ inches.

"Between the tropics, the rains follow the sun: when he is north of the equator, the rains prevail in the northern tropic; and when he is south of that line, in the southern; hence, one-half of the year is extremely wet and the other half extremely dry; the change taking place near the equinoxes. Nevertheless, in countries situate between the 5th and 10th parallels of latitude, north and south, there are two rainy seasons and two dry; one occurs when the sun passes the zenith in his progress to the nearest tropic, and the other at his return, but in the latter the rains are less violent and of shorter duration. Although the quantity of water which falls between the tropics in a month is greater than that of a

whole  
with  
is gro  
season  
sunrise  
rain  
the cl  
so the  
withi  
the n  
both  
by vi  
"T  
vail,  
the p  
are w  
from  
durin  
April  
In  
Gobi.  
At th  
on th  
east o  
burg.  
Th  
seven

T  
divi  
The  
to  
gen  
the  
mo  
the

whole year in Europe, yet the number of rainy days increases with the latitude, so that there are fewest where the quantity is greatest. Neither does it fall continually during the rainy season between the tropics, for the sky is generally clear at sunrise, it becomes cloudy at ten in the morning, at noon the rain begins to fall, and, after pouring for four or five hours, the clouds vanish at sunset, and not a drop falls in the night, so that a day of uninterrupted rain is very rare."—"At sea, within the region of the trade-winds, it seldom rains, but in the narrow zone between them known as the variables, in both the great oceans, it rains almost continually, attended by violent thunder-storms.

"Throughout the whole range where the monsoons prevail, it is not the sun directly, but the winds, that regulate the periodical rains."—"In these countries the western coasts are watered during the south-west monsoon, which prevails from April to October; and the eastern coasts are watered during the north-east monsoon, which blows from October to April."—MRS SOMERVILLE.

In the arid deserts of Africa and Arabia, in the desert of Gobi, parts of Mexico and California, and Peru, it never rains. At the equator the annual fall is 95 inches, in about 80 days; on the west coast of England,  $37\frac{1}{2}$  inches in 152 days; on the east coast of England,  $25\frac{1}{2}$  inches in 152 days; at St Petersburg, 17 inches in upwards of 100 days.

The following table exhibits the annual fall of rain at several latitudes:—

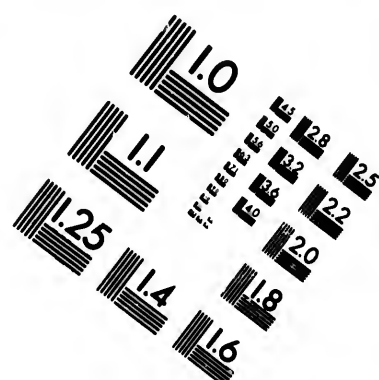
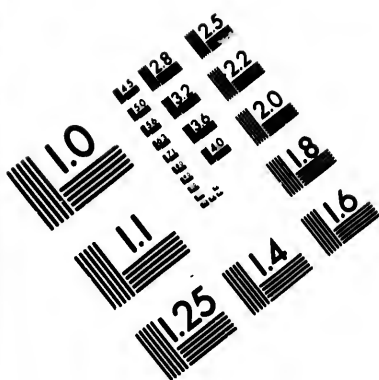
|                                               |                        |                 |
|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------|-----------------|
| Mean between the Tropics.....                 | Inches                 | 95              |
| Mean North Temperate Zone.....                | ..                     | 37              |
| Mean South Temperate Zone.....                | ..                     | 26              |
| Demerara.....Latitude $6^{\circ} 45' N$ ..... | ..                     | 158             |
| Bombay..... .. $18^{\circ} 56'$ .....         | ..                     | 80              |
| Calcutta..... .. $22^{\circ} 33'$ .....       | ..                     | 58              |
| New York..... .. $40^{\circ} 42'$ .....       | ..                     | 36              |
| British Islands, on the plains.....           | ..                     | $24\frac{1}{2}$ |
| London.....Latitude $51^{\circ} 30'$ .....    | ..                     | 23              |
| St Petersburg .....                           | $59^{\circ} 56'$ ..... | 17              |

#### GEOGRAPHICAL DISTRIBUTION OF PLANTS.

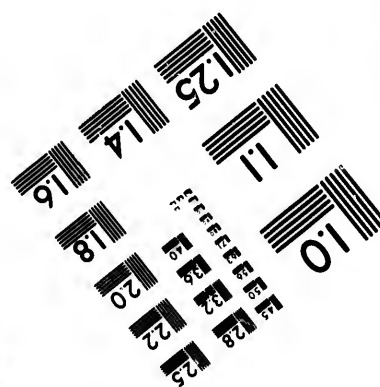
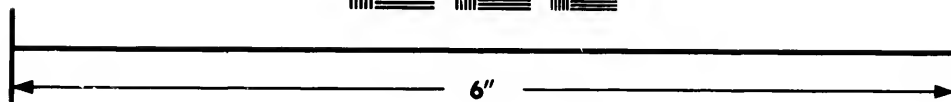
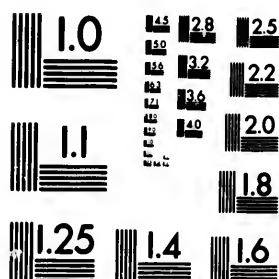
The vegetable kingdom consists of three great natural divisions, Cryptogamic, Endogenous, and Exogenous plants. These are arranged in subdivisions, ending in about from one to two hundred NATURAL FAMILIES, consisting of certain genera of plants resembling each other in a great number of the leading points in structure, character, and properties.

The CRYPTOGAMIC or FLOWERLESS plants are those whose mode of producing their seeds is indistinct; as lichens, mosses, the fungous tribe, seaweeds (algæ), ferns.





# IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503





The **Endogenous** or **Monocotyledonous** tribe are those which grow by the addition of new matter within, as the first name indicates, or have but one seedlobe, as implied in the second. The veins of their leaves are in parallel rows; and the number 3 prevails in the divisions of the flower. Grasses, the grain-yielding plants, as wheat, barley, rye, rice, Indian corn, sugar-cane, lilies, palms, belong to this division.

**Exogenous** or **Dicotyledonous** plants, have their growth by the addition of new matter near their outer surface, and have two seedlobes. The veins of the leaves are in an irregular network; and the number 5 usually prevails in the division of the parts of the flower. This is the most numerous class of flowering plants, embracing the trees, shrubs, and greater number of the herbs of temperate regions. Oak, fir, beech, poplar, chestnut, laburnum, rhododendron, heath, the great families of rosaceæ, umbelliferae, papilionaceæ, and compositæ (thistle and daisy tribe) are examples.

Some plants are *evergreens*, that is, the new leaves appear before the old ones have withered and fallen off; others are *deciduous*, that is, the leaves fall off, and the plant is leafless for a season; others are *annual* or *biennial*, that is, the whole plant entirely perishes in one or two seasons.

In tropical regions, the dicotyledonous tribe is to the monocotyledonous tribe as about 4 to 1; in the temperate zones, as about 6 to 1; in the frozen regions, as about 2 to 1. There, the flowering plants are found in but small proportion,—the cryptogamic families predominating. In the temperate regions, about 1-6th of the flowering plants are *annual*; in the torrid zone, less than 1-20th; in the frigid zone, 1-30th.

According to Humboldt, the earth, viewed as to vegetation, may be divided into 8 zones. These are named according to the plants which *prevail* in each zone; spreading, however, into those on each side of it.

The equatorial zone, or region of palms and bananas, in which also the principal spice plants are found, extending to about 15° on each side of the equator.

The tropical zone, from 15° to the tropics, the region of tree-ferns and figs.

The subtropical zone, from the tropics to about 34°, the region of myrtles and laurels.

The warm temperate zone, from 34° to 45°, the region of evergreen trees.

The cold temperate zone, from 45° to 58°, where European or deciduous trees prevail.

The sub-arctic zone, from 58° to the arctic circle, the region of pines.

The arctic zone, from the polar circle to 72°, the arctic zone of rhododendrons.

The polar zone, beyond  $72^{\circ}$ , the region of alpine plants.

Changes in vegetation, similar to what are found in passing from the equator towards the poles, occur from the base to the summits of mountains, which is strikingly exhibited on Etna, the Peak of Teneriffe, the Alps, Pyrenees, Andes, and Himalayah Mountains. Each plant has its limit in elevation, as in latitude. On Teneriffe, Humboldt found the vegetation in about five zones; the *region of vines*, from the shores to an elevation of about 640 yards; the *region of laurels*; the *region of pines*, from 1920 to 2770 yards; then follows a zone characterized by a species of broom; then the *region of the grasses*. Above these are a few cryptogamic plants. The date is found in the lower region.

Climate is the chief cause of the varieties of vegetation at different places. Another great cause is the composition of the soil, its state as to dryness, moisture, &c.\*

#### GEOGRAPHICAL DISTRIBUTION OF ANIMALS.

Animals are arranged in two grand divisions, VERTEBRATED ANIMALS, having a spine or backbone and internal skeleton; and INVERTEBRATED ANIMALS, without those parts. Man and the higher orders of animals belong to the former division. Insects, shell-fish, &c. to the latter. The Vertebrata are in four classes,—*Mammalia*, which suckle their young; *Aves* (birds); *Reptilia* (reptiles), and *Pisces* (fishes). The invertebrata are in three principal sections,—*Articulata* (or jointed animals), such as worms, insects, shrimps, lobsters; *Mollusca* (soft-bodied animals), as snail, muscle, and other shell-fish; and *Zoophyta* or *Radiata*, the lowest tribe, such as coral, sponge, star-fish.

Animal life, like vegetation, is most rich and luxuriant in tropical regions. The zoophytes, as coral and madrepora, are there abundant, the shell-fish are large and brilliantly coloured, particularly in the Indian seas. The insect tribe and birds, in number and beauty, and richness of colouring, are nowhere so striking—the reptile tribe there flourish—and the large mammalia,—whether they live on vegetables, as the elephant, rhinoceros,—or are carnivorous, as the tiger, lion,—are there developed in the highest degree. From this zone, so full of both vegetable and animal luxuriance, the animal as well as the vegetable world gradually becomes stunted or dwindles, till near  $80^{\circ}$  latitude, where the extreme cold will scarcely permit the existence of animal life. The elephant is found only in India, the Chino-Indian states, and Africa; the lion in Asia and Africa; the kangaroo in New Holland; the rein-

\* The limits of the cultivation of the vine, and the northern limits of wood and wheat are shown on the chart.

deer near the arctic circle; the monkey tribe are found little beyond the torrid zone. Those useful animals, the horse, ox, dog, sheep, goat, and hog, flourish through a vast range, extending from near the arctic circle to a parallel a little south of the Cape of Good Hope, in both continents.

In the waters also there are vast numbers and varieties of animals and vegetables; the different kinds of these found in different places depending on the composition, depth, temperature, &c. of the water in which they live.

#### GEOGRAPHICAL DISTRIBUTION OF MAN.

Mankind have been divided into five *races* or *varieties*, not distinct species, all agreeing in those grand features which naturalists have decided on as determining species. These are, the CAUCASIAN, MONGOLIAN, MALAYAN, ETHIOPIAN, and AMERICAN RACES. (See the sketch on the Physical Chart.)

In the Caucasian race, the face is oval, features regular, hair long; fine, and in waving curls, head finely shaped, rounded, upper and anterior portion large. This race inhabits all Europe except Lapland, Finland, and part of Hungary; Africa, from the Mediterranean to about 20° N. latitude; and Asia, west of a line from the river Obi to the Ganges (or from about the south of the Caspian Sea to the Brahmapootra). The most refined, civilized, and powerful nations of ancient and modern times belong to this race, as the Assyrians, Persians, Jews, Greeks, Romans, Arabians, Hindoos, Afghans,—and the nations of modern Europe, with their descendants in America. The Caucasian races, settled in Europe, are in three great sub-families,—the *Slavonians*, occupying Russia, Poland, and parts of Austria and Turkey;—the *Teutonic* or *Gothic tribes*, occupying the greater part of the British Isles, Norway and Sweden, Denmark, Germany, Prussia, Holland, and parts of Belgium, Austria, and Switzerland;—and the *Celtic race*, found in the north-west of Scotland, west of Ireland, Wales, and, mixed with descendants of the ancient Romans and the Gothic tribes, in Belgium, France, Switzerland, Italy, Spain, Portugal.

The Mongolian race have projecting cheek-bones, flat face, broad skull, flattened at the sides, small black eyes obliquely set, yellowish olive skin, straight black hair, and scanty or no beard. The Laplanders, Finns, and Hungarians in Europe, and all the Asiatics north and east of a line from about the south of the Caspian Sea to the Brahmapootra, are of the Mongolian race. The Hungarians, however, long located in the midst of Caucasian races, have diverged considerably from the Mongolian character. The inhabitants of Greenland and the extreme north of America are of this race.

The Malayan race occupies the Malay Peninsula and Indian Archipelago. They resemble the Mongolians in a considerable degree, being intermediate between that race and the Ethiopians.

The Ethiopian race, marked by the black and woolly hair, low and slanting forehead, projecting jaw and flattened nose, with thick lips, occupy the greater part of Africa, south of the Great Desert, part of Madagascar, Australia, and New Zealand, and numbers of the Polynesian Islands.

The American race is characterized by the regular features, often aquiline nose, high but retreating forehead, and reddish-copper-colour. This family is exemplified in the native tribes of America; excepting the Esquimaux in the extreme north, who resemble the Mongolian tribes.

## GEOLOGY.

THIS science, we have seen, describes the structure of the earth and the changes which go on at its surface.

At first sight, it would appear that the materials at the surface of the earth are not arranged in any regular order, and that they are subjected to but few changes. But this is not the case. It has been found that the various matters at the earth's surface are arranged on a definite plan, and that they are undergoing, though very slowly, changes, which in time will greatly alter the surface of every country.

We do not know much of the interior of the earth; it is thought that a depth of ten miles is the greatest extent of which we have any real knowledge. This is but an insignificant part, 1-400th of the distance from the surface to the centre.

When the parts below the surface are examined, as in quarries, railway cuttings, mines, and places where rocks are exposed to the weather, it is found that the various rocks or mineral masses are arranged in layers over each other, called *beds* or *strata*. These layers are often horizontal, sometimes inclined; and they are arranged in a certain regular order of succession, which order prevails in the strata in all countries, though some of the series are occasionally wanting.

Wherever rocks are exposed to the air, they become worn down by degrees into fragments, crumbling ultimately into sand or earth; and all the masses of earth, sand, and gravel found, are believed to have been formed from hard rocks by the action of air and water. This breaking down of rocks is called *disintegration*.

In the interior of many rocks, there are found the remains or impressions of animals or plants, which had lived in remote



periods, and been buried amongst the matter of which the rock was formed. These are called *fossil or organic remains*.

Rocks which are arranged in strata are called **STRATIFIED ROCKS**; but there are some rocks found in irregular masses. These are called **UNSTRATIFIED ROCKS**.

Considered according to their mode of origin, rocks are of four kinds. (HUMBOLDT, Cosmos.)

1. **ROCKS OF ERUPTION**, which have issued from the interior of the earth in a fluid or semi-fluid state from heat; called also *igneous, volcanic, plutonic, unstratified rocks*. Example, granite, trap.

2. **SEDIMENTARY ROCKS**, which have been precipitated and deposited on the earth's surface from a fluid, in which the most minute particles were dissolved or held in suspension. Ex. sandstone, chalk, beds of clay and ironstone, some kinds of marble.

3. **TRANSFORMED OR METAMORPHIC ROCKS**, in which the internal texture and mode of stratification have been changed after the formation of the rock. Ex. crystalline marble.

4. **CONGLOMERATE ROCKS**, coarse or fine grained sandstones or breccias, composed of mechanically divided masses of the three previous kinds. Ex. the red conglomerate of the new red sandstone system.

The three last are stratified rocks.

Rocks, however hard and apparently durable, are broken down by the action of air and moisture, and by the force of wind, rain, frost, and running water. These broken fragments are still farther disintegrated by rubbing against each other in streams. The larger and heavier parts remain at the bottom, but are gradually carried downwards by the force of the stream; while the finer particles remain suspended in the water, and are carried out into the lake or sea into which the river flows. There they gradually subside, the heavier particles first, and are deposited in strata or beds at the bottom. The matter thus deposited contains the remains or impressions of the forms of many plants and animals, which had been carried down along with it. In this manner, the solid matter of the world is worn down to small particles, and deposited in strata at the bottom of the ocean, or of large lakes.

From the changes in the quantity of water in rivers at different seasons, and the alternate flow and ebb of the tide, the deposits vary in thickness, and sometimes one matter predominates, sometimes another.

It has been calculated that the river Ganges every year transfers from the land to the sea 6368 millions of tons of solid matter; and similar actions are going on in all the rivers of the world.

These strata do not always remain at the bottom of the water; they are raised by volcanic force, and become dry ground, fit for the growth and abode of land plants and animals. Nor do they always remain horizontal, as when first deposited, or undisturbed. Volcanic (or erupted) matter breaks through them, raises them into inclined positions—sometimes almost vertical—spreads in between them—alters their mineral character, and forms round abrupt masses lying over them.

Volcanic rocks are formed mostly from melted rock or lava which has issued from the interior of the earth; sometimes from showers of ashes which have issued from the craters of volcanoes, and spread over the adjoining country. Volcanic heat alters the sedimentary rocks; gives rise to gases and hot springs which issue in many places; causes earthquakes; and is believed to produce that gradual rising of the land, which takes place, and is going on even at the present day, as in Sweden.

Everywhere the earth is warmer the deeper the place examined—about  $1^{\circ}$  Fahrenheit for every 54 feet. From this, the existence of volcanoes at so many parts of the earth's surface, of hot springs at others, from the water of artesian wells being everywhere warmer the greater the depth from which it comes, and other considerations, it has been thought not improbable, that at a great depth the matter of the earth is so hot as to be in the fluid state, like molten lava; and it has been conjectured, that at one time the whole of the earth was one intensely hot fluid mass, and that the solid land has been formed by the more rapid cooling of the parts at the surface.

Extensive rocks are also formed by animals such as the coral, myriads of which have raised, and are still raising, vast reefs in the tropical seas.

The surface of the earth is also altered by the action of the sea on the rocks or land at its shores. It gradually wears away the lower parts, and undermines them; when they fall, and are gradually broken down into fragments by the beating of the waves. In this way some conglomerate rocks are formed.

Changes also go on from the action of encrusting waters, which deposit mineral matter on bodies with which they come in contact; and petrifying springs, which penetrate the substance of plants and animals, remove the organic matter, and replace it with mineral matter, still retaining the same outward form, and even the internal structure. The petrifying matter is usually carbonate of lime or siliceous earth.

Changes are also produced in the arrangement of the solid

matter of the earth by the force of the wind on drifting sand, by the great currents of the ocean, and by the icebergs, which transport to great distances huge masses of rocks, and the bodies of animals which are embedded in them.

The solid matter of the earth consists chiefly of *silex*, called also the earth of sand and flints; *lime*, united with carbonic acid, forming carbonate of lime,—the principal ingredient in marble, chalk, limestone, and the shells of animals, and which enters also into the composition of other rocks; *alumina*, or the earth of clays; *magnesia*; and *oxide of iron*. *Silex* forms nearly one-half of the solid matter of the known parts of the globe.

Considered with respect to their order of superposition, and commencing with those which are undermost, and are therefore considered the oldest, the solid masses of the earth's crust may be arranged as follows:—

**I. UNSTRATIFIED ROCKS.**—Of these, **GRANITE** is the most extensive, the lowest, and the oldest. It is supposed to form one vast bed underlying all the others, and forms some of the highest mountain-peaks. Granite and the other unstratified rocks, as *porphyry*, *serpentine*, *trap*, *basalt*, &c., are often found in irregular masses and veins, breaking through and overlying the others, changing their position and mineral character. All these are believed to have once been in the fused state, by the action of heat. They contain no organic remains.

**II. STRATIFIED METAMORPHIC ROCKS.**—These are the lowest stratified rocks, and usually overlie the granite. They are composed of the **GNEISS** and **MICA SCHIST** systems, of which the former is the lower. They consist chiefly of gneiss, mica slate, chlorite schist, crystalline limestone, and quartz rock; and form great part of the Scottish Highlands. They contain no organic remains; and appear to have been altered after deposition by the action of heat, whence the name *metamorphic*.

The two preceding, with one or two of the next in the ascending series, have often been classed together under the name of **PRIMARY STRATA** or **FORMATIONS**.

**III. SECONDARY STRATA, or Lower Stratified Rocks with Organic Remains.**—This great division consists of several subdivisions or groups, variously arranged by different geologists. Lowest in the series are beds of slate and sandstone rocks, with limestones, containing impressions of corals, shells, &c. They are found in Cumberland, Wales, Devon, and Cornwall, and the south of Scotland, and are called the **CAMBRIAN** or **GRAUWACKE SYSTEM**; the **SILURIAN SYSTEM**; **TRANSITION SERIES**, &c. Next comes the great **CARBONIFEROUS** or coal-bearing system, consisting mainly of the **OLD RED**

**SANDSTONE FORMATION**; the **MOUNTAIN LIMESTONE FORMATION**; and the **COAL FORMATION**, which exhibits alternating strata of coal, ironstone, millstone grit, shales, and sandstones (freestones). The old red sandstone formation is found chiefly in the south of Scotland, south-east of Wales, and Herefordshire; and abounds in remains of shells, corals, and fishes. The mountain limestone occurs in Derbyshire and Yorkshire, and the Mendip Hills in Somerset. Great coal formations are found in Northumberland and Durham, York and Derby, Lancashire, Staffordshire, South Wales, and in Scotland in the vales of the Forth and Clyde. It abounds in remains of plants, trees, insects, fishes, reptiles. The next in order is the **SALIFEROUS** (salt bearing), or **NEW RED SANDSTONE SYSTEM**, extending over great part of the interior of England, abounding in rock-salt in the west, and in a variety of organic remains. Above this is found the great **OOLITIC SYSTEM**; consisting chiefly of beds of clays and limestones, with clayey sandstones; having the *lias* in the lower parts, then the *oolite* rocks, then the *wealden clays*. This system contains remains of remarkable reptiles, fishes, and a few mammalia and birds in the upper portions. The Bath stone is an oolite. It extends from about the east of Yorkshire to the south of Dorset. We arrive next at the great **CHALK FORMATION**; consisting of chalk, with or without flints, and green sand. The chalk extends from about Flamborough Head, in Yorkshire, south and south-west to the English Channel. It contains great abundance of shells, with remains of fishes and reptiles.

**IV. TERTIARY STRATA.**—These are chiefly limestones, marls, and clays, with some hard sandstones; forming the great Paris and London basins, extending in England from Norfolk to the Isle of Wight; and containing many remains of mammalia, with birds, fishes, and lower orders of animals.

These are the four leading series of rocks. Above these are found masses of **DILUVIUM** (irregular beds of clay with stones, and remains of recent animals embedded in them), **GRAVEL**, **ALLUVIUM** (the deposit from rivers at their mouths or banks), **PEAT**, or vast ancient forests mixed with water and earthy matter, and **VEGETABLE SOIL**, consisting of the surface rock worn down to powder and mixed with animal and vegetable remains. These upper and more recent masses contain the remains of animals and plants contemporaneous with man, and also of various very large mammalia, mostly of species now extinct, as the mammoth, fossil elk. &c.

THE END.

ASITAS

